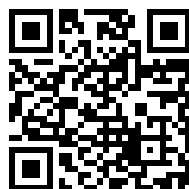


---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

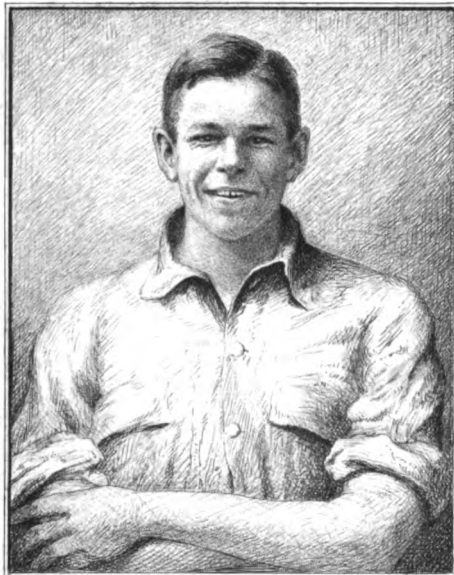
Google<sup>TM</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>



B 1,199,080





*In Memory of*  
**STEPHEN SPAULDING**  
*1907 - 1925*  
*CLASS of 1927*  
**UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN**

*March 4 1927*

DA  
49  
.565





The  
JOURNAL  
of the  
SOCIETY  
of  
ARMY HISTORICAL  
RESEARCH



VOLUME  
ONE



## ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.

<i>Page.</i>			
21	Last line	... ..	For "Heineman" read "Heinemann."
23	Foot-note 7.	... ..	For "Huw" read "Hew."
34	Line 27.	... ..	For "Ropal" read "Royal."
36	Footnote 5.	... ..	Add "2 October, 1674"
37	Line 11.	... ..	After "daybreak" insert "4 October, 1674. Ed."
39	Footnote 14.	... ..	In line 2, for "1872" read "1672."
54	Line 6.	... ..	Last word but one. For "spent" read "spelt."
56	Line 8.	... ..	For "Commander" read "Commanded."
59	Line 1.	... ..	For "Albermarle" read "Albemarle."
104	Lines 1 and 10 of "Review:"	... ..	For "Caber" read "Cabar."
124	Last line.	... ..	For "hands" read "lands."
186	Footnote.	... ..	After "1881," insert "for Serjeant-Majors."
206	Line 25.	... ..	For "in India" substitute "on its way to India from the Cape."
214	Line 2—1700.	... ..	After "Horse" delete "1."
216	Line 2—1705.	... ..	After "Foot" insert "3."
	Line 8.	... ..	After "Regiment" insert "4."
	Line 12.	... ..	For "Food" read "Foot."
	Add as Footnote 3....	... ..	"Colonel Owen Wynne's Regiment. Raised in 1705 and disbanded on 21 June, 1713."
	Add as Footnote 4....	... ..	"William Breton's Regiment. Raised in 1705 and disbanded on 25 September, 1712."
217	Line 2—1707.	... ..	After "Regiment" insert "4."
	Add as Footnote 4.	... ..	"Raised in April, 1706. Disbanded on 6 August, 1712."
245	Footnote.	... ..	Add—"Disbanded in 1763."
256	Line 4, verse 3 song.	... ..	For "sheckel'd" read "shackel'd."

## SPECIAL NUMBER.

4	Line 22.	... ..	For "out" read "our."
18	Line 29.	... ..	For "can" read "came."

*THE JOURNAL*  
OF THE  
*Society of Army Historical Research.*

---

VOL. I.

SEPTEMBER, 1921.

No. 1.

---

PREFACE.

---

THERE can be small doubt that for many years past the want has very much been felt of a Society for Military Research, and especially for a journal in which soldiers who have served and who are still serving and others could ask for and receive information about matters connected with regiments—their past history, campaigns and dress, or in regard to the whereabouts of old diaries and letters illustrating important events in their earlier lives. Lately this want has become intensified, for officers have set seriously to work to bring out new editions of their regimental histories, and they are no longer content to build these up upon the works of Alison and Fortescue, or to accept unhesitatingly what was set down about certain units of the British Army early in the last century by Richard Cannon. They want to know more, to find out details of matters which are regimentally obscure, and they want to know where these may be discovered, and to “swop” ideas with others similarly employed.

In the year that the Great War broke out these views, long ventilated, had at last taken shape, and some of those interested in the past history of our Army, its achievements and



traditions, had come together and decided upon an initial plan of action; a provisional Committee was formed, and in the very month in which War was declared the project was so far advanced that something approaching one hundred and fifty applications had been sent in for provisional membership of the proposed Society. The war caused us all to turn our minds rather to making of new history than to the mere recording or searching into the history of the past, and consequently it was not until early this year that the matter was revived and the project definitely taken in hand again. A meeting was held on the 3rd June at the *Royal United Service Institution*, a committee was appointed, and the publication of a quarterly journal was decided upon, to be called "Army Historical Research," and to contain original articles, extracts from rare and not easily accessible military works, prints and drawings, notes, questions and answers, and generally to serve as a medium of inter-communication between members of the Society. It is believed that the Society is capable of enduring benefit to the Army in general and to the individuals composing it. Up to 29 August, 153 ladies and gentlemen have joined the Society.

ARTHUR LEETHAM.



## THE SOCIETY OF ARMY HISTORICAL RESEARCH.

### MINUTES OF THE MEETING.

A meeting was held at the Royal United Service Institution, Whitehall, on Friday, 3rd June, at which 22 gentlemen, whose names here follow, were present:—

Lieut.-Colonel Sir ARTHUR LEETHAM, C.M.G., F.S.A., in the chair.

W. Y. Baldry, Esq.

(W.O. Library).

Lieut.-Colonel J. F. Bernard.

Colonel G. E. Boyle.

L. E. Buckell, Esq.

Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler.

Major A. C. Chamier.

W. C. Coutts, Esq.

Major E. W. H. Fyers.

Captain A. Harvey.

Captain H. Lee Henry.

J. K. Jennens, Esq.

Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie.

Captain H. Oakes-Jones.

G. W. T. Omond, Esq.

Captain J. C. Omond, M.C.

Major H. G. Parkyn, O.B.E.

Captain H. Fitz M. Stacke.

Captain N. Underhill.

A. Sharpin White, Esq.

C. Winter, Esq.

Colonel H. C. Wylly, C.B.

“At the request of the Chairman, Lieut.-Colonel Leslie outlined the scheme and said:—

“Provided sufficient financial support is obtained, it is proposed to publish a magazine every three months, carrying out the objects set forth in the circular.”

“Estimates for printing have been obtained, and it is found that 500 copies of a magazine of 32 pages, of the size of the Journal of the R.U.S.I., can be printed and sent free to members for about £20.”

“It is therefore suggested that an endeavour be made to obtain 80 subscribers at 10 - each, and that as soon as these are found, two numbers of the Magazine (32 pages each) be published.”

“It will then be possible to see whether the scheme is likely to be successful, and a meeting of subscribers could be called to review the position and to discuss future action.”

“For the first two numbers, contributions will not be paid. If this proposal is approved, a small Committee should be appointed to arrange for the publication of the two numbers.”



The following Resolutions were then put to the meeting and unanimously carried:—

- A. That a Society be formed on the lines above set forth.
- B. That it be called "The Society of Army Historical Research."
- C. That Provisional Membership be acquired by a subscription of ten shillings, for which a copy of the first and second numbers will be supplied gratis.
- D. That a Committee, composed as under, be instructed to arrange for the publication of two numbers, as soon as £40 have been subscribed.

Lieut.-Colonel Sir Arthur Leetham, C.M.G., F.S.A.

Professor Sir Charles Oman, K.B.E., M.P.

Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie.

Major H. G. Parkyn, O.B.E.

W. Y. Baldry, Esq.

E. Sharpin White, Esq.

- E. That as soon as the second number has been published a general meeting of the members of the Society shall be called to consider what future action shall be taken.
- F. That Major H. G. Parkyn act as Hon. Secretary and Treasurer of the Society.

After a few remarks from Colonel Boyle, Captain Oakes-Jones, and Mr. Jennens, pointing out the great field which is open to a Society of the proposed nature, the meeting came to an end, with a vote of thanks to Sir Arthur Leetham for taking the Chair.

---

### THE OBJECTS OF THE SOCIETY.

1. To encourage research into Army Antiquities, into matters connected with Regimental History, Uniform Dress and Equipments of the past, Old Military Customs and Traditions, the Art of War in bygone days, Pictures, Prints, Medals, Relics, and other subjects of similar interest.

2. For this purpose to publish a Journal, to be called "Army Historical Research," containing original articles, extracts from rare and not easily accessible old Military Works, Pictures and Notes, Drawings, Questions and Answers, and generally to serve as a medium of inter-communication between Members of the Society.

## MEMBERSHIP.

Any person desirous of becoming a Member of the Society, and applying to the Hon. Secretary, may be admitted, subject to the approval of the Committee. Libraries, Clubs, Societies and Regiments, may, through their representatives, be admitted to Membership.

Change of address and alterations in rank and title should in all cases be communicated to the Honorary Secretary.

## NOTICES.

*Contributions to the Journal.*

Members are invited to send in suitable Articles, Drawings, Photographs and Questions, and to endeavour to answer any Questions which they consider they can do in a satisfactory manner.

Members are requested to look up any old journals, letters, sketches and relics in their possession for matter of interest to the Society, one of our main objects being to rescue such material from the oblivion in which it remains at present.

The length of Articles should not exceed 4 pages (2,000 words); Notes should not exceed 1 page (500 words); Questions and Replies should be made as brief as possible, names of correspondents answering Questions to be inserted.

*Sale of the Journal.*

Extra copies of the Journal will be supplied to Members at 2/6 each, post free, if ordered to be sent with their regular copies. On extra copies supplied separately Members should pay postage.

Copies will be sold to Non-Members at 5/- each, post free.

Orders for such copies should be addressed to

THE HON. SECRETARY,

THE SOCIETY OF ARMY HISTORICAL RESEARCH,

ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION,

WHITEHALL, LONDON, S.W. 1.



By LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

An early printed List of the army was published towards the end of 1684.\*

It is reproduced as Appendix, No. X., in Vol. II. of Grose's "Military Antiquities," edition of 1788, and (in abridged form) in C. Dalton's "English Army Lists and Commission Registers," Vol. I., p. 311, published in 1892.

These books, however, are seldom found in private, or even in regimental libraries. There is no copy of this List in the War Office Library nor in that of the Royal United Service Institution. The List is now given *in extenso*, with explanatory notes.

It includes lists of ten Regiments which survive at the present time, and which are now designated:—

1st Life Guards.	Coldstream Guards.
2nd Life Guards.	The Royal Scots (The Royal
Royal Horse Guards	Regiment).
(The Blues).	The Queen's Royal Regiment
1st The Royal Dragoons.	(West Surrey).
Grenadier Guards.	The Buffs (East Kent Regiment).
	The King's Own Royal Regiment
	(Lancaster).

Nothing is known of Nathan Brooks, the publisher and compiler of the List, but, as may be gathered from the preface, it is presumably an unofficial "Essay."

The book is small folio in size—pp. iv. 20; pages ii., 8 and 20 are blank.

\*An earlier one, entitled "A List of the Army raised under the Command of His Excellency, Robert, Earl of Essex and Ewe," &c., published in London in 1642, will be dealt with in a later article.

The title page (p. i.) runs thus :—

A  
GENERAL AND COMPLEAT  
LIST MILITARY  
OF  
Every *Commission-officer* of HORSE and FOOT  
Now Commanding  
His Majesties Land-Forces  
OF  
ENGLAND:  
(Excepting the Un-Regimented Companies.)  
AS ALSO  
The Proper Distinctions of their Cloathings, Badges of Honour,  
and Colours of each Troop and Regiment.  
The Names of the Chief Officers of the Ordnance, and other  
Officers belonging to the Army.  
WITH A LIST  
Of the Royal Band of Gentlemen-Pentioners and Yeomen of the  
KING'S Guard of his Body.  
Of the Governours, Lt. Governours, and Deputy-Governours,  
throughout the Kingdom.  
As Establish't at the time of the review upon PUTNEY-  
HEATH, the First of *October*, 1684.  
As also an ACCOUNT of the said Review, &c.

---

LONDON, Printed by *J. Gain*, for *Nathan Brooks*,  
at *Thomas Knapton's*, next Door to the *Flying-Horse* in Upper-  
*Moor-Fields*, 1684.

Pages ii. and iii. are devoted to a somewhat verbose preface :—

### TO THE READER.

*For fear these Essays of Military Lists, after all the unspeakable Drudgeries undergone to Collect and digist them into those Methods they are now publish't with, should nevertheless in the first place not afford their managing Reader Drums and Trumpets enough for his Money, nor in the second place afford their happy Author a ratling round vent enough of the whole Impression for his Pains, which comes all to one Reckoning: Are you GENTLEMEN, who had perhaps rather read Men then Books, without further cutting upon good Nature, bid most heartily welcome to make the Meal up with a Treat from PUTNEY-Heath, whose Camp, and manner of Encamping described by an Eye Witness on the first of October, 1684, is here over and above served up Gratis; when but pleased to pay for the Dish you have it in: That way endeavouring rather to give you all your Bellys-full, if possible, in the stead of some Meagre Advertisement, garnish't with an hundred small Peccavi's to no purpose, for unavoidable great Faults in all undertakings of this Nature; indeed of all our standing Dishes, the most nauseous, whose craving sort of Rosemary some few may chance to look at, but tasted of by no Body.*

*The major part then of those his Majesties Forces, not moving from their Posts of present Duty, of whom these scattering Sheets attempt to give the World some little light. The remaining part quartered near hand Encamped the first of October upon Putney-Heath, Officer and Souldier parading there, not in less Gay and Splendid, then in a Martial Equipage.*

*The Horse that day consisted of the three Troops of Guards,<sup>1</sup> and of their three of Granadiers, of the Earl of Oxford's Regiment of Horse-Guards,<sup>2</sup> and the Lord Churchill's Regiment of Dragoons,<sup>3</sup>*

*The FOOT of two Battalions, form'd from the Royal Regiment of Guards<sup>4</sup> and their Granadiers; of one Battalion from the Cole-stream Regiment of Guards and Granadiers; of one Battalion from the Earl of Dunbarton's<sup>5</sup> and their Granadiers; and lastly of one from the Admiral Regiment.<sup>6</sup>*

*The Horse and Foot imbodied, and drawn in a continued Line, took their proper Post upon a rising Ground, in length from Right to*

<sup>1</sup> Raised in January, 1661. The 3rd Troop was disbanded in December, 1746. The two remaining ones were converted into two Regiments of Life Guards in 1788, and are to-day represented by the 1st and 2nd Life Guards.

<sup>2</sup> Now "Royal Horse Guards (The Blues)."

<sup>3</sup> Now the "1st The Royal Dragoons."

<sup>4</sup> Now the "Grenadier Guards."

<sup>5</sup> Now "The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)."

<sup>6</sup> The Lord High Admiral's Maritime Regiment of Foot. It was disbanded in 1688.

*Left near a Mile and half, viz. from the Red House near the Bowling-Green, extended cross the Heath, and fronting to the River.*

*The Horse at their usual depth made four Squadrons upon the Right Wing, of which the Troops of Guards made three, and their Granadiers one. The Left Wing of Horse in the like manner made four Squadrons, whereof my Lord of Oxford's Regiment formed two, and my Lord Churchill's Dragoons the other. The three Troops of Guards flanking in that Figure upon the Right of the main Body. My Lord of Oxford's, and My Lord Churchill's Regiments flanking it on the Left: in all of Horse eight Squadrons, each consisting of two Hundred.*

*The Admiral's Battalion, as youngest in the Field, took their Post in the Centre of the Line. The two Battalions of the Royal Regiment of Guards and Granadiers being drawn up on the Admiral's Right, were immediately Flanck't by the right Wing of Horse; my Lord Dunbarton's Battalion and Granadiers being Posted on the Admiral's Left, and upon my Lord Dunbarton's Left was drawn the Colestream Battalion of Guards and Granadiers, which the Left Wing of Horse immediately Flanck't. All the Foot at their Order drawn four deep, consisted of five Battalions, each of eight Companies.*

*The Colestream, my Lord Dunbarton's, and the Admiral's Battalions successively Exercised all three by Beat of Drum, the Military Postures of Pike, Sword, and Musket; every man dexterously discharging their Duties with an exact and general Readiness, to the great Delight and Satisfaction of their Majesties and Royal Highnesses, vouchsafing all the time of Exercise to grace their Arms with the Honour of their Presence. The other two Battalions of the Royal Regiment had not fell short of the like Performance, if Illness of Weather, when they just intended it, had not prevented: The Day proving wet and showry, was a general Impediment from proceeding at that time to any other Motions, Customary upon the like Reviews. All Decampt sooner than otherwise they would have done.*

*The total Horse and Foot which then Rendivous'd, were above four Thousand advantageously Trained; and well clad Men. Commanded in the Field for that days Generalship, by the Right Honourable the Earl of Craven.*

*(To be continued.)*

---

A good deal of this extraordinary effusion is unintelligible to me, and I am quite thankful that I have not got to translate it into a foreign language.

## TICONDEROGA, 1758.

By Lieut.-Colonel LEWIS BUTLER.

The year 1758 saw the first scientific combination for the wresting of Canada from French dominion. Three enterprises were projected:—

1. An attack upon the fortress of Louisbourg in the island of Cape Breton.
2. One upon Fort Duquesne, the modern Pittsburg.†
3. An advance upon Canada by way of the Little Lakes, viz., Lakes George and Champlain, the northern head of the former being defended by the French fort, Carillon, better known at the present day as Ticonderoga.\*

Of these expeditions the two first were successful. The third ended in disaster.§

The following is the translation of a letter deposited in the Pennsylvania State Library‡ and stated to have been written by an Officer of the 60th, Royal American Regiment.

Although it bears no signature the statement is probably correct, for the inference is that the letter, written in bad French, was sent by an English Officer of the 1st Battalion to his Colonel, Heneri Bouquet, at that time engaged in the expedition against Fort Duquesne, who, as a Swiss, habitually spoke in French.

Camp at Lake George,

July 14th, 1758.

SIR,

Having several hours to myself I think I cannot employ them better than in giving you, Sir, a correct account of what happened between the 5th inst., the day on which we set out hence on the unfortunate enterprise against Fort Carillon, and the 9th, when we

† At the junction of the Alleghany and Monogahela rivers. Later named Fort Pitt.

\* See Journal of the R.U.S.L., Vol. 58, pp. 386-8.

§ See pp. 54-61, "The Annals of the King's Royal Rifle Corps," by Lewis Butler. Smith, Elder & Co. 1913.

‡ Pennsylvania Archives. Vol. III., p. 472.

foolishly returned here. I enclose a little rough sketch\* in order to make my remarks more intelligible. No doubt you have heard many different accounts at Philadelphia, where the coffee-houses are full of news, as they always are. And having been present in person I am delighted, Sir, to be able to give you an accurate account; although not anxious that any criticisms that I may make, should be considered public property.

Our artillery, ammunition and provisions having been embarked during the 4th, the whole of the troops at sunrise on the 5th, went on board the boats over 1,000 in number, exclusive of several rafts which conveyed our heavy artillery and horses. The last Brigade was embarked by 7 a.m., and at 6 p.m. we were at Sabbath-days Point, 24 miles distant, a place notorious by the unlucky defeat last year of Colonel Parker, who lost 300 out of 350 men under his command. Both on land and water we saw sad traces thereof. We stopped there to await the other three Brigades and the artillery which were in rear. At 11 p.m. the whole were assembled, and we resumed our march.

At day break next morning (6 July. Ed.) we were 4 miles distant from the enemy's outposts; at 8 a.m. the first Brigade disembarked at the landing place without opposition. At the same time a New York regiment and part of the Jersey men landed near the camp of the French, who having observed us at the end of the covert, struck their camp in haste and began to fire upon our people at a distance of six hundred paces. The fire was consequently harmless and they retired, leaving the greater part of their tents, provisions and baggage at the mercy of the first comers.

We went first of all to reconnoitre and found that the enemy had abandoned all his entrenched posts—after rendering them untenable so far as time permitted—as far as Fort Ticonderoga (or Carillon), where they had a good entrenchment. This entrenchment consisted of several broad trees laid lengthways one on top of the other to a height of 7 or 8 feet and pierced with a double row of loopholes. The highest row was topped with sandbags, making a third line of fire. The entrenchment was perfectly flanked and beyond range of musketry fire. A large abattis of trees fixed in front along the whole length made the work still more formidable; a fact which we only realised to our misfortune.

At 2 p.m. all regiments except three marched to take possession of the post of vantage on the heights near the Saw-mill, a mile and a half from Carillon. At 4 o'clock they encountered 350 Frenchmen on the hill half-way between the landing place and the Mill. The 350 men had been despatched three days previously to reconnoitre for ten miles, the whole length of the lake of Fort Carillon. They had seen us pass and had counted 700 boats, viz., those of the first two

---

\* The sketch has been lost.



Brigades. At this observation they wished to return and oppose our disembarkation, but having lost their way even at the moment when our rangers opened fire on them, they could not tell where they were. They consisted of 150 regulars, mostly of the La Reine regiment, 100 Volunteers and 100 Canadians. At their first volley they killed Lord Howe and Lieutenant Cumberfort. Lord Howe was at the head of the Rangers, despite the remonstrances made to him. As soon as the firing was heard in front, our soldiers were seized with panic, whole regiments fell back upon each other, and even the General narrowly escaped being carried away in the crowd of fugitives. In vain did the Officers shout and stop the way. Nothing could stop them. Meanwhile our gallant Rangers, to the number of 200, defended themselves against 350 of the enemy, until reinforcements could be brought up. The enemy was surrounded, and a Captain, 3 Lieutenants and 170 men were made prisoners. Several Officers and men attempted to save themselves in the river by swimming, but were killed. It is indeed believed that not a single one escaped. We lost Lord Howe, Lieutenant Cumberfort, with 8 men killed and 6 wounded.

I am convinced that if at the outset of this encounter the enemy had been accompanied by 3 or 400 Indians we should have been defeated and pursued to our boats. It is an extraordinary instance of 11,000 men being driven in and thrown into utter confusion by 350.

We captured a Captain, three Lieutenants and 170 men. As our dispositions had been partly deranged by this business, it was decided to pass the night at the landing place.

On the 7th we renewed our march with a view to occupying the Moulin heights, where on the day previous 800 of the enemy were encamped.

On the morning of the 8th orders were given for the construction of two rafts for the conveyance in each of two 6-pounder guns. They were intended to go upstream and either take the entrenchments in rear or enfilade them. But unfortunately the duty of reconnoitring to ascertain whether the thing was feasible had been forgotten, for at about 1 p.m., after ascending the stream and passing the point F, they immediately came under the fire of the guns of the Fort, which opened upon them with so much effect that they were compelled to return to their starting place. It would be a good thing if the plan could have been carried out before losing so many men for nothing. The Fort would have been in our hands at this moment.

Having decided to attack the entrenchment, Major Proby, of the 55th regiment, marched at the head of all the piquets, and of the supporting Grenadiers. He was followed by all the regular regiments and some of the Provincial, but instead of making a simultaneous attack as he ought to have done in pursuance of his orders, they attacked in single file. Our people had the utmost difficulty in pene-

trating the abattis, the passage through which destroyed our order. An hour later a report was made that the entrenchment was impregnable, and that it would be better to retire in good order, but no definite reply was received on the subject. Orders were sent to all the regiments to advance: they were brought into action, but all was useless. The French were invisible except as regards the tops of their hats, and maintained a terrible and continuous fire. All who tried to approach within 15 paces met certain death. In spite of this a very hot fire was maintained on both sides up to half-past six, when one regiment after another retired to our camp, which I had entrenched of my own accord on seeing how matters were going.

What will our descendants say when they hear that 14,000 men with heroic courage but hopeless of success, for six consecutive hours sustained a triple fire from an enemy in entrenchments impregnable by small arms? But what seems to me still more surprising is that if by some unexpected chance they had succeeded, it would have been worse than useless, for the French would have retired under the shelter of the guns of the fort, and would very quickly have driven us out, perhaps with even greater loss than we had had in taking it. The fort was only 6 or 700 paces from the entrenchment. In killed and wounded the loss of our regular troops was 1,500 men. The Provincials did not lose more than about 600. The enemy's loss could not have exceeded a hundred.

We were very glad not to be pursued during our retreat, for we should certainly have lost another 2,000 men, being obliged to traverse the defile X where only two men could march abreast, and sometimes there was room for only one.

The 47th had 7 Officers killed and 19 wounded: over 200 men killed and 300 wounded.\*

We retired the same evening, and through the night, to the landing place, and the crown of our misfortune lay in the incredible fact that on the morning of the 9th, we all embarked and went off to return whence we had started, although we had still 12,000 unwounded men, and several good entrenched camps. We reached Fort William Henry the same day.

This, Sir, is an exact account of what passed. I could have wished to give better news.

I am, Sir,

Your very humble and obedient servant,

---

\* This is a mistake. The 47th regiment was not present, but the 42nd was, losing 499 Officers and men.

## 55TH REGIMENT.

Lieut.-Colonel John Donaldson }  
 Major Thomas Proby } Killed

## 60TH (OR ROYAL AMERICAN) REGIMENT.

Major John Rutherford (*b*)  
 Capt.-Lieutenant Charles Forbes (*a*) }  
 Lieutenant William Hazlewood (*b*) } Killed  
 Ensign Michael Davis (*a*) }

Major John Tullikens (*a*)  
 Captains Baron Dietrich Herbert Freiherr von Munster (*a*) }  
 „ Richard Mather (*a*) }  
 „ Gavin Cochran (*a*) } Wounded  
 Capt.-Lieutenant John Joseph Schlosser (*b*) }  
 Lieutenants James Allaz (*b*) }  
 „ Henry Gordon (*a*) }  
 Ensigns William Ridge (*a*) }  
 „ George McIntosh (*a*) }

*a* 1st Battalion.      *b* 4th Battalion.

(NOTE. The Christian names are not given in the original, and some of the ranks are incorrect. They are now given in accordance with the Army List of 1758. ED.)

A "ROYAL AMERICAN."<sup>1</sup>

By MAJOR MORRIS BENT, South Staffordshire Regiment.

---

"On Thursday morning last, August 18th, 1803, at Mrs. Davidson's lodging house in this city, Kingston, died, of the fatal fever of the West Indies, Captain George Bent, of the 6th Bn. 60th Regiment, eldest son of the Rev. George Bent, of Sandford in Devon, at the age of twenty two years."

Such was the announcement, with further expressions of personal regret and sympathy from his C.O., which reached the little country parsonage on a morning in November of the same year. As affording an intimate glimpse into the regimental life of the time, I turn to the clearly written pages of the vellum-bound volume before me, where are entered in the father's hand, his son's letters from the date of his joining in 1800 to that of his untimely death three years later—an unstudied picture which it is hoped may prove of interest to others outside the immediate family. In prelude, the father states that his son George, the subject of these pages, was born at Sandford, near Crediton, on 26 Dec., 1780; that he passed from school to Cambridge in 1798; but, "his genius always inclining to the army, his name was taken off the books, and in 1800 (Aug. 2nd) he appeared in the gazette as an Ensign in the 60th Regiment of Foot, being ordered to join the corps in the neighbourhood of Portsmouth on 4 Oct. of that year." He left home accordingly, and his first letter reporting progress is dated from the "Salopian Coffee House in London"<sup>2</sup> four days later:—"I have at length a favourable hour of leisure to inform you of all my movements since leaving Sandford. I called on Mr. C. on my way to Exeter to get a letter of credit on his agent in town that, should occasion present itself, I might be in a position to secure promotion on easy terms. That day I dined with Mr. Burton and Mr. Tremayne, and took a very friendly leave of them; and, at 4 o'clock next morning, set off in the Bath mail for London. At Wellington we took in Mr. and Mrs. Roberts (old friends), and I was obliged to go aloof to make room for them. However, a Bristol gentleman from Teignmouth very obligingly relieved me every other stage, surrendering his inside place. I also found another pleasant travelling companion in Captain Christie, Brigade major to General Horneck, a well informed Scotchman, but horribly disfigured in his country's service. . . ." Arrived in Town he fixes his quarters at the coffee

<sup>1</sup> I.e., belonging to the "Sixtieth (or Royal American) Regiment of Foot."

<sup>2</sup> In Charing Cross—described in 1804 by Sir R. Phillips, as "frequented by Gentlemen of the Army, etc.—good dinners, wines and lodgings."

house above named, "it being mostly frequented by Army Officers. At this moment the room is crowded with military gentlemen who are all fighting their old battles again, and moving heaven and earth for promotion."

A call at Cox's (Cox, then, & Greenwood, of Craig's Court) in the morning reveals the fact that there is a Lieutenancy vacant for purchase in the regiment, "and, Sir," said the agent, "you are in high luck to get such speedy promotion"! This somewhat, as we might call it now, "previous" transaction being settled without more ado, the Ensign resumes his route, and duly reports himself in the Royal uniform (scarlet faced with blue, and silver trimmings) at the detachment of the 5th, or Rifle Battalion, 60th, "composed entirely of Germans and Hanoverians," at East Cowes, "expecting, in next Saturday's gazette, to find myself promoted, and in the 6th Battalion." This, the transfer at least, appears to have taken place very shortly afterwards, and he is now under the command of Lt.-Colonel [Lachlan. Ed.] McLean, who "has shown me such handsome treatment that I feel bound to accompany him to Jamaica, for which the Battalion is under orders, and shall make no stir about an exchange." Evidently Jamaica was not a popular station in those days; but circumstances alter cases. "I never saw a finer battalion than the 6th (such flank companies!), and a noble band has been added—to please the Jamaica ladies." At that date, apparently, the Parkhurst<sup>1</sup> barracks were not completed, at least as regards the officers' quarters; and the juniors have to find accommodation in Newport, about a mile off. The writer comments upon the inconvenience of this in the winter. He is also much exercised at the non-arrival of his "canteen," and certain other belongings, which should have followed him from Sandford for delivery at the "Blue Post" coffee house<sup>2</sup> in Portsmouth. His jealousy for the credit of the regiment is already sufficiently pronounced, especially of the 6th Battalion. "C. is a very pretty fellow to abuse one of the finest battalions in the British Army, and to dignify with the title of a *condemned corps*, the 'Royal West India Guards'—a regiment Gallie terror, Britanniae decus et tutamen!"

The Noviciate of the young officer in those days must have been of the briefest; for, well within a month, George is doing his Guards, and detailed for Court martial duty, for which, as he concludes this letter, "the warning drum is beating." Writing again on 22 Nov., 1800, to his brother John (afterwards of the 5th Fusiliers) he announces the near departure of the Battalion thus: "'Cora,' transport. I am just at liberty to inform you that an order arrived on Thursday night to prepare us for immediate embarkation, accompanied by one from General Don to detain the Officers that night in barracks.

<sup>1</sup> Isle of Wight.

<sup>2</sup> In Broad Street, near the "Point." Destroyed by fire in 1870. A Public House built on the old site is now called the "Old Blue Post."

The drums beat on Friday morning at daybreak, and I was ordered to march with the avant division to Cowes, and embark at once. I got on board the ship at 8 o'clock with a detachment of grenadiers, to which company I now belong, and was soon followed by the remainder of the same (the Colonel's and Lt.-Colonel's Companies), and here we are now in tolerable good spirits . . . . The wind is at present Westerly, therefore I may hope to hear from you before we leave Stokes Bay, where we brought to this morning to await the rest of the convoy and a better wind. I will thank you to inform me to whose care my unfortunate parcels (the canteen, etc., before mentioned) were delivered at Salisbury or at Exeter. I am really astonished at the delay, and I shall not now get them, I fear, as we only wait for a fair wind. Excuse such miserable scrawl, as our ship rolls confoundedly, and the boat waits alongside to take letters ashore."

This from the Ship; but shortly afterwards George is found addressing his father again from Parkhurst to the effect that, after a strenuous week on board, among other things "fumigating and careening"<sup>1</sup> the transport, he and his merry Grenadiers have been landed once more for the reason that Lt.-Col. McLean, wishing to take the staff of the battalion with himself, and the ship (Simon Taylor) appointed to carry him being not quite ready, a fresh disposition becomes necessary, much to the disgust of the Cora's captain, who swore he would be "cut to pieces on the quarter deck" before he would permit the troops to leave the ship. But "as soon as the Simon Taylor arrives, the flower of the British army will again embark." Meantime, eight companies of the battalion are distributed between the transports Cora, Willoughby, and Maria for sea under convoy. "Our colours are new painting on account of the Irish Union."<sup>2</sup> I believe they will carry the first account of this incorporation with the Imperial Parliament to the West Indian presidencies, and that the 'Concordia discors' will resound through the Hundreds of Westminster," which sounds strangely prophetic at the present day.

Thus the C.O., his Staff, and Grenadiers are left for the moment riding at single anchor ashore in the barracks, East Cowes. George has written his farewell thanks to friends Buller, Tremayne, Acland, and Sir John Davie; but cannot spare the lock of his hair demanded by a certain Fair because "our regulation queue is so precious long,"<sup>3</sup> he cannot part with enough to make it worth having!

It is settled that the Simon Taylor transport is to sail *without* convoy, consequently she must be fully equipped to encounter the roving privateer. The Captain has agreed to mess them for the voyage at £15 a man *while at sea*, messing in port to be at their own cost

---

<sup>1</sup> Turning a ship over on one side for cleaning, caulking, or repairing.

<sup>2</sup> The Act of Union necessitated a reconstruction of the Union Jack.

<sup>3</sup> They were 9 inches long.

"as to Mr. D.'s hints on the wisdom of temperance, we need no advice, as it is impossible to afford ourselves wine to excess; the subalterns indeed rarely drink any save on Christmas Day, and Col. McLean encourages every plan of economy. After all the army is the best school for 'dashing' on nothing!"

The missing Canteen, etc., detained through "the rascality of the Portsmouth carrier," have at length, and to the no small relief of the voyager, turned up; and he dates his next letter as "on board the *Simon Taylor*, Motherbank, Janv. 14, 1801—elegantly accommodated—a beautiful West India man. She is armed and, having permission to unmoor, may sail as soon as the wind permits." Then follows his "log of the voyage" which, subsequently despatched from Up Park Camp, Jamaica, on 22 March, rejoiced his family by its receipt on 7 May. For the most part, the voyage appears to have been uneventful except as presenting a new phase of life to a young and active mind. The total embarked with the head quarters were 289 (officers included), the vessel being under the command of Captain Watt; and, as she lay at Motherbank waiting the wind, the writer has occasion to note the "grand appearance" and number of the neighbouring fleet with "three battalions of the 9th and two of the 52nd on board, all just back from the Mediterranean, and in consequent quarantine." But on Monday, 19 Janv., at a shift of wind to the northward, at 1 p.m. the ship weighs, and stands to sea with, among other instructions, an order for the detention of all Prussian, Swedish, and Danish ships met with." So it is not surprising to hear that, at each strange sail for the first few days, there was a beat to quarters aboard, culminating in their being themselves brought to by one of H.M.'s Frigates, the "*Immortalité*,"<sup>1</sup> which fired a shot, and then sent a boat alongside to pay them the compliment of saying that "seeing the preparations we were making, and the truly warlike appearance of our ship, they did not bear down on us until they were fully prepared to treat us as an enemy, . . . that if we kept up the same regular system, no ship, under the force of a Frigate, would dare attack us; and that we might bid defiance to all Victor Hughl's cruisers."

It is not till 1 Feb., after a series of gales resulting in the usual damage to spars and sails that, with a light air, Madeira, whose "appearance at the distance was very noble," is sighted, and much regret expressed that the calm precludes a nearer approach and landing there. Then, with a jump, up goes the glass; in come the sails on the old maxim of "fast rise after low foretells stronger blow"—and blow it does as not before with a heavy cross sea; the ship under double-reefed topsails and courses sprung her foremast. Then follow "winds light and variable" till, on 6 Feb, they gain the "Trades," and all is plain sailing, inspection, and readjustment on board. On 8 id, they cross the tropical line, and, though not the Equator, Neptune is not to be denied of his rights, as too often in these degenerate days.

<sup>1</sup> A 36-gun frigate (Captain Henry Hotham), captured from the French in 1798.

He comes aboard in full state, and the regulation ducking and shaving business is the lot of all the novices. *Lady Neptune* having discovered that George is a country man (from Exeter) of her own, he has the honour of being "first duckee," and thus at once becomes qualified to "superintend" the remainder. Meanwhile it is worthy of remark that "we carried away the main royal yard," which perhaps points to the fact that all eyes were rather a-low than aloft for the moment that day in Lat. 22.40 North. The visit of ceremony ended, an escort of flying fish appropriately appears, and a shear-water,<sup>1</sup> "black over the back, with long wings swift and active," sails by. Distance logged 202 miles. At 5 a.m. on 20 Feb. is "sighted the island of Deseada,<sup>2</sup> bearing S.S.W., 7 or 8 leagues"; as also a strange sail—"Bacchus" of Liverpool, letter of marque, as it turns out, but which has looked so suspicious as to demand a visit of the boarding party.

To Deseada presently succeeds Guadeloupe, which, with the watchful *Saints*<sup>3</sup> hard by, excites a lively interest in the Englishman, inasmuch as he "cannot but be highly gratified when he considers that the whole garrison of Guadeloupe (French) is overawed, and kept in constant alarm, by a small detachment of three or four hundred men (British) stationed in a post seemingly of so little value, and whence every possible effort has been made in vain to dislodge them." The view, *en passant*, of lovely Antigua rouses a certain enthusiasm and envy on board, for "it is impossible for me to attempt doing justice to the romantic beauty of this island. It is sufficient to say that the whole of us would willingly exchange situations with the 50th doing duty here"—an opinion somewhat modified, however, when they learn that the paradise suffers from a deficiency of water, for the supply of which it is dependent on Montserrat. Still threading the archipelago, Brimstone Hill, rising above the hard-at-work plantations in St. Kitts, "is particularly striking to the stranger, it being considered the strongest fortification in this part of the world." At length:—"Saturday, 28 Feb., made the island of Jamaica; and, at 6 a.m. received a black pilot on board, who, like a blockhead, ran us ashore off Fort Augusta."<sup>4</sup> Thus the voyage was not to end without contretemps; though nothing worse than a trifling delay seems to have resulted. They are boarded from H.M.S. *Carnatic*,<sup>5</sup> and hear from her of the recent loss of the "*Babet*"<sup>6</sup> with General Knox<sup>7</sup>

1 A sea-bird of the genus *Puffinus*.

2 Now called "*La Désirade*": a small island, 9 miles E. from Guadeloupe.

3 "*Les Saintes*"—a group of small islands, 5 miles due S. from Guadeloupe.

4 On a promontory at the eastern side of the entrance to the harbour.

5 74-guns. Built by the East India Company for the Royal Navy.

6 H.M.S. "*La Babet*," a 20-gun corvette, captured from the French in 1794, and at this time commanded by Captain Jemmet Mainwaring. The official entry at the Admiralty as to her loss is:—"Sailed from Martinique on her passage to Jamaica, 25 October, 1800, and supposed to have foundered soon after with all the crew." The date is untraceable.

7 Major-General the Hon. John Knox, 2nd son of Thomas Knox, 1st Viscount Northland.



(Governor elect) and suite on board in a hurricane off the windward islands, whither the ship had been driven after sighting her destination.

On Tuesday, 3 March, the head quarters disembarked, landing at the Ordnance Wharf, and "marched in high style to Up Park camp, about a mile and a half from Kingston, where we now are—a very healthy station, the best in the island to season new comers. I had fancied that we should never find battalions here of more than two or three hundred rank and file, and yet the first and fourth battalions of our own regiment are each six hundred strong; and the three leading divisions of our own battalion, who have been here now nearly six weeks, have not lost a man. Others, indeed, are less fortunate, e.g., the 67th, so terribly reduced that they can only muster 150 all told. . . . . The appearance of everything is so totally different from what I had been taught to expect that I can scarcely fancy myself in Jamaica. There is such an affectation of grandeur in everything we see that it becomes truly ridiculous. We observe gentlemen's carriages driven by coachmen and followed by footmen decked out in the most tawdy liveries, without either boots or shoes on. Horses, that in England would not fetch £10 stg., are sold here for 80, 90, or 100 Guineas. A week ago, I was sent with Ens. Jackson and a party to West Street in quest of deserters; and, as it is sometimes dangerous, we were directed to arm ourselves accordingly. We entered, or, rather, as they resisted, forced a house where it was well known deserters of all descriptions repair for concealment: and there was the same spirit prevailing as in the higher class dwellings—gilded frames without glasses, coloured rags hanging as fixtures, backs of chairs by way of ornamental furniture, and a whole tribe of half-naked, shivering Blacks, with jiggered<sup>1</sup> feet, and distempered bodies, ready to sink under the ragged burdens of 'massa's' valuables. To the proprietor's great mortification, failing the men, we took away some soldiers' jackets evidently belonging to our quarry. . . . . We are for inspection and review by Lord Balcarras<sup>2</sup> next Wednesday morning, parading at 4 a.m. and exercising till half-past six or seven when the sun, having crept over the mountains, becomes too hot a companion for Europeans. From this till ten, when the sea breeze sets in, it is excessively hot. Our evening parades are crowded with Kingstonians in 'Kittereens'<sup>3</sup> (I do not know the orthography), a sort of 'whiskey'<sup>4</sup> drawn by one horse, with sides and back open, and a covering over-head, attended always by an unshod negro."

(*To be continued.*)

<sup>1</sup> i.e., "chigoad." The *chigo* is a small species of flea found in the West Indies; the female burrows beneath the skin of the human feet and becomes greatly distended with eggs, which are frequently hatched there, causing itching and painful sores.

<sup>2</sup> Lieut.-General Alexander Lindsay, 6th Earl of Balcarras, Governor of Jamaica, 1794–1801.

<sup>3</sup> A kind of one-horse chaise or buggy.

<sup>4</sup> A sort of gig.

## The Battle of Culloden—16 April, 1746—as described in a Letter from a Soldier of the Royal Army to his Wife.

---

NOTE. The original of this letter is communicated by Major-General W. H. Anderson, C.B.—found amongst his Grandfather's papers. Explanatory notes are added by the Editor.

Nothing is known as to the writer of the letter, which covers both sides of a half-sheet of foolscap paper, nor is it made clear to what regiment he belonged. As will be seen, he writes:—"The battle was only on the left of the front line: the regiments that were engaged were Barrells & Munroes & ours," etc.

Barrell's regiment was on the extreme left of the front line, and next on its right was Munro's. It is probable, therefore, that the writer belonged to the regiment on the right of the latter, which was Major-General John Campbell's regiment, now (1921) "The Royal Scots Fusiliers."

The writer was ignorant as to the use of stops, of which there is only one in the whole letter. Stops have been inserted. His use of capital letters is profuse, but in two instances the initial letter is doubled, to denote a capital letter.

A few abbreviations are used for such words as 'the,' 'them,' 'that,' 'there,' 'which,' 'with,' etc., though not in every case where these words occur. In the following transcript they are given in full, but *in italics*. Otherwise the original spelling is adhered to.

"A remarkable LETTER, from a Soldier in the Scots Royal Regiment of Foot, to his Wife, GIVING a very particular Account of the Battle of Culloden," dated "Inverness Camp, April 17, 1746," was published, though no date of publication is given. It is printed on two sides of a half-sheet of foolscap paper, and is reproduced (pp. 149-50) in Leaske and McCance's "The Regimental Records of the Royal Scots." Dublin. 1915.

It bears a curious resemblance to the letter given below, and concludes with the words:—

"My blessing to you and my dear children, is all at present from Your loving and affectionate Husband till Death, ALEXANDER TAYLOR."

"N.B. The Publisher of this does assure the World, that the original is in the Hands of a Gentleman of Note in the Shire of Air whose servant Taylor had been for some Years."

Two interesting letters describing the battle from James Wolfe, then Aide-de-camp to General Henry Hawley, who commanded the Cavalry of the Royal Army, dated 17 April, 1746, are given on pp. 62-6 of "The Life and letters of James Wolfe," by Beckles Wilson, William Heineman. 1909.—ED.

Inverness Camp. 20th Aprile, 1746.

Loving Spouse,

I give you the trouble of these to acquaint you what great things God almighty hath done for us.

Upon thursday the 10th instant, 6 Regiments of us left Strathbogie & joynd the Duke<sup>1</sup> with the Rest of our Army att Cullin Aboyn & marched up the Shoar<sup>2</sup> Side; & upon Munday *the* 14th we came to Nairn and halted there one day; & upon Tuesdays night *the* 15th, as we are informed by our Prisoners, the Rebels were within a Mile and a half of our Camp in order to Alarm us & Cutt us all to pieces, but God that is Strongest would not allow them Such a Vile Action for they lost one of their Lines and one pair of *their* colours & did not agree amongst themselves, So that they Returned. They told us they heard our Centries call out all is weell.

And upon Wednesday the 16th instant we Marched from Nairn pretty early & it was avery (*sic*) bad day both for Wind & Rain, But thank God it was Straight upon our Backs. We Marched 10 long Miles before we came up *with* the Enemy & upon a long Boogie<sup>3</sup> Muir 2 miles from Inverness: the Enemy formed in 2 Lines against us & came up very boldly. It was a little past 12 of the clock when we began & by one a Clock it was all over; they fired 2 pieces of Cannon first upon us; we Returned them 6, & so they came up very boldly & very fast all in a Cloud together, Sword in hand; they fired their pieces & flung them away, but we gave them so Warm a Reception that we kept a Continuall Closs<sup>4</sup> firing upon them *with* our Small Arms; besides, 2 or 3 of our Cannon gave them a Closs<sup>5</sup> with grape shott *which* galled them very much & so in ane instant they Retreated & our Cannon & a few Royalls<sup>6</sup> sent them a few small bomb Shells & Cannon balls to their fareweell and Immediately our horse that were upon our Right & left Wings pursued with Sword & Pistoll & Cutt a great many of *them* down So that I never Saw a Small field thicker of Dead. Our Small Arms Work lasted only about a quarter of ane hour & the Cannonading

<sup>1</sup> H.R.H., William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, K.G., 3rd son of King George II., in command of the Royal Army. He was just 25 years old, having been born on 15th April, 1721. See D.N.B., where it is related that the soldiers in their elation at the quickly-won victory hailed him with "Now then, Billy, for Flanders," alluding to the fact that six of the 'Culloden' regiments had served under him in Flanders, and were evidently anxious to do so again.

<sup>2</sup> Shore.

<sup>3</sup> Boggy.

<sup>4</sup> The meaning of this is not clear, but it possibly signifies a volley, or salvo. Dr. H. Bradley, of Oxford, suggests that it is probably a slang word imported from the Continent by our soldiers, as has been done in all times, derived from a Dutch word 'closs'—a game, now obsolete, in which a ball had to be driven through a hoop, as in croquet, by a spade, or chisel-shaped instrument. As written in the letter the word is certainly not 'close.'

<sup>5</sup> Salvo seems to fit this exactly.

<sup>6</sup> Royal mortars, or howitzers.

about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an hour. We lost very few men of our Army, only a few wounded; our loss is about 200 men Wounded & Killed. Thank God we lost not one man of our Regiment, only a few Wounded; we never had Such good Luck before. There are killed of the enemy above 3000 men & a great many Wounded, & we took 13 pieces of brass Cannon from them & we got in the field of battle above 4000 Stand of Arms; we took about 300 men prisoners besides about 300 of the french Brigades *which* are all prisoners, *with the* Earle of Killmarnock<sup>1</sup> & Lord Lewis Gordon<sup>2</sup> prisoners; & a vast many of the french Officers came in next day & Surrendered themselves to the Duke & have the Liberty to Walk through the town. And the Earle of Sutherland on our pairt & the Earle of Cromarty<sup>3</sup> on the Rebels part had a fight upon tuesday 15 instant in Sutherland,<sup>4</sup> as we hear, & that Cromarty was beaten & a great many of his men Killed & taken prisoners, at least upon yesterday they did bring in here Earle of Cromarty & his Son & about 3000 men prisoners; & we send out every day Strong parties of foot & horse & they bring in great heaps of prisoners every day.

Note *there* was only 3 or 4 Regiments of foot in the front Line *that* were engaged; our Center & Rear Lines were not engaged at all; the battle was only on the left of the front line; the Regiments *that* were engaged were Barrells<sup>5</sup> & Monroes<sup>6</sup> & ours, & the Enemy Brake through Barrells and beat them a little Back, & Semples<sup>7</sup> & Blyths<sup>8</sup> came up from the Centre Line & Supplied their place. We have about 100 of our Deserters that Deserted from our Army in flanders taken prisoners *that* fought against us in the Battle & they are all to be hanging, & they are a hanging of them every day.

We expect to Stay here Some time untill matters be Settled in this Countrey & then go off by Detachments, Some one way, Some another.

---

1 William Boyd, 4th Earl. He was tried for high treason before the House of Lords, convicted, and was beheaded on Tower Hill on 18 August, 1746. See D.N.B.

2 Third son of the 2nd Duke of Gordon. See D.N.B., where it is stated that he escaped to the Continent after the battle, and died at Montreuil in 1754.

3 George Mackenzie, 3rd Earl. See D.N.B.

4 Cromarty's force was defeated at Dunrobin on 15 April, 1746, by the Earl of Sutherland's Militia.

5 Lieutenant-General William Barrell's regiment. It was raised in 1680, and later became the 4th Foot. It is now designated 'The King's Own Royal Regiment (Lancaster).'

6 Colonel Sir Robert Monro (or Munro), 6th Baronet, of Foulis, was killed at the battle of Falkirk on 17 January, 1746, but pending the appointment of a new Colonel, the regiment, naturally, continued to be known by his name. See D.N.B.

His regiment was raised in 1702, became later the 37th Foot, and is now (1921) known as 'The Hampshire Regiment.'

7 Huw, 11th Lord Sempill. See D.N.B. At Culloden he commanded a Brigade of the Royal Army; his regiment was posted on the left of the 2nd line.

The regiment was raised in 1689, and later was designated the 25th Foot, now (1921) being 'The King's Own Scottish Borderers.'

8 Brigadier-General Thomas Bligh's regiment was raised in 1688, and later became the 20th Foot, now (1921) being 'The Lancashire Fusiliers.'

I hope by the Assistance of God almighty that the heart of the Rebellion is Broke & that they will not be able to Rally any more for *which* great deliverance & my own Safety, I being not Hurt, I desire you would Return thanks & Praise to Almighty God, & desire the Minister to Remember me in his prayers to God for so great a delivery, for befor we engadged it rained very Sore as I ever seed, both hail & Rain & a Strong Wind, but just as the enemy began to fire *their* Cannon it grew a fine day, & the Wind was Strong on our back & the Enemies face, so that we could hardly See them for our Smoke. The Rebells sayeth they never seed the English fight in such a manner for they thought we were all Mad men *that* fought so. They choosed that Bogie Moor to fight in by Reason they thought we could not bring up our Cannon through it, but, thank God, they were all mistaken, for though some of our Carriadges Boked<sup>1</sup> sometimes, yet they got them still forward; & they thought it was Such a bad day that our firelocks would not fire, but they were very much mistaken for Scarce one in a Regiment missed fireing, for we kept them dry *with* our Coat laps. We waded to *the* Knees in Mud & Dirt through the Moor *Severall* times that day *with* a good will to be att them, & no Wonder, considering the fatigues we have undergone this Winter by hunger & cold & Marching, night & day, after them. The Duke Rode through our front Line just befor we began & desired us not to be Affraid, & after it was over he Rode along the Same Line & Returnd us a great many thanks for our good behaviour & he Said he never Seed better ordered or better done. *That* Same day we Released above 200 of our men that they had prisoners in Inverness.

These with my Love & duty to you, my Dear, & to all friends. I ever am .

Your Loving Husband,

EDWARD LINN.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Were bogged.

<sup>2</sup> Possibly the name is 'Lum,' which would at the present time be 'Lumb.'



Figures 3 and 4 are illustrative of the type of jacket introduced in 1811 for the Light Dragoon Regiments of the British Army. It took the place of the very handsome one that had for many years been one of the distinguishing marks of the British Light Dragoon and was not apparently received with acclamation. In the "History of the 13th Hussars,"<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 265, an extract from an Officer's diary referring to the jacket is quoted:—

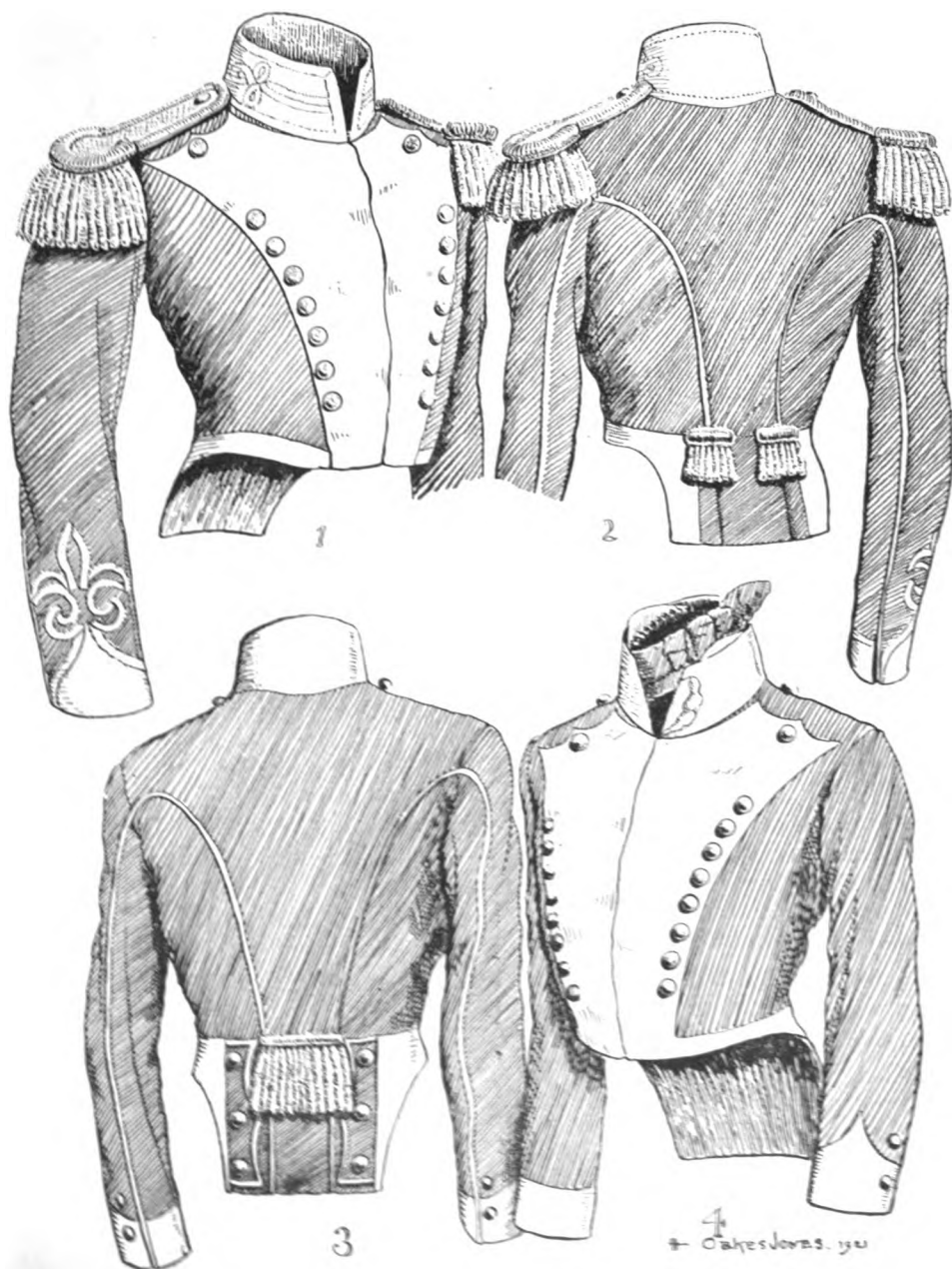
"Lord Guernsey shewed us the New Light Dragoon Dress; everyone agreed that it was quite shocking."

The jacket illustrated is that worn by an Officer of the 8th Light Dragoons, now the '8th King's Royal Irish Hussars'; it is made of blue cloth, with red collar, cuffs, lapels, turn-backs and piping down the back seams.

The buttons, with the exception of those on the cuff, which are almost flat, are of the ball shape and have incised on them the design shown in the tail-piece of this article.

The White linen collar, black silk stock and white frill are all attached to the inside of the jacket collar.

<sup>1</sup> By C. R. B. Barrett. Blackwood and Sons. Edinburgh. 2 vols. 1911.



During the period when this jacket was worn, the Regiment was stationed in India, and saw considerable service, distinguishing itself at the Battle of Leswarree.

Figures 1 and 2 show the jacket worn by the 19th Lancers.

This Regiment was raised in 1781, as the 23rd Light Dragoons, and almost at once proceeded to India, where it remained for 25 years. As a result of the reduction of the army in 1786, the Regiment was renumbered the 19th.

For their services at the battle of ASSAYE (23 September, 1803) the British Regiments present received the grant of a standard of Honour from the Hon. East India Company, and although that awarded to the 19th cannot be traced, there is no doubt that the regiment received one, as well as the 74th and 78th Regiments, because the fact of the award is recorded in the General Order, dated at Fort William, 30 October, 1803. Four years after the Battle the badge of an "Elephant" and the battle honour "Assaye" were granted to the regiment.

A detachment of the Regiment, under Major Gillespie, saved the situation during the mutiny of the sepoys at Vellore in 1806, and rescued the survivors of the 69th Regiment who, few in number, had spent almost their last cartridge.

The Regiment returned to England in 1807, and two years later proceeded to Ireland, and thence in 1813 to North America, where it saw considerable service. As a reward for the services of a detachment of the Regiment on the Niagara frontier, the Regiment was granted the battle honour "Niagara" in 1815, while in 1818 the battle honour "Seringapatam" was granted in connection with services of the Regiment at its capture on 3 May, 1799.

In 1816 the Regiment was equipped as Lancers, and, as such was disbanded in August, 1821.

The chief points of difference between Light Dragoon and Lancer jackets were:—

A. The skirt of the Dragoon was 7 inches long, while that of the Lancer was only 5.

B. The buttons worn on the skirt by the Light Dragoons were not worn by Lancers.

C. The Lancer bullion tassels at the back were divided; the Light Dragoon had a continuous one.

D. Lancer Jackets had two embroidered loops at each end of the collar—in the 19th only *one* loop. The Dragoon collars were plain.



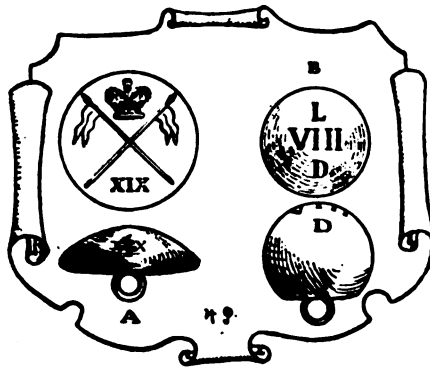
E. The Lancer's cuff had on it a yellow or gold embroidered loop, of very coarse material. The right cuff had a two inch slit in the seam, which appears to have been made to allow the cuff to be turned up, if desired.

With the Jacket was worn the Lancer Cap of the period,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ " high, with a flat top, 10" square, ornamented by a red and white plume.

The trousers were of Cossack pattern, yellow in colour, with a stripe of gold scalloped lace on the outside seams.

In undress, blue-grey trousers were worn, with a yellow cloth stripe, while the old gold and crimson girdle worn by the Regiment as Light Dragoons continued in wear.

The buttons were convex in shape with closed backs, and had in relief the design shown in the illustration. Those on the epaulettes were plain.



(HALF ACTUAL SIZE.)

## REGIMENTAL NICKNAMES.

By W. Y. BALDREY.

The following list of Regimental Nicknames, present and past, has been compiled from various sources, and is doubtless, even now, far from complete. As many of them were in vogue before the 1881 changes in Regimental Territorial designations took place, I have adhered to the old numbers of Regiments to distinguish the battalion to which they refer. Official titles of regiments (e.g., The Green Howards [19th Foot]; Howard's Dragoons; others, embodying the Colonel's name, etc.), and some especially scurrilous nicknames, have been omitted.

Additions and corrections are invited in the " Replies " column of this Journal.

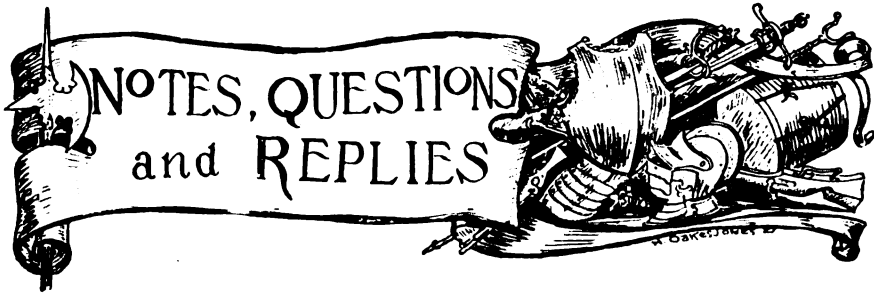
It is hoped subsequently to publish (under regiments) the various nicknames and their origin.

Nickname.	Regiment.	Nickname.	Regiment.
Admiral's Regiment	Royal Marines	Bloodsuckers	63rd Foot
Aiglers	87th Foot	Bloody Eleventh	11th Foot
Ally Sloper's		Blue Caps	102nd Foot
Cavalry	R.A.S.C.	Blue Guards	Royal Horse Guards
Assaye Regiment	74th Foot	Blue Horse	4th Drag'n Guards
Back Numbers	28th Foot	Blue Marines	Royal Marine Arty.
Baker's Light Bobs	10th Hussars	Blues	Royal Horse Guards
Bangalore Gallopers	13th Hussars	Bob's Own	Irish Guards
Bangers	1st Life Guards	Bomb-proofs	14th Foot
Barrell's Blues	4th Foot	Botherers	25th Foot
Bays	2nd Drag'n Guards	Bounders	19th Foot
Beavers	100th Foot	Brass Heads	109th Foot
Belfast Regiment	35th Foot	Brave Boys of	
Bendovers	96th Foot	Berks	66th Foot
Bengal Tigers	17th & 24th Foot	Brickdusts	53rd Foot
Bermuda Exiles	Grenadier Guards	Brothers	25th Foot
Bill Browns	Do. (3rd Batt.)	Brummagem	
Bingham's Dandies	17th Lancers	Guards	29th Foot
Bird Catchers	1st & 2nd Dragoons	Bubbly Jocks	2nd Dragoons
	and 87th Foot	Buckmaster's Light	
Biscuit Boys	49th & 66th Foot	Infantry	West India Regt.
Black Cuffs	58th Foot	Buff Howards	3rd Foot
Black Dragoons	6th Dragoons	Butchers	37th Foot
Black Horse	7th Drag'n Guards	Buttermilks	4th Drag'n Guards
Black Knots	64th Foot	Calvert's Entire	14th Foot
Blacks	7th Drag'n Guards	Carbs	6th Drag'n Guards
Blayne's		Cattle Reeves	34th Foot
Bloodhounds	89th Foot	Cauliflowers	47th Foot
Blazers	R.F.A.	Celestials	97th Foot
Bleeders	13th Foot	Centipedes	100th Foot
Blind Half Hundred	50th Foot	Chainy Tenth	10th Hussars
Bloodhounds,		Cheeses	Life Guards
Lord Cardigan's	11th Hussars	Cherry Pickers	11th Hussars
Bloodless Lambs	16th Foot	Cherubims	11th Hussars

Nickname.	Regiment.
Cia mar tha's	79th Foot
Coal Heavers	Grenadier Guards
Colonials	100th Foot
Commos	R.A.S.C.
Cross-Belts	8th Hussars
Crusaders	100th Foot
Daily Advertisers	5th Lancers
Death or Glory	
Boys	17th Lancers
Delhi Spearman	9th Lancers
Devil's Own	88th Foot
Devil's Royals	50th Foot
Die-Hards	57th Foot
Dirty Eighth	8th Hussars
Dirty Half	
Hundred	50th Foot
Dirty Shirts	101st Foot
Does	32nd & 46th Foot
Dogs	17th Lancers
Don't Dance Tenth	10th Hussars
Douglas's Ecossais	1st Foot
Dumplies	10th, 20th & 21st Lancers
Eagle Takers	87th Foot
Edinburgh	
Regiment	40th Foot
Elegant Extracts	7th & 85th Foot
Emperor's	
Chambermaids	14th Hussars
English Fuzileers	7th Foot
Evergreens	13th Hussars
Ever-Sworded	20th Foot
Excellers	40th Foot
Faithful Durhams	68th Foot
Faugh-a-Ballagh	
Boys	87th Foot
Featherbeds	10th Foot
Fighting Fifteenth	15th Hussars
Fighting Fifth	5th Foot
Fighting Fortieth	40th Foot
Fighting Fourteenth	14th Hussars
Fighting Ninth	9th Foot
Fitch's Grenadiers	83rd Foot
Five-and-	
Threepennies	53rd Foot
Flamers	54th Foot
Flying Bricklayers	Royal Engineers
Fogies	41st Foot
Fore & Aft	28th Foot
Forty-Twas	42nd Foot
Four-wheeled	
Hussars	R.H.A.
Gallant Half	
Hundred	50th Foot
Gallants	9th E. Surrey
Gallopers	2nd Life Guards
Galloping Gunners	R.H.A.
Garvies	94th Foot
Gay Gordons	75th & 92nd Foot
Gentlemen	
Dragoons	17th Lancers
George's	8th Hussars
Geraniums	13th Hussars
German Legion	100th Foot

Nickname.	Regiment.
German Mob	100th Foot
Glasgow Greys	70th Foot
Glesca Keelies	71st Foot
Globe Rangers	Royal Marines
Gordon's, Lord	
Adam, Life Guards	3rd Hussars
Graham's Pertin-	
shire Grey-Breeks	90th Foot
Grannies	Grenadier Guards
Green Cats	17th Foot
Green Dragon	
Guards	5th Drag'n Guards
Green Dragoons	13th Hussars
Green Horse	5th Drag'n Guards
Green Howards	66th Foot
Green Jackets	K.R.R.C. & Rifle Brigade
Green Linnets	39th Foot
Green Tigers	17th Foot
Greybreeks	90th Foot
Greybreeks,	
Earl of Mar's	21st Foot
Grey Dragoons	2nd Dragoons
Grey Lancers	21st Lancers
Guards of the Line	20th Foot
Guise's Geese	6th Foot
Gunners	R.A.
Hampshire Tigers	37th Foot
Hanoverian White	
Horse	7th Foot
Havercake Lads	33rd Foot
Heavy Gunners	R.G.A.
Heroes of Talavera	48th Foot
Holy Boys	9th Foot
Horse Doctors	K.A.V.C.
Horse Marines	17th Lancers
Housemaid's Pets	Grenadier Guards
Howard's Garbage	10th Foot
Howard's Greens	24th Foot
Illustrious	
Garrison	13th Foot
Immortals	76th Foot
Ink Slingers	R.A.P.C.
Irish Giants	86th Foot
Iron Chests	66th Foot
Jaegers	K.R.R.C.
Jellalabad Heroes	13th Foot
Jocks	Scots Guards and 70th Foot
Joey's	R.M.L.I.
Jollies	R.M.L.I.
Kaiser's Own	K.R.R.C.
Kamarha	70th Foot
Kiddies	Scots Guards
King's Hanoverian	
White Horse	8th Foot
Kingsley's Stand	20th Foot
King's Men	78th Foot
Kirke's Lambs	2nd Foot
Kobs	25th Foot
Kokky-Olly-Birds	25th Foot
Kolis	51st Foot
Kosbs	25th Foot
Koylies	51st & 105th Foot

(To be continued.)



## NOTES.

---

### 1. THE ROYAL SCOTS. Colours.

*a.* A Regimental Colour has just been restored to the 1st Battalion, from Canada. Only a portion of it remains.

It is of blue silk, with the "Union" flag in the corner; in the centre "G.R.," surrounded by the collar of the Order of the Thistle, with wreath round and surmounted by a Crown.

The title, "FIRST, or THE ROYAL REGIMENT," is embroidered on three scrolls.

The only battle honours left are "Busaco," "St. Lucia," and "Salamanca."

As "St. Lucia" was granted in 1821, and the old title of The Royal Regiment was restored in 1821, these Colours must be of the George IV. period, i.e., 1820-30.

It would be interesting to know how the colour was lost.

*b.* A piece of an old Regimental Colour has recently been presented to the 2nd Battalion, by a son of Captain Spencer Vansittart, who served in the Regiment from 1841 to 1855. It is about 12" by 6", and has the badge of the Order of the Thistle embroidered on it.

Captain Vansittart carried the Colours ashore at the wreck of the "Premier" (transport) in 1843 in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and stated that at Manchester, in 1847, when new Colours were about to be presented, the Officers, in the absence of the C.O., cut up the old Colours and divided the pieces amongst themselves.

*c.* The Colours of 1812-25, which have up to now been kept in the Royal Hospital, Kilmainham, Dublin, have recently been handed over to the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment, by the Governors.

H. M. McC.

---

2. TITLE PAGE OF THE JOURNAL. This is a copy of the title page of the English translation, published in July, 1560, of Nicholas Machiavelli's "The Art of Warre," written in Italian and published at Florence in 1521.

J. H. L.

## QUESTIONS.

NOTE. Replies to Questions which appear in this Journal are invited. They should be addressed to

THE EDITOR (LIEUT-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),  
GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE, SHEFFIELD,  
and should bear the reference number of the Question.

1. WINDOSE. In Harleian MSS. No. 847, folio 49 b (A.D. 1578) is given a list of munitions of war required by an army in the field for the supply of which the Master of the Ordnance was responsible.

Amongst these occurs "windoses for the defence of ordinnance." What was a windose?

2. GRASSHOPPER CARRIAGE. In a MS. detail of Royal Artillery, dated 4 August, 1776, encamped on Staten Island, N. America, four 3-pounder guns are shown, on Grasshopper carriages. What were these carriages and why were they so called?

3. WOODEN DRIVER. CHICKER FIRING. From a "History of the old County Regiment of Lancashire Militia," compiled by the late R. J. T. Williamson, Major, 1st Royal Lancashire Militia, and published by Simpkin, Marshall and Co., in 1888, two Regimental orders are extracted, dated at Nottingham, on 23 March, and at Winchester, on 22 July, respectively:—

a. "A Field day to-morrow, with wooden drivers, and gaiters; Officers in boots." (p. 105.)

b. "Ye General having ordered ye Chicker firing to be used, ye Regiment to be out to-morrow morning at 6 o'clock to practice them." (p. 110)

What was the "wooden driver" and what was "chicker firing"?

4. AU TIR ANGLAIS. This striking place-name appears on the 1/100,000 map, 2 miles S.E. of HAZEBROUCK. Evidently it marks the site of some skirmish between English and French. Can anyone say when? My theory is that it took place in 1513, just after the capture of THEROUANNE, but records of this period are, so far as I can ascertain, scanty. What seems to attach verisimilitude to the theory is that the two neighbouring hamlets also have curious place-names—LE GRAND HASARD and AU SOUVERAIN. If Henry VIII. pitched his Camp here and held a Tourney before proceeding to LILLE, such place names might naturally arise.

# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## *Society of Army Historical Research.*

---

VOL. I.

DECEMBER, 1921.

NO. 2.

---

### **Feversham's Account of the Battle of Entzheim—1674.**

(State Papers, Domestic. Charles II. Vol. 361, p. 246.)

By CAPTAIN C. T. ATKINSON.

---

#### INTRODUCTION.

IN the State Papers, Domestic, preserved at the Public Record Office there is a lengthy account of a battle which is of some little interest in British military history, Turenne's victory over the Imperialists under Bournonville, at Entzheim near Strassburg, in the autumn of 1674. The narrative is written by no less a person than Louis de Duras,<sup>1</sup> familiar as the Lord Feversham who commanded the Royal forces at Sedgemoor. He was already in the British service but was present at the battle as A.D.C. to Turenne, and his letter is really an official report to Monmouth,<sup>2</sup> formerly commander of the British contingent serving with Louis XIV's armies and Colonel of two of the British units present at the battle.

Feversham's narrative has never, as far as I know, been published and no account that I have seen of the battle has utilised its evidence. In the Calendar of State Papers, Domestic, it is not even summarized, and as a source for the story of the battle and of the doings of the British contingent in particular it has been overlooked. The next item in the Calendar is more familiar: it is a much shorter account, also addressed to Monmouth but written by John Churchill, the famous Duke of Marlborough, who played an important part in the battle in command of one of the British battalions and, as Feversham's account shows, distinguished himself not a little. This is given in full in the Calendar and has been utilised by Lord Wolseley and other writers upon Marlborough.

---

<sup>1</sup> See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> James, Duke of Monmouth.

It was in endeavouring to trace the early career of Marlborough and to obtain accurate information as to his services under Turenne that I came across this narrative of Feversham's, which seems of sufficient interest and importance to merit publication. The original is written in French but it seemed best to translate it, partly on account of the Seventeenth Century spelling and because of Feversham's own weaknesses in grammar and punctuation. These will be sufficiently apparent even in translation: he is often almost incoherent, he frequently fails to complete his sentences, he introduces so many qualifications and conditional and relative clauses that original subjects are left high and dry without any verb and the digressions land the reader far away from the starting point. Still the narrative gives a good picture of the action, more particularly of Turenne's vigorous and resourceful leadership, of his ubiquity, his domination of the battlefield and his daring. It also adds considerably to our knowledge of the details of the battle and of the important part played in it by the British contingent. Incidentally it seems to establish definitely that, despite all traditions to the contrary, the Royal Scots, the only regiment of the contingent who still survive, were not present in this action. Feversham goes into considerable details about the parts played by Hamilton's Irish regiment, by Churchill's battalion and by Monmouth's two regiments, but he never mentions Douglas's, as The Royal Scots were then known. The fact that he expressly explains why the casualties in Monmouth's Foot (also known as the Royal English Regiment) were confined to one battalion only and how it was that the other two battalions escaped without loss seems conclusive against the presence of the Royal Scots. Had they been present it is hardly possible that no mention whatever would have been made of them. Douglas, their Colonel, was there, but acting as a brigadier, and it is possible that his presence has been taken as implying the presence of his regiment. In the recently published *Historical Records of The Royal Scots* (Leask & McCance) Richard Cannon is the authority cited for their presence at Entzheim (which he calls Molsheim), but in default of contemporary and more authoritative evidence the silence of Feversham seems to be decisive.

The prominence given to George Hamilton's doings in this narrative draws attention to the career of a gallant Irish officer who at that time clearly overshadowed even Churchill in the little British contingent. He was afterwards killed in a rearguard action near Saverne in the summer of 1676: in command of a detachment which included some of his own regiment he had successfully maintained the defence of a pass all day and covered the retreat of the French army, but as his party were retiring it was charged by "two great squadrons of German cuirassiers" and Hamilton was killed by "a carabin boulet from a cuirassier" (cf. *S.P. Foreign. News Letters. France. Vol. 18*). Between that and Entzheim Hamilton's regiment, together with Monmouth's Foot, had greatly distinguished themselves in the fighting near Altenheim in July, 1675, when the French were

retiring across the Rhine after Turenne's death. Apart from Hamilton's doings the chief interest lies in the very important part played in the action by Monmouth's regiment of Horse, the only cavalry regiment in the British contingent. It had originally been raised in 1671 by Sir Harry Jones, who was killed in the trenches at the siege of Maestricht in 1673. It was at that siege that Monmouth and Churchill greatly distinguished themselves, Monmouth being given the Colonelcy thus left vacant as a reward for his services. The regiment was again heavily engaged at Treves in 1676 when serving under Marshal Crequi's command. It was recalled to England early in 1678 "under pretence of some disorders in Scotland," and was finally disbanded in 1679.

---

Feversham to Monmouth. 26/9 (6/10), 1674. From Hakenheim—  
2 leagues from Strasbourg.

I have so often done myself the honour to write to your Royal Highness that we were about to give battle that at last a battle has been fought and it has happened, just as I have been saying, that it would be M. de Turenne who would most certainly march against the Imperial army. To give Y.R.H. an account of what has passed in a few words—if it is possible for me to tell the story of one of the finest actions that were ever fought, seeing that the Imperial army was certainly much stronger than M. de Turenne's<sup>1</sup> and that it had only come to cross the Rhine at Strasbourg in order to seek to meet him, at least that is what they were saying, in a place which would not be as advantageous to him as the position which he was maintaining above Cron Wissembourg<sup>2</sup> when they were about Spire.

I would say that after the business of Strasbourg, as I did myself the honour to write to Y.R.H. on the 1st of this month, M. de Turenne having learnt that the whole Imperial army had contrived to pass the Rhine and had even marched to a place which is called Molsheim,<sup>3</sup> which is about five or six hours from Strasbourg and was by this means making itself master of all Upper Alsace and even could march into Lorraine, he decided therefore to march against them and fight them rather than let them enjoy this advantage and to this end he would have marched a day or two sooner from

---

<sup>1</sup> According to his biographer Ragueuet (p. 527), Turenne had 21,000 men with 30 guns against the 35,000 men with 50 guns under the Imperialist commander, M. de Bournonville.

<sup>2</sup> Turenne, after his victory at Sintzheim, in which the British contingent, including the Royal Scots and Monmouth's regiment, had played so distinguished a part, had had to fall back West of the Rhine owing to the advance of hostile reinforcements and had been maintaining a defensive attitude near Weissembourg until the middle of September, when the Imperialists suddenly marched up the right bank of the Rhine to Strassburg, where they obtained a passage into Upper Alsace.

<sup>3</sup> The battle is sometimes known by this name, though more usually named from the village of Entzheim, which was near the wood where the main fighting occurred.



Wantzenau<sup>4</sup> which is a couple of hours below Strasbourg, if all the troops had joined him sooner, having left some of them behind when he marched to Strasbourg.

Having then determined to march with all possible diligence and seeing that all these troops, although they had not yet arrived, could join him the next day on the march, he gave orders last Tuesday, (the 2d. of the month<sup>5</sup>) to hold themselves in readiness to march that night in order that the whole army might have passed a defile which was above the camp about a quarter of an hour away and should be able to put itself into battle order, should the need present itself, in the plains which we were passing within sight of Strasbourg, for all through Wednesday's march we were never more than a league and a half from Strasbourg from which they could have come out in battle order. M. de Turenne had to cross three streams but he found no opposition, the intelligence which he had being to the effect that all the Imperial army had marched towards Molsheim, as I said. He arrived with his advance guard at the place<sup>6</sup> where we are now about two or three hours after mid-day and resolved to encamp there, not knowing for certain where the Imperial army was. Parties which he had sent ahead of him reported that their camp had been seen behind a height which is on the other bank of the stream,<sup>7</sup> whereupon he went off at a gallop while the camp was being marked out. On arriving there, however, and seeing the disposition of the enemy's quarters, for they were separated into three parts, fairly near to each other indeed but in such a manner that he believed they had no intelligence at all of his march, which he had made with great speed, or at any rate that they could not imagine that he would risk crossing the river which was between him and them, he never hesitated and sent at once to reconnoitre the bridges to see if they were sound, which they proved to be. The two rivers are only a quarter of an hour apart and one of the quarters of the enemy's army was only about three quarters of an hour from the last bridge, beyond which there was a village<sup>8</sup> and after that a grand plain reaching as far as them, on which the battle was fought the next day which was Thursday. To continue my narrative, before coming to the story of the fight I will say that M. de Turenne having made all his dragoons and some infantry march into the village<sup>8</sup> which was beyond the bridge in order to seize it and to be able to pass his army across all through the night, as he actually did, and to be ready to receive the enemy should he come to attack us, several prisoners were captured during the evening and during the night our reconnoitring parties reported that they had been as far as the Imperialists' camp and that about mid-night

---

<sup>4</sup> Sometimes called "Laven Zenau" in contemporary accounts.

<sup>5</sup> New style.

<sup>6</sup> i.e., Hakenheim, north of the river Breusch.

<sup>7</sup> The Breusch, a tributary of the Ill.

<sup>8</sup> Molsheim.

their trumpets had sounded to horse, so that nobody knew if they were marching against us or not. On that it was concluded that there was no possibility of their withdrawing from that position without a battle that day, for which the troops certainly had no difficulty about making up their minds, although they had been marching for two nights and a day without rest, the rear-guard who formed the reserve having only just arrived as the march to attack the Imperialists was beginning. The enemy actually were scarcely more than half an hour away from us and for their part were as well prepared for battle as we were.

At daybreak two of their squadrons were seen appearing at the corner of a wood<sup>9</sup> which was a quarter of an hour away from us, and commanded all the plain which was between the two armies to such an extent that M. de Turenne judged it necessary to make himself master of this wood before engaging any further forward into the plain: indeed he was afraid that the enemy would have already put people into it, which would have been a great advantage to them, for this wood so closely narrowed the plain on their side that it was only about a musket shot from it to a village<sup>10</sup> on the other side of the plain. This village was surrounded with hedges and ditches into which they had put a lot of their infantry and all their cannon, with their cavalry on both sides, their second lines being on the heights which were behind. This then was the position in which they found themselves, which, as Y.R.H. can judge, was anything but disadvantageous. It was about 8 a.m. when we began to be in each other's presence, that is to say to see them distinctly, for the weather was so thick by reason of a steady rain that till that hour it had been impossible to see the order in which they were, which certainly was of no little service to them. To return to the wood which was absolutely essential to both parties, as indeed both had clearly seen, I will say then that M. de Turenne who had had two pieces of cannon brought forward in the morning when he began to march had these fired upon these two squadrons which had appeared at the corner of the wood. They did not stay there long for on the second shot they went off at top speed, whereupon M. de Turenne ordered M. de Boufflers,<sup>11</sup> who was the Colonel of a regiment of dragoons, to go and see what there was in the wood. He found nothing there but when he had marched a little further forward along the wood he perceived that the Imperialists were in order of battle as I have described, part of their infantry being on the border of the village and that the greater part was coming on in order of battle with guns and cavalry in support in order to make

---

<sup>9</sup> This was the Little Wood which played so important a part in the battle and was so called to distinguish it from the larger woods by which the Imperialist right was completely covered.

<sup>10</sup> Entzheim.

<sup>11</sup> The celebrated French Marshal, who afterwards defended Lille in 1708, when besieged by Marlborough, who here served under his orders.

themselves absolute masters of the wood. This obliged him to dismount all his dragoons and the regiment of the Marquis de l'Isle né, making some 700—800 in all, and to enter the wood to oppose their designs, with the result that there we had not the order of battle changed but the manner of fighting, for M. de Turenne was determined to march against them in full battle array, but the need for preventing the Imperialists from getting possession of the wood was too much for him. The result was that M. de Turenne began by ordering some infantry to go and support the dragoons who were already beginning to fight which they did so well and with so much vigour that it is impossible to overpraise them and the same applies to the infantry. M. de Turenne did not content himself with sending some detachments only to the wood but he made complete battalions march thither for the Imperialists had a strong force of infantry there with cannon on the edge of it and cavalry, so that there took place there one of the best and finest combats which was ever seen, lasting a couple of hours. During this time M. de Turenne advanced with the cavalry into the plain opposite the wood and rather more than musket shot from the Imperialists and there put himself into order of battle under the fire of their artillery in order that he might charge them as soon as he was master of the wood. He also had guns brought forward to where he was to fire along the wood. I will not name the French battalions whom he brought up but I will name three others, which were the second of Hamilton's<sup>12</sup> which was commanded by M. Dongan,<sup>13</sup> its Lieutenant Colonel, and the third of the Duke of

---

<sup>12</sup> Hamilton's was an Irish regiment raised for the service of Louis XIV in 1671 by George Hamilton, an Irish Roman Catholic officer of good family, the brother of the more celebrated Anthony Hamilton and of Richard Hamilton, James II's general, whose name Macaulay's account of the Boyne has made familiar. George Hamilton, who had been appointed as Lieutenant and Major in the King's Guards in 1667 (S. P. Dom. Vol. 208, p. 53), had had to quit Charles II's service on account of his religion and had taken service with Louis XIV at the head of a company of Gens d'armes Anglais. In June, 1671, Hamilton received permission to raise 1,500 men in Ireland for the French service (cf. S. P. Dom. Entry Book, 34. p. 50) and by September the levy was complete and the regiment shipped for France (S. P. Ireland. Vol. 350. p. 180). At this time it consisted of two battalions. The "capitulation" settling its terms of service is given in S. P. Dom. Entry Book 24, pp. 51-53, and is worth consulting, though too long to be given here. After Hamilton's death in action in 1676 the command was given to his Lt.-Colonel, Dongan, who continued to command till the recall in 1678 by Charles II of those of his subjects who were serving Louis XIV. Dongan and most of his officers seem to have returned and Dongan became Colonel of a regiment in Ireland (C. Dalton's "English Army Lists and Commission Registers, 1661—1714" Vol. I, p. 209) but most of the men seem to have remained in France and to have been drafted to a German regiment in the French service, that of Fürstenberg.

<sup>13</sup> Thomas Dongan; he was transferred to the "Old Tangier" regiment of Foot (the present Queen's Royal Regiment—West Surrey) in 1678, and served with it at Tangier. (cf. Dalton. op. cit. Vol. I, p. 245.)

Monmouth's<sup>14</sup> and that of Churchill.<sup>15</sup> All these assuredly performed wonders: it was all these who pushed into the wood and who belonged to the second line and the reserve, as M. de Turenne did not wish to weaken his first line except for four battalions which he kept in hand all the time outside the wood and close to his cavalry ready to march with him when he should charge at the time he thought fit. This he did about 11 o'clock, seeing that the fight for the wood was still lasting on, although the Imperialists never got into the wood without being chased out of it with heavy losses including that of the guns which they had brought up to the edge of it. About 11 o'clock M. de Turenne seeing that the Imperialists were making a last effort, some of their men having reached the head of the wood, advanced with some cavalry and with the four battalions of which I have spoken, of which the first battalion of Hamilton's was one. Hamilton was there himself and did so well that it is not to be wondered at that M. de Turenne who was at the head of the cavalry who were supporting him, has not thought it saying too much in his honour to say both during the fight and after it that if Mr. Hamilton had not been wounded when he was he is convinced that the battle would have been won there and then and in quite a different manner from what actually happened since the rout of the Imperialist army would have been certain, for they were all wavering and beginning already to take to flight not only in front of Hamilton but in front of all the infantry who had pushed through the wood and were driving the enemy before them, so much so that one would have believed the battle won at that moment. Hamilton was wounded just then by two hits, one through the arm above the elbow and the other broke the thumb of the right hand which he has since had to have cut off. I am told that he is doing as well as is possible after that but I have not seen him since, except at the moment at which he was wounded, as he was carried off to Saverne which is four leagues from here. I have thought Y.R.H. would not take amiss the digression I have made on this subject, knowing the honour which he does to him.

---

<sup>14</sup> This was the regiment raised for Louis XIV's service by the Duke of Monmouth in 1672 to form part of the British contingent promised by the Treaty of Dover. It went to France in 1672 and saw much fighting, remaining in the French service till the recall of the British contingent in 1678. It was also known as the Royal English Regiment and consisted for most of its service of three battalions. It was disbanded in 1679. (cf. Dalton. *op. cit.* Vol. I, p. xvi.)

<sup>15</sup> This was John Churchill, afterwards Duke of Marlborough. He had gone out to France in command of a company from the Duke of York's Regiment (also known as the Lord Admiral's or Maritime Regiment, subsequently disbanded in 1680) in a composite battalion commanded by Sir Bevil Skelton, of the King's (Grenadier) Guards. Early in 1674 he was transferred to command one of the new regiments originally raised for the third Dutch War by the Earl of Peterborough, which had been sent out to France at the end of 1673 to reinforce the British contingent in France. Churchill's regiment (cf. Dalton. *op. cit.*) never had more than one battalion and was absorbed into the Royal English Regiment early in 1675 as owing to the formal prohibition by Charles of recruiting for the British regiments in the French service it was impossible to keep so many on foot. After this Churchill seems to have remained in England and served no more with the French.

It was not that the infantry, or even his own battalion, did not do well after Hamilton's fall, but that his example was so splendid that the officers of Anjou which was next him have said that they have no doubt they would have all passed a sort of ditch where they had stopped when he was wounded and from which they had driven the enemy. One must also give the honour which is due to everybody, that is that it was just in the place that there was a battalion of the Celle<sup>16</sup> contingent, the Colonel and nearly all the officers of which were Scots. It did so well that we could never break it, neither there nor in driving it from the wood, but took only one of its colours. Encouraged by its example the rest of their infantry stood firm, seeing that ours were not passing the bank of the ditch,<sup>17</sup> and some of their cavalry coming up to charge our infantry in flank there was a change in the situation, for our infantry fell into disorder and even fell back as far as the wood. At this moment, however, M. de Turenne, whom one may say was everywhere, charged and made our cavalry charge in such timely fashion that the enemy were driven back and our infantry returned again to the ditch, where it remained for all the rest of the action. Some of our cavalry made several fine charges, some of them indeed got just as far as the enemy's guns but another large bank and the hedges round the village were so well manned by infantry that nothing could be done. The result was that from this time—it was then about mid-day—our infantry and cavalry remained in order of battle under the fire of their cannon and musketry until evening, enduring it with extraordinary firmness. It is true, if I may say so, that the example of M. de Turenne would not have let them behave otherwise.

That then is what happened upon the right, for the advantage which they enjoyed from the ditches, the hedges and the village did not permit of our advancing to attack them there, especially as they had put nearly all their infantry there. As for what happened on the left there was nothing of equal importance there, for there were only about 1,000 or 1,200 horse who attempted to charge the left of our right wing of cavalry who actually formed our left wing as the ground was so confined that the left wing was compelled to draw itself up "*en potence*"<sup>18</sup> to make head against the right wing of the Imperialists who stretched out on that side. It was the Emperor's Cuirassiers and his Old Regiments who made this charge and broke our squadrons.

---

<sup>16</sup> i.e., the Hanoverian contingent. I have been unable to identify these Scottish officers. According to Turenne's biographer Ramsay (II. 527), a counter attack was delivered by seven Brunswick battalions, which Turenne only stopped by throwing in reserves from his second line.

<sup>17</sup> Churchill in his own account speaks of the difficulty of crossing this ditch, and says that after his battalion had beaten the enemy out of the Little Wood and driven them away from their guns near the Wood, M. de Vaubrun, the Lieutenant General, forbade them to attempt to advance any further.

<sup>18</sup> i.e., flung back at right angles. The expression of course comes from the shape of a gallows.

It was at this same time that we were also somewhat in difficulties on our right, that is why at this moment things were not going well for us, but this was not for long for the Count of Auvergne, who was with the left wing of our cavalry which M. de l'Orge commanded, put himself at the head of the first squadron of the Duke of Monmouth's regiment of horse<sup>19</sup> with which was Mr. Littleton,<sup>20</sup> which squadron had as its task to close the wing<sup>21</sup> beside the infantry. At the same time M. de l'Orge gave orders to charge to the second squadron of the same regiment which the major<sup>21</sup> commanded and put himself at the head of the third squadron, Mr. Lanier's.<sup>22</sup> This not only checked the Imperialists but broke them and gave time for other squadrons to break them and put them to flight and to chase them as far as their infantry, where there were two battalions who threw down their arms, a lot of whom were killed. As for the Cuirassiers more than half of them certainly were killed upon the spot and their standards were taken. I believe that some of ours had been taken at first. A great deal of honour must be given to Monmouth's Horse and all those who witnessed it declare that they never saw such a fine charge or such a display of courage. Their losses also will show it well enough. The Count of Auvergne who was at the head of them, being Maréchal de Camp, was wounded in the leg which broke the little bone, poor Mr. Littleton was killed on the spot, with two captains who were Gwynn<sup>23</sup> and Sheldon, two lieutenants who were in Portugal, four cornets, two warrant officers (maréchaux de logis). The Major was badly wounded in the head, Mr. Kirke<sup>24</sup> had his arm broken and more than 100 troopers were killed and wounded, which is a heavy loss of men such as had the general esteem of everybody. Mr. Bray<sup>25</sup> has had his

<sup>19</sup> This was the regiment to the command of which Monmouth had succeeded in 1673 on the death of Sir Harry Jones. cf. Introduction.

<sup>20</sup> Ferdinand Lyttleton, who was Lieutenant Colonel of this regiment, was an officer of the Blues and a brother of Sir Charles Lyttleton, the Lieutenant Colonel of the Duke of York's Maritime regiment, many of whose letters, containing valuable information for the history of the British Army at this period, are to be found in the *Hatton Correspondence* published by the Camden Society. Ferdinand Lyttleton, Churchill and other officers of less note, retained their commissions on the regular establishment of Charles II's army, although serving with units in France which were not on the establishment, usually in a higher rank. Their position was similar to those Regular Captains and subalterns who during 1914-1918 served with Service and other battalions as Majors or Lt.-Colonels.

<sup>21</sup> i.e., formed the flank squadron and was specially detailed to guard against a flank attack.

<sup>22</sup> There appears to be an error here. Lanier, who succeeded Lyttleton as Lieutenant-Colonel of Monmouth's Horse (cf. State Papers, Domestic. Entry Book. 41. p. 8) was the Major, the third squadron being commanded by Captain Bray. Lanier, afterwards Sir John Lanier, subsequently commanded the present King's Dragoon Guards and distinguished himself under William III, being mortally wounded at Steenkirk in 1692. See 'D.N.B.,' which gives, however, a very inadequate account of his early services.

<sup>23</sup> "Gorin" in MSS. It is clear, however, from the Le Fleming MSS. (Hist. MSS. Commission) and other references that the right name is Gwynn.

<sup>24</sup> This was Charles Kirke, brother of the more celebrated Percy, who was a Cornet in the Blues (cf. "Dalton," I. 153). He afterwards died of his wounds.

<sup>25</sup> Bray became Major when Lanier was promoted Lieutenant Colonel (Entry Book 41, p. 9).

horse killed and so have many officers. Indeed there only remain Mr. Main, lieutenant to Mr. Littleton and Mr. Lawson, cornet to the Colonel, and the Adjutant, who did wonders and deserves that trouble should be taken about him. It is desolating to see the state of this poor regiment but the remnants of it are good.

At the same time as this affair was taking place other cuirassiers threatened to attack those of our infantry who had not been thrown into the fight for the wood, with whom were M. de Foucault, Lieutenant General, and Mr. Douglas<sup>26</sup> and M. de Pierrefitte, Brigadiers, they having remained with their brigades which were in the front line. However, the enemy found that our men showed so firm a countenance that they did not dare to attack them, except M. de Caprara who came up with the rest of the cuirassiers and the Cravattes after having made a detour round the woods to take our left wing in flank, finding there the Queen's Dragoons and some of the second line of our left wing so well posted. It was M. de Lambert who commanded this line as Brigadier and M. le Chevalier d'Hoquincourt who commanded the dragoons.

The first two battalions of Monmouth's were with Mr. Douglas and that is why they have lost nothing, their firm stand did them not a little service, for they were out in the open where the cuirassiers might well have got at them yesterday. I believe this letter is going to be as long as the battle itself, although I said when I started that I would tell you the story in a few lines, but I hope that Y.R.H. will be kind enough to pardon me and will not be annoyed with me at being told the end, which is that the field of battle was left to us, the Imperialists having retired as soon as it was night, having left two pieces of cannon in the place where they were, as well as eight which had been taken before, with many colours and standards. It is true that M. de Turenne retired also during the night, on account of the rain of which I spoke at the beginning of the action, which had continued all day and all day, with the result that the troops were so exhausted by the great march and the horses had not eaten for two days and nights, so that M. de Turenne did not think that to remain longer on the field of battle was a thing of enough importance to risk, if I may say so, the ruin of the army. It was for these reasons that he marched back to the village<sup>27</sup> which was only a quarter of a league from the wood and where the action took place and spent the night there and then came yesterday to camp here. The Imperialists recrossed the river which passes by Strasbourg. For my part I believe that unless the Brandenburg troops<sup>28</sup> arrive that they will not feel

<sup>26</sup> This was George Douglas, afterwards Lord Dumbarton, the Colonel of the Royal Scots (cf. "Dalton," I. 63, and D.N.B.).

<sup>27</sup> Mol-sheim.

<sup>28</sup> A large Brandenburg contingent under the Elector himself arrived shortly after the battle and prevented Turenne from profiting by his success, though after the end of the normal campaigning season he carried out his celebrated "winter march" behind the Vosges and surprised and defeated the Allies at Turckheim (Jan., 1675), forcing them to evacuate Upper Alsace in great haste.

themselves in too great security in any place where they can be near M. de Turenne. We do not know exactly the number of men that they have lost but if we are to believe the prisoners and of certain deserters who came in as well as a colonel whom M. de Turenne specially left on the battlefield with a few cavalry and who has brought in the cannon which they had left near to the village<sup>29</sup> they have lost a lot of men. We also have lost heavily enough, especially from the cannon—I could have believed I was at a naval battle—but certainly less than them. Among general officers we have only had the Count of Auvergne wounded, MM. de Reveillouet and Pisieu (son of M. de Silleri), Brigadiers, are also wounded, some colonels killed and wounded and other officers too, but I do not know the number. M. de Turenne has had a horse wounded by a musket shot: he is very lucky to have escaped like that after having exposed himself as he did for ten hours, never having been out of cannon shot all that time and most of it not out of musket shot. I have been fortunate enough not to be wounded: it has been my horses which have suffered, I have had three of them killed or wounded. No one could possibly have done better than Mr. Churchill has done. M. de Turenne is altogether pleased with him as with all our nation and with Mr. Percy Kirke<sup>30</sup> who has been wounded in three places and is certainly one of the bravest lads in the world and is much esteemed, as is also his brother. I have not seen them for they are at Saverne, but their wounds are not dangerous as far as I am told. Of the Captains belonging to the last battalion of Monmouth's there are two killed on the spot, these are Cassels and Lee.<sup>31</sup> A Swede to whom Y.R.H. has sold the Queen's company has had an arm broken and Kirke has been wounded as I have told you. The other three are well, of these Cornwall is one of those who I can assure you have done very well, as well as Miles: they are good lads, brave men. I hope that your Excellency will bethink himself of them and all the good they deserve, if I dare speak of it, and if Mr. Littleton's place has not been promised by Y.R.H. I would only take the liberty of reminding you that they have begun as soon as possible to render you their services. There is here an individual

(MSS. unsigned and unfinished, but a postscript is added, "I was forgetting to say that M. de Vaubrun and the Count de Roy were on the right.")

---

<sup>29</sup> Entzheim.

<sup>30</sup> The well-known officer, sometime Colonel of the present Queen's Royal Regiment, then the "Old Tangier" Regiment, famous as "Kirke's Lambs." He was at the time a Lieutenant in the Blues, though serving as a Captain in Monmouth's Foot. (S. P. Dom. Entry Book 41, p. 10).

<sup>31</sup> See Dalton, *op. cit.* Vol. II, p. 375.



## HIGHLAND MILITARY DRESS.

---

### A SHORT HISTORICAL REVIEW.

---

By CAPTAIN I. H. MACKAY SCOBIE, The Seaforth Highlanders,  
F.S.A.Scot.

(By kind permission of the Gaelic Society of Inverness, before whom this article was recently read and in the "Transactions" of which Society it is to be published.)

---

The above title embraces a subject which affords almost limitless scope for research work to the military antiquarian and artist. With it may be included the collecting of old military prints and relics, in themselves a source of great fascination as well as invaluable assistance to the study of the subject. The evolution of our Highland military dress is, one, however, which has, hitherto, not been nearly sufficiently appreciated or generally understood in its many and varied aspects, hence the surprising ignorance so often displayed on the matter!

The lack of a national military museum, State-aided if possible, such as France, in the shape of "Les Invalides," and other countries possess, is a very real drawback to our national life, and serves to accentuate what I have just stated above. The real aim of the Edinburgh Castle War Memorial Scheme, about which there has been so much discussion recently, is, I believe, to provide for such a museum in Scotland, where relics of the old Scots army and of Scottish regiments, from the earliest time to the present day, may be collected and there find a permanent abode. If this be so, such a scheme is surely deserving of our utmost encouragement and assistance.

With this preamble I will now proceed to the subject in hand.

The Highland regiments of the British Army have ever been distinguished, not only for their extreme bravery in the field and good conduct in quarters, but also on account of their peculiar and striking garb. This latter has singled them out for special attention wherever they have served, and, in time, has caused the Highland dress to be known all over the world.

The reluctance of the British Government, at one time, to employ the Highlanders in regiments wearing their own garb, and officered by themselves, is a fact well known to historians, and was due to old jealousies and fears which the risings of '15 and '45 did not lessen.

Only after some difficulty was permission obtained, in the early part of the 18th century, for Independent Companies to be formed. These companies, of which we have not too many authentic details as regards dress, were sometimes clothed in their ordinary Highland garb (belted-plaid, short jacket, tartan hose, and bonnet), with a musket, bayonet, cartouche box and belts supplied by Government, while others wore the red jacket and waistcoat laced with silver for officers and white braid for the men. A painting by Delacourt, a French artist of great accuracy, done at this time, shows an officer of one of these Independent Companies. This little-known picture depicts the officer in the act of taking snuff. He is shewn in the full belted-plaid, the tartan being a dull one of peculiar pattern, or *sett*, and wears a broad flat blue bonnet with a small tuft of bearskin at the side over the black cockade (the Hanoverian badge). The sporan or purse, the details of which are not clear owing to shadow, is of the usual small size prevailing at the time. The dirk is curiously silver-mounted, while the black leather sword-belt with silver mountings, the basket-hilted broadsword, and square-cut short red jacket with slashed cuffs and long red waistcoat are clearly shewn. The hose are of the Government or military pattern (also frequently worn by civilians in full dress), i.e., red and white diced,<sup>1</sup> with buckled shoes. The hair is unpowdered and clubbed. There are figures of soldiers in the background, but these are not too distinct.

In 1740 the Independent Companies then in existence were regimented into the Black Watch (*Am Freiceadan Dubh*), and of its original uniform<sup>2</sup> we have full details both from General Stewart of Garth's description and also in the prints of the regiment drawn by Van der Gucht, circa 1743 (see "Military History of Perthshire") some of which appear in Grose's "Military Antiquities."<sup>3</sup> The early uniform of this regiment is also seen in the prints (published in London at the time) of the ringleaders of the so-called "Mutiny of the Black Watch" in 1743. It is not quite certain whether the diced red, white, and green (or red and white) border to the bonnet, said to resemble the "fesse-chequey" in the coat of arms of the house of Stuart, was introduced at this time or a few years later. At any rate it soon became the distinguishing mark of the military bonnet, and had been originally designed, so it is said, to attract recruits from clans of Jacobite proclivities!

---

<sup>1</sup> Commonly known as "cath-dath" or "ca' da'" (battle colour). This does not appear to be the correct interpretation, however, for it apparently comes from a lowland word, "cadis," or "cadiz," meaning striped or chequered in any colour or colours. Up till about 1860, the hose were worn with little or no turn-down, thus exposing the scarlet garter, all round.

<sup>2</sup> The tartan worn was of a special *sett*, to which I will refer later. The pipers and musicians (bandsmen) wore a red tartan, now universally known as the Royal Stuart, but which, in old days, was often called the "*music tartan*" of the Black Watch.

<sup>3</sup> Edition of 1786. Vol. I., p. 183.

The Highland soldier at this time had, in addition to the arms furnished by Government (i.e., musket, bayonet, and broad sword), a "taugh" or Lochaber axe<sup>1</sup> (for Pay-serjeants, instead of the usual



**The Lochaber Axe.**

halbert), a dirk, and pair of "dags" or steel pistols, also, in some cases a "targaid" or shield supplied by themselves or by their colonel. Black Watch pistols of this time (marked H.R.) are still in existence, one pair being preserved in the Black Watch depot at Perth.

Of the second Highland regiment to be formed, Loudoun's Highlanders, 1745-1748, we have an accurate idea of its uniform from the painting by Ramsay of the Earl of Loudoun, its colonel. The details in dress are much the same as those in Delacourt's picture, the flat round bonnet being undiced and with a tuft of bearskin. The tartan of the belted-plaid is that of the Black Watch.

The illustration facing this page, reproduced from an old German print (circa 1760) shows the uniform dress of Keith's and Campbell's Highlanders,<sup>2</sup> which served with so much distinction, under Prince Ferdinand, in Germany, from 1760 to 1762.

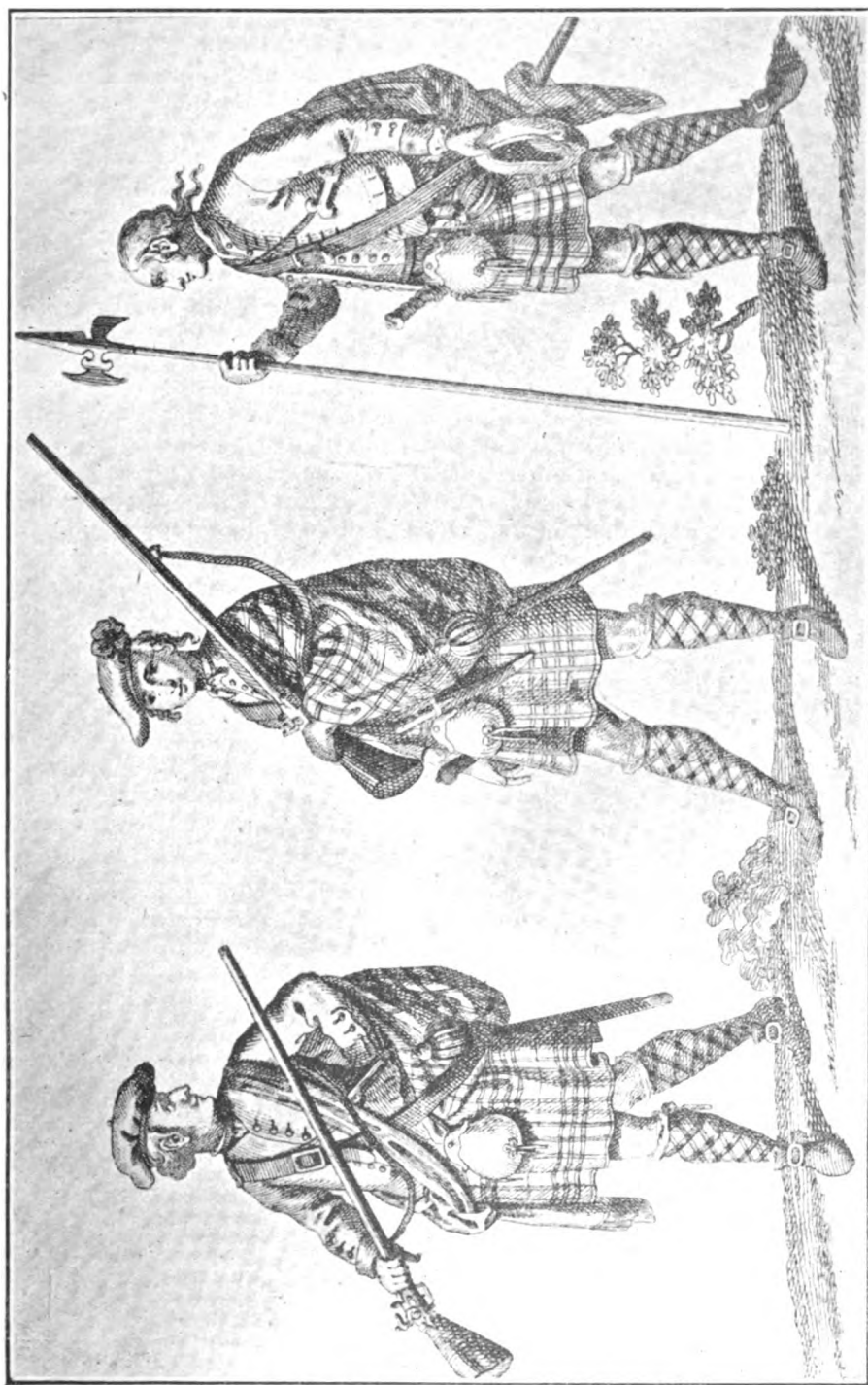
It will be seen that the dress and the tartan are practically the same as that of the Black Watch when first regimented.

The year 1759 saw the first of a long list of Highland Fencibles embodied. These fencibles were regular troops, but raised only for the duration of the war, and they mostly saw service at home. Ramsay's portrait of the Earl of Sutherland (of which there is a rare print by McIntosh) in the uniform of the Sutherland Fencibles of 1759-1763, shows the detail of dress to be much the same as in portraits already referred to.<sup>3</sup> The sporan, or purse, however, appears to be of goatskin and has several long corded tassels, unlike the previous ones noted, which are of fur or skin with small tagged leather thongs. The bonnet is broad and undiced with the usual tuft of bearskin. The tartan is Black Watch.

<sup>1</sup> About 7 feet long. Somewhat similar to the halbert, but having a broad axe blade and a hook (like a salmon gaff) at the end of the Pole. It was a most formidable weapon. Used originally in the district of Lochaber in Invernesshire, hence its name.

<sup>2</sup> The original 87th and 88th Regiments of Foot, raised in 1759 and reduced in 1763.

<sup>3</sup> There is also a contemporary painting of John Mackay, 5th of Strath, in the uniform of this regiment, in the possession of the writer's family, and which depicts the dress exactly as in Ramsay's picture. On the silver tip of the shoulder belt, however, appears (engraved) the Mackay crest and motto "MANU FORTI," evidently not a regimental device but one introduced by the wearer! Great latitude was allowed in those days in the matter of such details. Officers often wore their own dirks and broad swords.



A N.C. Officer.

Undress uniform.

An Officer.

From about 1775 the red jacket<sup>1</sup> was worn turned back in front showing lapels of the facing cloth, with the skirts also turned back showing the white lining or in some cases the facing cloth, and with a turn-down collar and small round cuffs of the same material (instead of slashed cuffs). The waistcoat was cut shorter and often made of white cassimere or of facing cloth. Officers and sergeants wore scarlet, the men brick-red jackets, and these colours continued until well on in the 19th century, when scarlet was adopted for all ranks. The bonnet was now more "cocked" or set-up, of a pork-pie shape, and with high diced band. The tuft of bearskin was enlarged, and black ostrich feathers were introduced curling over the bonnet. The sporan or purse was now usually of grey or white goatskin, with six or more small tassels, and with a flap-top opening to the pouch. Being more cumbersome than the old sporan (a small affair) it was soon discarded for wear when in fighting order, and to this I refer later on. Black cross-belts were still worn, but these gave place a few years later to ones of white leather, pipeclayed, for all ranks. The crimson sash for officers became less voluminous, and those for sergeants had a thin line through them of the colour of the regimental facings, which was only done away with in the middle of the 19th century. In 1792 the pike was introduced for sergeants, and lasted until 1830; it took the place of the halbert, or in most Highland corps the Lochaber axe.

In 1796 the jacket was slightly altered, the collar being heightened. The bonnet had now become a more imposing affair, more feathers being used and with the addition of a "hackle plume" over the cockade. This hackle plume (like those of the line) were usually of red and white for the battalion companies, green for the light company, and plain white for the grenadier company.<sup>2</sup> These distinctive colours were only abolished in the middle of the 19th century, when the flank companies were done away with.

Portraits and prints of this period are more numerous, and among the latter those to be seen in Kay's "Edinburgh Portraits" are of special interest. Many give us very exact details as to the uniform then worn in Highland corps. Much information may also be derived regarding the uniform distinctions of the different Highland Fencibles from the quaintly illustrated list of Fencible infantry compiled and drawn by Col. Hamilton Smith in his manuscript tabular statement of the British Army in 1800, now in the South Kensington Art Library.

Among the numerous Highland fencibles corps raised 1793—1799, several wore that style of the old Highland garb known as the

<sup>1</sup> Officers of Highland corps had two epaulettes, those of other regiments (under field rank) only one, on the right shoulder. Highland subalterns were often taken for field-officers!

<sup>2</sup> Up to the end of the 18th century, the Grenadier and Light companies of many Highland corps wore special headdresses of leather or bearskin, like those worn by other flank companies of the army, and which, with the Highland dress, must have appeared somewhat incongruous!

"*truibhas*" or truis (trews), tight fitting pantaloons of tartan cut on the bias. Among these were the Rothesay and Caithness Fencibles (1794-1799), of which Sir John Sinclair of Ulbster was Colonel. His well-known portrait by Raeburn, also a contemporary coloured print of an officer of the regiment shows this form of dress, adapted to military uniform, very clearly. The only regular regiment to wear the traditional *truis* was the 71st or Highland Light Infantry, in which it was dressed from 1807 (after discarding the kilt) until about 1810, when it assumed ordinary light infantry uniform. It fought at Vimiera (1808) in the truis. Those regiments which had truis wore the sporan or purse when in full-dress, according to ancient custom.

The total number of Highland regiments to be raised towards the end of the 18th century, comprising regular corps (several of which are still in the Army List), fencibles, militia, local militia, and volunteers, was very large. The 42nd or Black Watch, being the oldest Highland unit, these corps mostly based their uniform (especially the Highland clothing) on the style prevailing in that regiment (see "An Old Highland Fencible Corps"<sup>1</sup>) except for the Highland militia, which, only formed by Act of Parliament in 1797, wore the ordinary uniform of the line (see Kay's "Edinburgh Portraits"). While it is probable that some at least of the fencibles, local militia, and volunteers wore their own district or clan tartans,<sup>2</sup> it is evident that many (especially the fencibles) had the pattern known as the "*Government tartan*," which was, in fact, the same as that worn by the Black Watch since its embodiment.

This tartan, according to the most reliable authorities, was evolved from that *sett* known as the "Argyll Campbell," but with the white and yellow stripes omitted. The tartan manufacturers,<sup>3</sup> faced with the difficulty of clothing the many regiments embodied at this time, found a solution, in some cases, by giving the colonels the "Government" pattern, the most easily turned out, and, in other cases, when a distinctive *sett* was required, by altering the "Government" pattern by the introduction of various stripes or lines. This latter was done in the case of all the present-day regimental tartans (except that of the 79th, which was devised by Cameron of Erracht's mother, and the 93rd), and which therefore are all based on the "Government" or Black Watch *sett*. Thus the regimental tartan worn by the Highland Light Infantry (old 71st) and by the 72nd and 78th Highlanders (now Seaforth Highlanders), all of whom were raised in Ross-shire, is not in its origin a Mackenzie *sett*, but the old "Government" tartan with a white and red stripe added. So also the tartan worn by the Gordon Highlanders, which has a yellow line

<sup>1</sup> The History of the Reay or Mackay Fencible Highlanders, 1794-1802. Published by Wm. Blackwood & Sons. Edinburgh. 1914.

<sup>2</sup> See painting by Raeburn of The Macnab, in uniform of the Breadalbane Volunteers. The tartan is a red one.

<sup>3</sup> Tartan for the army was nearly all woven in and around Stirling, as it still is.

or stripe inserted, and which, in time, has erroneously become known as the "Clan Gordon" *sett*, although purely a regimental tartan! The 93rd Sutherland Highlanders adopted the "Government" *sett* from the first, hence to this day the Argyll and Sutherlands wear the same tartan as the Black Watch but in a lighter shade.<sup>1</sup>

The tartan worn at this time was of the old "hard" variety, something like bunting, and although somewhat rough to wear retained its colours and was much more durable and lasting than the present "soft" tartans, introduced into the army in the latter part of the last century.

The following extract from the Order Books of a Highland regiment, dated in 1795, is of interest, as showing the prices fixed for making up officers' and men's clothing at this period:—

FOR OFFICERS.			FOR N.C. OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS.		
	s.	d.		s.	d.
Making a regtl. new coat ...	5	0	Sergt.-Major or Drum Major—		
" " Waistcoat ...	1	6	Making a coat ...	3	0
" " Pair breeches ...	1	6	" " waistcoat ...	1	6
To cocking a bonnet, &c. ...	1	0	Sergeants—		
To sewing a plaid ...	0	6	Making a coat ...	2	0
To sewing and pleating a plaid <sup>2</sup> ...	1	0	" " waistcoat ...	1	0
To making a Kilt and thread... 0 6	0	6	Drummers—		
			Making a coat ...	2	0
			" " waistcoat ...	1	0
			Rank and File—		
			Making a coat ...	1	6
			" " waistcoat ...	0	10
			To cocking a bonnet, &c. ...	0	6
			To making a pair of hose, including thread ...	0	2
			To sewing & pleating a plaid <sup>2</sup> ...	0	6
			To making a Kilt and thread ...	0	3

By the end of the 18th century, the ancient belted-plaid, a somewhat cumbersome though useful form of garment, had been done away with, and the "feilidh beag" (fellebeag), or little kilt,<sup>3</sup> hitherto worn in undress only, became the permanent garb, with a "fly" plaid added (in imitation of the belted-plaid) when in full dress or review order. The sporan, or purse, which had only been worn when in full dress for some time past, as already noticed, and consequently never seen on service, only reappeared in the Crimean War as a part of the field dress, to be discontinued again after the South African War. At this period also (about 1801) small gaiters of blue or black cloth were introduced for wear when in marching order, the low-quartered shoes

<sup>1</sup> Being thus a Government tartan it was issued to the Lowland Scots regiments when they adopted tartan trousers in 1881. It has also become the basis of several present-day clan tartans.

<sup>2</sup> As the belted plaid had fallen into disuse after the '45, it appears to have been partly made up by the needle, to enable it to be put on the easier.

<sup>3</sup> The belted plaid took 6 yards of tartan, double-width, but the allowance for the little kilt was only 3 to 3½ yards at this time, increased to 4 yards later on. The kilt of those days was a very scanty covering compared with the voluminous garment now worn, which takes 7 to 8 yards!

beind found unsuited to the sands of Holland and Egypt.<sup>1</sup> The hose at this time, and up to the middle of the 19th century, were made of tartan (known as "Hose Tartan,"  $\frac{3}{4}$  yard being allowed per man) which was cut to the shape of the leg and sewn up behind. These cloth hose, unless well fitting, soon caused blistered feet. Knitted hose, as worn now, only came into general wear in about 1856. On the introduction of gaiters, for marching purposes, hose-tops, or footless hose (*mogans*), came into use. In full-dress, however, the long hose and buckled shoes continued to be worn until 1856, when the gaiter or spat, made of white drill since about 1836, came into wear for all occasions. In 1798 the red jacket was buttoned down to the waist, with bars of white lace across the chest for the rank-and-file, and this pattern continued in the army until about 1827, when the coatee, with small tails and slashed-cuffs, was introduced.

The uniform of the Highland soldier, during the Napoleonic period, consisted of the following:—Belted plaid (or latterly the fly-plaid), kilt (little), 2 prs. cloth hose, 1 purse and strap, 1 pr. of garters, jacket, waistcoat, bonnet (mounted), 2 prs. shoes, foraging cap or "humble" bonnet, and 1 pr. of gaiters. He was also supposed to have, and keep up, one pair of fatigue trousers,<sup>2</sup> but as uniformity was not expected these were made of any cloth.

Trousers came to be recognised at this time for wear when in fatigue dress, as I have just mentioned above, and were made of any cloth available. After the Waterloo period, they became an integral part of the man's kit, were made of a uniform colour, and worn for certain parades.<sup>3</sup> Not until the middle of the 19th century, however, were they made of tartan.

When in the East, and at the Cape, Highland corps usually wore the dress prescribed for those places, i.e., white duck trousers or pantaloons, short plain red jacket, and a "round hatt" with feather in it! Early in the 19th century, however, the kilt and bonnet came to be invariably worn when on Colonial and Indian service, the bonnet, however, being in time replaced by the sun-helmet.

During the ill-fated New Orleans campaign of 1814-15, the 93rd Sutherland Highlanders, the only Highland corps engaged, were dressed in tartan trousers and the bonnet without feathers, the kilt, for some reason, probably shortage of tartan, not being worn.

<sup>1</sup> There is a wonderful story, often told, of how the Highland regiments adopted white spats in memory of the Retreat to Corunna. Such stories are hard to kill!

<sup>2</sup> The Highland regiments, at this period, were still mainly composed of native-born Highlanders, many of whom had never worn "breeks." Lowlanders joining learnt to speak Gaelic, so commonly spoken was it in the ranks (Gardyne). Apropos of trousers, when first issued for fatigue wear, it is related that some of the men put on this unaccustomed garment "back to front," much to the amusement of the others! Some, indeed, never became partial to this form of dress, which they termed the "funnel-shaped garment of the Saxon," and wore the kilt for all duties.

<sup>3</sup> The 42nd was the first to adopt trousers, which were worn for evening parades, the men being expected to keep this extra article of wear in proper order, out of their own pockets!





**72nd Highlanders Uniform as worn, circa 1800-16.**  
*(From a coloured drawing by Captain Mackay Seabie.)*

Serjeant.  
Drill Order.

Officer.  
Marching Order.

Corporal.  
(Lt. Cy.)  
Marching Order,

Private.  
Review Order.

At this period the cost of Highland clothing was as follows:— Sergeants' tartan, 2/- a yard; privates' tartan, 1/1; hose tartan for 1 pr. hose ( $\frac{3}{4}$  of a yard), 2/2; sergeants' bonnets (humble), 1/7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; privates' bonnets, 1/1; coat and waistcoat,<sup>1</sup> 4/10 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; shoes, 6/- per pair; gartering, 3d. a yard.

The officers of Highland corps wore the kilt, when on service, up to and including the Corunna campaign, but in Wellington's campaign in Spain and France the officers of the 42nd, 79th, and 92nd (the only kilted corps engaged) wore grey or blue pantaloons with half-boots, or shoes and gaiters,<sup>2</sup> the only "Highland" distinctions being the feathered bonnet, sash (worn over the shoulder in Highland regiments), and the broadsword.<sup>3</sup> The rank-and-file, during the wars at the end of the 18th century and up to the Waterloo period, were dressed, when in marching order, in the kilt, full-dress bonnet, hose and gaiters. During Wellington's campaigns all ranks adopted a peak to a bonnet,<sup>4</sup> which were detachable, and only worn when in field-service dress.<sup>5</sup>

Many of the prints and battle pictures executed during this eventful period of our history are not too reliable in detail, for they show the Highland soldier fighting in full dress kit (i.e., with purse, long hose, and even plaid!), and the same may be said of pictures done by modern British artists depicting battle scenes of that time, many of which are grossly inaccurate. Perhaps the most reliable of contemporary prints are those produced by Vernet and other French artists during the occupation of Paris in 1815. These shew the peaked bonnet, hose and gaiters, kilt without purse, and the officers in pantaloons and half boots, or shoes with gaiters. Taken all round the Highland uniform at this period was thoroughly traditional, sensible, as well as being a smart and serviceable kit.

With the long peace following Waterloo, the military tailor got busy, and in time many absurd and meaningless changes and innovations were made in the uniform of the army, the Highland dress not escaping! These may be seen by referring to the prints of that period, of which those by Hull, Reeves, Ackerman, Spooner, and Martens are perhaps the best known.<sup>6</sup> The feathered bonnet assumed enormous propor-

<sup>1</sup> Although the jackets had been buttoned down since 1798, waistcoats were issued up till 1822, and, with the addition of sleeves, were used for fatigues. Afterwards it became an article of semi full-dress, known as the buff, or white shell jacket.

<sup>2</sup> The reason being that they were encouraged to ride as much as possible, so as to be fresh at the end of a long day's march. This difference in dress must have made them very conspicuous when in action.

<sup>3</sup> The officers of light companies, also field-officers, wore the light cavalry sabre.

<sup>4</sup> The feathered bonnet of those days was perhaps the most serviceable and picturesque head-dress in the British Army. A sergeant of the 92nd describes in his journal how he wore his bonnet all through the Corunna campaign, and, on his return home, had it remounted for "it was as good as new" after being washed!

<sup>5</sup> During the Peninsular War, owing to the wear and tear of service and to the delay in sending out supplies of tartan from home, the Highland regiments were hard put to it, on more than one occasion, to keep to their distinctive dress. Any man going sick, his kilt was at once handed over to a fit man.

<sup>6</sup> All this "tinkering" with the Highland garb was reflected in civil Highland dress, and not to its improvement either!

tions, sporans became huge and unpractical (hiding the front of the kilt, and having only a small pocket at the back !), heavy gilt mountings were added to the dirks, and shoulder-brooches of a large size set with cairngorms (often sham ones by the way !) were introduced for fastening the plaid at the shoulder, which up to now had been secured by a simple loop to the epaulet. Sgian dubh (wrongly spent "skene dhu"), or stocking knives were introduced, much against the wishes of at least one Highland colonel (Sir John Macdonald).<sup>1</sup> The hose were gartered very low, and secured by elaborate garter-knots with long depending ends. In time, a deeper turndown to the hose hid most of the garter. (See previous note.)

In 1855, the coatee, with all its accumulation of gold lace and heavy bullion epaulettes, was abolished in favour of a plain doublet<sup>2</sup> with "Inverness skirts" or flaps, and which at first, being made very loose, was anything but smart !

Nor was this all, for, between 1840-1856, the Colonels<sup>3</sup> of several Highland regiments, who should have known better, thought fit to alter the historic red and white hose (hitherto regarded as *the* military pattern of hose) for those of other colours (perhaps to save the washing bill !), while the pipers, who formerly wore the same uniform as the rank-and-file, were now given green doublets, shoulder plaids, tartan hose, and blue glengarry bonnets (a civilian head-dress) instead of the feathered bonnet. One regiment, however, with truer military instinct, preferred to retain the feathered bonnet for its pipers, which they retained until full-dress was done away with in 1914. The old "humble" or plain bonnet (i.e., bonnet without feathers) was also at this time discarded for the more mincing glengarry, which, in some regiments, was undiced and thereby in no way differed from the civilian head-dress of that kind ! The men also lost much of the appearance of extra height which the high diced band of the "humble" bonnet gave to them. None of these improvements were for the better, nor were they necessary.

After the South African War, the Highland regiments, in common with the rest of the army, were given a service dress of kharki,<sup>4</sup> apart

<sup>1</sup> Sir John refused to allow his officers to wear Sgian dubh for many years, although other regiments had adopted them. His reply was "that it was the weapon of a ghillie and not of a gentleman." (See Col. Gardyne's "Life of a Regiment" or History of the Gordon Highlanders.)

<sup>2</sup> The coatee is very smart when worn with the kilt, more so than even the pre-war doublet (a smarter affair than the pattern of 1856). It was a pity that the coatee was done away with for kilted corps. It could easily have been simplified and shorn of its superabundance of gold lace. It has now (1921) been authorised for mess dress in Highland regiments !

<sup>3</sup> The colonel of a regiment in those days had great power in regard to the clothing of his corps. One indeed, at this time, wished to clothe his men in *green*, and was only restrained by the Secretary for War !

<sup>4</sup> Kharki drill cloth had been worn for everyday use by the army in India for many years before this. The word "kharki" is an Indian one, meaning "mud coloured." The serge cloth, now adopted for the army at home, was made in a darker shade of kharki than that in vogue in India.

from the full-dress red. With this dress we are all only too familiar, for it had altered but little up to the outbreak of the late war, the only incongruity, perhaps, about it being the kharki apron covering the kilt (still worn for marching order), and which, in many regiments, is regarded as an "abomination," although possibly a necessary one from the point of view of inconspicuousness!

Spats, shoes, and diced hose were replaced by kharki hose, boots, and half-putties during the recent war, and although now worn for all orders of dress it is likely that the diced hose, if not shoes and spats, will be restored for full-dress wear in time. This change was not derogatory to our garb, whilst, no doubt, more practical for modern field-service conditions.

The introduction, or, to be more accurate, the re-introduction of the flat bonnet, kharki dyed, and officially known (though absurdly so) as the "Tam o'shanter," is a reversion to old days and sensible change from the glengarry, which latterly has been worn far too small, perched on the side of the head (like a Field-service cap), and with meaningless and absurdly long ribbons streaming behind.\* The re-introduction of the flat bonnet, however, has been quite spoilt by the fact of its being now made out of *serge cloth*, pieced together, instead of the old knitted material (*thrum*) of which it had been fashioned since earliest times. These bonnets are ill-shaped and badly finished off behind. They are, I believe, mostly turned out by Jew contractors in London, a fact not encouraging or edifying to the bonnet-makers of Scotland!†

While, at present, there is no exact indication that a full-dress will be restored to the army, owing mainly to the question of expense, it is probably only a matter of time before this will be done. But whether it will be, for Highland regiments, the old full-dress (red doublet, feather bonnet, white spats, etc.) in its entirety, or a modification more in keeping with tradition, is hard to say. One will hope *the latter*. I think, and I feel sure all those with experience and knowledge of our army will agree, that some form of full-dress uniform is *essential*, now as much as ever, not only from the recruiting point of view, but, more especially, in the interest of smartness and true esprit-de-corps, which, combined, go so far to make up *that* discipline which has ever been so distinguishing a mark of the British Army.

---

\* These long ribbons originate from the short ones which fastened the V-shaped slit at the back of the bonnet, and which, in old days, were tied in a neat bow at the back with short depending ends. The present bonnet, ungainly though it may be, could be tied in this fashion (although it has no proper slit behind), which many regiments do not do, and thereby increase its smartness somewhat.

† It is certainly high time that an agitation be made, in the proper quarter, for *all* army bonnets to be manufactured, as heretofore, in Scotland. Also that they be made of the proper material, which, in the interests of economy, is more lasting than any other. The loss of the greater part of the army bonnet trade (for glengarries are no longer officially recognised), formerly, as it should be, in the hands of Scottish bonnet makers, is a fact to be deplored, and is moreover a blow to the bonnet-making industry in general. The stock of the present-pattern bonnets is so great that they were issued to the Auxiliary police cadets in Ireland!



BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

(Continued from page 9.)

[Page 1 contains a list of the "Royal Band of Gentlemen-Pentioners" which is now (1921) designated "His Majesty's Body "Guard of the Honorable Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms." It was formed by Henry VIII in 1509, and was originally composed entirely of men of noble birth.--J.H.L.]

A LIST of the ROYAL BAND of GENTLEMEN-PENTINOERS (*sic*) by the Right Honourable TEOPHILUS, Earl of HUNTINGTON,<sup>1</sup> Commander in Chief.

*Theophilus* Earl of *Huntington*, Captain.

The Honourable *Francis Vilars*,

Lieutenant.

Sir *Tho. Bloodworth*,<sup>2</sup> Bar.

Standard-bearer.

*William Thomas*,

Clerk of the Cheque.<sup>3</sup>

Gentlemen Pentioners.

Thomas Hales,

Sir Tho. Roe, Knight,<sup>4</sup>

Anthony Gawdy,

Hugh Teient,

Sir Robert Dacrees, Knight,<sup>5</sup>

Gentlemen Pentioners.

Christopher Turner,

William Rowley,

Edward Mainard,

Peter Lock,

John Estcourt,

<sup>1</sup> Theophilus Hastings, 7th Earl of Huntingdon

<sup>2</sup> Son of Sir Thomas B., of Leatherhead, Surrey, who was Lord Mayor of London in 1666. The name is also spelled Blodworth and Bludder. He was knighted at Windsor on 7 June, 1682, and died in 1694. He was not a Baronet.

<sup>3</sup> Until 1862, when the Corps was reorganized, this office was invariably held by a Civilian. Since then it has been held by one of the members of the Corps, with the title of Adjutant added.

<sup>4</sup> Or Rowe, of Swarford, Oxon.

<sup>5</sup> I.e., Dacres, of Cheshunt, Herts., and Clerkenwell. Son of Sir Thomas D., Kt.

Roger Conisby,	Lancelot Lake,
Abraham Clark,	Richard Willis,
John Hubbard,	Thomas Manning,
John West,	William Morgan,
William Ashton,	Bernard Turner,
John Barnard,	Ambrose Sycom,
Walter Baker,	Sir Theop. Janson, Baronet, <sup>8</sup>
George Farington,	John Cooper,
Edward Courthrop,	Charnock Heron,
Charles Gostwick,	Abraham Duplex,
Edward Glynn,	Henry Bynn,
Sir Gerard Fleetwood, Knight, <sup>6</sup>	Thomas Orme,
David Vivian,	Miles Marsh,
Thomas Frances,	John Hastings,
Charles Cludd,	Richard Child,
Sir Tho. Kniveston, Baronet, <sup>7</sup>	Gent. Harbinger. <sup>9</sup>

The Royal Band of Gentlemen-Pentioners, consists of Forty Gentlemen besides Officers; the usual Arms they do Duty with, are gilt Battle-Axes; Their Standard is St. *George's* Cross, in a Field-Argent, with four Bends, The Captains pay is *One Thousand Pound* yearly, The Lieutenants *Five Hundred Pound*, Standard-bearers *Three Hundred and Ten Pound*, Clerk of the Cheques *One Hundred and Twenty Pound*: To each Gentlemen of the Band, *One Hundred Pound* yearly.

[This is followed (p. 2) by a List of the corps which is now (1921) designated "The King's Body Guard of The Yeomen of the Guard." It was instituted in 1485.—J.H.L.]

A List of the Commission-Officers and Yeomen of his Majesties Guard of his Body, commanded by the Right Honourable *George, Lord Viscount Grandison*.<sup>10</sup>

<i>George, Lord Grandison</i>	Captain.
<i>Thomas Howard</i>	Lieutenant.
<i>Henry Dutton, Colt</i> <sup>11</sup>	Ensign.

<sup>6</sup> Gerrard Dutton Fleetwood was the only child of Colonel Dutton Fleetwood, and grandson of Sir Gerrard Fleetwood, Ranger of Woodstock.

<sup>7</sup> Should be Kniveston; of Mercaston, Derbyshire. He died about 1700, when the Baronetcy became extinct.

<sup>8</sup> Should be Theodore Janssen. He was neither a Knight nor Baronet in 1684. His family was originally of Guelderland, but removed into England in 1680.

<sup>9</sup> An official sent in advance to arrange for billets, lodgings, etc., for the Band when attending the Sovereign on his progresses in the country.

<sup>10</sup> George Villiers, 4th Viscount Grandison. Died, 16 December, 1699.

<sup>11</sup> The comma after Dutton should be deleted. Colt is the surname.

Exempts<sup>12</sup> { *William Houghton,*  
*Thomas Orme,*  
*Sir Herbert Whaly,*<sup>13</sup>  
*Robert Sares.*

The Honourable *Charles*  
*Villars,*<sup>14</sup>  
 Clerk of the Cheque.

[Here follow the names, in full, of 99 Yeomen," of whom 14 are shown as "Yeoman-Usher"; of 2 "Chamber-keepers"; and of 1 "Deputy-Clerk of the Cheque."

Nearly all the names are met with to-day, the only two uncommon ones being Matthew Leper and William Bastian. There are only four patronymics—Harrison, Jakson, Parsons and Thomson: of trade-names, or names of office, five—Clark, Crosier, Fowler, Meyson and Smith; of Welsh names two only—Evans and Jones; and of foreign names one—St. Peire (*sic*).

The Christian names are all in use to-day, with the exception of "Dubble" and possibly "Eleazer."

At the foot of the page is the following Note.—J.H.L.]

This Guard consists (*sic*) of one hundred Yeomen, besides Officers; of those, Fifteen are appointed Subaltern Officers, or Yeomen-Ushers, with some additional Pay, exceeding their fellow Yeomen, which to each is 30£ yearly. To a Yeomen-Usher, £37. They wear large-skirted Scarlet Coats, guarded with black velvet, badged with a Rose crown'd upon their Backs and Breasts; Fifty of them armed with Harquebuziers;<sup>15</sup> Fifty with Partizans.<sup>16</sup> The Captains yearly pay £1,000. The Lieutenants £500. Ensigns £300. Exempts £150. Clerk of the Cheque £200.

[Three Troops of Horse Guards follow next (pp. 3, 4, and 5), which had been raised in January, 1661.

To each of these Troops an establishment of Horse Granadiers had been added in 1684, all of which are shown in Brooks's List.

The first Troop was originally styled "His Majesty's Own Life Guard (The King's Troop)." In 1788 it became the 1st Regiment of Life Guards, which title it still retains. J.H.L.]

A List of all Commission & Staff-Officers in the Kings own Troop of Horse-Guards, and Troops of Granadiers, by his Grace, *Christopher* Duke of *Albemarle*, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, commanded in Chief, as eldest Colonel of Horse in his Majesties Kingdom of England.

<sup>12</sup> A French word, and probably pronounced as such. Applied to a rank of Officer who commanded in the absence of his superior, being thus exempted from ordinary military duties. The rank still exists as "Exon."

<sup>13</sup> Of Broyle, Surrey. Knighted at Windsor Castle by the King on 29 April, 1684.

<sup>14</sup> A younger son of George, 4th Viscount Grandison.

<sup>15</sup> The early type of portable gun or musket, but at this time applied to portable fire-arms generally.

<sup>16</sup> A long handled spear, the blade having one or more lateral cutting projections.

*Christopher*, Duke of *Albermarle*,<sup>1</sup> Captain, Commanding as Colonel.  
 The honourable *Edward Villars*,<sup>2</sup> }  
*Edmond Ashton*, } Lieutenants, Commanding as Lieutenant  
*Edward Griffin*, } Colonels.  
*Richard Binns*, }

*Sir Walter Clarges*,<sup>3</sup> Cornet,  
 The Right Honourable *Jo. Ld. Berkeley*,<sup>4</sup> Guidon,<sup>5</sup> Commanding as Majors.

*Stephen Dyer*, Quarter-master, Commanding as Captain.  
*Lewis Billingsley*, }  
*Robert Nowell*, } Brigadiers,<sup>6</sup> Commanding as Lieutenants.  
*John Baynes*, }

*Edward Symms*, }  
*Tho. Wilford*, } Sub Brigadiers, Commanding as Assistants to the  
*Jo. Brailsford*, } Brigadiers.  
*George Nailor*, }

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers belonging to this Troop.

*Dr. Ja. Gardiner*, Chaplain, } *Hugh Fisher*,  
*William Chapman*, Clerk, } *Ben. Ragöis*, Trumpets. } { *Robert Margridge*,  
*Tho. Hobs*, Chirurgeon, } *Michael Mear*, } { Kettle Drum.  
*John Bassett*, }

Granadiers attending this Troop of Guards.

*John Parker*, } Lieutenants, } two Sergeants, } two Corporals, } Hautbois<sup>7</sup> 4, } Private  
*Tho. Guy*, } Drums 2, } men 64.

This Troop of Guards consists of 200, besides Officers, distinguish't by their Carbine Belts of Velvet, laced with Gold and Silver, by their red Hooses<sup>8</sup> and Holster-Caps, embroidered with the Royal Cypher and Crown, Coated and Cloaked in Scarlet, lined with Blew; The Standard Crimson, with the Royal Cypher and Crown, the Guidon differenced only from the Standard by being rounded and slit at the end.

The Captains pay of this Troop, per diem, 01l. 10s. The Lieutenants 15s. The Cornets 14s. The Guidons 12s. Quarter-masters 9s. Brigadiers 7s. Sub-brigadiers equal with the Kings pay of a private man, which is daily 4s.

The Granadiers of this Troop have blew Loops, tufted with Yellow upon Red Coats, lined Blew, with Granadier Caps, lined the same, and a Blew round mark on the outside, armed with Bayonets and Harquebuzes. The Lieutenants pay, *per diem*, of Granadiers to this Troop, 8s. Serjents 4s. Corporals 3s. Private men, Hautbois and Drums 2s. 6d.

(To be continued.)

<sup>1</sup> 2nd Duke. Only surviving son of George Monck, 1st Duke of A. See D.N.B.

<sup>2</sup> Eldest son of George, 4th Viscount Grandison. Was Colonel of the Queen's Regiment of Horse from 1688 until his death in 1693.

<sup>3</sup> Only son of Sir Thomas Clarges, Kt. Created a Baronet by Charles II. on 30 October, 1674. Died in March, 1706. The baronetcy became extinct in 1834.

<sup>4</sup> 3rd Baron. He was the 2nd son of Sir John Berkeley, who was created by Charles II., Baron Berkeley of Stratton, Co. Somerset, on 16 May, 1658. He died on 27 February, 1697.

<sup>5</sup> A standard of the kind carried by Cavalry Regiments, and hence the Officer who carried it.

<sup>6</sup> A junior rank of Officer of the Horse Guards. The word in this sense is not given in the N.E.D., although Sub-Brigadier is.

<sup>7</sup> One who plays a hautboy. The earliest example of this use of the word given in the N.E.D. is in 1633—"Wire-string and catgut men, and strong-breathed hautbois."

<sup>8</sup> A covering of textile material attached to a saddle, so as to cover the back and flanks of a horse—a saddle-cloth.



## A DUEL OF 1807.

BY SIR CHARLES OMAN, K.B.E., M.P.

Everyone is aware that, despite of all attempts to stop it, the practice of duelling lingered on in the British Army down to the fourth decade of the XIX century, and many will remember, as almost the last incident in its distressing annals, the scandalous trial before his peers of Lord Cardigan, for the shooting of Captain Tuckett. The leader of the Charge of the Light Brigade was acquitted, on the technical point that the indictment charged him with wounding a Captain Harvey Tuckett, while the prosecution proved that he had shot a Captain James Garnett Harvey Tuckett, and had neglected to prove that the two names connoted only one person. That the Peers could venture to join in this obvious conspiracy to defeat the ends of justice, sufficiently shows how strong was the sentiment in favour of the duellist as late as 1840. It was only eleven years before that the Duke of Wellington himself, though he had done all in his power to stop duelling in the Peninsular Army, had yielded to the spirit of his generation, and 'gone out' with Lord Winchelsea in Battersea Fields, to exchange deliberately harmless shots over the question of Catholic Emancipation.

It is therefore curious and interesting to find the first case of execution of a successful duellist on a charge of simple murder going back as far as the year 1807—more than 30 years before that conviction of Lieutenant Munro, for killing his brother-in-law, Colonel Fawcett, which is generally quoted as the crucial case showing the final decision of public opinion on the subject. It adds to our surprise to find the condemnation taking place in Ireland, the region in the United Kingdom where duelling was most frequent and popular during its last half century of survival, and eight years before Daniel O'Connell's fatal duel with D'Esterre, which brought the orator nothing but credit in the eyes of his friends, though it gave him some pangs of conscience as a pious Catholic.

The story of this sad affair of 1807, a most perfect instance of morbid psychology and silly touchiness on the 'point of honour,' is best told in a rare pamphlet,<sup>1</sup> published in vindication of her husband by the widow of the survivor of the duel, after his execution. It contains his dying statement concerning its circumstances, written down after his friends' appeal for a reprieve had been finally refused by the King himself. And the tale goes so far in showing that he was even more to blame for the tragedy than the 'less-unfortunate gentlemen

<sup>1</sup> "A Short Vindication of the Memory of the late Major Alexander Campbell, of the 21st Regiment of Foot: containing the only full and particular account of the circumstances preceding and attending his unfortunate duel with Captain Alexander Boyd, of the same Regiment, &c." Edinburgh and London. 1810.

who fell by his hand,' that I think it may be taken as an honest statement of his case. So much of the altercation which led to the duel had taken place out of the hearing of any witnesses, that there was no evidence save that of the survivor for what happened. And in 1808 he could not, of course, go into the box to offer himself for cross-examination, so that his version was never given, and the sentence was passed on him on the depositions of persons none of whom had seen more than one or two episodes of the unhappy quarrel.

In June, 1807, the second battalion of the Royal North British Fusiliers was quartered at Armagh. It was a new unit, raised, like so many other second battalions, after the rupture of the Peace of Amiens. It had not yet seen any service, save garrison duty in Ireland, since it was first raised at Ayr in 1804. Among the senior officers of the 2<sup>d</sup> 21st were Brevet-Major Alexander Campbell and Captain Alexander Boyd, both married men, and the fathers respectively of four and of three children. Each had his family residing in the town, in lodgings not far from the barracks.

Their age and rank and responsibilities should have made both of them incapable of starting a duel of a most irregular and atrocious kind, which would have been unpardonable even in the most feather-headed subalterns. Obviously the origin of it lay in incompatibilities of temper; and a trivial dispute at mess, when the wine was in and the wits were out, only let loose a dislike that must have been simmering for months. Campbell was 'a Highland gentleman jealous of his honour,' and thought that Boyd was no gentleman. As the pamphlet puts it, 'the captain having raised himself, by his own merit, to the rank which he held, was more punctiliously jealous, perhaps, of his personal consideration than one to whom such a station had long been familiar: he was probably less accustomed to govern and repress his feeling than those are who have always been subjected to the restraints of refined society.' Neither of the officers were professional duellists of the type not uncommon in the early XIX century; but Campbell, as the pamphlet confesses, 'had once on occasion of grievous provocation lifted his hand against the life of a fellow creature'; and Boyd 'had recently been engaged in several affairs that threatened to have ended in bloodshed,' but all had been settled by the intervention of other officers—in one case, by an odd chance, by the mediation of Campbell himself. 'Though his worth and honour were universally acknowledged, his temper was generally considered unsafe and impetuous.'

On the evening of June 23rd the brigadier in command of the district, General Kerr, had been dining at the Mess of the 2<sup>d</sup> 21st. He left very early, as did Colonel Adam and many other officers. Of those that remained few 'drank fair,' and all but four finally drifted away. These four were Campbell, Boyd, a Lieutenant Hall, and Mr. Adams, the assistant surgeon of the battalion. It was proved that but little wine for so large a company appeared to have been consumed; but

these who remained to the last got more than their share; and, as Campbell writes, 'it is true that we were on that fatal evening a little elevated with drink.' The conversation had got on to pure 'shop'—Boyd and Campbell fell to discussing drill, and more especially an order which the brigadier had corrected at the inspection that morning. Boyd said that General Kerr, and Campbell also, were wrong. They argued on this trivial subject for some time, till both grew somewhat warm and noisy, and at last the captain said, '*I know better than you, Major Campbell, and you may take that as you choose.*' The words, according to the witnesses, were spoken in an irritating manner. Campbell rose from his seat, and, approaching the other, said, 'Then Captain Boyd, you say that I am wrong?' To which Boyd replied, 'I do say that you are wrong. I know that I am right according to the King's Regulations.' Upon which Major Campbell walked out of the room.

It seems almost incredible that the lives of two middle-aged officers of long service should have been lost over a dispute on a small technical point, which could have been settled in two minutes by a reference to 'Dundas,' of which many copies must have been lying about the barracks. The three last lingerers over the port dispersed, about ten or twelve minutes after Campbell had left the mess-room. Boyd came down alone, and was surprised to find the major waiting for him near the head of the staircase. Campbell had spent these twelve minutes not, as one might have expected, in verifying the disputed point in the Drill Book, but in stamping round the barrack square: 'he was extremely irritated, and if he had chanced to meet any friend he would probably have sent him with a message of no amicable nature (i.e., a challenge) to Captain Boyd.' But cooling a little, as he says, and reflecting that senior officers and married men should not set an example of violence to subalterns, he resolved to wait for the captain, and to tell him 'in an amicable fashion' that he was convinced that the words used were not deliberately intended to hurt his feelings, and that all would be forgotten if Boyd would say so much before the two young men who had been present.

This may have been a well-intended idea, but it was certainly ill-judged. Both parties had drunk too much, and nothing was to be gained by a second interview, while the wine was still working. Boyd, on hearing that Campbell required an apology before the two juniors, answered, 'with a fierce and haughty eagerness,' that he would do no such thing, and that the Major might proceed as he thought proper. At this Campbell, surprised (as he says) and irritated, told him that his conduct was absurd and unreasonable, with some warmth and in a rather loud tone of voice. Boyd replied, 'I am not to be bullied, Sir—you need not speak so loud—unless indeed you want to be overheard.' This Campbell took as an insinuation that he was accused of making a noise in order to attract the attention of other officers, who would probably intervene and take them apart. The words, however,

bear equally well, and more naturally, the interpretation that Boyd wished to avoid public brawling. But Campbell, as he acknowledged, was so fired by what he took to be Boyd's meaning that he clapped his hand to his sword, 'as he believes with the intention of drawing instantly,' not observing in the dusk that the captain had no weapon with him. At the best this was an invitation to a scuffle with swords in the dark, a proceeding contrary to every rule of the contemporary code.

Boyd, however flushed he may have been, had full control of a very biting tongue: he remarked in a sneering tone, 'Do you wish to assassinate me, sir? Only cowards draw on an unarmed man.' At which Campbell, 'stung to the soul,' as he says, bowed, took off his hat with a wide salute, observed that such an idea could never have come into the mind of a gentleman, and that he would leave the choice of weapons to Captain Boyd. The latter, in his sarcastic tone, replied 'I don't care a damn what the weapons are—slugs in a saw-pit, in a minute, if you choose it.' The Major, quite beside himself, and choosing to take Boyd's words as a challenge to a duel on the spot, observed that ten minutes would suit him, and bade the Captain name the place. Boyd made no answer, and walked down stairs to the barrack yard, without further words, though Campbell shouted twice across the stairs to him to bid him name a place. Apparently the Captain expected a formal challenge by way of seconds to follow.

Now comes the episode which, as we are told, caused the Jury at the ensuing trial to give the verdict of simple murder against Campbell. He ran home to his lodgings at once, to fetch his case of pistols: they were under a table in a corner of his dining room, and when he entered to pick them up, he found his wife and his three elder children at tea. Not wishing to let Mrs. Campbell see his purpose, he accepted a cup of tea from her, and entered into conversation with his family. The lady saw that he was looking worried, and insisted on knowing what was the matter. He made some evasive answers, and finally owned that there had been an altercation at mess, the subalterns had been quarrelling, 'boys would be boys.' He had drunk one cup of tea when his baby, most unluckily, started screaming in a neighbouring room. Mrs. Campbell ran off to soothe it, and the moment her back was turned the Major swept up the pistol-case and went off with it very quietly. He had been not more than five or ten minutes at home. The Jury, at his trial, as we are told, were strongly of opinion that this gap in the evening's proceedings took away all chance of pleading sudden and unpremeditated quarrel. There had been a complete break in Campbell's action: during the walk home and the small-talk with his wife, he had been given time to settle down, and anything that he now did must be considered deliberate. This was the same notion that sent Lord Ferrers to the gallows half a century before: in that case, too, there had been an interval between the quarrel and the fatal act. After a stormy scene with an agent accused of dishonesty, Ferrers had ridden away, and then had returned after

some time and shot the unfortunate man. The Court held that no heat of altercation could be pleaded, and that there had been considered intent to murder. And similarly in this case 'the cup of tea hanged the Major.'

On reaching the barracks Campbell went to the room of Lieutenant Hall, the subaltern who had seen the quarrel commence, and told him that a duel was impending, and that he hoped that Hall would serve as his second, if Captain Boyd would allow seconds to be present; but he doubted it, for Boyd was 'a most terrible man and in a furious humour.' The lieutenant said that he would be happy to officiate. This was all proper and reasonable according to the ideas of the day, and Hall should have been sent to find Boyd and ask him to name a friend. At the trial he asserted that he was confident that he and Boyd's second would have settled the matter amicably.

Instead of this Campbell went himself to the mess, and asked one of the waiters to tell the Captain that a gentleman wished to see him. Boyd was walking in the barrack square with another officer and a lady. On being called by the waiter he came up in a few minutes, and was much surprised to find who the gentleman was! They turned into a small side room. Campbell began by observing that he had come without sending in his name, because he wanted to give no pretext for the insinuation that he wished to give other persons an opportunity for interfering. The remark made half an hour back, about his loud talk being likely to attract witnesses, was rankling in his mind. Boyd left this observation unnoticed, but said that he had not been expecting to be called upon till next morning, and that he had no pistols ready. He was undoubtedly in the right, according to the code of the day. Then Campbell took the irrevocable step which made the tragedy inevitable. He replied with the taunt that, when they had parted half an hour back, Boyd had said that he would fight at a minute's notice. He had been kept waiting too long—and here was a case of pistols from which he might make his choice. The Captain was as furious at this deliberate insinuation that he had asked for an instant duel and was backing out of it, as the Major had been at the idea that his shouting had been conceived as a device for calling in friends who would stop the affair. He asked Campbell whether he was wishing to conduct the meeting without seconds. The Major replied with another taunt, 'That is exactly as you please, Captain Boyd: I was never in a situation where I could not get a friend, and you too can readily find a friend, no doubt, *if you wish for it.*' Now seconds, as both knew, would almost certainly have stopped the whole matter, and the 'if you wish for it' was a hint that Boyd might be ready to shirk a fight. Thus driven into a corner, the unfortunate Captain said that it was all one to him whether they had seconds or no, and that he was ready whenever Campbell pleased. The answer was 'here and now'—they went into opposite corners of the small room. Campbell asked who should give the signal to fire. 'I don't care a damn who gives it; you may give it if you please,' said Boyd.

'Ready' and 'Fire!' followed immediately. Boyd's ball struck the wall not far from Campbell's head: Campbell's ball took Boyd in the chest.

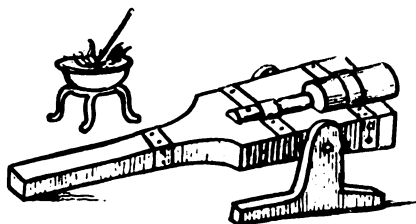
The report of the pistols brought officers and mess-waiters in from the next room: they saw Campbell lifting Boyd, who was bleeding badly, into a chair. On the appearance of the crowd Campbell said, 'On the word of a dying man, was not everything fair?' The reply was given differently by different witnesses at the subsequent trial. According to one version it was 'Campbell, you are a bad man; you know that I wanted to wait, and to have friends'; according to the other, 'Campbell, you are a bad man, you hurried me.' Upon this the Major burst out with 'Good God, Sir! will you not say before these gentlemen that everything was fair: did you not say that you were ready?' 'Yes,' said Boyd, 'but you are a bad man.' After a pause he gave Campbell his hand and said, 'Campbell, I feel for you, and I am sure that you feel for me,' and then 'Poor man, I am sorry for him.' He became unconscious and died within eighteen hours.

So ended this detestable affair—a trivial dispute led to the use of words which two excited and captious officers twisted into taunts that raised the point of personal honour. Public opinion was decidedly against Campbell; it was he, men said, who had made a serious business out of a silly mess-table wrangle, who had insisted on an irregular duel without seconds, who had waylaid Boyd and taunted him into fighting at a moment's notice. Realising the situation at once, he disappeared, and was not heard of for many months. Hence the long delay in his trial, which did not take place till August, 1808, thirteen months after the duel. He was unlucky enough to be recognized and arrested in Scotland, from whence he was sent back to Armagh. Of what had happened between the first dispute over the wine, and Campbell's reappearance with his pistols at the barracks, there was no one who could speak, since no one had been present either at the altercation on the stairs or at the actual duel. The Major's own lips were sealed by the criminal procedure of those days. The Grand Jury sent him to trial, the petty Jury found him guilty, but added a recommendation to mercy. This was refused by the personal decision of the King, as we are told: George III hated duelling, and regarded this as a typically bad case, one which allowed a long-needed example to be made at last, for the benefit of all officers inclined to waste the lives, which they owed to their country, in drunken brawls.

The sentence of the law was carried out—to the general surprise; duellists were not hanged in those days—even the notorious Major Ouelly had escaped his sentence by suicide. Campbell showed every sign of contrition, owned the folly and wickedness of duelling, and made a most edifying and religious end, after receiving the Sacrament. Yet he never seems to have realized that his offence had been against anything but the terms of the law and the dictates of Christianity. In his dying confession he describes himself as 'one more unfortunate than wicked—hurried on to this much-to-be-lamented catastrophe by insults past endurance.' The mentality of 1807 is sometimes difficult to understand!

## MEDIÆVAL ARTILLERY IN A FORMER EXPEDITIONARY FORCE OVERSEAS.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL R. J. MACDONALD, D.S.O., R.A.



History may well be said to repeat itself, and an English Expeditionary Force overseas was no new thing even in 1415.

After the important part played by artillery in the Great War, 1914-18, it is of considerable interest to look back over five hundred years and learn what nature of ordnance was used by the English in those days.

Many of the historical documents referred to in this article contain names of places still fresh in the mind of those who have lived through the late momentous struggle, and though separated by the wide gap of five centuries, parallels may be found between these two expeditions overseas. Certain it is that the Expeditionary Force of 1415 embarked at Southampton in August and disembarked at Havre, where it established its base, and later on, after the Siege of Harfleur, marched across the northern districts of France, crossing the Somme near St. Quentin.

### PREPARATION FOR THE EXPEDITION.

The idea of a war with France had been popular ever since the campaigns of the 14th century, and towards the end of that era there is evidence that preparations were being made for an attempt to conquer that country.

During the earlier part of the 14th century, it seems probable that as artillery was not required for home defence, but for foreign invasion, guns were purchased abroad. It is difficult, therefore, to obtain authentic information as to the size and nature of ordnance used by the English at the period under discussion.

Taking this into account, therefore, other sources must be sought to furnish us with the required information, and in a document printed

by Napoleon in his *Etudes*<sup>1</sup> there is a highly instructive detailed list of the stores ordered and prices paid for the making of a "grand Canon de fer" in 1375.

There may be objections to the production of this document in a paper concerning English artillery, and that of a date some considerable time later than 1375, but such objection can be met by the reasons already pointed out that during the 14th century, our ordnance was mostly purchased abroad, and there is, therefore, a dearth of contemporary documents dealing with the subject, and although this document concerns a French cannon, the type was probably similar to those in use by the English at that period.

Again, though this document is dated some years earlier than the date of the expedition, munitions of war, more especially cannon, were rare and expensive articles in those days, took a considerable time to build, but, when built, were made to last. In fact the fashion in cannon did not seem to change very much during a whole century, and it is again highly probable that the type of cannon described in this document was actually 'on service' in this expedition.

At all events, to help us to visualise the ordnance at the end of the 14th century, translation of extracts from the document are given:—

"The Account of YVON HUART, deputy of the noble-man MESSIRE JEHAN de VIENNE, KNIGHT, the KING'S lieutenant in LOWER NORMANDY," . . . . "for a great iron cannon ordered to be made in CAEN by command of JEHAN le MERCIER, councillor-general of the KING, . . . . BERNART de MONFERRAT, Master of the Cannon, by order of the 20 March, 1374-5, expended as follows:—

Amongst the items are:—

"For (Char)coal . . . . .	£40 12s. 8d.
"For 110 lbs. of iron from Auge in "esperdites" . . .	43s.
"For 2 cwt. of steel . . . . .	8 francs.
"For 150 lbs. of SPANISH iron . . . . .	3 francs.
"For 125 lbs. of SPANISH iron in plates for the barrel ( <i>cuve</i> ) of the cannon . . . . .	62s. 6d.
"For 3 qrs. of iron from AUGE, for making the pegs necessary for the foot of the cannon . . .	30s.
"For 250 lbs. of SPANISH iron and iron from AUGE, for the axles and pegs to put in the bed ( <i>bois du siège</i> ) of the said cannon . . .	5 francs.
"For 40 lbs. of iron from AUGE for making the said axles and pegs . . . . .	16s.

<sup>1</sup> "Archives de l'Empire. Registre coté. K.K. 350, et intitulé au dos *Comptes de la rançon du Roi Jean, diocèse de Bayeux*. Fo. 246. Vo." printed in "Etudes sur le passé et l'avenir de l'artillerie," by Napoleon III and Colonel Favé. 1863. Vol. IV. "Pièces justificatives. No. 5." p. xviii.



" For a great piece of elm, for encasing the body of the cannon, and for another piece to make the cheeks of the bed ... ..	£6 10s.
" For a great piece of elm, for making front cheeks, to raise and lower the cannon when necessary ... ..	30s.
" For 3 pieces of wood for making patterns ( <i>patrons</i> ) of the said gun, and other things necessary for the same ... ..	33s.
" For a piece of oak for making the rear cheeks for the gun ... ..	18s.
" For two large pieces of wood for the two transoms to carry the said cannon ... ..	18s.
" For wood for making the long braces for the cannon, and other things necessary ... ..	43s.
" For 4 pieces of wood for making the headpieces and small braces for the said cannon ... ..	26s.
" For an ox-hide for covering the cannon, so that the rain should not get to it, that the iron might not rust and the ropes perish ... ..	40s.
" For 90 lbs. of rope, to bind all round the body of the cannon, so that it is covered with rope ... ..	60s.
" For live sulphur, saltpetre, to shoot the cannon for an assay <sup>1</sup> ... ..	35s.
" For sewing an ox-hide round the cannon ... ..	10s.
" For an iron lock for fastening a great plate of iron over the touch hole of the cannon, so that the rain should not get in when it was loaded ... ..	8s.
" For the hire of a bickern <sup>2</sup> on which the circles, cheeks and rings of the cannon were fitted and shaped ... ..	25s.
" For 4 pulleys to regulate the said cannon, seeing that it cannot be regulated otherwise, while it is surrounded by rings and set in wood ... ..	12s.
" For carting the said cannon, ready for firing, together with two 'stones' <sup>3</sup> ... ..	24 francs.
" For four stones, <sup>3</sup> to assay the said cannon ... ..	10s.

The cannon was finished and mounted on its carriage on 3 May, 1375; 2,164 lbs. of iron and 200 lbs. of steel were used in its manufacture, making a total weight of 2,364 lbs.

The chamber was rigidly connected to the barrel, and was not separate.

The total cost of manufacture, wages, etc., is given as £5,201 16s. 2d., a large sum of money in those days.

This type of bed was in existence in the following century, there being many illuminated MSS. containing illustrations of a similar description.

<sup>1</sup> Proof.

<sup>2</sup> An anvil with two projecting taper ends.

<sup>3</sup> Stone cannon balls.

Figure 1, shewing one of these, is taken from a 15th century MS., entitled "*Les Chroniques d'Angleterre*,"<sup>1</sup> executed at Bruges in 1480, by Jean de Wavrin.

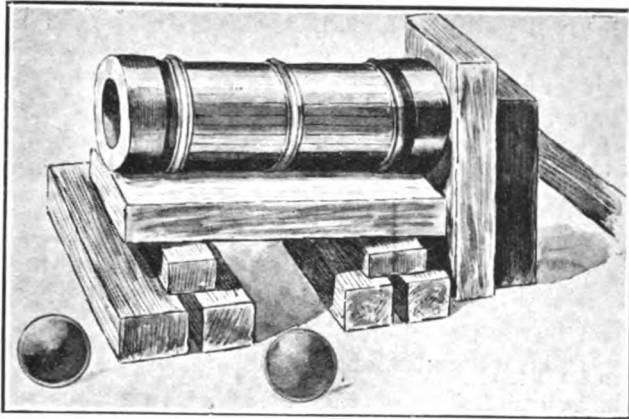


FIGURE i.—Large Bombard on its bed.

The description of cannon of the same period, which adds to the value of the foregoing document, is available in *The Great Gun of GAND, or GHENT*, commonly called "*DULLE GRIETTE*," literally "*MAD MEG*."

Though not of English manufacture, it is identical in construction with Scotch and English guns of the early 15th century.

The cannon of the period were usually constructed of the "bar and hoop" type, of wrought iron, in some instances lined with cast iron. A series of flat wrought iron bars (*B*), of about 3" x 1" section, were arranged longitudinally, like the staves of a cask, round a mandril or core (*A*); they were then heated and welded together, thus forming a barrel; wrought iron rings or cylinders (*C*), in a heated state, were then driven over the barrel. These rings on cooling contracted, and bound the whole together.

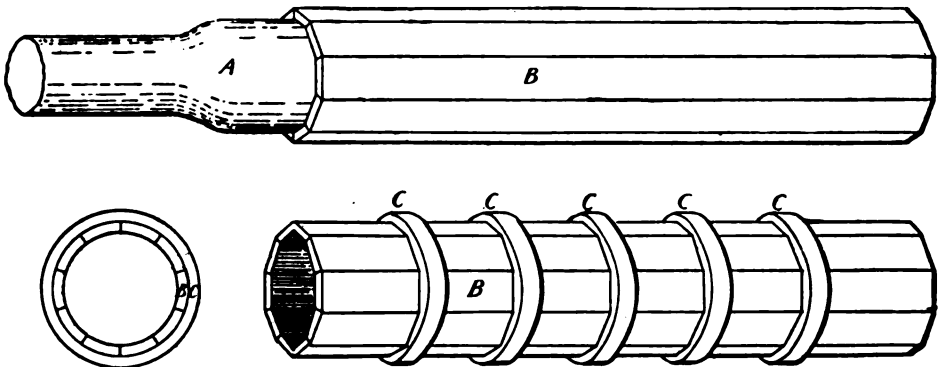


FIGURE ii.

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Mus. Royal MSS. Vol. III. 14 E. IV. folio 59b.

The method adopted in the gun of GHENT was similar, but the wrought iron rings or hoops completely cover the longitudinal staves, thereby giving increased strength.

The chambered portion is made separate from the barrel, but is re-united to it by means of a screw. This may have been to facilitate transportation. There are slots cut in the perimeter of the rearward ring of the barrel or chase, and of the breech ring of the chambered portion, to take the iron bars or levers when assembling or dismantling the gun. The vent, or touch-hole, is in the rear end of the chamber.

Figure iii shews the general appearance of this gun, mounted for action. The details of the carriage or bed are taken from drawings in MSS. of the 15th century.

The barrel is constructed of 32 iron bars, welded together longitudinally, like the staves of a cask.

These are bound and held together by 41 rings of equal breadth, welded, but of different thicknesses, as is shown by the outside contour of the piece. The Chamber is formed in a similar manner, twenty rings being welded together.

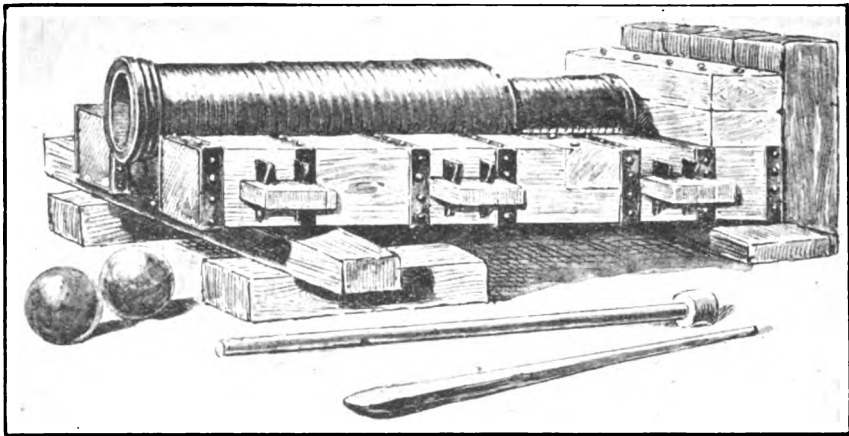


FIGURE iii.—The great gun of Ghent—Dulle Griette.

The following are the exact dimensions:—

	Inches.
Length of Chamber, outside...	60.2
"    "    inside ...	51.2
"    barrel, outside ...	137.4
"    "    inside ...	127.17
Total length ...	= 16½ feet.
Total weight ...	= 15—16 tons.
Calibre ...	= 25.5 inches, approx.
Weight of Stone shot	= 600—700 lbs.

Voisin<sup>1</sup> writes: "This enormous cannon, or ancient bombard, is one of the most curious pieces of artillery known, both in dimensions and construction, which is a *chef d'œuvre* of the art of forging. It is 18 feet in length, by 10 feet 6 inches in circumference; the mouth is  $2\frac{3}{4}$  feet in diameter; it is forged from bars of iron, and weighs 33,606 lbs., and threw a stone ball of 600 lbs. weight. Its construction appears to date from the early years of invention of artillery; in all probability it was forged while Philippe Van Artevelde, Riswaert of Flanders, was besieging Oudenarde, in 1382.

"It is certain that the people of Ghent, at war with their Duke Philippe, used it in 1452."

The 'great cannon of Caen' had in all probability many points in common with 'DULLE GRIETTE,' except that it was much smaller.

It appears to have been muzzle-loading, as there is no mention of material for the chambers.

Perhaps it would be as well here to consider the general nature of ordnance at this period.

From the introduction of fire-firing artillery, early in the 14th century, cannon were of the type called 'Bombards,' more in the nature of a mortar than the generally accepted idea of a cannon.

In mediæval writings, the expressions used to denote ordnance were in English, 'GUNNIS' and 'GUNNES,' and in French 'CANON.' 'BOMBARD' was used for the large muzzle-loading type, firing stone balls, weighing from 200 to 400 lbs., barrels or bags containing pieces of stone, iron and glass (the forerunner of case shot), and later, lead balls or pellets.

They were generally muzzle-loading as regards the projectile, and frequently bell-mouthed, in order to take the stone balls, which varied considerably in size.

The powder charge was often contained in a separate chamber (see Figure iv).

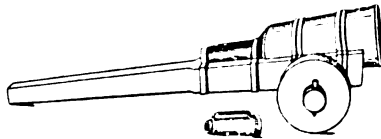


FIGURE iv.—Breech-loading Bombard, shewing chamber.

<sup>1</sup> "Guide des Voyageurs dans la ville de Gand." 1837.

This type of bombard was in use by the English during the 14th and first half of the 15th century.

Towards the middle and end of the 14th century breech-loading guns were introduced; they were called chamber-pieces, or *pulcreros*. Figures v and vi show the earliest types of these, and the method of mounting them. The charge was contained in the chamber, and the shot placed in the breech of the cannon; the chamber was then inserted in the breech slot, and fixed there by wedges.



FIGURE v.—From an Italian M.S. (circa 1440-50), in the Imperial Library, Paris.

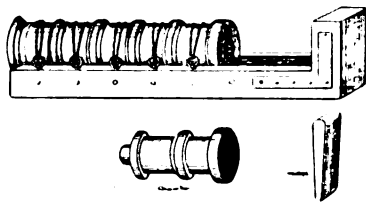


FIGURE vi.—From "Roberti Valturii de re Militari" (circa 1400-50). Brit. Mus. Add. MSS., 24,945.

Each cannon had one, or *more*, chambers to facilitate loading. Mention is made of such a cannon in a MS. quoted by Sir N. Harris Nicholas, dated 1372-4. (Exchequer K. R. Accounts. 397/10. T.G. 674.)<sup>1</sup> "Sum of the delivery of divers things."

... "Iron Guns, 29."

"Guns of 'laton,'<sup>2</sup> 1 Great Gun with 3 'pootz.'"

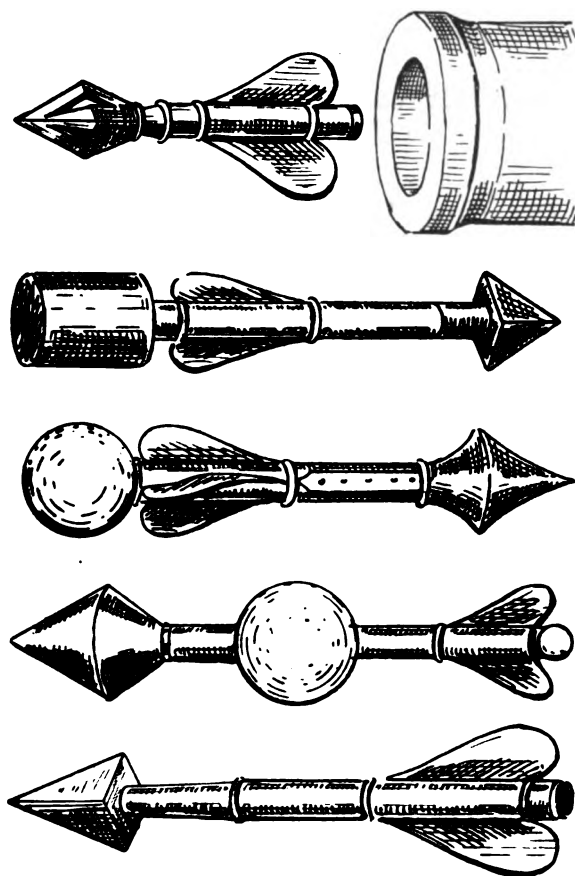
The smaller natures of cannon fired cannon-arrows, the natural successor to the 'bolts' used with the arblaste or cross-bow. They were called Quarrells—Fr. *Quarreaux*, from *Quadrellus*, the shape of the iron head being four-sided and pyramidal.

The shaft was short, thick and heavy, bound with iron and feathered with brass. Figure vii shews various types, copied from Italian 15th century MSS.

Quarrells continued to be used as projectile for cannon in the 15th century, as an entry appears in the Pell Records, Issue Rolls of the Exchequer, 1 Hen. IV, 3 May (1400), payment for "Quarrell Gunnes" at 7s. each, and as late as 1408 their use is confirmed by a MS. Chronicle said to have been written by Dowglass, a monk of Glastonbury (Brit. Mus. Harleian MSS., 4670), which informs us "that in

<sup>1</sup> "A History of the Royal Navy," etc., 1847. Vol. II. Appendix II, pp. 479-481.

<sup>2</sup> Latron—a mixed metal of a yellow colour, identical with, or closely resembling, brass. The earliest quotation given in the N.E.D. is dated 1340—"Sex instrumenta de latona vocitata Gannes."



Brit. Mus. Add. MSS., 24,945.  
 "Roberti Valturii de re Militari"; and Add. MSS., 34,113.  
 "Machine Idrauliche di Guerra."

FIGURE VII.

the 9th year of Henry IV, the Earl of Kent was smote upon the head with a quarrell, shot from a Gonne, of which wound he died."

Cannon were first fired by a red hot iron bar or wire, or live coal heated in a brazier, or pan of charcoal, but this dangerous method was in due course succeeded by using a train of powder or slow match.

Several examples of braziers are shewn in contemporary MSS., and store accounts of the period contain frequent allusions to such accessories as hammers, shovels, and bellows for blowing charcoal. In the wars which occurred in France previous to the reign of Henry V, the English played but a small part, but it is evident that steps were being taken at the latter end of the reign of Henry IV to prepare for future operations by improving the artillery, and a great advance was made when gunpowder was first manufactured in England—1412.

(To be continued.)

## REGIMENTAL NICKNAMES.

By W. Y. BALDRY.

*(Continued from p. 29.)*

Nickname.	Regiment.	Nickname.	Regiment.
Lacedemonians, The	46th Foot	Old Black Cuffs	50th Foot
Lambs, The	102nd Foot	Old Bold Fifth,	
Lancashire Lads	47th Foot	The	5th Foot
Leather Hats	8th Foot	Old Braggs, The	28th Foot
Light Bobs	43rd Foot	Old Bucks, The	16th Foot
Lightning		Old Buffs	3rd Foot
Conductors	22nd Foot	Old Canaries, The	3rd Dragoon Guards
Lillywhites	13th Hussars	Old Dozen	12th Foot
Lily-White Seventh,		Old Eyes	Grenadier Guards
The	7th Hussars	Old Farmers	5th Dragoon Guards
Lily-Whites, The	17th, 59th, & 109th Foot	Old Firms	36th Foot
Limmer's Own	12th Lancers	Old Five and	
Lincolnshire		Threepennies	53rd Foot
Poachers, The	10th Foot	Old Fogs	87th Foot
Linseed Lancers	R.A.M.C.	Old Hundredth,	
Lions, The	4th Foot	The	100th Foot
Little Fighting		Old Oil Rags	2nd Dragoons
Fours	44th Foot	Old Saucy Seventh,	
Liverpool Blues	79th Foot	The	7th Hussars
Lord Adam Gordon's Life Guards		Old Seven and	
Lumpers, The	3rd Hussars	Sixpennies, The	76th Foot
Macraes, The	1st Life Guards	Old Straws	7th Hussars
Maple Leaves, The	72nd Foot	Old Stubborns	45th Foot
Mars' Grey-Breeks,	100th Foot	Old Toughs, The	103rd Foot
Earl of		One & All	11th Foot
Meance Boys	21st Foot	Orange Lilies, The	35th Foot
Measurers, The	22nd Foot	Paget's Irregular	
Mediterranean	Royal Engineers	Horse	4th Hussars
Greys	50th Foot	Paper Highlanders	75th & 92nd Foot
Milestones	1st Foot	Paschal Lambs	2nd Foot
Minden Boys	20th Foot	Patent Safeties	Life Guards
Moonrakers	62nd Foot	Peacemakers, The	16th Foot
Mounted Micks or		Perthshire Grey-	
Mikes, The	4th Dragoon Guards	Breeks, The	90th Foot
Mudlarks, The	Royal Engineers	Piccadilly Butchers	Life Guards
Murray's Bucks	46th Foot	Pig & Whistle	
Mutton Lancers	2nd Foot	Light Infantry, The	71st & 74th Foot
Namurs, The	18th Foot	Pigs, The	76th Foot
Nanny-Goats	23rd Foot	Pills	R.A.M.C.
Nottingham		Pompadours, The	50th Foot
Hosiery	45th Foot	Pontius Pilate's	
Nulli Secundus		Body Guard	1st Foot
Club	Coldstream Guards	Poona Guards, The	15th Foot
Nut-Crackers, The	3rd Foot	Poona Pets, The	100th Foot
Old Agamemnon	69th Foot	Pot-Hooks, The	77th Foot
Old and Bold, The	5th, 14th & 29th Foot	Poultry Wallopers	R.A.M.C.
Old Bendovers	90th Foot	Prince of Orange's	
		Own Regiment,	
		The	35th Foot
		Pump & Tortoise	38th Foot

Nickname.	Regiment.	Nickname.	Regiment.
Quill Drivers	R.A.P.C.	Strawboots	7th Dragoon Guards and 7th Hussars
Ragged Brigade, The	13th Hussars	Sugar Stick Brigade	Royal Army Ordnance Corps
Ramnuggur Boys	14th Hussars	Supple Twelfth, The	12th Lancers
Ready Reckoners	Highland Regts.	Surprisers, The	46th Foot
Redbreasts, The	5th Lancers	Sweeps, The	60th Foot and Rifle Brigade
Redcaps, The	Corps of Military Police	Tangerines, 1st	2nd Foot
Red Feathers, The	46th Foot	Tearaways	49th Foot
Red Knights, The	22nd Foot	Thin Red Line, The	93rd Foot
Red Lancers, The	16th Lancers	Three Tens, The	30th Foot
Resurrectionists	3rd Foot	Tichborne's Own	6th Dragoon Guards
Right of the Line, The	R.H.A.	Tigers, The	65th & 67th Foot
Rollickers, The	89th Foot	Tin Bellies, The	Life Guards
Rorys, The	63rd Foot	Tow Rows, The	Grenadier Guards
Royal Goats, The	23rd Foot	Trades Union, The	1st Dragoon Guards
Royal Tigers, The	65th Foot	Triple X	30th Foot
Rusty Buckles, The	2nd Dragoon Guards	Twin Roses	65th Foot
Sandbags	Grenadier Guards	Two Fives, The	55th Foot
Sanguinary Sweeps, The	60th Foot	Two Fours, The	44th Foot
Saucy Greens, The	36th Foot	Two Sevens, The	77th Foot
Saucy Pompeys, The	56th Foot	Two Tens, The	20th Foot
Saucy Sixth, The	6th Foot	Two Twos, The	22nd Foot
Sauvages d'Ecosse	42nd & 73rd Foot	Ups & Downs	69th Foot
Shiners, The	5th Foot	Vein Openers, The	29th Foot
Skillingers, The	6th Dragoons	Virgin Mary's Guard	7th Dragoon Guards
Skins, The	27th & 108th Foot	Warwickshire Lads, The	6th Foot
Skull & Crossbones	17th Lancers	Wellington's Body Guard	5th Foot
Slashers, The	28th Foot	Whisky Blenders, The	34th Foot
Sleepy Queen's, The	2nd Foot	White Stars, The	7th Hussars
Snappers, The	15th Foot	Whitewashers	61st Foot
Splashers	62nd Foot	Wild Indians, The	100th Foot
Sprats	94th Foot	Wolfe's Own	47th Foot
Springers, The	10th & 62nd Foot	Young Bucks, The	85th Foot
Staffordshire Knots	80th Foot	Young Buffs	31st Foot
Star of the Line	20th Foot	Young Eyes	7th Hussars
Steelbacks	57th & 58th Foot		
Steel Heads	169th Foot		
Stonewallers	37th Foot		
Strada Reale			
Highlanders, The	75th & 92nd Foot		





## NOTE.

### 3. THE ROYAL ARTILLERY AT WATERLOO—18 JUNE, 1815.

Everyone, including myself, who has written about the Companies, Royal (Foot) Artillery, which were present at the battle of Waterloo, has fallen into error in asserting that the Company, which is to-day designated "42nd Battery, Royal Field Artillery," was one of them.

In June, 1815, it was a Company of the 9th Battalion, R.A., and was stationed at Waterford, in Ireland. It did not leave Ireland until 14 June, reaching Ostend on 30 June—12 days *after* the battle.

Captain Samuel Bolton had been posted to it in May, 1815, on promotion to that rank. He was then serving in Belgium, 2nd Captain of "F" Troop, R.H.A., and did not join his own Company in Ireland, but was placed in temporary command of Captain Charles George Alms's Company, of the same Battalion, then in Belgium, commanded it in the battle of Waterloo, and was there killed. Alms's Company, therefore, should have the "Waterloo" honour.

In 1902 its designation was No. 77 Company, Royal Garrison Artillery, but during the late war (1914-8) it became 429th Battery, Royal Field Artillery, and is now 160th Battery, R.F.A.

The question as to which Company was at Waterloo is proved, beyond possibility of doubt, by the original Company Muster Rolls and Pay Lists of that time, which I have examined at the Public Record Office.

The mistake in crediting "Waterloo" service to 42nd Battery, R.F.A., has arisen owing to the assumption that Bolton commanded *his own Company* in the Battle, which in due course became 42nd Battery, R.F.A. He was actually in command of Alms's Company, and his own was *not even in Belgium*.

J. H. LESLIE, Lieut.-Colonel.

## QUESTIONS.

NOTE.—Replies to questions which appear in this Journal are invited. They should be addressed to

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),

GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE, SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the question.

5. 61ST REGIMENT OF FOOT. In the campaign against the Mahrattas (India) in 1803, a detachment (154 men) of H.M.'s 61st Regiment of Foot took part, vide Wellington's despatches (edition of 1834), Vol. I., page 368.

How did this detachment happen to be in India, and what became of it after the war? The regiment itself arrived in Egypt from Cape of Good Hope in 1801, and was moved on to Malta in 1803.

6. **REGIMENTAL GUARDS.** 1780—1812. Were the guards found by one company or was it the custom to take men from all companies? If the latter, did the men of the Grenadier Company form up on the right of the guard and the Light Infantry Company on the left?
7. **1ST KING'S OWN STAFFORDSHIRE MILITIA.** In the Official Quarterly Army List of January, 1881, Askew James Hillcoat is shown as a Lieutenant of 25 December, 1811. His name does not appear in the list of 1882. A lieutenant with 70 years' service as such must be a *rara avis*. Was the entry incorrect?
8. **WYNENDAEL.** 1708. What British Regiments were engaged in this action?  
 Fortescue, Book IV., p. 509, says he has been unable to identify any except 'The Royal Scots.'  
 "The Remembrance," by John Scott, a soldier of Portmore's Regiment, mentions  
     "The Royal Scots marching in the front."  
     "They dear enough payed for the sausse."
9. **LOCAL MILITIA AND FENCIBLES.** What is the definition of and differentiation between these two forms of military service?
10. **GENTLEMEN SPEARS** (16th century). Who and what were they? When did they first come into being?
11. **MARLBOROUGH'S CAMPAIGNS.** Information is requested as to:—  
 a. The status and pay of Surgeons attached to armies in the field.  
 b. The provision of men and apparatus for collecting and treating wounded and sick, e.g., Field Ambulance, Field Hospitals, Stationary or General Hospitals.  
 c. The provision of nurses or sick attendants.  
 during Marlborough's campaigns.

JOHN STOKES.

12. **OLD TIME DEFAULTERS.** Can anyone confirm my recollection of seeing the Royal Artillery defaulters of 1856-9 wearing a red band on the left arm when at defaulters' drill? I have a distinct remembrance of seeing them so embellished in the R.A. Barracks at Quebec in those years, when my Father was in command of the R.A. there.
13. **GREAVES (LEG-ARMOUR).** What is the derivation of this word? It is said to be unknown.
14. **REGIMENTAL HISTORY.** Will some reader enlighten me as to whether I am mistaken in the belief that prior to 1919 (the year in which Miss H. M. Walker's "A History of the Northumberland Fusiliers" was published) to no member of the fair sex could be attributed the honour of having been the historian of a British Regiment.

J. PAINE.

15. **ROCKETS.** Royal Artillery Regimental Order, No. 49, of May, 1886:—  
 "Rocket Batteries, term for. 'Rocket unit' is the term to be applied to batteries of this description in official parlance in future (57/Cape/2957)."  
 What "Rocket units" existed in 1886? and where were they stationed?

J.H.L.

16. **ROYAL ARTILLERY.** What is the origin and authority for the statement that "The Guns are the colours of the Royal Artillery, and that the actual colour is represented by the Royal Monogram on each piece"?

The latter part of the statement I have never seen in print. It has merely been handed down verbally.

I surmise that the first portion dates from the abolition of the "Flag Gun." What date was that? After the war of the Austrian Succession?

A.H.B.

17. **CANNON.** In a book entitled "Reminiscences of 'Ubique,' a retired Officer of Artillery," published at Cheltenham, in 1861, the following sentence occurs:—

"When I have taken my first, and sometimes my second 'cannon' (. . . . I simply mean having taken my 'allowance' of wine, denominated 'a cannon' in the Messes of my much revered corps)," etc.

What is the origin of this use of the word "cannon"? The writer (F. Robertson) retired on half-pay in 1821, so that his reference to its use must be prior to that year.

J.H.L.

18. **SOLDIERS IN NAVAL ACTIONS.** I am endeavouring to compile a list of Naval actions in which our soldiers have served, and give below particulars of some of them. Will any member of the Society help me to complete the list?

HARRY PARKER.

<i>Scene of Action.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Regiments.</i>
Harwich (off) ...	3 June, 1665	... Grenadier and Coldstream Guards.
Dunkirk (off) ...	1-4 June, 1666	... The Guards (? Regiments).
North Foreland (off) ...	25 July, 1666	... Ditto.
Solebay ...	28 May, 1672	... Grenadier and Coldstream Guards, and 3rd Foot.
Schooneveld ...	28 May—4 June, 1673	... The Guards (? Regiments).
Texel, The ...	11 August, 1673	... Grenadier and Coldstream Guards.
Brest ...	7-8 June, 1694	... 24th Foot.
Palamos ...	19 July, 1695	... 9th and 24th Foot.
Gibraltar ...	23-4 July, 1704	... 4th, <sup>1</sup> 30th, 31st, and 32nd Foot. <sup>2</sup>
Malaga ...	13 August, 1704	... Ditto.
Barcelona ...	2-28 September, 1705	... Ditto.
Alicant ...	24 August, 1706	... 30th, 31st, and 32nd Foot.
Toulon ...	July—August, 1707	... Ditto.
Minorca ...	9-17 September, 1708	... Ditto and 4th Foot.
Cape Finisterre (off) ...	3 May, 1747	... 30th Foot.
Cherbourg (off) ...	30 August, 1758	... The Guards (? Regiments) and 30th Foot.
Ushant ...	27 July, 1778	... 50th Foot.
Rhode Island ...	9 August, 1778	... 7th Foot.
Dominica (Les Saintes) ...	12 April, 1782	... 60th Foot.
The Glorious 1st of June 1794		... 2nd, 25th, and 20th Foot.
Cape St. Vincent ...	14 February, 1797	... 69th Foot.
Copenhagen ...	2 April, 1801	... 40th Foot and Rifle Brigade. <sup>3</sup>
Amoy ...	26 August, 1841	... 18th Foot.
Canton River ...	April, 1847	... Ditto.

<sup>1</sup> From 1703 to 1711 it was constituted as a Regiment of Marines.

<sup>2</sup> The 30th, 31st and 32nd Foot were raised in 1702 as Regiments of Marines and reduced in 1713. They were re-formed in 1715 and incorporated as Regiments of the Line, being authorized to rank in the Line from the date of their original formation.

<sup>3</sup> Then designated "A Corps of Riflemen." One Company only served in the Fleet (Captain J. S. Beckwith's).

19. **FAGOTS.** In a book entitled "The Army's Regulator or the British Monitor," by J. Railton, published in 1738, the following passage occurs:—

"I have often observ'd frequent Murmurings and Disturbances, amongst Publicans, and several others of his Majesty's Soldiers and Subjects, occasion'd by the billeting of Fagots, who seldom or never lie at their Quarters; but being in most favour with the Officers, to whom they throw up their Pay, therefore seldom fail of receiving 3 or 4 Shillings a Month, each Fagot, by virtue of their Billet, which Stratagem enables the Officers to pay, or pacify their Fagots with the Publican's Money; but the poor helpless Duty-men are forced to take their Leavings, and suffer themselves to be Kennel'd and coupled, as Dogs are, in little poor beggarly Houses, like Hog-sties, where they can neither have Money, nor sufficient Quarters, which often makes a great deal of Work for the trading Justices."

What was a "fagot" and what is the origin of the word?

RUSSELL V. STEELE.

## REPLIES.

1. **REGIMENTAL NICKNAMES.** Some elucidation is necessary to explain how the 3rd West India Regiment came to be nicknamed "Buckmaster's Light Infantry"—see *ante*, p. 29.

There were 12 West India Regiments in existence in 1801, of which 3 were reduced in 1802, 2 in 1803, 1 in 1813, 2 in 1817, and 2 in 1819, the 1st and 2nd Regiments being the only survivors of the original 12.

In 1840, however, a new 3rd Regiment was raised, to the command of which Lieut.-Colonel Richard Doherty was appointed.

He went to Buckmaster (one of the two leading military tailors of the day) and told him that he would advise his Officers to go to him, and that he wanted Buckmaster to turn them out well.

In those days Colonels were men of power and influence, and Buckmaster, knowing this, arranged to supply the Company Officers with Light Infantry "wings" instead of epaulettes, and, no objection being raised, the 3rd West India Regiment was accordingly turned out as Light Infantry.

This led to an error in Hart's Army List, in which the Regiment is shown as "Light Infantry" up to 1852, inclusive.

When epaulettes and the coatee were abolished in 1856, the "wings" had to come off, and so the Regiment came down to earth and had to turn out like other Infantry Regiments.

The nickname applies only to the 3rd West India Regiment (reduced in 1870), and was never applied to the other W.I. Regiments.

J.G.D.

2. **REGIMENTAL NICKNAMES.** In the article on "Regimental Nicknames" in the first number of the Society's Journal, you invite corrections, and accordingly I write concerning the nicknames allotted to the 28th Foot.

Neither "Back Numbers" nor "Fore & Aft" are owned by the Battalion, and, as far as I can find out, have never been used. Both, of course, may well apply, but, as a friend writes, "It only needs an inventive genius in a canteen to label every Corps in the Army with several names—but it is hardly fair to publish them in a journal that stands for historic facts."

"Fore & Aft," I believe, so far as we are concerned, is an invention of Messrs. Gale & Polden.

The only historic nicknames of the 28th which are 'Officially' recognized are "Old Braggs," "The Braggs,"<sup>2</sup> and "The Slashers."

R. M. GRAZEBROOK, Captain, 1/Gloucestershire Regt.

<sup>1</sup> See *ante*, pp. 29-30. <sup>2</sup> After Lieut.-General Philip Bragg, who was Colonel of the Regiment from 1734 to 1759.

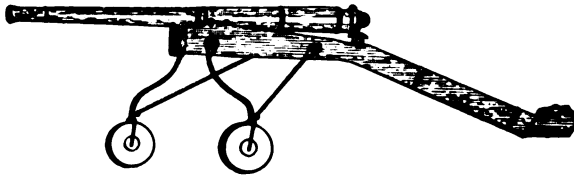
3. **REGIMENTAL NICKNAMES.** With reference to the nickname 'Green Howards,' as applicable to the 66th Regiment, I have only heard it applied to the 19th, of which the Hon. Charles Howard was Colonel from 1738 to 1749.

Colonel Thomas Howard was Colonel of the 24th Regiment (also with green facings) from 1717 to 1737, and of the Buffs from 1737 to 1749.

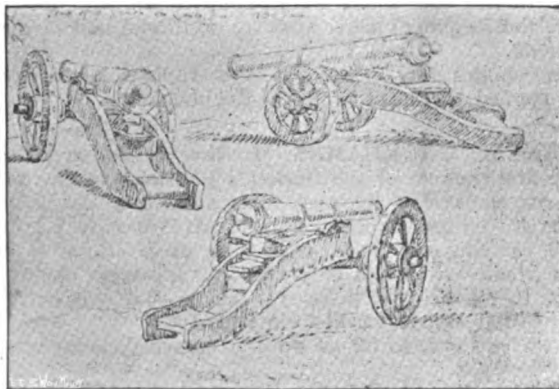
It would therefore seem that the 24th was the original 'Green Howards' and not the 19th.

The 66th had no Colonel of the name of Howard, so that its claim to the title must go. J.G.D.

4. **GRASSHOPPER CARRIAGE.** (Question No. 2. p. 32.)



This illustration is of a small model of a gun and carriage now in the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution. It was presented in 1840 by the Duke of Northumberland, and it is suggested that it *may* be a model of a gun on a "Grasshopper" carriage. J.H.L.



GUNS IN LANDGUARD FORT, SUFFOLK, IN 1711.  
(From the MS. diary of Sir James Thornhill.)

# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## *Society of Army Historical Research.*

---

VOL. I.

MARCH, 1922.

No. 3.

---

### IRISH TROOPS AT BOULOGNE IN 1544.

BY VISCOUNT DILLON, C.H.

---

WHEN in 1914 Irish troops passed through Boulogne there were few who were aware of the last occasion on which Irish warriors in English pay had appeared in that town. It is therefore worth noting that in 1544, when Henry VIII attacked, successfully, Boulogne, he had in pay, besides Germans, a body of Kerne, as the Irish soldiers were then called. It is known that Henry V in his wars in France had employed, and notably at Rouen, the natural warriors of the sister isle.

Early in 1544, Henry VIII had letters sent to the chief noblemen of Ireland asking them to furnish soldiers for the two wars he had on hand, namely, with France and with Scotland.

On 24 March the Justices and Council of Ireland, through whom these letters were sent, wrote to St. Leger that they had forwarded them to the proper persons and added—"but the idle men here are not at such commandment that they will forthwith depart the realm without some noblemen of these parts to conduct them, and upon so short a warning men in England would not be so suddenly reared to depart the realm."<sup>1</sup>

The King, it seems, wanted 1,000 men for the Scotch war,<sup>2</sup> and 2,000 for his expedition to France. The Irish noblemen, however, Ormond, Desmond, Thomond, Ybrecan,<sup>3</sup> Cayer and others, informed the King that by Easter they hoped to send over 1,000, but, owing to the presence on the sea of pirates, an escort would be necessary, "for if these Kerne, which shall pass but in 'pickardes,'<sup>4</sup> should be taken, many inconveniences might ensue."

---

<sup>1</sup> State Papers. Ireland. Henry VIII. Vol. II. No. 36.

<sup>2</sup> *ib.* No. 37.

<sup>3</sup> Possibly O'Brien.

<sup>4</sup> *Picard*. A large sailing-boat or barge, for coast or river traffic.

The King, either because he could not get as many men as he wanted or because "he did not wish to disfurnish Ireland of so many men," subsequently reduced his call to 500 for Scotland and the same for France.<sup>1</sup>

All were to be picked men and as many as possible "gunners." This, no doubt, refers to men who could use hand fire-arms, for a knowledge of artillery service, as now understood, could not be expected of the Irish of these days. Henry also agreed that they should come under their own leaders.

On 6 May, Ormond reported<sup>2</sup> that he had raised the 100 men and another 100 in addition, and sent with them his nephews, Lord Poer and Piers Butler.

We next hear<sup>3</sup> that the troops under Lord Poer, or Power, were waiting for a wind. Lord Poer was Captain-General; his cousin, Piers Butler, brother of Lord Dunboyne, was captain over 100 men; James Robynet, petty-captain, and Edmond Purcel for the second 100 with Patrick Archdecon as petty-captain. These appointments were made by the Justices and Council of Ireland, but the parties eventually turned out to be only of 80 each, the first one having only 18 "gunners" and the second 23.

On 9 June, the Duke of Norfolk, writing from Calais, says<sup>4</sup> "The said Saturday Mr. Wallop and Mr. Ponynoges made a great alarm to Arde, where divers of the Irysche men did very well, and followed the Frenchmen very near their gate, and kept company with the Englysche horsemen at the skirmish very galyardly; and reckoned by the Frenchmen, as the prisoners say, to be *gens mervelous sauvaige* and also *gens experimentés à la guerre.*"

In September<sup>5</sup> a letter to the Duke of Norfolk from Sir John Fogges, at Estaples, mentions "some Irishmen came here with whom the Alamynes (German troops in English pay) had a row, and one Irishmen was thrust through with a spear without provocation."

The daily pay of the Irish troops was, Captain 3s. 4d., Petty-captain 1s. 8d., 2 wyfflers (pipers) and a standard bearer 1s. each, and 140 foot soldiers at 6d.

In the Irish State Papers in the Public Record Office, London, (Vol. XI., No. 43) is a complete muster roll of the officers and men. Lord Hertford's account<sup>6</sup> of the Irish sent to Scotland was that they were very unruly, their weapons are swords and darts, and "not past 40 can shoot in hackbuts,"<sup>7</sup> but it was intended to instruct 100. It

<sup>1</sup> State Papers. Ireland. Henry VIII. No. 37. 30 March, 1544.

<sup>2</sup> *ib.* No. 42. 6 May, 1544.

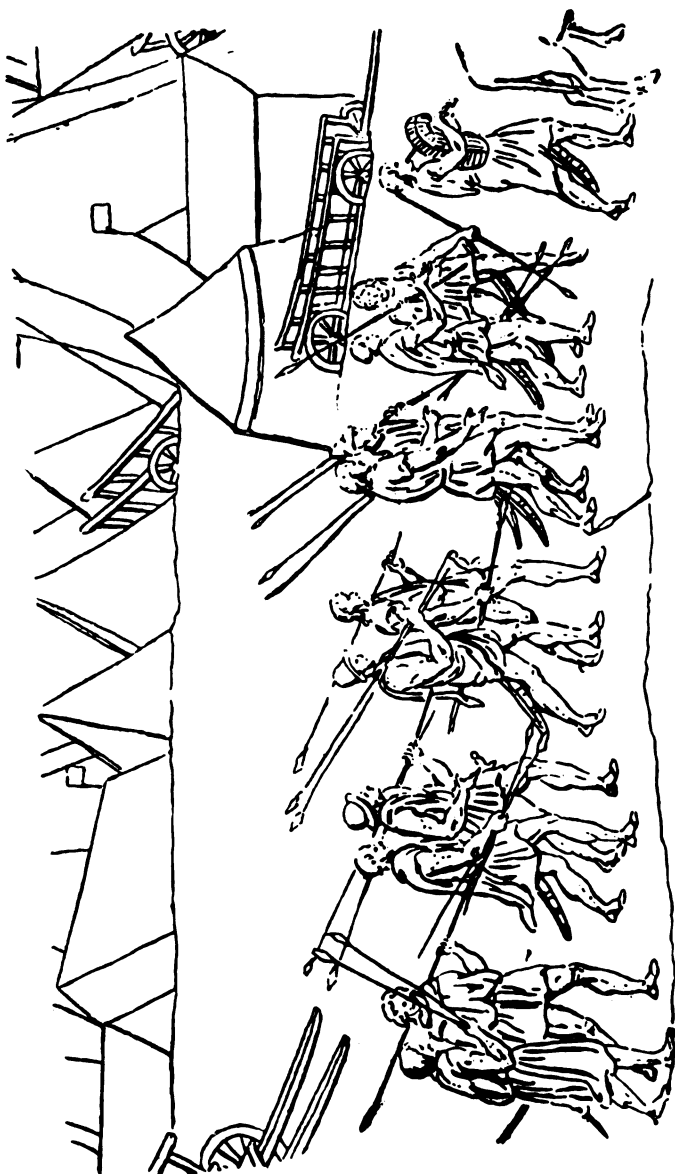
<sup>3</sup> *ib.* No. 43. 7 May, 1544.

<sup>4</sup> State Papers. Domestic. Henry VIII. Vol. 188. fo. 80.

<sup>5</sup> State Papers. Domestic. Henry VIII. Vol. 102. fo. 117.

<sup>6</sup> Add. MSS. 32654, fo. 207, and "Hamilton" Papers. II. No. 244.

<sup>7</sup> Akin to *Hackbush*, *Harquibus*. An early form of fire-arm. It was at first a wall-piece, and was later used in the Field with a portable tripod or rest.





is interesting to note that to those in Scotland money had to be sent for "silk and saffron," an odd mixture of luxury and sanitation, when we remember Campion's reason for the use of saffron<sup>1</sup> by the Irish. These soldiers had quarrels amongst themselves about the victuals (not drink), and some nine or ten of Ormond's and Brereton's men were killed.

In May, 1544, the Justices and Council of Ireland wrote to the King:—<sup>2</sup>"The custom is for every two kerne to have a page or boy (who is, nevertheless, a man) to carry their mantles, weapons and victuals, who with the marshals, pipers, surgeons and the like, have like entertainment as themselves; but, thinking that in the King's 'standing wars' they will be otherwise provided for, they are now to have a page or boy to every four, and the 800 kerne and 200 boys is accounted 1,000 kerne."

The illustration (see p. 83), taken from a contemporary painting (now destroyed) at Cowdray Castle will give an idea of the appearance of these Irish Kerne. The group consists of some ten or more men preceded by a bag-piper who walks behind some cattle which have been captured. The men, it will be seen, are clad in coats and mantles, but their legs are bare. Two of the men have what we may conclude are helmets, the others are bare-headed. Some wear swords, but all carry darts, or spears. The late Sir Sibbald Scott, in his valuable work on the British army, naturally conjectured that the presence of a bag piper predicated Scotchmen. But the fact of England being at the time at war with Scotland, as well as with France, would not allow of any armed men of the Scotch nation appearing, except as prisoners, in the English camp. The dart or spear was an Irish arm, and we know that at Flodden Field the English halbert and bill overcame the Scottish spear.

---

<sup>1</sup> It was used as a protection against vermin. Writing in 1571, Campion said "They have now left their saffron and learne to wash their shirts four or five times in a year." Fynes Moryson, in his "Itinerary," said that Irish shirts were "washed in saffron because they never put them off till they are worn out."

<sup>2</sup> State Papers. Ireland. Henry VIII. Vol. II. No. 43.

## A CONTEMPORARY BALLAD ON CULLODEN.

BY PROFESSOR C. HARDING FIRTH.

The ballad which follows is from a broadside in my collection, which was printed circa 1747. It bears no printer's name.

Barrell's regiment (the 4th Foot) bore the brunt of the Highland attack at Culloden. It "behaved," says Wolfe, "with uncommon resolution," and "out of 350 had 120 officers and men killed and wounded."<sup>1</sup>

The titular Colonel of the Regiment, Lieut.-Gen. William Barrell, was absent, and it was commanded by Lieut.-Col. Robert Rich.

In a later letter (1751) Wolfe says: "One must examine the field of battle to judge of the merit of Colonel Rich's great resistance, or, which is the same thing, the behaviour of the battalion under his command."<sup>2</sup>

Rich, who succeeded Barrell as Colonel on 22 August, 1749, seems to have been a severe disciplinarian.

### THE SOLDIER'S PRAISE OF DUKE WILLIAM.<sup>3</sup>

Good news is arrived—

Duke William the glorious Has proved victorious—  
The Rebels has beat;

On Culloden Moor They laid in their gore  
While some run away.

For Barrels brave soldiers, For Barrels brave soldiers  
Shou'd them English play.

Our Soldiers so brave,

With rage being fired, Had what they desired,  
With the rebels to fight;

For they never would flinch, Nor give back an inch,  
Till they made them fly.

For noble Duke William, For noble Duke William,  
They'll conquer or die.

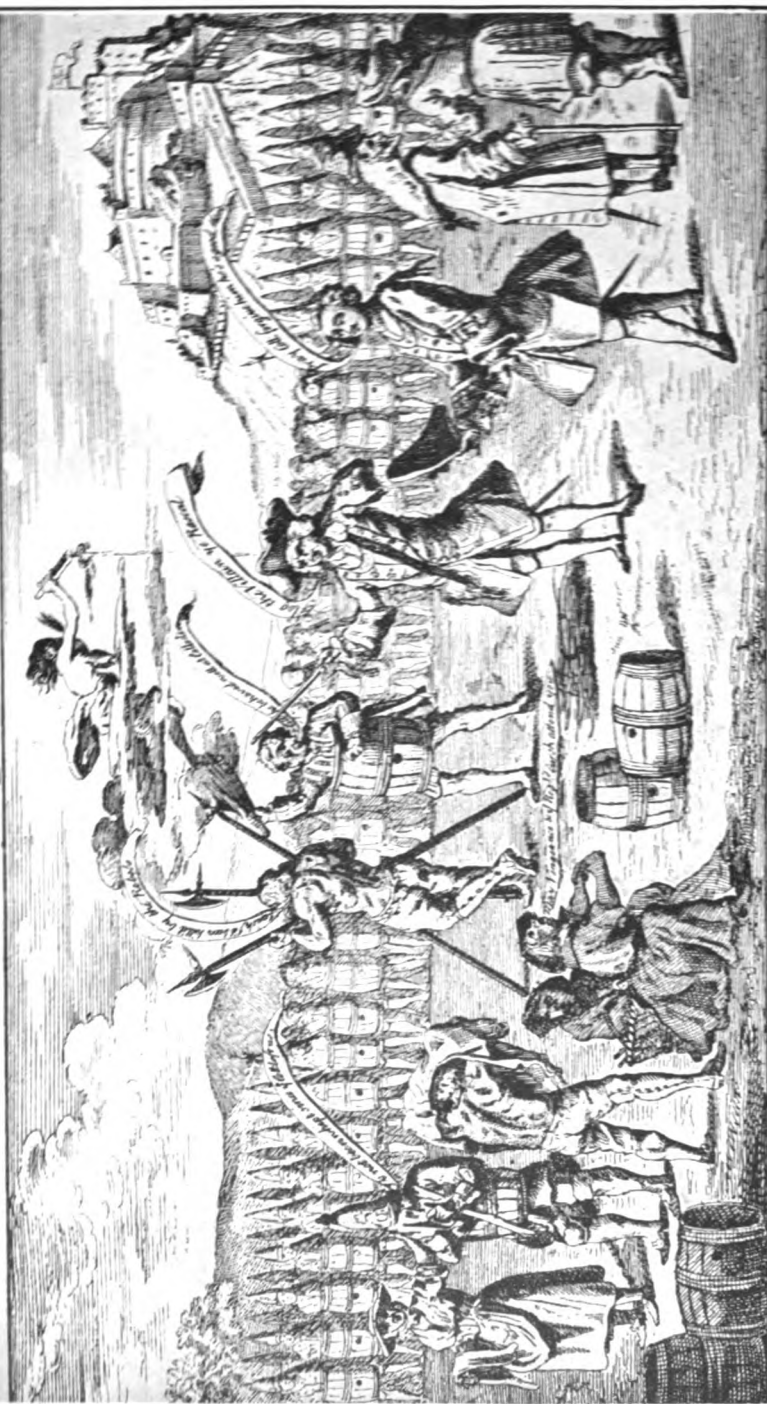
---

<sup>1</sup> "The Life and Letters of James Wolfe," by Beckles Wilson, 1909. pp. 63-5.

<sup>2</sup> *ib.* p. 157.

<sup>3</sup> H.R.H., William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, K.G., third son of King George II, who commanded the Royal Army, at the Battle of Culloden.

# The Old Scourge return'd to Barrels.



And ten times a Day whip the Barrels, } Brave Boys!  
 And ten times a Day whip there Barrels, }

When first he approach'd,  
 The Rebels bravado'd, And strait commanded  
 Our brave noble Duke,  
 Who cried " My brave lads, Let's well thrash their plads  
 " And make them to fly.  
 " For George and Old England, For George and Old England,  
 " Let's conquer or die."

The Soldiers reply'd,  
 They'd live and die by him—They would not deny him,  
 A General so brave,  
 Who had won all their hearts By his merits and parts—  
 They would make the rogues fly.  
 For noble Duke William, For noble Duke William  
 They'd conquer or die.

With our bayonets fix'd,  
 We the Rebels grew nigher, But reserved our fire  
 Their plads for to burn;  
 They but one volley gave, Which we received brave—  
 Then each threw down his gun  
 And with' their great broad swords, And with their great broad  
 swords  
 Upon us they run.

But found to their cost,  
 They were deceived, For as they believed  
 To cut us all down—  
 To our bayonets they came, And we spitted them soon.  
 To their sorrow they find  
 Their broad sword and target, Their broad sword and target  
 We then did not mind.

Thus our brave Duke  
 A battle obtained And victory gained  
 O'er the Rebel crew;  
 No quarter we gave, Nor none would they have;  
 Great numbers we slew.  
 Thus did we kill thousands, Thus did we kill thousands  
 And lost but a few.

Our brave noble Duke,  
 When he had subdued, The Rebels pursued  
 And numbers were ta'en;  
 His name they so dread, Before him they fled;  
 Thus he conquered his foes.  
 Pray God bless Duke William! Pray God bless Duke William!  
 Wherever he goes.

---

The illustration facing this page is a copy of an old print (No. 3008) in the British Museum, which is thus described in the special catalogue (Division I. Political and Personal Satires):—

" An engraving showing a regiment of foot on parade. In the front is an open space, where a soldier tied to the halberds to be

flogged exclaims, '*I wish I'd keen killed by the Rebels.*' Colonel Rich (?), standing near, and being in a rage, orders, '*Flog the Villain ye Rascal.*' The drummer intercedes, '*Col. he behaved well at Culloden.*' An officer begs, '*Pray Coll. forgive him, he's a good man.*' These intercessions avail not, and an old woman, a distributor of gin, exclaims, '*May Vengeance and ye Regts. Cursh attend you.*' A second soldier is putting on his shirt again, after his flogging; and another, in distress, laments, '*I've not been whipt since ye Coll. left us.*' The Regiment is drawn up, every soldier being encased in a barrel, in allusion to its popular name. In the distance the Castle of Edinburgh. Over the scene the Demon of Discord is hovering. Beneath the design these lines are engraved:—

“ And ten times a Day whip the Barrels, }  
 And ten times a Day whip there Barrels. } Brave Boys!”

These verses are a parody on a song in C. Coffey's farce, “The Devil to Pay,” the song being entitled, “He that has the best Wife.”<sup>1</sup>

“Barrell's regiment, with Monro's (37th Foot) sustained the first charge of the Highlanders at the battle of Culloden, was for a time thrown into disorder, and suffered more than any other corps on that day. Lieut.-Col. Rich then commanded the regiment, and was severely wounded. It was therefore probable that he was for some time absent from the regiment, and that after he rejoined its severities of corporal punishment were renewed. Some time after the battle of Culloden the regiment returned to Edinburgh, where this scourging seems to have taken place. In September, 1747, it was removed to Stirling.

See “Notes and Queries,” 1st Series, Vol. VIII, p. 620; Vol IX, pp. 63, 159, 545.”

Barrell had been Colonel of the regiment since 1734, and was promoted to the rank of Lieut.-General in 1739. He died on 9 August, 1749, and was succeeded in the Colonelcy by Rich, whose father, Sir Robert Rich, Bart., was then Colonel of the 4th Regiment of Dragoons.

The following extracts from an article which appeared in “Notes and Queries,” 9th Series, VI., pp. 181-2 (8 September, 1900), explain how the Halberts were used on a “scourging” parade:—

“In 1625 Gervase Markham wrote that ‘halberds doe properly belong unto the serjeants of companies’ (‘Souldiers’ Accidence,’ p. 4).

<sup>1</sup> The song runs, advising a husband how to deal with a scolding wife:—

“ Let him cut her short of her meat and her sport  
 “ And ten times a day hoop her barrel, brave boys,”

i.e., thrash her soundly. (Farmer and Henley's *Dict. of slang and colloquial English*. 1905.)

They were for a very long period the weapon carried by serjeants in our military forces, and as emblems of authority they are still to be seen among us in some civic ceremonies."

\* \* \* \* \*

"But the special use of halberts, which has become historical, consisted in placing three of them upright and triangularly, so as to form a whipping-post, while a fourth was fastened horizontally across two of them, about the height of a man's chest, to keep the culprit outside, and for him to lean upon. Sometimes a fifth was fastened horizontally behind the knees, but this was not usual; he was generally strapped or tied about the thighs."

\* \* \* \* \*

"Thus it came about that the figurative use of the word 'halbert,' in an honourable sense—'Corporals hoping to get the vacant halberts,' meaning promotion to the rank of serjeant—was eclipsed by such phrases as 'brought to the halberts,' 'tied to the halberts,' 'bare his back at the halberts,' 'striping at the halberts,' 'died at the halberts.'

"The term 'flogging' did not come into use until well on in the eighteenth century, the old word for this kind of punishment having been 'whipping' or 'scourging,' which was inflicted with rods, or switches tied in a bunch."

\* \* \* \* \*

"The old whipping and scourging were mild when compared with the excess to which flogging was carried."

\* \* \* \* \*

"It seems strange that military officers, among whom for so long a period excessive drinking was a common practice, should all the while have sentenced private soldiers to be flogged for the same habit. 'Oh, Colonel, take me down! Ye ken I'm just a puir drunken bodie like yersel,' was a successful appeal on one occasion."

---

## DISBANDED REGIMENTS.

### THE NEW BRUNSWICK FENCIBLES—AFTERWARDS THE 104th FOOT.

BY W. Y. BALDRY AND A. S. WHITE.

[*Compiled principally from official sources.*]

This regiment was one of several Canadian Fencible Regiments which were raised in 1803, a Letter of Service dated 6 July, 1803, being granted to Colonel Martin Hunter<sup>1</sup> (Brigadier-General in N. America and West Indies), authorizing him to raise a Corps of 1,000 rank and file for service in America generally; a bounty of six guineas being allowed for each approved recruit.

In the Supplement to the Quebec Gazette, No. 2029, the following Recruiting Advertisement appeared, dated at Quebec, 24 February, 1804.

G O D   B L E S S   T H E   K I N G .

Long may he Live!

HIS MAJESTY'S NEW-BRUNSWICK REGIMENT OF FENCIBLE  
INFANTRY

Commanded by Brigadier-General HUNTER.

This Fencible Regiment is to be raised to serve in *America and not Elsewhere.*

ALL young Men who are willing to step forward in times like the present, when every Man in *England*, young and old, are in Arms for the Defence of their KING and COUNTRY, may depend on meeting with the greatest Encouragement, and as an instance of the good intentions of Government, every Man who enters himself into the New-Brunswick Regiment will have Land given him in that Province, at the reduction of the Corps. They are desired to apply to any of the Recruiting Parties of the New-Brunswick Regiment.

N.B.—The Land to be given may be 500 Acres, but not less than Two Hundred to any Individual.

FIVE GUINEAS<sup>2</sup>

will be paid to each RECRUIT, *three* of them on being attested and approved of, and the other *two* to be laid out in necessaries.

The regiment was raised principally in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia,<sup>3</sup> and its progress can be gauged by the following effective strengths. On 1 January, 1804, there were only 38 rank and file, increased to 217 on 1 July, to 305 on 1 January, 1805, and to 466 on 1 July.

<sup>1</sup> Martin Hunter was the Colonel of the Regiment throughout its whole existence. He subsequently became General Sir Martin Hunter, G.C.M.G., G.C.H., Governor of Stirling Castle, and died 9th December, 1846.

<sup>2</sup> The sixth guinea, mentioned above, was expended in fees to the Surgeon, Recruiting-Serjeant, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Irving. British Forces in Canada.

It was placed on the British Establishment from 25 June, 1805, with 10 companies, consisting of 33 serjeants, 20 drummers, 600 rank and file. This establishment was augmented on 25 April, 1807, and again on 25 August, 1811; on 13 April, 1812, by the addition of a recruiting company, it reached its highest establishment of 11 companies, with 63 serjeants, 26 drummers, 1,008 rank and file.

In consequence of an application from the officers, requesting to be permitted to extend their services and also that the Corps might be numbered as a regiment of the Line, the King, on 13th September, 1810, approved of the regiment being numbered the 104th Foot.

The regiment passed most of its time in New Brunswick until 1813, when it was ordered to march to Quebec, the first 6 companies arriving in March, 1813 (the remainder arriving during the next few months);<sup>3</sup> this winter march through the wilderness between Fredericton and Quebec, accomplished in a little under four weeks, was reckoned one of the feats of the war.<sup>4</sup> It was afterwards sent to Kingston for the reinforcement of the army in Upper Canada, and was then up to its full strength of 1,000 men.<sup>5</sup>

During the war it took part in the actions at Sackett's Harbour (where it lost one-third of its force in killed and wounded), Fort George, Lundy's Lane, and Cape Vincent (14th May, 1814), and the Assault of Fort Erie, losing 56 out of 80 engaged in the Storming party.<sup>6</sup>

In consequence of their gallantry and good conduct during the whole of the campaign on the Niagara Frontier in 1814, and particularly in the action at Lundy's Lane, near the Falls of Niagara, on 25th July, 1814, permission was granted (on 11th October, 1815) to



the Flank Companies to bear on their appointments the word "Niagara."

The Regiment was disbanded at Montreal on 24th May, 1817, practically the whole of the officers being placed on half-pay.

Uniform of the regiment: scarlet with buff facings.

**Regimental Badge, New Brunswick Fencible Infantry. A Silver Polished Plate.**

<sup>3</sup> When the regiment left New Brunswick, the province promptly raised another regiment, for local service, also called the New Brunswick Fencibles.

<sup>4</sup> Lucas. War of 1812.

<sup>5</sup> Hannay. "The Canadian War of 1812."

<sup>6</sup> L. H. Irving, *British Forces in Canada*. For casualties and other official details of their War service, see Cruikshank's histories of the Campaign.



The numerical title of 104th Foot was borne by the 2nd Batt. Royal Munster Fusiliers from 1861 to 1881. It was also borne by the undermentioned regiments during their brief periods of existence.

**104th Foot (or King's Volunteers), 1761-63.** This regiment was formed late in 1761 from six Independent Companies, Patrick Tonyn being appointed its Lt.-Col. Comdt. in August of that year, which appointment he held until its disbandment. At its formation the regiment had an establishment of 9 companies of 70 privates each (shortly afterwards increased to 100 each), and by Jan. 1, 1762, had reached its full strength of 900 rank and file. The regiment was stationed at Aylesbury and Lichfield in 1761 and 1762, and was disbanded in April, 1763.

**104th Foot, 1782-83.** This regiment was formed in February, 1782, from 10 Independent Companies,<sup>7</sup> and took its place on the Establishment on the 24th of that month as the 104th Foot, with an establishment of 1,000 rank and file, subsequently reduced to 600. The regiment never went abroad, and its companies were scattered in various stations at home, principally in Guernsey, at which place they were all united in January, 1783. Three months later they were sent to Southampton for disbandment, which took place in May. Stuart Douglas (Major-General) was Colonel of the Regiment throughout its short existence.

**104th Foot (or Royal Manchester Volunteers), 1794-95.<sup>8</sup>** This regiment was placed on the Establishment on 1st April, 1794, with Solomon Peter De L'hoste as Major Comdt. (afterwards Lt.-Colonel Comdt.). It spent most of its time in Ireland, where the Inspections at Belfast in May, 1795, and at Dublin in August of that year, disclosed a not very satisfactory state of the regiment. It was disbanded towards the end of 1795, some of the men being discharged and the remainder probably drafted into older regiments. The colours,<sup>9</sup> worked and presented by the ladies of Manchester, were long laid up in Manchester Town Hall.

<sup>7</sup> Howe's, Ashe's, Fenwick's, Jones's, Moore's, Browne's, Wetherall's, Shillinglaw's, Campbell's and Mall's, which were raised between April and July, 1781—probably in England, as five of the last-raised were stationed at Chatham and Sheerness in July, 1781.

<sup>8</sup> The very remarkable case is recorded of an officer of this regiment holding a half-pay Lieutenancy and a full General's commission in the British Army at the same time. Lieut. Alexander Lindsay, of the 104th Regt. of 1794-5, exchanged, in 1795, into the half-pay of the disbanded 104th Regt. of 1782-3. In 1804 he joined the Bengal Artillery and subsequently became Gen. Sir Alexander Lindsay, K.C.B., of the Royal (late Bengal) Artillery, and died on 20th Jan., 1872, at which time he still held his commission in the half-pay of the 104th Foot. [See D.N.B.—Ed.]

<sup>9</sup> Chichester and Burges-Short. 'Records and Badges.'

## Notes upon Uniform Dress as Worn by the Scots Brigade in the Dutch Service—circa 1700-10.

BY COLONEL C. FIELD, R.M.L.I.

In Vol. III of "The Scots Brigade in the service of the United Netherlands, 1572-1782,"<sup>1</sup> pp. 307-577, is given a manuscript poem, entitled "The Remembrance: or The Progress of Lord Portmore's Regiment," about which the following information is found in the Introduction (pp. xvii—xxii):—

"The manuscript . . . bears on the fly-leaf the following note, in the autograph of Lord Auchinleck (James Boswell):—

'An account of the war in Flanders from 1701 to 1709 inclusive, and more particularly of the Regiment which was Lord Portmore's in 1701, and came thereafter to be the Lo. Dalrymple's (who was afterwards John, E. of Stair), then Collonel Borthwick's, and then Coll. Hepburn's.'

'All wrote by John Scot, a common soldiour in the said Regiment all these years. It appears from his dedication to Major John Campbell that he was enlisted at New Milns in Airshire.'

'The book is wrote in homely Rhyme, But shows the poor soldiour has had attention and genius too.'

. . . . .

"Though he gives no full description of the uniform, it is possible to gather its appearance from various allusions. The regiment wore scarlet coats faced with yellow, and in the spring of 1704 they were supplied at Bois-le-Duc with "new guns, new swords, new belts, new bags, a bayonet, patrontash<sup>2</sup> and belt." In accordance with old Scottish custom, the appointments bore witness from time to time to the family arms of the commanding officer. Thus, in 1705, they get new fusilier caps, on the front of which were the rock crest, the "Firme" motto, and the lion supporters of the house of Stair, while the grenadiers also had a grenade and gun in red and blue. In 1709 it is recorded that Colonel Hepburn 'had got a new coat of arms, the which did make a great show.'

'And Gratus Essto it is the motto  
Of these valiant Scotsmen and true.'

The grenadiers' caps then bore the knot of union, the sheaf of arms and lion of the Dutch arms,

'A hand with a shable,<sup>3</sup> a horse at the amelle,<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Published in 1901. by the Scottish History Society, 3 vols. Edited by James Ferguson.

<sup>2</sup> A case, or pouch, for cartridges.

<sup>3</sup> A short curved sword. <sup>4</sup> Amble.

badges, crests, etc., causing many pitfalls for the student of Regimental History.

In the winter of the year the Regiment, now commanded by Colonel Borthwick, who had exchanged with Dalrymple—now Lord Stair—from the Cameronians, was again at Huy, and in 1706

“ Our caps was tan in to our Officers room  
For a skilling the piece and no mair;  
And with our old hats, the streets we did passe  
In the best fashion that we can.”

The caps were useless because of their badges, so a shilling apiece was allowed for them, and the men had to shift for the time with their old hats. Later on

“ Our regiment this time got half mounting  
And harden<sup>1</sup> for to lyn our coats;  
Our old pie coats they turned them to us  
And again we got out our caps.”

This was apparently the kit in which the regiment fought at Ramillies, but it does not appear whether the caps still bore the Stair arms or not.

In 1707 the regiment, now commanded by Colonel Hepburn, was at Venloo.

“ And al our new mounting was busie a makeing  
Our breche our coats and our vest,  
And stockings and hatts in Finelo<sup>2</sup> we got  
We behaved to buy al the rest.”

Perhaps it was as a small compensation for this expense that, when soon afterwards quartered between Brussels and Louvain,

“ . . . our Cornal, to Brissels did send  
And bought us six tuns of beer,  
And twelve companies got half a ton a pice,  
We drink, we dance, we carire.”

They had, in fact, what was regarded in those days as “a high old time.”

In 1709 the Regiment met its “mounting,” which came from Holland, at Ghent and

“ When our mounting up to us was come,  
The tayelours was put to warke  
To make our mounting by constant working,  
Everything was made ready for camp.”

On 18 May,

“ Our regiment again was reviewed  
Our new mounting was al got on then  
And our granadires caps renewed.  
Our Cornall had got a new coat of arms

<sup>1</sup> *Harn*, a fabric made from the coarser parts of flax or hemp.

<sup>2</sup> Venloo.

The which did make a great shewe.  
 And Gratus Essto it is the mottoe,  
 Off these valliant Scotsmen and true.  
 White black red and green the chieff collours seven  
 With all their inferiour mixtures.  
 On these caps may be seen by discerning eyen,  
 Weell wrought into the same pictures  
 Off the knot of Union made by the Britans  
 That sign on our caps ye may see.  
 And a sheaf of aroues the Hollanders arms,  
 And a lyon as fierce as can be.  
 A hand with a shable, at horsse at the amelle,  
 Are curiouslie wrought and weell  
 And guns and granads in several pairts stands,  
 And the pictures of shabels of steell.  
 And on the farrat<sup>1</sup> of each granadires cap  
 Are leters for the Cornalls name.  
 An I and an H wrought throu other twisse,  
 John Hebron for to expreme.  
 On this coat of arms both vallour and courage,  
 Displayes in a noble forme."

Colonel Hepburn was killed at Malplaquet.

In 1710 the regiment came under the command of Brigadier Douglas, who, of course, introduced his own armorial bearings. (See *ante*. p.94.)

At Lille, in March, 1711, the "mounting" was renewed for the regiment.

"The Brigadire Douglass to Liele then he came,  
 And gave the mounting 'out soon.  
 And ordered it for to be made for the regiment.  
 As soon as it could be weell done.  
 And Douglass caps for all the regiment,  
 Was brought up at the same time.  
 They were not given out till the mounting was made,  
 And they shall not be put in the ryme.  
 A deall of tayelours was set to work then,  
 The regiments cloaths to make soon.  
 For in a fortnight and litele more time,  
 That whole work was to be done."

---

<sup>1</sup> Front.

guns, and grenades, and shables of steel, and the letters I. and H. for the colonel's name. When Brigadier Douglas succeeded to the command,

' All his drums with his coat of arms  
He caused for to make new.  
And on the new drums was pictured fair  
The bloody heart and the crown,  
Which Douglas obtained for his coat of arms  
With very great fame and renown,  
When Robert the Bruce in Scotland was king  
And had won all Scotland free.'

"The 'poor soldiour' diverges into a repetition of the famous story of how the good Sir James took King Robert's heart to the Holy Land and fell among the Saracens of Spain, and tells with the pride of a true Scot how

' Still the Douglasses come of that race,  
Doth carry the heart to this hour,  
Now Brigadier Douglas paints on his drums  
The bloody heart under the crown,  
And weapons of war with the points standing out,  
About a broad circle all round.'

"The narrative contains many points of interest as to the personnel and the spirit of the officers, recognising as it does now and then a liberal allowance of beer on a particular occasion by a popular officer,—as to the arrangements for the sick and wounded, and as to the general provision for the troops, and the hardships they had at times to encounter. It forms a unique picture of war seen from the ranks in the days of the Grand Alliance, and presents vividly, from another point of view than the official documents, the work and services of the Scots Brigade."

Further extracts from the poem are here given, which throw more light upon the military Dress and Equipment of the period.

On arrival at Rotterdam on 4 June, 1701, Portmore's regiment proceeded to Bois-le-Duc, where

" free of al harms we got Holand arms  
" Our cloaths we now made all clean."

" Our measures they took and then made our coats  
" And our linens they likeways aloue us.  
" A shoulder knot on our shoulder they put,  
" And al our mounting<sup>1</sup> it new was."

The Regiment again lay at Bois-le-Duc in 1703, when

" Our cloathes were made new with stockins and shoes  
" And for every mans head a new hatt."

---

<sup>1</sup> A soldier's outfit or kit; half-mounting is a limited or partial issue of clothing, etc. The term is still used in the Indian Army in regard to Native Soldiers. "These are half mounting, not clothing, allowances." Army Regulations, India. Clothing. 1914.

These apparently were not issued, for the writer says,  
 "Al things being ready we wold taken them gladly  
 "Bot the divel a stick we now gat."

but, after another period of active service, when  
 "The weather was cold and our coats very old "  
 they proceeded to Katrineburgh.

"Our mounting being ready we got it out shortlie  
 "Each man a shirt and gravate,  
 "With stockins and shoes and all our new cloathes  
 "And for every mans head a new hatt."

Before long, a "route" arrived for Bergen-op-Zoom, so before leaving,

"... for to weet our throats we sold our old coats,  
 We got a penie and we dranke.  
 Bot when we have the guarde the new coat must be spared  
 Our officers plaid us that prank,"

so that it seems that trouble overtook the thirsty ones for having made away with part of their kit.

In 1705, when the regiment, now commanded by Lord Dalrymple, lay at Huy, it was reviewed, on which occasion

"... half mounting they maide for us then,  
 For every man a pie<sup>1</sup> coatt,  
 Red faced with yellow for to make a show,  
 Bot divell a bit lining they got."

Soon afterwards, at Maestricht, the regiment

"... got caps was made in England.  
 Our coats on our backs our caps on our tops,  
 That day we passt a reuicue.  
 My Lord Dallrimple that day came us till,  
 In number we were men enueue.<sup>2</sup>  
 On the front of our caps two ramping lyons  
 Standing by a rock to your thought.  
 The FIRM motto you may read also,  
 With diversse collours was wrought.  
 A Granade and Gun the granadires signe.  
 Weel wrought with both reed and blew,  
 These fizanire<sup>3</sup> caps we got on our tops  
 Like walliant Scotmen and true."

It was the general custom for British regiments to be known by the names of their commanding officers. This system led naturally to considerable confusion, as "Smith's" regiment to-day might be "Brown's" in a month or two, while another regiment might become "Smith's," to say nothing of the trouble involved in the changes in

<sup>1</sup> Particoloured. cf. piebald; magpie.

<sup>2</sup> Enough. <sup>3</sup> Fuzileer.

badges, crests, etc., causing many pitfalls for the student of Regimental History.

In the winter of the year the Regiment, now commanded by Colonel Borthwick, who had exchanged with Dalrymple—now Lord Stair—from the Cameronians, was again at Huy, and in 1706

“ Our caps was tan in to our Officers room  
For a skilling the piece and no mair;  
And with our old hats, the streets we did passe  
In the best fashion that we can.”

The caps were useless because of their badges, so a shilling apiece was allowed for them, and the men had to shift for the time with their old hats. Later on

“ Our regiment this time got half mounting  
And harden<sup>1</sup> for to lyn our coats;  
Our old pie coats they turned them to us  
And again we got out our caps.”

This was apparently the kit in which the regiment fought at Ramillies, but it does not appear whether the caps still bore the Stair arms or not.

In 1707 the regiment, now commanded by Colonel Hepburn, was at Venloo.

“ And al our new mounting was busie a makeing  
Our breche our coats and our vest,  
And stockings and hatts in Finelo<sup>2</sup> we got  
We behoved to buy al the rest.”

Perhaps it was as a small compensation for this expense that, when soon afterwards quartered between Brussels and Louvain,

“ . . . our Cornal, to Brissels did send  
And bought us six tuns of beer,  
And twelve companies got half a ton a pice,  
We drink, we dance, we carire.”

They had, in fact, what was regarded in those days as “a high old time.”

In 1709 the Regiment met its “mounting,” which came from Holland, at Ghent and

“ When our mounting up to us was come,  
The tayelours was put to warke  
To make our mounting by constant working,  
Everything was made ready for camp.”

On 18 May,

“ Our regiment again was reviewed  
Our new mounting was al got on then  
And our granadires caps renewed.  
Our Cornall had got a new coat of arms

<sup>1</sup> *Harn*, a fabric made from the coarser parts of flax or hemp.

<sup>2</sup> Venloo.

The which did make a great shewe.  
 And Gratus Essto it is the mottoe,  
 Off these valliant Scotsmen and true.  
 White black red and green the chieff collours seven  
 With all their inferiour mixtures.  
 On these caps may be seen by discerning eyen,  
 Weell wrought into the same pictures  
 Off the knot of Union made by the Britans  
 That sign on our caps ye may see.  
 And a sheaf of aroues the Hollanders arms,  
 And a lyon as fierce as can be.  
 A hand with a shable, at horsse at the amelle,  
 Are curioslie wrought and weell  
 And guns and granads in several pairts stands,  
 And the pictures of shabels of steell.  
 And on the farrat<sup>1</sup> of each granadires cap  
 Are leters for the Cornalls name.  
 An I and an H wrought throu other twisse,  
 John Hebron for to expreme.  
 On this coat of arms both vallour and courage,  
 Displayes in a noble forme."

Colonel Hepburn was killed at Malplaquet.

In 1710 the regiment came under the command of Brigadier Douglas, who, of course, introduced his own armorial bearings. (See *ante*. p.94.)

At Lille, in March, 1711, the "mounting" was renewed for the regiment.

"The Brigadire Douglass to Liele then he came,  
 And gave the mounting out soon.  
 And ordered it for to be made for the regiment.  
 As soon as it could be weell done.  
 And Douglass caps for all the regiment,  
 Was brought up at the same time.  
 They were not given out till the mounting was made,  
 And they shall not be put in the ryme.  
 A deall of tayelours was set to work then,  
 The regiments cloaths to make soon.  
 For in a fortnight and litele more time,  
 That whole work was to be done."

---

<sup>1</sup> Front.



## A "ROYAL AMERICAN."

By MAJOR MORRIS BENT, South Staffordshire Regiment.

*(Continued from page 20.)*

The writer has now been in the island three months, and remarks, a little prematurely, perhaps, "We may begin to consider ourselves in some measure seasoned to the climate, while we hope to show the West Indies an hitherto unexampled instance of the good effects of temperance and discipline. An English or an Irish regiment of the line, in the same period of time, has invariably lost, as they tell us, from one to two hundred rank and file, often more. Let two regular regiments of an equal strength embark at Portsmouth for the West Indies, the one composed entirely of Britons, the other of Foreigners; let them arrive together and be stationed in the same quarters, and, at the expiration of two years, it is found that the latter regiment musters double the effectives of the former, and it is the liquor that must account for it. The cheapness, and great plenty of intoxicants is too great a temptation to the British soldier, who, when weakened by a state of continued inebriation, falls an easy victim to the Island fevers. The foreigner on the contrary, being more naturally inclined to sobriety, and subject also to severer discipline, does not so readily collapse. . . . Kingston is a miserable town for the 'emporium of the West Indies'; the streets unpaved, the filth scarcely sufferable, the people enjoy the solemn grandeur of nastiness till, with the arrival of the rainy season, their beastly metropolis is scoured for them. Some of the buildings are handsome, and include a noble church; though from the life the major part of the inhabitants lead, one would have supposed they held it superfluous. The wharfs are excellent, so that a ship of 500 tons and up may lie close alongside, and all is bustle on the river. The 'penns'<sup>1</sup> near the camp appear to be very valuable property, and we receive great civility from the gentry (mostly agents) in residence, whose reports to the owners in England are apt to attribute all shortage and shortcoming to the hurricanes, and such like responsible visitations." In July of the same year George is writing from the "Chiswick Estate": "You may perhaps be surprised in finding my letter thus dated, but, as Mr. L. Burton (nephew of a Sandford friend) was so good as to send horses for me, I availed

<sup>1</sup> Used in the West Indies only, meaning a farm or plantation.

myself of a promised leave to visit him here. The Estate is delightfully situated on an eminence commanding a very near and wide view of the sea. The rising grounds opposite are clothed, from the valley upwards, with sugar canes, now flourishing in verdant beauty, the crop season being just completed. On a hillock to the left stands the little negro town, the huts neatly arranged, and shaded from the heat of a vertical sun by a pillared row of cocoa-nut trees. Below it, in the same direction, are the sugar works; and beyond, on higher ground again, is the mill, not unpleasingly breaking a most romantic prospect. Buildings, store houses, and offices succeed each other, connecting the whole of the extensive property with the planter's mansion. We have this morning been riding round Chiswick bay. At different points along the coast for its defence, stand large Blockhouses, and one of these we entered—admirably adapted to the Governor's system, yet I confess I should not like to be stationed there; especially as there is nothing done for the convenience or health of the soldier who, after excessive hard duty, must retire to such a garrison. That there is some intention of sending a detachment of ours on this service I believe, and even hope I may not be for it. . . . We are told General Nugent<sup>1</sup> is to be our next Governor; could I possibly get recommended to him, I might obtain some staff appointment, which would mean a handsome addition to my pay. It is somewhat singular that the unfortunate General Knōx, of whose loss with the "Babet" I told you, was twice in sight of two different governments out here. First it was S. Domingo, which he arrived to find ceded to the French, and their flag flying. He returned to England; and, shortly after, was appointed to Jamaica, only to be caught just off the coast by that dreadful November squall in which the vessel foundered."

The chance of promotion by purchase brings a further appeal to his father, George suggesting that a company may be thus obtained within the next year if the trifling advance of £950 be made him. This sum, he announces, together with the existing value of his Lieutenantcy, would represent "the regulated value £1,500, generally sold for £2,500 in peace"—a grand opportunity, as he considers, and not to be lost. Fathers do not always see with their sons' eyes; but, in this case, the applicant was fortunate, as will later appear.

He has now to lament the death of his late so hospitable host of the Chiswick plantation—"a most unexpected and severe stroke of fate to his kinsfolk and friends. Burton fell a victim to that relentless fever from which even the most temperate is not exempt—was taken ill on Wednesday in Kingston and on Sunday, expired—I bade him good-bye on Saturday night!"<sup>2</sup> It appears also that they themselves

---

<sup>1</sup> Major-General George Nugent was Lieut.-Governor from 1801 to 1806. Created Bart., 1806. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> Lancelot Burton. He died on 30 August, 1801, aged 26, and lies buried in the Kingston Parish Churchyard, where an inscription states that he was "Attorney to Chiswick, in the parish of St. Thomas in the East, the property of Thomas and John Burton."

have been suffering in the regiment, for, he continues, "my time has of late been much occupied in the melancholy business of adjusting the affairs of many whom, I am sorry to say, we have lost. We buried five officers in one week recently."

As a possible alternative to the purchase of a company, the price of which may perhaps inconvenience the family, that of the Battalion adjutancy suggests itself—"our present adjutant wishing to make some provision for his children in case of accident, would sell the billet for £400." No objection is apparently anticipated on the part of their Commanding officer: "Lt.-Col. McLean goes home on leave with the October fleet, and will no doubt ratify the transaction on his arrival if the sum is forthcoming. The money, however, must not be lodged with the agents. The Colonel will communicate with you direct on that score."

The news of the short-lived *peace of Amiens* is received in Jamaica, as elsewhere, with interest, if with a certain amount of suspicion as to its continuance. Its report is just brought to Kingston by the "Pelican" Brig, which has outstripped the regular packet. "I was on board the Flagship on the arrival of the 'Pelican'; and, to our great astonishment, immediately after her mooring, the 'Melampus' hove in sight, and made signal for five sail of the line to leeward of the East end. The appearance on the scene of so strong a naval force at the commencement of peace fairly staggered the most confident. . . . We understand that, by a secret article in the treaty, England allows France to subjugate S. Domingo<sup>1</sup>. . . the necessary expedition for that purpose will employ a large portion of the French army; and, to prevent their making a blunder, by mistaking Port Royal<sup>2</sup> for Port au Prince,<sup>3</sup> this addition to our Naval strength is, politicians affirm, sent out; also, we gather, that the army here is to be largely reinforced by different garrisons from the Windward Islands ceded to their former owners. Those who know exclaim against the impolicy of allowing France to possess the whole of S. Domingo, an island in itself as large as Great Britain. It will take, they say, in peace 15,000 troops to garrison it; and, while so large a force is in our immediate neighbourhood, Jamaica is not safe without the means to check the vigilance of so crafty a state. The Colony (S. Domingo) was divided equally between France and Spain; but Toussaint,<sup>4</sup> its present lord, thought it prudent to unite the whole, early this year, under one Government, enforcing his argument by a detachment of 15,000 men to garrison the Spanish part. This truly valuable island, when under the sole direction of republican France, will become too dangerously important for Jamaican society, and the

---

<sup>1</sup> The island of Haiti.    <sup>2</sup> The capital of Jamaica.    <sup>3</sup> The capital of Santo Domingo.

<sup>4</sup> Toussaint L'Ouverture—a negro: Deputy-Governor and Commander-in-Chief.

augmentation rather than reduction of our army here will be one effect. Report has it that Toussaint will resist the European French. He has a numerous and well-appointed army . . . . lately blew off General Moyes from a cannon for mutiny, and destroyed his force."

About this time (January, 1802) the Battalion, "owing to the heavy mortality among both officers and men," is to "decamp and take post on Stoney Hill, where we shall find blankets no unpleasant companions after ten months' parboiling in the plains." Still he is able to report his own health as "wonderfully good" . . . "All officers absent from the Jamaica forces are ordered to rejoin immediately on pain of supersession; and this, we think, points to something in agitation with respect to S. Domingo where, should the coloured army, aided by the climate, effectually resist the French, the example may fire our own sable friends to insurrection in this island."

Referring to possible reductions as one result of the peace, George imagines "it will not thus operate to our disadvantage; for, in the monthly army list you will see many names senior to me who are either out of the regiment, or have never joined; and a still greater number of them who are dead, and have been so for months, though you might not suppose it."

Meanwhile the British fleet in West Indian waters is being continually augmented: "Four sail of the line from Gibraltar reinforced the navy here on Thursday last, and the squadron now numbers fourteen line-of-battle ships and smaller craft. How peaceable all this warlike precaution looks!

"During the war three sail of the line were found sufficient; peace being restored, five times that number were declared necessary . . . . Recruits, too, for the various regiments daily arrive; so that we may assume Mr. Pitt's favourite object of *security for the future*, has not yet been attained"!

George is now acting Adjutant vice Moore, who has broken his ribs; and reports himself "up to the chin" in work, to which he attributes his continued good health. He has not, however, much longer to wait for his own turn, and presently experiences his first of the fever, and relegation to St. Augusta, and the kind care of a Captain Crotchley<sup>1</sup> (2nd West Indian Regt.) and his wife, for convalescence. . . . "The great fleet continues to grow, and now twenty-eight sail of the line represent us as at peace with 'our sweet enemy.' A French frigate, with despatches for the Governor and Admiral, from S. Domingo came in last week, and I had the curiosity to go on board, and saw such a ragamuffin set of scoundrels in the shape of marines, from whom (wearing, as a Grenadier, two epaulettes) I received a 'present,'<sup>2</sup> that I was almost tempted to return the compliment with

---

<sup>1</sup> Charles Crotchley, Paymaster.

<sup>2</sup> Present arms.

my cane for the lubberly execution of the manœuvre. I was then ushered into the cabin, and introduced to the second in command of the S. Domingo expedition (Buonaparte's Adjutant General in Italy), and to General Le Clerc's A.D.C., as pert a coxcomb as ever swallowed frogs. They were polite and curious, also communicative; but, as I conceived from their language that they were cramming me with fictions of every kind, I set to work to outdo them at the game. They expressed apprehension of the rainy season, that it would breed mortality—'mortality' I said, 'well, yes; our regiment buried upwards of 500 men and 16 Officers during the last, and these in the enjoyment of every possible comfort. What it will mean for your people, harassed in a mountain warfare with irregular supplies, I shudder to think.' They stared astonishment and dismay. I further enlarged then on the perfection of our dockyard system, and the celerity with which repairs were carried out, quoting instances, while they murmured alternately 'mon dieu' and 'diable' . . . . . Affairs in S. Domingo still keep us on the alert. Nothing, I assure you, can be worse than the position there of the French army. Mr. Gatacre, our newly arriving paymaster, had occasion to touch at Cape François on his passage, when three, out of the four passengers on board, including himself, died with many of the crew during the vessel's brief stay. On boarding her here for some battalion baggage and papers, I was shocked by the appearance of the survivors. Gazettes, published in France and copied in England, represent the 'total subjugation of S. Domingo'; but what sort of a conquest is it when the principal town has scarce a house left standing; and, three miles outside, no person of any description dares appear without drawing fire, while advanced vedettes are frequently killed at their posts. It is true Toussaint L'Ouverture is sent a prisoner to France; but it is likely France will dearly repent the capture. He was not taken openly in the field, nor by justifiable stratagem. Treachery did it. Under the mask of friendship, he received an invitation to dine with one of the French Generals. Thrown off his guard by this apparent candour, and relying on the sacredness of hospitality the world over, Toussaint had accepted the invitation, and, at a given signal, was seized and carried on board a frigate in waiting. All confidence by this conduct has been destroyed, and the 'Brigands,' more daring because more desperate, wage a most sanguinary and destructive war, while a still more formidable enemy hangs on General Le Clerc in the climate—at Cape François alone, they are burying at the rate of 40, 50, and even 100 men a day, and their whole effective force at this moment does not exceed 4,000 men."

The acting adjutancy having lapsed, and his succession to the full appointment being to all appearances indefinitely postponed, George is glad at this time to accept the office of Deputy Barrack master, as a first step towards further staff employment. Meantime his request for the means to purchase a company has been favourably received at home, and, as he says, "I cannot be sufficiently grateful to you, my dear Father; . . . both Lt.-Cols. Lethbridge and Mosheim, to whom

as friends I showed your letter, sincerely congratulate me, and have expressed their hope that the purchase may take place at once, as so good an opportunity may not recur."

In the London Gazette of 6 October, 1802, George's name appears as Captain, vice Allan McLean, his great friend, who had only lived to enjoy his own promotion nine days when the fever carried him off. Apparently, however, the immediate vacancy to be filled occurs in the 5th (Rifle) battalion, now quartered at Halifax. It will be recalled that it was to this battalion that, as an Ensign, he was originally gazetted. He is therefore the more anxious now to rejoin it in that the station is in every way preferable to Jamaica. *Dûs aliter visum.* For the present, his Deputy Barrack Mastership may not be relinquished "till the General has fixed on a fit person to succeed me in the office." But when this little difficulty has been got over, it was only to be succeeded by a disappointment which, in the end, proved fatal. He thus describes it:—"Late on Monday evening I received orders from the General to proceed to join the 5th Battn. at once. I had taken my passage (to Halifax), and was embarking my baggage, intending to sail yesterday morning, when, late on the previous evening, an order was sent express to countermand my departure, the General having in the meantime received an intimation from home that I was re-attached to the 6th Battn. . . . I set out immediately for Spanish Town to wait on the General, and to represent the great expence I had been at to lay in a stock for the voyage; besides having, as is here usual, paid my passage money, and sold everything I possessed at half-price to effect it, in pursuance of the order received. . . . Could I be granted leave to England to plead my case? The General willingly assented to the extreme hardship, but said that, at the present momentous crisis (resumption of hostilities with France), he could entertain no application for leave unless on medical grounds; that he felt much for my situation, etc., and concluded a long harangue by insisting on my withdrawal of the application while professing his desire to assist me in any other way in his power." The alluring prospect being thus shattered, George settles down to the performance of his duties as Captain.

Among his last suggestions in writing home was a proposal to receive one of his brothers to be entered "as a volunteer in my company till he should get an ensigncy. This I should have had no hesitation in urging had I proceeded to Halifax; but I am rather delicate in pressing it now, as, in the event of anything happening to him from the effect of this climate, mine would be the heavier responsibility. Still, if the idea meets your approval, my dear Father, I shall feel more than happy thus to be able to alleviate your burthen. I would undertake to make him an officer, and to maintain him as such free of all expense till he becomes a Captain."

George's next, and, as the event proved, his last letter is written as before from Up Park camp and, bearing date 29 July, 1803, was

received by the family 14 September—nearly a month after his death. In it he refers to the renewal of hostilities with France:—"For God's sake, my dear Father, get me leave to serve in the Mediterranean, the East Indies, France, Holland, Spain, Malta, Italy, Turkey; or, in short, anywhere likely to be the theatre of war, and not to be condemned to linger in inglorious inactivity in Jamaica. Had I been with General Greenfield<sup>1</sup> to windward, I might have seen something smart at St. Lucia; and, in all probability ere long Martinique will be as stoutly attacked, while we, unfortunate creatures, are doomed to endure a continuous decimation without the power to retaliate! Even S. Domingo is held to be sufficiently masked by the fleet, or we might have hoped for employment there against the enemy. . . ." The rest is silence; but subsequent letters to the bereaved father from Lt.-Cols. Mosheim and Lethbridge, of the regiment, and many others, echo the high estimation in which the poor boy had been held among them. "The whole regiment attended the funeral that same evening, together with many respectable inhabitants of the city, and every officer seemed rivetted to the spot until the grave was completely covered in, and rounded over."

---

## REVIEW.

---

**CABER FEIDH.** The Regimental Magazine of The Seaforth Highlanders (Ross-shire Buffs—The Duke of Albany's). Vol. 1. No. 1. January, 1922. 4to. pp. 46. *ill. ports.*

This is the latest addition to the now large number of Regimental Magazines, and appears to contain everything that such a publication should, both regarding present and past. It will be published every quarter, and its price is one shilling.

It is well illustrated, and has two interesting articles on the "Origin of the Mackenzies and of the Regimental Mottoes: 'Cuidich 'N Rìgh' and 'Caber Feidh,'" and "An Account of the origin, raising, and first uniform of Seaforth's Highlanders."

All communications regarding it should be addressed to The Editor, Fort George, Inverness-shire.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lieut.-General William Greenfield, Colonel of the 86th Foot. The island of St. Lucia was reduced by the troops under his command on 22 June, 1803. He died at Barbados on the 19th of October, following.

## MEDIÆVAL ARTILLERY IN A FORMER EXPEDITIONARY FORCE OVERSEAS.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL R. J. MACDONALD, D.S.O., R.A.

*(Continued from page 73.)*

Several examples of braziers are shewn in contemporary MSS., and store accounts of the period contain frequent allusions to such accessories as hammers, showels, and bellows for blowing charcoal. In the wars which occurred in France previous to the reign of Henry V, the English played but a small part, but it is evident that steps were being taken at the latter end of the reign of Henry IV to prepare for future operations by improving the artillery, and a great advance was made when gunpowder was first manufactured in England in 1412.

Meikleham, in his "Progress of Machinery," p. 34. 1846, says that "In this year its exportation was prohibited, a license is granted to the Ambassadors of the Earl of Alençon to carry home with them 400 lbs. of saltpetre and 100 lbs. of sulphur."

Gunpowder when first made was not corned or granulated but used in its mealed state, and was then called 'Serpentyne Powder.' Further evidence of the preparation for the contemplated expedition to France is gained by noticing the care with which the accounts for warlike stores are kept.

In the "Account" of Gerard Sprong<sup>1</sup>, of divers monies received by him "for the making of cannon, carriages for the same, with their fittings . . . and of divers cannon, arblastes,<sup>2</sup> quarrells, gonnepouddre, saltpetre and other necessities for the same" occurs a long list of 'gonnepouddre,' saltpetre, 'brymstone,' and of the following pieces:—

"One brass cannon called 'Foughler,' weighing 11 cwt., one brass cannon weighing 2 cwt., one great cannon called 'la Kyngesdoghter,' broken at the Siege of Hardelagh; two iron cannon, one called 'Godegrace,' . . . one other great brass cannon called 'le George,' weighing 36 cwt. 75 lbs., . . . one iron cannon called 'Neelpot,' broken at Aberustwyth, one brass cannon called 'Messenger,' weighing

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office. L.T.R. Foreign Accounts. No. 49. 3 Henry V. 1415-6.

<sup>2</sup> Cross-bows.



44 cwt. 80 lbs., . . . one iron cannon called 'Clyff,' *with two chambers*, . . . one brass cannon called 'Gobette,' weighing 11 cwt., . . . one iron cannon called 'Joesue Nelpot,' . . . 24 arblastes, . . . and a number of other arblastes and quarrells . . . one cannon with two chambers."

He also accounts for iron, brass, 'charcole' and sea-coal bought, as well as for making a new iron cannon at Bristol (which is not yet worked) as for 'performing' and making in London one great iron cannon called 'Kyngesdoughter.'

5 'lathestokes' for the said cannon to rest in, and 3 great blokkes for supporting the cannon during the assay, and 2 carriages for supporting them.

Also for one cannon with 2 chambers—5 lathestokkes, bound with iron for supporting the said cannon at the time of shooting, two great blokkes for putting behind the said cannon at the time of their assay, one 'coler' with 'les hames,' one 'cartesadell' with chains and 'lymour,' and 12 pairs of traces for the carriage of the said cannon. The heading of 1,000 quarrells with 1,000 heads, more war stores, iron cannon with chambers, '24 stones for cannon,' and one great iron cannon called 'Bristowe'; one great cannon called 'George' at Tourwharf.

This document is full of interest, as it gives the material and weight of the guns of the period.

"Messenger," of brass, weighing 44 cwt. 80 lbs., was evidently a muzzle-loader, as were most of those enumerated by name, as it is definitely stated that 'Clyff,' an iron cannon, was supplied with two chambers. It is a curious coincidence that these cannon of size all had official names, a parallel to the nick or pet-names bestowed by our "heavy" Gunners in the late war on their favourite pieces, as well as on the larger pieces of the enemy.

"Messenger," we learn later (see p. 108), was broken at the siege of Aberystwyth Castle, and most of the metal was sold, but either he was repaired, or a successor was constructed, for he figures at the siege of Harfleur in 1415, and is alluded to in a contemporary poem by John Lydgate:—<sup>1</sup>

" 'XXXti is myn,' seyd Messagere,  
" And smartly went his way."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Harleian MSS. No. 505. It is printed in full in Sir N. Harris Nicolas's 'History of the Battle of Agincourt,' 2nd edition. 1832. pp. 301-29.

<sup>2</sup> 'Thirty' refers to the method of scoring at tennis. The allusion arises from the story referred to later, of the Dauphin having sent Henry V. a ton of tennis balls.

Earlier in the poem we find the Dauphin saying:—

" A tonne of tenys ballys I shall hym sende  
" For to pleye hym with all,"

to which Henry V. replied:—

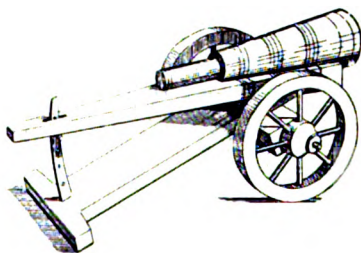
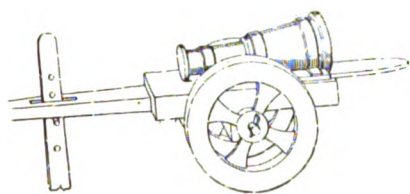
" Swyche tenys ballys I schal hym sende  
" As schali tere the roof all of his all."

It also appears from Sprong's 'Account' that "one great iron cannon called 'La Kyngesdoughter' was broken at the siege of Hardelagh, and later on in the document an item is found "as for performing and making in London one great iron cannon called 'Kyngesdoughter.'" This must have been the successor to 'La Kyngesdoughter,' for in the same poem, by John Lydgate, we read that 'The Kynges doughter' took an active and prominent part in the siege of Harfleur.

The 'lathestokkes' bound with iron for making the beds for the cannon to rest on, and the great 'blokkes' for putting behind the cannon (to check recoil) indicate a somewhat similar bed to that given in the description of the making of the great iron cannon of Caen. A reference to ammunition is also made, as we find both 'quarrells' and 'stones for cannon.'

Henry V. succeeded to the throne of England on 20 March, 1413-14, and from that moment began to expedite the preparations for war with France.

On 22 September, 1414, a commission was issued to Nicholas Merbury, Master of the Ordnance, and to John Louth, his clerk,<sup>1</sup> authorizing them to take stone-cutters, carpenters, sawyers, smiths, and labourers for the works, with timber, iron and all other necessities and carriage for the same, and a Close Roll<sup>2</sup> of 1414 contains writs to the Collectors of Customs in the ports of London, Hull, &c., &c., directing that no person whatever, merchant or otherwise, shall export 'gunpoudre' to foreign parts, without special mandate from the King.



**Small Bombards showing early types of Field-Carriage.**

Fig. viii. From a 15th Century MS. (Italian). Brit. Mus. Add. MSS., 34, 113. "Machine Idrauliche di Guerra."

Fig. ix. From "La Chronique du Haineau" of 1431, reproduced in F. de Vigne's "Code-Mecum du peintre." Vol. II. Ghent. 1835-40.

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office. Patent Rolls. 2 Henry V. Part II, membrane 22.

<sup>2</sup> Public Record Office. Close Rolls. 2 Henry V. No. 264, membrane 16.

"The Account of Richard Threle, Esquire, late Purveyor of Victuals, etc., for the Town of Calais," 1-5 Henry V (1413-7),<sup>1</sup> contains much detail about guns and ammunition and mentions brass and iron guns, for firing stones, and others for firing 'pellettes.' These were the leaden balls which succeeded the stone balls used in the early days of warlike machines.

Chaucer used the expression :—

"As swift as pelet out of gonne,  
When fyr is in the poudre run."<sup>2</sup>

and Hall speaks of shooting

"great pellettes, whiche made a greate noyse."<sup>3</sup>

To continue the preparations, more guns were ordered. In "Issues of the Exchequer" we find (F. Devon. 1837. p. 332) on 20 February, 1414-5 :—

"To John Stevenes of Bristoll, ordered by the Lord the King to inspect the making of great cannon at the town of Bristoll, there made for the King's use, &c. In money paid to his own hands, as well for iron, coal and timber, purchased by him, as for divers other costs and expenses by him incurred on account of the cannon aforesaid. By writ, &c.—107*£*. 10*s*. 8*d*."

In the proceedings of the Privy Council, 1415,<sup>4</sup> Gerard Sprong again petitions the King to grant him an acquittance "of all metal arising from a cannon of 'bras' called 'Messenger,' weighing 4480 lbs., broken at the siege of Aberystwith Caster, except 12 hundred and a half and 24 lbs., sold and charged in the account of the said suppliant, of the metal of a cannon called 'Kynges Doughtir,' broken at the siege of Hardelaugh—a cannon with two chambers,—a pipe of gunpowder—4 little iron guns—3 iron guns and 2 'alblastes' "

1500 quarrells expended at the siege of Hardelaugh and Aberystwith . . . ."

From the preceding account a fair idea can be arrived at as to the nature of the ordnance used at this period, and the sketches will help to visualise the same.

Fig. x. shows a breech-loading cannon now in the Tower of London (No. 19 4). The length of the barrel is 9 ft. 6 in., and the diameter

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office. Exchequer. L.T.R. Foreign Accounts. No. 69.

<sup>2</sup> Hous of Fame. Book III. 533-4.

<sup>3</sup> Chronicle. 24 Henry VIII.

<sup>4</sup> Sir N. H. Nicholas. Proceedings of the Privy Council of England (1834). Vol. 2, pp. 339-41.

of the bore  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches. It is formed of iron staves, welded together and bound with a series of iron rings or hoops.

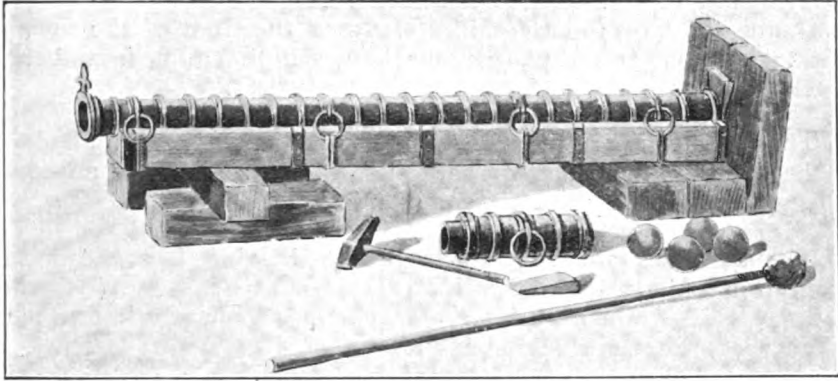


Fig. 1.

There are 8 large rings on the gun to facilitate handling, and also to lash the gun firmly to the bed on which it would be mounted.

A large Fleur-de-lys on the muzzle ring was no doubt used as a sight.

The Bed is taken from contemporary drawings and is typical of those in use with siege guns of the period. The date of the gun is about 1400.

In the late summer of 1415, King Henry V. embarked at Southampton with his Army, amongst which was the great train of artillery, the weapons being of the latest and most efficient type. He also carried with him boats covered with leather for the crossing of rivers.

The army disembarked at Havre de Grâce.

Monstrelet<sup>1</sup> says "Henry V. had embarked on the 13th August at Southampton with 6,000 lances and 2,400 archers . . . not reckoning the gunners and other men using engines and machines, of which they had a great number."

Henry invested Harfleur in August, 1415, and we read that "Our King . . . gave himself no rest by day or night, until he had fitted and fixed his engines and guns under the walls, and planted them within shot of the enemy, against the front of the town, and against

<sup>1</sup> Book 1, chapter 149, quoted by Gustave Hue, in "L'Artillerie dans l'antiquité et au moyen âge" (1880). (Journal des Sciences Militaires. Series VIII. Vol. 26, p. 124. Paris. 1880.)

the walls, gates, and towers, of the same; and had covered them against the shot and offensive weapons of the enemy, with protecting edifices of tall and thick planks, which were so contrived and fitted with timber and iron work, that whilst the upper end was drawn downward, the lower would raise itself towards the front of the town, so that taking aim at the place to be battered, the guns from beneath blew forth stones by the force of ignited powders."<sup>1</sup>

These protecting edifices of tall and thick planks were undoubtedly in the nature of stockades or palisades, with ports for the muzzles of the guns, covered by shutters or mantlets.

The palisades are well shown in the drawing facing this page, taken from a MS. attributed to John Rous—*circa* 1485-90. (Brit. Mus. Cotton MSS. Julius. E. IV.). This MS. is generally known as the "Warwick Pageant."<sup>2</sup> The illustration has been described by Viscount Dillon as follows:—

"This picture gives a view of the Siege of Rouen. The upper part shows the town with its walls, towers and drawbridge.

"In the lower part of the plate is the English Camp with its palisades, batteries, and tents. On the left King Henry V. is giving to the Earl the charge of the Port Martevyle. In the middle is the Earl's tent, and on the right the Earl is seen standing in front of a tent surmounted by a flag bearing his arms.

"The soldiers beyond the King's tents have various staff weapons, and wear salades and jacks. The King has a crown around his salade, and wears a tabard with his arms over his armour. The Earl, on his knee, is also clad in a tabard of his arms over his armour.

"The King besides a sword, holds in his hand a long two-handed axe, such a weapon as was often used in combats *en champ clos*.

"On the right hand Warwick also holds a similar axe, and wears his armoured tabard over complete armour."

Fig. xi., taken from a miniature, entitled "A French town taken by the English," in "Les Chroniques d'Angleterre," Vol. III, ff. 23; 28b.<sup>3</sup> shows in detail one of the erections.

<sup>1</sup> Nicolas, "Battle of Agincourt," 2nd edition, 1832, p. 195, quoting "Cotton" MSS. Julius E. IV, and "Sloane" MSS. No. 1776.

<sup>2</sup> "Pageant of the Birth, Life and Death of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, K.G. 1380-1439." Published by Longmans, Green & Co. 1914.

<sup>3</sup> Brit. Mus. Royal MSS. 14. E. IV.

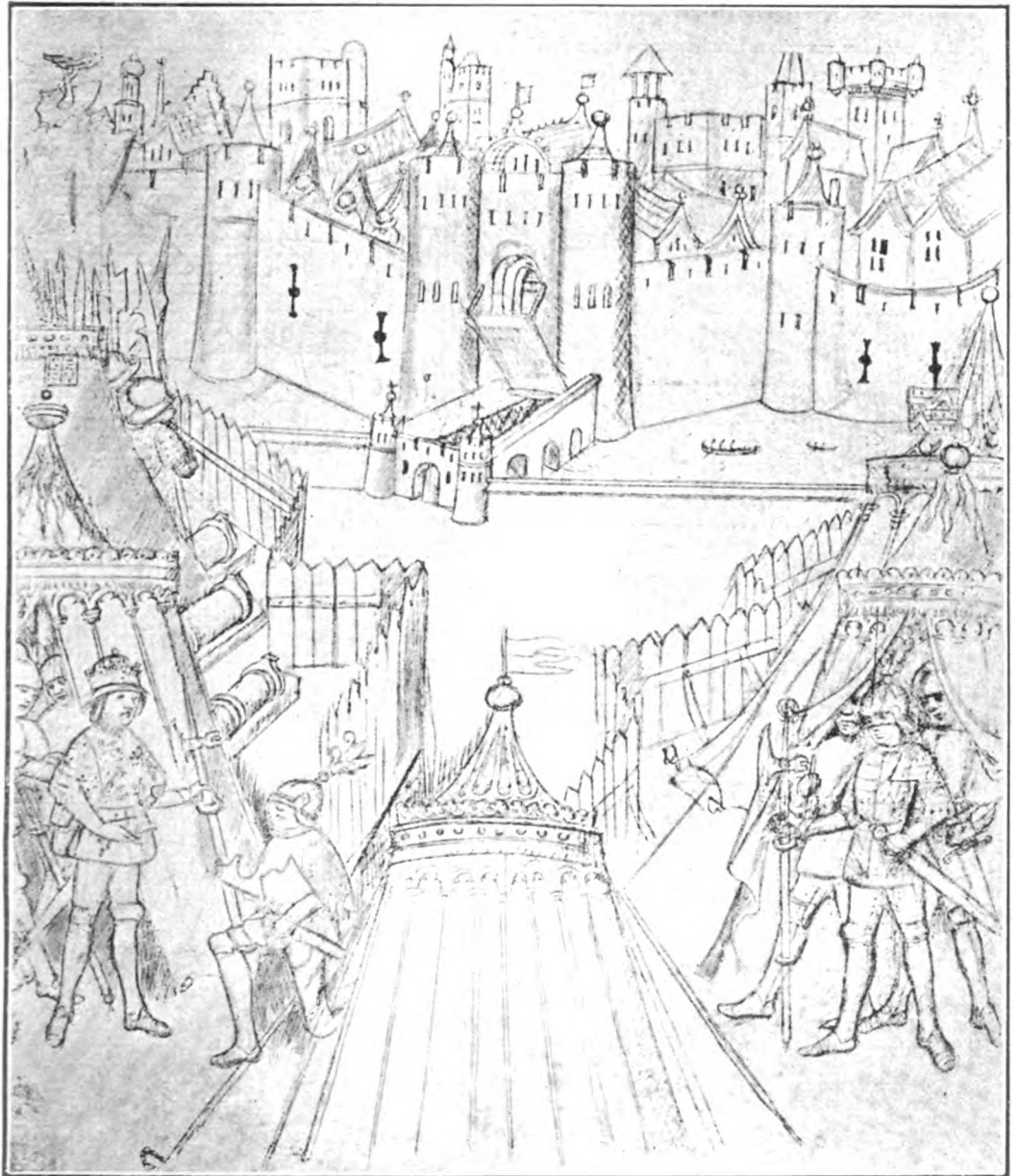


Fig. xii. is taken from Felix de Vigne's "Code-Mecum du peintre." Vol. II. Ghent. 1835-40.

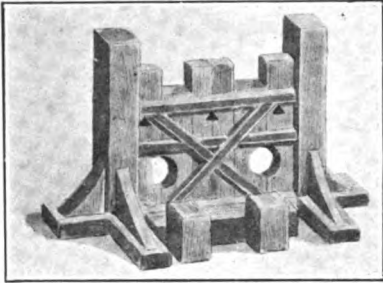


Fig. xi.

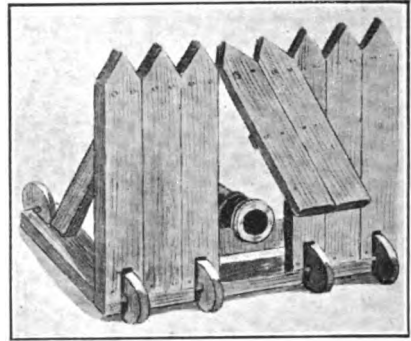


Fig. xii.

Fig. xiii. is redrawn from Brit. Mus., Harl. MSS. 4379 f.83.b.— "Chroniques de Froissart," executed in France (late 15th Century), Vol. IV.

Rymer, describing the siege, records that Henry V. had engines hurling stones as large as mill stones, which crushed everything, walls and houses. "London," "Messagere," and the "Kynges Doughtir" were no doubt responsible for this damage.

In the "Hardyng" Chronicle<sup>1</sup> the execution of the artillery is made evident, for we learn that:—

"With his gunes castyng thei made ye toure to fall:  
"And their bulwerke brent with shot of wildfyre."

Amongst the personnel of the ordnance present at the siege were :—  
25 Master Gunners with others, each with two servitour gunners.

In connection with the siege of Harfleur the following episode occurs, which in its way is akin to the remark of the ex-German Emperor anent French's "contemptible little army," and the sequel in each case shows that it is dangerous to underrate foes, and tactless to publish abroad one's opinions before the event.

At this time the Dauphin, eldest son of Charles VI of France, was eighteen years of age, and the story handed down to us says that as a satire on Henry's dissolute character before he became King, and in derision of his pretensions to the throne of France, he sent him a box of tennis balls. This was to insinuate that pastimes were more suited to his character and disposition than the business of war. The story is thus set forth in an old chronicle :—<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> p. 374. The Chronicle of J. Hardyng, containing an account of Public transactions from the earliest period of English History, &c. (1812).

<sup>2</sup> Brute. Chronicles of England. Harl. MSS. 24, fol. 208b. and 209b.

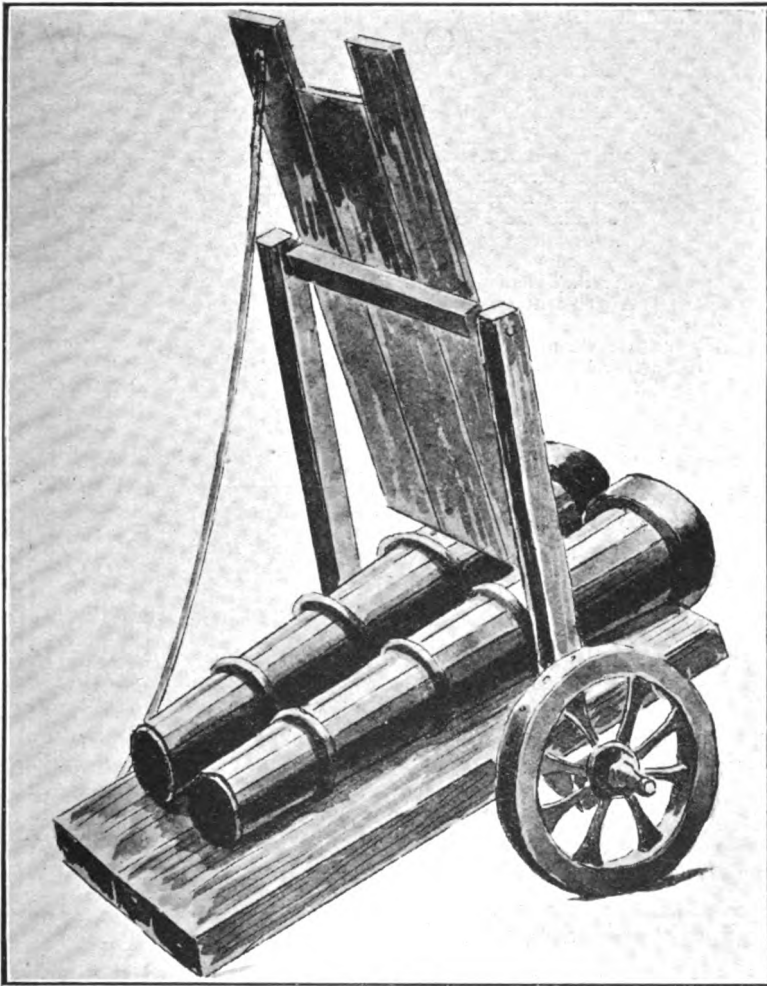


Fig. xiii.

“And sume what in scorne and dispite” (the Dauphin) “sentehym” (Henry V) “a touneffulle of teneys Balles that he shulde playe hym with for hym and for alle his lordes . . . And anoon he” (Henry V) “lette make Tenes-Balles for the dolfyn in alle the haste that he myght. And they were grete Gonnestones for the dolfyn to playe with alle. . . . And there he (Henry V) playede at the Tenys with his harde Gonne stones that were shot in into the towne. And whenne they by ganne to pleye they with in the towne sange welle a waye and seyde allas that evir any suche tenesballes were made and Cursed alle thos that the warre by ganne and the tyme that they evir were borne.”



This is confirmed by the following extracts from Lydgate's poem, already mentioned (p. 106):—

" The Kyng let ordeyn soae in hy

Hyse gret gonnys and engynes stronge,  
At London he schipped them alle in fere,

' My brother Clarence,' oure Kyng gan say,  
' The tother syde shall ye kepe.  
' With my doughter and hire maydyns gay,  
' To wake the Frensshmen of there slepe.  
' London he seyde shall with here mete,  
' My gonnys shall lyn upon this grene,  
' For they shall play with Harflete  
' A game at tynes as y wene.

' Go we to game be Godys grace,  
' Myne children ben redy everych on,'  
Every greet gonne that there was,  
In his mouth be hadde a ston.

' Myne pleyers that y have hedyr brought,  
' Ther ballys beth of stonys round,  
' Be the helpe of hym that me dere bought,  
' They shall youre wall have to ground.'

Tenys seyde the grete gonne  
How felawes go we to game,  
Among the houses of Harflewe rounne,  
It dide the Frensshmen right gret graine (grief);  
' Fyftene before,' seyde London, tho  
His ball wol faire he gan it throwe,  
That the stepyll of Harflete and bellys also,  
With his breth he dide down blowe.  
' XXXti is myn,' seyde Messagere,  
And smartly went his way;  
Ther wallys that wer mad right sure,  
He brast them down the sothe to say,  
The Kynges doughter, seyde here, thei play,  
' Herkenyth myne maydenys in this tyde,  
' Fyve and forty that is no nay,'  
The wallys wente down on every syde."

In this skit on the scoring in the game of tennis, "London," "Messagere," and "Kynges Doughter" are prominent.

The Artillery was used with marked success, and the walls were breached, which resulted in the enemy capitulating, Harfleur falling, after a siege lasting five weeks, in September, 1415.

But this success was only won at great cost to the English, and Henry was unable to follow up his advantage.

He decided, therefore, to convey the remnant of his army back to England, via Calais, and retreated towards the Somme, which he crossed near St. Quentin. He now hastened towards Calais, but in passing the river Ternois found the main body of the French drawn up to intercept him on the plains of Agincourt.

Here he gained a complete victory—25 October, 1415. Henry continued his march to Calais, and re-embarked for England.

(To be continued.)



BY CAPTAIN H. OAKES-JONES, M.B.E.

First period—1400 to 1560.

THE Gorget (Fr. *gorge*—a throat), that piece of armour which was worn round the neck, may be said to have been the last survival of plate armour used in the equipment of the British Army, with the exception of the cuirass, or breast and back plates, of the Household Cavalry.

In addition to its use in armour, the word is also applied to other things, amongst which may be mentioned an article of female dress covering the neck and breast: a wimple. The New English Dictionary (Oxford) quotes 'a side gown of kendall green . . . gathered at the neck with a narro gorget' (1575), and 'To the Ladies of the New Dresse that wear their gorgets and rayles down to their wastes' (1635).

It also described a kind of pillory:—'Adjudged to pay one dollar and wear the gorgets on Sabbath' (1635); and 'He shall . . . stand in the gorgets at the kirk of Balmaghie' (1640-1), are taken from the same source.

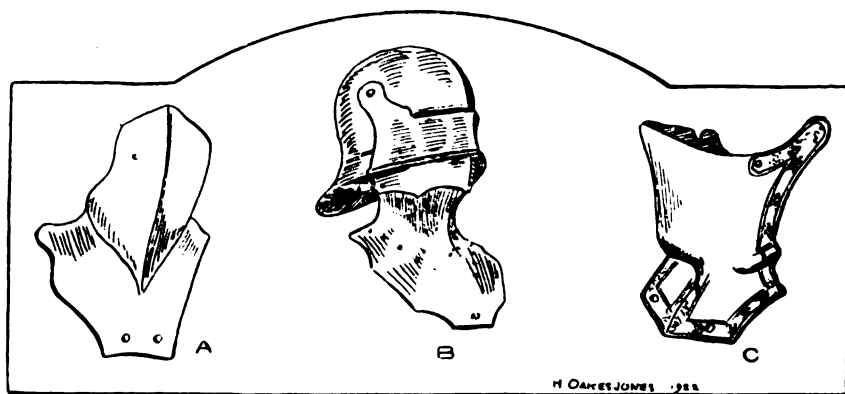
The gorget came into use in the surcoatless period of armour, about 1410-30, when it took the place of the Camail,<sup>1</sup> Fig. 1, for the protection of the throat.

The camail had been in use in various forms for over 100 years. With the introduction of the Armet or Helmet, the weight of the head-piece, instead of being borne by the head, was now carried by the gorget, the relief and comfort of which must have been great, for the Basinet, heavy itself with its curtain of mail, was a great weight, but it had the advantage of enabling the wearer to turn his head in almost any direction. Fig. 2 shows a sort of transition

<sup>1</sup> A piece of chain-mail armour attached to the head-piece, protecting the neck and shoulders. A Brass in Easing Church, Norfolk, circa 1347, of Sir Hugh de Hastings shows a steel collar or gorget worn over the camail.

between the camail and the gorget proper, which developed later, during the transition period of armour, 1500-30.

The helmet, or *salade*, which took the place of the *basinet* about the middle of the 15th Century, consisted of an iron cap, globular in shape, spreading out with a hollow projection at the back of the neck. Fixed to the breast-plate in front was a piece called the *mentonniere*<sup>1</sup> (B and C); this and the *Volant* piece (A) may be said



to be akin to the gorget. Over the *mentonniere* and fixed to the *salade*, was a visor, a moveable piece which was pierced with holes, or narrow openings, for sight, and which when pulled down covered the remainder of the face. Some *salades* had a fixed visor so that to cover the face the whole head-piece had to be pulled forward, there being a narrow slit for sight. Sometimes the cheek was protected by the *baviere* or beaver. Later the *armet* or helmet gradually superseded the *salade*. This was the type of head-dress the weight of which was carried on the gorget, instead of by the head.

The gorget now took the form of two or more pieces and generally had several laminated plates rivetted together, but giving a more or less free movement; it was worn either under or over the *cuirass*.

Fig. 3 shows an uncommon type of gorget made to open in front and with hinges at the side. It has three *lames*<sup>2</sup> and is fitted with *epaulets*. The helmet here shown has a *camail* or *gorgerette* of mail; it is part of a suit of black armour, said to have been that of a German Knight of St. George of Ravenna, about 1525, and was in the collection at Goodrich Court.

<sup>1</sup> Covering the chin or lower part of the face and neck, attached either to the helmet, or to the upper part of the body armour.

<sup>2</sup> A thin piece of metal, especially applied to the small overlapping plates in armour.

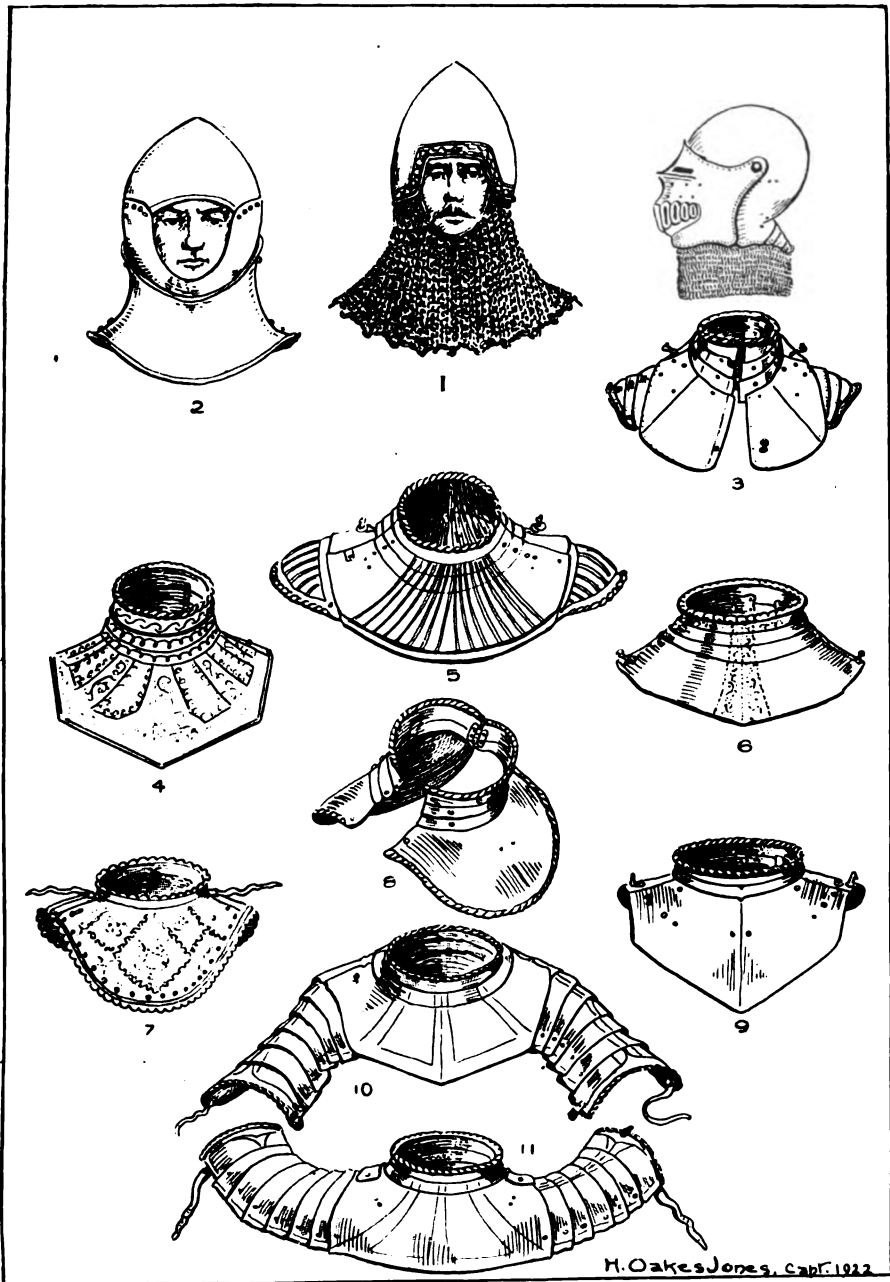


Fig. 4 is a gorget of about 1584; the upper rim of this is not so thick as those of a later date; it has two lames, is engraved, and is said to be Italian.

Fig. 5. Here we have a beautiful specimen of the gorget belonging to a suit of fluted Maximilian Armour in the Wallace collection. It is of Nuremberg manufacture, about 1538-40; fitted with shoulder caps, and consists of four plates.

Fig. 6 is a German gorget, but is Italian in character, *circa* 1555, ornamented, with three lames, and hinged on the shoulders.

Fig. 8 shows a gorget of a suit of "splints," or overlapping plate-armour, of about 1558: it was in the Meyrick collection. It has three lames fixed with Almayne or sliding rivets.

Figs. 10 and 11 show the front and back of another, which was also in the Meyrick collection; belonging to a set of Hallcret armour.<sup>1</sup> This was a foot-soldier's suit, and the gorget is fitted with epaulieres which are fixed by Almayne rivets.

In Fig. 7 we come to the gorget of the half-armour period. It is part of a cavalier's armour of about 1620, is black with gilt engraving, chequered with trophies, and badges which shew it to have belonged to the family of Manfredi of Faenza. It will be noticed that the high collar has gone.

Fig. 9 is a German gorget belonging to a cavalryman's half-suit armour of about 1540. It is of blue steel, ornamented. The two lames at the collar fitted with Almayne rivets are low, this gorget not being required to take the weight of the head-piece.

(To be continued.)

---

<sup>1</sup> A species of light plate-armour, composed of two pieces, for the front and the back.



## NOTES.

---

### 4. OLD RECRUITING POSTERS.

(CONTRIBUTED BY LIEUT.-COLONEL SIR ARTHUR LEETHAM, C.M.G.)

#### I.

The Old Saucy "Seventh," or Queen's Own Regiment of Light Dragoons, Commanded by that gallant and well known Hero, Lieut. General Henry Lord Paget.

Young fellows whose hearts beat high to tread the paths of Glory, could not have a better opportunity than now offers. Come forward then, and Enrol Yourself in a Regiment that stands unrivalled, and where the kind treatment the men ever experience is well known throughout the whole Kingdom.

Each young hero on being approved, will be allowed the largest bounty by Government.

A few smart lads, will be taken at sixteen years of age, 5 feet, 2 inches, but they must be active and well limbed.

Apply to Sergeant Hooper, Nags Head, Norwich.

N.B. This Regiment is mounted on blood Horses, and being lately returned from Spain,<sup>1</sup> and the horses young, the men will not be allowed to hunt during the next Season, more than once a week.

"God Save the King."

#### II.

A recruiting poster of the Midlothian Light Dragoons, dated 1798, and posted in the streets of Edinburgh, contains the following remarkable paragraphs:—

"The Regiment has been one year and a half in Ireland, constantly employed in exterminating the Croppies,<sup>2</sup> who are now, damn their bloods, about finished. So much so that these gallant light dragoons are at present eating their beef, bread and potatoes (which by the way are not got for nothing) in peace and comfort, in one of the most delightful, plentiful and cheapest Counties in Ireland."

"This is not the place (for want of room) to talk of honours acquired by the regiment, suffice it to say they have received the thanks of his Excellency the Lord Lieutenant, of the Parliament of Ireland, for their Spirited Conduct, and are now

---

<sup>1</sup> June, 1814.

<sup>2</sup> One who has his hair cropped short. Applied especially to the Irish rebels of 1798, who wore their hair cut very short, as a sign of sympathy with the French Revolution.

entitled to wear the Royal Colour, on which account their Cloathing has been changed from Red to Blue."

N.B.—"This regiment is so famous in performing the Sword and Carbine Exercises on horse-back, that the very name of Midlothian has been known to strike terror into the hearts of the Rebels. At the battle of Hacketstown one of the Dragoons at full speed, with a single blow of the Sabre, cut the head of a rebel clean off, and at the battles of Ross and Vinegar Hill, two of the rebel leaders were shot by the Midlothian Marksman."

"God Save the King."

### III.

A Horse! a Horse! my Kingdom for a Horse!

Now my lads for the 14th Light Dragoons or the Duchess of York's Own. All you who are kicking your heels behind a solitary desk with too little wages, and a pinch-gut Master,—all you with too much wife, or are perplexed with obstinate and unfeeling parents, may apply to:—

Sergeant Hammond, Rose and Crown, Whitechapel.

You are quartered in the fertile County of Kent, where you have provisions remarkably cheap, luxurious living to the brave and ambitious mind, is but a secondary object, else thousands would repair to the Standard of the gallant 14th, could they obtain the honour of being received. Those of address and education are sure of preferment, your comforts in this Service surpass all clerks or mechanics, an hospitable table and capacious bowl of punch that will float or sink the little Corsican Chief.

N.B. Four Farriers are wanted, and a Master for the Band.

"God Save the King."

### IV.

A Horse! a Horse! my Kingdom for a Horse!

The 14th Light Dragoons or Duchess of York's Own Regiment, Commanded by Lieut.-General John, Earl of Bridgewater.

Wanted a few young men of high character for this gallant Corps. You have the exclusive right of wearing the black or Imperial Eagle of Prussia; your horses are of matchless beauty; your Cloathing and accoutrements highly attractive, and smart young Britons inspired with military ardour, whose noble and warlike minds are repugnant to the control of unfeeling relatives and friends, have now the glorious prospect of speedy preferment, as two additional troops are to be raised.

Application to

Sergeant Hammond, Rose and Crown, Whitechapel, who belongs to this brave and invincible legion.

A liberal Bounty, and a plentiful bowl to drink His Majesty's health and the downfall of his enemies.

N.B. Smart young Irishmen taken.

"God Save the King."

### V.

#### THE ROAD TO GLORY!

#### INFANTRY.

His Majesty's 10th Regiment commanded by the Honorable Lieutenant General Fox. Lord Petersham wants 100 men. H.R.H. the Commander in Chief having appointed Lieutenant-Colonel Steele to complete the above Regiment, young men of good character and merit who willing to engage in this respectable Corps have

the greatest prospect of preferment and an opportunity of entering into the honourable profession of arms with advantage.

Apply without delay to Lieutenant-Colonel,  
No. 1 Asylum Buildings, Westminster Road,

or to the undermentioned house, where a proper person duly authorized attends.

Each recruit will get on enlisting 6 guineas, and a further Bounty of 10 guineas on approval, in all 16 guineas, with immediate pay and good quarters.

Bringers liberally rewarded.

Freemason, Mint Street Boro, or City of Carlisle, Rosemary Lane.

Take notice that all advertisements not having the number of the Regiment, or name and rank of the officer or non-commissioned officer, are impositions on the public.

THOMAS JACKSON, Sergt. 10th Regt.

[1802]

#### VI.

160 guineas Bounty will be paid to 10 young men of good character who will come forward to complete Captain Smith's Company in that respectable Corps the VIII, or King's Regiment of Infantry, laying at Eastbourne in Sussex.

Now my lads is your opportunity. The King's Regiment are to have an augmentation of a second battalion,<sup>1</sup> which will want upwards of 100 non-commissioned officers. Lose no time in applying any day this week, to Captain Smith at 24, Greenfield Street, near Whitechapel, or Sergeant Johnson of the above Regiment at 54, Whitechapel Road, near the church, where every encouragement will be given.

N.B. Bringers of good recruits liberally rewarded.

Germans who speak English will be taken.

#### VII.

##### Fourth Regiment of Foot or King's Own.

His Majesty having beene graciously pleased to order a Second Battalion to his own Regiment, there is no doubt our young Heroes will lose no time to show their affection for our beloved Sovereign, by immediately applying at the Coach and Horses, King Street, Westminster, where they will be received and paid the Royal Bounty agreeable to the order of our brave Commander-in-Chief.

N.B. Irishmen and Germans will be taken. (1804).

#### VIII.

A recruiting Sergeant of the 20th Light Dragoons at Charing Cross, advertises for such spirited young men as are desirous of making their "*fortunes*," for that purpose he invites them immediately to repair to his office, opposite to the rich and flourishing house of Drummonds the bankers, where there is more "*gold*" than in "*all France*." (1812.)

[Note.—Further examples of Recruiting posters are asked for.—ED.]

---

5. "WE WON THE WAR." This idea is not so modern as some suppose. In the early 19th century, a Dutch painter named Wonder came to England. A benevolent lady, a friend of the Duke of Wellington, sent him to Apeley House on the chance of his getting an order for a picture. He went with a specimen of his work, a picture of the battle of Waterloo. When the Duke saw it, all he said was "Don't you think a red coat or two would improve it?"

DILLON.

---

<sup>1</sup> It was raised in 1804.



6. ANECDOTE. When the Duke of Cumberland was on his way to extirpate the rebels in 1745, a party of his dragoons were foraging near the manse of Newtown. The Minister's man, seeing them, took fright and hid himself, most unfortunately, under what they were in quest of, a quantity of straw. The straw being removed, the man was found and seized. Guilt and fear are very like one another,—the poor man was instantly condemned as a rebel, and suspended on a tree; scarcely, however, had he felt his own weight, when a distant voice informed the Royal Soldiers that he was only the Minister's man. The half hanged rustic was of course immediately cut down, and after taking time to collect himself, believing he was in another world, roared out with much terror, staring at the party of dragoons—"Gude God, hae they sogers here tu!" [*The Military Magazine*, 1811.]

A.L.

## QUESTIONS.

NOTE.—Replies to questions which appear in the Journal are invited. They should be addressed to

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),

GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE, SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the question.

20. POST. What is the origin and meaning of the word "post," as in "last post"?

In the "Standing Orders for the R.A.," 1864, trumpet calls are given on pp. 134-7 for "Watch-setting. 1st post, 2nd post, 3rd post, and 4th post."

There are also given—p. 141—"Parade March, 1st post," and "Parade March, 2nd post."

"Trumpet and bugle sounds for the army for 1883" gives "Tattoo (1st Post)" and "Last Post."

J.H.L.

21. THE EVER-SWORDED 29TH. I have heard a story about the Officers of the 29th being raided during Mess, as being the origin of this nickname. If this is so, when and where did the raid occur? The Regimental History does not mention it.

L.S.C.

22. 63RD FOOT. For nearly 100 years the fleur-de-lys was worn as a badge by this Regiment, on epaulets, coattee, breast-plate, waist-belt clasp, etc. It was discontinued in 1856. Information is desired as to when it was introduced and upon what authority.

C.M.T.

23. OFFICER AND GENTLEMAN. At what period did this expression come into use?

24. BROWN BESS. What is the origin of this term, as applied to a musket?

25. BUSBY. A military head-dress. What is the derivation of the word?

26. **MILITARY FUNERALS.** What is the earliest mention of three volleys of musketry being fired over a soldier's grave at the conclusion of the burial service?

Of course, the last line in "Hamlet"—"Go, bid the soldiers shoot"—refers to this custom, but "Hamlet" was written in 1602.

When were the "Last Post" and "Réveillé" bugle calls introduced into the soldier's burial service?

DILLON.

27. **72ND HIGHLANDERS.** Information is asked for about the MS. Journal (2 vols., illustrated) of Lieutenant Ronald Campbell.

It was certainly in the hands of R. Cannon when he wrote the history of this regiment in 1847, as he quotes several passages from it.

Ronald Campbell was a cadet of the Campbells of Lagganlochan, and married a Miss Cloete at the Cape of Good Hope. He died at Portsmouth in 1814, then being Major; and Lieut.-Colonel in the army.

Two of his grandsons were in the service of the Duke of Saxe-Coburg, and became, I believe, naturalized Germans, under the title of Baron Campbell von Craignish.

GRANVILLE EGERTON, Major-General.

28. **THE SLASHERS—28TH FOOT.** What is the origin of this nickname as applied to the 28th Foot (1st Battalion, The Gloucestershire Regiment)?

A.L.

29. **REGIMENTAL MOTTO.** "*Viret in Aeternum*," the motto of the 13th Hussars, was authorized in 1823, but was actually in use many years previously. How came this motto to be adopted?

A.L.

[NOTE.—Particulars as to the origin, date of adoption, etc., of other Regimental Mottos are invited.—ED.]

30. **COLONEL JONAS WATSON.** He was born in June, 1663, and was baptized at Great Sampford, Essex, on 4 July. What was the date of his birth? He was appointed to the Royal Regiment of Artillery as Lieut.-Colonel in March, 1727, and was killed in action at Cartagena in 1741.

A.C.T.B.

31. **SENTRY or SENTINEL.** What is the difference in meaning of these two words? Reading the following extract from the Proceedings of a Court-Martial held at Dundee on 8 October, 1651 ("Dundee Court-Martial Records, 1651," edited by Godfrey Davies. Oxford. 1917.) one would infer that the terms were synonymous. Are they?

"Tho. Price of Capt. Gardiner's company call'd in. Serjt. Tho. Sewell saith, that hee commanded Thomas Price to goe to the centry, that hee went towards the centry, but would nott relieve the centry, but came back againe. The reason was there was another man uppon the centry then hee expected, which hee would nott relieve."

"James Guderick sayes, that hee being standing centinell, Thomas Price was to relieve him, sayes hee, "I am nott sent hither to relieve you, neither will I," and refused to stand civillie uppon the centinell's duty."

"James Tolson, that hee, standing centinell when his Landlord came by, hee desir'd James Guderick to stand for him, in the meane time Mr. Price came to relieve him, but refused to relieve Guderick."

J.H.L.

32. A small metal token, measuring  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch in diameter, of which an enlarged illustration is given, is in the R.U.S.I. Museum.



Information is desired as to what its use and object were.

Its date is thought to be about 1820, and it has been suggested that it was used by the Recruiting Agents of the Hon. East India Company, in England, to attract recruits.

33. CAPTAIN A. P. MACDOWALL. This officer was A.D.C. to Major General Hay Macdowall while the latter was in command of the troops in Ceylon, 1799-1804. In 1804, Major-General Macdowall selected "Captain Macdowall" for special duty in Travancore. Assuming that it was the same Captain Macdowall, did he become "Major General Andrew Macdowall, K.C.B." who died in 1834? Was he related to Major General Hay Macdowall, and, if so, how? To what regiment did he belong? Major General A. Macdowall was Captain in 1799-1815.

J. PENRY LEWIS.

## REPLIES.

### 5. WOODEN DRIVER. (Question No. 3. p. 32.)

The manner of loading a 'carabine' is thus described by Le Blond in his "Treatise of Artillery," 1743 (English translation, 1746. p. 62):—

"It has an iron rammer, and the bullet is first driven into the mouth of the piece with a short iron pin, called a driver, striking it on the end with a small hammer made for that purpose." The carbine was "rifled spirally from the breech to the mouth."

It would seem, therefore, that a special implement to start the bullet on its course down the bore was a necessity: the rammer presumably completed the motion, so that when the bullet "is again driven out by the strength of the powder," says Le Blond, "it is lengthen'd about the breadth of a finger, and mark'd with rifle of the bore."

The year in which the Regimental Orders were issued is not stated in the Question (It was in 1762.—ED.). If it was after 1746, it may be that a wooden driver had been introduced as an improvement, in order to lessen the risk of damage to the hands when loading.

M.J.D.C.

**CHICKER FIRING.** Is not "chicker" firing the same as "chequer" firing? i.e., the front rank having fired, fell back to load, the rank next behind stepping up to take its place. I have a distinct recollection of hearing this mentioned, I think by the late Dr. Maguire, as being the cause of a disaster, possibly at Montevideo, because the manœuvre was calculated to inspire a movement to the rear, and was difficult to perform in a restricted space.

ALBAN WILSON, Lieut.-Colonel.

**6. 1ST KING'S OWN STAFFORD MILITIA.** (Question No. 7. p. 77.)

"The Regiment sustained a great and irreparable loss in January this year (1881) by the death of Lieutenant Askew Hilcoat. This officer received his first commission in 1811, when the King's Own Stafford Militia was quartered at Windsor under King George III, and was in receipt of a pension from the Government. At the time of his death he had 70 years' service as a subaltern in the Regiment, for had he accepted promotion he would have forfeited his pension." (Wylly's "Historical Records of the 1st King's Own Stafford Militia." 1902.)

A.S.W.

**7. WYNENDAEL.** (Question No. 8, p. 77.) Carter's "Historical Record of the 26th or Cameronian Regiment," p. 57, states that "the loss of the Cameronians was only one officer wounded (*at Wynendael*), so that most likely they were in the third line." This statement is supported by Lieut.-Colonel J. Blackader—"Life and Diary." 1824.

Threlfall's "Story of the King's (Liverpool Regiment)," p. 50, states that the "Queen's" (8th Foot) was the first battalion chosen to make up Webb's force. No authority is quoted.

A.S.W.

**8. LOCAL MILITIA AND FENCIBLES.** (Question No. 9. p. 77.) Fencibles, consisting of Cavalry and Infantry units, were Regular Troops, raised for Home Service only, and for the duration of a war.

Local Militia was a force raised by Counties, and only liable to service in its own particular County, except in case of invasion or rebellion.

H. McC.

Fencibles were regular regiments for home defence only, enlisted for the duration of a war. They were not liable to drafting.

The Militia was a local force for home defence, chosen by ballot, and could be called up for training or embodiment as the situation required. Substitutes could be given by those on whom the ballot fell.

ALBAN WILSON, Lieut.-Colonel.

**9. GENTLEMEN SPEARS.** (Question No. 10. p. 77.) Sir Reginald Hennell, in his Brief Epitome "Yeomen of the Guard," states that a corps was formed of "a select body of young gentlemen or nobles . . . in 1509, and entitled "'Gentlemen Spears.' Later in 1537 (? 1530) it was reconstituted as a Corps "and called 'Gentlemen Pensioners.' This title it retained till William IV's "reign" (1834), when it received its present title of the 'Gentlemen-at-Arms.'

Brackenbury, in his history of the "Gentlemen-at-Arms," agrees with this statement.

Sandeman's "Spears of Honour & Gentlemen Pensioners" (1912) gives some interesting extracts from the early records, but claims to prove that the "Spears" formed in 1509 was a separate and distinct Corps from the "Pensioners," or Spears formed in 1539.

W. Y. BALDRY.

The O.E.D. gives the following quotations describing the term "gentleman spear":—

Hall. Chronicle. 'Also this yere (1509) the Kyng ordeined fiftie Gentle Menne to be speres euery of them to haue an archer, a dimilaunce and a Custrell and every spere to haue three greate horses.'

Wriothesley. Chronicle. 1539. 'This yeaere the Kinge made many young Gentlemen speres, and gave them £5 a peece.'

Hall. Chronicle. 'In December (1539) were appointed to wayte on the Kinges hyghnes person fiftie Gentelmen called Pencioners or Speares, lyke as they were in the first yere of the Kyng.'

J.H.L.

#### 10. MARLBOROUGH'S CAMPAIGNS. (Question No. 11. p. 77.)

(a) From contemporary records it appears that a surgeon was attached to each regiment. Each surgeon had an assistant "the Surgeon's mate." Shortly before the Peace of Ryswick in 1697, the terms *chirurgion* and *chirurgion's mate* had become obsolete. The staff of a regiment are placed at the head of the Regimental Pay List, and in a Pay List of Cornwall's (afterwards the 9th) Regt., the Surgeon ranks above the adjutant and quartermaster and after the Major. His pay is shown as 4/- per diem, and that of the Surgeon's mate at 2/6 per diem.

It was by no means uncommon for Medical officers to hold double Commissions, purchasing their Commissions as ensignes and obtaining 2/6 per day Staff pay for extra or Hospital duty. As they advanced in combatant rank they often abandoned the Hospital duties for the then more attractive military positions. A Physician-General and a Surgeon-General were in charge of the Medical Staff of the Army.

(b) In 1702 commenced the custom of deducting annually one day's pay for the Regimental Hospitals. The Articles of War for "forces beyond the Seas" ordained that (1) "All plunder taken before the enemy is entirely beaten, is forfeited for the use of sick & maimed soldiers." (2) "One tenth part of the spoil to be laid apart towards relief of the sick & maimed." The order of battle was in extended line in front of the tents, behind which the Surgeons awaited the arrival of the wounded. There does not appear to have been any organised system of ambulances or stretcher bearers for carrying wounded from the field or Regimental Hospitals. After the battle of Hochstadt [1703] many waggons were burnt & the horses made use of for 'brancards' in which the wounded officers were more easily carried. In an "Exact Account of the Siege of Namur" it is noted that the wounded had meat & bread daily from the King's kitchen & tent. A Hospital was established at Liège—in fact all the Fortress towns had large well equipped Hospitals.

So unhealthy was Mons at this date that Villars called it "the hospital of his Army."

(c) There was a hospital at Liège "well equipped with doctors, surgeons and nurses."

RUSSELL V. STEELE, Captain, late R.A.M.C.

#### 11. OFFICER AND GENTLEMAN. (Question No. 23. p. 125.) Shakespeare, Henry V. iv. i. 37:—

Pistol. " . . . . art thou Officer?

" Or art thou base, common and popular?"

King. " I am a gentleman of a company."

This almost seems to imply that "officer" and "gentleman" were synonymous.

In the Monthly Army List of January, 1708, "containing the whole of the effective Army of Great Britain," &c., &c., there is on page 55, a list of the Officers of the various Yeomanry Cavalry regiments, headed "Gentlemen and Yeomanry."

Here again "Gentlemen" seems to imply "Officers."

J.H.L.

12. **REGIMENTAL HISTORY.** (Question No. 14. p. 77.) Three titles of books written or compiled by Ladies are:—

1. "A Military History of Perthshire." Edited by the Marchioness of Tullibardine. 2 vols. R. A. & J. Hay. Perth. 1908. It contains the histories of several regiments.

2. "The Story of the Munsters at Etreuix." By Mrs. Victor Rickard. New Ireland Publishing Co. Dublin. 1915.

3. "History of the Royal Berkshire Militia." By Miss E. E. Thoyts. Reading. 1897. A.S.W.

In 1908, the Marchioness of Tullibardine edited "A Military History of Perthshire, 1899-1902, with a Roll of the Perthshire men of the present day who have seen active service under the British Flag." Compiled by the Editor and Jane C. C. Macdonald. It is a record of the services of The Black Watch and Scottish Horse in South Africa. M.J.D.C.

13. **FAGOTS.** (Question No. 19. p. 79.) Men hired to muster by officers whose companies are not complete: by which means they cheat the sovereign of so many men's pay, and deprive the country of its regular establishment. (C. James's "Universal Military Dictionary." 4th edition. 1816.)

14. **BROWN BESS.** (Question No. 24 p. 122.) The "Oxford English Dictionary" gives this definition:—"The name familiarly given in the British Army to the old flint-lock musket. (*Brown Musket* was in earlier use: both names existed long before the process of 'browning' the barrel (introduced in 1808), and apparently referred to the brown walnut stock.)"

The following quotations are given in the O.E.D. :—

1708. My last refuge, a brown musquet.

1754. The ceremony is performed by a brown musket.

1785. To hug *Brown Bess*: to carry a firelock, to serve as a private soldier.

1797. Gent. Mag. 'Etymologus' asks 'Can you trace the application of the term *Brown Bess* to anything *loading* or fatiguing, such as a musket to soldiers tired on a long march, or to a wooden pump? or is it derived from the colour of the material? Why is *Bess* the more favourite term than *Nan* or *Moll*? A brown musket is not an uncommon phrase, taking the part for the whole, the stock for the steel. But why is *Bess* brought in?'

1809. A good soldier sleeping with his hand on his musquet, his wedded wife and dear *Brown Bess*.

1820. Religion Jack did never profess. Till he had shoulder'd old *Brown Bess*.

1860. Without more danger from Enfield or Whitworth than from *Brown Bess*.

1880. Britons with their old "*Brown Besses*."

Brewer ("Dictionary of Phrase and Fable") says:—"Brown Bess means brown barrel. The barrels were browned to keep them from rusting. (Dutch, bus, a gun-barrel; Low German, busse; Swedish, byssa. Our arquebus, blunderbuss.)"

This does not seem convincing when compared with the O.E.D. quotations of 1785 and 1797.

J.H.L.

15. **BUSBY.** (Question No. 25. p. 122.) The original name for a head-dress of fur; possibly the original sense of a busby wig came from association with Dr. Busby, of Westminster School, but it is derived from "Buzz," in the phrase "Buzz-wig."

There is a village in the North Riding of Yorkshire named Busby.

In its original form the military busby was a cylindrical fur cap having a "bag" of coloured cloth hung from the top. The end of this "bag" was

attached to the right shoulder and padded with cotton material as a defence against sword cuts.

In Great Britain busbies are of two kinds. (a) Huzzar, cylindrical in shape, worn by Hussars and R.H.A. (b) The Rifle busby. A folding cap of astrakhan, in shape somewhat resembling a Glengarry, but taller; both have plumes in front of the head-dress.

The word busby is also used to denote the tall bear and racoon-skin hats worn by Foot-guards and Fusilier regiments.

Cylindrical busbies were formerly worn by the R.A., R.E., and Rifle regiments, but are now obsolete in the Regular Army, though still worn by some Territorial and Colonial troops of these arms.

---

16. THE SLASHERS—28TH FOOT. (Question No. 28. p. 123.) This was a nickname which was given during the American war to the 28th Foot, and which took its origin from the following circumstance:—One Walker, a magistrate, in Canada, having, during a severe winter, with great inhumanity refused to give comfortable billets to the women belonging to the 28th, and some of them having perished in consequence of the inclemency of the season, so great was the resentment of the corps, that some officers dressed themselves like savages, entered his house whilst he was sitting with his family, danced round the table, and suddenly pulling him back upon his chair, cut off both his ears. They instantly disappeared; nor was the deed discovered until after their departure. From this circumstance, and in consequence of various intrepid actions which the 28th performed during the course of the war, the men obtained the name of *Slashers*. Their conduct in Egypt, &c., has confirmed this character for intrepidity; so that a recruit no sooner joins the 28th, or *Slashers*, than he instantly feels himself equal to the most desperate enterprize; daring to *do* what some scarce dare to *think*. (C. James's "Universal Military Dictionary." 4th edition. 1816.)

---

# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## *Society of Army Historical Research.*

---

VOL. I.

JUNE, 1922.

No. 4.

---



### NOTES.

---

7. INSCRIPTION ON A GRAVESTONE. This inscription is copied from a grave-stone in the Churchyard of Longnor, a small village in the N. of Staffordshire, 6 miles S. of Buxton (Derbyshire), close to the border of Derbyshire.

A.L.

---

IN Memory of William Billinge, who/was born in a Cornfield, at Fawfield-head, in/this Parish, in the Year 1679. At the age of/23 years he enlisted into His Majesty's Service/under Sir George Rooke, and was at the taking/of the Fortress of Gibraltar, in 1704. He after-/wards served under the Duke of Marlborough at/the ever Memorable Battle of Ramillies,/fought on the 23rd of May, 1706, where he/was wounded by a musket shot in the thigh./He afterwards returned to his native country, and/with manly courage defended his Sovereign's/rights at the Rebellion in 1715 and 1745. He/died within the space of 150 yards of where he was born, and was interred here the 30th of/January, 1791, aged 112 years./

Billited by Death, I quartered here remain,/When the trumpet sounds, I'll rise and march again./

---

A short biography of Billinge appeared in *The Penny Magazine* in 1835, Vol. IV, p. 114. "Notes and Queries," 12th series, Vol. IX, p. 104, also has a short article about him, relating that he enlisted at Derby in 1702 in a regiment then stationed there, but the regiment is not named.



8. THE BATTLE OF ALBUERA. 16 May, 1811. The writer of the letter here following was Lieutenant George Crompton, serving in the 2nd Battalion of the 66th (or the Berkshire) Regiment of Foot,<sup>1</sup> one of the 4 battalions which belonged to Colborne's Brigade (2nd Division of the Army), at Albuera.

He was the second son of Gilbert Crompton, of Nun Monkton, York, was promoted to the rank of Captain, by purchase, in the 40th Foot on 13 August, 1812, and died in the West Indies in January, 1815.

ALBUERA. 18 May, 1811.

A few lines, my dearest Mother, I, in haste, sit down to write, to say, that under the protection of Almighty God, I have escaped unhurt in one of the severest actions that ever was contested between France and England; to describe the Horrors that were witnessed on the ever memorable 16th of May would be impossible, but as the part the *unfortunate* 1st Brigade of the 2 Division took on that day might be a little interesting to you, I will relate it as far as I am able.

I think it was about 10 o'clock a.m. when the French menaced an attack on our left; we immediately moved to support it. It proved, however, to be a feint, and the Right of the Line was destined to be the spot (Oh, never to be effaced from my mind) where Britons were to be repulsed; 3 solid columns attacked our Regiment alone. We fought them till we were hardly a Regiment. The Commanding Officer was shot dead, and the two Officers carrying the Colours close by my side received their mortal wounds. In this shattered state our Brigade moved forward to charge. Madness alone would dictate such a thing, and at that critical period Cavalry<sup>2</sup> appeared in our rear. It was then that our men began to waver, and for the first time (and God knows I hope the last) I saw the backs of English soldiers turned upon French. Our Regiment once rallied, but to what avail! we were independent of Infantry; out-numbered with Cavalry. I was taken prisoner, but re-taken by the Spanish Cavalry.

Oh, what a day was that. The worst of the story I have not related. Our Colours were taken. I told you before the 2 Ensigns were shot under them; 2 Sergeants shared the same fate. A Lieutenant seized a Musket to defend them, and he was shot to the heart; what could be done against Cavalry? General Stewart,<sup>3</sup> who marched us wildly to this desperate attack without any support, praised rather than censured our conduct, but I should think the malicious World will take hold of it with scandal in their mouths. Our Brigade, which entered the Field 2,000 strong collected after the action 350 men. Our Regiment that was 400, came out 80 men. We had 1 captain, 2 Lieuts., and 2 Ensigns killed, and 1 Captain, 5 Lieuts, and 2 Ensigns wounded.

Adieu, my Dear Mother, for the present. Give my most affectionate and kindest love to my Father, Annie,<sup>4</sup> William<sup>5</sup> and all at home, and believe me to be your most affectionate Son,

(Signed) G. CROMPTON,

A miserable Lt. of the unfortunate 66th Regt.

P.S.—The Fuzilier Brigade afterwards came on, also the other Brigades in the Division with some Spaniards and Portuguese beat back the French and gained a complete Victory.

The French lost, they say, killed and wounded, 10,000 men.

(Communicated by Colonel F. R. T. T. Gascoigne, D.S.O.)

The loss of Guns or Colours in battle has always been most keenly felt, but at Albuera no possible blame could even be suggested. The French Cavalry charge was executed in a blinding storm of hail and rain, and Colborne's unfor-

<sup>1</sup> Reduced in 1817.

<sup>2</sup> 800 in number, French and Poles.

<sup>3</sup> William Stewart, commanding the 2nd Division.

<sup>4</sup> Anne Crompton, his only sister.

<sup>5</sup> His youngest brother.

tunate Brigade was completely overwhelmed, losing in killed 348, wounded 586, and missing 479, a loss of 1,413, or nearly 66 per cent. of its total strength, 2,156.

It must be admitted by everyone that the loss of these Colours was unavoidable and is fully accounted for.

One Colour only (the King's) is now preserved in the Church of the *Hôtel des Invalides* in Paris. It was presented by M. Duffoure d'Antist. The resting-place of the Regimental Colour is not known.

J.H.L.

#### 9. OLD RECRUITING POSTERS (*continued from page 121*).

##### IX.

##### FINE YOUNG MEN

of respectable Parents and Good Character, have an opportunity (if not married or Apprentices) of joining the

##### ROYAL ARTILLERY,

In which Superior Service they may be made gentlemen of and treated accordingly. They must measure 5 feet 8 inches in height and be between Eighteen and Twenty-two years of age. Growing lads not more than Seventeen may be admitted. They will all receive the same Liberal Bounty of £5 15s. 6d.

On their arrival at Head Quarters they will be taught the art of Riding, Driving, Drawing, Fencing, Gunnery, and the Mechanics, The making and use of Gunpowder, Sky Rockets, and other Fireworks, and by the power of the lever to move a 42-pounder Battering Gun with the same facility as a Penny whistle.

The Cannon used in the Field are called

##### FLYING ARTILLERY

from the astonishing rapidity of their movements. The Gunners (for so Artillery-men are styled) wear a

##### SPLENDID UNIFORM,

and are well mounted on taking the Field.

They are lodged in the finest Barracks in the World. They have Light Work and Good Pay, the best Beef that Kent can afford, and a comfortable place in the Barracks called "The Canteen" set apart for them to see their Friends in and take a cheerful glass; also a splendid Library and Reading Room; a Park and Pleasure Grounds, with a select number of Horses for their Instruction and Amusement. After their "Education" is completed they will have an opportunity afforded them to Travel to Foreign Countries, where they may drink their Wine at Two-pence per Bottle by the new Tariff!! If well conducted they will be promoted to

##### NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,

from whom the Quartermasters are selected, who are the best paid in the Army, and return to see their Friends with money, manners, and Experience!!

The Rates of Pay of the Royal Artillery are as follows:—

Per Day.

Quartermasters .....	7s. 10d.
Serjeant Majors .....	4s. 2½d.
Quartermaster Serjeants .....	3s. 8½d.
Serjeants .....	from 2s. 6½d. to 3s. 0½d.
Corporals .....	from 2s. 3d. to 2s. 9d.
Bombardiers .....	from 2s. 1d. to 2s. 7d.
Farriers .....	from 3s. 3½d. to 3s. 7½d.
Collar Makers .....	from 1s. 11½d. to 2s. 3½d.
Gunners and Drivers .....	from 1s. 4½d. to 1s. 10½d.
Shoeing Smiths .....	from 2s. 2½d. to 2s. 6½d.
Wheelers .....	from 1s. 11½d. to 2s. 3½d.

Young men wishing to avail themselves of the advantages here offered (with the consent of their Friends and good References) may apply to the Recruiting Serjeant of the Royal Artillery, at the Rendezvous

AT THE OLD ANGEL INN, TAUNTON.

Taunton, 8 March, 1845.

## X.

During the Great War Recruiting Posters of many descriptions were exhibited throughout this country. Their wording was generally all that could be desired, as far as common decency goes. Englishmen would have stood aghast in front of a proclamation ending with such a phrase as "Damn the Boche," but the fact that the matter of taste in the choice of language in appeals for recruits over a century ago was given small consideration, is forcibly shewn in an old Recruiting Poster of the 81st Foot, now the 2nd Battalion of the Loyal Regiment (North Lancashire), circulated of course at the time of the Napoleonic Wars. The Bill was adorned with the Royal Arms and the advantages secured on "taking the shilling" were set forth in the following fashion :—

A Year's Wages advanced

or

Twenty Guineas

For a Day's Pay.

Lincolnshire Heroes having always  
been remarkable for zealously Supporting their  
**KING & COUNTRY**, they are now presented  
with a glorious and never-returning Opportunity  
of distinguishing themselves in the

Loyal Lincolnshire

**R E G I M E N T   O F   F O O T,**

Commanded by

Colonel Edward Letherland,

Now Stationed at the flourishing City of Lincoln.

All those whose delight in the Honourable Profession of Arms and disdain the  
Drudgery

of Servitude, repair without loss of Time, to

Capt. Tho. Hornby Morland,

Or Mr. Lloyd of the above Regiment,

At their Rendezvous, the George Inn, Horncastle, the White Hart Inn, Spilsby,  
and the Wind-Mill, Alford, where they may exchange their Whips and Smocks for  
Laced Coats and Silver-Hilted Swords.

Spirited Lads of Size, Character & Qualifications, may acquit themselves of all  
women

Labouring with Child and young Children, & enter into the direct road to Honour  
& Preferment.

Upwards of Forty Sergeants and Corporals are yet wanted to complete the  
Regiment.

N.B. Recruits who enlist their comrades shall receive Two Guineas Reward.

**GOD BLESS THE KING.**

And Damn The French.

Grouse, Printer, Lincoln.

[The date of this is probably 1793, the year in which the regiment was raised.—ED.]

## XI.

At the time that Volunteers were wanted for "His Majesty's 1st (or Royal) Regiment of Dragoons, Commanded By General The Earl of Pembroke," two years after the battle of Wilhelmstal, the authorities exhibited a Bill in 1764, the most apparent feature of which was not on this occasion a reference to the gallant foe but to the type of recruit desired "to complete the Gentleman Dragoon." The stipulations were set out as follows :—

"Young men wishing to be entertained as Royal Dragoons must be well made, and well looking, perfectly sound and healthy, having no bodily Infirmary whatever, from the Age of Sixteen to Twenty One Years, and from five Feet eight inches and a Half, to five Feet eleven inches high.

No Tramps or Vagabonds need apply, nor any Seafaring Men; likewise Militia Men not having served their Time, or any Apprentice whose Indentures are not given up; nor will any Man be entertained that is not known something of, as it is the intention of the Regiment to inlist none but honest Fellows, that wish to serve their King and Country with Honesty and Fidelity.

God Save The King.

J. PAINE.

XII.  
S E A F O R T H ' S  
H I G H L A N D E R S .

To be forthwith raised for the DEFENCE of His Glorious Majesty KING GEORGE the Third, and the Preservation of our Happy Constitution in Church and State.

All LADS of *TRUE HIGHLAND BLOOD* willing to show their Loyalty and Spirit may repair to SEAFORTH, or the Major, ALEXANDER MACKENZIE of *Belmaduthy*; or the other Commanding Officers at Head Quarters at..... where they will receive *HIGH BOUNTIES* and *SOLDIER-LIKE ENTERTAINMENT*.

---

The LADS of this Regiment will LIVE and DIE together :—  
as they cannot be DRAUGHTED into other Regiments, and  
must be reduced in a BODY in their OWN COUNTRY.

---

Now for a stroke at the *Monsieurs*, my Boys!  
KING George for ever!

---

H U Z Z A !

[This Notice was posted by Lieut.-General Francis Humberston Mackenzie, Chief of Kintail, throughout the family estates in the Counties of Ross and Cromarty and the Isle of Lewis, upon receiving Letters of Service dated 7 March, 1793, for the raising of a Highland Regiment,—the 78th,—“Ross-shire Buffs.” There is a facsimile of the poster in the War Office Library.—A.S.W.]

---

10. CHURCH BELLS WHICH RECORD MILITARY EVENTS. The eight Bells of St. Helen's Church, Worcester, bear names and inscriptions as here shown :—

- I. Blenheim. “First is my note, and Blenheim is my name;  
For Blenheim's story will be first in fame.”  
(6 cwts. 27 lbs.)
- II. Barcelona. “Let me relate how Louis did bemoan  
His Grandson Philip's flight from Barcelon.”  
(6 cwts. 2 qrs. 26 lbs.)
- III. Ramilies. “Deluged in blood I, Ramilies, advance  
Britannia's glory in the fall of France.”  
(7 cwts. 1 qr. 13 lbs.)
- IV. Menin. “Let Menin on my sides engraven be,  
And Flanders freed from Gallic slavery.”  
(8 cwts. 2 qrs. 3 lbs.)
- V. Turin. “When in harmonious peal I roundly go,  
Think on Turin and triumphs of the Po.”  
(9 cwts. 3 qrs. 24 lbs.)

VI. Eugene. "With joy, I bear illustrious Eugen's name,  
Fav'rite of fortune and the boast of Fame."  
(10 cwts. 1 qr. 3 lbs.).

VII. Marlborough. "But I, with pride, the greater Marlborough bear,  
Terror of tyrants, and the soul of war."  
(12 cwts. 3 qrs. 4 lbs.).

VIII. Queen Anne. "Th' immortal praises of Queen Anne I sound,  
With Union blest, and all these glories crown'd."  
(18 cwts. 2 qrs. 27 lbs.).  
A.L.

[Note.—The Churchwardens' books of St. Helen's Church, Worcester, show that in 1706, only five bells existed, weighing in all, 85 cwts. 1 qr. 1 lb., the "Treble" weighing 11 cwts. 1 qr. 15 lbs., and the "Tenner" 25 cwts. 1 qr. 4 lbs.

In that year they were re-cast and converted into 8 Bells, their total weight being 80 cwts. 2 qrs. 15 lbs. The Churchwardens expended £1 10s. " at Bromsgrove in seeing the Bells broke and re-cast."

Later, it appears that the seventh Bell was not in tune with the others, owing to "a deficiency" of metal, and on 5 May, 1712, "It was ordered at a Parish Meeting that ye present Churchwardens should article and agree with Richard Sanders for casting of ye same in such prudent manner as they should think reasonable," for which work Mr. Sanders, Bell-founder, was paid £10 14s. 6d.

The Church Accounts record that Peals were rung on various occasions as here shown :—

- 1704. For the victory of Hockstet (Blenheim. ED.)
- 1707. For the victory of Ramelies.
- 1708. When the French were beaten at Oudenard.  
At the taking of Lille.  
When the French were beat at Brussels.
- 1712. For the news of our being in possession of Dunkirk.
- 1713. When peace was proclaimed between Spain and England.

J.H.L.]

## QUESTIONS.

NOTE.—Replies to questions which appear in the Journal are invited. They should be addressed to

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),

GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE, SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the question.

- 34. PRINCE REGENT'S ALLOWANCE (19th Century). What was this allowance? When was it first instituted?
- 35. BADGES OF RANK. When were badges of rank for Officers and N.C.O.s first introduced?
- 36. PRESS-GANG. When was the Press-Gang first used as a means for recruiting, and when did it die out?

37. A REGIMENTAL MEDAL. I have in my Medal Collection an Oval Gold Medal, as here shown:—



Lieut. James Fitz Gibbon belonged to the 49th Regiment of Foot.  
Is any account of this "daring exploit" known?

F. R. T. T. GASCOIGNE.

38. BELL OF ARMS. What is the origin and meaning of this expression?  
K.M.C.
39. TOMMY ATKINS. What is the origin of this nickname for a British Soldier?  
K.M.C.
40. BARRACK MASTER.  
A. When was this office first introduced in the Army?  
B. When did it cease to exist?  
C. How were appointments made to the Office?  
D. What were the duties of the Office?  
H.C.
41. CULLODEN. Is it known in what way the field-guns captured from the rebels in the battle of Culloden (16 April, 1746) were disposed of? and where they now are?  
A.L.
42. ROYAL EAST INDIA VOLUNTEERS. What is known about the formation and services of this Corps?  
Y. & L.
43. THE BUFFS. How came it about that the four nicknames here given were associated with this Regiment?  
A. Buff Howards.  
B. The Nut-crackers.  
C. Old Buffs.  
D. The Resurrectionists.

H.H.C.B.

44. **STEADY THE BUFFS.** What is the origin of this phrase and the date of its first use?  
H.H.C.B.
45. **CHARLES O'MALLEY'S OWN.** To which Cavalry Regiment does this sobriquet refer?  
J. PAINE.
46. **THE REGIMENT OF LUCKNOW.** Governor General's (India) Order No. 1544, paragraph 5, of 12 December, 1857, reads:—  
"The Soldiers of the 13th, 48th and 71st Regiments N.I., who have  
"been part of the Garrison, shall be formed into a Regiment of the  
"Line, to be called the Regiment of Lucknow, the further constitution  
"of which, as regards Officers and Men, will be notified hereafter."  
Was this Regiment ever formed? If so, what is its present designation?  
R. V. STEELE.
47. **BATTLE HONOURS.** When the grant of Battle Honours by His Majesty the King is notified in Army Orders, why are they designated "Honorary Distinctions"?  
J.H.L.
48. **GRENADIERS.** It is generally understood that "Grenadiers" in the British Army date from 1678.  
The following extract from a letter from Lord Wariston to his brother, the Lord Provost of Edinburgh, dated 10th December, 1659 (Historical MSS. Commission. Report on the MSS. of F. W. Leyborne-Popham) indicates that Grenadiers were in existence considerably earlier. He says:—  
"The City is much calmed since at their desire the Grenadiers are removed."  
What were these Grenadiers?  
C.F.
49. **REGIMENTAL CUSTOMS.** In the 1st battalion of the Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment (formerly the 50th Regiment of Foot) the old custom of the drums playing 'Rule Britannia' at Tattoo, just after the Regimental Marches and before 'God Save the King,' has now been revived. Why was 'Rule Britannia' introduced, and when?  
H.N.E.  
[This regiment was raised in 1755. Two other regiments numbered "50th" had existed previously for short periods, 1740-8 and 1754-6. They had no connection whatever with the third one raised in 1755 as the 52nd Foot, which became the 50th in the following year, and is now The Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment. Ed.]
50. **REGIMENTAL CUSTOMS.** When was "Piping Dinners" first instituted in the Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment?  
H.N.E.
51. **HAUL-UP.** This expression, signifying the Commanding Officer's hour for the disposal of soldiers under arrest, is used to-day in The Royal Scots Fusiliers. When and how did it originate?  
J.H.L.
52. **DRESS.** Where can I obtain particulars of the uniform and accoutrements of the 16th Sylhet Local Battalion, now the 1st Battalion, 8th Gurkha Rifles, when first raised in 1824?  
In 1828 it was green, with black facings and silver lace.  
The contemporary Indian Army List only states that the uniform was red and the lace silver.  
ALBAN WILSON, Lieut.-Colonel.
53. **BAYONET.** When was the bayonet first adopted for use by British soldiers? and when was the "socket" bayonet introduced?  
A.S.W.

## REPLIES.

---

17. **BUSBY.** (Question No. 25, page 122.) The reply given in No. 3 (page 127) leaves the derivation of this word still uncertain. In France and Germany, the Hussar Busby is called "Colback," from the Turkish Kalpak, and this fashion of cap may have been introduced into Hungary by the Turks, or they may have already found it there, as the Hungarians were an Oriental nation.

The original form of the cap was probably that now common amongst the Uzbeks of Bokhara; a conical cap of silk or cloth bordered with fur; the top, being allowed to fall over, made the hanging bag. There was a corps of cavalry in the old Ottoman Army called the Gunalis who wore a kalpak or high cylindrical cap with a hanging top and a slung pelisse like the Hungarian horsemen. The Turks continued to wear the Kalpak generally with a turban twisted round it, until Sultan Mahmud the Reformer changed the national head-dress to the Fez in the Nineteenth century. A fur or lambskin Kalpak has been lately again introduced into the Turkish Army.

The use of the hanging bag may have been to protect the neck against a sabre-cut. The Janissary's cap had a curtain of felt hanging down behind which legend attributed to the memory of the hanging sleeve of the Saint Haji Bektash, who stretched his arm over the heads of the front ranks as he pronounced his blessing on the newly-raised Corps. Probably the real object of it was to protect the neck from sword cuts.

The French call the Busby-bag "Flamme." Victor Hugo, in his novel, "Les Misérables," mentions "Colbacks aux Flammes" (Busbies with bags) and the English translation renders this as "flaming Colbacks"!

There is a Turkish tribe in the Caucasus at the present day called the Kara Kalpaks or Black-caps.

The use of the name Busby for a Grenadier's fur head-dress is of quite recent date, and, I think, quite inappropriate.

F. H. TYRRELL, Lieut.-General.

The Fur Head-dress which eventually received the name "Busby" was first adopted in certain Hussar Regiments in 1805-6. Between 1790 and 1830, there are found in London Directories the names of several Busbys who were Hatters. I suggest that this is the probable origin of the name, in the same way as "Gibus" and "Billycock" have been adopted as names of Hats.

H. OAKES JONES.

18. **MARLBOROUGH'S CAMPAIGNS.** (Question No. 11. p. 77.) In the Journal of the Royal Army Medical Corps, No. 4, of April, 1922 (pp. 274-88), there is an article by Colonel G. E. Gask, C.M.G., D.S.O., F.R.C.S., entitled "A Contribution to the History of the Care of the Sick and Wounded During Marlborough's March to the Danube in 1704, and at the Battle of Blenheim."

19. **THE SLASHERS—28TH FOOT.** (Question No. 28. pp. 123 and 128.) "The 2nd Battalion of the 60th was marched to Montreal in the depth of the winter 1764/5, to relieve the 28th, which was in a state of mutiny on account of the cruelty of Mr. Walker, a justice of peace, in refusing to quarter the families of the soldiers on the inhabitants after a fire, where upwards of 100 houses were burnt. Some persons supposed to belong to the army cut off Walker's ear, dragging him from table while at supper; for which six principal Gentlemen were wrongfully arrested, tried and acquitted, viz., Judge Fraser; Lieutenant Luke La Corne; Captain Disney, Town Major; Lieut. Evans, 28th; Mr. Joseph Howard, Merchant, etc."

—From Vol. I, p. 296, of "The Annals of the King's Royal Rifle Corps," by Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler. Smith Elder & Co. 1913.



20. MILITARY FUNERALS. (Question No. 26. p. 123.) The following account (Archæologia: or Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Antiquity. London. 1840. Vol. XXVIII, p. 145) of the funeral of Sir Peter Carewe at Waterford on 15 December, 1575, may serve as a partial answer to this question.

The grave was on "the southe syde of the chauncell nexte to the altar."

"As sone as the earth beganne to be caste in, all the trumpeters, beinge 6 in number, sounded the whole tyme of the buryall, beinge almoste the space of a quarter of an hower. Then as they hadd ended, the drummes strake up, and theirwith all the soldyers dyschardged ther peeces 4 or fyve tymes together, wherewith the Church was soe full of smoke that one coulede scarce discirne another. Lastlye, a number of chambers,<sup>1</sup> wch were in the church yearde, and all the greate ordynaunces in the towne, and yn the shippes in the ryver, and at the keye, were also dyschardged. All theyse thinges beinge performed, they returned all to the howse from wch they broughte the corpes in the lycke order as before they wente."

I have read somewhere that the custom of firing over the grave at a military funeral is derived from the same superstition which leads the Chinese to let off fire crackers upon a similar occasion, the idea being to scare away the evil spirits which are supposed to hang around at a burial.

If there is anything in this theory, it would be interesting to ascertain whether there was any system of making noises at military or other funerals prior to the invention of gunpowder.

C. FIELD.

In Book XI of Virgil's *Aeneid*, lines 182—195, the funeral ceremony of the Trojan warrior Pallas, the son of Evander, who had been killed in battle by Turnus, is described.

A literal translation of the passage (J. Lonsdale and S. Lee. Macmillan and Co. 1872) is:—

"Meanwhile Aurora raised her kindly light for wretched men, bringing back their work and toil. Already father Aeneas, already Tarcho had raised the pyres on the winding shore. Hither each man bore his kinsmen's bodies after the usage of their fathers (*suorum more patrum*); they place the funeral fires beneath, and lofty heaven is hidden in darkness by the murky smoke. *Thrice round the lighted piles they rode*, clad in glittering armour; *thrice on their horses they made the circuit of the sad funeral fires*, and uttered loud laments. The earth is bedewed with tears, their arms are bedewed; to the sky rises together the cry of men, and the clang of trumpets. Next, others throw on the fire the spoils taken from slain Latins, Helmets and ornamented swords, and bits."

The words printed in italics point most distinctly to the idea of "three volleys."

Virgil died in 19 B.C. He states that this ceremonial followed the "usage of their fathers," clearly showing that it was of great antiquity.

The custom of firing "three volleys" was certainly in use in the 17th century. The complete ceremonial is set forth in detail in Richard Elton's "The Compleat Body of the Art Military: exactly compiled, and gradually composed for the Foot, in the best refined manner, according to the practice of Modern Times," published in 1650.

Chapter 25 (p. 190) is entitled "*The ordering of a private Company, unto a Funerall Occasion*," and it is evident that the author was not laying down *new* Instructions.

The passage which refers to the firing is as follows:—"And when Sermon is almost done, they ought to go forth of the Church, and draw forth the *files* by some little warning of the *Drums*, to be in readiness to answer such directions as they shall receive from their *Captain*. Who may, if he have convenience of room,

<sup>1</sup> A small cannon, without a carriage, standing on its breech. Used for firing salutes.

draw all his *Muskettiers* into a *Ring*, and the *Pikes* in like manner on the outside of them, and as soon as the Souldiers have notice (being all ready, and presented) that the Body is laid down in the grave, they may upon warning of the Drum, give one *volley* of *shot*<sup>1</sup> altogether, and after make ready again, performing the same twice over more."

The Duke of Albemarle (George Monck) died on 3 January, 1670, and was buried in Westminster Abbey on 30 April. The following extract is taken from "The London Gazette, From Thursday April 28, to Monday, May 2, 1670":—

"At the West door of the Abby of *Westminster* the Effigies was taken out of the Chariot, and under a Canopy received by the Dean, Prebends, and the whole Quire in their Copes and Formalities,<sup>2</sup> and conducted into the Quire, betwixt which and the Altar was erected a Magnificent Hearse whereon the Effigies being placed, and the Service of the Church read, an excellent Sermon was preached on the occasion by the Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*, which ended, they proceeded to offer the several Trophies and to conclude the ceremony, the four Officers of the deceased Duke broke their white Staves at the head of the Hearse, and *Garter* proclaimed the stile of his Grace according to custome; then the Trumpets sounding, the Regiments and Troops which were drawn up near the Abby gave their several Volleys."

In the British Museum there is a Print (English Historical Print. 1722. V. 8. 27) of the Funeral Procession of the Duke of Marlborough, who was buried in Westminster Abbey on 9 August, 1722, "with proper references, &c., explaining every Part of that Pompous Solemnity."

The passage which refers to the firing is:—

"The Service being ended, *Garter* King at Arms proclaim'd the stile of the Deceas'd; and then His Grace's Officers breaking their Staves, deliver'd the Pieces to *Garter*, who threw them in upon the Coffin. During the Procession, and till the Body was deposited, the Guns of the *Tower* fir'd one every Minute. All the Troops and Artillery, being drawn up on the Parade, at a Signal given that the Body was deposited, fir'd three Volleys. Then they return'd to the Camp in *Hyde-Park*, the Horse first, the Foot next, and after them the Artillery."

H. OAKES JONES.

Applebee's "Original Weekly Journal" of Saturday, 11 August, 1722 (British Museum. Newspaper Department. Burney, No. 221) gives a fuller description of this ceremonial:—

"This being done, the four chief Officers belonging to the Deceas'd broke their White-Staves.

"Immediately after, three Rockets were let off at the East-End of the Abby, as a Signal to the Army that was drawn up on the Parade in St. James's Park; upon which three general and most compleat Volleys were given with about 20 Pieces of Artillery that were fired altogether, and as many with the Small Arms of all the Forces both Horse and Foot, the whole being performed in excellent Order.

"During the Procession the Guns of the Tower were likewise fired by the Minute."

J.H.L.

21. WOODEN DRIVER. In reply No. 5, p. 124, the conclusion of the last sentence should read:—

"in order to lessen the risk of damage to the lands when loading."—Ed.

22. SOLDIERS IN NAVAL ACTIONS. (Question No. 18. p. 78.) Chapter VIII of "The Story of the British Army," by Lieut.-Colonel C. Cooper King (Methuen & Co. 1897), entitled "The Army at sea," gives a great deal of information respecting the services of regiments on board ships.

J.H.L.

<sup>1</sup> i.e., the action of shooting with fire-arms.

<sup>2</sup> Robes or insignia of office or dignity.

A detachment of 2 N.C.O.s and 16 men of the 1st Rocket Troop, R.H.A., under the command of Lieutenant J. T. Fuller, served in the British Fleet at the siege and capture of Algiers in 1816. They were employed in the Rocket boats. A serjeant was killed. Fuller received the Naval General Service Medal, first issued in 1847, with clasp "Algiers."

A detachment of 39 men of the Royal Engineers, under the command of Lieut. F. W. Whinyates, served in H.M.S. "Impregnable" at the siege and capture of Algiers, August, 1816. See an article in the R.E. Journal of 1 February, 1881—"Expedition to Algiers, 1816"—written by Whinyates in 1880.

J.H.L.

A small detachment of R.A. under the command of Lieutenant Frederick Robertson embarked with some light field-pieces in the "San Domingo" in May, 1813, and was employed in the operations of the fleet in the Chesapeake. Robertson received the Naval General Service Medal, issued in 1847, with clasp "Boat service," April-May, 1813."

The detachment was furnished by Captain G. Crawford's Company of the 6th Battalion, R.A., then stationed at Halifax.

J.H.L.

A detachment (4 officers and 25 other ranks) of R.A., under the command of Captain (Bt. Major) T. G. Higgins, served in the Fleet in the expedition to Syria in 1840.

Four Officers received the Naval General Service medal, issued in 1847, with clasp "Syria," viz. :—

Captain (and Bt. Major) T. G. Higgins.  
 " " J. N. Colquhoun.  
 1st Lieutenant H. S. Rowan.  
 " " H. G. Ross.

J.H.L.

Gunners of the R.A., under the command of Captain-Lieutenant Jacob Tovey, manned the bomb ketches of Rear-Admiral Charles Watson's squadron which attacked and captured Gheriah (on the Malabar coast, 160 miles due S. from Bombay) on 13 February, 1756.

250 men of the 39th Foot, commanded by Colonel John Adlercron, served on board the ships of Admiral Watson's squadron, as Marines, in the operations in the Hooghly (Calcutta) in 1756-57.

ALBAN WILSON, Lieut.-Colonel.

I have it in my notes on the history of the 72nd Highlanders that Captain the Hon. Thomas Maitland, Lieut. Stewart and "a number of men" all of the 78th, Seaforth's Highlanders (renumbered 72nd in 1786), were wounded in Admiral Hughes's engagement with the French under M. de Suffren in June, 1783, off Cuddalore (Madras).

GRANVILLE EGERTON, Major-General,  
 late 72nd Highlanders.

## REVIEW.

"MARLBOROUGH, AND THE RISE OF THE BRITISH ARMY." By C. T. Atkinson. G. P. Putnam's Sons. New York and London. 1921. Demy 8vo. pp. xxviii. 534.

Current ideas of the life and achievements of the great Duke of Marlborough are in general of a somewhat hazy description, and even among historical students are apt to be mis-coloured by the writings of Macaulay, Thackeray, and other not quite impartial judges. In a well printed volume of 500 pages, Captain Atkinson gives a clear and interesting account, not only of his hero, but of the contemporary history and political intrigue which exercised so large an influence over the Duke's career.

Captain Atkinson is the first writer on the subject who has had the advantage of the publications of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, or the letters of Colonel Cranstones and Lord Orkney, both of whom took part in the campaigns narrated, and his history is in consequence fuller than that of his predecessors.

A member of a Royalist family, which suffered heavily in the Civil War, John Churchill was born in 1650 and the first ten years of his life were spent in the period of the Commonwealth. At the Restoration his father received an appointment at Court and John was made a Page to the Duke of York, afterwards James II. In 1667 young Churchill was given a Commission in the regiment now famous as the Grenadier Guards, and saw a good deal of active service with the French Army commanded by the great Turenne.

On the accession of James II Churchill, now raised to the peerage, was largely instrumental in defeating Monmouth's rebellion, but by the time that the Prince of Orange landed James's religious policy compelled him to choose between his Sovereign and the Church of England, and he reluctantly decided against the former. The Prince of Orange made him Earl of Marlborough, but Marlborough protested strongly against the favours shewn to William's Dutch entourage. The interests of his country were always Marlborough's first object. Subject thereto, he preferred an English King to a Dutch one; and this preference laid him open to the charge of double dealing.

On the death of William III, Marlborough was appointed Commander in Chief of the forces in the Netherlands, the French being now his enemy, the Dutch and Imperialists his allies. Captain Atkinson gives a clear and appreciative account of the subsequent campaigns, 1702/11, and readers need have no fear in the present case of being bored with technical detail. The interest is sustained throughout: but the book must be read if it is to receive its due meed of approbation. The maps would be more useful if they were made to open clear of the text. The index seems to have been accidentally cut short.

Marlborough was conspicuous hardly less as a diplomatist and a statesman than as a General. It is, however, as a soldier that he will be chiefly remembered; and no higher compliment could be paid to his mastery of the art of war than the fact that Napoleon habitually carried with him the history of Marlborough's campaigns; adapting the strategy of his predecessors to his own requirements and circumstances.

The way in which the Duke dealt with the interference and obstacles made by the Dutch deputies and his German colleagues, must be the theme of admiration for every reader. As a soldier he had the unbounded confidence of his troops: as a man he earned their love by his intense care for their welfare. "His camps were like a well governed city and much more mannerly." Loose comers were expelled: Divine Service regularly performed: a high standard of discipline maintained. We love the little bit of pride which caused him to say that "English homes as well as English men are better than can be found anywhere else!" Of that tact which is innate in a gentleman the Duke was a past master. "In the day of battle," says one of his Staff, "he gave orders with all the clearness and composedness imaginable, leading his troops without the least hurry or perturbation, and rallying those troops that were disordered without those harsh and severe reproaches which rather damp than animate the soldier's courage."

Captain Atkinson set himself a severe task in delineating the greatest soldier Britain ever produced. We congratulate him on its accomplishment.

LEWIS BUTLER.



The Queen's Troop of Horse-Guards has but two Lieutenants, otherwise consisting of equal number with that of the King's, distinguish'd by Carbine Belts of Green Velvet, Laced with Gold, green Hooses, and Holster-Caps, Embroidered with the same Cypher and Crown, Coated and Cloaked as the King's, Standard and Guidon the same as the King's.

The Captain's Pay of this Troop, *per diem*, is 10s. less than that of the King's, all the other Officer's Pay alike with the King's Troop, excepting the Brigadiers, who has but 6s.

The Granadiers Pay'd, Clad, and Armed as the King's, differenc't by green Loops, with yellow Tufts upon their Coats.

Page 5 contains "A List of all Commission and Staff-Officers in the *Dukes*<sup>1</sup> Troop of his Majesties Horse-Guards,<sup>2</sup> and Troop of Granadiers, commanded by the Right Honble. *Louis Earle of Feversham*."<sup>3</sup>

<i>Louis, Earle of Feversham,</i>	Captain,	Commanding as Colonel.
<i>Robt. Werden,</i>	}	Lieuts., Commanding as Lt. Colonels.
<i>Theophilus Oglethorp,</i>		
<i>Philip Darcy,</i>	}	Cornet, Commanding as Majors.
<i>Edmund Main,</i>		
<i>Ferdinand Stanhop,</i>	Quartermaster,	Commanding as Cpt.
<i>William Springall,</i>	}	Brigadiers, Commanding as Lieuts.
<i>Ambrose Norton,</i>		
<i>George Hastings,</i>		
<i>Jenken Morgan,</i>		
<i>Hen. Rimborn,</i>	}	Subbrigadiers, Commanding as Assistants to the Brgadiers ( <i>sic</i> ).
<i>Hen. Griffith,</i>		
<i>Sam. Harison,</i>		
<i>Sam. English,</i>		

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers belonging to this Troop, &c.

<i>William Roles, Chaplain,</i>	<i>Jo. Seignior,</i>	} Trumpets. }	} <i>Cornet Fanderend,</i> <i>Kettle Drum.</i>
<i>James Bridgeman, Clerk,</i>	<i>Pet. Lefever,</i>		
<i>Gabriel Jones, Chirurg.</i>	<i>Rich. Phillips,</i>		
	<i>Moses Phillips,</i>		

The Granadiers attending this Troop of Guards.

<i>Anthony Heyford,</i>	}	Lieuts. }	two Serjts. }	two Corps. }	four Hautbois two Drums ( <i>sic</i> )
<i>John Vaughan,</i>					

The *Duke's* Troop and Granadiers, the same in Pay and Number with the *Queen's*, the Guards only distinguish't by their Carbine-Belts, laced with Silver upon yellow Velvet. Hooses and Holdster-Caps embroidered upon Yellow, with the same Cypher and Crown as the *King's*: The Standard and Guidon yellow Damask, with his Royal Highnesse's Cypher and Coronet.

The Granadiers paid and clad as the King's, differenc't (*sic*) by their Coat-Loops of Yellow upon their Breasts.

<sup>1</sup> The Duke of York, afterwards King James II.

<sup>2</sup> The second of the three Troops which were formed in 1661. It became the third, or Duke of York's Troop, in 1670, and was disbanded on 28 December, 1746.

<sup>3</sup> Louis de Duras, a Frenchman, nephew of Turenne. Became 2nd Earl of Feversham on the death of his father-in-law, the 1st Earl, in 1677. Died in 1709, when the peerage became extinct. See "D.N.B."

On page 6 there is "A List of all Commission and Staff-Officers in the Royal Regiment of Horse-Guards,<sup>1</sup> Commanded by the Right Honble. Aubrey,<sup>2</sup> Earle of Oxford, Kt. of the most noble Order of the Garter."

*Aubrey, Earl of Oxford.* Colonel  
The Honble. Sir *Fran. Compton*, Major.

Captains.	Lieutenants.	Cornets.	Quarter-masters.
Captain <i>William Leg</i> } commanding the King's own Troop.	Lt. <i>William Wind</i> ,	Cor. <i>Kouland Scsby</i> ,	Quar. <i>Richd. Wise</i> ,
Capt. Lt. <i>Hen. Cornwell</i> } commanding the Colonel's Troop	Lt. <i>Hen. Cornwell</i> ,	Cor. <i>Edward Scot</i> ,	Quar. <i>George Cary</i> ,
The Major's Troop. } commanded by,	Lt. <i>Cha. Adderly</i> ,	Cor. <i>Hen. Norris</i> ,	Quar. <i>Cha. Dumom</i> ,
Sir <i>Cha. Windham</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>Edmund Harris</i> ,	Cor. <i>David Lloyd</i> ,	Quar. <i>Robert Bourg</i> ,
<i>Edw. Sandys</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>Edmund Turner</i> ,	Cor. <i>Oldfield</i> ,	Quar. <i>Vernam</i> ,
<i>Tho. Lucy</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>Davenport Lucy</i> ,	Cor. <i>Leigh</i> ,	Quar. <i>Thos. Conisby</i> ,
<i>Tho. Slingsby</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>John Lehunt</i> ,	Cor. <i>Edw. Andrews</i> ,	Quar. <i>John Tuck</i> ,
<i>Walter Littleton</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>Phil. Munocks</i> ,	Cor. <i>Will. Carew</i> ,	Quar. <i>Walter Chetwyn</i> ,

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers belonging to this Regiment.

{ *David Lloyd*, Adjutant. } *Syssom*, Chirurgion.

This Regiment of Horse-Guards consists of eight Troops, each of them having, besides those Commissioned-Officers above-named, three Corporals, two Trumpets, fortyfive private Men, distinguish't by their Carbine-Belts laced with Gold upon Buff with a red edging, Hooses and Holdster-Caps with the Royal Cypher, embroidered upon Blew, Coated and Cloaked Blew, lined Red. The Colonels pay *per diem*, as Col. and Capt. £1 14s. The Majors, as Major and Captain 17s. A Captains 11s. A Lieutenants 10s. Cornets 9s. Quarter-masters 6s. Corporals 3s. Trumpets 3s. A private mans pay 2s. 6d. The King's Troop has only a kettle Drum, which none of the other Troops have, with a Standard, Crimson, and the Imperial Crown embroidered: The Colonel's Colours flies the Royal Cypher, Crimson: The Major's Gold Streams, Crimson. The First Troop, the Rose Crown'd; The second, a Thistle Crown'd; The third, the Flower-Deuces Crown'd; the fourth, the Harp Crown'd; The fifth, the Royal Oak, embroidered upon their Crimson Colours.

On page 7 we have "A List of all Commission and Staff-Officers in the King's own Royal Regiment of Dragoons,<sup>3</sup> Commanded by the Right Honble. *John Lord Churchill*."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Raised by Royal Warrant in January, 1661. After many changes in its title, it survives to-day (1922) as the Royal Horse Guards (The Blues).

<sup>2</sup> Aubrey de Vere, 20th Earl of Oxford. He died in March, 1703, when the title became extinct. He held the Colonelcy of the Regiment for nearly 42 years, with a short break of nine months in 1688, when he was deprived of the command by James II. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>3</sup> Raised as a Troop of Horse in 1661, for service at Tangier. It is now (1922) designated the "1st The Royal Dragoons."

<sup>4</sup> Created Duke of Marlborough, 14 December, 1702. See 'D.N.B.'

The Right Honble.		<i>John Lord Churchill,</i>	Col.
		<i>Edward Ld. Cornbury,</i>	Lt. Col.
		<i>Hugh Sutherland,</i>	Maj.
Capts.		Lieuts.	Cornets.
The Colonels Troop, Commanded by Capt. Lieut.	)	<i>Thomas Hussy.</i>	<i>C. William Hussy.</i>
<i>Thomas Hussy.</i>	)		
The Lt. Colonels Troop, Commanded by	)	<i>Lt. Charles Ward.</i>	<i>C. Piercy Roche.</i>
<i>Alx. Mackenzie, Capt.</i>		<i>Lt. Hugh Windham.</i>	<i>C. John Cole.</i>
<i>Charles Neatby, Capt.</i>		<i>Lt. John Williams.</i>	<i>C. George Clifford.</i>
<i>John Coye, Capt.</i>		<i>Lt. Charles La Rue.</i>	<i>C. Will. Staniford.</i>
<i>Tho. Langston, Capt.</i>		<i>Lt. Fran. Langston.</i>	<i>C. Tho. Pownel.</i>

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers of the Regiment of *Dragoons*.

<i>Thomas Crawly, Adjutant,</i>	)	<i>Theobald Churchill, Chaplain,</i>
<i>Hen. Hawker, Quart. Master,</i>	)	<i>Peregrine Yewel, Chirurg.</i>

This Royal Regiment of *Dragoons* consists of six Troops, besides the Officers above-named: each has 1 Quarter-Master, 2 Serjeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Hautbois, 2 Drums, and 50 Private Men; Armed with Muskets and Bayonets, Coated and Cloaked red lined blew; Hooses embroidered with blew and yellow upon red, with the Royal Cypher; Caps the same, with R. Cypher. The Colonels Pay of *Dragoons* per diem, as Col. and Capt. £1 6s. Lieut. Cols. Pay as Lt. Col. and Capt. £1. Capt. Pay 11s. Lieut. Pay 6s. Cornets 5s. Quart. Mast. 3s. Serjts. 2s. 6d. Corpl.'s 2s. Hautbois and Drums 2s. Private Men 1s. 6d. *per Diem*.

The Colours to each Troop thus distinguish't:—The Colonel's, the Royal Cypher and Crown embroidered upon Crimson: the Lieut. Col. the Rays of the Sun proper Crown'd, issuing out of a Cloud proper, and is a Badge of the Black Princess. The first Troop has for Colours the top of a Beacon crown'd ore with flames of Fire proper, and is a Badge of *Henry I.* The second Troop, two *Estreages Feathers* crown'd argent; a Badge of *Henry VI.* The third a Rose and Pomgranate impaled, leaves and stalk vert., a Badge of *Henry VII.* The fourth Troop a *Phenix* in flames proper, a Badge of *Queen Elizabeth*: Each embroidered upon Crimson.

Capt. *John Staples*, Adjutant, General of the Horse,

*Peter Smith*, Marshal of the Horse.

Page 8 is blank, and page 9 gives "A List of the chief Officers of the Ordnance, and other General Officers belonging to the Army."

The Right Honourable *George Lord Dartmouth*,<sup>1</sup>

Master General of the Ordnance.

Sir *Charles Musgrave*,<sup>2</sup> Bar. Lieut. General of the Ordnance.

Sir *Bern. De Gomi*,<sup>3</sup> Surveyor & Ingencer General of the Ordnance.

Captain *Richard Leake*,<sup>4</sup> Master-Gunner of England.

The Honourable *Charles Bertie*,<sup>5</sup> Treasurer of the Ordnance.

Sir *Edward Sherburn*,<sup>4</sup> Clark of the Ordnance.

*William Bridges*, Esq., Store-Keeper.

—<sup>6</sup> *Gardiner*, Esq., Clerk of the Deliveries.

(To be continued.)

<sup>1</sup> George Legge—created 1st Baron Dartmouth, 1682. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> Christopher, not Charles. Succeeded his brother Richard as 4th Baronet in 1687. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>3</sup> Bernard de Gomme. Appointed in July, 1682. Died 23 November, 1685. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>4</sup> See 'D.N.B.' <sup>5</sup> 5th son of Montagu, 2nd Earl of Lindsey. <sup>6</sup> Thomas,



## THE ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY, WOOLWICH, IN 1809.

By MAJOR V. HODSON, Indian Army (retired list).

It is not known by whom the following account of the system employed for the maintenance of discipline at the R.M.A., Woolwich, in the early years of the 19th Century, was compiled. That its author was writing with first-hand knowledge of the routine at the "Shop" is evident, both from the nature of the sketch itself, and also from the fact that, as will be seen later, it was written for a special purpose. From the use of the term *Conjee House*,<sup>1</sup> its author had probably served in the East Indies; and it is not unlikely that he may have been an Officer of the H.E.I.C.S., employed at the R.M.A. for the instruction of the Company's Engineer and Artillery Cadets at that Institution.

Whoever the writer may have been, however, the purpose it was intended to serve is as follows:—

In the year 1809, Captain Charles Stuart, of the 3rd Bengal Native Cavalry, was selected by Lord Minto, the Governor-General of India, to be Commandant of the Cadet College at Baraset, not far from Calcutta. At this College, which had been in existence but some six years, so slack was the discipline (before Captain Stuart took over the command), so great the insubordination, so frequent the rioting and serious civil offences committed by the Cadets, that the place had become notorious throughout the length and breadth of Bengal; and the authorities had tardily begun to realize that this state of affairs could no longer continue.

The College stood urgently in need of re-organization, and Captain Stuart was considered to be the right man to place it upon a better footing.

With this object in view, he determined to re-model it upon the lines of the R.M.A., Woolwich. In the course of a long letter on the subject addressed to Lord Minto, he wrote, under date 31 July, 1810:—"Anxious to obtain every information on the subject, I very lately obtained, from a friend, a sketch of the system established at Woolwich, and as it conveys a very distinct idea of the principle on which the success of that institution entirely depends, I have taken the liberty to have it copied for your Lordship's perusal."

The concluding portion of the sketch, beginning at the words "A stronger proof . . ." (p. 152), has been added by a different hand, and does not appear to be quite contemporary with the main portion.

---

<sup>1</sup> Or Congee-house. The Indian term for a regimental Guard-Room. The earliest use of this expression quoted in the Oxford English Dictionary is in 1835. *Conjee* is water in which rice has been boiled, used as an article of diet for invalids. Congee-house arises from the traditional regimen of the inmates' diet.

"The Royal Academy is divided into two Departments, totally separate and distinct—the Civil, and Military; over the whole there is a Governor, the Master General of the Ordnance, a Lieutt. Governor a General officer of Artillery, or Engineers, assisted by a Secretary.

1st. Civil Department, is directed by an Inspector and Deputy Inspector with a Clerk to the Department. The Inspector superintends constantly and personally all the Instructors, Professors, &c., reporting monthly to the Lieutt. Govr. In 1801 when there were 80 or 90 Cadets in the Academy the Civil Department was divided into 3 Classes called the Upper, Middle and Lower Academies. A Cadet entered at the bottom of the Lower Academy and proceeded through the course of Instruction of that Class. When this was finished, he applied for admission (to the Inspector) into the 2nd or Middle Academy and was ordered to be examined by the Masters or Professors of the 2nd Academy in the studies which he was supposed to have gone through in the Inferior Class. Different Masters were, it is to be observed, attached to the 3 Classes, so that the Candidate was examined in mathematics (for example) by the Master of that Department in the Superior Class and who was entirely a stranger to him—and so with the other branches of study. Every part of these Examinations was carefully minuted down, and the proceedings sent up to the Inspector with a Certificate of eligibility to the Superior Class, when the Candidate was admitted in course. If he failed to pass the examination, he was permitted to make 2 further attempts at Intervals, and if he failed in all he was discharged from the Corps entirely.

The same proceedings exactly, took place, on passing from the 2nd to the Upper Class, and on leaving the Academy entirely.

The great lever by which Emulation was excited and kept up was the following:—

Every month each Master gave in a list of Pupils studying in his Department, arranged in the order of their proficiency during the preceding month and with one of 4 characters briefly adjoined—"Diligent"—"Very Diligent"—"Inattentive"—"Idle." From these the Inspector compiled a general Monthly list of each academy, arranging the names according to the Ranks held by the Students in the separate Returns, that is, he whose total of numbers was the least, stood highest thus:—

#### Monthly Return of the Lower Academy.

Names	Students		Hindee List	Total	Character
	Mathematic List	Persian List			
Mr. A. B.	1st	3rd	1st	5	Diligent
Mr. C. D.	2	1	3	6	Very Diligent
Mr. E. F.	4	2	2	8	Inattentive

In making up the general character a Bad Return, i.e.—“Idle” or “Inattentive” from one Master was enough to counter balance “Very Diligent” from all others, while two “Very Diligents” were required to give a Student that Character in the general list.

This return was read to the whole Corps every 1st of the Month, and laid by the Lieutt. Governor before the King. The desks in the Academy Hall were shifted higher or lower, as each man lost or gained ground every month. In appointing Corporals, the 12 highest in the Return first received Commissions and Rank as Officers. On the other hand, a Cadet returned Inattentive or Idle, was excused the first time, and put in arrest for a month the 2nd time, for 6 weeks the 3rd time, and dismissed the 4th. A Corporal returned Idle or Inattentive, was broke on the spot. Order was preserved in the Halls by a Corporal, who was put on daily duty in each, and relieved every 2 hours, or half the period of study (generally 4 hours in Summer, 3 in Winter). These signed a joint Report of who were present and absent, granted leave to go out for a few minutes, and supported their authority by putting all noisy people in arrest, or reporting them in writing to the Inspector, who confined them for a fortnight, if once reported. The Master officiating also reported himself direct, or ordered the Corporal on Duty to report any one who misbehaved.

A Corporal, himself reported by the Master for neglect of Duty, was broke, as he was if he made a false Return; and a Corporal, once broke, could not be again promoted till a vacancy happened, nor could he get his Commission though at the very head of the Academy unless he was also a Corporal. Thus a Corporal, broke, lost 6 or 12 steps which he never recovered to his dying day. The Cadets were marched from parade by the Officers and delivered over to the Corporals on academy duty who were responsible for them till study ceased, when they returned them to the Military Officer.

#### 2nd Military Department.

- 1 Captain Commanding the Company (now there are 3 comdd. by a Major).
- 3 Lieutenants (now there is an Adjutant).      1 Quarter Master.
- 1 Surgeon.      1 Paymaster (the Captain Commandant).      1 Clerk.
- 1 Serjeant of Invalids, as Servant to every 12 or 14 Cadets and 1 attending on each academy.
- 1 House Keeper.
- 1 Drill Serjeant, 1 Drill Corporal, 1 Drum, 1 Fife.

The Officers and Staff, were elderly and steady Officers of the Artillery, who received double Pay and Allowances.

The Commandant held also the Office of Paymaster; an account was regularly kept by him and his Clerk with each Cadet, and settled half yearly. Before any Pay was issued the House Keeper gave in a Bill against any Gentleman for destroying bed or Table linen or

Mess Furniture; the Quarter Master the same for broken windows and Barrack damages; the Surgeon for Hospital Damages, all of which were reported daily to the Commandant by the respective Officers, and if the Individual could not be discovered the sum was rigorously levied on the whole room or Barrack. Necessaries were supplied to the Cadets by the Quarter Master if the written application was counter-signed by the Commandant, and the amount of all such Bills was likewise deducted, previously to the balance being paid to the Cadets, which was done in 4 Weekly portions every Month.

N.B. Town Debts for articles not necessary were defended and bailed by the Government and Board of Ordnance and in consequence credit not easily given.

The 12 Cadets at the top of the Upper academy were Non Commissioned Officers of the Company, and once appointed were never again broke, unless for neglect of duty, or for Idleness in the Monthly Return. They were entitled to the privilege of wearing a Sword, they alone might pass out and in after Retreat Beating, and they wore an Epaullette. Their authority was very great, for on them depended the whole Police of the Corps. Each Corporal commanded 7 Cadets, if the Company was 96 strong—these formed his Division or Squad. The Barracks were divided off suitably; each Portion held 2 Squads, or 2 Corporals and 14 Cadets, and 2 such Barrack Divisions or 4 Squads,  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the whole Company, were under each Lieutt. of the Company.

A Corporal could put any Junior Corporal or Cadet in arrest to his room for 24 hours without reporting the circumstance to any one—if the offence were slight, such as being late to answer Roll calling, inattention at Drill, dirtyness, talking or laughing in the Ranks, or in the Academy Hall. He might release the offender before morning, but if he did not release him, the circumstance was reported to the Commandant and the power of releasing then rested with him. He generally released an offender in a Week or 10 days.

A Junior Corporal could put a Senior in arrest, but must report it to the Commanding Officer on next parade. If a Corporal's arrest was reported he was inevitably broke.

Each Squad of 7 Cadets was divided into 2 Sub Squads, being 3 Cadets, under the Corporal himself, and 3 under the oldest Cadet of the 7, who exercised in his half squad a sort of Launce Corporal Function as he did in the Barrack, over the whole Squad, in absence of the Corporal. From the systematic observance of gradation and Rank and authority, the police was perfect. No. 2 Cadets could ever be together, that one was not senior and responsible for the other to the Officers of the Company, as in such cases the Junior must obey his Senior as promptly as he would the Commandant and all Corporals. Heads of Squads and Cadets in such situations were uniformly supported in such exertions of authority.

In 1802, 6 more Corporals were added, making in all 18 to the Company, but it was at the same time augmented to 120 or 130 Private Cadets.

The Officers (Subaltern) possessed the same powers as the Corporals, with some additions. They retained the power of keeping a Cadet in arrest for an unlimited period, and released him when they pleased, though the arrest was reported to a higher power. They confined Cadets to the Exercising Green in front of the Barracks for dirtyness, or disgraceful offences, during a month; and when on duty, could put a very great offender in close confinement in a solitary, Dark Room, on Bread and Water for 12 hours (the Comdg. Ofcr., for 24 hours, and the Inspector the same—the Lt. Govr., unlimited). One of the Officers (Subaltern) was on Duty Weekly as a sort of Adjutant. He attended every parade for Drill, Study and Meals, inspected the Barracks, reported all occurrences to the Commandant, and was the organ of his authority. A 2nd was in constant attendance, and the 3rd was at liberty, as the duty during the 2 Weeks of business was exceedingly laborious. But all attended at Dress Parades, Musters, Field Days, at Bedding Returns and Articles of War and all particular occasions.

The Officer on Duty was assisted by the Corporal on Duty. 3 of these were named every Week, and went on duty every day in turn. The Corporal on duty went Rounds, attended by a Guard, to every Room at Gunfire in the morning, and received from the Corporal or Head of the Room a Report (verbal) of all Sick in Hospital, newly reported sick, all absentees, all in arrest—why—by whom. All this was committed to writing and Reports given in to the Officer on Weekly Duty to the Commandant. The Corporal on Duty called the Roll at all parades and acted as a sort of Serjt. Major. In the Evening, at Retreat Beating, the Officer on Weekly Duty, attended by the Corporal on Duty, and Soldiers if needful, went Rounds, to see that all were in their Barracks, the Corporal or Head of each Room reporting to him. He did the same at 10 o'clock, and locked each Barrack on quitting it, after which Corporals were responsible for their Squads. Between those Rounds he went at an uncertain time, or more than once, to see none were absent without leave.

Every Evening the Officer on Duty gave leave (noting their names) to a few Cadets who might be invited out anywhere and were good subjects, to be absent from Rounds, and any Cadet on telling and getting leave from his Corporal or Head Cadet might spend the Evening in a friend's Room. All leave beyond this must come from the Commandant or Lieutt. Governor. The Commandant had the most extensive powers of Confinement and punishing. He had nothing whatever to do with the Civil Department, nor the Inspector with the Military. The Lieutt. Governor was the point of union, to whom all extraordinary cases were referred, and though generally, yet he was not always resident, his powers during his absence being delegated generally to the senior Officer, whether Inspector or Com-

mandant. All Corporals were made and broke by the Lieutt. Governor on complaint of Inspector or Commandant for Civil or Military neglect, and on a vacancy, the highest Cadet not a Corporal in the last Monthly Return was named by the Inspector to the Lieutt. Governor who put him in Orders as a Corporal, if his Military Character was approved by the Commandant.

In the Upper Academy, the senior Corporal present presided, and signed the present state Reports. In the 2nd and 3rd Academies a Corporal commanded, relieved every hour and a half, or two hours, by another. Half the Corporals were on this Civil duty every week that it might fall light and not detain them from their own studies. In short, the life of the whole Institution depended on the Corporals; on the permanency of their power, and on its being the sure step (and the indispensable one) to getting a Commission. They were always supported, they might sometimes be tyrannical, but without them all would be anarchy—always present, they were always responsible—their Institution; by dividing, commanded.

There were 4 Classes of Pay (i.e. Pocket Money)—1st Corporals, 2nd Upper Academy Cadets, not Corporals but generally Heads of Rooms and Sub-squads, 3rd, Middle Academites, 4th, Lower ones.

The Officers did not dine with the Cadets. The Officer on Duty and at uncertain hours the Captain were present at Meals which were all public, and all short in duration. The Cadets dined in Squads, each Corporal and his 6 or 7 Cadets, though they all sat in the same Hall, yet they were under separate as well as general Command, and the Responsibility of the Corporal secured order in each. A Cadet breaking but for a moment his arrest, was instantly put in the Conjee House (if it may be so termed) for 24 hours, and his period of arrest doubled, but it was fortunately reckoned dishonourable to break arrests of any kind. The Corporal, Head of the Room, any senior Cadet on the spot, any Corporal whatever, supposed or proved to have connived at this breach of honour, or to have been in the Room when it was violated, was punished forthwith, the Corporal by being reduced, the Cadet by the very same penalties as the Culprit in question.

For frequent repetitions of this offence or for any ungentlemanly action, not quite sufficient to dismiss the offender, the punishment of degradation was inflicted.

A degraded Cadet paraded on all occasions 10 paces on the left of the Corps, without arms; his desk was placed in a separate corner of the Academy Hall. He eat by himself in a conspicuous part of the Mess Room, was in perpetual Arrest to the Green before the Barracks, slept in a separate and public place, received no Pay (i.e., Pocket Money) while his punishment lasted. Any Gentleman known to have exchanged words, or had any intercourse with him, or to have seen another so doing, without reporting it to the Officer on Duty, participated in his punishment without mercy.

N.B.—All persons under Arrest to Room or Green before the Barracks or under Degradation, attended all Drill as a Matter of

course, and no arrest exempted from going to Study or Meals. In fact, Arrest was simply confinement and restraint, not at all implying trial and serious consequences, as among Commissioned Officers. It was therefore an irksome but wholesome punishment, and used as such very freely.

A Black Book was kept by the Lieut. Governor for offences of magnitude reported to him by the Inspector and Commandant for all offences and punishments in their respective Departments; to these references were afterwards made by Government and the Board of Ordnance in deciding on the disputed pretensions of Candidates for offices requiring Talent and Regularity. The ultimate punishment was dismissal, publicly or privately as the case might require, but in either case the names of the Dismissed were sent to the War Office, Admiralty, and East India House to prevent the Culprit getting admission into Military Employments of any kind.

Persons who gave proofs of incorrigible Idleness or Stupidity were generally counselled, however, to avoid dismissal and its penalties by soliciting the Master general for their Discharge, a request almost always complied with, unless when the magnitude or repetition of an offence rendered Example indispensibly necessary.

---

N.B. A stronger proof, than the following, of the *vast* power with which the Governor could wield this mighty engine of internal Police (the Corporals), need not be imagined.

It is well known that in all great English Schools a practice has universally prevailed, time out of mind, of what is called *Fagging*, by which the Juniors are made to perform offices, frequently menial ones, for the Seniors. Although the Woolwich Cadets were seldom under 15 years of age, yet a similar system prevailed there in greater or less Rigour, and every General Officer of Artillery or Engineers had in his day been *fag* and *fagger* in his turn. Although I do not mean to go into any defence of a Practice evidently liable to such abuses, yet every Lieutt. Governor and Officer of the Royal Academy *connived* at it. The Reason was notorious, and by no means without grounds. In every Room was a Corporal and his 3 Cadets or a Lanse (*sic*) Corpl. (Head of a Room) and his 3. Throughout the whole system, the Rule was universal, to make Industry in Study the foundation of Military promotion. This principle pervaded even the distribution into Rooms. The 12 Corporals and 12 Cadets highest in the Monthly Academy List were head of the 24 Rooms, and formed the Upper Academy, that being generally the number (within 2 or 3 more or less) of the Upper Academicians. The 2nd of Middle Academy contained about an equal number, and these were 2ds of the respective Rooms. The lower academy was always about double in number, as the Company generally stood from 96 to 100 strong. The 24 highest of these 48 lower academicians took the 3rd places in each room, and the 24 at the bottom of the whole in proficiency were the 4th of Rooms, and *Fags* to the Corporal (or Head) particularly, and

to the *whole* Room in a few limited points, such as shutting the door, putting out the candle and fire at Locking up, and similar offices which *some* one must do; they also had the *last* turn to carve and chuse at meals. But every Month, if one of those 24 took place in the Academy of one of the 24 who were 3rds of Rooms, he had the Privilege (a very great one) of becoming 3rd of a Room, just so long as he was able to keep his place, and no longer. Thus he was freed from his Egyptian Bondage, and the luckless Idler he superseded occupied his servile place. As the number of different degrees of Idlers was considerable, an Industrious lad *never* could remain long a 4th or Fag, and it is easy to see what a powerful lever of Emulation this was. It pervaded all Ranks under Corporal; the highest 3rd trod always on the heels of the lowest 2nd in a Room, and the first 2nd menaced the Stability of the lowest head of a Room not a Corporal (for the permanency of their Rank and Dignity was too great an object to be rendered liable to this perpetual fluctuation). Such was this mighty machine, no wonder the ablest men were unwilling to lose its advantages over the minds of the Cadets. So rooted was it, that a Fag, complaining of ill-treatment, was sent to Coventry; and though undoubted flagrant oppression, *when it did come* before the higher powers, was punished with strict justice, and even severity, yet a *willing* ear was certainly refused to trifling complaints. Strong as such practices and combinations are, in Bodies, especially of young men, yet lately on a determination being taken by a new and more tender-hearted set of Governors to abolish it, it was in a short time *wholly* effected by public orders, by private admonitions to the Corporals, by breaking 2 or 3 without mercy who transgressed, and by the admirable machinery by which *every* Senior Cadet is responsible for the Malpractices of a *Junior* if he knows of them and does not prevent, or report them to his immediate Superior.

---

[NOTE.—To those who have known the Royal Military Academy for the past forty or fifty years, this account of the organization and discipline which obtained there a century ago is of special interest. Although the system has been officially sapped and demolished by the Educational Branch of the General Staff at the War Office, its essence and many of its best features remain as traditions, and it is hoped will continue so to do. The rule of the cadets by themselves was finally abolished as the result of a Parliamentary Commission, presided over by Mr. Akers-Douglas in 1901. The Commission, after taking evidence, reported the satisfactory state of Woolwich and the lack of discipline and attention to study at Sandhurst—and the Sandhurst "Company" System was introduced at Woolwich. It had, however, soon to be modified, for no officer willing to command a company could be found who could, as an expert, teach cadets of the Woolwich calibre all the various subjects they were required to study.—J.E.E.]



## THE "GOVERNMENT," OR BLACK WATCH, TARTAN.

By CAPTAIN I. H. MACKAY SCOBIE, The Seaforth Highlanders.

*Note.*—I am indebted among other works quoted from in this article, to "*The Black Watch Mutiny Records*," compiled and edited by H. D. Macwilliam, and published by Forster, Groom & Co., Ltd., London, 1910.

Independent Companies in the Highlands, which were simply Rural military Police (such as we still employ on the Indian Frontier) were in existence as early as 1624, and continued till 1717 when the three companies then on the establishment were disbanded by order of King George I. These early companies were termed locally "*The Watch*" or "*The Highland Watch*," the word "*Watch*" being the old term for police. They were not, apparently, in most cases at least, uniformly equipped and clothed, but had each their own peculiarities in dress and each their own distinctive tartan, although probably the majority wore the red coat or jacket.

In 1725, as a result of General Wade's Report on the General State of the Highlands made in the previous year, authority was given by George I, on 12 May, 1725, for six new Independent Companies to be formed. They were only to be composed of "such Highlanders as are well affected to His Majesty's Government," to "be established under proper regulations, and commanded by officers speaking the language of the country, subject to martial law, and under the inspection and orders of the Governors of Fort William and Inverness, and the officer commanding His Majesty's forces in those parts." They were to be employed "in disarming the people, preventing depredations, bringing criminals to justice, and to hinder rebels and attainted persons from inhabiting that part of the Kingdom."

These six companies, of which three were commanded by Campbells and the remaining three by a Grant, a Fraser, and a Munro respectively, were clothed and equipped *uniformly*, and were, altogether, on a more proper *military basis* than the previous Companies had been. On being raised, *they adopted the same tartan*, it being quite clear from contemporary records that this was done, and was in *pursuance of General Wade's order* that a *uniform tartan* should be worn.

This tartan, being of a *sombre colour*<sup>1</sup>—black, blue, and green—as compared with so many which had a red background or bright stripes, caused these companies to be known as "*Am Freiceadan Dubh*," or, in English, "*The Black Watch*," which name stuck to them *after they were regimented* in 1739, and still remains, as the most popular title of that regiment, to the present day!

<sup>1</sup> Originally not so sombre in hue as it is made nowadays, the blues and greens being lighter in shade, as in the illustration, thus showing up the pattern or *sett* more distinctly.

Having thus been adopted for the six independent companies on their being raised in 1725, and the sett consequently worn by those Highlanders who wore their native dress when in *Government service*, this tartan became known as the official or *Government pattern*, but, sometimes, when speaking colloquially, it was called the tartan of The Black Watch, referring to the six independent companies.



The Black Watch or "Government" Tartan.

Later on, years after the Black Watch had become a regiment, when other Highland regiments were raised, some of them took this same tartan, as it was not considered (and rightly so) as being peculiar to any one regiment, but, being the *Government pattern of tartan*, it could be used by any corps in the Government service wearing tartan. In time, all these regiments were disbanded with the exception of the 93rd Sutherland Highlanders, who continued to wear this tartan, but under the name of "Sutherland." Hence this tartan became solely associated with the 42nd or Royal Highland Regiment (The Black Watch), the direct descendant of the six independent companies of 1725, and consequently was always known as "The Black Watch" tartan, and, as such, understood to be its *regimental tartan*, and one which had always been peculiar to that corps alone.

That this was not so may be seen by the action of the authorities in 1881, on the introduction of the Territorial System, when the Lowland Scottish Regiment were given tartan trousers. They (the authorities) knew that this tartan was an official or "government" *sett* or pattern; and as such, issued it to these regiments, and not, as some have supposed, because it happened to be the tartan of the *Senior Highland Regiment*!

The exact origin of the pattern of this tartan is obscure. That it was, in all likelihood, a *Campbell one*, or, at least, *evolved from a Campbell sett*, appears to be almost certain,<sup>1</sup> for many reasons.

<sup>1</sup> The clans Grant and Munro, however, each claim this tartan as a "Hunting" *sett* or pattern, but there is no evidence that they had it previous to the raising of the Independent Companies in 1725. Furthermore, their authenticated tartans are predominantly *red* in hue. In connection with this, the author of "The Black Watch Mutiny Records" aptly observes:—"This circumstance really confirms what has been stated as to a uniform tartan being worn by the six companies." Both the Grants and Munros were closely connected with the Black Watch, and its tartan, in consequence, being worn by so many members of these clans, would, no doubt, in time come to be regarded in these clan districts as clan *setts* or patterns. The same may also be said of the claim of clan Campbell to this tartan, but their pretensions, however, are based on firmer grounds.

Among these may be mentioned the fact that—

(1) In groundwork it is *very* similar to all the various known Campbell patterns, while it is not so in regard to the Munro, Grant, or Fraser *setts*, all red tartans, these three clans being represented in the Independent Companies when raised and the first two in The Black Watch when regimented.

(2) The *strong* tradition in the Campbell Country that it was a Campbell *plain sett*.

(3) That *three* out of the six commanding officers of the independent companies, when raised in 1725, were Campbells.<sup>1</sup>

(4) That on being regimented in 1739, as only *four* out of the ten commanders of companies were Campbells, it might be supposed the others would have raised the question of a tartan to be worn, but this was not so, since its was the recognised "Government" tartan. Also the new Colonel, the Earl of Crawford, being related to the Campbells, and having lived in Campbell country with his Argyll relatives, his Campbell sympathies were strong, and he would not have brooked any change in a tartan which was either originally Campbell or evolved from a Campbell *sett*.

It is pretty clear that General Stewart of Garth, who in his monumental work on the Highland regiments has some inaccuracies, was incorrect when he stated that the six independent companies only adopted a uniform tartan *on their being regimented in 1739*. This is no wonder, for he wrote almost a century after the raising of these companies, and, as the early Regimental records were lost, was solely dependant on *hearsay* evidence. It is quite possible, however, that what he thus heard from old people (or tradition) about the companies each wearing their own tartan, referred to the *previous* independent companies raised prior to 1717, which latter, we know, *did* each wear their own distinctive tartan.

All this points conclusively to the fact that a Government pattern or *sett* of tartan (since popularly known as the "Black Watch" and understood to be peculiar to that regiment) was allotted for the use of the Independent Companies when formed in 1725, and was, for years after, known correctly as the "Government" Tartan. Furthermore, as such, it was worn by many other Highland corps raised after 1739, which had no connection with The Black Watch.

That this tartan, being in time so generally known and worn, has formed the groundwork of several present-day regimental and also clan tartans there is no doubt, and to this I have referred in my article on the evolution of Highland Military dress which appeared in No. 2 of this journal (see pp. 44-45).

---

<sup>1</sup> This fact alone points to the probability of the tartan being of Campbell origin, for, with three Campbells commanding companies "they probably had little difficulty in satisfying the other three, representing the Clans Grant, Fraser, and Munro, that they (the Campbells) had the best right to say what tartan should be selected for the uniform of all the companies."—"The Black Watch Mutiny Records."

## MEDIÆVAL ARTILLERY IN A FORMER EXPEDITIONARY FORCE OVERSEAS.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL R. J. MACDONALD, D.S.O., R.A.

(Continued from page 114.)

Few mentions of the use of cannon at Agincourt can be found, but the following statement is definite:—

“The English monarch . . . placed on an eminence several pieces of cannon, which killed very few people, but spread terror in the French army, to which they were utterly unknown.”<sup>1</sup>

This is curious and must mean that the French had not previously experienced the fire of cannon, although they had been in constant use in the wars on the Continent for the past hundred years, and the French army must have known of their use at the Siege of Harfleur.<sup>2</sup>

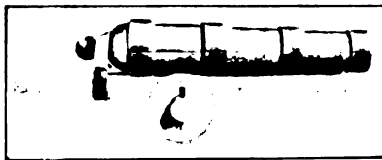


FIG. xiv.

Early Type of field carriage. From “*La Chronique du Hainaut*” in Felix de Vigne’s “*Vade-mecum du peintre*.” Ghent. 1835 40.

It is probable that if Henry had cannon they were of small size.

The early gun-carriages were so rough and cumbersome that they were practically useless in a country destitute of roads, with rivers and marshes to cross; it is therefore quite likely that the heavier natures of ordnance were left behind at Harfleur. FIG. xv, is taken from a XVth century MS., executed in England, and gives a good idea of the primitive and clumsy field-carriage of the period.

<sup>1</sup> *Histoire du Maréchal de Boucicaut*, Paris, 1697, pp. 264-5. Boucicaut was present at Agincourt and was taken prisoner. He died in England in 1425.

<sup>2</sup> Rapin (*The History of England*, 2nd edition, 1732. Vol. I, Book X, p. 425), quoting from Mézeray (1643-53) respecting the battle of Cressy (1346), says:—“It is affirmed, that in this memorable Battle, the English began for the first time to use Canon, a thing yet unheard of in France. Four Pieces, planted on a little Hill, did great Execution among the French troops, and struck them with such Terror, that the Success of this Day is partly ascribed to the Surprise of the French at the Novelty.”

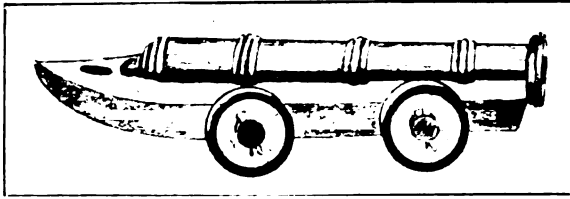


FIG. xv.

From "Sege of Troye, Sege of Thebes, and other poems," etc., by John Lydgate. Circa 1372-1451. Brit. Mus. Royal MSS. 18 D. II. fol. 83.b.

### THE SECOND EXPEDITION - 1417.

In 1417 Henry made preparations for his second expedition into France, taking especial care to supply sufficient ammunition for his Siege Train.

A writ,<sup>1</sup> dated 10 February, 1418, addressed to John Louthe, Clerk of the Ordnance, and to John Benet of Maidstone, mason, intimates that a sufficient number of masons and labourers had been assigned for making 7,000 stone shot for guns of different sorts, with a sufficiency of stone for the same, as well in the quarries of Maidstone or elsewhere as should be most for the benefit of the service.

The workmen were to be kept until the order was completed, and men were to be impressed for carting, boating, or other carriage of the said stones.

Issue Rolls contain the following allusions to the provision of munitions:—

5 June, 1416. "To Simon Flete, esquire, keeper of the King's Privy wardrobe within the Tower of London. In money paid him by the hands of William Wodeward, founder, for the purchase and providing of cannon and gunpowder and other stuffs for the King's voyage at sea, &c.—40l."<sup>2</sup>

15 July, 1417. "To Gerard Spronge, esquire. In money paid to his own hands, . . . for making of divers cannon and carriages for the same, with other things necessary for their conveyance, as for divers carriages for cannons, arblastes and other things."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Patent Roll. 5 Henry V, membrane 4; and Rymer's "*Foedera.*" Vol. IX. p. 542.

<sup>2</sup> Public Record Office. Issue Roll. Easter. 4 Henry V. pp. 346-51. Printed in "Issues of the Exchequer."

<sup>3</sup> Public Record Office. Issue Roll. Easter. 5 Henry V. p. 351. Printed in "Issues of the Exchequer."

The army must have been very fully equipped, especially in all things pertaining to artillery, both fire-arms, as well as 'tripgettis' (machines for throwing stones), as we read :—<sup>1</sup>

“ When Henry the Fifth, in the fourth year of his reign, ‘ prepared to go over sea into France, he stocked himself ’ (says the Dunstable Chronicle) ‘ with all maner of ordynance, that is to say armoure, gonnes, tripgettis, engines, scales,<sup>2</sup> bastelles,<sup>3</sup> brugges<sup>4</sup> of lether, pavysses,<sup>5</sup> howe and arowes; and thither come unto hym shippes lade with gonnes and gonnepowder.”

This force landed in Normandy in the summer of 1417. Holinshed relates that His Majesty with his army, artillery, and “ a thousand masons, carpenters, and other labourers,” sailed from England, and landed at Touques in Normandy (retaining a few vessels for transporting his artillery) which he besieged and became master of on 9 August, 1417.<sup>6</sup> He began a series of successful sieges of the principal fortresses in Normandy, and at the end of the year, the whole province, with the exception of the capital, Rouen, was in the hands of the English. Caen surrendered 4 September, as well as several other towns and castles in this year.

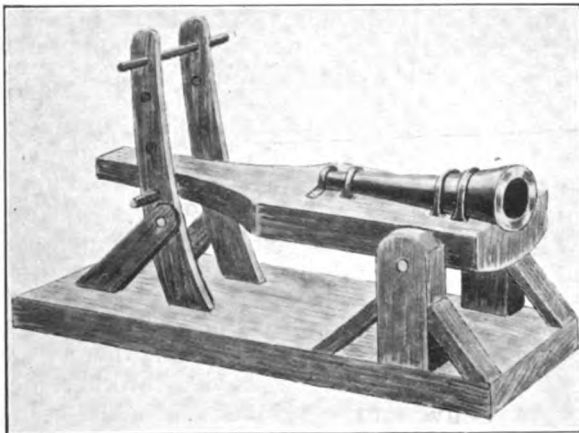


FIG. xvi.

Small Bombard. From an early XVth Century MSS. entitled “ *Les chroniques de France ou de saint Denis.*” Brit. Mus. Cotton MSS. Nero. E. ii. f. 246.

<sup>1</sup> Harleian MSS. 24.

<sup>2</sup> Ladders. <sup>3</sup> Bastile. A wooden tower on wheels for the protection of besieging troops.

<sup>4</sup> Bridges. <sup>5</sup> Convex shields large enough to cover the whole body.

<sup>6</sup> Chronicles. Vol. III. p. 559. 1587.

Henry commenced his campaign in August, 1417. It lasted the whole winter, without interruption or respite, and finished with the surrender of Falaise, on 2 January, 1418. Having received large reinforcements from England, early in 1418, Henry proceeded at the end of July to the conquest of Normandy; and by the end of the year the whole duchy, with the exception of the capital, Rouen, was occupied by the English.

In September, Rouen, the last remaining fortress in Normandy belonging to the King of France, was besieged.

Henry conducted the siege in what was then an entirely new manner, as he did not hesitate to separate his forces, and divided his army into eight or nine bodies, so as to contain the vast enceinte of Rouen.

The various detachments were connected by trenches deep enough to afford protection from the enemy artillery fire, i.e., communication trenches!

In the open country the detachments were protected from surprise by deep ditches, filled with thorn bushes, the fore-runner of barbed wire entanglements. Monstrelet says:—<sup>1</sup>

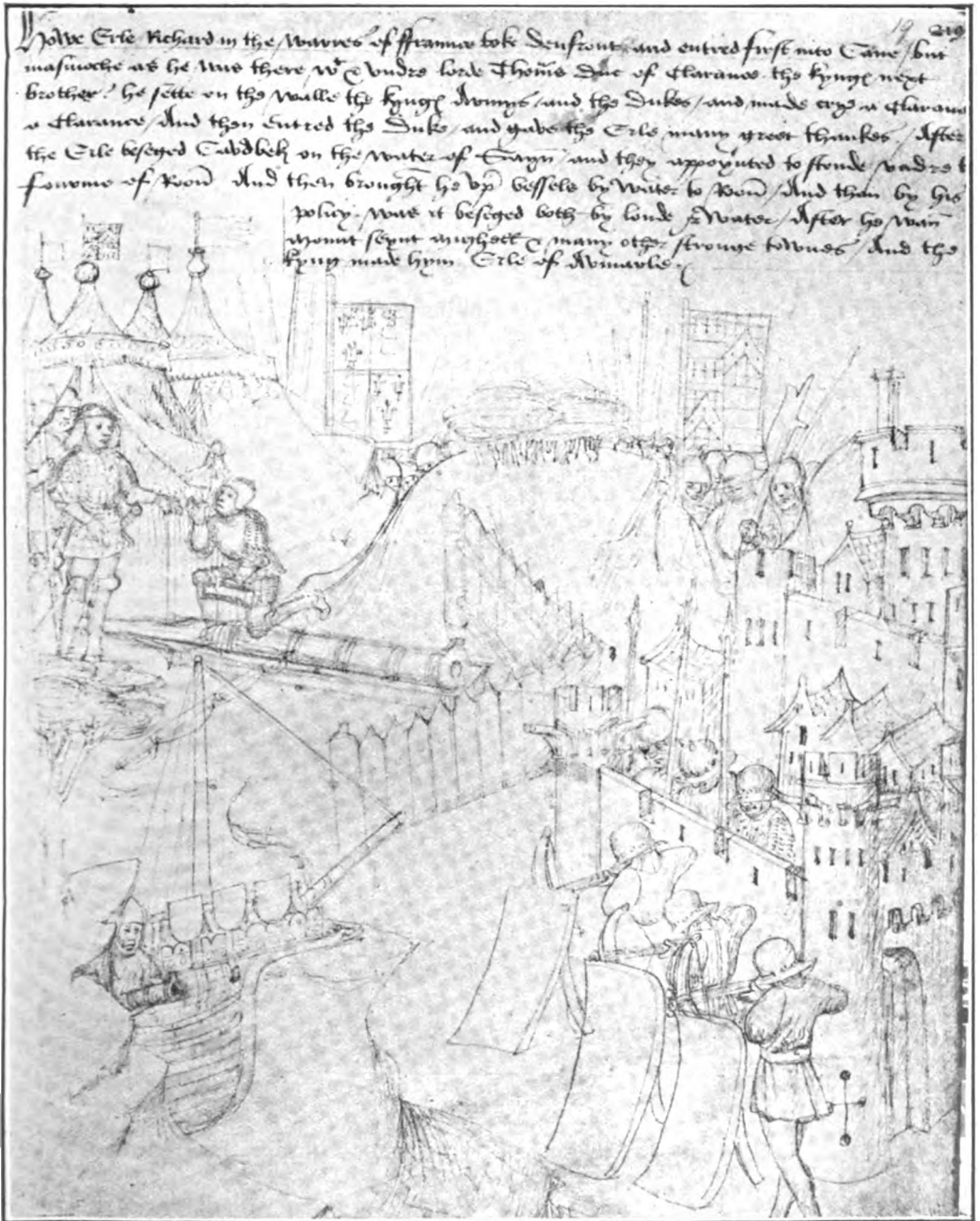
"The King of England, being engaged in the siege of Rouen, had several great bombards and other engines planted before the gates and walls of the said town to harass and lay it low."

Authentic contemporary illustrations showing the nature of the ordnance used in the early part of the XVth century are rare, and it is therefore fortunate that the so-called "Warwick Pageant," already referred to on p. 110, still exists. The illustration facing this page is taken from it and represents the siege of Caen—September, 1417. The writing at its head is thus transcribed:—

"Howe Erle Richard in the warres of Fraunce toke Denfront/and entred first into Cane/but inasmoche as he was there w<sup>t</sup> & undre lorde Thomas Duc of Clarence. the Kynges next brother. he sette on the walle the Kynges Armys/and the Dukes/and made crye a Clarence a Clarence/And then entred the Duke/and gave the Erle many greet thanks. After the Erle beseged Caudbek on the water of Sayn/and they appoynted to stonde<sup>2</sup> undre the fourme of Roon And then brought he up vessels by water to Roon/And than by his policy was it beseged both by londe & water/After he wan Mount seynt Mighell & many other stronge townes/And the Kyng made hym Erle of Aumarle."

<sup>1</sup> Panthéon Litt. (Chroniques et Memoires) Livre Premier. chap. cciii. p. 441. 1836.

<sup>2</sup> To capitulate under the same terms as Rouen.





Viscount Dillon gives the following description of the drawing :—

This plate represents the siege of Caen in 1417.

The chronicler St. Remy mentions that the Earl of Warwick was quartered at the Porte de Beauvais, but he does not mention the Duke of Clarence, whose banner, according to the text attached to this plate as well as the plate itself shows, was displayed on the wall when the assault was made. On the left of the picture is the Earl of Warwick giving instructions to a gunner who is about to place in the breech-loading cannon on its wooden bed, the chamber which contained the powder charge. Below this a ship with a cannon over the bulwarks and a gunner beside it.

On the right are Warwick's soldiers with spears and bills, and below is the town of Caen. Within the walls stand spearmen, and on the towers will be noticed the brackets on which would be built the wooden "breteches" to assist in the flanking defence of the wall. On a sort of terrace outside are three crossbowmen with their pavices. The artist has as usual shown the bow of the crossbows as nearly vertical, thereby avoiding the difficulty of foreshortening the weapons, but showing them in a most impractical position.

This drawing shows the actual type of breech-loading gun used at the time. The gun is apparently of the bar and hoop method of construction. It has been re-drawn (Fig. xvii.).

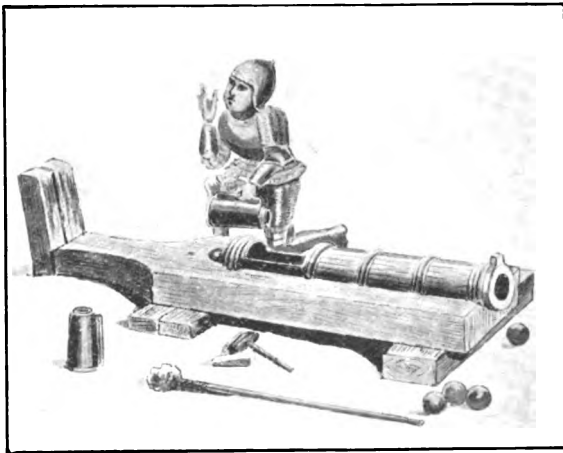


FIG. xvii.

The knight in armour, possibly a Master Gunner, is holding up the breech chamber, preparatory to dropping it into the breech slot.

The gun is mounted on the customary wooden bed of the period and shows the method of checking recoil by 'great wooden blokkes.'

The protecting wooden palisades in front of the gun are evidently the 'edifices of tall and thick planks,' mentioned on page 110.

The cross-bow men are firing over their "pavysses" alluded to on page 159.

The gun in the ship appears to be of a similar nature to those on shore, and was probably mounted on a wooden bed or carriage.

A poem<sup>1</sup> written in this reign, entitled "Sege of Roan," gives a graphic account of the manner in which artillery was used:—

. . . . .  
 Ffor gunnys they schotte wyth full grete envy,  
 And made their werre full spytously,  
 . . . . .  
 And yn every tower thre gunys lay,  
 For to schete by dyvers way;  
 . . . . .  
 A stronge fowlere<sup>2</sup> there was leyde lowe,  
 Evyn by the erthe that he myght throwe;  
 . . . . .  
 And bytwene every towre was leyde alofte,  
 Eyghte smale gunnys for to schete ofte;  
 . . . . .  
 As for caste of stone or schotte of quarrell  
 He dred hym thereof never a delle;<sup>3</sup>  
 . . . . .  
 As shotte off guns and quarclys bothe,  
 Ne sawe y never ere for sothe  
 Sonner that wolde come owte and make afray,  
 And walde be schotte, y dare wele saye,  
 An hundred of gonnes, fro walle and towr,  
 Within the mountans<sup>4</sup> off an hewre.  
 Nor of quarrelles no tonge myghte sounde  
 That wolde be schotte in a lytele stonde.<sup>5</sup>  
 . . . . .  
 It was but grace to scape thowse quycke,<sup>6</sup>  
 For gonnes and quarrelles wente so thycke."  
 . . . . .

Rouen was gallantly defended by a garrison of 4,000 men, who were most efficiently aided by 15,000 citizens, but their courage and tenacity was of no avail over the sustained attack of the English, whose artillery gave them no respite.

<sup>1</sup> Bodley MSS. at Oxford. No. 124. Published in "Archæologia: or Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Antiquity." London. 1827. Vol. XXI. pp. 48-78.

<sup>2</sup> A kind of light cannon.

<sup>3</sup> Deal, i.e., never a deal; he was not a bit afraid of.

<sup>4</sup> The amount, the space.

<sup>5</sup> Space of time—in a little while.

<sup>6</sup> If a man escaped thence with his life, it was only by the special favour of Heaven.

After a siege lasting six months, during which half the population perished by hunger, Rouen surrendered on 19 January, 1419, and Normandy was brought into the King's subjection.

Henry did not act as magnanimously as his successes entitled him to do, for, irritated by the prolonged resistance, he imposed terms of great severity on the city. A fine of 300,000 Crowns was levied, and Alain Blanchart, the citizen who had been the life and soul of the defence, was hanged.

With the fall of Rouen the campaign was brought to a close.

It will readily be gathered from this article that the early part of the XVth century may be looked upon as a period of transition.

It has been seen that warlike engines, hurling missiles, such as 'tripgetti' had been in action alongside the most modern gun of the day, but fire-propelling artillery had begun to emerge from its long state of infancy, and was becoming a recognised and indispensable asset in warfare.

It has been shewn also that in these expeditions it had become an important factor in siege warfare, and shortly, owing to increased mobility, was to become an efficient arm for service in the field

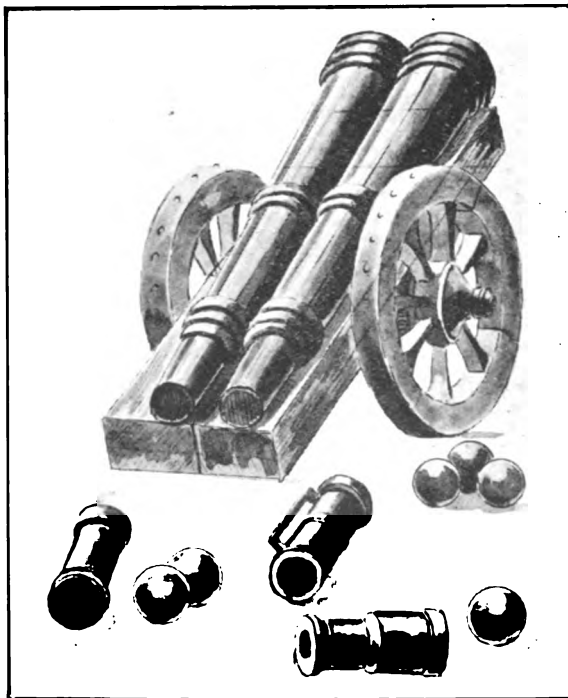


FIG. xviii.

Double Breech Loading Cannon. From a XVth Century (Froissart) MS., in the Imperial Library of Paris. No. 8329. Vol. I.

THE END.

# A CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PROCLAMATIONS OF MILITARY INTEREST.

(1511—1641.)

BY M. J. D. COCKLE.

The titles and descriptions of the various Proclamations have been taken, for the most part, directly from copies either in the Library of the British Museum (B.M.) or in that of the Society of Antiquaries (L.S.A.); both libraries contain fine collections. The remaining titles, etc., are taken from Arber's "A Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London, 1554-1640," London. 1875-94. 5 vols. fol.

1. ¶ The proclamacion/made and de[ ] kynges hyghnesse our  
1511. soueraygne lorde and his most honorable counsaile, nat onely for  
[ ] and exercisynge of longe bowes and maintayninge of ar/  
chery, within this his realme, but also for puttyng downe and  
distroyng of Crosbowes & hande/Gonnes, and other unlawfull games  
used within this his sayd realme, contrarye to his lawes and laudable  
statutes in that behalfe made/ordayned and prouided.  
A fragment of 42 lines in the B.M. Printed by Pynson.
2. A proclamation concernynge apparayle, mayntenaunce of Arche-/  
1541 rye, punysshemente of beggers, and/unlawfull games. Tho. Berthelet  
or regius impressor excudebat./Cum Priuilegio./  
1542. B.M. Single sheet. Copy in L.S.A.
3. A proclamation diuised by the kynges highnes, with thadvise of  
[1548.] his most honourable counsaile, for the restraynte of shootyng in  
handgunnes./ Tho. Berthelet regius impressor excudebat./ Cum  
priuilegio ad imprimendū solum./  
B.M. Single sheet. Copy in L.S.A.
4. An acte for the hauynge of Horsses, Armour and Weapon./  
[1558.] Excusum Londini in aedibus Iohannis Cawodi, Tipographi Regiae/  
Maiestatis, Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum./  
B.M. Seven sheets. Copy in L.S.A.
5. A Proclamation against the use of hand guns and dags<sup>1</sup> under  
1559. the length of 27 inches, contrary to 33 Henry VIII. Given at West-  
minster, 17 May [1559.] 1 Eliz.  
B.M. Single sheet. Arber V. 29.  
Item V<sup>e</sup> [500] proclamacons against suche persons as ryde with  
Daggess . . . xxijs vjd.  
Single sheet. Arber I. 564.

---

<sup>1</sup> A kind of heavy pistol or hand-gun.

6. A Proclamation forbidding the export of armour to Russia or to  
1561. any place that is in war with any nation of Christendom. Given at  
Greenwich, 6 July, 1561. 3 Eliz.  
Single sheet. Arber V. 37.
7. A Proclamation enforcing the maintenance of Horses able for  
1565. Demi-Lances<sup>1</sup> or Light Horsemen. Given at Greenwich, 14 July,  
1565. 7 Eliz.  
Single sheet. Arber V. 53.
8. Proclamation concernyng the Refourmacon of the abuse of great  
1566. hose swordes and Daggers and other Disorderly Apparell. 12  
February, 1566.  
700 copies of this proclamation were printed, for which the sum of  
£4 6s. 4d. was paid to Richard Jugge and John Cawood, Queen's  
Printers. The rate of payment had by this time been fixed at  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per  
copy per leaf for Proclamations, and for Acts of Parliament 1d. per  
copy per leaf, irrespective of the numbers composing the edition.  
Arber V. 576.
9. A Proclamation for the maintenance of horses, and the provision  
1568. of all manner of armour and weapons. Given at Hampton Court. 3  
Feb. 11 Eliz.  
Single sheet. Arber. V. 70.
10. The Kingis Majesties Proclamioun beiring the verie Occasioun  
1573. of the present incuming of the Inglis forces; with His Hienes com-  
mandement for thair gude Intreatment and freindly usage. Printed  
at Edinburgh by Thomas Bassandyne, dwelling at the Nether Bow.  
Given at Halyruidhous, 13 April, 1573. 6 James VI.  
Single sheet. Arber, V. 89.
11. A Proclamation against the common use of dags, pocket dags,  
1579. hand guns, harquebusses,<sup>2</sup> calivers,<sup>3</sup> and coats or doublets of defence.  
Imprinted at Bacon House near Foster lane [Cheapside].  
Given at Greenwich, 26 July. 21 Eliz.  
B.2. Two sheets. Copy in L.S.A.
12. A Proclamation enforcing Proclamation of 12 Feb. (1566). 8  
1580. Eliz., forbidding swords to be longer in the blade than 9-8ths of a yard,  
or Daggers than 12 inches; and any Buckler with any point or pike  
above 2 inches. Imprinted at Bacon House, near Foster lane (Cheap-  
side). Westminster, 12 Feb. 22 Eliz.  
Single sheet. Arber V. 114.

---

<sup>1</sup> A light horse soldier armed with a lance with a short shaft.

<sup>2</sup> Harquebus. The early type of portable hand gun, which was usually fired from a tripod or other kind of rest.

<sup>3</sup> A portable fire-arm, between the harquebus and dag in size and fired *without* a rest.

13. A Proclamation that all persons having houses near the seacoasts  
1587. repair thither for the better defence thereof. Given at Richmond,  
2 Nov. 29 Eliz.  
Single sheet. Arber V. 145.
14. [A Proclamation for the Prices of Victuals for the army at Tilbury  
1588. Camp.]  
Imprinted at London by the deputies of Christopher Barker,  
Printer to the Queenes most excellent Maiestie. Cum privilegio  
Regiae Majestatis. [Given at St. James's, 7 Aug., 1588. 30 Eliz.]  
B.1. Two sheets.
15. [A Proclamation forbidding Soldiers returning home from Tilbury  
1588. Camp to sell their Armour and Weapons.] Imprinted at London by  
the Deputies of Christopher Barker. Given at St. James's, 25 Aug.,  
1588. 30 Eliz.  
B.1. Single sheet. Copy in L.S.A.
16. A Proclamation appointing Peter Crisp to be Provost Marshal of  
1588. the Soldiers pressed to go with Sir John Norris. Printed by George  
Bishop and Ralph Newberry. Given at St. James's, 4 Oct., 1588.  
30 Eliz.  
Single sheet. Arber. V. 146.
17. [A Proclamation concerning Soldiers appointed to serve in Her  
1589. Majesty's Service beyond the seas under Sir John Norris and Sir  
Francis Drake.<sup>1</sup>] Imprinted at London by the Deputies of Christopher  
Barker. Given at Oatlands, 24 Aug., 1589. 31 Eliz.  
B.1. Single sheet. Copy in L.S.A.
18. Ordonances and Instructions for Musters, to be obserued by the  
1590. Gouernors, Chiefe Officers, Captaines and Souldiers, in her Maiesties  
pay in the Lowe Countries, and to be put in execution by the Officers  
and Commissaries of the Musters resident in the Garrisons, and  
attendant on the Companies employed in the field: established by her  
Maiestie, and the Lordes of her Highnesse priue Counsaile, for  
reformation of such disorders as are growen by lacke of discipline  
among her Martiall men. Imprinted at London by the Deputies of  
Christopher Barker. . . . [Given at Richmond. 31 Dec., 1590.  
33 Eliz.]  
B.1. Two sheets. Copy in L.S.A.

<sup>1</sup> Norris and Drake were in joint command of the Expeditionary Force which was sent to destroy shipping on the coasts of Spain and Portugal in 1589. George Peel, the dramatist, published a poem:—"A Farewell. Entituled to the famous and fortunate Generalls of our English Forces: Sir John Norris and Syr Francis Drake, Knightes, and all theyr brave and resolute followers." London. 1589. See 'D.N.B.'

19. [Proclamation against deserters and imposters.] Imprinted at  
1591. London by the Deputies of Christopher Barker. . . . [Given at Rich-  
mond. 5 Nov., 1591. 33 Eliz.]  
**B.1.** Single sheet. Copy in L.S.A.  
A similar proclamation was issued in Feb., 1592.
20. The Privy Council. A Proclamation against vagrant Soldiers,  
1591/2. &c., in London and Middlesex. Printed by George Bishop and Ralph  
Newbery, Deputies of Christopher Barker. Given at Whitehall, 28  
Feb., 1591. [34 Eliz.]  
Single sheet. Arber V. 167.
21. A Proclamation that Mariners and Soldiers pressed to go with  
1592. Sir Walter Raleigh, shall not withdraw themselves, upon pain of death.  
Printed by George Bishop and Ralph Newbery, deputies of Christo-  
pher Barker. Given at Westminster. 2 Mar. 34 Eliz.  
Single sheet. Arber V. 167.
22. ¶A Proclamation by her Majesties commandement, forbidding  
1592. the ma-king or forging of an Iron Ordonance, aboute the quantitie<sup>1</sup>  
of the piece com-/-monly called the Minion,<sup>2</sup> without the Queenes  
speciall licence: and prohibiting also the cariage out of the Realme  
to any forraine parts, of any maner of Ordo-/-nance of brasse or Iron,  
upon the paines hereafter con-/-teined in the Proclamation. Imprinted  
at London by the Deputies of Christopher Barker. . . . [Given at  
Sudeley Castle. 11 Sept. 34 Eliz.]  
**B.1.** Single sheet. Copy in L.S.A.
23. ¶A Proclamation for the calling in and frustrating all Commis-/-  
1595. sions for the making of Salt-peter granted forth before that to George  
Euelin and others, the 28./ of Ianuary, 1587, whereby many of her  
Maiesties subjects were greatly abused, as also that all pe-/-ter made  
by the said later Commissions doe bring the same into her Maiesties  
store, &c./ ¶Imprinted at London by the Deputies of Christopher  
Barker. . . . [Given at Richmond, 13 Jan. 32 Eliz.]  
**B.1.** Single sheet. Copy in L.S.A.  
Amongst the Landsdowne MSS. (113.59) in the Brit. Mus., is a  
copy of a 16th century patent granted to John Powell, the Surveyor of  
Ordnance, for the making of salt-peter.
24. [A Proclamation by the Lord General, the Earl of Nottingham,  
1599. for the rates and prices of grain, victuals, horsemeat, lodgings and  
other things.] "Imprinted at London by the Deputies of Christopher  
Barker . . ." [Given at Somerset House (by the Earl of Nottingham).  
22 Aug. 41 Eliz.]  
**B.1.** Two sheets. Copy in L.S.A.

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.*, size.<sup>2</sup> A small piece of ordnance firing a shot weighing about 3 lbs. 2 oz.

25. The effect of certaine branches of the Statute made in Anno xxxiiij.  
 1608. Henrici viij. touching the main-tenance of Artillerie, and the punish-  
 ment of such as use unlawfull games, very necessary to be put in  
 execution. / Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, / Printer to the  
 Kings most Excellent Maiestie. / Anno Dom. 1608. / Cum priuilegio  
 Regiae Maiestatis. /

**B. L.** Single sheet. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

Lord Crawford ("Hand List of a collection of Broadside Proclamations," London. 1886. 8vo.) gives another impression of this date with a query. There are other editions—1619 and 1628—both in B.M.

26. ¶ A Proclamation against priuate Challenges and Combats: With  
 1613/4 Articles annexed for the better directions to be used therein, and for  
 the more iudiciall proceeding against offenders. / Imprinted at  
 London by Robert Barker . . . Anno Dom. 1613. / [Given at West-  
 minster, February 4th.]

**B. L.** Four sheets. Copy in B.M.

Reprinted in 1613 by Robert Barker, in 4to. The Huth and Hazlitt copies were both printed on large paper, the former, from the Savile Collection, being bound in the original vellum. See "Huth Library Catalogue," III. 762, for title of this reprint.

27. The effect of certaine branches of the Statute made in Anno 33/  
 1619. Henrici viij. Touching the maintenance of Artillery, and the punish-  
 ment of such as use unlawfull Games. . . . / Imprinted at London by  
 Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill, / . . . 1619. / Cum Priuilegio Regiae  
 Maiestatis. /

**B. L.** Single sheet. Copy in B.M. Reprinted in 1628.

28. ¶ A Proclamation for preuention of abuses touching Gunpowder  
 1622/3 and Saltpeeter. / Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn  
 Bill / . . . / M.DC.XXII. / [Given at Westminster, January 16th.]

**B. L.** Two sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

This proclamation regulates the making, buying, and selling of powder. It is to the effect that 'no gunpowder whatsoever, be hereafter at any time, uttered sold or vented within this realm by any person or persons before the same be tried proved and allowed by the sworn proof-master and by him marked, as herein after is expressed.' These marks were to be as follows:—"If the Barrell bee marked with three Crownes on the staue heades, it is of the best and principall Receipt of fine powder which is made. If with two Crownes, it is new, strong and good Powder for great Ordnance and may serve for Musket also. But if you finde the Caske marked O.W. and one Crowne, then it is old powder, new wrought, yet strong, good and fit for great Ordnance, for one yeeres seruice at the least."

*(To be continued.)*





BY CAPTAIN H. OAKES JONES, M.B.E.

(Continued from page 118.)

The end of the 16th and beginning of the 17th centuries saw a marked change in armour generally; a gradual decadence, from a defensive point of view, had set in with the progress of artillery and firearms. The gorget was one of the pieces retained with the Half-suit armour then worn. But what armour lost in utility, it more than gained in richness of design, which became elaborate, often over-ornate, in decoration. The Artist, Engraver, and repoussé craftsman, took a greater share with the Armourer in the design and enrichment of the surface decoration, and many very beautiful examples of this period are to be seen in public and private collections to-day, some of the most beautiful specimens of which are in the Royal Armoury at Madrid, where the gorgets of the Half-suit armour period are very fine. A splendid specimen of Half-suit armour with gorget is to be seen in the "Wallace" Collection, No. 483 (plate 1). It is known as that of Alfonso II, Duke of Ferrara, is of Italian workmanship, about 1570, and is said to be the work of Lucio Piccinino. The gorget consists of five plates, with roped edge, the design, like the remainder of the suit, is richly embossed from the back, chased, and enriched with fine gold and silver damascening,<sup>1</sup> plating and overlaying. The whole is of

<sup>1</sup> With designs incised in the surface, and filled in with gold or silver.



PLATE I.

arabesque design and divided into radiating panels, decorated at intervals with festoons, swags of fruit, flowers, cornucopias, and masks. In the centre panel of the gorget is the figure of Mars, in classical armour, standing upon a mask resting his left hand upon a shield, and holding a hafted weapon in his right. The other figures in the design are emblematical, representing the Theological and Cardinal Virtues, Fame, Victory, Charity, Music, Science, Architecture, Painting, and Dancing, also Satyrs. On the backplate is the figure of Hercules strangling the Nemæan lion. It is a fine specimen of the period, and in a wonderful state of preservation. The straps fixed on the shoulders of the gorget hold the pauldrons<sup>1</sup> in position. They are of red velvet edged with gold.



FIG. 1.

Pikemen formed the greater part of the armies at this time, and their defensive armour generally consisted of breast and backplate, gorget, tassets<sup>2</sup>—often pauldrons—and a steel cap, Morion or Cabasset (FIG. 1). The high collar of the gorget, consisting of three or more lames, continued to be worn, although not always needed to carry the helmet on the neck. From the beginning of the 17th century the gorget began to be used as a separate piece of armour and took the form of two pieces, back and front, with a low neck. Plate 2 shows various forms of gorget which were generally worn with the Buff or Leather jerkin, for service on the field, and often over the ordinary dress of the day, on other occasions.

No. 1 is an Italian gorget, in the "Wallace" Collection, of about 1710. It is entirely gilt, the borders engraved with laurel leaves, and has a row of brass-headed studs or rivets; it has oval panels of Mars and Hercules at back and front, is divided into panels with vertical bands which are etched and decorated with trophies of arms and scrolls. It is suggested, by its lightness, that it would be used more for parade than for field service. It is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep, and is of Italian workmanship—about 1610.

No. 2 is another complete gorget from the same collection—No. 1225. It is composed of two plates (back and front), is  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep and measures 14 inches across; it is bordered with a row of flat headed rivets, and is decorated with partly-gilt and etched ornamentation on a black ground. In front is the figure of Christ crucified, surrounded

<sup>1</sup> Shoulder-plates.

<sup>2</sup> Plates, slightly overlapping each other, to protect the thigh.

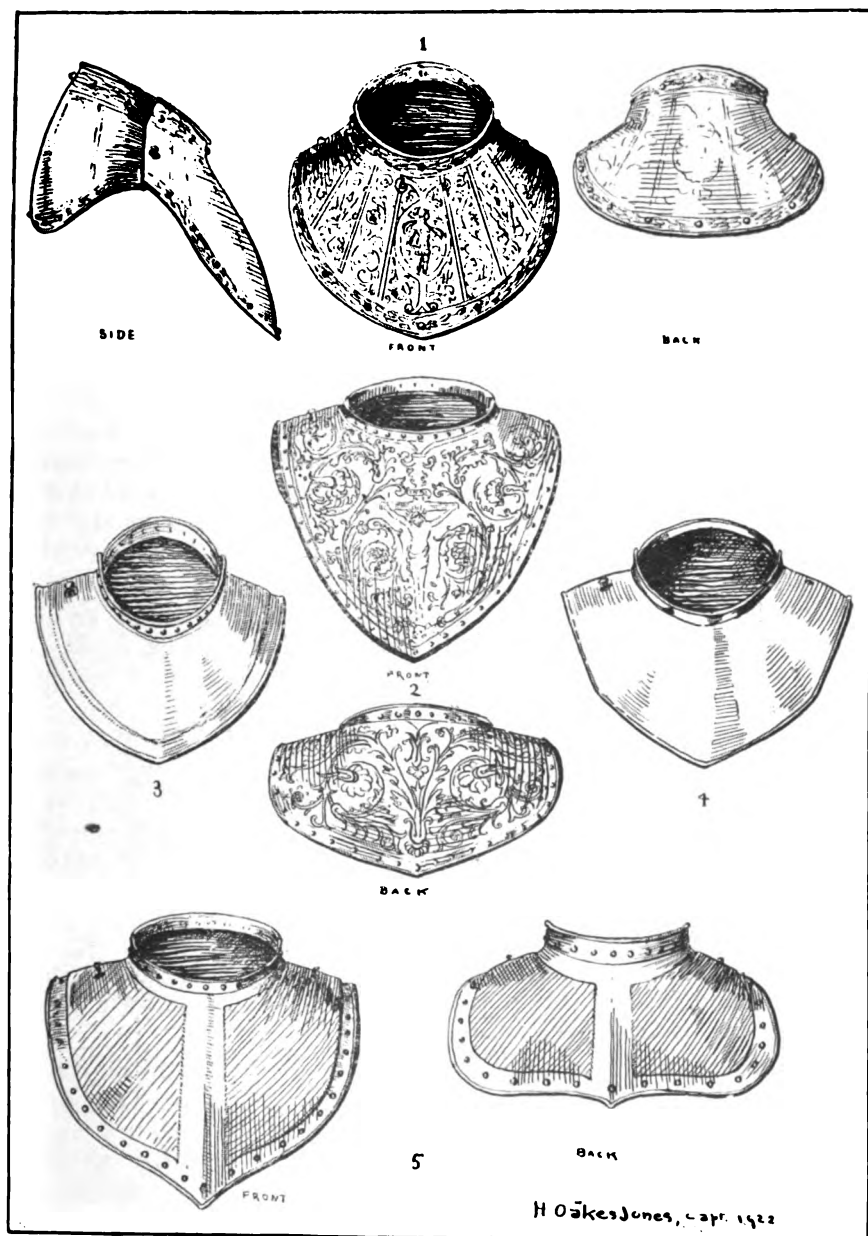


PLATE II.

by budding acanthus foliage. The left side is hinged with a single rivet and is fastened on the right by a stud which passes through a slotted hole on the front plate. It is French—about 1620.

No. 3 is a pikeman's or musketeer's gorget, of two parts and of bright steel, has a beaded or sunk border, is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep, and has a row of rivets round the neck, hinged and fixed like No. 2. English, about 1620, from the author's collection.

No. 4, like the above only perfectly plain, has no rivets except for hinging. This would not have been lined with leather or material. It is 6 inches deep in front. English, or French, about 1610, from the author's collection.

No. 5 is another from the "Wallace" Collection. French, of two plates, of which both the back and front are pointed, bordered by a sunk band and studded with steel headed rivets, the panels of which are raised and blued. It is  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep—about 1630.

Gorgetts of this time were generally lined with either leather or some material to keep the rust, caused by condensation, from marking the coat or jacket worn under it. (It is interesting to note that the little gilt gorget worn by Officers so many years later were still lined with leather, although for practical use it could not have been necessary.)

The leather or other material often overlapped about an inch, showing a scalloped, or pinked, border of colour. The Ruffle and large white collar of this period were worn over the gorget (see head-piece—p. 170).

The gorgets worn by those of the higher ranks at the "Complete Gorget" period were often of elaborate workmanship, even those worn when on service. Plate 3 shows a fine Complete Gorget, in the "Wallace" Collection, Nos. 643 and 644. It is of French workmanship, about 1615-20, is composed of two plates, the front  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep. Sir Guy Francis Laking, describing this piece, says, "Perhaps, from the standard of fine workmanship and richness of design, this gorget may take the foremost place in the 17th century productions. The border is turned under and engraved to a rope pattern; inside this is a narrow band plated with gold, the contour followed by a row of hemispherical headed steel rivets.

"The surface decoration is composed of embossing in high relief, engraving, gold and silver plating, and russeting. The design represents the siege of a town. On the front plate, a town is seen in the distance, by the walls of which flows a broad river, spanned by two stone bridges; a besieging army is landed by the help of small coracles and storming ladders. On the bridge on the right the contending forces in a fierce mêlée. In the extreme distance are companies of infantry and cavalry. In the foreground a commander rides away from the spectator, holding in his extended left hand a baton. Companies of knights fully armed and musketeers hurry

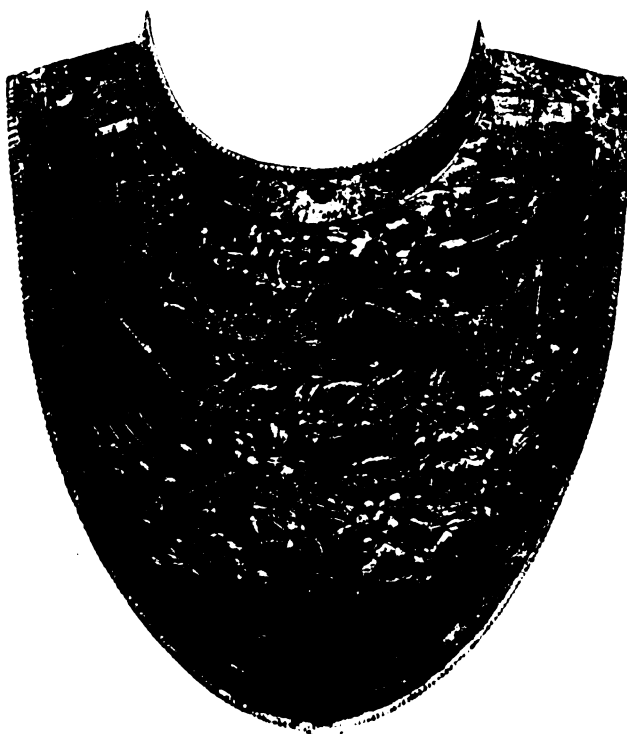


PLATE III.

towards the contested bridge. At the base of the left-hand bridge seen beyond the hillocks are pieces of artillery. The whole composition is as though viewed from the top of a hill. The same battle occupies the back plate, but seen from a different standpoint, the town being on the left and the river (viewed in perspective) being crossed in the middle distance by the bridge. On the left a large party of knights charge down the hillside, at the base of which pass, at right angles, wagons loaded with armaments and guarded by Orientals; on the right a large party of horsemen appears in the distance. In the front centre of the composition is the equestrian figure of a Venetian estradiot,<sup>1</sup> wearing a mail shirt and holding in his right hand a javelin."

I do not think there can be any doubt that the workmanship of this gorget is French, and am inclined to think that another which is, or was, in a collection in Petrograd, is the production of the same hand or from the same workshop; it is like in shape, and also depicts a battle scene, the composition of which closely resembles the above in both the front and back-plates. It represents the siege of a castle by land and water. In the foreground of the front plate are cavalry and infantry pressing forward to the assault; in the left middle distance are artillery; and on the left top, ships attack from the sea. The back gives another view, evidently from the land side; infantry storm the gate while in the left foreground cavalry go to their support. The right foreground shows a wagon filled with armaments. In both gorgets the Colours of the infantry and the standard of the cavalry are shown.

Another fine example of a pictorial gorget is in the Royal Armoury at Madrid—No. A.434. It belonged to Philip II. It is of beautiful workmanship, by an unknown artist, and depicts the battle of Ostend, 1601, and the battle of Nieuport, 1600. But the perspective and composition of this cannot be compared to the clever work of the two former gorgets.

*(To be continued.)*

---

<sup>1</sup> A light cavalry soldier.



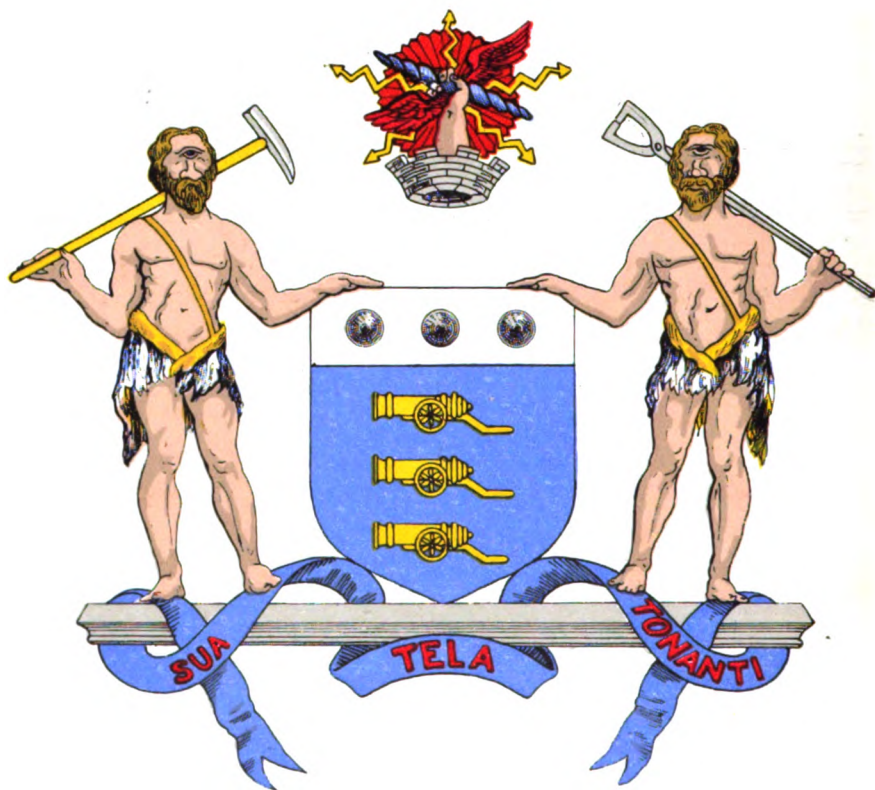






# The Arms

granted to  
The Right Honourable and Honourable  
The Board of His Majesty's Ordnance  
on  
16 May, 1823.



## The Blazon.

- Arms.** Azure—3 Field Pieces in pale, or; on a chief, argent, 3 canon balls, proper.
- Crest.** Out of a mural crown, argent, a dexter cubit arm, the hand grasping a thunderbolt, winged and inflamed, proper.
- Supporters.** On either side a Cyclops, in the exterior hand of the dexter a Hammer, and in that of the sinister a pair of Forceps, resting on the shoulder of each respectively, all proper.
- Motto.** Sua tela tonanti.

# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## *Society of Army Historical Research.*

---

VOL. I.

SEPTEMBER, 1922.

No. 5.

---



### NOTES.

11. THE CROSS OF ST. PATRICK. It has been said that the Cross of St. Patrick was never heard of until the Union of 1801, but the following extract from a letter to the Rev. Joseph Mead (Chaplain to Archbishop Laud) dated 21 March, 1627/8,<sup>1</sup> would seem to disprove this:—

“On Monday, St. Patrick's day, at Witham in Essex, where are billeted some of the Irish soldiers, they after their country manner wearing in their hats red riband crosses, an untoward boy made one tied to a dog's tail, and put him therewith out amongst them: who, thereupon enraged, fell violently upon the inhabitants, whereby, it is said, there were on both sides between thirty and forty slain.”

DILLON.

12. AN EARLY MACHINE GUN. The Rev. Joseph Mead writes from Christ College, Oxford, to Sir M. Stuteville, dated 19 December, 1636:—<sup>2</sup>

“Mr. Pory saith ‘before the beginning of Michaelmas terme, he saw some sixteen or twenty carpenters at work upon an engine or carriage, for six muskets, manageable by one man, and to be crowded before him like a wheelbarrow upon wheels and of which within the compass of a day, that one man shall discharge more shot (so saith Captain Hamilton, the projector or engineer) than forty single musketeers. Of these the marquis hath made, and will make a 1,000, which, at £5 a piece, will cost him £5,000. Whereunto, that he might want no money, he hath sold his pension in the custom-house of £2,500 yearly for £12,000.’”

DILLON.

---

<sup>1</sup> *The Court and times of Charles the First.* Henry Colburn. 1848. Vol. I. p. 331.

<sup>2</sup> *ib.* Vol. II. p. 87.

13. CATCHING A DESERTER. I was paying my Company in the Rifle Brigade at Winchester in 1866, and on a man's name being called out, one of the men in the room said, "Answering taps,<sup>1</sup> Serjeant."

The Serjeant asked who spoke, and the man replied "I did," when the Serjeant said, "I'll talk to you presently."

He did so and discovered that the speaker was a "red"<sup>2</sup> soldier deserter, "taps" being the "red" equivalent for the Rifle Brigade Defaulter's call on the bugle.

The sequel to this was curious, for the Corporal of the escort which took the deserter back to his Regiment at Aldershot, was there recognized as a deserter himself.

DILLON.

14. ROYAL WARRANT OF 1 JULY, 1751. This Warrant (Public Record Office. W.O. 7/25), so frequently referred to in all matters connected with regimental history, is styled:—

"Regulations for the Colours, Cloathing, &c., of the Marching Regiments of Foot and for the uniform cloathing of ye Cavalry, their Standards, Guidons, Banners, &c."

It covers 13 pages of foolscap paper, and contains information about the 21 regiments of Cavalry, and the 49 regiments of Infantry then existing.

The Life Guards, The Royal Horse Guards and the Regiments of Foot Guards, are not included.

The Warrant will be found *in extenso* in Colonel Mackinnon's "Origin and Services of the Coldstream Guards" (Vol. II. pp. 346-55). London. Richard Bentley. 1833.

J.H.L.

15. MILITARY POSTER. This is drawn up on the lines of a theatre poster, and measures 22" x 16". Its date is probably about 1800.

H.N.E.

THEATRE ROYAL, ENGLAND.

In Rehearsal, and meant to be speedily attempted.

A FARCE

In one Act, called THE

INVASION OF ENGLAND.

Principal Buffo, Mr. Buonaparte.

Being his FIRST (and most likely his last) Appearance on this Stage.

ANTICIPATED CRITIQUE.

The Structure of this Farce is very *loose*, and there is a *moral* and radical Defect in the Ground Work. It boasts, however, considerable Novelty, for the Characters are ALL MAD. It is probable that it will not be played in the COUNTRY, but will certainly never be *acted* in TOWN; where ever it may be represented, we will do it the Justice to say, it will be received with *loud* and *reiterated* bursts of——CANNON!!! but we will venture to affirm, will never have the Success of/

JOHN BULL.

It is, however, likely that the Piece may yet be put off on account of the INDISPOSITION of the PRINCIPAL PERFORMER, MR. BUONPARTE. We don't know exactly what this Gentleman's Merits may be on the Tragic Boards of France, but he will never succeed here; his Figure is very Diminutive, he Struts a great deal, seems to have no Conception of his *Character*, and treads the Stage very badly; notwithstanding which Defects we think if he comes here, he will get an ENGAGEMENT, though it is probable that he will shortly after be reduced to the Situation of a SCENE SHIFTER./

As for the Farce we recommend the whole to be Cut down as it is the Opinion of all good Political Critics, that it will certainly be

DAMN'D.

"Vivant Rex & Regina!"

<sup>1</sup> i.e., taps of a drum.

<sup>2</sup> i.e., belonging to a red-coated Regiment.

London : Printed for I. ASPERNE, Successor to Mr. Sewell, at the Bible, Crown and Constitution, No. 32 Cornhill, by/E. MACLEISH, 2 Bow Street, Covent Garden./ Price *Two-pence*; or 12s. the 100; or 1s. 6d. *per Dozen*./

Where may be also had, a Collection of all the Loyal Papers that have been Published.

\*\*\*Noblemen, Magistrates, and Gentlemen, would do well, by ordering a few Dozen of the above Tracts of their different/Booksellers, and cause them to be Stuck up in their respective Villages where they reside, that the Inhabitants may be convinced of the CRUELTY of the CORSICAN USURPER.

16. RED HOT SHOT. It has been often stated that red-hot shot from cannon were first used in 1779-83, at the Defence of Gibraltar, but the Highlanders certainly used them in the Rebellion of 1745-6, for we read in an account of the siege of Blair Castle (Perthshire) that "Early on Tuesday morning [18 March, 1746] they [the rebels] began to play upon the castle with two pieces of cannon, a four pounder and a three pounder. But observing that no impression was made upon the wall, they pointed their cannon at the roof, and did a good deal of damage, especially after they began to throw red-hot bullets, of which they threw a great many: but such was the alertness of the garrison, that their carpenters were ready to cut out the bullets where-ever they stuck, and to throw them out, or cool them in water. The rebels, after having thrown 207 cannon-bullets, of which 185 were red-hot, and done a good deal of damage to the roof and wainscoting, sent off their cannon to Dalnachardich, so as not to retard them in case of a retreat; which they began to think of in good earnest when the Hessians approached."<sup>1</sup>

A little later, at the Siege of Fort William by the rebels (March-April, 1746) red-hot shot were used.<sup>2</sup> The Garrison was under the command of Captain Caroline Frederic Scott, in whose diary<sup>3</sup>—29 March—we read:—

"They had all this night a large fire at the Burying Ground, and in the morning saluted us with red hot shot from thence, which at first burnt some of our fellows' fingers, who went to lift the shot, till they became more wary."

On the following day "They continued their red shot all day long and fired some Pieces of Iron Bars & Gate Hooks, &c., made hot."

## QUESTIONS.

54. SPUR MONEY. What is known about Spur Money? W.Y.B.
55. DE ROLL'S REGIMENT. When and where was this Regiment raised? What was its composition? H.J.K.
56. COSSACK. What is the origin of this word as applied to a certain type of boot worn by soldiers? J.R.J.J.
57. HAT COMPANY. In a book entitled "The Rudiments of War," which was published in 1777, the following Order by the Duke of Cumberland, dated 18 June, 1755, is given (Section VI, p. 83):—  
 "When any Man is exchanged out of a Grenadier Company, he is to return to that Company from which he was first taken; and if that Hat Company is complete, they are to part with the last Recruit."  
 It is suggested that the expression "Hat Company" refers to Companies which wore *Hats*, as distinguished from the Grenadier Companies which wore *Caps*. Is any other instance of "Hat Company" known? J.H.L.

<sup>1</sup> "The History of the Rebellion in 1745 and 1746" (p. 170), extracted from the Scots Magazine. . . . (Written or compiled by F. Douglas.) Aberdeen. 1755.

<sup>2</sup> "The Highland Forts in the 'Forty-Five.'" C. L. Kingsford. The English Historical Review. Vol. XXXVII. July, 1922. pp. 376-7.

<sup>3</sup> State Papers, Scotland. Series II. Bundle 30. No. 17.

58. **BLACK CAP SOLDIER.** Extract from a diary of 1762. 6 August. "Miss Kaigat married to Glover, a Black Cap Soldier."  
What was a "Black Cap" soldier? R. V. STEELE.
59. **REGIMENTAL BADGE.** When and why was the "White Horse," as a Badge, granted to the 101st Bombay Grenadiers, formerly the 1st Bombay Infantry? It appears in Hart's Army List for the first time in 1897.  
J.G.D.
60. **SHELL.** An explosive projectile, or bomb, for use in a cannon or mortar.  
The earliest use of the word "shell" in this sense is found in "A Perfect Account of The Daily Intelligence from the Armies in England, Scotland and Ireland, the Navy at Sea," etc., 9 to 16 April, 1651, where the following passage occurs (Thomasson Tracts. Brit. Mus. M.K.I. 8 \*S.C. No. 27, p. 110):—  
"There were Highlanders in it, and shooting Granadoes which did execution upon some of them, they swear they will never fight more against Guns that shoot twice, meaning the two cracks, the Mortar and the shell," i.e., the explosion on discharge, and the burst of the shell.  
Is an earlier instance of this known? J.H.L.
61. **THE "BATTLE-AXE" COMPANY, R.A.** Does this Company of the Royal Artillery still exist? If so, what is its present designation?  
Are there any other Batteries or Companies in the R.A. (Horse, Field or Garrison) which have any special designation like the above? It is believed that no addition to the R.A. Uniform is permitted in any case.  
J.G.D.
62. **DRILL SIGNALS.** Prior to 1799 all Infantry Drill or Manœuvre signals in the army were given by word or by beat of drum. When were buglers first introduced?  
J.H.L.
63. **PRIVATE.** What was the origin of this rank? When did it first come into official use?  
D.Q.
64. **SALUTING.** What was the form of military salute in the 17th century?  
A.H.R.
65. **SMART MONEY** (19th century). What was Smart Money? How, when and to whom was it paid?  
D.Q.
66. **ORDNANCE.** What is the origin of this term, and when was it first used to denote guns and other warlike stores? It has been suggested that it came into use on the introduction of cannon, and that the term was first applied to the regulated (*Ordonné*) calibre of guns.  
W.J.A.
67. **THE 15TH FOOT AT BLENHEIM.** In Cannon's "Historical Record" of the 15th Foot it is stated (p. 19) that at the Battle of Blenheim (13 August, 1704), the Regiment was in Row's Brigade. Fortescue, in his "History of the British Army," Vol. I., p. 445, places it in Ferguson's Brigade. Which is right?  
W.H.Y.
68. **BREAST-PLATES.** In a mezzo-tint of 1st Lieutenant John Hugh Griffiths, of the Marines, killed in Rodney's Action in the West Indies in 1782, and who appears to have been quite a young man, he is shewn wearing on his shoulder-belt a small oblong plate with an "Anchor" upon it, and just above this plate a "Lion & Crown."  
a. I have never seen a separate badge above the Breast-plate in any picture of such plates.

- b. In 1773 (Divisional Order of 12 May), Officers were ordered to wear a "Shoulder Sword-Belt with *Clasp*," whatever that may mean, but in 1784 (Divisional Order of 17 April) to wear them with "Buckles & Slides," though shortly afterwards *Plates* were *permitted* to be worn instead of Buckles. These seem to have been *oval* till 6 April, 1797, when it was ordered that "Breast-plates are to be Square *with* the Lion & Crown."
- c. As the Marines were not made "Royal" till 1802, I cannot account for the appearance of this Badge either in the portrait or in the above quoted order. As regards the latter, until I saw the portrait, I assumed it meant that the "Lion & Crown" should be *on* the plate, as it was later, but it may be that the word "*with*" meant that the Badge was separate, as shown on the belt of Lieut. Griffiths.

Can any member of the Society throw light upon these rather unaccountable points? C.F.

## REPLIES.

23. TOMMY ATKINS. (Question No. 39. p. 135.) The expression "Tommy Atkins," as applied to a soldier, dates from 1815, when the "Soldier's Account book" was called into use by a War Office circular letter of 31 August.

Sample forms of the book (for Cavalry and Infantry) were sent out with the letter, and in each one the name "Thomas Atkins" is used as the specimen name. Atkins, apparently, could not write, as in several places we find "Thomas Atkins x his mark."

In the Cavalry form, the names of Trumpeter "William Jones," and Serjeant "John Thomas" are introduced.

This clearly proves that a story which appeared in "Printer's Pie" (1908) entitled "Thomas Atkins," to the effect that in 1843 the Duke of Wellington, complying with a request made by the War Office, selected these names as "typical of the British private soldier" for "use on the model sheet of the soldier's accounts," because they were the names of a man in his old regiment—the 33rd—is a piece of sheer invention.

The name occurs in specimen forms in the King's Regulations for the Army of 1837 (pp. 204 and 210), and in later Forms.

The soldier's Account book above mentioned, is, of course, the "small book" of to-day, but "Thomas Atkins" has disappeared.

The earliest examples of its use in the slang form given in the Oxford English Dictionary, are in 1883 "Private Tommy Atkins" and in 1890 "Mr. Thomas Atkins." The sooner it is killed the better. J.H.L.

The ancestor of "Thomas Atkins" was in the mid-18th century "Thomas Lobster." See *Notes and Queries*. 8th Series. Vol. VI. p. 468. W.Y.B.

24. ROYAL EAST INDIA VOLUNTEERS. (Question No. 42. p. 135.) Two regiments with this title were formed by the Honourable East India Company, in London, in 1796, and a third in 1798. They appear in the contemporary Army Lists with all other Volunteer regiments.

The following extract from the Court Minutes of the H.E.I.C. explains their origin and constitution:—

"August 24, 1796:—Resolved unanimously that the following plan for more effectually securing the Warehouses of the Company against hazard from Insurrection or Tumults be adopted, provided the same meet the approbation of Government. That two Regiments of Volunteers be formed by the East India Company, to consist of ten companies, each of at least 50 Rank and File, with the following arrangement of officers: For each Regiment, 1 Colonel, 2 Lieutenant-Colonels, 2 Majors, 10 Captains, 10 Lieutenants, 10 Ensigns, 20 Drummers, 500



Rank and File. The Field Officers to be selected from the Chairman, Deputy Chairman, and Directors. The Commissioned Officers from the officers of the India House, the Adjutants excepted, and the non-commissioned Officers and Privates from the Assistant Elders, Commodores, and Laborers (*sic*) belonging to the Company's warehouses, with the exception of Sergeant-Major or such other non-commissioned officers as the Court may see necessary."

"The officers to have Commissions from His Majesty, but no pay. The non-commissioned Officers and Privates to have no levy money, and to have no addition to their present pay unless called out on duty, when they are to have one shilling for extra work from the Company, *as is now usual*. The Company to find clothing; Government to find arms . . . . To be liable to be called to any part in London, or within the environs of London, by order from His Majesty, or by the Lord Lieutenant of Middlesex, or the Lord Lieutenancy (*sic*) of London, or by the Lord Mayor of London, for the suppression of Riots and Tumults . . . . The Officers to have Regimentals of Scarlet, turned up with Black, Buff Waistcoats and Breeches. The Company's arms and motto on their Gorget, *Auspicio Regis et Senatus Anglice*. The buttons to have the Company's crest, a lion, and 'East India Company' as inscription. The Privates to have a Jacket, Leather Cap, and Black Stock, until disciplined, when they will have a proper Parade Uniform."

Reproductions in colour of two paintings in the India Office, by Henry Matthews, showing the presentation of Colours to the 2nd Regiment on 27 July, 1797, and to the 3rd Regiment on 29 July, 1799, are given in *The Journal of Indian Art*, vol. iv., No. 34, of April, 1891, with an explanatory article by Sir George Birdwood.

The three Regiments were disbanded in 1814.

J.H.L.

See also *Notes and Queries*. 12th Series, Vol. IX, pp. 191, 236, and 276.

W.Y.B.

25. BELLS OF ARMS. (Question No. 38. p. 135.) A bell-tent in which the fire-arms of Infantry regiments were placed for safety and protection against weather, when encamped.

They were pitched at the front end of the lines of the soldiers' tents, and bore the "King's Cypher and Crown, and the Number of the Regiment under it, painted on a ground of the same colour as the Facing of the Regiment" (Royal Warrant of 14 September, 1743. See "The Rudiments of War." 1777. p. 230).

An illustration of one is given in Vol. II of Grose's "Military Antiquities," 1788 edition, facing p. 211.

In Humphrey Bland's "Treatise of Military Discipline," 1st edition, 1727, the following passages occur:—

p. 208. "The Officers who Dismount . . . order the men to Rest their Firelocks, Recover their Arms, and March and Lodge them in their Bells of Arms."

p. 226. "The Officers of the Picquet are . . . to take care that the Soldiers don't take their Arms out of the Bells and go before, or stir from the Battalion."

An order issued by the Duke of Cumberland, dated 17 August, 1745 (*The Rudiments of War*. 1777.) says:—

"The Men on the Picket should take their Arms with them into their Tents, to prevent both Delay and Disorder of searching for them in Bell Tents when it is dark."

The masonry buildings in which the arms of Indian regiments are placed, when not actually in use, are to-day called Bells of Arms.

J.H.L.

26. A REGIMENTAL MEDAL. (Question No. 37. p. 135.) The following extract is from MSS. Records of the 49th Regiment of Foot, in the War Office Library:—

"1813. 24 June. A detachment of the Regiment consisting of one Sergeant, and forty six Rank and file under the command of Lieutenant Fitzgibbon with a small band of Indian Warriors, captured by Stratagem, One Lieutenant Colonel, One Major, Six Captains, fifteen Subalterns, twenty five Sergeants, and four

hundred and sixty two Rank and file of the American Army, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Borstler, two Field Pieces, and one stand of Colors. Lieut. Fitzgibbon promoted to a Company in the Glengarry Fencibles."

Sir Charles Oman writes :—

"Re the 'Fitzgibbon' regimental medal, a very full account of the 'daring exploit' may be found on pages 85—93 of 'A veteran of 1812,' the "Life" of Fitzgibbon by his daughter, Mary Agnes Fitzgibbon, printed at Toronto in 1894."

"The exploit was the 'affair' of Beaver Dam in which this young lieutenant with 49 of his own men and 250 Indians procured the surrender of Colonel Boerstler and the 14th U.S. Infantry, 25 officers and 500 men with 2 guns. He bluffed them into the idea that they were surrounded by a very superior force. The Indians were sniping them freely from both flanks, but Boerstler could have walked home if Fitzgibbon had not had the happy idea of inviting him to surrender and spare his men a scalping."

"Besides the prisoners the Americans lost 56 killed and wounded in the preliminary skirmish with the Indians. The latter had just made up their minds to retire, being quite unable to dislodge the Americans, who had taken up a good position on a rising ground surrounded by corn fields, when F. tried the bold bluff of requiring Boerstler to surrender 'to spare a massacre.' The medal must be very valuable."

The incident is also described in

- a. "The History of the War of 1812," by James Hannay, p. 168. Toronto. 1905.
- b. "The Canadian War of 1812," by C. P. Lucas. pp. 101-5. The Clarendon Press. Oxford. 1906.
- c. "The Documentary History of the Campaign upon the Niagara Frontier." By Lieut.-Colonel E. Cruikshank. Part II (1813), pp. 112-42. J.H.L.

27. THE BUFFS. (Question No. 43. p. 135.) The "Buff" Howards were so named on account of the buff colour of their regimental facings, and the name of their Colonel (Thomas Howard) from 1737 to 1749, in contradistinction to the "Green" Howards (19th Foot), whose Colonel at the same period, 1738—48, was the *Hon.* Charles Howard.

These names probably came into use between 1742 and 1745, when both the 3rd and 19th Foot were serving with the army in Flanders. Regiments at that time were always referred to by the names of their Colonel, and confusion would naturally arise between the two "Howard" Regiments. J.H.L.

The term "Old Buffs" was constantly used in official correspondence about the middle of the 18th Century, when the 31st Foot, which also had buff facings, was known as the "Young Buffs."

Ralph Nevill in "British Military Prints," published in 1909, says that the "31st was known as 'the Young Buffs,' the Regiment having been mistaken for the 3rd Buffs by George II at Dettingen, where, highly pleased with the gallantry of the men, he called out 'Well done, Old Buffs.' On being told that he had made a mistake, he added 'Well done, Young Buffs, then.' " W.Y.B.

In *The Rudiments of War* (London. 1777), facing p. 50, there is a table entitled "Detail of a March Route for four British Regiments of Infantry commanded by Major General Onslow, from the Camp at Wisbaden to the Passage of the Rhine."

The date is given as 1 November, 1743, and 10 Companies of "Lieutenant General Howard's Regiment, or the Old Buffs" are included. J.H.L.

28. CHARLES O'MALLEY'S OWN. (Question No. 45. page 136.) The name applies to the 14th Light Dragoons, which later became the 14th King's Hussars.

Chapter 91 of Charles Lever's "Charles O'Malley, The Irish Dragoon" (Dublin. 1841), commences thus :—

"Lieut. O'Malley, 14th Light Dragoons, is appointed an extra aid-de-camp to Major-General Crawford (*sic*), until the pleasure of his Royal Highness the Prince Regent is known." J.H.L.

29. **THE REGIMENT OF LUCKNOW.** (Question No. 46. p. 136.) This Regiment was formed at Cawnpore in 1857 by Colonel H. Palmer and designated "The Regiment of Lucknow." By the Natives it was always known as the "*Bailey Guard Paltan*."

In 1861 it became the 20th Regiment of Bengal Native Infantry; later in the same year the 16th, and in 1885 the 16th (The Lucknow) Regiment of Bengal Infantry.

In 1897, its title was changed to "16th (The Lucknow) Rajput Regiment of Bengal Infantry," in 1901 to "16th (Lucknow) Rajput Infantry," and in 1903 to "16th Rajputs (The Lucknow Regiment)," which title it still retains.

It bears on its colours the Battle Honour "Lucknow," with a "Turreted Gateway." (See the Quarterly Indian Army List.) H.G.P.

Lady Inglis, in her book, "The Siege of Lucknow," published in 1892, relates (p. 230) that "the native soldiers who had remained faithful to us during the siege . . . were incorporated with our regiment (the 32nd Foot, then commanded by her husband, Colonel J. E. W. Inglis. Ed.), and called the 'Regiment' of Lucknow."

This arrangement, however, was not carried out. The 32nd Foot was made a Light Infantry regiment, and the badge of a "Turreted Gateway," to commemorate the Defence of the Residency, was granted to both regiments. J.G.D.

30. **MILITARY FUNERALS.** (Question No. 26. p. 123.) See "History of the British Standing Army, 1660 to 1700." By Colonel Clifford Walton. 1894. pp. 608-14. J.H.L.

31. **THE PRINCE REGENT'S ALLOWANCE.** (Question No. 34. p. 134.) An annual allowance to cover the high charge arising from the duty on wine, granted by The Prince Regent to Officers' Messes in 1811—£25 per Troop or Company of Regiments serving at home.

The allowance was extended in 1830 to certain Corps serving abroad. (See minutes of evidence—paras. 216 and 217—taken before a Select Committee on Army and Ordnance expenditure, in 1850.) W.Y.B.

A legend exists, which probably has its origin in fact, that when the Prince Regent was once dining with the Officers of a Regiment he noticed that some of them did not fill their glasses when the King's health was proposed. On enquiry he learned that they did not do so from motives of economy. This gave rise to the institution of the "Regent's Allowance," which was calculated to give every Officer one glass of wine after the cloth was drawn, free of charge. Some regiments used the allowance strictly for this purpose, but others placed it to the credit of the "Wine" Fund in order to reduce the cost of all wines. This, however, was not the original intention of the grant. J.G.D.

32. **CULLODEN.** (Question No. 41. p. 135.) Six guns, mounted on old-pattern naval carriages, are on the sea-front at Southwold in Suffolk.

The note here following is taken from Robert Wake's *Southwold, and its vicinity, ancient and modern* (p. 260), published at Yarmouth in 1839:—

"If tradition is to be credited, Southwold Gun-Hill is indebted for its loud-tongued occupants, to the celebrated Duke of Cumberland. That gallant Prince, it seems, returning by sea from Scotland, had landed at Southwold through stress of weather, and was somewhat apprehensive lest the slaughter of Culloden should prove as unpopular in England as it was in the north. The enthusiasm of the Southwold people, however, relieved his mind from that doubt. And out of gratitude he bestowed on Southwold the cannon taken . . . at . . . Culloden. The prince had captured the cannon . . . at Preston [pans. 21 September, 1745.—Ed.] Lord George Murray had, with the prince, brought them before Carlisle, when it surrendered to him. And the prince preserved them during that wonderful retreat into Scotland . . . Again, these cannon were victorious at Falkirk . . . a few days before they were re-captured at Culloden."

I do not think that this story has the slightest tinge of probability.

The guns at Southwold are over 10 feet in length, with a bore of 6" diameter, and weigh more than two tons.

A solid iron round-shot of this diameter weighs about 30 lbs.

Knowing, as we do, the wretched state of the roads in 1745-6, and the very inadequate transport arrangements which existed at the time, it seems hardly conceivable that guns of such size could, by any possibility, have been taken on cross-country marches.

Moreover, accounts of the battle state that the guns of the rebels were "of very small calibre, none exceeding 4 lbs., whilst the field-pieces of the Royal army were short 6 pdrs., some of which had been got through this last-mentioned wet ground with difficulty, as the horses stuck fast and had to be un-harnessed, and the guns dragged through by the soldiers."<sup>1</sup>

It further appears that Cumberland after the rebellion was suppressed returned to London by land, for he left Fort William (Inverness-shire) on 18 July, reaching Edinburgh on the 21st and York on the 23rd. He "left York the next morning . . . and arrived at Kensington on the 25th about two in the afternoon."<sup>2</sup> J.H.L.



33. GRASSHOPPER CARRIAGE. (Question No. 2. p. 32.) The following extract is from *The Documentary History of the Campaign upon the Niagara Frontier in the year 1813*. Part II. (1813). June to August. p. 145. By Lieut.-Colonel E. Cruikshank.

"From the Journal of Major Isaac Roach [serving in the American Army in 1813.—Ed.] . . . .

"On the 27th May, 1813, before daylight, we embarked to attack Fort George, and I was attached to Colonel Scott's advance with a light piece of artillery. I was shot in the right arm, and before night we were in quiet possession of Fort George.

"In the landing of our advance, 650 strong, after ascending the bank, which was a soft, sandy soil, we formed in good order with my 'grasshopper artillery' on the left."

This seems to imply that the expression was used to describe a light piece of artillery. J.H.L.

34. BADGES OF RANK. (Question No. 35. p. 134.) The following General Orders give information about this question. W.Y.B. and A.S.W.

a. Horse Guards. 14 July, 1803. His Majesty has been pleased to approve That the Use of Epaulets and Shoulder Knots be discontinued by the Non Com-

<sup>1</sup> *Culloden Moor*. By Peter Anderson. Stirling. 1920. pp. 59 and 68-9.

<sup>2</sup> *Historical Memoirs of His Late Royal Highness William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland*. London. 1767. p. 380.

missioned Officers of the Foot Guards and Regiments of Infantry and that they shall hereafter be distinguished by Chevrons made of the Lace at present used in their Regimentals, viz.—

Serjeant Majors	}	4 bars. <sup>1</sup>	{ To be placed on the right arm.
Quarter Master Serjeants			
All other Serjeants	3	„	
Corporals	2	„	

b. Horse Guards. 19 February, 1810. The King having been pleased to approve that the respective ranks of the Officers of His Majesty's Regiments of Foot Guards, Regular Infantry and Militia, shall be distinguished by the Epaulettes or Wings to be worn by each as hereafter specified,—The Commander in Chief in consequence directs, that the following Regulations be notified to the Army, and be observed in future, viz.

#### FIELD OFFICERS.

1. All Field Officers (those belonging to Rifle Corps excepted) whether by Brevet or otherwise, are to wear two Epaulettes.
2. The Epaulettes of a Colonel to have a Crown and a Star on the Strap, a Lieutenant-Colonel's a Crown, and a Major's a Star.
3. Field Officers of Fusileer and Light Infantry Corps, as likewise, the Captains of Flank Companies who have the Brevet Rank of Field Officer, are to wear Wings in addition to their Epaulettes: The Epaulettes of the Grenadiers to have a Grenade on the Strap, and those of the Light Infantry a Bugle Horn, below the Device pointed out in the preceding paragraph. No. 2.

#### COMPANY OFFICERS.

1. Captains and Subaltern Officers are to wear one Epaulette on the right Shoulder, excepting those belonging to Flank Companies, and the Captains of the Foot Guards.
2. Captains and Subaltern Officers of Regiments of Fusileers and Light Infantry; as likewise, those of the Flank Companies of the Regular Infantry and Militia, and the Lieutenants of the Flank Companies of the Foot Guards, are to wear a Wing on each Shoulder with a Grenade or Bugle Horn on the Strap, according as they belong to the Grenadiers or Light Infantry.
3. The Lieutenants of the Foot Guards, who rank as Captains in the Army, are to wear the same description of Epaulette or Wing as Captains of the Regular Infantry; and the Ensigns of the Foot Guards, Epaulettes the same as those worn by the Subaltern Officers.
4. The Captains and Subaltern Officers of Highland Corps are to conform to the Regulations laid down for other Regiments of Regular Infantry, and are to substitute for the Epaulette on the left Shoulder (which is to be discontinued) a Strap, the same as that of the Epaulette, for the purpose of securing the Sash.
5. The Epaulette or Wings worn by Field Officers and Captains, to be of Bullion; those by the Subaltern Officers, of Fringe.

#### REGIMENTAL STAFF OFFICERS.

1. Adjutants and Quarter-Masters (with the exception of the Adjutants of Militia who have the rank of Captain) are to wear Epaulettes or Wings of the same description as those of the Subaltern Officers. The Adjutant in addition to the Epaulette on the right Shoulder, is to wear on the left, a Strap the same as that of the Epaulette.
2. Pay-Masters, Surgeons, and Assistant Surgeons, who compose the *Civil* Staff of Regiments, are not to wear either Epaulettes or Wings. They are to substitute a Waist Belt instead of the Shoulder Belt at present worn, and are *not* to wear a Sash.

<sup>1</sup> Abolished in 1881, and a Crown substituted.

In all cases, except those particularly pointed out, the Straps of the Epaulettes and Wings are to be without any device. When the Epaulettes or Wings are of Gold, the Device on the Strap is to be white : and when of silver, the Device to be yellow.

By the Commander in Chief's Command.

(sd.) HARRY CALVERT,  
Adjutant-General to the Forces.

c. Horse Guards. 2 August, 1830. The Star upon the Strap of the Officer's Epaulette, to be " that of the *Order of the Bath*, instead of that of the Order of the Garter," with the exception of those Regiments for which a National Badge has been authorized.

35. SENTRY or SENTINEL. (Question No. 31. p. 123.)

Extract from " Standing Orders for the Seventy-Sixth Hindoostan Regiment of Foot, Commanded by General Sir Thomas Musgrave, Bart." London. 1807. p. 78:—

" If any sentry is not made thoroughly acquainted with his orders, the corporal will be made answerable. A sentinel is not to receive anything in charge but from the corporal of his own guard. . . . ."

M.J.D.C.

36. BAYONET. (Question No. 53. p. 136.) Although adopted some years earlier in France, the first issue of bayonets to the British Army did not take place until 1672, when a Royal Warrant, dated 2 April, was addressed to The Master General of the Ordnance, in the following terms:—

" Charles R.

" Our Will and Pleasure is, that a Regiment of Dragoons, which we have established and ordered to be raised, in Twelve Troopes of fourscore in each beside officers, who are to be under the command of Our most deare and most entirely beloved Cousin Prince Rupert, shall be armed out of Our stores remaining within Our office of the Ordinance . . . . . the souldiers of the several Troopes aforesaid, are to have and carry each of them one match-locke musquet, with a collar of bandaleers, and also to have and carry one *bayonet* or *greate knife*."

These weapons were then known as " plug-bayonets," their handles being long wooden plugs made to fit into the muzzle end of a musket. The British troops which fought at Tangiers—1680-3—were armed with them, and the Royal Fuzileers received bayonets on their formation in 1685, shortly after which the whole Army was equipped with them.

After various unfortunate experiences in action, it was seen that a bayonet when fixed which deprived the musket of its qualities as a fire-arm must be improved upon.

The adoption of the " ring-bayonet " and the " socket-bayonet " followed in due course. Colonel Clifford Walton in his *History of the British Standing Army—1660 to 1700*, gives full details of its development—pp. 341-9.

C.F.

In the Journal of the R.U.S. Institution for August, 1922, there is an article entitled " The Little White Weapon," by Major-General W. D. Bird (pp. 468-73), who says that early in the 17th century " an action was fought between the French and Spaniards on *La Bayonette*, a spur of the great Rhune mountain . . . . . During this contest it happened that a Basque regiment ran short of powder . . . . . but with a flash of inspiration, the Basques, it is said, placed their daggers in the muzzles of their muskets and then charged down on the Spaniards with success."

J.H.L.

## THE SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF BOULOGNE—1544.

WITH NOTES BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

This Diary of the Siege is transcribed from a "Cotton" MS. in the British Museum (Calig. E. IV. fol. 57-68), and is, presumably, a contemporary account. The writer was in all probability a member of the expedition.

The illustration of the Siege, facing page 224, is a reduced fac-simile of an engraving, published in 1788, of the original contemporary painting in Cowdray House, Sussex, which was destroyed by fire in 1793.

It is not certain who the artist was, but there is little doubt that the painting was executed under the direct supervision of Sir Anthony Browne (see p. 195), who was present throughout the siege. He was the then owner of Cowdray, which he inherited in 1543 on the death of his half-brother, the Earl of Southampton.

The Cowdray paintings—there were several—were done in oil on stucco. A detailed description of them is given in a paper written by Sir John Ayloffe, Bart., Vice-President of the Society of Antiquaries, who, with four other members of the Society, visited Cowdray in 1772, and "had an opportunity of viewing and examining" them "at leisure."<sup>1</sup>

His description of the "Boulogne" picture, abridged, is given on pages 198-9. J.H.L.

11-2 JULY, 1544.]

In the Year of Our Lord God One Thousand Five Hundred Fortie four the *Eleventh of July*, in the Thirtie sixth Year of the Reigne of the most Victorious *King Henry the Eighth*, by the Grace of God, *King of Englande France and Irelande Defender of the Faith*, and in Earthe under God *Supreme Hede of the Church of Englande and Irelande*.

After all his Maties Provyssions, and his Capitaines afore sent to *Monstreull* and to *Boulloigne*, all his noble captaines and armye wt. their Artillerie and provysion therfore, wt. Victualles, Munitions, and all things provyded by sea and by lande, Hys Royall Matie toke his Journey the xj<sup>th</sup> of the same monneth from his Pallays Royall of *Westmynstre* to *Earyth* by water, and tarried there that nyght.

The next Daye (being the xij<sup>th</sup> of July), his Matie departed from thens to *Gravesende* by Water and theare Dyned, and then tooke his Horse and rode that nyght to *Fewersham* :

<sup>1</sup> "Archæologia." Vol. III. 1773. pp. 239 272.

The *thirteenth of July*, his Majesty rode from thens to a House of my Lorde th'*Archebyschopes of Canterbury* [Cranmer. Ed.] called *Forde*,<sup>1</sup> and there Dined, and rode the same Night to *Dover*.

13-21 JULY, 1544.]

The *fourteenth of July*, his *Mate* tooke Shippinge towards *Calleys*, and arryved theare at ix of the cloke w<sup>th</sup>in nyght, and theare Receavyd him the *Lorde Cobham*<sup>2</sup> Deputie of the toune, and the mayre w<sup>th</sup> his Brethern, whiche *mayre* presented the swerde to the *Kings Mate*, who delyvred yt to the syde *Lorde Cobham*; And the *mayre* bearinge the mace on the lefte Hande of Mr. *Gartier*,<sup>3</sup> and all thofficers theare present in their cotes procedyd before his *Mate* to the checkquer wheareas he lodged, that done the *Lord Deputie* Retourned to the gates for the Keyes and brought them to the *Kinge*, wheare they Remayned nightly his *Majesties* beinge in *calleys*.

The next Daye after the Noble Prince *Duke of Suffolke*,<sup>4</sup> being the *Kings* lieutenant, w<sup>th</sup> the *Master of the Hors*, and other noblemen, came from the campe at *Merquyson* to his *Mate* theare, and taryed the space of three Dayes, and then Retourned.

The *fifteenth Daye*, the *Kingis Majestie* went about the Walles of the Toune of *Calleys*, and se the nywe Bullwerks and the Reparations theare doone.

The same Daye th'*Emperors*<sup>5</sup> High Admirall came to the *Kingis Majestie* to the Toune of *Calleys*, and theare Remayned the space of eleven Days, and then Retourned.

Frydaye (the *xviiijth of July*) my Lorde of Suffolke, my *lorde marshall*, and dyvers other noble men with a sertain Company of Horsmen and Footemen and a pece or two of Artyllerye went from the Campe at *Marguyson* to vue the Toune of *Boulloigne*, and skyrmysshed w<sup>th</sup> them of the said towne, and clensed the Woode of Pyllers [Plunderers, thieves. Ed.] and Robbers, and then Retourned to campe.

Saterday (The *sixth Daye of July*) my said *Lorde of Suffolke* removyd the campe from *Marguyson* to *Boulloign* verry nere aprochinge, wheare incontynent [immediately. Ed.] sertain of our Hacquebutiers<sup>6</sup> went nere to the Walles and skyrmyshed w<sup>th</sup> the Frenchemen, wheare were slaine dyvers on bothe Parts, and fourthwith our Artyllerye was bent to the toune, and theare remayned dayly aprochinge nerer and nerer.

Monday (the *one and twentieth of July*) in the Morninge *Huberdyn* was Slaine with a halfe Haache<sup>7</sup> out of the Wache Tour, as he and

<sup>1</sup> Ford Palace, now a ruin, is situated in the parish of Hoath, 6 miles N.E. of Canterbury.

<sup>2</sup> Sir George Broke, 6th Lord Cobham. He was appointed Deputy of Calais on 17 June, 1544 (Chancery Warrants, Series II. Signed Bill. Pat. p. 25. m. 32. K.G., 24 April, 1549. Died 29 September, 1558.

<sup>3</sup> Christopher Barker, Garter King-of-Arms. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>4</sup> Charles Brandon, in command of the besieging Force. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>5</sup> i.e., Charles V, Emperor of Germany and King of Spain.

<sup>6</sup> Soldiers armed with harquebusses.

<sup>7</sup> Hake or hackbut—a kind of hand-gun. Half-hake, a smaller-sized hake.



21-5 JULY, 1544.]

his men went to vue the same; and the same Daye in the Afternoone *Bas Boulloigne* was Taken, and the French Men driven in at the Gates of the High towne, and would have Burnt the sayde *Bas Boulloigne* but they were so sore aproched that they coulde not, and so they leefte much spoile in the same, as sault, pytche and tarre, and other Marchandyse to a greate Value, and muche more they conveyed by their boots and shippes for lake of our Shippes beinge at the Havens mowthe and verry muche spoile of cattell was taken the same Daye by our Horsmen who kyllled and drove many Frenchemen in to the Sea on the further syde of the Haven :

Tuesdaye (the *xxij off July*) there was a Cannon had up to the Wache Tour to shote at the same, whiche seinge the frenchmen they rendryd [surrendered. Ed.] them to my *lorde of Suffolkes* mercye, they being in nombre *xij* men and one boye, whiche were commytted to Warde, and after delyvred in to the Towne, yelding so many Prysoners of englyshe men for them.

Thursdaye (the *twenty fourth of July*) *Monsieur de Vendosmes* Trumpet came to my *Lorde Lieutenant* before *Bulloigne*, and was shortly dispatched the same night.

The same Daye Sir Anthony *Wyngfelde*<sup>1</sup> with Five Hundred of the Garde camped *Caussey Point*.<sup>2</sup>

*The ordre howe the KINGES MAJESTIE departed  
out of the Toune of Calleys on Frydaye the  
xxv<sup>th</sup> of July.*

*Furst* the *Drommes* and *Vissleurs*,<sup>3</sup> then the *Trompets*, then the *officers of armes*, then the *Barons*, then *Mr. Gartier* next before the Kings banner, then the *Duke of Alberquerck*,<sup>4</sup> then the *Erle of Rutlande*<sup>5</sup> berynge the Kings Banner dysplayed, then the *Kings Mate* armed at all Peces upon a greate courser, then the *lorde Harberde*<sup>6</sup> bering the Kings Hedpece and Speare, then the *Henchemen* well horsed and well appoincted; and when the *Kings Majestie* came wt out the Gates, there met wt him the *Duke of alberquercks* company to the nombre of a *Hundred Hors*, wherof *vj* of them were barbed wt clothe of Golde, also *therle of Essex*<sup>7</sup> chief captaine of the men of arms, and Sir *Thomas Darcy* petie Captaine, accompanied with a greate nombre of Horsmen and theare set themselves in their best Order; *Furst* the *Light Horses* and *Demy Lances*,<sup>8</sup> then the Garde on

<sup>1</sup> K.G. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> The causeway across the river, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles S. from Calais, towards Boulogne.

<sup>3</sup> Whiffiers. Attendants armed with a sword, or white stave, whose duty it was to clear the way for a procession.

<sup>4</sup> Bertrand de la Cueva, Duke of Alburquerque, ambassador from the Court of the Emperor, Charles V.

<sup>5</sup> Henry Manners, 2nd Earl. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>6</sup> Charles Somerset, Lord Herbert, son of the 1st Earl of Worcester.

<sup>7</sup> William Parr. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>8</sup> A light-horseman, armed with a demi-lance, i.e., a lance with a short shaft.

25-9 JULY, 1544.]

Fote, that is to say, twenty five *Archers* on the right side, and as many *Gunnners* on the left side, *Chestre Gentyلمان Huissier* had the leading of the *Archers*, and *Harman Gentyلمان Huissier* had the leading of the *Gonners*, the *Kyngs Mate* in the myds of his *pikmen*, then followed the *men of armes*, Also alooff off there went *fysftie archers on Horsbacke* on the Right syde who were ledde by *Mr. Willoughbye*, And on the left syde as manny *Gonners* on Horsbake who were ledde by *John Uprychards*. And thus Marched forwards, And at *Sandingfelde* stood embattelyd the *captaine of the garde* wt all the garde and other in good ordre tyll the *Kinge* was past, And so marched after the *Kinge*, evry bande in ordre havng his banner dysplayed, and the *bands of Horsmen* wt their *Guydons* metinge the *Kinges Mate* all the Wayes, and camped that nyght at *Marguysen*; being a very greate tempestious nyght of Raine and thondre.

The sayde xxv *Daye* in thafternoone the *frenche-men* came out of the toune of *Boulloigne*, on foote and Skyrmysshed with our Footmen harde by the *Braye*<sup>1</sup> in grete Space; and at the said Skyrmyshe *Mr. Winters* Brother was slaine, with divers others on both Parties.

The xxvj *Daye* the *Kinges Majestie* Marched foorth towards *Boulloigne* and when he was a mile on his way, there met wt him *Sir Rauffe Elderka* wt a greate Companye of *light Horsmen*, and all other *Horsmen* in Bands as they were in ordre who conducted his *Mate* to the campe before *Boulloigne*; wheare the *Duke of Suffolke* met wt Him and brought Him to the north syde of the toune nere to the Sea, wheare he camped in good ordre

The xxvij *Daye*, the *frenche men* put out of the toune *ijc* [200. *Ed.*] shepe for to grase in the toune *Dyches*, the which were fet awaye by our men, wt whome the *Frenchemen* Skyrmysshed wheare we lost but one man, and brought awaye the shepe.

The xxviij of July, my lorde admyrall,<sup>2</sup> wt the Lorde Clynton<sup>3</sup> and *Mr. Gennyns* of the prive *Chambre*; wt sertain other capitaines, and the nombre of *ixc* [900. *Ed.*] *men*, whiche had ben before in *Scotlande*, arryved at *Bolloigne Haven*:

Tuesdays (the twenty ninth of July) *Sir Thomas Poynyngs* repayred to the *Kings Majestie* from *Monstreull*; and at his Retourn passed the Castell of *Herdeloc*, the which was Rendryd unto him bothe Men and Goodes at the Summonition of a trumpet, in whiche castell was *Fyftie Soldyors* and a hundred *pesantes*, whiche were all taken, prysoners, and there captaine named *anthonie de* ( ) was brought to my lorde of *Suffolke* the same *Daye* and Retournyd again the same nyght to the sayde castell wt *Sir Nycolas Poins* and sertaine other men of armes. And *Mr. Peter Carew*<sup>4</sup> wt *l men* was apointed Captayne of the same

<sup>1</sup> A military out-work, defended by palisades. See the foreground in the illustration.

<sup>2</sup> John Dudley, Viscount Lisle. See 'D.N.B.' He was appointed Governor of Boulogne, after its capture.

<sup>3</sup> Edward Fiennes de Clinton, 9th Baron Clinton and Saye. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>4</sup> See 'D.N.B.'

30 JULY—14 AUGUST, 1544]

The xxx of July beinge Wensdaye *Richmont Herault*<sup>1</sup> came from my lorde of Northfolke,<sup>2</sup> and brought wt him a gentyl-man named *Jaques de Fremozelles*, and in his company a *frenche trumpet*; which *Jaques* and the *trumpet* laye in the *Duke of Suffolks* camp, wt *Mr. Palmer*, tyll the Frydaye after

Frydaye the *furst of August* the sayde *Jaques* was had to the court, and spake wt the *Kings Mate* for his Wyffe who was wtin the *toune* of *Bulloigne*, the same Daye *Mr. Bryan* came to the *Kings Majestie* :

Sondaye (the *thirde Daye of August*) erly in the Morninge the Battery began on the Est side of the *Toune*.

Wensdaye (the *vjth of august*) the *Counte de Bure*, accompanied wt iic [200] *Horsmen*, came from *Monstreull* to the campe to se the *Kinges Mate*; who gave to the sayd counte a goodly courser, of the Race of Englande, well Sadled and Richely apointed, the sayd counte Remayned iij Dayes wt the *Kinge*, and then retourned to *Monstreull*

Frydaye (the *eight of august*) at one in the Mornyng our men give them of the *toune* a *larombe*<sup>3</sup>

Tuesdaye (the *xijth of august*) there came to the campe *vc* [500] *Flemmynges*, of whom was the Captaine *Taphorn* : the same Daye one *Lyghmaker*, wt a Hondred *Horsmen Clevois*,<sup>4</sup> came to the campe.

The *xiiij of august* theare came to the *Kings Mate* three *enseignes*<sup>5</sup> of *allemaignes*<sup>6</sup> well Horsed; wherof thone [the one. Ed.] enseigne was *Gonners*, and the Rest men of *Armes* : And the said *Allemaignes* Moustred [mustered. Ed.] before the *King's Majestie* the *twenty first of August*;

The same Daye *Mr. William Burgat*, Surveyer of *Calleys* was slaine in the *Trenches*;

Also the same Daye *th'Erle of Harforde*<sup>7</sup> came to the *King's Majestie* before *Bulloigne*

Thursdaye (the *xiiij of august*) the *captaine of the Spaniards* with a *Hundred of Gonners*, came to the campe; which company went Dayly and founde (by Reason of *Frenche Boyes* that they had in their Companye) greate botyes [booty. Ed.] hydde in the grounde, as Wooll, Belles, and Housholde stuffe, to a greate value, at dyvers tymes, In somuche that two *Spaniards* forsooke their Captaine at *Monstrell*, and came to the sayde Captaine to serve him, and were

<sup>1</sup> Gilbert Dethick, Richmond Herald. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> Thomas Howard, 3rd Duke of Norfolk, commanding the besieging force at Monstreuil. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>3</sup> Alarombe—alarum, alarm.

<sup>4</sup> Probably men of Cleves.

<sup>5</sup> A body of men serving under one banner. The number of men in an 'enseigne' varied from 100 to 500.

<sup>6</sup> Germans.

<sup>7</sup> Edward Seymour, 1st Earl of the 2nd creation. He was brother of Jane Seymour, wife of Henry VIII. See 'D.N.B.'

14—30 AUGUST, 1544]

hanged for their Traueill [trouble. Ed.] and the Rest commanded by Proclamacion to drawe home again to their Capitaines upon payne of Deathe, The same Daye *Hunt*, the *Kinges Smythe*, was slayne, wt a Gon, in my lorde Admyrall his Leger<sup>1</sup> in his Forge, Also the same Daye in Bas Bulloigne was hurt, wt one shot, *Mr. Goodolphin*, *Mr. Harper*, and *Mr. Culpeper*

Tuesdaye the *xixth of august* early in the Mornynge theare came to have entred the toune of *Bulloigne* certain of the best picked Men of the Realme of Fraunce, to the Nombre of an *Hundred* or more; wherof were slaine and taken *Threescore and five*; and certain of them entryd into the Toune, they commynge the same Night from *Hedinge* on Horsbake the most part, their Guyde beinge a *preest*, whiche forsoke them at their most nede, but yette he was taken And all their Horses (which were very symple<sup>2</sup>) were taken; and our Scoute, a *Norderman*, for cause he did not Watche was Hanged.

The same Daye the *Highe allemaignes Horsemen* came to the campe: Also the same Daye at nyght, soone after supper, as the Watche went to the trenche, the steple fell doune:

Thursdaye (the *xxjth of auguste*) the *King's Majestie* took moustre of *thallemaignes*, the whiche were well allowed.

Saterdaye the *xxijth of august* beinge *Barthelmew* even, at XII at Mydnyght, our Men gave them of the toune a great Larombe:

And on *Barthelmew Daye* in the Mornynge an other. Which Two Dayes were verrey foule of Rayne and Wynde, and Mondaye the next Daye allso.

Sondaye (the *twenty fourth of August*) beinge *Bartholomew Daye* my lorde of *Northfolke* came from *Monstreull* to the *King's Majestie*, and departed againe the next daye after:

Tuesday (the *xxvj of august*) one of the Scout Watch,<sup>3</sup> *Sir Rauf Elderka* his Servant, was hanged, by cause he was absent from the Scout when the frenche men came to the toune.

Wensdaye the *xxvij daye* early in the mornynge, at one of the cloke, our Scout sent woorde to my lorde of *Suffolke* that theare was sene by them a verrey greate nombre of frenchmen; Wheare upon arose a great *alarombe* in all the campes

The *xxix of August*, at two in the Mornynge, theare was a greate Skrymyshe at the Walles, whiche was very sharpe for the tyme.

The *xxxth of august*, at nyght was a gretter Skrymyshe then the nyght before and more sharper for the tyme. The same daye my lorde *prevy seall*<sup>1</sup> came from *Monstreull* to the *Kinges Male*, and Retourned the next daye after.

<sup>1</sup> Leaguer, a military camp; especially one engaged in a siege; an investing force.

<sup>2</sup> In poor condition.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., Scout-watch. It evidently means a kind of outlying picket.

## 31 AUGUST—6 SEPTEMBER, 1544]

The *last day of August*, in th'aftrenoone, our men were assembled in the Trenches to assaile the Braye; and, because all things were not redye for their Entry, that was referred tyll the next morrowe.

Mondaye *the first of Septembre* erly, at one in the Mornyng, Sir *Hughe Paulets*<sup>2</sup> men wan the Braye, with losse of dyvers men on bothe parties.

Tuesdays *the seconde of Septembre* in th'aftrenoone at one or two of the Cloke, our men in the Trench and Braye gave the Castell a *larombe*, after which *larombe*, an howre, certaine of our men were sent downe to gyve the sayde Castell a *faulse larombe* at the Breche of the same, whilz our men in the Braye brake open certain Doores in to the castell, wheare they found great Resystance of men, Hayleshot,<sup>3</sup> and Rampaires of Stone and earthe, so that they coulede not entre; and at the breche of the castell thennemyes cast doune greate abundance of fyre and stone, so that our men were faine to Recoile and manny of them burnt and hurte at boothe places, at the same tyme *Woodull* was hurt, and Sir *Richarde Longs* capitaine, *Messieur Richarde Spencer*, and *Hambert Crumwells* Capitaine were sore hurt, with manny other of our men.

Wensdays *(the third day of Septembre)* at eight of the Clock in the Night, Sir *Crystopher Morys*<sup>4</sup> was hurt on the Brest with a Handgon against the Castell; but he demened himself very valyauntly before, and killed all the *Master Gonners of Bulloin*.

Thursdays *the iiijth daye of Septembre* our *Myners* at the two Mynes against the Braye aproched the Contremure<sup>5</sup> the castell, whiche was very harde and greate stones; the same daye, at ij of the cloke in the Mornyng, arose a marvyllouse lightenyng Thondre and Rayne, and contynued two Howres, and after faire wether. The same daye the traine was set to the toure, on the south syde of the Toune, and Rove<sup>6</sup> the same very sore.

Frydays *the vth of Septembre* our men began to pike at the Castell Wall wt their instruments, at whiche tyme the *frenche men* made a grete *larombe*, and threwe doune stones and fyre, and at iiij in the afternoone, the same daye, they came out at the northe syde of the toune, to the nombre of xvij *Persons*, and slewe one of our Laborers, and entred againe.

Saterdays *the vijth* at one in the mornyng our men gave them of the toune a greate *alarombe*, the same Daye, at Mydnyght, the *frenche men* came out of the Castell to the Braye, and gave our men a *larombe*, and slewe certain of them; the same daye the *lorde Warden*

<sup>1</sup> John, Lord Russell of Cheney, K.G., who was created Earl of Bedford in 1550.

<sup>2</sup> Treasurer of the army. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>3</sup> Small shot which scatters like hail when fired, as distinguished from a bullet.

<sup>4</sup> See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>5</sup> A wall raised within, or behind, another wall, as a reserve defence in case of it being breached.

<sup>6</sup> i.e., shattered. Past tense of the verb 'rive'—to rend, or split, by means of shock, violent impact, etc.

6—13 SEPTEMBER, 1544]

of the *Fyve Ports* came from *Monstreull* to the Kings Campe within Night :

The *seventh of Septembre*, as our Men were setting the Wache, two *Italyens* came out of the Toune over the Walles and rendryd them unto the *Kings Mate*; and the same night our men threw certaine balles of Wildfier into the Toune.

Tuesday, (the *ixth of Septembre*) the *Erle of Harforde*, the *Bysshope of Winchester*,<sup>1</sup> *Sir William Paget*,<sup>2</sup> and *Sir Richard Riche*,<sup>3</sup> wt ij Companies of Horsmen, my *Lorde Fitwater*,<sup>4</sup> and certain other Gentlemen, Went to *Hardloe Castell* to the *frenche Kinges ambassadeurs* beinge theare arrived to the same daye, whose names here follow, Furst *Jehan de Bellay* cardynall and bysshope of parys, *Pierre Remon* chief president of Rouen and counseiller to the Kinge in his prevy counceill *Claude de Lambespine* Secretaire des commandemens du Roy, and *Jehan Destrumell* Knyght General des Fynances du Roy, these, with certain other Gentylnen and other to the nombre of l [50] *Hors*, and after certaine gretinge betwene thes lordes, they went to supper and then to counseill and after tooke leave eche of other for that nyght

The next day after being Wensdaye the *xth of Septembre*, my *Lorde of Suffolk* and *Sir Anthony Browne*,<sup>5</sup> with a great Company of Lords, Knights and Gentilmen, and Men of Armes, in gorgeus Appareill went towards *Harloe* to the said Ambassadeurs; and anon, after their Arryvall, they went to Dinner, and then to counseill; and, after counseill, My *Lorde of Suffolke* and *Sir anthony browne*, wt all their Companye aforesayde, Retourned to *boulloigne*.

Thursdaye the *xijth of Septembre* in thafternoone, *therle of Surrey*<sup>6</sup> and the lorde *Willyam Hawarde*<sup>7</sup> came from *Monstreull* to the Kings Mate. The same day the Trayne of Poudre was set to the Castell, and the Kinges Mate accompanied with the sayde *Erle of Surrey* and the lorde *Willyam*, went to his standinge to se the castell fall; at which fall many of our Men were hurt wt stones which flew verry farre off, the same time our men gave saut [assault. Ed.] to the Flemmynges Tour and in certaine other places of the towne, and many men slaine on both partes.

Saterdaye the *xijth of Septembre* at nyne in the morninge came out of the toune of *Boulloigne*, accompanied and conveyed by the lorde saint John and *Sir Thomas Palmer*<sup>8</sup> (to Mr. secretary his Tent)

<sup>1</sup> Stephen Gardiner. See 'D.N.B.'    <sup>2</sup> Created Baron Paget of Beaudesert in 1549. See 'D.N.B.'    <sup>3</sup> Created Baron Rich in 1548. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>4</sup> Henry Ratcliffe, 3rd Lord FitzWalter and 2nd Earl of Sussex.

<sup>5</sup> Master of the Horse. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>6</sup> Henry Howard, eldest son of Thomas H., 3rd Duke of Norfolk, more generally known by the courtesy title The Earl of Surrey. He was at this time marshal of the army besieging Monstreuil. See 'D.N.B.'    <sup>7</sup> William Howard, Surrey's uncle, son of Thomas H., 2nd Duke of Norfolk. Created Baron Howard of Effingham in 1554. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>8</sup> Treasurer of Guisnes. In 1545 he was Captain of the 'Old Man'—see p. 199 at Boulogne. He was a "Cappitayne of Fotemen." See 'D.N.B.'

13-4 SEPTEMBER, 1544]

*Monsieur de Sautblemont* and *Monsieur de As*; and theare came unto them the *Duke of Suffolke* wt the *Kinges* most honourable counseill, and commonyd wt them tyll the Afternoone, and then *Monsieur de As* went unto the *Toune*, and *Sautblemont* carryed theare all that night.

The *xiiiij<sup>th</sup> of Septembre* (being *Holle Roode daye*<sup>1</sup>) the *toune of Bouloigne* sent again in the morninge *Monsieur de as* unto *Sautblemont* and they booth dyned that daye wt the lorde marshall *Erle of arondell*. And, after Dynner, the sayde ij Captaines went to the *Kinges Mate*, and theare made the Rendicion clerely accordinge unto their Appointement; and my *Lorde great Master*, with other to him appointed, went to receive the *Toune*, and th'Officers of Arms theare appointed to sett up the *Kings Banners* and *Flags*, as well in the *Castell* as in the *Toune*, and a Proclamacion in the *Toune* that all those, that wolde tarry abyde and Remaine and be sworn to the *Kinge* shoulde have their bodies and Goods sauef; wherfore dyvers men, women, and Prestes, and others taryed upon the same; and all the Rest that woulde not, avoyded [vacated. Ed.] the *toune*, men women and children:

The *Kinges Mate*, beinge advertysed that they were avoyded, commanded them to stay wtout the *Toune* unto suche tyme as his *Mate* had seen them pas And so his *Maties Highnes* procedyd to se them in the manner followinge

Furst the *Kinges Mate* Embattelled wt *Horsmen* and *footmen* marched untill a quarter of a myle beyonde *Bouloigne* to *monstreull* waye, and theare stood his *Mate*, wt the *Horsmen* of the *allemaignes* on the one syde, and the *Horsmen* of *Englande* on the other syde, the *Master of the Horse* berynge the *Swerde* naked; they of the *Toune of Bouloigne* marching before his *Grace* in maner followinge,

Furst, all the *Raskall* [Adj. Belonging to, or forming the rabble. Ed.] *Men Women and Children* bering their *Fardellers* [Bundles. Ed.] and *Trusses* [Baggage. Ed.] with *Horses*, *Asses* and *Mulets* laden, and *Wagons* with *Bagginge* to the nombre of a *Hundred* carts, and poore *Women* leadinge of their beasts verry lean and maigre The nombre of these poore *People Men Women and Childern* by extymacion a two thousand, And after them came marchinge in order the *Men of Warre* of the *Toune*, v in a *Ranke*, as *Gonners*, *Pikers*, *Halberders*, *Arbalestriers* [Crossbow-men. Ed.] and men of armes on *Horsbak*, to the nombre in all *ijm* [2000. Ed.] *Persons*, bysydes dyvers that went over the *Ryver* an other waye to *Hardloe* wards that came not in our syght, yt was verry late or they were all past then began the *Winde* and *Raine* wt suche *Storme* as hase not been seen, blowinge doune *Pavylyons* and *Tentes* in the felde, and dyvers shippes lyinge in the *Havens* mowthe broken in peces and brused, and muche *Victuell* destroyed by reason thereof There came the same nyght unto the *Kings Campe* from *Hardeloe* the *french Kinges* ambassadeurs

<sup>1</sup> The day of the exaltation of the Holy Cross.

14 SEPTEMBER—3 OCTOBER, 1544]

afore named, their tentes and Pavylions appointed for them were bloun doune to the grounde, and the same night also wheare they supped the Tents fell doune on their Heds, in so muche that the next daye, after that they had spoken with the *Kings Majestie*, they went and ley w<sup>th</sup>in the Toune of *Boullaigne* by the *Kinges* commandment, w<sup>th</sup> dyvers of the Counseill with them. The storme during [continuing. Ed.] evry daye, w<sup>th</sup> Wynde and Raine and foule wether tyll the Thursdaye the xxv daye of *Septembre* the daye of their departinge.

Thursdaye the xxvij of *Septembre* the *Kinges Mate* made his Entre into the *toune of boullaigne* from the campe whearas his Mate laye, and theare Remayned fortyfyinge of the *toune* and gatheringe of his Artyllerye, and vuying what woorkes his Mate woulde have done untill the daye of his departing into Englande.

Thursdaye the xxv of *Septembre* the lorde mershall, the lorde Saint John and Mr. comptroller, w<sup>th</sup> the number of I'm [5,000] men, and certain felde peces went towards *Monstroell*.

The same daye the *french Embassadeurs* departyd homewardes by *Hedyng* wayes, And tydings was brought that themperor had peace w<sup>th</sup> the *Frenche Kinge*. And that the *Dolephin* woulde come with all his Power to raise the Siege there.

Fryday (the xxvj of *Septembre*) my Lorde of Northfolke accompanied with certain other Lords and Gentylnen, and a good Company of Men of Armes and Footmen, went to a Wood beyonde the River to chasse certain Frenchemen whiche were there seen the nyght before.

Sondaye the xxvij of *Septembre* Moustres were taken of all the *Kinges Mates* Battaile, as well Horsemen as Footmen, w<sup>th</sup>out *Monstreull* Gate; wheras the *Kings Majestie* was present in persoune.

Teusdaye the xxxth and the laste day of *Septembre* the *Kinges most Excellent Majestie* made sertaine Knyghts at his Loginge w<sup>th</sup>in the *Toune of Boullaigne*, and incontynent [forthwith. Ed.] departyd to his Shipe, and so in to England whose nam [torn away. Ed.]

Wensdaye (the furst of *Octobre*) in thafternoone theare arose a greate alarombe in the *toune of Boullaigne*, by the meanes of certain *Frenchmen* that were nere to the *toune* to the nombre of xv hundred Horsmen; w<sup>th</sup> whom the Duke of Northfolke and my lorde prvy seall (who were then camped on the other syde of the *toune* beyond the water) were Redy to gyve Battail, and certain of our Horsmen skirmished with them, and toke and slewe certain of them, and at the last the *Frenchmen* fledde.

The Fridaye (ij *October*) the Duke of Norffolke the Duke of Suffolk, and my lorde prvy seale did embattail [set in battle array. Ed.] their Companies and marched in their best Order towards the *toune of Calleys* that same night, that daye the *Frenchmen* dyd shewe themselves at a Woodes syde, and would have taken certain peces of Ordonnance which were resked by the Horsemen, And after the arryvement at *Calleys* many of the Duke of Norffolkes army And my lorde Pryve Seales and other died of the Flyx:



7—12 OCTOBER, 1544]

Tuesdaye *the vijth of October the Dolphin* came with his Army secretly in the night to have stollen the *toune of Boulloign*, and certain of them entred the town of *Bas bullein* apparelled wt their shirts over all, because they would be knowen And cried *BOIUES* And the people, herenge the *larum*, resorted unto them, Thinking that they had ben Freinds for because they cried *BOIUES*; and they slew bothe men woomen and children that they might come by, And wente to the shippes to have spoyled them But they were kyllled and slayne all them that approached the shippes to no small nombre And after that our capetaine Sir *Thomas Poyninges*, with other, sett upon them, and slewe to the Num . . . . . ; and with that the *Dolphin* recuilled and fledd back with no small Losse :

And then *the Dolphin*, seeing he could not prevaile there, he went to *Guysnes*, and assaulted threaboutes and burned certain Villages, and lost dyvers of his Capitains and their Men,

And so he, wt divers of his Company wente to *Hammes Turnpyke* And there was taken And slayne to the nombre of xl. And at *Guysnes* slayne And taken to the number of [ ] And the Fridaye and Satterdaye *xj October* dyvers Carts taken of *Vytelles* of the *Dollphynes*, whereof was viij laden wt Wyne And the other vytells spoyled And Wagenners slain, And the viij Wagens wt all the Horses Brought to *Bulloyn*.

The *sonday the xijth day of Octobre* was appointed to meett at the *toune of calleys the emperors Ambassadors* with the *Olde Legure*, and *Monsieur de Courier*, and the *Bushoppe of Cambersey* And the *Frenche King's Ambassadors the Busshoppe of Parrys*, *Cardinall Bellay*, wt other [ ] to conclude a Pease; the same daye arryved from the *Kings Majestie th'Erle of Hertford* Lord Greate Chamberlein, and Sir *William Paget* Secretary.

### Description (abridged) of the painting of the Siege of Boulogne, by Sir John Ayloffe.

On the left hand is a view of the upper town, defended by a strong wall, with ramparts, bastions, etc. On the east side of the town is the citadel. Beneath these is a view of the lower town, river and harbour, with part of sea between the jettee heads and the harbour. In the foreground is the main English camp, from whence the approaches are being carried on for attacking that part of the high town which faces the sea. Over it is written "THE KING'S CAMP." At the eastern corner of this camp is a battery of some thirty guns, commanded by the King in person. He is dressed in compleat armour standing within a busque of high trees. In his right hand he holds a battoon of command, as directing the operations.

Two guns in this battery are large and short, and resemble those wooden pieces in the Tower of London, and said to have been devised to appear as great ordnance, and intimidate the besieged.

On the left is another camp, over which is written, "THE DUKE OF ALBERKINNY'S CAMP." Beyond this, is the park for the artillery, crowded with ordnance stores, waggons, guns, mortars, fascines, etc., belonging to the train. Soldiers are here busily employed in making up cartridges, charging bomb-shells, etc. In front of this is a battery playing upon a bastion at the angle of the town wall near the breach. Between these two camps is a mortar battery.

On the right of the road leading to Marquise, is THE LORD ADMIRAL'S CAMP in front of which is a battery over which is written THE MONTE. This battery is particularly mentioned by Holinshed, [Chronicles (1587). Vol. III. p. 664. Col. 2] who says, that "there was a *mount* raised upon the east side, and diverse peeces of "artillerie planted aloft on the same, the which, together with the "morter peeces, sore annoied them within, and battered downe the "steeple of our ladie's church. To conclude, the batterie was made "in most forcible wise in three severall places, and the walles, towers "and castell were undermined, and the towne within so beaten with "shot out of the campe, and from the *mount* and trench by the mortar "peeces, that there were verie few houses left whole therein."

On the left of the Lord Admiral's camp is another battery playing upon the citadel. On this battery is displayed a large flag charged with the Cross of St. George, impaled with Barre of eight, Azure and Or. More to the left is THE DUKE OF SUFFOLK'S CAMPE, in which are two batteries of five guns each. In the upper part of the picture is written SIR ANTHONY BROWN'S CAMP. From this camp Sir Anthony Brown, mounted on a bay horse, and attended by several other horsemen, is seen riding towards the road to Monstreuil, carrying the King's standard, charged in chief with the Dragon of Cadwallader, and in each corner, with the Cross of St. George.<sup>1</sup>

Between Alberquerque's camp and that of the Lord Admiral, is a bag-piper followed by a number of men, dressed in plaids, their hair red, their heads uncovered, and their legs bare. They carry pikes and broad swords, and are driving sheep and oxen. These probably were intended to represent Scotch irregulars on their return from foraging for the supply of the English army.<sup>2</sup>

At the bottom of the picture, in the right hand corner, is an octangular pharos or watch-tower, on the promontory, which commands the entrance into the harbour. On it is written THE OLD MAN. It is held by English soldiers.

Sir John Ayloffe was of opinion that the picture represented the siege as on 8 September.

<sup>1</sup> This description does not agree with the standard in the picture, which is charged in chief with a white stag, statant, within a garter bearing the motto *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, with four fleurs de Lys, equidistant, on the outer rim of the garter.

<sup>2</sup> This is incorrect. The men were Irish. See Lord Dillon's article, p. 83.

## THE ENGLISH SOLDIER OF THE XVI<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

By VISCOUNT DILLON, C.H.

The English soldier of the 16th Century was well known and highly thought of by others than their neighbouring enemies on the Continent. Among the foreigners who had experience of the military virtues of our men, few could speak with greater authority than the Italians who, in the 14th Century, had seen the "White Company," commanded by Sir John Hawkwood,<sup>1</sup> which he led first against one party and then against another in northern Italy. Mercenaries and soldiers of fortune they certainly were, but their discipline was a matter of wonder to their friends and enemies, and their fighting value was well appreciated by those who could pay for their services. Hallam ranks Hawkwood as the first distinguished commander in Europe since the destruction of the Roman Empire.

But it is in the 16th Century, in the reports on England furnished by the Venetian Ambassadors to their Council, that we find documentary evidence of the merits and demerits of the English soldier, and some extracts from these "*relazioni*," as they were called, may be of interest to those who desire to "see ourselves as others see us."

**A.** Extract from "A Relation, or rather a True Account, of the Island of England . . . ." Translated from the Italian, etc. Camden Society, 1847. pp. 20-1, 23.

The "relation" was written by a Secretary, or Reporter, in 1498, for the information of Andrea Trevisano, the Venetian Ambassador in England.

"The English are great lovers of themselves, and of everything belonging to them. They think that there are no other men than themselves and no other world but England, and whenever they see a handsome foreigner they say that 'he looks like an Englishman,' and that 'it is a great pity that he should not be an Englishman.' . . .

"Although they all attend Mass every day and say many Pater-nosters in public, . . . they always hear Mass on Sunday in their parish church and give liberal alms . . . .

"They have a very high reputation in arms; and from the great fear the French entertain of them, one must believe it to be justly acquired. But I have it on the best information that when the war is raging most furiously, they will seek for good eating, and all their other comforts, without thinking of what harm might befall them."

[See *Notes and Queries*. 12th Series. Vol. 3. p. 135. Ed.]

---

<sup>1</sup> Died in 1394. See 'D.N.B.'

**B.** In October, 1513, Nicolo di Favri, of Treviso,<sup>1</sup> writing to Francesco Gradenigo, thus speaks of the English troops of that day:— [Calendar of State Papers, Venetian. Vol. II. 1509-19. No. 333.] “30,000 efficient troops, well accoutred—not barefooted like those of Italy—men who did not go to rob, but to gain honour, and who marched at their own cost. They did not take wenches with them, and they are not profane swearers, like ‘our soldiers’; indeed there were few who failed daily to recite the ‘office’ and our Lady’s Rosary.”

---

**C.** Report on England, by Sebastian Giustinian, Venetian Ambassador to England. 10 September, 1519. [Calendar of State Papers, Venetian. Vol. II. 1509-19. No. 1287.]

“In England they did not make use of men-at-arms, so that they could not raise 100 in the whole island. The real military force of the country consisted in its infantry, which was supposed to amount to 150,000 men, whose peculiar weapon was the long bow. When they took the field, their arms consisted of a breast-plate, bow, arrows, sword, and two stakes—one before and one behind—with which they make their pallisadoes or stockade; but all their prowess was in the bow. They insisted on being paid monthly, and did not choose to suffer any hardship; but when they had their comforts (*commodità*), they would do battle daily, with a courage, vigour, and valour that defied exaggeration.”

---

**D.** Report on England made to the Venetian Senate by Ludovico Falier. 10 November, 1531. [Calendar of State Papers, Venetian. Vol. IV. 1527-33. No. 694.]

Of Ireland he says:—

“The natives warlike and wild, especially inland, where under the doublet (*corsetto*) they wear a shirt steeped in saffron (*zafferanata*). on account of the lice, and half-hose from the knee downwards.”

Of the English he says:—

“Although they fight in the old fashion, with bow, sword, buckler, sallet (*celata*), and a two-pronged iron stake to resist a charge from the enemy’s horse, yet are they beginning to use harquebuses and artillery, nor do they fear death. When in the field, they endeavour to give the enemy battle instantly, as they cannot hold out (*non si sanno trattenere*), and when hostilities are protracted, they surrender.”

---

**E.** Report on England, by Daniel Barbaro. March, 1551. [Calendar of State Papers, Venetian. Vol. V. 1534-54. No. 703.]

“The villages, castles, and all the other places, send the whole of their male population capable of bearing arms, from the age of 15

---

<sup>1</sup> Attached to the Venetian embassy in London. Gradenigo was brother-in-law of Andrea Badoer, the Venetian Ambassador to England at that time (1509-16), and was succeeded by Sebastian Giustinian.

years to 40, and from 16 to 60, who are all mustered on a spacious plane, where they perform their military exercise with such arms as they possess, in the presence of the commanders (*magistrati*) appointed for this purpose. The stoutest and most robust are then selected, and England has in fact, men of strength and well proportioned; and were they equally able to endure a long run of fatigue and privations, believes that no militia could equal that of England.

Of these able-bodied men, some serve on foot, others on horse-back. Those who are neither tall nor short, but of agile frame, are mounted, and divided into two classes, one of light-horse, the other of men-at-arms, consisting for the most part of gentlemen rather than of others, as they are better able to bear the expense and to provide themselves with good horses.

Of the light cavalry, part are armed in the Albanian fashion, and the others with a shirt of mail and a sallet (*mezza testa*), and a light long spear, and they use any sort of horse, as they never charge, save in flank, and they are called demi-lances (*lancette*).

The infantry is formed of taller men and divided into four sorts. The first is of archers, who abound in England and are very excellent, both by nature and from practice, so that the archers alone have often been seen to rout armies of 30,000 men. The second is of bill-men, their weapon being a short thick staff (*asta*), with an iron, like a peasant's hedging bill, but much thicker and heavier than what is used in the Venetian territories. With this, they strike so violently as to unhorse the cavalry; and it is made short because they like close quarters. The third are the harquebusiers, who are good for little, as only a few of them have had practice south of the Channel; and this sort, together with the fourth, which consists of pike-men, has been more recently added to the ancient militia of England."

"The infantry is divided into companies of 100 men, who have their captain, lieutenant, ensign and serjeant."

"The Cavalry is also divided into squadrons of 100, and officered in like manner. The cavalry use trumpets, the infantry use drums.

On receiving notice of the enemy's approach, the whole camp immediately raises the English cry of 'Bows! bows!' which is the nation's last hope, and they all rush to a spacious place called the camp square (*la piazza del campo*), and there await orders."

---

**F.** Report on England made to the Senate by Giacomo Soranzo, 18 August, 1554. [Calendar of State Papers, Venetian. Vol. V. 1534-54. No. 934.]

"The English do not delight much in either military pursuits (*armi*) or literature, which last, most especially by the nobility, is not held in much account, and they have scarcely any opportunity for occupying themselves with the former, save in time of war, and when that is ended they think no more about them, but in battle they show

great courage and great presence of mind (*prontezza*) in danger, but they require to be largely supplied with victuals; so it is evident that they cannot endure much fatigue."

. . . . . The wild Irish (*li selvaggi*) generally go bare-foot both summer and winter, and clothe themselves in a long linen shirt, dyed in saffron; this garment (which they rarely change, wearing it for the most part until in tatters) reaches the ground, and over it they wear a coarse cloth mantle; the Irish are a very warlike race, who set but little value on their lives; and when they take the field the cavalry wear shirts of mail, and the infantry raise their linen garment up to the waist (*sino alla cintura*), fastening their shirt sleeves at the shoulder, and carry two or three javelins (*dardi*), which they hurl wonderfully, and they are also girt some with a sword and others with a hatchet."

---

**G.** Report on England by Giovanni Michele. 13 May, 1557. [Calendar of State Papers, Venetian. Vol. VI. Part II. 1556-7. No. 884.]

When speaking of the soldiers whom the Court and Nobles could raise and arm, some 20,000—25,000 men, he adds:—

"These troops, although armed, not being experienced and trained soldiers (because there would be few among them who would know how to move under arms, and to handle the pike, harquebuse, or other sort of weapon, it not being the custom in that kingdom for the inhabitants to perform any sort of exercise) with similar arms, yet having veterans for their comrades, and many of the English themselves being experienced soldiers, as like other nations they go abroad and take part in one war and the other, they, at any rate, would produce great effect, and make a stout defence, from their natural disposition and tendency as common to them all, for which reason the recruits in like manner would stand firm, because, as everybody knows, there is not a nation in the world that fights with less regard for danger and death than the English. So much for the English infantry."

"Among their offensive weapons in these parts, they use certain long poles of the height of a man, thick and armed with iron spikes 5 or 6 inches in length, issuing from all parts, which are dangerous instruments calculated to break and smash whatever they meet with. But above all, their proper and natural weapons are the bow and arrow, of which so great is the number, owing to the general use made of them by all sorts of persons without distinction of grade, age, or profession that it exceeds all belief . . . . they, to say the truth, being most expert archers, so that they would not yield to any other people more trained and experienced than they are; and such is their opinion of archery and their esteem for it, that they doubtless prefer it to all sorts of arms, and to harquebuses, in which they trust less, feeling more sure of their bows and arrows; contrary, however, to the judgment of the captains and soldiers of other nations. They draw the

bow with such force and dexterity at the same time, that some are said to pierce corslets and body-armour; and there are few among them, even those that are moderately practiced, who will not undertake at a convenient distance, either aiming point-blank, or in the air (as they generally do, that the arrow may fly farther), to hit within an inch and a half (*un mezzo palmo*) of the mark. Such, for the most part, are their offensive arms."

"As to defensive armour they have nothing of importance, either because they do not think about it, or that they hold it in no account, as whether on foot or on horseback when fighting against each other they prefer being nimble (*expediti*) and active, in order to be able to move forward and backward, and to run and leap rather than to weight themselves with armour, which would impede their movements, though their persons would be much more secure; so generally for the defence of the head they use nothing but certain light sallets (*alcune cellade leggieri*) like ordinary skull-caps, rather than morions or anything of greater importance; and for the body they either use some sort of breastplate (*qualche petto di corsaletto*) which guards the forepart, although indifferently, or else more willingly (especially those who have the means) some jack (*zacco*) or shirt of mail; but what they usually wear are certain canvas doublets quilted with many layers, each of which is two inches or more in thickness; and these doublets are considered the most secure defence against the shock of arrows. Upon their arms they place plates of mail, put lengthways, and nothing else."

"As to the cavalry (I speak of light cavalry) if it were but a good description it might be very numerous (*questa se fosse buona saria certo infinita*) as that island produces a greater number of horses than any other region (*regione*) in Europe; but the horses being weak and of bad wind, fed merely on grass, being like sheep and all other cattle kept in field or pasture at all seasons, the mildness of the climate admitting of this, they cannot stand much work, nor are they held in much account, but nevertheless as they are mettlesome and high couraged, most especially if they chance to be Welch, when, in the field, they are said to do fairly (according to their small strength) for reconnoitering and foraging, and to harass the enemy, and they would do much better were they better fed. With regard to heavy horse, good for men-at-arms, the island does not produce any, except a few in Wales, and an equally small amount from the Crown studs; so the country cannot have any considerable quantity of heavy horse. The heavy horses, therefore, now seen are all foreign, imported from Flanders, the Queen having chosen all persons to provide the amount assigned them, lest from want of horses the thing should fall into disuse, as it was doing."

## DISBANDED REGIMENTS.

### The 100th Foot.

By W. Y. BALDRY AND A. S. WHITE.

*[Compiled principally from Official Sources.]*

#### **100th Foot, or Campbell's Corps of Highlanders, 1760-1763.**

In August and September, 1760, four Independent Companies of Highlanders for foreign service, each of 100 men,<sup>1</sup> were raised for rank by Lieuts. Alex. Ross, Niel Campbell, Alex. Macdonald and John MacHarg, and were placed on the Establishment on 25 August, 5, 23 and 24 September, respectively.

Early in 1761 these four Companies marched from Scotland to Newcastle, where, in May, they were ordered to be formed into a Corps under the command of Major Colin Campbell, which was placed on the Establishment on the 25th of that month. Shortly afterwards it was sent by sea to Portsmouth, destined for Guadeloupe. On arrival at Portsmouth, however, its destination was changed to Jersey, where it disembarked on 20 July, being then only 14 men under strength. Five days later the establishment of the regiment was augmented by the addition of Capt. Nightingale's Independent Company.<sup>2</sup>

At the end of September, 1761, Campbell's Corps received orders to embark for Guadeloupe, being then 521 strong, but on arrival there, it was detached to reinforce Monckton's Expedition against Martinique. It reached Martinique in time to take part in the capture of Morne Tortenson on 24 January, 1762, and subsequent operations, and remained in the island until it was handed back to the French in July, 1763, when the fit men of the garrison (including 7 officers and 140 men of the 100th) were sent to Havannah, to assist in the navigation of the homeward-bound fleet, whilst the sick returned direct to England.

On 30 September, 1763, the regiment was ordered to be disbanded. The disbandment was carried out at Plympton late in the year.

---

<sup>1</sup> The men were armed with side-pistols, as well as firelocks.

<sup>2</sup> This Company was one of several, of 100 men each, authorised for the augmentation of the regiments in Germany. The orders for raising it were issued to Lieut. Gerard Moore (11th Foot) on 31 July, 1760, but Moore having failed to complete it by April, 1761, was superseded by Thomas Nightingale, and the Company was placed on the Establishment from the 6th of that month. Whilst stationed at Enfield in July, 1761, it received orders to march to Portsmouth and embark for Jersey to join Campbell's Corps, into which it was incorporated on 25 July. It again became an Independent Company from 25 December, 1761, the privates (described as being chiefly old men and boys) being drafted at Guadeloupe into the 4th, 63rd, and 64th Regiments, the officers and N.C.O.'s returning to England to recruit. On 25 July, 1762, it was incorporated into Fitzroy's Regiment (119th), which was disbanded in January, 1763. The clothing for Independent Companies at this period was scarlet, lined with scarlet, with white buttons and without lace.



The regiment does not appear to have been of a very high standard. Whilst stationed in Jersey Capt. MacHarg embezzled his company's pay, the men starving and publicly begging in the streets of St. Heliers,<sup>1</sup> and the paymaster's office was set on fire and robbed of £1,100. When in Martinique it was several times reported as being unfit for service, being composed of very young boys or old men. Whilst there Capt. MacHarg was killed by Major Campbell, who was tried by court-martial for murder, but managed to escape from the island.<sup>2</sup> Owing to some irregularities in the court-martial, the proceedings were not confirmed by the King, but Campbell was dismissed from the service. He was succeeded by John Broughton on 20 August, 1762, who remained Major Commandant until the regiment was disbanded.

### 100th Foot, 1780-85.<sup>3</sup>

An offer by Thomas Frederic Mackenzie Humberston to raise a regiment without any expense to Government, having been accepted by the King, a Warrant was issued to him on 7 February, 1780, for raising a regiment of 5 companies of 100 private men<sup>4</sup> each, of which he was to be Lieut.-Colonel Commandant. The regiment was placed on the Establishment from 5 August, 1780, and was numbered the 100th Regiment of Foot. On 23 August a Warrant was issued to augment the regiment with five more companies upon the same terms, a second major being added and two fifiers allowed for the Grenadier Company. These were brought upon the Establishment on 9 January, 1781. On 25 December, 1781 (the regiment then being in India), a company was added for the purpose of recruiting at home,<sup>5</sup> consisting of 100 men with twice the usual N.C.O.'s, of which the officers and 96 privates (with arms, clothing, etc.) were ordered to be transferred from the 2nd recruiting company (reduced at this date) of the 102nd Regt. (Rowley's). The regiment was largely raised in Scotland and was stationed at Inverness in August, 1780 (the five companies being already practically complete) and was at Dundee in October. In November and December it was sent, in detachments, by sea to Gravesend, from whence it marched to Hilsea, near Portsmouth.

<sup>1</sup> Scots Magazine, Vol. 26.

<sup>2</sup> Campbell retaliated on Monckton, by subsequently procuring a court-martial on him. Monckton was, however, acquitted, Campbell's charges being declared "groundless, malicious and scandalous."

<sup>3</sup> Other authorities consulted:—

(a) *The Royal Navy*. W. L. Clowes. 7 vols. 1897-1903.

(b) *A history of the British Army*. J. W. Fortescue. 1899, etc.

(c) *The Life of . . . Sir David Baird*. Theodore Hook. 2 vols. 1833.

(d) *Memoirs of the War in Asia, from 1780 to 1784*. Colonel Bowser. 2nd edition. 1789.

(e) *A narrative of the Military Operations*, etc. Captain Innes Munro. 1789

(f) *The Dictionary of National Biography*.

<sup>4</sup> The serjeants were armed with halberds, but at the Commandant's request in May, 1780, fusils were substituted later.

<sup>5</sup> Recruiting Company disbanded from 25 October, 1783.

On 13 March, 1781, the regiment embarked (over 900 strong) as part of an expedition under Gen. Medows and Commodore Johnstone for the capture of the Cape of Good Hope, reaching Cape Verde Islands on April 11 where on the 16th it was attacked in Porto Praya Bay, St. Jago, by a French squadron under Suffren, which was driven off, the troops, however, sustaining many casualties—28 in the 100th Foot. On reaching the Cape, Johnstone found that the French squadron had already reinforced the garrison there, so Medows's troops went on to India to take part in the campaign against Hyder.

The 100th reached Bombay on 22 January, 1782, re-embarked a few days later, and landed at Calicut on 18 February. On 27 March they took the field, and, with the addition of a few sepoy, formed Humberston's army, which on 8 April defeated Hyder's force at Tirúrangádi with trifling loss,<sup>1</sup> inflicting heavy casualties on the enemy, including the commander (a relative of Hyder), who was killed. After defeating the enemy again at Rámagiri the force retired to Calicut for the monsoon. Humberston's army, re-inforced by the 73rd Foot,<sup>2</sup> again took the field on September 2, with Palghat as its objective, captured Rámagiri (6 Oct.), Mankara (14 Oct.), defeated the enemy near Palghat (18 Oct.), but finding Palghat fort too strong to be taken, fell back upon Mankara and Rámagiri, and subsequently, being closely pursued by Tippoo, commenced a retreat to the coast, and only escaped by crossing the Panianee river chin-deep during the night of 19 November (without loss, the 100th Foot covering the passage of the river), which completely deceived the enemy, and so reached Panianee. Here, Col. Macleod of the 73rd, who had landed with a force in support, took over the command. On 28 November an assault on Panianee was repelled, and the enemy, defeated with over 1,000 casualties, withdrew, and shortly afterwards Tippoo, on the death of his father, returned to the Carnatic.

Early in January, 1783, the command of this force was given to Gen. Matthews, who landed 300 miles north of Panianee, and was joined at Coondapore on the 17th by Macleod's troops, including the 100th. He marched towards Mangalore, and after defeating the enemy with insignificant loss, took possession of Hyder Nagur<sup>3</sup> (or Bednore) on the 28th, leaving part of the 100th there. On 14 February

<sup>1</sup> The climate seems to have dealt more severely with the regiment. On 13 April, whilst on the march, no fewer than 14 dropped dead from sunstroke.

<sup>2</sup> This regiment was then the 2 42nd and was re-numbered as the 73rd in 1786. The more familiar title 73rd is used throughout.

<sup>3</sup> After the capture of Hyder Nagur, Macleod (73rd), Humberston, and Major Shaw (100th) went to Bombay, where Macleod was given command of Matthews's army, and as they were returning with some recovered men of the 100th on the sloop "Ranger," were attacked, on 8 April, by the Maharatta fleet, almost all on board being killed or wounded. They were taken prisoners into Geriah, where they were released several weeks later. In this affair Major Shaw (100th) was killed and Humberston mortally wounded, dying at Geriah on 30th April, 1783. Although serving with the 100th Humberston was at that time Lieut.-Col. Commandant of the 72nd (then 78th) to which he was appointed on 13 Feb., 1782, being succeeded on the same date by Col. Hon. Thomas Bruce (Major Gen. 20 Nov., 1782, Lieut.-Gen. 1796, died 1797) as Colonel of the 100th

Anantpoor was stormed, and on 9 March Mangalore surrendered and was garrisoned by Major Campbell, of the 73rd, with part of the 100th and 73rd regiments and sepoy.

Tippoo's army returned to the attack on 9 April, and on the 26th Hyder Nagur capitulated to him and the garrison (including 300 men of the 100th) marched out a few days later with the honours of war, in order to proceed to the coast, but owing to the treachery of the enemy were made prisoners and sent to Seringapatam, stripped and bound in pairs. Here Gen. Matthews and other officers (including three of the 100th) were poisoned.

Tippoo now turned his attention to Mangalore, and his first detachment having been defeated on 6 May, he marched against it with the whole of his army, the rest of the Malabar coast being now in his hands. For two months the garrison, which included some men of the 100th, was almost daily at close quarters with the enemy, until on August 2 an armistice was arranged which allowed the garrison to obtain some provisions. On October 9 the siege was renewed, and on January 30, 1784, after a most memorable defence against an enemy forty times its strength, the garrison, very much reduced and half-starved, was obliged to surrender, and, in accordance with the terms, was transported to Tellicherry. On 11 March a treaty of peace was concluded with Tippoo, and with it ended the war in India.

After the peace the regiment was stationed at Bombay and Madras, and early in 1785 was ordered home for disbandment, many of the men volunteering into the 72nd (then 78th), which was remaining in India, receiving a bounty of 10 guineas. During its three years' service in India the 100th lost 39 officers and 1,200 men killed in action and died of disease.<sup>1</sup> The main body of the regiment arrived in England in October, 1785, and proceeded to Chatham. On 4 November orders were issued for its disbandment, the officers being placed on half-pay and the men receiving a bounty of 14 days' pay. The regiment was discontinued on the Establishment from 24 December, 1785, but many of the men did not arrive from India until March, 1786.

#### **100th (later the 99th, or H.R.H. The Prince Regent's County of Dublin) Regiment of Foot, 1805—1818.**

In April, 1804, Frederick John Falkiner, Esq., was authorised to recruit an Irish Levy of which he was to be the Commandant, and on 14 May, 1804, a Letter of Service was granted to him for raising a Corps of 1,000 rank and file in Ireland. By the end of the year over 700 recruits had been obtained, and on 28 February, 1805, with a view to doing away with the idea of it being drafted, which might prevent its early completion, the King was pleased to approve of it being

---

<sup>1</sup> *The Regiments of the British Army, chronologically arranged.* Captain Richard Trimen. 1878.

numbered the 100th Regt. of Foot, with Falkiner as Colonel.<sup>1</sup> It was transferred to the British Establishment from 25 March, 1805, its establishment then being 10 companies of 100 rank and file, which was reduced in the following December to 10 companies of 80 rank and file, and again a year later to 10 companies of 60, a recruiting company being added on 25 May, 1809. At the end of 1812 the establishment of the 10 companies was increased to 80 each, reduced at the end of 1814 to 60, and augmented again to 80 on 25 April, 1816.

On 19 March, 1805, it embarked from Warren Point, Ireland, for the Isle of Wight, proceeded to Haslar Barracks (Gosport) in June, and embarked thence for Canada on 10 August, 1805, with an effective strength of 560 rank and file. Five companies arrived at Quebec on 14 November, but the other five were shipwrecked on the voyage, three of them going down in the "Nais" transport<sup>2</sup> off Newfoundland, and two being wrecked off the Island of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, in October, where they remained until May, 1806, rejoining the regiment at Quebec on 6 June. The headquarters of the regiment moved to Montreal in October, 1807; to Fort George, August, 1809; Three Rivers, August, 1811; and returned to Quebec in May, 1812.

On 2 May, 1812, the title of the regiment was changed to the 100th or H.R.H. The Prince Regent's County of Dublin Regiment; and on 6 February, 1816, it was renumbered and became the 99th Foot.

During the war with the United States it took a prominent part in the fighting at Sackett's Harbour (29 May, 1813),<sup>3</sup> Fort Niagara (19 December, 1813),<sup>4</sup> Chippawa (5 July, 1814),<sup>5</sup> and the assault of Fort Erie (15 August, 1814). It acted as marines on board the "Wolfe" and "Melville" on Lake Ontario<sup>6</sup> and took the principal part in the capture of two of the enemy's armed ships off Isle Aux Noix on 3 June, 1813, being highly commended in a General Order next day.

For its distinguished conduct at the capture of Fort Niagara the regiment was granted permission (in May, 1815) to bear the word "Niagara" upon its colours and appointments.

At the end of 1814 it returned to Montreal and was subsequently stationed at Fort William Henry, Chambly and Fort George, returning to Quebec in June and July, 1818, when most of the men were discharged. Its effective strength in Canada varied from 400 to 500 (1806

<sup>1</sup> Created a baronet 21 Dec., 1812, died 1824; succeeded as Colonel by Major-Gen. Sir Kenneth Alex. Howard, K.C.B. (aft. Earl of Effingham), 21 Jan., 1816; who was in turn succeeded on 24 Oct., 1816, by Major-Gen. Sir Edward Barnes, K.C.B., who remained Colonel of the regiment until its disbandment.

<sup>2</sup> 8 officers, 10 sergeants, 7 drummers, and 167 other ranks were drowned.

<sup>3</sup> The Grenadier Company was present and led the attack, losing 29 men. *History of the War of 1812*. James Hannay. Toronto. 1905.

<sup>4</sup> The 100th contributing 350 out of the 562 men engaged. (Cruikshank, Drummond's Winter Campaign.)

<sup>5</sup> The brunt of the fighting fell upon the Royal Scots and the 100th [*The Canadian War of 1812*. C. P. Lucas. Oxford. 1906.] the latter sustaining 205 casualties out of 450 of the regiment engaged. (Hannay.)

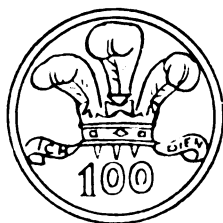
<sup>6</sup> *Officers of the British Forces in Canada during the War of 1812-5*. L. H. Irving. 1908.

to 1812); from 500 to 600 (November, 1812, to July, 1814); from 400 to 500 for the next two years, and averaged about 700 during the remaining two years.

The regiment embarked for England on 25 July, 1818, and arrived at Chatham on 10 September, where it was disbanded 14 days later.

The Regimental Depot, formed in 1811, was stationed at Wrexham in that year; at Battle, near Hastings, 1812-15; in the Isle of Wight, and at Chapelizod, Ireland, 1815-18.

Uniform of the Regiment, red coat, with deep yellow facings; white lace, with red and blue lines, and square-headed loops; white breeches. Officers' lace, silver.<sup>7</sup>



Officers' Coatee Button (flat, gilt), circa 1814, slightly enlarged. Men's buttons (pewter) had similar design.

The numerical title—100th Foot—was also borne by

- (a) 2nd Battn. Gordon Highlanders (92nd), from 1794 to 1798.
- (b) New South Wales Corps, raised 1789, numbered 102nd in 1809 and renumbered 100th in 1816, and disbanded as such in 1818.
- (c) 100th (Royal Canadians; subsequently 1st Battn. Leinster Regiment) from 1858 to 1881.

*(To be continued.)*

---

## THE ARMS OF THE BOARD OF ORDNANCE.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

---

These arms existed for a long time without any official sanction or grant.

Graven in stone, they can be seen to-day in the Tower of London. It is believed that they were placed over the entrance to the building in the Tower in which the Office of the Ordnance was located.

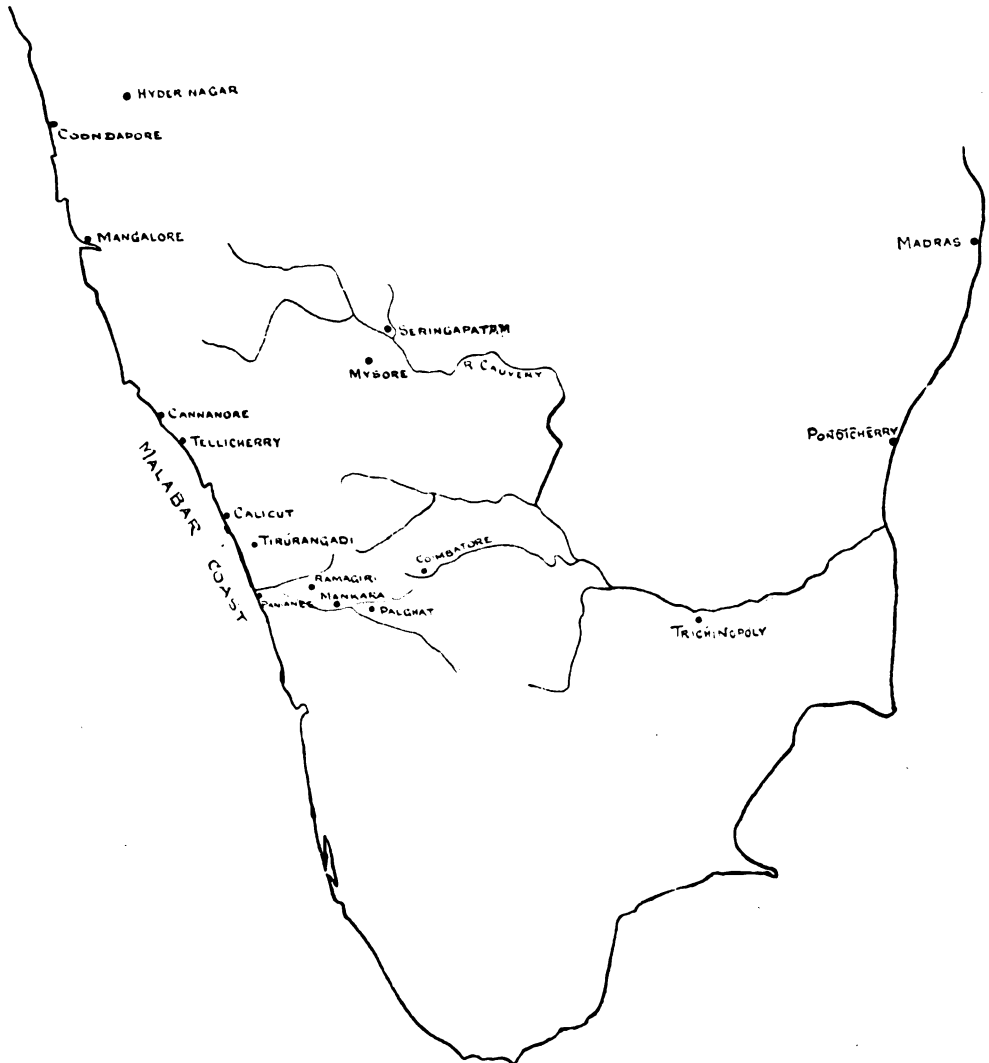
The actual Grant of Arms was not made until the year 1823. It runs thus:—

---

<sup>7</sup> *Costume of the Army of the British Empire.* C. Hamilton Smith. 1815.

# "DISBANDED REGIMENTS."

---



Sketch map of Southern India showing the places mentioned.

To All and Singular to whom these Presents shall come Sir George Nayler Knight Garter Principal King of Arms Ralph Bigland Esquire Clarenceux King of Arms and Edmund Lodge Esquire Norroy King of Arms send Greeting: WHEREAS His late Most Sacred Majesty by Warrant under His Royal Signet and Sign Manual bearing date the nineteenth day of July 18c6 signified unto the late Most Noble Charles Duke of Norfolk then Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England that He had been pleased to give and grant unto THE RIGHT HONOURABLE and HONOURABLE THE BOARD OF HIS MAJESTY'S ORDNANCE His Royal Licence and Authority to bear the Arms hitherto used by them viz:—" Azure three Field Pieces in pale Or on a Chief Argent three Cannon Balls Sable " with the following Crest " Out of a Mural Crown a dexter hand holding a thunderbolt all proper," together with the Motto " Sua Tela Tonanti " and to allow the said Board to bear for SUPPORTERS to said Arms On either Side " A Cyclops in the exterior hand of the dexter a Hammer in that of the Sinister a pair of Forceps resting on the Shoulder of each respectively all proper " as in the Painting annexed unto the said Royal Warrant the said Arms and Supporters to be borne and used for ever hereafter by the said BOARD on a Common Seal Shield Banners or otherwise according to the Laws of Arms the same being first duly exemplified and Recorded in the Heralds Office otherwise His Majesty's said Licence and Permission to be void and of none Effect: And forasmuch as Henry Thomas Howard-Molyneux-Howard Esquire commonly called the Right Honourable Lord Henry Thomas Howard-Molyneux-Howard Deputy (with the Royal Approbation) to his Brother the Most Noble Bernard Edward Duke of Norfolk Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England hath by Warrant under His Lordship's Hand and Seal bearing date the twelfth day of May instant authorized and directed Us to exemplify the said Armorial Ensigns and Supporters accordingly:

KNOW YE therefore that WE the said GARTER CLARENCEUX and NORROY in obedience to the Royal Command in pursuance of His Lordship's Warrant and by virtue of the Letters Patent of Our several Offices to each of Us respectively granted do by these Presents exemplify unto the said RIGHT HONOURABLE and HONOURABLE the BOARD of HIS MAJESTY'S ORDNANCE the Arms following that is to say AZURE three FIELD PIECES in pale or on a CHIEF ARGENT three CANNON BALLS proper And for the Crest OUT of a MURAL CROWN ARGENT a dexter cubit ARM the hand grasping a thunderbolt winged and enflamed proper with the Motto following SUA TELA TONANTI And I the said Garter do by these Presents exemplify unto the said BOARD the Supporters following that is to say On either Side—A CYCLOPS in the exterior hand of the dexter a HAMMER and in that of the SINISTER a pair of FORCEPS resting on the SHOULDER of each respectively all proper the whole

as in the Margin hereof more plainly depicted the said Arms Crest and Supporters with the Motto to be borne and used for ever hereafter by the said RIGHT HONOURABLE and HONOURABLE the BOARD OF HIS MAJESTY'S ORDNANCE on a Common Seal Shields Banners or otherwise according to the Tenor of the said Royal Warrant and Laws of Arms: In Witness whereof we the said GARTER CLARENCEUX and NORROY Kings of Arms have to these presents subscribed Our Names and affixed the Seals of Our several Offices this sixteenth day of May in the fourth Year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lord George the Fourth by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland King Defender of the Faith, &c., and in the Year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty three.

As regards the motto—*Sua tela Tonanti*—it seems that the most intelligible translation is “To the thunderer his thunderbolts,” the reference being presumably to *Jupiter tonans*. The phrase is of the same class as “Each one to his tastes”—(*Chacun à son goût*).

In 1855 the Board of Ordnance ceased to exist. Notification of its abolition and of the transfer of its duties to the Secretary of State for War was published in *The London Gazette* of Friday, 25 May, 1855.

#### WAR DEPARTMENT.

25 May, 1855.

“The Queen has been pleased to order letters patent to be passed under the Great Seal, revoking the letters patent of the Master-General, Lieutenant General, and Principal Storekeeper of the Ordnance.”

“Her Majesty has likewise been pleased to order letters patent to be passed under the Great Seal, vesting the Civil Administration of the Army and Ordnance in the hands of Fox Baron Panmure, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.”

This, *ipso facto*, threw the Arms into abeyance.

Later in the year an Act of Parliament, 18 and 19 Victoria, Cap. CXVII, was passed “for transferring to One of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State the Powers and Estates vested in the Principal Officers of the Ordnance.”

Thus ended the Board after an existence of at least three hundred years.

The Royal Army Ordnance Corps (formerly the Ordnance Store Department) now bears the arms and motto, but *not* the crest, on its buttons and collar badges, presumably sanctioned by the Army Council. No grant of Arms has been made.

The crest and motto are used on the note-paper heading of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.



## 18TH CENTURY NOTICES OF UNIFORM.

BY THE REV. PERCY SUMNER.

A search, extending for many years, through the files of old newspapers at the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries, has revealed a number of interesting details of regimental uniforms. This information being as yet unused by the authors of Regimental Histories, &c., I propose to place on record the most important of the discoveries as a contribution to the subject of British Military dress and equipment. Colonel Clifford Walton having already dealt with the period 1660-1700,<sup>1</sup> I shall attempt to continue his work from the point where it leaves off.

### 1700.

- London Gazette. May 30—June 3. Advertisement for Deserter from the Earl of Arran's Regiment of Horse<sup>1</sup> "in new red Regimental Clothes lined with large Pewter Buttons and took with him a cole-black Gelding."
- do. June 17—20. Deserters from Charles, Earl of Arran's Regiment of Horse.<sup>2</sup> They "took with them their Regimental Clothes, being Red lined with White, White Wastcoats and Pewter Buttons and a Red Cloak lined with Red"
- do. July 11—15. Deserters from the Royal Regiment of Dragoons,<sup>3</sup> Commanded by Lord Raby, Edward Nash, . . . on a thick black Gelding . . . and George Wiggons on a black Gelding. . . . They had new Crimson Clothes lined with Blue, and Hats with broad Gold Lace."

### 1702.

- do. July 30—August 3. Deserters from the Company of Grenadiers in Col. Holt's Regiment of Marines<sup>4</sup> "with all their Clothes, viz., red lined with grey, Wastcoats with Loops of a mixture of red, black and white, Breeches and stockens grey, and Grenadier Caps of the same mounting."
- Post Man. August 11—13. Deserter from Earl of Huntingdon's Regiment<sup>5</sup> a Corporal "He took away

<sup>1</sup> *History of the British Standing Army*. Harrison and Sons. 1894. Royal 8vo. pp. xviii. 888.      <sup>2</sup> 5th Dragoon Guards in 1921.

<sup>3</sup> 1st The Royal Dragoons in 1921.      <sup>4</sup> Disbanded in 1713.      <sup>5</sup> Afterwards the 33rd Foot.

- with him a Red Coat lined with Yellow, and Yellow Breeches, being the Regiment's Livery, with white Stockings and pawned . . . his Halbert and Sword."
- London Gazette. August 31—Sept. 3. Deserted from Lord Lucas's Regiment of Foot<sup>1</sup> "a Drummer . . . with a light bob Wig, a light grey Coat lin'd with red, crimson Worsted Loops, white Buttons, red Breeches and Wastcoat, with a Griffin's Head and Coronet on the Back of the Coat." (The griffin's head was the crest of the Colonel.)
- Post Man. October 20—22. Deserter from Coll. Holt's Regiment . . . "with the Regimental Mounting, Red lin'd with Grey, a Grey Wastcoat and Breeches."
- London Gazette. November 5—9. Deserters from Col. Villiers' Regt. of Marines<sup>2</sup> . . . with their whole Mounting being Red lined with Yellow.

## 1702/3.

- Daily Courant. March 10. News from Paris March 5. Council held by the (French) King where it was said to have been debated "Whether the use of Pikes by the Infantry should not be wholly laid aside; that a Resolution was taken to try the Experiment first in Germany and Italy and that the Pikemen who serve in our Armies in those Parts, will have Firelocks and Bayonets given them."
- London Gazette. May 3—6. Deserters from Lord Lucas's Regiment "with their new Clothes, being Red lined with Grey."
- do. May 13—17. Deserters from H.M.'s Royal Regiment of Fusiliers<sup>3</sup>—"one 5 ft. 7 ins., another 5 ft. 10 ins. . . he carry'd away his Regimental Clothes, being Red lined with Blue."
- The following four advertisements all relate to deserters from Lord Lucas's regiment:—
- London Gazette. June 3—7. ". . . with all his Mounting, being Red lined with White."
- do. June 7—10. 4 ft. 8 ins. wearing "a red Coat trimmed with white, grey Wastcoat and Breeches, with Sword and Belt."
- Post Man. July 13—15. ". . . with all their Mountings, being Red lined with White, and faced with Grey."
- do. September 25—28. "with a red Coat lin'd with white, a Wastcoat of a light coloured Cloth trim'd with black, a Leather pair of Breeches, a

<sup>1</sup> Afterwards the 34th Foot.<sup>2</sup> Afterwards the 31st Foot.<sup>3</sup> Afterwards the 7th Fusiliers.

new Carolina Hat [waistcoat, breeches and hat evidently not regimental. P.S.] a yellow Belt burnt with a L. and a Crown upon the head of the L., a Brass Mounting to his Sword marked with a L. upon the Shell."

## 1704.

- Post Man. July 8—11. Deserters from Col. Foxe's Regiment of Marines<sup>1</sup> "both with Red Coats lin'd with green, Pewter Buttons."
- London Gazette. December 25—28. Deserters from Grenadier Company in Brig. Holt's Regt. of Marines "with their Cloathing, viz., Red turned up with Grey, Brass Buttons."

## 1704/5.

- London Gazette. January 1—4. Order of depositing the Blenheim colours at the Tower, Jan. 3. "... The Pikemen (of the Foot Guards) to the Number of 128, who had left their Pikes at the *Tower*, carrying each one of the Enemy's Colours, advanced."
- Post Man. January 11—13. Deserters from Colonel Foxe's late Regiment of Marines<sup>1</sup> "a Serjeant . . in the Regimental Cloathing, being Red, lined and faced with a light Green, and loop'd with Silver Lace: Also in the same cloathing loop'd with White" [evidently a Private. P.S.]

## 1705.

- London Gazette. June 14—18. Deserter from Col. Wynn's Regt. of Foot "his Clothes belonging to the Queen, viz., a red Coat lined with yellow, with blue and yellow Loops, and Wastcoat of the same of the Lining."
- "*Daily Courant*" of June 8, gives same description but adds "Blue Breeches."
- Post Man. June 14—16. Col. Breton's Regiment—Deserter "with Ammunition Breeches of the said Regiment, being light Willow green."
- Flying Post. June 14—16. Deserter out of Col. Turner's Company from 2nd Regt. of Foot Guards "wearing a grey Coat trimmed with blue [presumably "undress." P.S.] blue Wastcoat and Breeches, all with brass Buttons, a dark colour'd Wig, a Hat with large scallop Lace."
- Post Man. November 27—29. Deserter from Coll. Hill's Regiment<sup>2</sup> "went away with his Regimental Cloathes that's a red Coat lined with yellow Loops."

<sup>1</sup> Afterwards the 32nd Foot.

<sup>2</sup> Afterwards the 11th Foot.

## 1705/6.

Post Man. February 7—9. Deserter from Coll. Hill's Regiment<sup>1</sup> a Serjeant, 6 ft. . . . wearing a Red Coat, laid down the Seams with narrow Gold Edging, and the Pockets and Sleeves with broad Gold Lace, and a yellow Wastcoat and Breeches.

## 1706.

do. July 23—25. Deserter from Earl of Barrymore's<sup>2</sup> with "white Ammunition Breeches and a blue hilted Sword."

London Gazette. December 19—23. Standards, &c., taken at Ramillies sent to Guildhall. "The Battalion of Foot Guards closed the March, 63 of the Pikemen, instead of their Pikes, each carrying one of the Enemy's Colours advanced."

## 1706/7.

Post Man. February 13—15. Deserter from Coll. John Newton's<sup>3</sup> Regiment. "He has a new red coat, lin'd and fac'd with white, with Pewter Buttons."

## 1707.

Post Boy. November 1—4. Deserter from Thomas Stanwix's Regiment. "with a red coat lined with yellow and brass buttons."

## 1708.

London Gazette. April 22—26. "Matrosses deserted from Her Majesty's Train of Artillery at Blackheath;" . . . . one wears "a red turn'd Coat lin'd with black, black Buttons and Button-holes, black Wastcoat and red Breeches."

do. June 21—24. Deserted from the Company of Grenadiers in Brig. Wynne's Regt. of Foot. Dennis Sion and 5 others, all above 5 ft. 10. "they went away with their Regimental Clothes, Caps and Hangers. Waterfall's Cap was faced with Bear's Fur, the rest had new red Cloth Caps faced with Yellow, and a Wolf's Head wrought thereon; their Livery Red, lin'd and fac'd with Yellow, with Blue and white Loops" [The wolf's head was the Colonel's crest. P.S.]

*(To be continued.)*

---

<sup>1</sup> Afterwards the 11th Foot.    <sup>2</sup> Afterwards the 13th Foot.    <sup>3</sup> Afterwards the 20th Foot.

# A CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PROCLAMATIONS OF MILITARY INTEREST.

(1511—1641.)

BY M. J. D. COCKLE.

(Continued from page 169.)

29. ¶A Proclamation for the preseruacion of Grounds for making of  
1624. Salt-Peeter, and to restore such Grounds which now are destroyed,  
and to command assistance to be given to his Maiesties Salt-Peeter-  
makers. / ¶Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill, /  
. . . 1624. / Given at Westminster, Dec. 26.  
B.£. Four sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.
30. ¶A Proclamation for the maintenance and encrease of the Mines  
1625. of Saltpeter, and the true making of Gunpowder, / and reforming abuses  
concerning the same. / ¶Printed at London by Bonham Norton, and  
Iohn Bill, Printers to the Kings most excellent Maiestie. /  
M.DC.XXV. / [Dated at Whitehall, April 13.]  
B.£. Three sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.  
To the same effect as No. 28, but omits the special marks for the  
various qualities of gunpowder.
31. ¶A Proclamation for restraint of disorders in Souldiers, prested  
1625. for his Maiesties Seruice. / ¶Printed at London by Bonham Norton,  
and Iohn Bill, Printers to the Kings most excellent Maiestie. /  
M.DC.XXV. / [Dated at Whitehall, 15 May.]  
B.£. Two sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A. See also No. 54.
32. A Proclamation commanding Capitaines and Commanders / of  
1625. Souldiers to attend their Charge. / ¶Printed at Oxford by I.L. and  
W.T. for Bonham Norton, and Iohn Bill. / Printers to the Kinges  
most Excellent Maiestie. / M.DC.XXV. / [Dated at Tichfield, Sept.  
4.]  
Single sheet. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.  
Many Officers serving in the Low Countries and in Ireland,  
having left their Commands and returned to England without per-  
mission, leaving their men to their own devices, this proclamation was  
issued recalling absentees to duty, and forbidding them to return on  
pain of cashiering<sup>1</sup> and further punishment.

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.*, being disbanded or discharged. Here it probably means degraded. Firth ("Cromwell's Army," 2nd edition, 1912, p. 302), quotes from a Proclamation, dated 1 May, 1651, by Ireton, Com. in-Chf., Ireland:—"For any souldier that married any such (Papist.—Ed.) if he be a horse-man, he shall be dismounted and cashiered from horse service, to serve onely in foot service (if at all) and a footman so married shall be cashiered from his foot service, and to serve onely as a Pionier . . ."

33. A Proclamation against imbezelling of Armour, /Munition, and  
625. Victuall, and other Military prouisions. / ¶Imprinted at London by  
Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill, Printers /to the Kings most Excellent  
Maiestie. / M.DC.XXV. [Dated at Hampton. December 25th.]  
B.£. Two sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

A reminder to those whom it concerned that the Act of Parliament passed in 1589, in which it was made a felony to embezzle, purloin or carry away any of the above-mentioned military articles to the value of Twenty shillings, was still in force, and further that receivers of stolen property would be punished.

34. ¶A Proclamation that all Captaines, Lieutenants, /and other  
626. Officers should repayre to their Companies, and that /all Souldiers  
shall repayre to their Colours. / ¶Imprinted at London by Bonham  
Norton and Iohn Bill. . . . M.DC.XXVI. / [Dated at Whitehall. 29  
Jan.]

B.£. Two sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

Troops returning from service in Spain had been warned that they would not be disbanded on their return to England, but billeted in places near the coast; this proclamation orders all officers and soldiers to repair to their places of billeting, for the purpose of drill and training.

35. A Proclamation for the restraint of the disorderly repaire of /  
1626. Mariners and Souldiers, unto the Kings Court, or Citie of London. /  
¶Imprinted at London by Robert Norton and Iohn Bill. . . .  
M.DC.XXVI. / [Dated at Whitehall, 7 Oct.]

B.£. Single sheet. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

36. ¶A Proclamation for the better making of /Saltpeter within this  
1626. Kingdome. / ¶Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill.  
. . . . M.DC.XXVI. / [Dated at Whitehall, 2 Dec.]

B.£. Three sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

By letters Patent dated 26 April, 1626, the sole privilege of making saltpetre, according to their new invention, had been granted to Sir John Brooke, and Thomas Russell. This proclamation calls upon every one to help them to the best of their ability.

37. ¶A Proclamation for all Souldiers to Repaire /to their Companies. /  
1627. ¶Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill. . . . .  
M.DC.XXVII. / [Dated at Whitehall, 25 Jan.]

B.£. Single sheet. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

A warning to the many soldiers who had not returned to their companies as ordered by Proclamation, dated 7 October, 1626, that they would be tried by court-martial if they failed to do so forthwith.

38. ¶A Proclamation against the unnecessary waste /of Gunpowder. /  
1627. ¶Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill. . . . .  
M.DC.XXVII. / [Dated at Whitehall, 10 February.]

B.£. Single sheet. Copy in B.M.

Forbids salutes or any other needless ceremony.

39. 1627. ¶A Proclamation prohibiting the Buying and/Selling of any of His Maiesties Armes or Munition, and to/reforme the Abuses committed at Musters and Traynings by borrowing of Armes./ ¶Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill . . . . M.DC.XXII. [Dated at Whitehall, 9 March.]  
 8.2. Two sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

To put a stop to the common practice amongst the several counties of borrowing arms one from the other, especially at the time of musters and training, this proclamation commands the Lords-Lieutenant of each county to see that all armour, weapons and munitions are marked with a distinctive mark, and, to prevent the borrowing of arms between the army and navy, the former are to be marked with the initials C.R. and the latter with a C.R. and Anchor.

In all acts previous to 42 Geo. III., c. 90, the head of the county forces had been simply termed 'Lieutenant,' but the courtesy title of 'Lord' had been usually granted to him from the outset. (Rev. J. C. Cox, "Belper Regiment—Grenadiers," np. nd. p. 11.) Instituted in 1549, their military jurisdiction was abolished by Army Regulation Act of 1871.

40. 1627. ¶A Proclamation for the maintaining and increase/of the Mines of Saltpeter, and the true making and working/of Saltpeter and Gunpowder, and reforming of all abuses/concerning the same./ ¶Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill . . . . M.DC.XXVII./ [Dated at Amptzell, 23 July.]  
 8.2. Four sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

A repetition of the Proclamation (see No. 30) concerning saltpeter, made in 1625.

41. 1627. ¶A Proclamation for the Transportation of any/kinde of Corne, Graine, or Victuals for the supply of the Nauie, or Armie, in the parts of France./ ¶Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill . . . . M.DC.XXVII./ [Dated at Bagshot, 18 August.]  
 8.2. Two sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

Concerns the supply of provisions to the Armies in the Isle of Rhé, and at Rochelle.

42. 1627. ¶A Proclamation that all Captaines, Lieutenants,/and other Officers shall repayre to their Companies, and that all Souldiers shall repayre to their Colours./ ¶Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill . . . . M.DC.XXVII./ [Dated at Whitehall, 30 November.]

8.2. Two sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

Issued after the return of the Army from La Rochelle in 1627; couched in nearly similar terms to that of 1625.

43. A Proclamation to preuent the Purloynning and Stealing of  
 527. Armes, Powder, and other Munition, and Habilliments of Warre./  
 Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill . . . .  
 M.DC.XXVII./ [Dated at Whitehall, 8 December.]

8.8. One sheet. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

To the same effect as No. 33. On the return of the expedition from the Isle of Rhé, many and great deficiencies were found in arms and munitions, this time due, not so much to the dishonesty of the custodian as to that of the mariners and soldiers.

44. A Proclamation for His Maiesties better Seruice, either at Sea,  
 628. or Land. Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn Bill.  
 . . . . M.DC.XXVIII./ [Dated at Whitehall, 17 June.]

8.8. Single sheet. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

Concerns desertion and its prevention.

45. A Proclamation declaring His Maiesties Royall pleasure touch-  
 628. ing the English Souldiers late imployed at Sea in his Seruice, and  
 now discharged. Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and  
 Iohn Bill, . . . Anno M.DC.XXVIII. [Dated at Whitehall, 15  
 November.]

8.8. One sheet. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

Certain Troops recently employed as mariners, having received discharges together with their pay, passports, and money to take them home, this proclamation warns the authorities that if any of these men are found without a pass, begging, or otherwise misbehaving themselves, they are to be proceeded against.

46. The effect of certaine branches of the Statute made in Anno. 33.  
 1628. Hen.-rici viij. touching the maintenance of Artillery, and the  
 punishment of such as use unlawfull games, very necessary to be put  
 in execution. Imprinted at London by Bonham Norton and Iohn  
 Bill. . . . M.DC.XXVIII./

8.8. Single sheet. Copy in B.M.

47. By the King. [Without further heading.] Imprinted at  
 1629. London by Robert Barker and Iohn Bill, . . . Anno Dom.  
 M.DC.XXIX./ [Dated at Westminster, 27 December.]

8.8. One sheet. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

Commands all soldiers, who had lately served in the Low Countries and were now returning to England—to leave London and betake themselves to their respective dwellings or birthplaces, and there to employ themselves in their wonted vocations or trades, until again called upon to serve.

48. A Proclamation for the new making, altering, a-mending,  
 1631. dressing, repairing, proouing, and stamping of Armour, Gunnes,  
 Pikes, and Bandaliers, both of the common Armes, and Armes of  
 the Trayned Band throughout England and Wales. Imprinted at



London by Robert Barker. . . . [Given at Greenwich, 13 June.]

8.3. Six sheets. Copy in L.S.A.

49. A Proclamation for reuoking the Commission concerning  
1631. Archery./ ¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, Printer to the  
Kings most Excellent Maiestie: And by the Assignes of Iohn Bill.  
M.DC.XXXI./ [Given at Woodstock, 23 August.]

8.3. One sheet. Copy in B.M.

Revokes statute of 33 Hen. VIII. (1542).

50. ¶A Proclamation prohibiting the making up of Girdles, Belts,  
1632. Hangers, and other Wares for mens wearing, or for Warre-service,  
with Brasse-Buckles. / ¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker . . .  
and by the Assignes of Iohn Bill. M.DC.XXXII./ [Given at  
Whitehall, January 12.]

8.3. Two sheets. Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A.

The articles enumerated had always been made of iron. A Commission which sat to determine the respective merits of this metal and that of brass, decided that the latter was too brittle to be serviceable.

51. ¶A Proclamation for the use of the Bowe and the Pike together  
1633. in Militarie/Discipline./

8.3. Two leaves. Colophon:—"¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker Printer to the Kings most Excellent Maiestie: And by the Assignes of Iohn Bill. M.DC.XXXIII." [Given at Oatlands, 12 August.]

Copies in B.M. and in L.S.A. Neade's own copy is in B.M.

Neade published his "Two-armed Man" in 1625. The use of his "warlike inuention of the use of the Bowe with The Pike together whereby euery Pikeman may also be a Boweman" was, by this proclamation, made compulsory within the realm, and he and his son 'or those whom either of them shall have sufficiently instructed' the sole instructors in the use of the weapon. Grose ("Military Antiquities," 1801, II. 173) has printed this little book of twenty leaves *in extenso*. See also Cockle, "Bib. Milit. Books up to 1642." 1900.

52. ¶A Proclamation for preservation of Grounds for making of Salt-  
1634. peter, and to restore such grounds as are now destroyed, and to  
command Assistance to be giuen to His Maiesties Saltpeter Makers./  
¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker . . . and by the Assignes of  
Iohn Bill. 1634./ [Given at Whitehall, March 14.]

8.3. Three sheets. Copy in B.M.

Non-attention to the proclamations of 1624 and 1625 made it necessary to again publish this new one so that none might plead ignorance. It forbids the paving with stone, brick or floor boards of any dove cot, outhouse, cellar or vault (except only that part used for wine or beer), or laying the same with lime, sand, gravel or anything which would stop the growth of the "Mine of Saltpeter."

53. ¶A Proclamation prohibiting the Importation of forraine Gun-  
1636. powder, and that His Maiesties Subjects/may be constantly supplied

out of His Majesties Store-houses. / ¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, . . . And by the Assignes of Iohn Bill. 1636. / [Given at Westminster, February 20.]

**23.2.** Two sheets. Copy in B.M.

Forbids the making of gunpowder by any but the King's "Makers of Gunpowder." It fixes the price of powder at not more than 1s. 6d. per lb. if bought at the Royal Magazines, and authorises retailers to charge 1s. 8d. per lb. if residing within thirty miles of London or any port, and if beyond that distance 1s. 8½d. per lb., the extra ½d. being charged for the land carriage.

4.  
38. ¶A Proclamation for restraint of disorders in Souldiers, prested, and to be prested for His Majesties Service. / ¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker . . . And by the Assignes of Iohn Bill. 1638. / [Given at Whitehall, March 22.]

**23.2.** Two sheets. Copy in B.M.

Orders for officers and men on their way to any place of assembly.

55.  
40. ¶By the King. / [Without further heading.] ¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, Printer, to the Kings most Excellent Majestie : And by the Assignes of Iohn Bill. 1640. / [Dated at Westminster, June 14.]

**23.2.** Single sheet. Copy in B.M.

Commands all officers absent from their regiments to return within twenty-four hours on pain of being cashiered.

56.  
40. ¶A Proclamation for apprehending and punishing of Souldiers prested for His Majesties Service, who shall depart from their Commanders, or shall be Mutinous, or otherwise disorderly in their passage to the North. / ¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker . . . And by the Assignes of Iohn Bill. 1640. / [Given at Whitehall, July 1.]

**33.1.** Single sheet. Copy in B.M.

Directed against those Magistrates, Deputies, &c., who had failed to apprehend and punish mutinous soldiers, deserters from Colonel Lunsford's Regiment, whilst passing through Warwickshire.

57.  
40. ¶A Proclamation to summon all such as hold of His Majestie by Grand Sergeanty, Escuage, or Knights Service, to do their Services against the Scots, according to their Tenures. / ¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker . . . And by the Assignes of Iohn Bill. 1640. / [Given at Whitehall, August 16.]

**33.1.** Single sheet. Copy in B.M.

Summons to assemble at Newcastle-on-Tyne before 20 September. Those who wished to have their services dispensed with could apply to the Lord Treasurer, etc., who would fix the fine to be paid.

58.  
1641. ¶A Proclamation for obedience to be given to His Majesties Captain Generall, and Officers, in the Disbanding of His Majesties Armie in the Northern parts. / ¶Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, Printer / . . . And by the Assignes of Iohn Bill. 1641. / [Given at Whitehall, June 20.]

**33.1.** Single sheet. Copy in B.M.

## MILITARY WAR-CRIES.

BY COLONEL E. A. P. HOBDAY, C.M.G.

Every Nation and almost every leader of men appear to have had their peculiar cry, word, or sentence, which also served as a kind of parole to distinguish friend from foe.

Cries of "Arms" were likewise used to rally broken troops especially when the banner was in danger. "Bows!" was a well known English battle-cry—see pages 198 and 202, but the antient English cry was "St. George!" Grose (*Military Antiquities*, 1780 edition, II. 341), quoting Edward Davies—*The Art of War*. 1619—says:—

"All Souldiers entering into battaile, assault, skirmishe, or other action of arms, shall have for their common crie and word—'St. George, St. George, forward,' or 'Upon them, St. George!'—whereby the souldier is much comforted and the enemie dismaide by calling to mind the auncient valour of England which with that name hath been so often victorious; therefore he that shall maliciously omit it, shall be severly punished for his obstinacie."

Shakspeare uses it in *Henry V.* iii. 1—"and upon this charge, Cry God for Harry, England, and St. George." In *Henry VI.* Part I, i. 1, a messenger, describing the fighting between the English and French before Orleans, says:—

"His soldiers spying his undaunted spirit,  
"A Talbot! A Talbot! cried out amain,  
"And rushed into the bowels of the battle."

"A Talbot!" was the battle-cry of Lord Shrewsbury. All the Scot clans had their especial battle-cries.

In later times the cry "Huzza" appears to have been generally introduced as an incentive shout, and Grose informs us that musketeers, in three ranks, after firing "The whole then clubbed their muskets and on the word 'fall on' rushed forward with a Huzza!"

The word 'huzza,' says the Oxford English Dictionary, is mentioned by many 17th—18th century writers as being originally a sailor's cheer or salute: 'It was derived from the marine and the shouts the seamen make when friends come aboard or go off.' It may, therefore, be the same as *heisau!* *hissa!* originally hauling or hoisting cries.

From Wolfe's *Instructions for the 20th Regiment (in case the French land)*, dated at Canterbury, 15 December, 1755, we find:—<sup>1</sup>

"The Battalion is not to halloo or cry out upon any account whatsoever, although<sup>2</sup> the rest of the troops should do it, until they are ordered to charge with their bayonets; in that case, and when they are upon a point of rushing upon the enemy, the battalion may give a war-like shout and run in."

<sup>1</sup> "General Wolfe's Instructions to Young Officers," etc. 1768.

<sup>2</sup> i.e., even though.



E O  
D FROM



# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. I.

DECEMBER, 1922.

No. 6.



### NOTES.

17. THE BROAD ARROW. The origin of the Broad Arrow as a mark of government property has been so frequently mis-stated, that the accompanying note may be of use.

As is well known, the mark used to be found on every bullet, every copper cap, every square foot of tentage and in fact on all government property. It is still to be seen on stones and other places indicating the altitude above sea level of places on the ordnance map, not to mention its use on the clothing of civil prisoners.

It has been supposed to have originated from the badge of Henry, Viscount Sidney, Earl of Romney, Master General of the Ordnance, 1693-1702. That badge, however, was a pheon or broad arrow Head, and always shown point downward and with the two arms or limbs invected, whereas the Broad arrow always has the point upward and the limbs are straight.

Now the first use of this mark may be traced to a date some 140 years earlier than the above.

In the days of Queen Mary, Sir Thomas Gresham, the founder of the Royal Exchange and in 1554 residing at Antwerp, was actively employed in smuggling to England gun powder and other *matériel*.

A letter of his to the Council dated 6 February, 1553[4]<sup>1</sup> mentions "giving your Lordshipes to understand that as this daye I have ressovid xxxvj barells of gowne powdwyр partte of the complement that was lent to the Regent, wyche I have shippid in a Inglishe Crayer<sup>2</sup> Mr. Thomwas Spache of Lye undr this marke



in the margent, the wayght therof yow shall receive by the shipe and for

<sup>1</sup> State Papers. Foreign series. Mary. Vol. 3. fo. 146b.

<sup>2</sup> *Obs.* A small trading vessel.

the rest, as ytt can be maid, so yt shall be delyveryd wth as moche expedyencyone as maye be."

Again on 30 November, 1554, Sir Thomas, writing from Seville to the Council, says that he left Medina de Campo on the 23rd, reached Seville on the 26th and found his factor, Edmund Hogan, with the 100,000 ducats, which were being despatched that day.

"There ys l. cassys marckyd wth the brod arrow & be nomeryd from no. 1 to no. l."

In this letter he repeats the "mark in the margent" as in the first letter and calls it the "brod arrow."<sup>1</sup>

The mark is and was, no doubt, a merchant's mark, but, as we see in these cases, employed in government work. The ease with which such a mark could be applied to any material was most probably the origin of its use. Three blows with a chisel would make it at once.

#### DILLON.

18. THE CROSS OF ST. PATRICK. Referring to Lord Dillon's Note (No. 11) on page 177 of the "Journal," it may interest readers to know that the Cross of St. Patrick was worn by the 2nd (or Royal) Tyrone Regiment in 1793, the date when the independent Companies of Militia of the County Tyrone were embodied as a regiment:

Since its formation as a regiment its designations have been:—

- 1793. 2nd Regiment of Irish Militia. Royal Tyrone Regiment.
- 1833. 80th Royal Tyrone Regiment.
- 1855. 80th Royal Tyrone Fusiliers.
- 1881. 4th Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
- 1908. 3rd Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.

The Colours of the regiment bore the Cross of St. Patrick in an oblong form, copied, no doubt, from the collar decoration of the Order.

The Commanding officer at that time was the Marquis of Abercorn, K.G., and it is supposed that *he*, as Colonel of the regiment, caused the star to be placed on the regimental colour.

In 1801 new *Union* Colours were issued which were carried for the first time by the Royal Tyrone Regiment at Guard-Mounting in Dublin Castle on 1 January, 1801, the whole of the Grenadier Company forming the Guard.

In 1858 the present Colours were issued bearing the Star of St. Patrick in round form.



The Crest of the regiment is now



the design having been corrected.

The Officers' Regimental Mess plate of 1793 is crested with a star of a different form, having a figure "2" in the centre.

C. S. OWEN, Major.

<sup>1</sup> State Papers. Foreign series. Mary. Vol. 5. fo. 297.

19. **EXPERIMENTAL PRACTICE.** 1696. "On Thursday (May 14) the earl of Rumney gave a noble treat to the Venetian ambassadors at Woolwich; after which, among other curiosities, a mortar was fired, which threw 7 shells at once, and several red hott bullets were discharg'd into a small house prepared for that purpose which soon reduced it to ashes; and 5 bomb vessels that were in the river threw several bombs into the adjacent meadows: with which entertainment their excellencies seemed very well pleased."

(*A Brief Historical Relation of State Affairs.* By N. Luttrell. 1857. Vol. IV. p. 59-) **DILLON.**

20. **THE LONG BOW.** By an Act of 33 Henry VIII (1541-2) for "Mayntenance of Artyllarie and debarring of unlawful Games," laws already existing received new life, especially in view of the decline in skill of archers in favour of "unlawful games."<sup>1</sup>

There are marginal notes to each section—a kind of summary of what is set forth in the Act as here follow:—

I. Evils thereof, in Decrease of Archery, &c. Bowyers &c. not freemen of London came to reside there.

Recital of the Preamble of Stat. 3 Hen. VIII, c. 3. All men, except Religious, and Judges, under 60 years of Age, shall exercise shooting in Long Bows; and teach their Children, Servants, &c., having a Bow with two Arrows for each under 17 years old, and with Four Arrows for those above 17; Penalty, 6s. 8d. per month.

II. Shooting at Rovers,<sup>2</sup> &c. Shooting with Ewe Bows; Butts to shoot at.

III. Common Bows to be made of Elm, &c.

IV. Price and Sale of Bows.

V. Fletchers<sup>3</sup> may sell Wood to each other.

VI. How Bowyers,<sup>4</sup> &c. not free of London may be removed from thence.

VII. Aliens shall not export Bows, without Licence; nor shoot with the Long Bow.

VIII. None shall keep Houses for unlawful Games; Penalty 40s. per Day; For frequenting them 6s. 8d. Licences for such Houses, and Security by the Party licenced.

IX. Magistrates may enter Gaming Houses, and arrest the Keepers and Parties playing, and take Security for their good behaviour.

X. Mayors &c. of Cities shall make regular Search for Gaming Houses. Penalty on them for neglect.

XI. Artificers and Servants shall not play at certain Games, out of Christmas, &c. Bowls in private Gardens. Justices of Peace, &c. may commit Offenders.

XII. Penalties under former Acts repeated: Limitations of Suits, One Year. Application of Penalties.

XIII. Proclamation of Act every Quarter, &c. Commencement of Act.

XIV. Lessces of Gaming Houses existing may give up their leases.

XV. Servants may play at Cards, &c. by Licence of their Masters.

XVI. Noblemen &c. may licence Playing Cards, Dice, Tables,<sup>5</sup> Bowls, or Tennis in their Houses, &c.

XVII. Proviso for existing Information under repealed Acts.

<sup>1</sup> The "unlawful games" are described in detail in Strutt's *Sports and Pastimes*—new edition, 1903, by J. C. Cox, and a whole chapter is devoted to Archery.

<sup>2</sup> Marks selected at will or random, and not of any fixed distance or range from the archer. The section reads:—

"No man under thage of xxiiij yer<sup>s</sup> shall shoote at any standinge pricke excepte it be at a Rover, whereat he shall chaunge at every shoote his mark<sup>e</sup>."

A "pricke" was a target at a known or fixed distance, as opposed to a "rover."

<sup>3</sup> One who makes or deals in arrows.

<sup>4</sup> One who makes or trades in bows. "Stringers" and "Arrowehede" makers are also mentioned in the statute.

<sup>5</sup> Back-gammon.



The "unlawful games" are explained in the Statute as "many and sondrie newe and crafty Games and Playes, as logatunge<sup>1</sup> in the Feildes, slydethrift,<sup>2</sup> otherwise called shovegrote,"<sup>3</sup> x x x x x "by reason whereof Archerie ys sore decayed and dayly is lyke to be more mynished, and diverse Bowyers and Fletchers for lacke of Worke gone and inhabyte them selves in Scotlande and other places out of this Realme, there workinge and teachinge their Science, to the puyssaunce of the same to the greate comfort of estraungers and detryment of this Realme : . . . . And also by means and occacion of customable usage of Tennys Playe, Bowles, Cloyshes,<sup>4</sup> and other unlawfull Games," etc.

Section XI, given *in extenso*, reads:—

"Be it also enacted by thauthoritie aforesaide, that noe manner of Artyficer or Craftes man of any handy craft or occupacion, husbandman, apprentice, laborer, servante at husbandrye, jorneyman, or servaunte of artyficer, marriners, fysshermen, watermen or any servingman, shall from the said Feast of the Natyvitie of Sainte John Baptiste playe at the Tables, Tennys, Dyce, Cardes, Bowles, Clashes,<sup>4</sup> coytinge,<sup>5</sup> Logatunge, or any orther unlawfull Game, out of Christmas under payne of twentye shillinges to be forfeyt for everie tyme, And in Christmas to playe at anye of the said Games in their maisters houses or in their maisters presence: And also that noe manner of person shall at any tyme playe at any bowle or bowles in open places out of his garden or orcharde, under the payne for everie tyme so offendinge to forfeit vjs. viiij."

With improvements in fire-arms, bows and arrows gradually disappeared, but it seems almost incredible that in 1778 a pamphlet by Richard Oswald Mason, entitled "Considerations of the reasons that exist for reviving the use of the Long Bow with the Pike in aid of the measures brought forward by His Majesty's Ministers for the Defence of the Country" was not only written, but published.

A review of it in *The British Military Library*, Vol. I, p. 148, 1799, gives the following quotation from a letter written at Philadelphia in February, 1776, by Benjamin Franklin to Major General Charles Lee, as bearing on the subject:—

"We have got a large quantity of salt-petre, one hundred and twenty ton, and thirty more expected. Powder-mills are now wanting: I believe we must set to work and make it by hand. But I still wish, with you, that pikes could be introduced, and I would add bows and arrows: these were good weapons, not wisely laid aside:

- 1st. Because a man may shoot as truly with a bow as with a common musket.
- 2d. He can discharge four arrows in the time of charging and discharging one bullet.
- 3d. His object is not hidden from his view by the smoke of his own side.
- 4th. A flight of arrows, seen coming upon them, terrifies, and disturbs the enemies' attention to his business.
- 5th. An arrow striking in any part of a man, puts him *hors du combat* till it is extracted.
- 6th. Bows and arrows are more easily provided than muskets and ammunition."

The review concludes thus:—

"The arguments offered in favour of the bow and pike, unquestionably deserve the consideration of the heads of the army. Prejudice and habit are assailable by reason, and will ultimately be overcome by it."

What action, if any, was taken by the Heads of the army in regard to Mr. Mason's pamphlet?

J. H. LESLIE.

<sup>1</sup> Playing at the game of loggat. A stake is fixed in the ground: and players throw loggats (pieces of wood) at it, and the one who is nearest the stake, wins.

<sup>2</sup> Shovel-board—a game in which a coin or other disc is driven by a blow with the hand along a highly-polished board, floor or table, marked with transverse lines.

<sup>3</sup> Falstaff says in the *Merry Wives*—"Quoit him down, Bardolph, like a shove-groate shilling."

<sup>4</sup> Clossh, a game in which a ball had to be driven through a hoop, as in croquet, by a spade or chisel-shaped instrument.

<sup>5</sup> Quoits.

21. **NATHAN BROOKS'S ARMY LIST.** On page 6 of the "Journal" (No. 1) Colonel Leslie mentions 10 Regiments as included in the List. It is well, however, to place on record the fact that two others which existed at the time, and which still survive, do not appear, because they were then borne upon the Scottish establishment.

Their titles to-day are:—

The Royal Scots Greys (2nd Dragoons), formed in 1681.

The Royal Scots Fusiliers, formed in 1678.

M.J.D.

22. **MEDIEVAL ARTILLERY.** In "A Relation, or rather a true account, of the Island of England" (1498), translated from the Italian with notes by Miss C. A. Sneyd, and published by the Camden Society in 1847 (see p. 200 of the "Journal," No. 5), the following passage occurs (p. 45):—

"but the diligent watch that is now kept over the Tower of London, was  
"never so before the reign of Henry the Seventh, who keeps there a  
"great store of heavy artillery, and hand-guns, bombards, arquebuses,  
"and battle-axes."

The Italian of the last few words is:—

"Il quale vi tiene dentro grande artiglieria grossa, e mezzana,  
"scoppietti, archibusi, e spingarde:"

The translation is certainly not correct, for "mezzana" does not mean "hand-guns," and should, I think, be translated as "medium," referring evidently to "artiglieria."

"Scoppietti" does not mean "bombards," but a light gun, a carbine, and "spingarde" are certainly not "battle-axes."

There are various forms of this last word in English, viz., Espring, Espringal, Espringold and Spingard. It was one of the Engines of war used in the 15th and 16th Centuries, a large kind of catapult for hurling stones, bolts, etc.

## QUESTIONS.

69. **WORDS OF COMMAND.** In *A Military Dictionary*, contained in *The Theatre of the present War in the Netherlands and upon the Rhine*, printed for J. Brindley in 1745, is found:—

"Straw. A Word of Command to dismiss the Soldiers when they have grounded their Arms, so that they be ready to return to them upon the first firing of a Musket, or Beat of Drum."

What is the origin of this word? It does not occur in any of the editions of *Bland's Treatise of Military Discipline* (1727-62). DILLON.

70. **CAROLINE FREDERIC SCOTT.** Can anyone give information which will serve to connect Captain Caroline Frederic Scott, of Guise's Regiment (6th Foot), who distinguished himself in the Scottish Rebellion of 1745 and died *circa* 1754-6, when Chief Engineer in the Service of the Honorable East India Company, with his exact namesake, of the Royal Artillery (Kane's List of Officers R.A., No. 447)?

The latter was a Gentleman Cadet at the R.M.A., Woolwich, in July, 1769, and died at Rochester on 21 September, 1794, then having the rank of Major, in the Army. J. C. DALTON.

71. **THE KNOTTY.** In *The British Military Library*, published in 1799 (Vol. I. p. 423), appears

"Queries for the Purpose of Ascertaining the Situation of the British Soldier, in regard to Pay, Mode of Living, etc.,"

in which Question No. 21 is

"What would be the effect of encouraging athletic exercises among the soldiers, as dancing, running, wrestling, leaping, cricket, the knotty, &c.?"

What kind of game was "the knotty"?

J.H.L.

72. **THE SOUTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT (38TH FOOT).** On what date was this Regiment raised?

The date of the commission of Luke Lillingston, the first Colonel of the Regiment, is given in the "Succession of Colonels" contained in the printed Army Lists (from 1759 onwards) as 13 February, 1702, but Millan's earlier Lists of 1742, 1744, and 1749 give the date as 22 March, 1705.

The Miscellany Books in the Public Record Office place the "Orders for raising" Lillingston's Regiment under the year 1705 and a Note in C. Dalton's *Army Lists and Commission Registers* (Vol. 4, p. 229), corroborates this date.

In the Order of Precedency of Regiments as settled in 1713 (Public Record Office. W.O. 26/14. pp. 49-50), the 38th Foot, then Colonel Alexander's Regiment, is placed *after* the regiments raised in 1704, i.e., in its order as a 1705 regiment.

Is there any contemporary evidence to show that the generally accepted date of 1702 is correct?

W.Y.B.

73. **WING.** Horse Guards. General Order, dated 19 February, 1810, on the subject of badges of rank for Officers of the army, contains the following paragraph:—

"Field Officers of Fusileer and Light Infantry Corps, as likewise, the Captains of Flank Companies who have the Brevet Rank of Field Officer, are to wear Wings in addition to their Epaulettes."

What was a "Wing" and how was it worn?

J.H.L.

74. **THE "EAGLE" TROOP, BOMBAY HORSE ARTILLERY.** In the Bombay Army List of 1854, we find

Regt. of Artillery—Horse Brigade, 1st or Leslie's Troop. "Hydrabad. Bears upon its appointments the Eagle."

What is this eagle? Does the Troop exist at the present time, hidden away in the Royal Regiment of Artillery?

J. G. DOWNING.

75. **THE ROGUE'S MARCH.** When a soldier was drummed out of a regiment by sentence of a court-martial, he was paraded in his shell-jacket, and after the sentence had been read out the buttons, badges and facings of his uniform were cut off, and he was escorted to the Barrack gates by the drums and fifes playing the Rogue's March? What was this march? Is its music in existence and what is its origin?

J. G. DOWNING.

76. **THE 41ST AND 42ND REGIMENTS.** Which regiments bore these numbers in 1743?

Millan's List for 1742 gives Fielding's (Invalids) as 41st, Oglethorpe's (disbanded in 1749) as 42nd and Sempill's as 43rd.

The "Clothing of . . . the Forces 1742" assigns no number to the "Regiment of Invalids" (Fielding's), and calls Oglethorpe's the 41st, and Sempill's the 42nd.

In the 1747 "Colours of the Marching Regiments of Foot" the Invalids are numbered 41st.

The 1751 Clothing Warrant definitely assigns 41st to the Invalids and 42nd to the Highland Regiment (formerly Sempill's), but this was subsequent to the disbandment of Oglethorpe's.

W.Y.B.

77. **FOUR ABREAST.** What is the origin of this expression as a march formation (infantry) in the British Army?

There are references in Camp order-books, Madras, 1784-8, to marching by 'doubled files,' the file being two men.  
GEORGE ASTON.

78. **COLONEL OF A REGIMENT.** When did this Officer cease to lead his regiment into action? and when did the rank become a purely honorary one?

Was there any fixed establishment in Infantry Regiments in the 18th century of Lieut.-Colonels, and what was the system of promotion to that rank?

R.M.G.

79. **REGIMENTAL MARCHES.** What is the origin and history of the Regimental marches of The Gloucestershire Regiment?

28th Foot. The Kynegad Slashers.

61st Foot. The Silver-tailed Dandies.

R.M.G.

80. **MAGPIE.** What is the meaning of this word as used to denote a hit on a target?

H.H.C.B.

81. **OFFICERS OF INFANTRY REGIMENTS.** In *The Rudiments of War*, published in 1777, we find on p. 48 two orders issued by Major-General John La Faussile, Colonel of the 66th Foot:—

"Duty upon the March."

"When a Regiment comes to the Line of its Encampment, the Drummers' Call is to beat, on which the Drummers are to go to their Divisions and brace, and all Captains and Subalterns are to dismount, the Men to shoulder, and march in Order."

"When the Grenadiers March beats, the Officers are to dismount, but never while the Long March is beating, though they pass by a General of any Rank, or through a Town."

Does this mean that all the Officers of Infantry Regiments were mounted at what period was this practice discontinued? If so,  
Y.Z.

## REPLIES.

37. **BAYONET.** (Question No. 53. p. 136. Reply No. 36. p. 187.) The Plug Bayonet was certainly in use in 1690, as we find in *The Perfection of Military Discipline*, etc. (printed for Nicolas Boddington in 1690), page 34:—

"Directions for the Exercise of Foot Granadiers.

9. *Draw your Daggers.* Here they must draw their Daggers and hold them upright in their hands before them.

10. *Screw it into the Muzzle of your Fire Lock.* Do this so, that the flat side may be towards you when you have recovered."

On page 40, after quitting their arms:—

"Here observe, that when you are clear of your Arms, you are to disperse, and upon the Drum beating, you must hast to your Arms with a cheerful Huzza, your daggers drawn, lifted with their points upwards."

The Socket Bayonet must have been introduced prior to 1727, because Bland's *Treatise of Military Discipline*, published in that year, contains

"The Manual Exercise of the Foot, with an Explanation."

In Chapter II, par. XXXVII (p. 29) we find:—

"*Draw your Bayonets*, 2 Motions.

"Seize your Bayonet with your Right Hand; then tell 1, 2, and draw it out briskly, extending your Arm before you the height of your Shoulder, holding the Point of the Bayonet upwards, and your Thumb on the hollow of the Shank, that, when you fix it on the muzzle, the notch of the Socket may come even with the sight of the Barrel."

DILLON.

38. THE BOMBAY GRENADIERS. (Question No. 59. p. 180.) "The badge of the 'White Horse' was granted to the 1st Bombay Grenadiers in G.O. 13th November, 1788, and was subsequently borne on the Regimental Colour, but there is no record to show when or how it was discontinued."

This badge was introduced as a Royal badge in the standards of certain Regiments of Cavalry and Infantry after the accession of the House of Hanover, to the Imperial Crown of Great Britain and Ireland. *Medals and Decorations of the British Army and Navy*. By J. H. Mayo. 1897. Vol. I. p. 105.

There is nothing quoted to show why it was granted to the 1st Bombay Grenadiers. After its discontinuance, as above mentioned, it appears to have been revived in 1896. A.W.

39. MILITARY FUNERALS. (Question No. 26. p. 123.) Sir William Wood (see 'D.N.B.'), the famous archer, and author of *The Bowman's Glory*, died in 1691 at the age of 82. "He was buried with archers' honours, three flights of whistling arrows being discharged over his grave." From *The Sports and Pastimes of the people of England* (pp. 56-7) by Joseph Strutt. New edition, enlarged and corrected by J. C. Cox. 1903. J.H.L.

The following passage, referring to events in 1709, occurs in "The Remembrance," by John Scot, published by the Scottish History Society in 1901, in "The Scots Brigade in the service of the United Netherlands, 1572-1782." Vol. III, p. 507.<sup>1</sup>

"November fiveten right late in the even,  
Was Captan Monjes<sup>2</sup> funeral.  
Drums covered with black before the corps beat,  
To the kirk of the wie citydaille,  
Sixtie granadires comanded with arms,  
Marcht before the corps to the grave.  
Three times we did fire at the funeral,  
And like brave lads did behave."

G.E.G.

40. CULLODEN. (Question No. 41. p. 135.) The association of the Duke of Cumberland with Southwold is accounted for by a statement, contained in the *Ipswich Journal* of 19 October, 1745, that he landed at that port on the 17th of the month, on his return from Flanders, following the raising of the clans by Prince Charles Edward, in the previous July.

English troops were hurriedly brought home to oppose the Jacobite forces, and it is possible that the guns in question were landed at Southwold, and for some reason, now unknown, allowed to remain there.

GERALD O. RICKWORD.

41. SALUTING. (Question No. 64. p. 180.) In the latter years of the 17th Century soldiers saluted by pulling off their hats. When grenadier caps were introduced, as they could not conveniently be pulled off, the grenadier was taught to salute by carrying the back of his hand to the front of his cap.

Swift, in one of his humorous rhymes, says that by way of salute a Captain of Horse "cocks up his beaver," his hands being fully occupied with his sword and his bridle.

"His beaver is cocked; pray, Madam, mark that;  
No Captain of Horse ever takes off his hat:"

F.H.T.

An order of the Duke of Cumberland, printed in *The Rudiments of War*, 1777, runs:—

"Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers are to pull off their Hats to all Officers of whatever Corps they belong to, whenever they pass by them.

J.H.L.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 93 of the "Journal," No. 3.

<sup>2</sup> James Mongni, or Mongin (? Menzies).

42. **SMART MONEY.** (Question No. 65. p. 180.) This was a sum of twenty shillings which a recruit, before attestation, had it in his power to pay to those who enlisted him and so obtain release from his bargain. G.E.B.

In Thomas Simes's *Regulator*, published in 1780, we find in a chapter (p. 61) entitled "Of the Recruiting Serjeant and his Duties"—

"An exact account is to be kept of the smart's paid till the party joins the Regiment, when, provided they have behaved well, and paid all due attention to the service they were employed upon, it will then be divided among them; if otherwise, it will be given to the parents of soldiers children who stand most in need of assistance."

C. James's *Universal Military Dictionary* (4th edition. 1816) gives:—

"Smart's. The different sums which are received by recruiting parties under the head of smart-money, are frequently so called."

The first instance of the use of the word in this sense as given in the Oxford English Dictionary occurs in 1760. Another meaning of the word (1693) is "A sum of money paid to sailors, soldiers, workmen, etc., as compensation for disablement or injuries received while on duty or at work," but an earlier one (1690) is found in *A New Dictionary of the Canting Crew*:—"Smart-money, given by the King, when a Man in Land or Sea-Service has a Leg Shot or Cut off, or is disabled." J.H.L.

43. **THE BUFFS.** (Question No. 43. p. 135.) *The British Military Library*, 1709, Vol. I, p. 437, states in an article on The Buffs:—

"It was denominated the Buffs, from being the first whose accoutrements, such as sword-belts, pouch-covers, or flaps, &c., were made of leather prepared from the buffalo, after the manner of shamois. The waistcoats, breeches, and facings of the coat were afterwards directed to be made of a correspondent colour. When other regiments assumed this part of their appointments of the same, the regiment acquired the name of Old Buffs." J.A.C.

44. **PRIVATE.** (Question No. 63. p. 180.) The soldiers of the Commonwealth, in the middle of the 17th century, resented being called "Common soldiers," and the term "Private Soldier" was consequently substituted. G.E.B.

During the reign of Charles II certain regiments made it their boast that they were recruited entirely from the ranks of the gentry, and to be a "Private Gentleman in the King's Royal Regiment of Scots Guards Horse" under Colonel Grahame of Claverhouse was considered an honourable (though not lucrative) career for a younger son.

Claverhouse's regiment was created for him, and was struck off the Army List in 1689; but I believe the Household Cavalry for a while preserved the custom of calling the rank and file "Private Gentlemen"; and though the gentlemen in the ranks became fewer after the fall of the Stuart Dynasty, the word "Private" was kept in use to designate any soldier not of commissioned rank. E.M.T.

The O.E.D. defines a Private soldier as "An ordinary soldier without rank or distinction of any kind: also private man," and gives a quotation of 1579, and one of 1507 from Shakespeare's 2 Henry IV, Act III, Scene II—"I cannot put him to a private soldier, that is the Leader of so many thousands."

"Common Soldier" is defined in the same words, with the following Note:—"Ludlow mentions it as an instance of the growing insolence of the Parliamentary army, that the men would no longer be called common but private soldiers. The latter is now the official expression, 'common' being liable to contemptuous associations, as in various senses. So with *Common sailor*: also *common carpenter*, *common labourer*, etc., where the primary sense was probably 'ordinary.'"

Later we find the combination 'private sentinel,' the word 'sentinel' having the same meaning as 'soldier.'

In the *Articles of War*, 1815, it is laid down that "N.C.Os. may be discharged as private soldiers, and by the order of the Colonel of the Regiment, or, by the sentence of a Regimental Court-martial, be reduced to private Centinel," which seems to suggest that a 'private soldier' was *not* the same as a 'private centinel.'

In Millan's Army List of 1740 the "Daily Pay of the Land Forces, &c.," shows "Private Gentlemen" in the Horse Guards, at 4s. per day. In the Horse Grenadier Guards, and in the Horse and Foot Regiments they are styled "private men," receiving per day

Horse Grenadier Guards...	2s. 6d.
Horse	... 2s. 6d.
Dragoons	... 1s. 9d.
Foot Guards	... 10d.
Foot and Marines	... 8d.

In a "List of the reduced Officers x x x x entitled to receive half-pay" for 1754, we find on p. 18:—

"The Private Gentlemen of the third and fourth Troops of Horse-Guards, on allowance of 10l. per annum each."

These two Troops had been reduced in 1746.

J.H.L.

45. **ORDNANCE.** (Question No. 66. p. 180.) The O.E.D. gives the following history and various meanings of the word.

"A syncopated variant of *ordenance*. Ordinance, established since the 17th century in a certain group of senses. The complete historical illustration of these is given here, although every sense begins with forms spelt *ordnance*."

1. Military materials, stores, or supplies; implements of war; missiles discharged in war. Also in plural *ordnaunces*. *Obs.* in general sense. [Date of first quotation. 1390.]

2. Engines for discharging missiles. [Date of first quotation. 1430.]

a. Formerly including catapults, slings, bows, etc.

b. Now mounted guns, cannon.

Formerly often distinguished as *great* or *small*, now usually as *heavy* or *light*. *A piece of ordnance.*

c. With *pl.* An engine for discharging missiles, a large gun, piece of ordnance. *Obs.*

d. The Artillery as a branch of the army. *Obs.*

3. The public establishment, or branch of the public service, concerned with the supply of military stores and materials, the management of the artillery, etc. [Date of first quotation, 1485.]

J.H.L.

46. **STEADY THE BUFFS.** Question No. 44. p. 136.) When I joined the 21st Royal North British Fusiliers (now the Royal Scots Fusiliers) in the early seventies, a number of Crimean N.C.Os. and men were still serving and the following incident was often mentioned:—

After the Crimean War The Buffs and The Royal North British Fusiliers were stationed in the same barracks in Malta. The Adjutant of The Buffs—I forget his name—was a promoted Serjeant-Major of the Fusiliers. It was usual to have the Adjutant's Parades on different days, and when the Buffs were on parade the Fusiliers looked on, and vice-versa.

The Adjutant of The Buffs, being evidently anxious that they should not suffer in comparison with his old Regiment, was in the habit of calling out during the exercises—"Steady the Buffs, the Fusiliers are watching you."

M.J.D.

47. **DE ROLL'S REGIMENT.** (Question No. 55. p. 179.) De Roll's Regiment was a mercenary Swiss Regiment of Foot raised for the service of Great Britain in 1794 by Baron de Roll of the Canton of Soleure, who became its Colonel. It was recruited from the disbanded soldiers of the old Swiss Regiments of the French Royal Army, whose services had been dispensed with by the Republican Government. The Regiment was sent to Sicily to join the British Forces maintained in that island to defend it against the French. It took part in

the expedition to Calabria and the battle of Maida (4 July, 1806); and afterwards in General Fraser's unfortunate expedition to Egypt, in which it suffered heavy losses. It was recruited from Switzerland till Napoleon stopped the recruiting of Swiss for the British service, after which its ranks were filled by any foreigners, mostly by deserters from the French armies. It was employed on the East Coast of Spain during the closing years of the Peninsular War and afterwards in the Ionian Islands, where it garrisoned the citadel of Corfu after General Donzelot had surrendered that fortress to the British. After the Peace of 1814 it was sent to Venice and there disbanded in 1816. It is shewn in the British Army Lists of the time as "A Regiment of Infantry," and latterly as "Roll's Regiment."

F.H.T.

48. THE "BATTLE AXE" COMPANY, R.A. (Question No. 61. p. 180.) The Company of R.G.A. referred to as the "Battle-Axe" Company *does* exist at the present time, and is now styled "J" Coast Battery, stationed at Plymouth. "Battle-Axe" is only a nickname, and is not officially recognized.

The only special designation of a Battery which is officially recognized in the Royal Regiment of Artillery is that of "A" Battery, R.H.A. It had for many years been known familiarly as "The Chestnut Troop," but such title was not officially recognized until 1902 (Army Order No. 135 of 1902).

Other Batteries which possess nicknames are:—

"N" Battery, R.H.A.—The "Eagle" Troop.

This Troop, formed in 1811, was designated the 1st Troop, Bombay Horse Artillery. The following Order explains the origin of the "Eagle" nick-name:—

"General Order by the Right Honble. the Governor General of India.

Agra, April 11, 1843.

The Governor General is pleased to authorize the 1st Troop, Bombay Horse Artillery x x x x to bear upon their appointments the word "Hyderabad."

The Governor General having taken into consideration the peculiar merits of the 1st Troop of Bombay Horse Artillery under Major Leslie, which having participated in the distinguished services of the army of Candahar, under his Excellency Major General Sir W. Nott, G.C.B., and having returned to India with the troops from Cabool, marched from the camp of Ferozepore early in January, and joined the army of Scinde, in time to decide in conjunction with Her Majesty's 22nd Regiment, the battle of Hyderabad, is pleased to direct, that the 1st troop of Bombay Horse Artillery shall hereafter for ever be denominated the 1st, or "Leslie's" troop of Horse Artillery, and shall, in addition to all other decorations or inscriptions upon its appointments, bear the 'Eagle.'

When in 1861, the Indian Regiments of Artillery were amalgamated with the Royal Artillery, the title disappeared, and the "Eagle" as a decoration ceased to be borne.

"O" Battery, R.H.A.—The "Rocket" Troop.

This was originally formed in January, 1814, as a Rocket Troop, and is now considered as the present-day representative of the Rocket "Brigade," which, formed in 1813, was disbanded in 1816.

52nd Battery, R.F.A., which was originally formed in 1817, as the 7th Troop, Bengal Horse Artillery, and was then designated the "Rocket" Troop (G.G.O. India, dated 13 September, 1816) and which in 1887, was converted into a Field Battery, continued for some years after to use the word "Rockets" on parade, as a warning, preparatory to a word of command. The practice has now, however, been discontinued.

J.H.L.



## CAVALRY DRUM BANNERS.<sup>1</sup>

---

Kettledrums with their Banners came into use for mounted corps early in the 16th Century, being introduced into England by King Henry VIII, after his having observed them in use in the King of France's mounted retinue of Guards at the Field of the Cloth of Gold.

Writing one hundred years later, in the time of the great Civil War, Major Elton, in his treatise on the "Art of War," speaks of the Cavalry Kettle drummer being a man of accomplishment, with a comely figure, a good deportment, a politic, discreet and cunning person; to mark him out, and as a badge of his authority, his drums carried banners with the armorial bearings of the General in Command, or bearing the National Emblems under which his side were fighting; in the armies of both Fairfax and Rupert this usage was observed.

With the establishment of the modern British Army at the Restoration, the drum banner became recognised as part of the Cavalry Equipment equally with the Squadron and Troop Standards and Guidons, for design and ornamentation, one was practically the same as the other. While every troop in each Regiment of Horse or Dragoons had its Standard or Guidon, only certain corps d'elite of horse were at first permitted Kettledrums and Banners.

King Charles II. originally only allowed a Drum Banner to the 1st, or King's Troop of the Life Guard, but during his reign the 2nd, or Queen's Troop, was granted a similar privilege, the pattern of the Drum Banners being exactly the same as those of the Trumpet Banners. The silver embroidered Cherubim seen on the Drum Banners of the Life Guards of to-day, first appeared on the Drum Banners of the 2nd, or Queen's Troop of King Charles II's Life Guards 240 odd years ago.

The next step granted the privilege of Kettledrums and Banners to the Heavy Regiments of Horse, as they were called, the Blues and King's Dragoon Guards were the first to be allowed Kettle Drums and Banners, and this apparently was done about the year 1686, in the reign of King James II. The cost of providing these Banners and Standards came out of the pockets of the Colonels of the Regiments, who were granted an annual Clothing Allowance and for covering such expenses.

The remaining regiments of horse were granted Kettle Drums and Banners in the reigns of King William III and Queen Anne, and by 1715 practically all these corps had them.

In the Official Return of the Blenheim Trophies mention is made of the Kettle Drums captured, being enumerated with the captured Standards, Colours and Cannon.

---

<sup>1</sup> Extracted mostly from a series of articles which have appeared in *The Cavalry Journal* by Mr. Edward Fraser

The first two British Dragoon Regiments to have Kettle Drums and Banners would seem to have won them in the Battle of Blenheim, viz., the Scots Greys and the 5th Dragoons (Royal Irish Lancers), but by the middle of the 18th century all the Dragoon Regiments had their Kettle Drums and consequently the Drum Banners, with the exception, for some unknown reason, of the 3rd Dragoons, now the 3rd Hussars.

Light Dragoon Regiments did not receive the grant of Kettle Drums until nearly the close of the 18th century, when they practically became universal for all Regular Cavalry.

Most of the Yeomanry and Light Horse Volunteers of the Napoleonic Wars adopted them, patriotic ladies worked both the Standards and Kettle Drum Banners, or public-spirited County Gentlemen provided them by purchase.

The Emperor Napoleon I. only granted Kettle Drums and Banners to certain authorised Regiments and he gave orders that two picked veteran troopers, each of no less than 5 years' campaign service, men of exceptional physique and horsemanship, be detailed to attend on the Drums and Banners and answer with their lives that they did not fall into the enemy's hands. Among the French soldiers, the Army name for their appointment was that of "*pour bouillir le chaudron*" (to boil the pot), just the same as the slang regimental name for the eagle was "*le cou-cou*" (the cuckoo).

As far back as 1689 King William III introduced a pair of Kettle Drums mounted on a sort of chariot drawn by white horses, as part of the establishment of the Artillery train, to lead the long lines of guns and waggons on the march.

The oldest existing Drum Banners in England are two which are preserved in glass cases in the Hall of the Ordnance Office, Royal Arsenal, Woolwich. They bear the following inscription:—

"Original Coverings of Artillery Kettledrums which accompanied the Train in Flanders (1691) and were in the Procession at the Duke of Marlborough's Funeral."

They are made of crimson material with the Royal Arms heavily embroidered in gold and silver, and are in excellent condition.

Other interesting Drum Banners are those of the London and Westminster Light Horse, now in the Royal United Service Institution Museum; they are in an excellent state of preservation. This Regiment had three pairs of Drum Banners; the City of London gave the First Troop its Drum Banners, which were crimson; King George III gave the Second Troop a pair of blue Banners, and the City were again the donors of the Banners to the Third Troop, which were also blue. It is uncertain which of the two latter Banners the Institution's specimens are.

Each of these Banners, vertically divided, bears in its right half the Arms of the City of London, the white shield bearing a red St. George's Cross and the red dagger in the upper left hand quarter; on

the left half are the Arms of the City of Westminster, the gold portcullis on blue on the lower two-thirds of the shield, and on the upper third, also on a blue ground, Edward the Confessor's gold cross with the four golden martlets (heraldic legless swallows), flanked by two double red and white roses. Above the Coat of Arms shield are the words "London and Westminster," and below the motto "Forward," and under the motto "Light Horse Volunteers." The ground colour of these Drum Banners is blue, and the shield, being surmounted with a wreath of roses and thistles, proves them to be older than the Union with Ireland in 1801, when shamrocks were added to all similar wreaths on Drum Banners.

The most interesting pair of present-day Drum Banners are those of the 19th Queen Alexandra's Own Royal Hussars, which were given to that Regiment by Her Majesty Queen Alexandra on the 18th June, 1913, and are the only Drum Banners ever presented by the Sovereign's Consort to a British Cavalry Regiment; these Banners are also in the Institution's Museum.

The Carbineers possess a number of Drum Banners. In 1864 Major C. W. Bruce presented to the Regiment a pair of white satin, gold embroidered Banners with the words "Sebastopol" and "Delhi." Again in June, 1893, another pair of Drum Banners was given to the Regiment by Colonel N. B. Hamilton, they were designed by Garter King of Arms and comprise the Union Wreath with the Battle Honours surmounted by the Crown and the Regiment's title and Badge; they are richly embroidered with gold on white cloth. In 1877 a former Officer of the Regiment, Sir Carne Rasch, presented the Regiment with a magnificent pair of Silver Kettle Drums, for which he was thanked in Regimental Orders.

The 13th Hussars have in existence two sets of Drum Banners. The oldest pair were those in use in Queen Victoria's reign, displaying the Royal Monogram and wreath with the Battle Honours; these are now in the Officers' Mess. The present pair in use were designed by the compiler of this article; they bear King Edward's Monogram, with Crown, Wreath and the Battle Honours.

Some of our older Yeomanry Cavalry Regiments have had Drum Banners presented to them on various special occasions. In 1835 the Hon. Lady Rolle, the wife of the Hon. Mark Rolle, Colonel of the Regiment, presented the N. Devon Yeomanry with a pair of magnificent Kettle Drum Banners and four Squadron Standards to match.

In 1851 the Montgomeryshire Yeomanry had presented to them on parade a pair of gorgeous velvet Kettle Drum Banners, the donor being the Viscountess Sydenham.

In the Institution Museum, in addition to those drum banners already enumerated, hang those of the 20th Hussars, 21st Lancers, 21st Hussars, and others belonging to the amalgamated regiments are to come there.

A.L.

## REGIMENTAL COLOURS.

## THE BUFFS (EAST KENT REGIMENT).

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

The first known allusion to "Colours," as meaning military Ensigns or Flags, is found in a book entitled "Certain Discourses," etc., by Sir J. Smythe, published in 1590, in which the following passage occurs:—

"Their Ensigns they will not call by that name, but by the name of Colours."

In 1598 Robert Barrett published a work entitled "The Theorike and Practike of Moderne Warres," in which we read:—

"We call them<sup>1</sup> of late Colours, by reason of the variety of colours they be made of."

The first mention which I have met with of Colours in a Regiment is in a book published in London in 1637, and entitled "Munro<sup>2</sup>: His Expedition with the Worthy Scots Regiment (called Mac-Keyes Regiment) levied in August 1626."

"Mac-Key Lord Rhees<sup>3</sup>" (*sic*) was Colonel of this Regiment which was raised "for his Majesties service in Denmark."

On page 2 the following passage refers to the Regiment, which had proceeded to the Continent, and was at the time (1627) quartered in Holstein:—

"The Regiment mustered received colours, wherein his Majestie would have the Officers to carry the *Danes* crosse, which the Officers refusing they were summoned to compeare before his Majestie at *Raynesberge*, to know the reasons of their refusalls; at the meeting none would adventure, fearing his Majesties indignation, to gainestand openly his Majesties will, being then his Majesties sworne Servants: and for the eschewing of greater inconvenience, the Officers desired so much time of his Maiestie, as to send Captain *Robert Ennis* into England, to know his Majestie of *Great Britaines* will, whether or no, they might carrie without reproach the *Danes* Crosse, in *Scottish* colours: answere was returned, they should obey their will, under whose pay they were, in a matter so indifferent."

This clearly shows that the Regiment was carrying Colours, whatever the Colours may have been.

There is in the Brit. Mus. (Harl. MSS. 1460) a book of hand-painted "Collours taken from the Scotts at Preston" by Cromwell's forces in 1648, and at Dunbar on 3rd September, 1650. They are

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.*, ensigus.

<sup>2</sup> Colonel Robert Munro. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>3</sup> This was Donald Mackay, 1st Baron Reay—cr. 1628. See 'D.N.B.'

mostly of one design—the Cross of St. Andrew throughout, on a plain coloured field, red or blue, with a badge or crest in the centre. This much as to Colours generally.

The Buffs, or Holland Regiment, as it was formerly designated, was brought upon the English establishment in 1665, and the earliest mention of its "Colours" is found in State Papers Domestic, Entry Book 129,<sup>1</sup> p. 185, where the "Master of our Great Wardrobe" was directed to "forthwith provide Two Colours for each of y<sup>e</sup> five Companys of Foot which Wee are now sending upon an expedition to Our Colony of Virginia according to y<sup>e</sup> description and differences hereafter specified, viz<sup>t</sup> x x x x x For Captn. William Meoles Company in Our Holland Regimt x x x x x Two Colours. The graindgreen with a Red Crosse in a White-field." The date of this warrant is 6 November, 1676.

This description agrees exactly with that of the Colour as given in Nathan Brooks's Army List published in 1684, in which it is stated that

"The Holland Regiment consists of 12 Companies without Granadiers, coated red, lined with a flesh colour; flies the red cross bordered white in a green field."<sup>2</sup>

It may, I think, be fairly assumed that this constituted the "Regimental" Colour, during the period 1670-84, and that each Company had one.

When James II. came to the Throne in the following year (1685) he took up the question of Regimental Colours, and in the Royal Library at Windsor is a book containing hand-painted drawings, made in 1687, of the Standards and Flags of every Regiment in the Army.

The Colours of "The Holland Regiment" as portrayed in this book are described by Milne<sup>3</sup> in the words here following:—

"The Colonel's flag black, in the centre very large, covering fully half the space, the "sun in splendour;" Lieutenant-colonel's black with a red cross edged white, over all the sun in splendour; major's as the last, with the addition of a small silver flame or blaze issuing out of the upper corner; eldest captain's as the Lieutenant-colonel's but with the numeral I. in the upper quarter, the other captains' flags doubtless numbered in rotation."

No conclusive reason has yet been put forward as to why the "sun in splendour" was authorized as a badge.

It is supposed that this type of Colour remained in use until 1743, when by a Royal Warrant of 17 September,<sup>4</sup> the Regulations were completely changed. The devices and badges which Colonels of

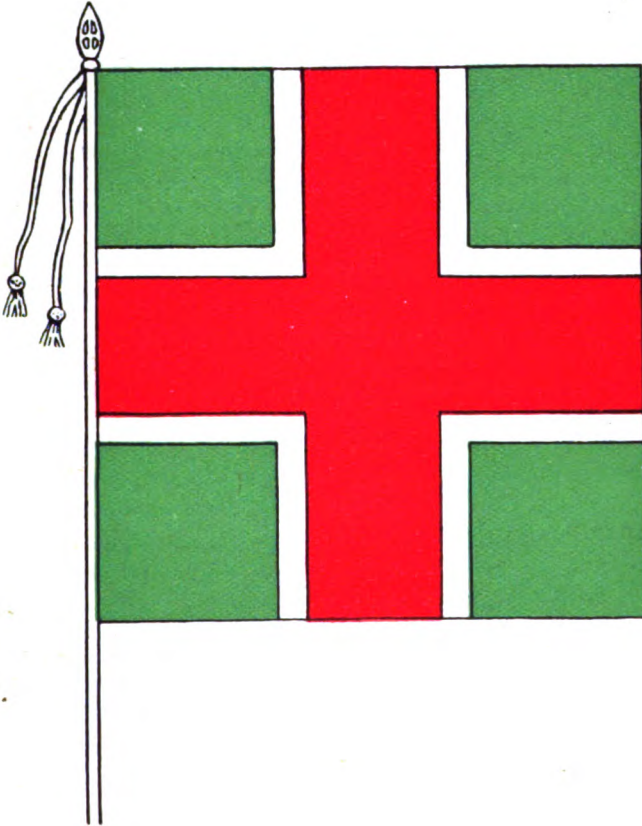
<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office.

<sup>2</sup> In "Five Decades of Epistles of Warre" by Francis Markham, published in 1622, the 9th Epistle of the 2nd Decade is entitled "The Office of the Ensigne," in which the author says that "*Green* signifieth *Good Hope*, or the accomplishment of holy or honourable actions."

<sup>3</sup> "The Standards and Colours of the Army." By S. M. Milne. 1893.

<sup>4</sup> "The Rudiments of war." 1777. pp. 228-38.

**1684.**



**COLOUR OF THE "HOLLAND" REGIMENT,  
NOW THE BUFFS (EAST KENT REGIMENT).**

Regiments bore in their Colours were abolished, and the place of the Regimental and Company Colours was taken by *two only*, the first (afterwards called the "King's" Colour) bearing the Union Flag throughout, and the second (called the "Regimental" Colour) being made of the colour of the Regimental facings, with a small Union Flag in the upper canton nearest to the staff.

The precedence of regiments had been laid down in an "Order for settling the Rank of the Foot"<sup>1</sup> dated 10 June, 1694, though numbers were not actually used, but the Regulations of 1743 laid down that the "Number of the Rank of the Regiments" was to be painted in the centre of each Colour, "in Gold Roman Figures," the first occasion of its display upon any part of military equipment.

This warrant, which did not describe colours in detail, was followed in 1747 by slightly modified regulations, a manuscript copy of which, with hand-painted illustrations, is in the Royal Library at Windsor Castle.

These bear the heading "Colours, Cloathing of the Drummers, Grenadier Caps, Drums, Bells of Arms<sup>2</sup> and Camp Colours of the Marching Regiments of Foot, 1747" and are signed by "R. Napier, Adj. Gen."<sup>3</sup> The two Buffs' Colours bear the motto "Veteri Frondescit Honore," and "The Green Dragon, being their Antient badge."

In 1751 a Royal Warrant,<sup>3</sup> dated 1 July, was published, giving full details of the Clothing, Colours, Mottos, Badges, etc., of the 21 Regiments of Cavalry, and 49 of Infantry then existing. In this Warrant the Buffs' motto is not mentioned.

The Colours of to-day are almost the same as those of 1751, the only change of importance being the addition of Battle Honours, which were first authorised to be borne in 1801.<sup>4</sup>

*(To be continued.)*

## A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FLAGS.

1. The Colours of The Grenadier Guards. By Robert French M'Nair. London. 1870. Publisher's name not given. Demy 4to. pp. xii. 64. *col. plates.*
2. Flags: some account of their history and uses. By A. MacGeorge. Blackie & Son. London, Glasgow, and Edinburgh. 1881. Foolscape 4to. pp. i—x, 11—122. *col. plates; ill. in text.*

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 26/7.

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.*, Bell Tents, in which the fire-arms of Infantry Regiments were placed when encamped.

<sup>3</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 26/21.

<sup>4</sup> Plate XXI in Milne's book, already quoted, gives coloured illustrations of the two Buffs' Colours of 1807, then bearing no Battle Honours.

3. Old Scottish Regimental Colours. By Andrew Ross. William Blackwood and Sons. Edinburgh and London. 1885. Imperial 4to. pp. x. 158. *col. plates.*
4. The Standards and Colours of the Army, from the Restoration, 1661, to the introduction of the Territorial system, 1881. By Samuel Milne Milne. Printed for the subscribers by Goodall and Suddick. Leeds. 1893. Super-royal 8vo. pp. xxiv. 268. *col. plates; ill. in text.* 200 copies only printed.
5. Our Flags, their origin, use, and traditions. By Rear-Admiral S. Eardley-Wilmot. Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent, and Co., Ltd. London. 1901. Crown 4to. pp. 64. *col. plates.*
6. Regiments at a glance. By E. E. Dorling. George Philip and Son. London. 1917. Crown 8vo. pp. 128. *col. plates; ill. in text.*
7. The Flags of our fighting Army. Including Standards, Guidons, Colours and Drum Banners. By Stanley C. Johnson. A. & C. Black, Ltd. London. 1918. Crown 8vo. pp. viii 150. *col. plates.*
8. British Flags. Their early history, and their development at sea : with an account of the origin of the flag as a national device. By W. G. Perrin. Illustrated in colour by Herbert S. Vaughan. The University Press. Cambridge. 1922. Royal 8vo. pp. xii. 208. *col. plates.*
9. The Flags of the World : their history, blazonry, and associations, from the Banner of the Crusader to the Burgee of the Yachtsman : Flags National, Colonial, Personal : the Ensigns of mighty Empires : the Symbols of lost causes. By F. Edward Hulme. Frederick Warne & Co. London and New York. n.d. [1890.] Crown 8vo. pp. vi. 152. *col. plates.*
10. Flags of the World, past and present. Their story and associations. By W. J. Gordon. With over 500 illustrations by W. J. Stokoe. Frederick Warne & Co. London and New York. n.d. [1915.] Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. 256. *col. plates; ill. in text.*
11. The World's Flags at a glance. With descriptive letterpress. Author not given. George Philip & Son, Ltd. London. n.d. [1916.] Crown 8vo. pp. 46. *col. plates ill. in text.*
12. Flags and signals of all Nations. Edited by George C. Hounsell. By authority of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. Field and Tuer. London. n.d. [1870.] Demy folio. pp. xii. *col. plates.*



## THE EXPEDITION AGAINST MARTINIQUE—1762.

WITH NOTES BY W. Y. BALDRY.

The capture of Martinique was effected by an expedition under the command of Major-Gen. Robert Monckton<sup>1</sup> early in 1762, with troops, mostly from North America, divided into 5 Brigades under Brigadiers Haviland,<sup>2</sup> Grant,<sup>3</sup> Rufane,<sup>4</sup> Lord Rollo<sup>5</sup> and Walsh;<sup>6</sup> the Light Infantry being formed into 2 corps under Lieut.-Col. Scott<sup>7</sup> and Major Leland.<sup>8</sup>

The main objective of the expedition was Fort Royal (now Fort de France), which was defended by two fortified hills, Morne Tortenson and Morne Garnier. The former was captured on 24 January and the latter on the 27/28th. Fort Royal itself capitulated on 3 February, and by the 12th the whole of the island had surrendered.

An account of the campaign appears in Fortescue's *History of the British Army* (II. pp. 539-541), but a more detailed account is given in Monckton's despatches.<sup>9</sup>

The following letter<sup>10</sup> written by Brigadier Walsh gives an account of the events leading up to the capture of Fort Royal:—

Sir,

The 16th of January, about 5 o'clock in the evening, the greatest part of our troops landed on this island. Next morning, with the 5th Brigade and the Light Infantry, I got a post opposite to their strong post, Morn Tortenson, about 900 yards across, and a deep gully between us; on the left of my Brigade where there was a wood, and the gully narrower, our people lived in a constant fire. Once they attacked an officer's guard of your regiment, and they were beat back; we imagine they had many wounded. The 23rd inst. we had batteries finished to cover our getting thro' the ravine by narrow paths. At daybreak we made our attack on the right, in three bodies, at different places; we had success, and drove the enemy to Fort Royal, which is near four miles from where we lay the night before, and pushed them so close that they scarce had time to rally any number. As

<sup>1</sup> See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> William H., in command of the 1st brigade. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>3</sup> Francis G., Lieut. Colonel, 42nd Foot.

<sup>4</sup> William R., Lieut. Colonel, 24th Foot.

<sup>5</sup> Andrew, 5th Lord Rollo; Lieut. Colonel, 22nd Foot. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>6</sup> Hunt W., Lieut. Colonel, 28th Foot, having the rank of Colonel in America; in command of the 5th Brigade. Subsequently General; died in 1795, as Colonel of the 56th Foot. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>7</sup> George S., 40th Foot.

<sup>8</sup> John L., 98th Foot (disbanded in 1763).

<sup>9</sup> *London Gazette*, 1762, 6/9 March, 23 March, 2 April.

<sup>10</sup> Extracted from Secretary at War's "In-Letters, Martinique." Written, presumably, to the Rt. Hon. George Townshend, Colonel of the 28th Foot.

Col. Burton's regiment,<sup>1</sup> which belongs to my Brigade, was not come from South Carolina, the first battalion of Royal Highlanders was ordered to me. When I got out of the wood, I was to have formed two columns, but as affairs were circumstanced we could not wait for your regiment, or the 69th, but pushed the enemy so close that they could not rally any number to oppose us. We had rest (working parties excepted) till the 27th, when about four o'clock in the evening, the French attacked our Light Infantry and the 1st Brigade (who were advanced) in front and on the flank. I was with the 5th Brigade some distance in their rear, and immediately marched them to save the right flank, where I saw numbers pouring down; and just got up in good time, and they retired. The Light Infantry on the left of the advanced post received the enemy, beat them, and as they retreated, Lieut. Gilmer of your regiment pushed for their two-gun battery, and took it with his men, and turned their guns on them; the whole Light Infantry drove forward, [and] gained the ridge of the hill leading to Mount Garnie; they were supported by Brigadier Haviland's Brigade. Your regiment was with me, the detachment of the 4th regiment, and the 38th. I luckily passed the ravine opposite to me, within a quarter of a mile of Mount Garnie, and sent to Haviland, Col. Scott, and Major Leyland to support me. Leyland soon joined me and I made him incline to the left, and soon after he advanced and found the French had quit their works, and desired I would march to assist him in keeping of them. This good fortune was beyond the expectations of every person. The spirit the troops has shewn is much to be honoured, and I can assure you that the change of climate has not slackened that of the 28th, which I really think increases, notwithstanding that their numbers decrease. Poor Lieut. Noble has had his leg cut off above the knee, occasioned by a cannon shot (which at the same time gave our major a contusion); he has been seventeen years in the service, bought everything, and was esteemed by everyone x x x x x Our General in a cool deliberate way has carried everything with less loss than could be expected.

I am, Sir, your most obedient faithful servant,

HUNT WALSH.

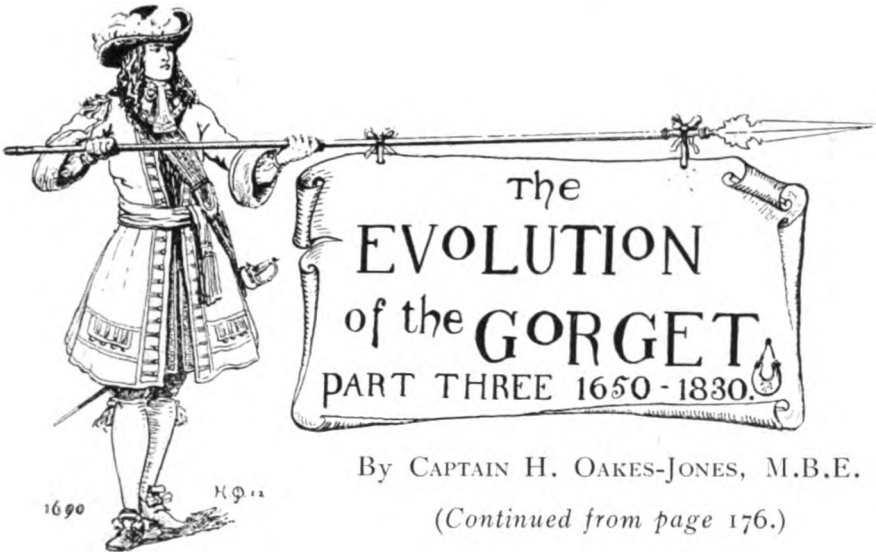
Martinique. 31 January, 1762.

---

<sup>1</sup> 95th Foot.



PLATE I.



Between 1650 and 1700 the Gorget made a distinct change from an actual piece of defensive armour to the ornamental badge of rank for officers, and so, for this reason, long survived all other armour, except of course the Cuirass. During this period the backplate of the Gorget was gradually discarded, the front only being worn,<sup>1</sup> at first of normal size, then getting smaller and lighter; it was hung round the neck by a leather strap and later by a ribbon, and generally worn under the coat (note the influence of the change of fashion in men's dress at this time). This type of front gorget plate was either plain steel, bright or sanguined,<sup>2</sup> the studs of brass, or steel, the Decorated type engraved, and embossed, both by handwork or from castings.

Plate 1 shows a specimen from the Armoury in the Tower of London, No. 3. 65. It is of steel, the design worked in repoussé; the figure in Romanesque armour holding a sceptre in the right hand, surmounted by a fleur-de-lis, is probably that of Louis XIV, as above him is the French Crown; he appears to be half seated on a drum and is surrounded by trophies, and nude, bound prisoners of war. The left shoulder of the Gorget has a leather strap fixed to it by a rivet and steel plate, and the other end is fastened by a hook to the right shoulder. This Gorget has evidently been worn as a frontplate gorget only, but from its design I think it probable that it was adapted from a complete gorget when the fashion changed. It will be noted that

<sup>1</sup> Judging by specimens extant, and by paintings of the time, the frontplate of the complete gorget was often adapted and worn alone at this period.

<sup>2</sup> i.e., blued, sometimes almost black.

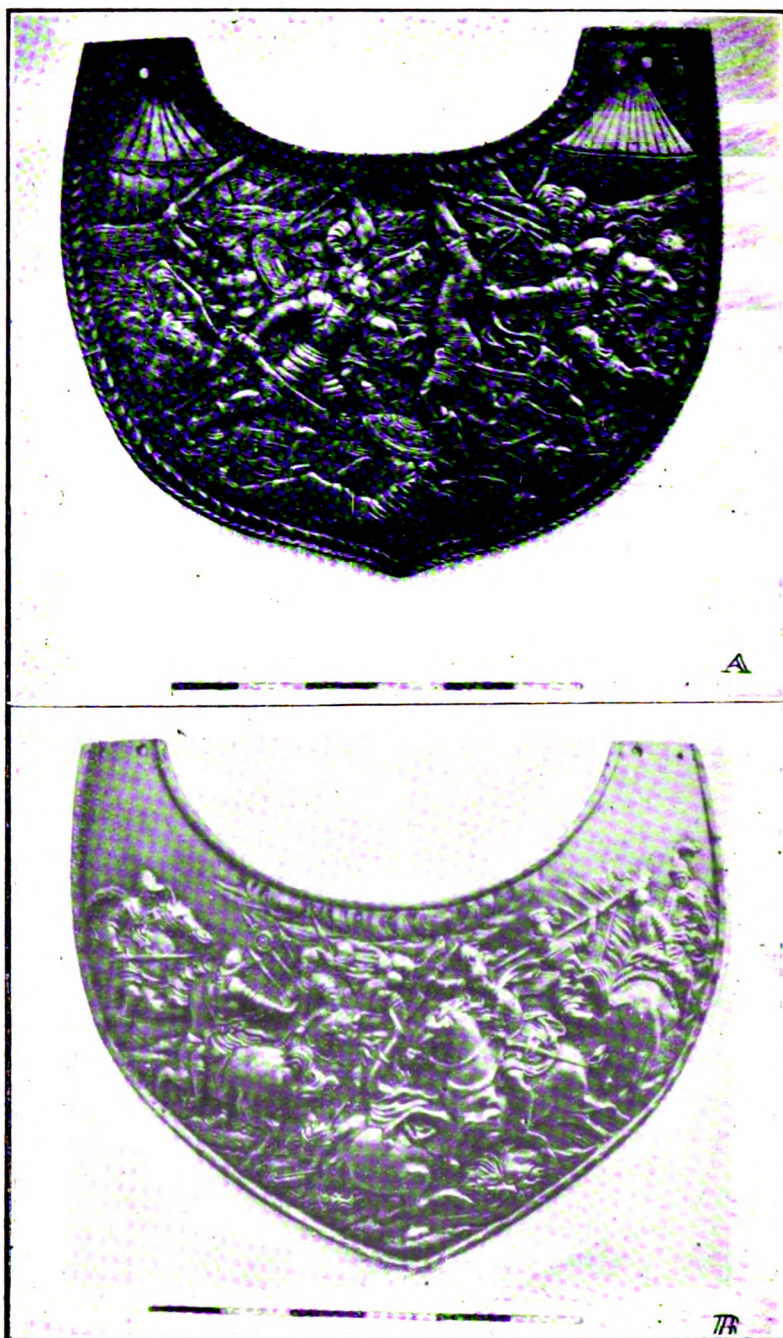


PLATE 2.

the roped border does not continue round the points of the shoulders as it probably would have done as a single gorget, with the strap fixed beneath; if the strap was to be fixed above, the embossed design would hardly have been worked so near the edge. It measures 10 inches deep and 12 inches wide.

Plate 2, A. This is a cast iron gorget from the same collection (No. 3 68). The design depicts a *mêlée* outside a camp; the central figures fight with axe versus sword and shield, on the right a bowman and a prisoner bound. The armour is a medley of Romanesque and 16th Century; it is of iron and cast from embossed work; it measures 6 inches deep in front and 9 inches wide. By the narrow neck space and the finish of the shoulder ends, it is probable that this gorget was hung round the neck with no backplate.

Plate 2, B, is another specimen in the Tower (No. 3 67). It shows a combat of mounted soldiers in fantastical armour in the style of the early 17th Century; it measures 5 inches deep and 8½ inches across; each shoulder end has two holes; there is no slot to take the fastening of a backplate. If it was a frontplate gorget only it was probably fitted with ornamental steel plates under which the leather neck strap and buckle would have been riveted, through these holes, in the same way that the shoulder straps of the Cuirass were fixed at this period.

Unfortunately, specimens of the first frontplate gorget are rare, but the study of contemporary paintings and engravings is interesting, showing how first the shoulder ends became narrower and the whole gorget smaller. By 1670 in most armies the Gorget had ceased to be worn by the Musketeers and Pikemen, though the latter continued to wear Breast and Backplates without Tassets. It was now only worn by Officers and had become a badge of rank when on duty, as will be seen by the following Royal Warrant dated at Winchester, 1 September, 1684.

"For the better distinction of Our Officers serving us in Our Companies of Foot, Our will and pleasure is, that all Captains of Foot wear no other corslet<sup>1</sup> than of the colour of gold; all Lieutenants, black corslets studded with gold, and the Ensigns corselets of silver," etc., etc.

That the gorget was worn when on duty is shown by a regimental order issued to the Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards, for the Review held by King James II. on Hounslow Heath, on 30 June, 1686. The order given was one, directing that "the Colonel and other Officers upon duty, shall wear their gorgetts."<sup>2</sup>

The type of gorget the Colonel would wear, would probably be one over a Cuirass and both under the coat. See plate 5 (1670).

<sup>1</sup> The official use of the word "Corslet" for gorget, is interesting. The Corslet proper was body armour.

<sup>2</sup> Mackinnon's *Origin and Services of the Coldstream Guards*. I. 187.



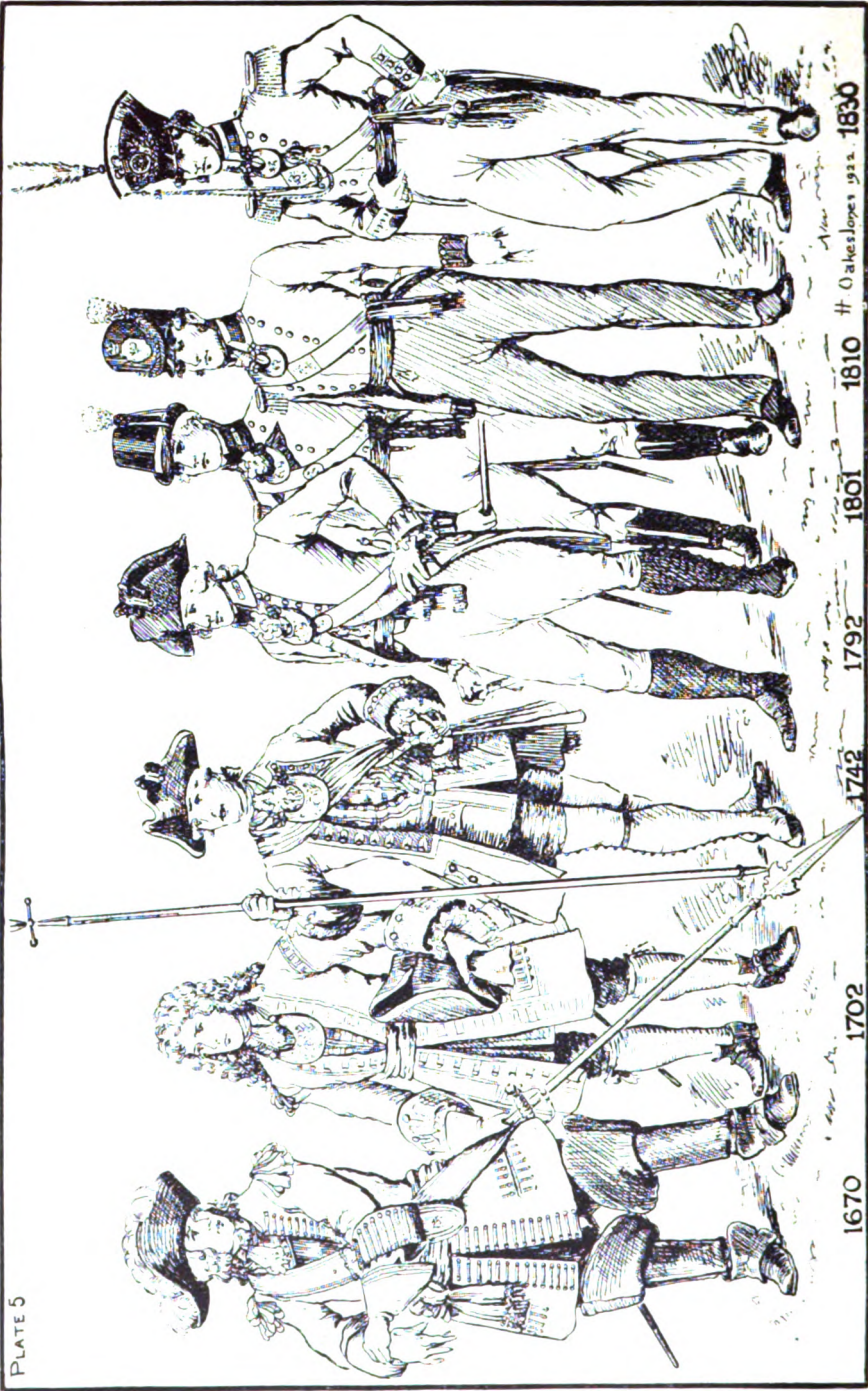


Fig. i shows one of the first types of what may be called the "Uniform Gorget." It is from one in the Armoury in the Tower of London (No. 3/66). This is a Queen Anne gorget, 1702 and 1706—and was in use up to 1714. It is well engraved and gives the Heraldic

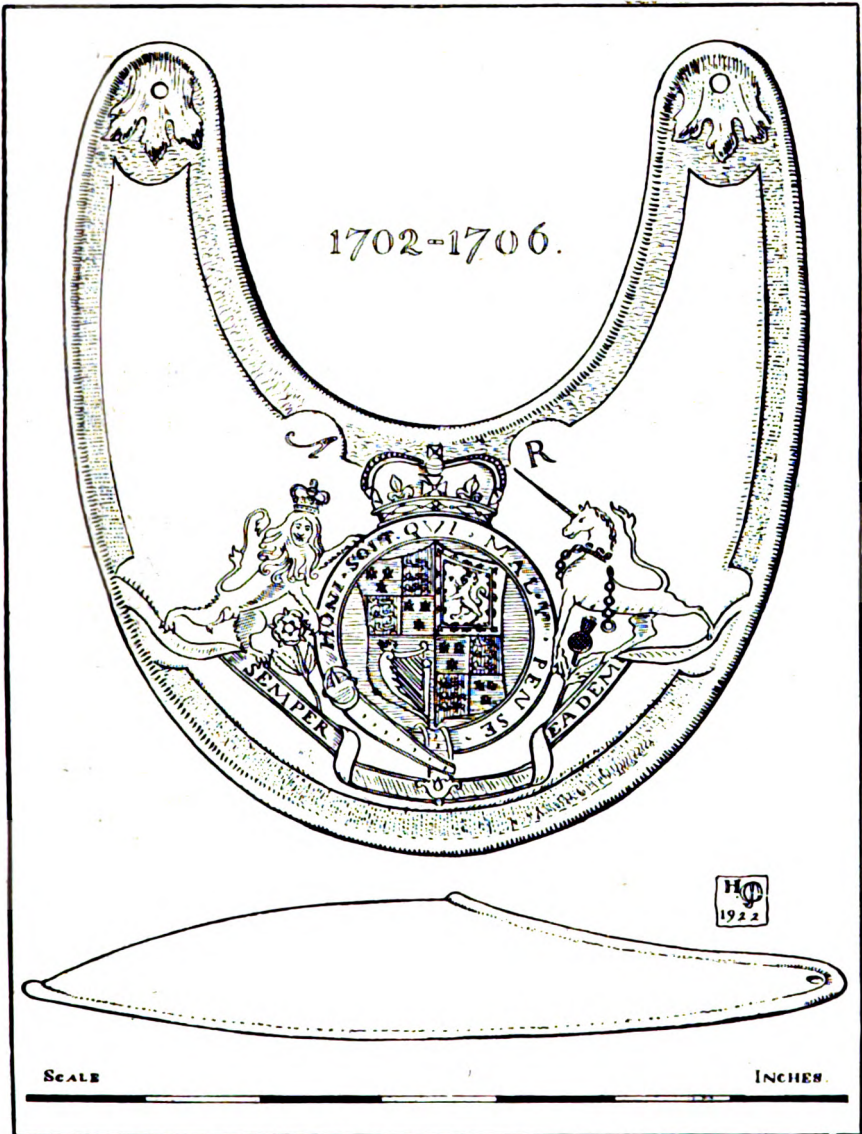
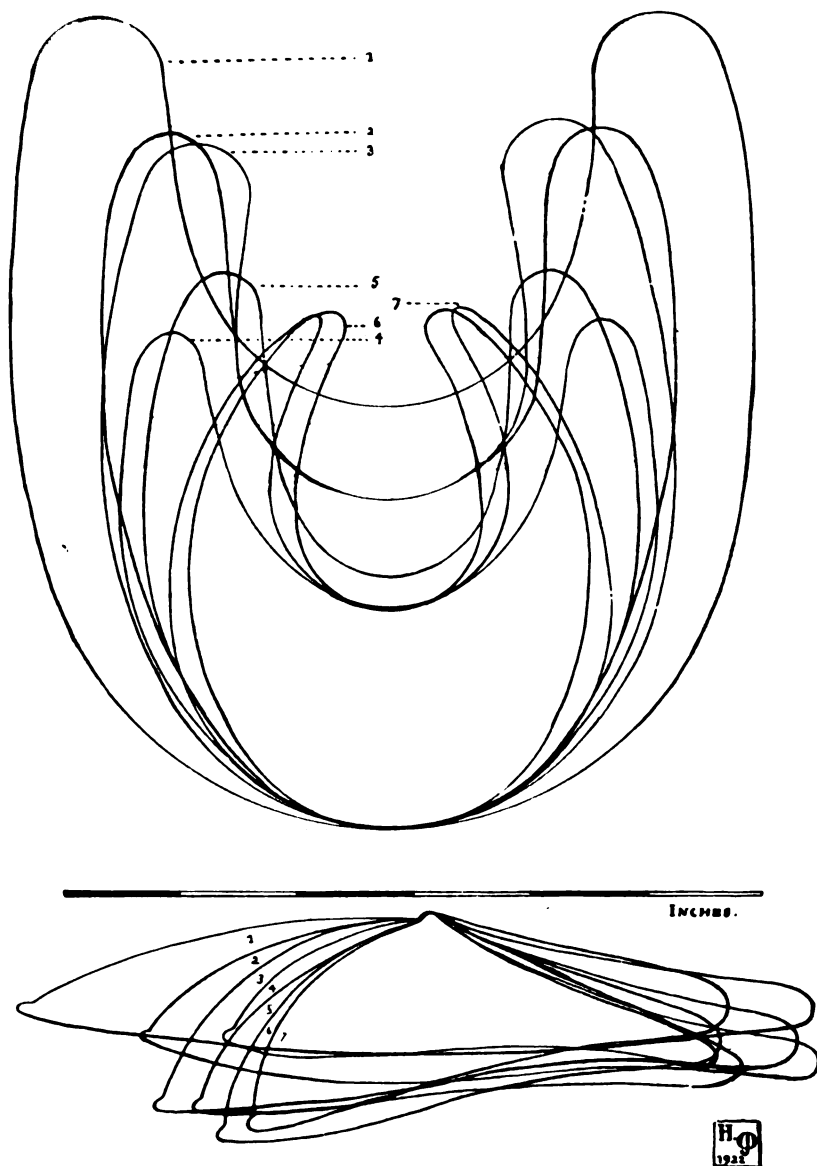


FIG. i.

colour lines, but the off foreleg of the Unicorn has been omitted by the engraver and the Orb of the Crown is so low that it displaces the





GORGETS FROM 1702 TO 1830.

PLATE 3.

centre loop. This gorget was hung round the neck by a ribbon, probably with rosettes at the shoulders, the colour of the regimental Facings, as was the custom in later years, until the gorget was abolished.<sup>1</sup> I am inclined to think that the various forms which the



FIG. ii.

gorget assumed from the Queen Anne type to 1830 were largely due to the various "Neck Fashions" of the times which it passed through (see plates 3 and 4). About 1660-70, men wore low broad white collars leaving the neck free, but now a new fashion set in, and scarves or cravates of white linen were worn, wound once or twice round the neck with the ends, generally of lace, hanging down in front. At first these lace ends fell over the gorget (plate 5—1670). On the introduction of the Queen Anne type of gorget, it was hung lower from the neck, exposing the lace in the hollow of the crescent, and then it will be noted that as the full hanging lace ends became shorter it gradually became more of a puffed frill, up at the neck. As the coats developed collars were worn buttoned, and the gorget was worn higher, losing its flat character, and becoming rounder, the shoulders of the crescent coming closer together, not having to make room for the show of so much lace (plate 5, figs. 1792 to 1810).

Then came the "Coatee" with its closed high collar, almost completely encasing the Stock. We now find the gorget taking its final form, the shoulder ends almost meeting. While the gorget of the British Army retained the rounded crescent-like shape, those worn in most Foreign Armies were narrower and of a truer crescent-like form, as will be shown in the next part of this article. Judging by portraits, engravings, etc., the Queen Anne type of gorget continued

<sup>1</sup> Annual Register. 1830. p. 124. "The Gorget to be abolished."

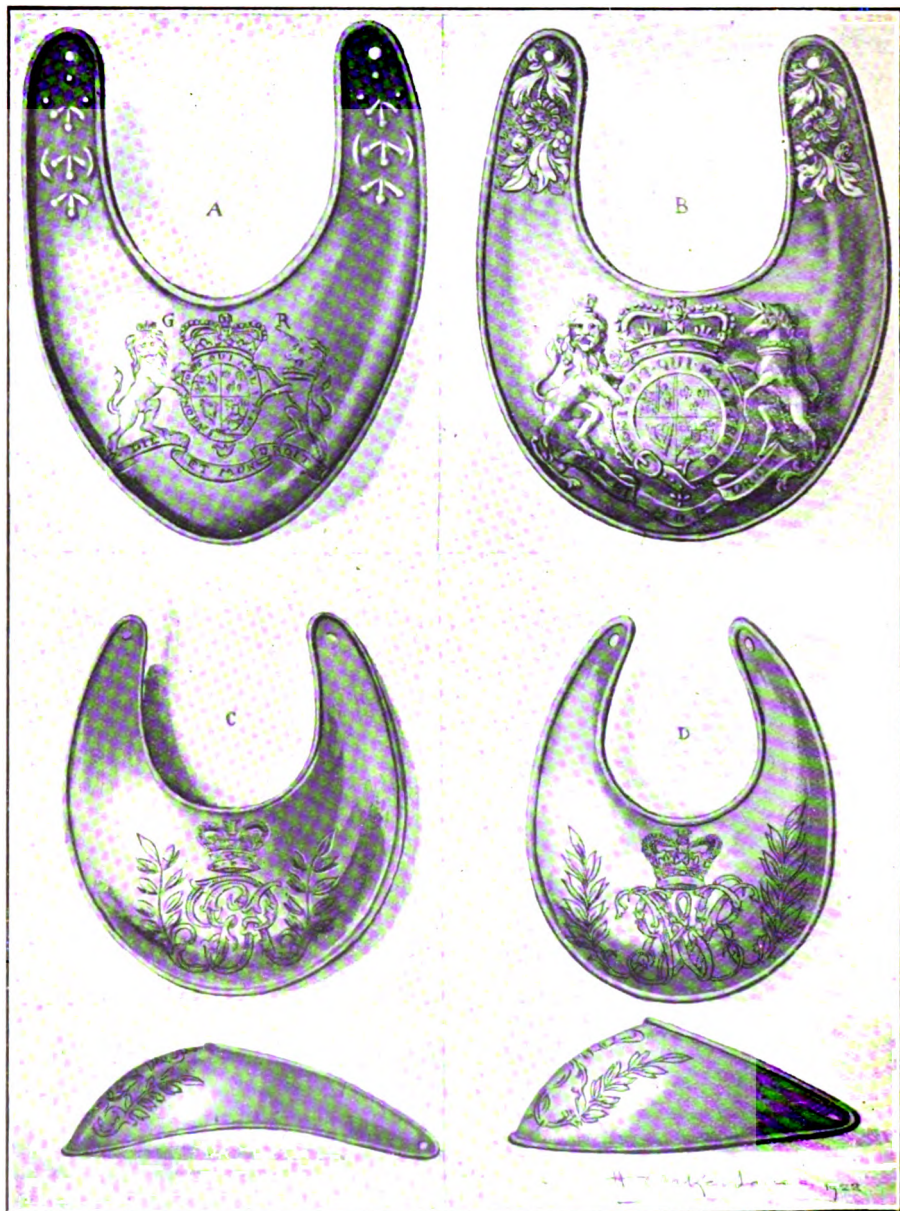


PLATE 4.

Plate 4. A, shows a type in use between 1770 and 1790. It is gilt and engraved, with slightly embossed pattern on the shoulders, and was worn by Lieut.-Colonel John Drinkwater, who entered the Army in 1777, joining the 72nd Regiment (Royal Manchester Volunteers), with which he served during the Defence of Gibraltar. In 1787 he joined the 2nd Battalion of the 1st (or Royal) Regiment. This gorget is in the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution (No. 6050). Gorgets of this type will often be found to have had their shoulders pinched-in by some collector, like those of the later types; they should be widened out as in the illustration (plate 4. B). This gorget, from the same collection (No. 6079), is made of silver, heavily embossed with the Royal Arms and floral decoration on the shoulders, of a type worn between 1720 and 1760.

C. is a gilt gorget of the universal pattern of 1812—1830.

D. is a gilt gorget, universal pattern of William IV. This type was only in use for one year, when the gorget was abolished. These two are the property of Messrs. Jennens & Co., New Burlington Place, W.1. These four gorgets are only given as general types.

In the next and concluding part, specimens from 1760, and various Regimental types and foreign gorgets will be dealt with, including those of a peculiar shape, such as one worn by the old 14th Foot.

*(To be continued.)*

---

[*Note.*—If any Members of the Society have specimens of special interest or unusual shape, I shall be glad to have particulars of them.—H. O.-J.]

---

## FLOGGING IN THE ARMY.

BY PROFESSOR SIR C HARDING FIRTH.

---

I have in my possession a little miscellaneous evidence of the popular interest in this subject, namely, a caricature, and a few street songs.

The caricature is a large one, rudely drawn and coloured, entitled 'Justice and Humanity at Home,' published May 10, 1792, by William Holland, 50, Oxford Street. It seems to be partly inspired by Wilberforce's motion for the immediate abolition of the slave Trade. On the left-hand side is a gentleman in black, representing an abolitionist. He says "I and my tribe must look abroad for acts of cruelty and oppression. This is so near home it is beneath our notice. My Duty to my Maker teaches me thus to act." In the

centre of the picture stands a soldier, bared to the waist, and tied to three halberts which are fastened together at the top so as to form a triangle. "I had rather be a slave on board of Captain Kimber's ship," says the soldier. "Show him no mercy or you ruin all discipline," says an officer to the man who is wielding the cat. On the other side of the sufferer are two doctors. One says "I don't think he can bear more at this time." The other says, "Yes, they may venture as far as twenty more." On the right hand side, there is the door of a prison with a starving debtor looking out of the window, and a starving beggar lying on the ground below it.

Of the ballads one deals with flogging as a penalty for desertion, and belongs to the early part of the 19th century.

#### THE NEW DESERTER.<sup>1</sup>

I am a young farmer and Johnny is my name,  
In Oxfordshire lived when I followed my team;  
My friends turn'd against me and told me to go  
To seek for a master which proved my woe.

*Chorus.* Saying alas! and alas! what sad cruelty,  
Saying O, the King's duty lies heavy on me.

When I came to the Statutes in grief and despair  
Then who should I meet but the serjeant was there.  
He tasked me, and invited me, and he did tell me so  
Unto the King's barracks I was forced to go.

The first time I deserted I thought myself free  
Informed on by my comrades a deserter to be,  
I was soon followed after and brought back with speed,  
I was handcuffed and shekel'd, heavy ironed indeed.

A court-martial, a court-martial, a court-martial was then,  
And the sentence they gave me was a hundred and ten;  
From thence to the guard-house on a straw bed did lie,  
From thence to the Halberds the very next day.

In steps our General with the cane in his hand,  
Saying shew me that young man that is at my command,  
You may loose him from the halberts, you may set him free,  
For he will be a deserter until the day he dies.

The next time I deserted I thought myself free,  
Informed on by my sweetheart a deserter to be.  
I was soon followed after and I was brought back with speed,  
I was handcuffed and shackle'd, heavy iron'd indeed.

A court-martial, a court-martial, a court-martial then sat  
And the sentence they gave me it was to be shot,  
Up drives then our Duke of York in his coach and six  
Saying show me that young man to the halberds is fix'd.

---

<sup>1</sup> From Broadside Ballads. Between 1800-1870. Vol. VI. p. 88.

He put his hand into his pocket and pulled out ten pounds,  
 Saying, take they my young man and go your way home;  
 Saying, take this my young man, and good bye unto thee,  
 For no more the King's duty lies heavy on thee.

Saying alas, and alas, what sad cruelty,  
 Saying, no more the King's duty lies heavy on me.

Another is entitled "THE FLOGGING EXCITEMENT AT HOUNSLOW," printed by Birt, 39, Great St. Andrew Street, Seven Dials, London.

A soldier named Frederick John White had died after his punishment. In the face of the testimony of army medical officers, the jury, instructed by independent medical witnesses, returned a verdict that the deceased died from the effects of a flogging to which he had been sentenced. This took place in 1846. See *Dictionary of National Biography*—article on Thomas Wakley, coroner for West Middlesex and reformer. The ballad is given in full.

You sons of Great Britain attention  
 Pray give unto me for awhile,  
 Let us hope that on every brave soldier,  
 Dame Fortune in future will smile;  
 This disgraceful affair now at Hounslow,  
 Has great excitement caused afar,  
 The death of John White, the brave soldier  
 Of Her Majesty's 7th Hussars.

May this Hounslow affair be a warning  
 To all Generals and Colonels afar,  
 And think of the fate night and morning,  
 Of John White, the poor gallant Hussar

John White was tied up to a ladder,  
 No halberd there was in the place,  
 It caused his comrades to shudder,  
 To England it was a disgrace;  
 The cat on his shoulders did rattle,  
 The sound it did echo afar,  
 Oh! remember the Hounslow battle,  
 And John White of the 7th Hussars.

Round Isleworth, Brentford, and Hounslow,  
 And Heston, it caused much pain,  
 In Twickenham, Richmond, and Hampton,  
 In Sunbury, Egham, and Staines;  
 Thomas Wakley empanelled a jury,  
 Which caused great excitement afar,  
 From London resounded to Newry,  
 The fate of John White, the Hussar.

The Middlesex famed gallant jury,  
 In history recorded shall be,  
 They struggled together like fury,  
 For the good of the army we see,  
 Three times a strict investigation,  
 To Heston they went from afar,  
 To come to a determination,  
 Respecting poor White, the Hussar.

John White was a native of Yorkshire.  
 Brought up in the famed town of Leeds,  
 He had been a policeman and soldier,  
 Though scarce in his prime as we read.  
 He died by the laws of his country,  
 With his body all covered with scars,  
 May never again a brave soldier,  
 Die the death of John White, the Hussar.

There is no man more brave or bolder  
 Or in battle more glorious will stand,  
 Than a stout-hearted true British soldier  
 Who fights in defence of his land;  
 He struggles for honour and glory,  
 And falls with a smile in the wars,  
 Then why should we tell such a story,  
 Of White, the poor 7th Hussar.

Then Britons all meet in communion,  
 Petition the State and the Queen,  
 Be ready, be willing, and soon then  
 To banish such disgraceful scenes;  
 May flogging be ever abolished,  
 At home and in nations afar,  
 No more let a soldier be punished,  
 Like White, of the 7th Hussars.

Tied up hands and feet to a ladder,  
 While the sound of the cat reached afar,  
 Oh, Britain thy deeds make me shudder,  
 Remember poor White, the Hussar.

The last ballad—"Never Flog our Soldiers"—is taken from *A Collection of Broadside Ballads*, printed in London. 7 vols. Collected by T. Crampton (1860-80?). Vol. III, p. 83. Brit. Mus. 11621.h.11.

If I was Queen of England I would find a better plan,  
 I would never flog the soldiers who guard our native land;  
 They guard us night and day, and from danger keep us free,  
 When God defends the right, they fight for you and me;  
 They bid us stand at ease when fighting hand to hand,  
 Oh, never flog the soldiers who guard our native land.

The night my Willie 'listed we both were torn apart,  
I thought I'd ne'er more see him and that would break my heart,  
My sorrow then began, and I was left alone—  
The tortures of the army by him could not be borne;  
I have heard my Willie say, the sight he could not stand,  
Oh, never flog the soldiers who guard our native land.

Oh now he's gone for ever, I thought we ne'er would part,  
I will wear this little treasure for ever next my heart,  
I gaze on it so dear, it looks like his blithesome way,  
He told me not to fear, he'd be back some other day.  
Ah! what is that I hear, the door open with his hand,  
Oh, never flog the soldiers who guard our native land.

Now you have come to see me you're wearing your red coat,  
I think now that you love me and that keeps up my hope,  
But if you should be late, and suppose you don't get in,  
They'll flog you like the rest of men that serve our British Queen!  
But if they flog you now you have offered me your hand,  
You shall never be a soldier to guard our native land.

Now, good night, God bless you! for I'll be left alone,  
Come, let me now impress you that I'll make you a home,  
We'll live happy day by day, and our sorrow then set free,  
Oh, do not longer stay, the flogging troubles me;  
They will take you going back, for desertion, bind your hands,  
And flog you like the soldier who guards our native land.

The night my Willie 'listed how merry he did seem,  
To think he had the honour to serve our British Queen,  
Never thinking of the lash that was lying in his way,  
To torture him so cruel if he went astray;  
If the lash it is not burnt and banished from our land  
He shall ne'er remain a soldier to guard our native land.



## 18TH CENTURY NOTICES OF UNIFORM.

BY THE REV. PERCY SUMNER.

*(Continued from page 217.)*

## 1711.

- London Gazette. March 13—15. Deserter from Lieut.-Gen. Cadogan's Regiment<sup>1</sup> "wears a brown Wig with a black Bag, a Hat with Silver Lace, red Regimental Coat faced with Green, and broad Silver Lace on the Sleeves, and Sleeves and Pockets bound with narrow, green Wastecoat and green Shag<sup>2</sup> Breeches; and took with him a squat Mouse colour'd Dun Gelding 15 hands and an Inch high, his Face blackish, and fresh Dock'd, with a new Trooper's Saddle and green Horse-cloth under it.
- do. April 24—26. Colonel Kain's Regiment out of Grenadier Company—Serjeant deserted, "near 6 feet high, wears his own Hair, pretty long and black; a Red Coat lin'd with Green, a Silver Belt laced, and the Coat laced with the same, Pockets & Sleeves.

## 1712.

- Post Boy. July 10—12. Militia Regiment of Foot of the County of Middlesex—(Col. Richard Shordiche)—which regiment is . . . to be forthwith New Clothed in a Red Coat, faced with Grey Cloth, and a hat edg'd with Gold Collour Galoon . . . and a bayonet fix'd to the Muskets & in the room of Pikes to have new Muskets.
- do. October 16—18. Deserter from Coldstreams "with all his Regimental Cloathing, being Red, lined with Blue, and Brass Buttons—the Wastecoat lined with Yellow—a Hat with yellow Worsted Lace."
- do. November 18—20. Deserter from Kane's Regiment in "Scarlet Breeches trim'd with Silver . . . rob'd his brother Serjeant."

## 1713.

- Daily Courant. May 2. Haddington, 22 April. This Day, near this Place, the Hon. Major General Wightman,

<sup>1</sup> 5th Dragoon Guards in 1923.

<sup>2</sup> A cloth having a velvet nap on one side, usually of worsted, but sometimes of silk.

Commander of the Forces in North Britain, revived her Majesty's own Regiment of Dragoons<sup>1</sup> commanded by the Hon. Lieut. Gen. Carpenter, and in his absence by Col. Guest. They made a very handsome appearance, being well mounted, clothed and accoutred, the private Men having on Shoulder-Belts, laid all over with broad Gold Lace: Their Drummers had on her Majesty's own Liveries with blue Feathers in their Hats.<sup>2</sup>

## 1715.

St. James's Post. May 30—June 1. There being a great Complaint among the Soldiers of the 1st Regiment of Foot-Guards about their Cloathing, especially as to the Shirts, which were extream Course; and it coming to the D. of Marlborough's Ears, his Grace immediately order'd the men to destroy those Shirts; accordingly about 2 or 300 of them were burnt at White-Hall Gate on Monday Night; & the Duke order'd the Contractor to furnish them with better: he likewise order'd that they should have new blew Wastcoats, of a much better sort than what they had . . . . The trimming of their Coats will likewise, 'tis said, be made much better.

Flying Post. November 29—December 1. Letters of the 26th past from Edinburgh say, That the Earl of Mar, before the Battle<sup>3</sup> sent out some Grey Horses to Patrole, and order'd them to join so as to come in together; upon which he gave out, to animate his Men, that it was a Party of the Scots Greys who had deserted to him.

## 1717.

London Gazette. May 21—25. Bowles's Dragoons,<sup>4</sup> Deserter wears a light wig with his Horse and Regimental Furniture, himself in a blue Frock, his Horse a black Bay gelding, short dock'd.

Daily Courant. June 29. Col. Alexander's Regiment.<sup>5</sup> Deserter wearing a dark colour'd Country Coat bound with Soldiers Lace round the Sleeves and Breast.

## 1718.

Weekly Journal. 26 April—3 May. Col. Cosby has ordered that every private Soldier in his Regiment of Foot<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 3rd Hussars in 1923.

<sup>2</sup> This notice is published in Kauntze's Historical Record of the 3rd Hussars. 1903.

<sup>3</sup> Dunblane or Sheriff Muir.

<sup>4</sup> 12th Lancers in 1923.

<sup>5</sup> Afterwards the 38th Foot.

<sup>6</sup> Afterwards the 18th Foot—disbanded in 1922.

shall wear Ruffles at the Bosoms and Sleeves of their Shirts, a Custom never known before in England.

## 1731.

London Gazette. April 27—May 1. Lord Cadogan's Regiment of Foot<sup>1</sup> Sergeant deserted—"wears a fair natural Wig, and sometimes a Cue<sup>2</sup> Wig.

## 1699.

\*From the "Strafford" Papers. Brit. Mus. Add. MSS. 22231.

An account of clothing for the "Royall Regement of Dragons" mentions a crimson cloth coat, blue waistcoat and breeches, blue worstett stockings, gold laced hat, gloves, carbine belt, waistbelt and cartouche-box, sword and bayonet, boots with large spurs, holsters tipped with brass, houseings and holster-caps embroidered.

Serjeants are to have broad and narrow gold lace to the sleeves; plush to carbine-belt, waistbelt and cartouche-box; gilt buttons; apparently gold braid on cuff. 6 yards of narrow "oras" (? gold braid) to waist-belts.

Letter asks if holes are to be made with red or gold colour, and if Serjeants are to have water-gilt buttons.

## 1707.

Letter from Col. St. Pierre. 29 September. Cervera (Spain). "If your Excellency thought fitt, wee might (have) the hatts made here, for there is no depending to have them out of England, and half of them when they come are eaten with the ratts, besides I fear much that my Lord would order us to take them out of the stores, as he hath done to Peper<sup>3</sup> and Pierces,<sup>4</sup> I could not endure to see the Regmt. with white, or yellow tape laced hatts, with a little white Cony Skin for a cockade."

## 1708.

Letter from the same, 23 June.

"It was well wee had hatts made on purpose, for wee had been obliged to take nasty Foot hatts out of the Stores, these are very good, do not come to ten shillings each, and wee have but for the effectives."

Letter from the same, 17 August. Cervera.

"Mr. Stanhope desired me to writte to Yr. Excellency that att the

<sup>1</sup> Afterwards the 4th Foot.

<sup>2</sup> Queue.

<sup>3</sup> *i.e.*, Colonel J. Pepper's Regiment—in 1723 designated The 8th King's Royal Irish Hussars.

<sup>4</sup> Peterborough being deficient in Cavalry had constituted the greater part of The Earl of Barrymore's Regiment of Foot (afterwards the 13th Foot) into a Corps of Dragoons, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Edward Pearce. It was disbanded in 1713.

next cloathing, you would be pleased to give buff coats instead of westcoats, he hath desired the same of the rest of the Colonels. . . . they will cost much more than the westcoats but he thinks that, having much less to provide, It may be done without costing more than the Intire clothing."

Letter, circa 1708 (undated), gives the Establishment of the Regiment as being 16 Sergeants, 24 Corporals, 16 Drums, 16 Hautboys, 480 Dragoons.

### 1710.

Letter. 22 July.

Private men at 36 in a Troop = 288. Serjeants 16. Corporals 24. Drums 8. Hautboys 5.

One Kettledrum, but as no Kettledrum is allowd upon the establishment, he is to be included as one of the number of the 36 in the Coll. troop, and only to have a coat, because that must be laced like the other Drums.

Finer stockings for Corporals, Serjeants and Hautboys. Hats for all 341, Gloves 341, Buff-belts 288, Serjeants suits 16, Corporals 24, laced belts for them 40, Drum suits 8, Hautboys 5, Kettledrum 1, a string for him, strings for the other Drums 8, their belts 8, a Kettledrum belt.

Col. Benson writes: "Housings will hardly serve next Campaign . . . he has 40 red Housings, and there is 84 at Twittenham, so you'll need find but 217.

For caps to the housings Benson has none, so we must furnish 257 pair, being there is at Twittenham 84 as well as Housings.

### 1710-1.

Letter, 5 February. 25 setts of new furniture. 11 new Bucketts, 250 pair of new Houlsters received.

## THE "GOVERNMENT," OR "BLACK WATCH," TARTAN.

A REPLY BY LIEUT.-COLONEL THE HON. MAURICE C. A. DRUMMOND,  
C.M.G., D.S.O.

The article on the "Government" or "Black Watch" tartan by Captain I. H. Mackay Scobie in No. 4 of the Journal, June, 1922, pp. 154-6, contends

(a) that The Black Watch tartan was worn by all the six independent companies raised in 1725 and that General Stewart was in error in stating that these six companies wore the tartans of their respective Commanding Officers;

(b) that The Black Watch tartan is the Campbell tartan and was primarily the "Government" pattern.

As regards *a*, MacWilliam in his book *The official Records of the Mutiny in the Black Watch*, published in 1910, gives as his reason for considering General Stewart to be in error that he wrote his book "Highlanders" just about on a century after the raising of the six companies, and was entirely dependent on hearsay evidence. He further states that it is clear from contemporary documents that a uniform tartan was worn, but unfortunately does not quote the contemporary documents. It would be interesting to know what they are and what they say.

General Wade's order of 1725 to Commanding officers directing them to "take care to provide a Plaid Cloathing and bonnets in Highland Dress for the non-commissioned officers and soldiers belonging to their companies, the Plaid of each Company to be as near as they can of the same sort and colour," is ambiguous and *may* mean that the plaids of one Company as compared with those of another Company are to be the same, or that the plaids of soldiers in each Company are to be the same, *i.e.*, the tartan of their Commanding Officers.

As three out of six Commanding officers were Campbells, it is quite sufficient reason for the name *The Black Watch* or *Am Freiceand-an Dubh* being given to the Companies and does not prove that *all* the Companies wore a dark tartan.

Unfortunately there are not a great number of contemporary pictures and coloured prints depicting the dress of these Independent Companies, but there are two worth referring to which tend to show that General Stewart was correct in his statement.

The more important of the two is a coloured picture in a Book in the War Office which was compiled by orders of the King—*A Representation of the Cloathing of His Majesty's Household and of all the Forces upon the Establishment of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1742.

The costumes in this book are believed to be exceedingly accurate.

This picture is of a "Black Watch" soldier dressed in a tartan of red, green and blue, and although the date of the picture, 1742, is *after* the Companies were regimented, it seems that the difference of the tartan from that of *The Black Watch* must be accounted for as being the dress of a soldier who belonged to one of the Independent companies before they were regimented in 1739<sup>1</sup> and who in 1742 had not been given the "Black Watch" tartan.

Although the companies when regimented were to be dressed in one tartan, the "Black Watch" tartan, it is improbable that if the Independent Companies wore the tartans of their Commanders *prior* to that date, the whole Regiment would get the "Black Watch" tartan for some considerable period and consequently the men who were in the Independent Companies would continue to wear the tartan they had prior to the date of the Assembly at Aberfeldie in May, 1740.

The other picture is a print by Van der Gucht probably done about the same time—No. 6 of the set of prints referred to by Mr. W. Skeoch Cumming, on page 53 of Lady Tullibardine's book *A Military History of Perthshire*. The print is of "An Upper and Under-officer of the Highlands," and the colouring of the tartan is yellow, red and blue.

It is a difficult matter to definitely clear up this question as to whether the Independent Companies wore the tartans of their Commanders, but from the evidence which is available there certainly seems to be every reason to believe that they did.

Some of the authorities who state that they *did* wear their Commander's tartan may be quoted:—

Stewart, Colonel David	<i>Sketches of The Character, Manners, and Present State of the Highlanders of Scotland.</i> 1822. 2 vols.
Stolberg, <sup>2</sup> John Sobieski, & Stuart, <sup>3</sup> Charles Edward	<i>The Costume of the Clans.</i> 1845.
Keltie, John S.	<i>A History of the Scottish Highlands, Highland Clans and Highland Regiments.</i> 1875.
Forbes, Archibald	<i>The "Black Watch."</i> 1805.

The only author I know of who contends that they did not wear the tartan of their Commander is MacWilliam in his books published in 1908 and 1910.

As to the "Black Watch" tartan being Campbell, MacWilliam quotes the claims of the Clan Campbell and points out that, in view of three of the six Independent Companies wearing Campbell tartan and four of the ten companies when regimented in 1739 being given to Campbells, and the Earl of Crawford, who was the first Colonel of

<sup>1</sup> Augmented to ten when the Regiment was formed by Royal Warrant, dated 25 October, 1739.

<sup>2</sup> Pseudonym of John Hay Allan.

<sup>3</sup> Pseudonym of Charles Edward Hay Allan.

the regiment, being a grand nephew of the Dowager Duchess of Argyle, on the whole the claim of the Campbell Clan that "Campbell" tartan was selected as being the tartan for *The Black Watch* is well founded.

On the other hand most of the authorities tell us that as the Earl of Crawford was a lowlander and had no tartan of his own, a special tartan was designed, which was known as the "Black Watch" tartan.

Captain MacKay Scobie contends that this tartan was the "Government" pattern and not primarily the "Black Watch" tartan; he states (p. 155) that "this tartan became known as the official or 'Government' pattern, but sometimes, when speaking colloquially, it was called the tartan of *The Black Watch*, referring to the six Independent Companies."

It has not been proved that all the Independent Companies wore this tartan, but whether they did or not, and whether it was the same as the Campbell tartan or not, it was no doubt approved of by the Government for *The Black Watch*, and therefore was the "Black Watch" tartan.

Probably the Government arranged for the provision of the tartan, but this does not make it a "Government" tartan.

Captain Scobie supports his argument by saying that "when other Highland regiments were raised, some of them took this same tartan, as it was not considered (and rightly so) as being peculiar to any one regiment, but, being the *Government pattern of tartan*, it could be used by any corps in the Government service wearing tartan."

As *The Black Watch* was the only Highland Regiment up to 1745, there can be no doubt that the "Black Watch" tartan was peculiar to *The Black Watch*.

No doubt Loudoun's,<sup>1</sup> Keith's<sup>2</sup> and Campbell's<sup>3</sup> Highlanders were dressed in a tartan which was the same as the "Black Watch" tartan, but this was probably due to the fact that it was easier to give them the same tartan, i.e., the "Black Watch" tartan than for the Government to provide another. This seems especially obvious when the date is considered and the probability that all the tartan was woven in and around Stirling. Because other regiments were given the "Black Watch" tartan it in no way alters the fact that this tartan was and is the "Black Watch" tartan and *not* the "Government" tartan.

---

<sup>1</sup> Raised in 1745 and disbanded in 1748.

<sup>2</sup> Raised in 1759 and disbanded in 1763 (87th Regiment).

<sup>3</sup> Raised in 1759 and disbanded in 1763 (88th Regiment).

## BRITISH WAR MEDALS WHICH HAVE BEEN AWARDED TO WOMEN.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

The first official record of the issue of war medals to women (Hospital Nurses) is that of the Egypt (1882) Medal (ribbon—3 blue and 2 white alternate vertical stripes).

In 1882 the regulations did not provide for the grant of war medals to Nurses, but it was decided that, in view of their services, they should receive the medal. It was, accordingly, awarded to 15 Nurses, for service at Alexandria, Ismailia, and in the Hospital Ship "Carthage," respectively. Three foreign nurses also received it.

As a result of these awards the question of the grant of the South Africa (1879) Medal (ribbon—orange watered, with 2 broad and 2 narrow vertical stripes of dark blue) to Army Nurses and to members of the Stafford House Aid Society, who served in Natal during the Zulu War, was re-considered, and this medal was awarded to 14 Nurses, although a War Office Committee appointed to consider claims for this medal had previously ruled that they were ineligible.

For subsequent campaigns medals were awarded to Hospital Nurses as shown below :—

CAMPAIGN.	NUMBER AWARDED.	NATURE OF MEDAL OR CLASP.
Egypt (1885) ...	12	Medal,* with clasp "Suakin 1885."
	1	Clasp only, already having the medal of 1882.
Egypt (1884-5) ...	4	Medal,* with clasp "Nile 1884-85."
	2	Clasp only, already having the medal of 1882.
Ashanti (1896) ...	3	Bronze star. Ribbon—yellow, with black stripes at side.
Ashanti (1900) ...	5†	Medal. Ribbon—dark green, with 2 vertical black stripes at side and 1 in centre.
China (1900) ...	2	Medal. Ribbon—crimson, with yellow stripes at side.
South Africa (1899-1902)...	2706	Queen's Medal. Ribbon—orange in centre, bordered by 2 narrow dark blue and 2 red vertical stripes.
	587	King's Medal. Ribbon—orange, white and green, in 3 vertical stripes of equal width.
Africa (1915) ...	4	General Service Medal, 1916, with clasp "Nyasa-land 1915." Ribbon—yellow, with black borders and 2 narrow green vertical stripes.

\* Of the 1882 design.

† In addition, one Native female Nurse received this Medal.



The first definite recognition of the eligibility of "Nurses and Nursing Sisters" for the grant of war medals is found in Army Order No. 94 of 1901, para. 2, granting the Queen's South Africa (1899-1901) medal. This was amplified in Army Order No. 195, of the same year, which states:—

"The term 'Nurses and Nursing Sisters,' in paragraph 2 of Army Order 94 of 1901, will be held to apply only to those specially appointed as such, and to the staff of any local charitable institutions in South Africa, duly recognised by the Military authorities there, and utilized by them for the reception and care of the sick and wounded."

After the South Africa War of 1899-1902, it was decided that the following rules should govern the award of medals to Nurses:—

- (a) The terms laid down in Army Order 195, of 1901, should be strictly adhered to.
- (b) In cases where the services of ladies have been utilized by competent military medical authority for actual nursing duties, and such services could not have been rendered by persons belonging or attached to the Army, the ladies performing such services may be considered for the grant of a medal.
- (c) Nurses duly appointed to hospital ships which have been used at the base of operations shall be considered as eligible for the grant of medals.
- (d) Nurses employed solely on transports not used as hospital ships are ineligible.
- (e) Nurses will not under any circumstances be eligible for clasps.

[NOTE. This rule has not, however, been followed where the clasp denotes the campaign for which the medal has been granted, such as the Africa General Service Medal.]

During the late war (1914-1919), apart from the Hospital and Nursing Staff of the Army, there was an enormous number of women serving *in the field*, and it was only right that their service should be recognized by the award of war medals.

In connection with the war 5 medals, or "Stars," came into existence, to all of which Women, if they possessed the necessary military qualifications, were entitled. The medals are here described in chronological order of institution. Decorations are not included.

## 1. THE MILITARY MEDAL.

This was instituted by Royal Warrant on 25 March, 1916:—

*Royal Warrant instituting a New Medal entitled  
"The Military Medal."*

GEORGE R.I.

GEORGE THE FIFTH, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India, To

all to whom these Presents shall come Greeting : WHEREAS WE are desirous of signifying Our appreciation of acts of gallantry and devotion to duty performed by non-commissioned officers and men of Our Army in the Field We do by these Presents for Us Our heirs and successors institute and create a silver medal to be awarded to non-commissioned officers and men for individual or associated acts of bravery on the recommendation of a Commander-in-Chief in the Field :

*Firstly* :—It is ordained that the medal shall be designated “ The Military Medal.”

*Secondly* :—It is ordained that the Military Medal shall bear on the obverse the Royal Effigy, and on the reverse the words “ For bravery in the Field,” encircled by a wreath surmounted by the Royal Cipher and a Crown.

*Thirdly* :—It is ordained that the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer the Military Medal shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and that a Register thereof shall be kept in the Office of Our Principal Secretary of State for War.

*Fourthly* :—It is ordained that the Military Medal shall be worn immediately before all war medals and shall be worn on the left breast pendent from a ribbon of one inch and one quarter in width, which shall be in colour dark blue having in the centre three white and two crimson stripes alternating.

*Lastly* :—It is ordained that in cases where non-commissioned officers and men who have been awarded the Military Medal shall be recommended by a Commander-in-Chief in the Field for further acts of bravery, a Bar may be added to the medal already conferred.

Given at Our Court at Saint James's this Twenty-fifth day of March, 1916, in the Sixth Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,

KITCHENER.

A supplementary Royal Warrant, dated 21 June, 1916, provided for the award of the medal to women :—

“ It is Our Will and Pleasure and we do hereby Ordain that “ The Military Medal ” may, under exceptional circumstances, on the special recommendation of a Commander-in-Chief in the Field, be awarded to women, whether subjects or foreign persons, who have shown bravery and devotion under fire.”

The medal in the case of men is awarded for “ individual or associated acts of bravery,” while in the case of women it is awarded for “ bravery and devotion under fire.”

Army Orders 13 and 53 of 1918 authorize the use of the letters M.M. after the names of recipients.

A third Royal Warrant, dated 1 August, 1918, ordained that Warrant Officers, Classes I and II, should be eligible for this Medal, "for acts of bravery in the field."

The existence of three Warrants regarding one medal being found inconvenient, a fourth, dated 24 March, 1919, was published, cancelling the three previous ones. (Army Order, No. 127 of 1919.)

The wording as regards the award of the medal to women is similar to that in the Warrant of 21 June, 1916, with the addition of the words "and a bar may be added for further such acts."

The first award of this Medal to women was made in *The London Gazette* of 1 September, 1916.

In the next eight lists of awards which appeared the wording of the announcement was:—

"His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to award the Military Medal," etc., etc., but from November, 1917, onwards, the wording was altered to "His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve of the award of the Military Medal," etc.

Since its institution in 1916, 128 awards to women have been made and duly notified in *The London Gazette*.

Two awards were made for services rendered to wounded soldiers during the Irish Rebellion in April, 1916<sup>1</sup>—Miss Louise Nolan and Miss Florence Ada Williams.<sup>2</sup>

The Warrants instituting this medal were not published in Army Orders.

## 2. THE BRONZE STAR—1914.

Army Order No. 350 of 1917 instituted this Star, which was "granted to all officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the British and Indian Forces, including civilian medical practitioners, nursing sisters, nurses and others employed with military hospitals, who actually served in France or Belgium on the establishment of a unit of the British Expeditionary Forces, between the 5th August, 1914, and midnight of the 22/23rd November, 1914."

The ribbon is red, white and blue, shaded and watered. No description of the star is given in the Army Order. It is four-pointed, with two crossed swords upon it, the points and hilts covering the angles of the star. In the upper angle made by the sword blades is "Aug.", in the lower angle "Nov.", and on a scroll where the swords cross each other "1914", with an oak wreath surrounding, at the bottom of which is the Royal Cipher. The upper point of the star is covered by an Imperial Crown, at the top of which is a ring for the ribbon.

<sup>1</sup> *The London Gazette*, No. 29916, of 24 January, 1917.

<sup>2</sup> Now Mrs. Shelley.

By Army Order No. 361 of 1919<sup>1</sup> the Issue of a clasp bearing the inscription :—" 5th Aug.—22nd Nov., 1914.", was authorized for this star to those who "actually served under the fire of the enemy in France and Belgium " between the specified dates. The possession of this clasp is denoted on the ribbon, when the star itself is not worn, by a small silver rose.

### 3. THE BRONZE STAR, 1914--15.

The " 1914—1915 Star " was instituted by Army Order, No. 20

## THE MILITARY MEDAL.



of 1919.<sup>2</sup> The qualifications were the same as for the 1914 Star, *but commencing* at midnight of 22/23 November, 1914, and ending on 31 December, 1915.

The ribbon is the same as that of the 1914 Star, and the Star itself only differs in that the words " Aug." and " Nov." are omitted, and the date on the central scroll is " 1914-15."

<sup>1</sup> Amended by Army Order, No. 52 of 1920.

<sup>2</sup> Amended by Army Order, No. 310 of 1920.

## 4. BRITISH WAR MEDAL, 1914—1919.

The grant of this Medal was announced in Army Order, No. 266 of 1919. The wording which refers to its award to women differs from that of previous orders.

It was granted, amongst others, to

- (b) Members of women formations who have been enrolled under a direct contract of service for service with His Majesty's Imperial Forces.
- (c) All who served on staffs of military hospitals and all members of recognized organizations who actually handled sick and wounded.
- (d) Members of duly recognized and authorised organizations.

The medal is made in silver and in bronze, the latter for all British subjects who were enrolled in Native Labour Corps units and who served in theatres of war.

The ribbon is—Centre, orange, watered, with stripes of white and black on each side, and with borders of Royal blue.

The Army Order gives no description of the medal.

## 5. THE "VICTORY" MEDAL.

The grant of this Medal was announced in Army Order No. 301 of 1919. The wording, concerning women who are entitled to it, is "members of women formations who have been enrolled under a direct contract of service for service with His Majesty's Imperial Forces, civil medical practitioners, nursing sisters, nurses and others employed with military hospitals, etc."

The ribbon is red in the centre with green and violet on each side, shaded to form the colours of two rainbows.

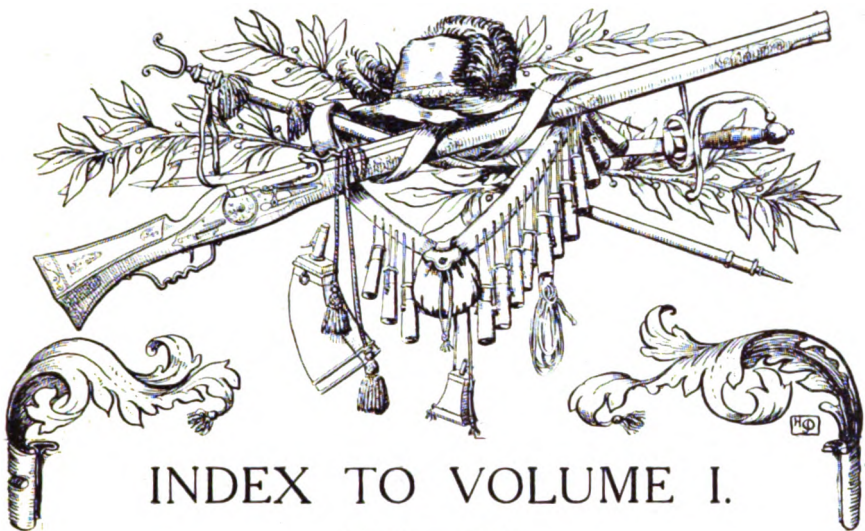
The medal itself is made in bronze and is attached to the ribbon by a ring, but no description is given of it in the Army Order.

Army Order No. 3 of 1920 authorizes the wearing of an emblem—an oak leaf in bronze—on the ribbon of this Medal, by anyone of the British, Dominion, Colonial or Indian Expeditionary Forces who had been mentioned in despatches.

I purposely omit from this list the Order of the Royal Red Cross, conferred upon many women during the war, because it is a decoration, *not* a medal, and because it is not, strictly speaking, a "war" decoration. It can be, and has been on many occasions, conferred for services rendered in time of peace.

Since the termination of the War, a Royal Warrant, dated 22 May, 1920, has been issued, decreeing the eligibility of "Matrons, Sisters, Nurses and the Staff of the Nursing Services and other Services pertaining to Hospitals and Nursing, and civilians of either sex serving regularly or temporarily," etc., "for the award of the 'Victoria Cross.'" The provisions of the Warrant are not retrospective.

END OF VOLUME I.



# INDEX TO VOLUME I.

1921—1922.

## ARTICLES.

- Army Lists, Old Printed. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 6, 56, 142.
- Artillery, Mediæval, in an expeditionary force overseas. Lieut.-Colonel R. J. MacDonald. 66, 105, 151.
- Boulogne, The siege and capture of—1544. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 188.
- Colours, Regimental. The Buffs. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 239.
- Culloden, 1746, Letter describing the battle of. 21.
- Culloden, A contemporary ballad on. Professor Sir C. H. Firth. 85.
- Disbanded Regiments. The 104th Foot. W. Y. Baldry and A. S. White. 90.  
The 100th Foot. W. Y. Baldry and A. S. White. 205.
- Drum Banners, Cavalry. Lieut.-Colonel Sir Arthur Leatham. 236.
- Duel of 1807, A. Professor Sir Charles Oman. 60.
- English Soldier of the 16th Century, The. Viscount Dillon. 200.
- Entzheim—1674, Feversham's account of the battle. Captain C. T. Atkinson. 33.
- Flags, A Bibliography of. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 242.
- Flogging in the Army. Professor Sir Chas. H. Firth. 255.
- Gorget, The evolution of the. Captain H. Oakes-Jones. 115, 170, 246.
- Highland Military Dress. Captain I. H. Mackay Scobie. 44.
- Irish Troops at Boulogne in 1544. Viscount Dillon. 81.

- Martinique—1762, The expedition against. W. Y. Baldry. 244.
- Medals which have been awarded to Women, British War. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 267.
- Nicknames, Regimental. W. Y. Baldry. 29, 74.
- Ordnance, Arms of the Board of. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 210.
- Proclamations of Military interest (1511-1641), Bibliography of. M. J. D. Cockle. 165, 218.
- Reviews. "Cabar Feidh." 104. "Marlborough and the Rise of the British Army." Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler. 141.
- "Royal American," A. Major Morris Bent. 15, 98.
- Tangier—1680. The Diary of Sir James Halkett. Captain H. M. McCance. Special Number.
- Tartan. The "Government" or "Black Watch," Captain I. H. Mackay Scobie. 154. A reply by Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. Maurice C. A. Drummond. 264.
- Ticonderoga—1758. Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler. 10.
- Uniform, 18th Century notices of. The Rev. Percy Sumner. 214, 260.
- Uniform Dress as worn by the Scots Brigade in the Dutch Service—circa 1700-1710. Colonel C. Field. 93.
- Uniform. Jackets of 8th Light Dragoons and 19th Lancers. Major H. G. Parkyn. 25.
- War-cries, Military. Lieut.-Colonel E. A. P. Hobday. 224.
- Woolwich, The Royal Military Academy, in 1800. Major V. Hodson. 146.

### AUTHORS.

- Atkinson, Captain C. T., 33.
- Baldry, W. Y., 29, 74, 90, 205, 244.
- Bent, Major Morris, 15, 98.
- Butler, Lieut.-Colonel Lewis, 10, 141.
- Cockle, M. J. D., 165, 218.
- Dillon, Viscount, 81, 200.
- Drummond, Lieut.-Colonel The Hon. M. C. A., 264.
- Field, Colonel C., 93.
- Firth, Professor Sir C. H., 85, 255.
- Hobday, Colonel E. A. P., 224.
- Hodson, Major V., 146.
- Leetham, Lieut.-Colonel Sir A., 236.
- Leslie, Lieut.-Colonel J. H., 6, 56, 142, 188, 210, 230, 242, 267.
- MacDonald, Lieut.-Colonel R. J., 66, 105, 151.
- McCance, Captain H. M., Special No.
- Oakes-Jones, Captain H., 115, 170, 246.
- Oman, Professor Sir C. W. C., 60.
- Parkyn, Major H. G., 25.
- Scobie, Captain I. H. Mackay, 44, 154.
- Sumner, The Rev. P., 214, 260.
- White, A. S., 90, 205.

## NOTES.

Albuera. The Battle of, 130.  
 Army List. Nathan Brooks's, 229.  
 Artillery. Mediæval, 229.  
 Broad Arrow. The, 225.  
 Church Bells which record Military Events. 133.  
 Colours, Clothing Regulations, etc., of Regiments. 1751. 178.  
 Colours of The Royal Scots. 31.  
 Deserter. Catching a, 178.  
 Gravestone. Inscription on a, 129.  
 Journal. Title page of the, 31.  
 Long Bow. The, 227-8.  
 Machine Gun. An early, 177.  
 Poster. Military, 178.  
 Posters. Recruiting, 119-21, 131-3.  
 Practice. Experimental, 227.  
 Rebellion of 1745. Anecdote. 122.  
 Red-Hot Shot. 179.  
 Royal Artillery at the Battle of Waterloo. The, 76.  
 Royal Scots. Colours of The, 31.  
 St. Patrick. The Cross of, 177, 226.  
 Waterloo. The Royal Artillery at the Battle of, 76.  
 "We won the War." 121.

## QUESTIONS AND REPLIES.

Artillery. "Battle-Axe" Company in The Royal, 180, 235.  
 „ "Chestnut" Troop, Royal Horse, 235.  
 „ "Rocket" Troop, Royal Horse, 235.  
 „ "Eagle" Troop, Bombay Horse, 230.  
 „ Flag-gun in The Royal, 78.  
 Atkins. Origin of Tommy, 135, 181.  
*Au Tir Anglais*, 32.  
 Badge of the 101st Bombay Grenadiers. 180, 232.  
 Badges of Rank. 134, 185-7.  
 Barrack-Master. 135.  
 "Battle-axe" Company, R.A. The, 180, 235.  
 Battle-Honours. 136.  
 Bayonet. 136, 187, 231.  
 Bell of Arms. 135, 182.  
 Black-Cap Soldier. 180.  
 Blenheim. The 15th Foot at, 180.  
 Breast-Plates. 180-1.  
 Brown Bess. 122, 127.  
 Buffs. The, 135, 183, 233-4.  
 Buffs." "Steady The, 136.  
 Busby. 122, 127-8, 137.  
 "Cannon" as applied to a glass of wine. 78.  
 Charles O'Malley's Own. 136, 183.  
 Chicker Firing. 32, 125.  
 Colonel of a Regiment. 231.  
 Culloden. The Battle of, 135, 184-5, 232.  
 Customs. Regimental, 136.  
 Defaulters. Old-time, 77.  
 De Roll's Regiment. 179, 234-5.  
 Dress. 136.  
 Drill Signals. 180.



- Driver. Wooden, 32, 124, 139.  
East India Volunteers. The Royal, 135, 181-2.  
Ever-Sworded 29th. The, 122.  
Fagots. 79, 127.  
Fencibles. Local Militia and, 77, 125.  
Four Abreast. 231.  
Funerals. Military, 123, 138-9, 184, 232.  
Gentleman. Officer and, 122, 126.  
Gentlemen Spears. 77, 125-6.  
Grasshopper Carriage. 32, 80, 185.  
Greaves (Leg-Armour). 77.  
Grenadiers. 136.  
Guards. Regimental, 77.  
Hat Company. 179.  
"Haul-up." 136.  
Highlanders. 72nd, 123.  
India Volunteers. The Royal East, 135.  
Infantry Regiments. Officers of, 231.  
Knotty. The, 230.  
Lucknow. The Regiment of, 136, 184.  
MacDowall. Captain A. P., 124.  
"Maggie." 231.  
March. The Rogue's, 230.  
Marches. Regimental, 231.  
Marlborough's Campaigns. 77, 126, 137.  
Medal. A Regimental (49th Foot), 135, 182-3.  
Militia. 1st King's Own Staffordshire, 77, 125.  
Motto. Regimental, 123.  
Naval Actions. Soldiers in, 78, 139-40.  
Nicknames. Regimental, 79, 80, 128, 137.  
O'Malley's Own. Charles, 136.  
Officer and Gentleman. 122, 126.  
Ordnance. Meaning of the Word, 180, 234.  
Post, *i.e.*, "last" post. 122.  
Press-Gang. 134.  
Private. 180, 233-4.  
Rank. Badges of, 134, 185-7.  
Recruiting token of the East India Company's Horse Artillery. 124.  
Regent's Allowance (19th Century). The Prince, 134, 184.  
Regimental History written by Ladies. 77, 127.  
Rockets. 77.  
Royal Artillery. Battery and Company nicknames in the, 230, 235.  
Saluting by Soldiers. 180, 232.  
Scott. Caroline Frederic, 229.  
Sentry or Sentinel. 123, 187.  
Shell. 180.  
Smart Money. 180, 233.  
Spur Money. 179.  
"Tommy Atkins." 135, 181.  
Watson. Colonel Jonas, Royal Artillery, 123.  
Windose. 32.  
Wing. 230.  
Wooden Driver. 32, 125.  
Words of Command. 229.  
Wynendael. 77, 125.

REGIMENTS, &c.

- 1st Life Guards. 6, 8, 9, 58, 236.  
 2nd „ „ 6, 8, 9, 142, 236.  
 Royal Horse Guards (Blues). 6, 8, 9, 41, 43, 144, 236.  
 1st (King's) Dragoon Guards. 41, 236.  
 5th Dragoon Guards. 214, 237, 260.  
 6th „ „ 238.  
 1st The Royal Dragoons. 6, 8, 9, 123, 144-5, 214, 262.  
 2nd Dragoons (Scots Greys). 229, 236.  
 3rd Hussars. 237, 261.  
 4th „ 88.  
 7th „ 119.  
 8th „ 25, 27-8, 262.  
 12th Lancers. 261.  
 13th Hussars. 25, 123, 238.  
 14th „ 120, 183.  
 19th „ 25, 27-8, 236.  
 20th „ 121, 238.  
 21st „ 121, 238.  
 Royal Artillery. 32, 76-8, 92, 122-3, 131, 140, 180, 229-30, 237.  
 Royal Engineers. 140.  
 Grenadier Guards. 6, 8, 9, 78, 261.  
 Coldstream Guards. 6, 8, 9, 78, 216, 260  
 1st Foot (Royal Scots). 6, 8, 9, 21, 31, 34-5, 42, 77, 209, 255.  
 2nd „ (The Queen's). 6, 32, 43, 78.  
 3rd „ (The Buffs). 6, 78, 80, 135-6, 183, 233-4, 239-42.  
 4th „ (King's Own Lancaster). 6, 21, 23, 78, 85-9, 121, 205, 262.  
 5th „ (Northbld. Fusiliers). 16, 77.  
 6th „ (Warwickshire). 229.  
 7th „ (Royal Fusiliers). 78, 215.  
 8th „ (King's Liverpool). 121, 125.  
 9th „ (Norfolk). 78, 126.  
 10th „ (Lincolnshire). 120, 132.  
 11th „ (Devonshire). 216-7.  
 13th „ (Somerset L.I.). 217, 262.  
 15th „ (East Yorks.). 180.  
 18th „ (Royal Irish). 78, 261.  
 19th „ (Green Howards. Yorks.). 80.  
 20th „ (Lancashire Fusiliers). 23, 217.  
 21st „ (Rl. Scots Fusiliers). 21, 60-5, 136, 229.  
 22nd „ (Cheshire). 244.  
 24th „ (S. Wales Borderers). 78, 80, 244.  
 25th „ (K's. O. Scottish Borderers). 23, 78.  
 26th „ (Cameronians). 96, 125.  
 28th „ (Gloucestershire). 78, 127, 137, 231, 244.  
 29th „ (Worcestershire). 78, 122.  
 30th „ (East Lancashire). 78.  
 31st „ (East Surrey). 78, 215.  
 32nd „ (D. of Cornwall's L.I.). 78, 184, 216.  
 33rd „ (D. of Wellington's). 214.  
 34th „ (Border). 215.  
 37th „ (Hampshire). 21, 23.  
 38th „ (South Stafford). 230, 261.  
 40th „ (South Lancashire). 130, 244.  
 41st „ (Welch). 230.  
 42nd „ (Black Watch). 13, 45, 46, 49-51, 53, 127, 154-6, 230, 244, 264-6.  
 49th „ (Royal Berkshire). 78, 135, 182-3.  
 50th „ (West Kent). 78, 136.

55th Foot (Border). 12, 14.  
 60th „ (King's Royal Rifle Corps). 10, 14-20, 98-104.  
 61st „ (Gloucestershire). 76, 231.  
 63rd „ (Manchester). 122, 205.  
 64th „ (North Staffordshire). 205.  
 66th „ (Royal Berkshire). 80, 130, 231.  
 69th „ (Welch). 27, 28, 245.  
 71st „ (Highland L.I.). 49.  
 72nd „ (Seaforth Highlanders). 49, 52, 104, 123, 133, 140, 207-8, 255.  
 73rd „ (Black Watch). 207.  
 74th „ (Highland L.I.). 27.  
 78th „ (Seaforth Highldrs.). 27, 49, 207-8.  
 79th „ (Cameron Highldrs.). 49, 53.  
 92nd „ (Gordon Highldrs.). 49, 53, 210.  
 93rd „ (Argyll & Sutherld. Highldrs.). 49, 50-1.  
 Rifle Brigade, The. 78, 178.  
 Marines, Regiments of. 78, 180.  
 East India Regiment, ind. 101.

## INDIAN ARMY.

3rd Bengal Native Cavalry. 146.  
 13th „ „ Infantry. 136.  
 16th „ „ „ 184.  
 20th „ „ „ 184.  
 48th „ „ „ 136.  
 71st „ „ „ 136.  
 Bombay Grenadiers, The 101st. 180, 232.  
 Gurkha Rifles, The 8th. 136  
 Lucknow, The Regiment of. 136, 184.

## MILITIA, YEOMANRY CAVALRY, &amp;c.

Berkshire Militia, The Royal. 127.  
 Lancashire Militia, The County Regiment of. 32.  
 Staffordshire Militia, 1st King's Own. 77, 125.  
 Tyrone Militia, The Royal. 226.  
 Devon Yeomanry, The North. 238.  
 Midlothian Light Dragoons, The. 119  
 Montgomeryshire Yeomanry, The. 238.  
 Westminster Light Horse, The. 237.  
 Scottish Horse, The. 127.  
 Gentlemen-at-Arms, The Corps of. 56-7, 125.  
 Yeomen of the Guard, The. 57-8, 125.

## DISBANDED REGIMENTS.

2nd Troop, Horse Guards—disbanded in 1746. 143.  
 23rd Light Dragoons—disbanded in 1821. 27.  
 18th Foot (The Royal Irish)—disbanded in 1922. 78, 261.  
 95th „ —disbanded in 1763. 245.  
 98th „ „ 1763. 244.  
 99th „ „ 1818. 208.  
 100th „ „ 1763. 205, 210.  
 100th „ „ 1818. 210.  
 100th „ „ 1922. 210.  
 101st „ „ 1922. 127.  
 102nd „ „ 1818. 210.  
 104th „ „ 1763. 92.  
 104th „ „ 1783. 92.  
 104th „ „ 1795. 92.

104th Foot—disbanded in 1817. 90-1.  
 Artillery, Train of. 217.  
 Breton's (William) Regiment. 216.  
 Campbell's (John), 88th Foot. 46, 266.  
 De Roll's Regiment. 234-5.  
 India Volunteers, The Royal East. 135, 181.  
 Keith's (Robert Murray) 87th Foot. 46, 266.  
 Loudoun's Highlanders, Earl of. 46, 266.  
 Marines, Holt's Regiment of. 214, 216.  
 New Brunswick Fencibles, The. 90-1.  
 Pearce's (Edward) Dragoons. 262-3.  
 Rothersey and Caithness Fencibles, The. 49.  
 Stanwix's (Thomas) Regiment. 217.  
 Sutherland Fencibles, The. 46.  
 West India Regiment, 3rd. 79.  
 Wynne's (Owen) Regiment. 216-7.

### REGIMENTS IN THE SPECIAL NUMBER.

5th Dragoon Guards. 15.  
 1st The Royal Dragoons. 16, 18.  
 Grenadier Guards. 3, 8, 23.  
 Coldstream Guards. 3, 7.  
 1st Foot (Royal Scots). 1-24  
 2nd „ (The Queen's). 21, 23.  
 3rd „ (The Buffs). 3.  
 4th „ (King's Own). 20.  
 5th „ (Northbld. Fusiliers). 7.  
 Hamilton's (George) Regiment. 10.  
 King's Battalion, The. 3, 7, 8, 15, 18.  
 Mountjoy's Regiment. 10.  
 Rutherford's (Andrew) Regiment. 3.  
 Talbot's (Sir John) Dragoons. 9.



# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## *Society of Army Historical Research.*

---

VOL. I.

DECEMBER, 1922.

SPECIAL NO.

---

### TANGIER—1680.

#### The Diary of Sir James Halkett.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES BY CAPTAIN H. M. McCANCE.

---

#### INTRODUCTION.

This manuscript diary belongs to the Library of the Society of Writers to H.M. Signet, in Edinburgh, by whom permission to reproduce has been kindly given.

It is the Diary kept by Sir James Halkett, Major in Dumbarton's Regiment, now "The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)," in the year 1680, at Tangier, and must be one of the earliest specimens of a War Diary.

The size of the volume is  $8\frac{3}{8}$ " by  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ". It has a title page, the verso of which is blank; there are 40 pages of manuscript, and a blank leaf at the end.

The narrative ends abruptly and seems never to have been completed by Sir James, probably owing to his death in October, 1684, shortly after his return to England.

It seems not to have been known to Miss Routh, as it is not included in the very complete list of books, pamphlets, etc., on Tangier, given in her book *Tangier, 1661—1684*.

Tangier had been in possession of the English since 1661, and Halkett had served there when the Earl of Viot was Governor, 1663-4. In 1680, in response to urgent appeals from the Governor for re-inforcements, 4 companies of Dumbarton's Regiment were dispatched from Ireland in H.M. ships "James," "Swan," and "Garland," arriving at Tangier on 4 April, in time for the severe engagements with the Moors in April and May. These were followed by 12 more Companies in H.M. ships "Ruby," "Phoenix," "Garland," and "Guernsey," which arrived on 30 July, under the

command of "the valorous Hackett, Major to that renowned regiment of the Earle of Dunbarton" (Ross), who further describes the men of Dumbarton's as "of approved valour, whose fame echoed the sound of the glorious actions and achievements in France and other nations, leaving behind them a report of their glorious victories wherever they came both at home and abroad; every place witnessing and giving large testimony to their renown." The logs of the "Ruby" and "Phœnix" are now in the Public Record Office, London, and give interesting details of the Companies and their experiences during the voyage.

Four independent Companies, from Ireland, were added to Dumbarton's 16, and the whole were temporarily formed into a regiment in two battalions, under Halkett, and ordered to take precedence as Dumbarton's, "that is to say, next after the Guards."

These Companies of Dumbarton's took part in all the subsequent fighting, remaining in garrison at Tangier till 1684, when the place was abandoned.

Halkett, and other Officers in the regiment are mentioned in "A proper new Ballad, entitled 'The Granadeers Rant,'" published in 1681, one verse of which is here given:—

. . . . .  
 There's Hacket, Hume and Hodge,  
 Hey boyes, ho boyes;  
 There's Hacket, Hume and Hodge, ho!  
 There's Hacket, Hume and Hodge,  
 In Charles's Fort shall lodge,  
 Hey the brave Granadeers, ho!  
 . . . . .

A series of pictures by Stoop at Patshull, in possession of Lord Dartmouth, depict several episodes of the period at Tangier. In one, the interesting figures of four pipers, evidently of Dumbarton's, are to be seen playing on the Mole during its destruction, prior to the embarkation for home.

Dumbarton's embarked in H.M. ships "Henrietta," "Oxford," "Foresight," "Dragon," and "Grafton." Again interesting details of the voyage can be gleaned from the logs. The Captain of the "Henrietta" notes how, on meeting a French man-of-war, he "fired two shot to make her strike sails."

Halkett's Diary is of great regimental interest to *The Royal Scots*, being a detailed account by one of its earliest Commanding Officers, of the Regiment's first active service abroad, since its final return to England from France in 1678. In the words of the Regimental Records "Dumbarton's came to Tangier with a great reputation, and when they left it, that reputation was greatly enhanced,"

Halkett had served twelve<sup>1</sup> years (1668-80) in Dumbarton's. In 1679 he was with his Company at Bandon. In 1684 he was at Rochester and on 1 May was promoted to be Lieut.-Colonel and commanded Dumbarton's at the Review on Putney Heath on 1 October (Nathan Brooks), in which month he died, being succeeded in command by Sir Archibald Douglas.

C. Dalton (*The Scots Army. 1661--1688. 1909.*) states that Halkett was one of the Halketts of Pittfirrane, but the Court of the Lord Lyon is unable to confirm this, or to trace Sir James in any way. Nor is it clear when or by whom he was knighted.

H. M. McC.

### THE DIARY.

"A Short and true account of the most remarkable things that passed  
"during the late wars with the Moors at Tangier in the year 1680,  
"and Treaty of Peace betwixt the Alcad Domar & Lt. Collonel  
"Sackville. By Sr. James Halket comander of 16 Companies and  
"Major of the E. of Dumbarton's Regiment there."

"Copied from a MSS. written with his own hand."

"There has been so many different relations of the transactions at Tangier from the time of looseing of Charles Fort till the time that the King of Moroco sent his embassadour to England, what be lyes and partialities and mistakes that it is hard for the King to find out the truth, I designe here to give a short and true account of the most remarkable things that passed during the late wars with the Moors in the year 1680 and treatie of peace betwixt the Alcad Domar and Lieutenant Collonel Sackville.<sup>1</sup> I having had the honour to command 16 Companies of the Earle of Dumbarton's Regiment during that war there in the station of Major; and, having served there under an able Master the Earl of Tiviot<sup>2</sup> at the time of his war there, who was a man of an extraordinary genie beside his long service and experience in the wars who shewed his admirable conduct in the taking in and fortifying of that ground about Tangier with redouts and Lines in so

<sup>1</sup> Captain in the Guards. Was appointed on 31 May, 1680, to be Lieut.-Colonel of a Regiment of Foot, called "The King's Battalion," composed of 2 Companies from the 1st Regiment of Guards and 1 Company each from the Coldstream Guards, the Duke of York's Regiment (the "Maritime" Regiment, disbanded in 1689), and the Earl of Musgrave's Regiment (now The Buffs), then formed for service at Tangier. On the death of Sir P. Fairborne, Sackville became Governor, and C.-in-C. at Tangier. He was promoted to the rank of Colonel in 1685; and to that of Major-General in 1688. He retired from the service in 1688.

<sup>2</sup> Andrew Rutherford. Created Lord Rutherford 1661 and appointed Governor of Dumbarton, 1662. Created Earl of Teviot and appointed Governor of Tangier, 1663. Killed in action at Tangier, May, 1664. Had been a Lieut.-General in the French service, and commanded Rutherford's Regiment, 1643, which was incorporated in Dumbarton's in 1660. See "The Scots Peerage," VII. p. 374, and 'D.N.B.'



short a time with so small a garrison as he had under his command in spite of all the force that Galland<sup>1</sup> could bring against him to oppose his proceedings which was greater than any that has been before Tangier since his time. I having besides since that time served in France in Dumbarton's Regiment the space of 12 years in Countreys where the war was most active, in the station of Captain and Major where certainly the (. . . . .)<sup>2</sup> of the war is at the greatest perfection which makes me presume to think that I am as capable to make observations and to give a good account of the proceedings in the late war in Tangier which may be readable, in some manner to the King in his concerns there and that he may know who served his Majesty there. So soon as I got my orders at Dubline to cause our 12 companies that was ordered with me for Tangier to move from their several garrisons to Cork where we was all to assemble and immediately after being ordered with all the diligence imaginable upon my peril to ship the said companies a board the King's frigate that was lying ready waiting for us in the harbour of Kinsail to receive us, which was taske hard enoughe for one officer to make soldiers march the King's service in Tangier, requireing such haste in order to so great a weight that we could not expect to have the time gett what arrears was due to us, there being a 12 months arrears due to out soldiers; upon my receiving my orders at Dubline I did sollicite my Lord D. of Or<sup>3</sup> to have power to take what men that was good of those 5 companies of ours that did remaine in Ireland—which his Gr. gave me his order for the doing it for the making up compleat the 12 ordered for Tangier and his grace was sensible that I had sufficiently managed my business with care and dilligence in every thing that was requisite for one officer to doe to hinder desertion of our soldiers till our shipping; on the day after all our companies that was ordered was assembled at Cork I got the news from Mr. St. Elies of that cessation of arms for six months that was agreed on immediately after the lossing of Charles fort and the rest of the redouts about the time which not only gave us time to receive our arrears that was due to us but likeways 3 moneths pay of advance for all the 20 companies that was commanded from Ireland to Tangier which I carried over with me which was a very great encouragement to us besides the news that came immediately after that the King had made choice of my Lo. Osserie<sup>4</sup> to go command in that expedition which was extreamly agreeable to us to serve under his command. I shipt our 12 companies the day and sailed the next day and I landed

---

1 Ab'd Allah Ghailan, i.e., Gayland, Guyland, etc. (Routh).

2 Blank in the original. ? science.

3 Duke of Ormonde, Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland.

4 Thomas Butler, Earl of Ossory, eldest son of James, 1st Duke of Ormonde. Appointed Governor of Tangier, but died in London in July, 1680, before taking up the appointment. See 'D.N.B.'

at Tangier August, I was the first that brought the news of my Lo. Osserie's coming to be a general which was very agreeable to everyone.

Upon the orders Sir Pames<sup>1</sup> had from Court to cause Mr. Bekman<sup>2</sup> the ingenier make a designe and draught of a fortification that he judged most necessare and convenient for the situation of Tangier and the fortification of those sand hills east from the Town towards old Tangier where the Moores can conveniently make their batteries to annoy the ships in the Harbour, after the Ingenier had finished his designe of Fortification to be sent to the King and had computed as near as could the charge and expenies that the work would cost which was great and vast, Sr. Pames assembled August the field officers, Ad. Herbert<sup>3</sup> Mr. Shers<sup>4</sup> in council to give their opinions whether they approved of that designe to be sent to the King or thought it absolutely necessare where everie one did agree for the designe of the Harbour, that it was and certainly it were so if you look upon the Moores to be formidable as to be able to maintaine ane Army before Tangier with canon and Amunition, which I believe they are not able to doe for many good reasons, we continued with the expectation of the arrival of my Lo. of Osserie with a considerable body of horse and foot till we got the news of his sickness and soon after his death; during the rest of the time of the Cessation of Arms, Sr. Pames was much employed in causing make conveniences for the troops he expected from England and the troops in exercising but I believe the great expence and charge of that designe of fortification with the misfortunate death of my Lo. Osserie made the King resolve to endeavour to have peace upon reasonable terms without fortifying, upon with instructions from Court Sir Pames sent out the Moorish merchant to the Alcad Domar to offer to enter into terms with him for a settled peace the Alcad answered that he remembered that in Gailand's time when Tiviot was governour in his absence in England the Lieut. governour judgeing that the time of the cessation would expire before the governour returned, did agree with Gailand to prolong the cessation for six months longer, the governour arriveing soon after and finding this done was extreemely displeased with the Lieut. governour being he had no instructions for it and he haveing orders from the King to go immediately about the secureing of as much ground as he judged necessarie for the use of the Garrison would not stand to that agreement of the Lieut. go. with Gailand, did immediately begin his working, so he knew that Sir Pames was but Lieutenant

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Palmes Fairborne, who had served at Tangier for 18 years. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> Martin Beckman. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>3</sup> Captain (local Vice-Admiral) Arthur Herbert, R.N. Appointed to command the Station, July, 1680. Created Earl of Torrington, 1689. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>4</sup> Henry Sheeres. Engineer in chief at Tangier (1669-83); built many of the Forts and the Mole. See 'D.N.B.' and *Proceedings of the R.A. Institution*. Vol. xix. p. 429. Some MSS. notes entitled "Journal of Proceedings," dated September-October, 1680, by Sheeres, exist in the Public Record Office, C.O. 279/26.

governour and that he was informed that there was a governour coming over, so he would not treat with him fearing to be served in the same manner, the time of the cessation of arms being short, Sir Pames assembled a council of war August of the field officers and all the Captains to have their opinion whether they thought it convenient or fitting to undertake anything without the Town immediately after the expiring of the cessation or to wait for the horse from England or the horse that was promised from Spain after that several had reasoned upon the business and gave their opinions pro and con., Lieut.-Collonel Sakvil's opinion was that it would be a foolish and dangerous thing to undertake anything without the Town without horse against an enemy that he believes was mighty and powerful without especially expecting horse and foot from England and knowing the many misfortunes that had already befallen that garrison with rash undertakings.

My opinion was that it was fitting to undertake some thing with out the Town so soon as peace expired without waiting more force considering what a powerful garrison was already in Tangier consisting of about 3,000 foot and a troop of 30 horse so well composed of so many good officers and soldiers which the like was never in Tangier and certainly it could not but plainly and clearly appear to any man of sense that had seen anything of war that there could have been done several things with out Town, as the making of some places of arms before Katrina gate and so gone on gradually which certainly could have been done without exposing the foot to any danger or the fearing considerable loss for the Moores could not nor durst not undertake the hindering us let their number have been what it will so near the Town for there was no need of horse in the beginning and it was very uncertain when those troops that was expected from England should come or whether they would come at all, the resolutions did so change in England concerning Tangier, now if there had come none and if he had waited for them it would have made those that knew not the Moores believe them to be so mighty a people that nothing could be undertaken against them without a considerable army: in the contrair if we went out and made those places of arms which certainly can be done without risk it would be a great encouragement to what troops came afterwards. After all the reasonings it was put to the vote whether we should go out, it was carryed by the major votes that we should go out, notwithstanding Sir Pames resolved to undertake nothing without, till he got more horse, the next day Ad. Her. sailed with the fleet that was before Tangier to Gibraltar to bring over those Spanish horse that was promised, when he came there was no news, of those Spanish horse: the Ad. returned immediately to Tangier again, but those ships with the 3 troops of English horse appeared from England which came in good time and was landed as soon as possible could, their horse in a pretty good condition after so long a voyage; the time of peace being

within a few days of expireing Sir Pames, finding that it was not clear what day the peace ended, being their reckoning and ours differed, sent out to know of the Alcad the day; the Alcad answered he would let him know when it did, within two days the Alcad sent Hamett<sup>1</sup> the Moore that had served in England in the Duke's troop and told that the time of the peace was out and that the next day he would to wars.

Ad. Her. landed about 500 of the seamen, he having orders to attend with the fleet during the war, composed of so many Companies with a company of Granadiers, with the compleat number of officers to each company, of the sea-officer, and volunteers he made choice of Captain George Barthell who formerly had been a Captain in my Lord Dumbarton's Regiment, to command that battalion of seamen in quality of Major under him; the 3 troops of English horse newly landed had several days after the expireing of the peace to refresh their horses and in exerciseing in order for the design of action without, after Sir Pames had disposed every thing in the best order for the designe of working without, in causing what pallisads and instruments for working the Ingenier judged necessar for that design of work without to the Spur without Katrina gate the night before we went out Sir Pames sent for me to the Castle where I found him in his closet after talking of the design of the work he intended next day to begin without, and of the number of troops he intended to sustain that work with, he desired me to tell him what way I judged to the best advantage to dispose the troops in Battle for the sustaining the workmen: after I gave him my opinion to the best of my understanding, he told he thought my way was well, but not altogether in form, for he designed the troops all in one line, with the 4 troops of horse upon the wings, for he said there was some critick that censured him in all things, meaning Sakvill and Talmach<sup>2</sup> they believing to understand more of form than he. I told him everyone that commanded did dispose their troops in battle to the best advantage according to the situation of the field of battle they were on, and to the designe they had in hand. After he had taken my advice in several things I left him and went about the disposing things for the next days work.

It being the 18th of September we marched out with the whole force of the garrison, leaving only the ordinar guards within, the 4 troops of horse first then the detachment of 300 men designed to be our

---

<sup>1</sup> Hamet, a renegade Moor, who had been sent to Europe and educated, but who, on his return, deserted and placed his knowledge and skill at the service of the Alcade. (*Routh*, p. 168.)

<sup>2</sup> Captain Thomas Tollemache, who commanded the Coldstream Company in the "King's Battalion," under Sackville. Subsequently a Lieut.-General, and Colonel of the 5th Foot. See 'D.N.B.'

advanced men commanded by Lieut. Collonell Talmash, that honour was put upon him I believe upon the account of his quality and being a man of Interest at Court in prejudice of Captain Bowes<sup>1</sup> that was the older Captain, and his tour the troops was imbattelled as it was designed all in one line: our Right hand being covered by the old line of communication betwixt the Town and Polfort,<sup>2</sup> and our left by (Nord<sup>3</sup> Redout) which was still in being then, the discoveries<sup>4</sup> being made as far out as was judged necessare, and [ ]<sup>5</sup> in the most fitting places, some little firing being made at our discoveries by some few scattrring Moores, not yet any body of men appearing nor any guard upon that hand: then Lieut. Collonell Talmash with his 300 men was commanded to post himself about the ruines of Polfort, then an ingeneer went about the viewing of the ground about Polfort after he resolved upon the design of the work, it was resolved to cause word<sup>6</sup> a Battalion at time so many hours: the Battalion of seamen being posted on the east of the Town, the rest standing to their arms and it being necessare to advance fire men<sup>7</sup> upon all hands of Polfort to keep the enemy off and in skirmish in favour of our workmen; the detachments being made was posted at three several places some shelter being made in haste for the men, the Moores about this time appeared with several colloures from the bottom near Mes River<sup>8</sup> where they camped, I judge about the number of 6 or 700 men all foot very few horse [ ]<sup>5</sup> that they came very scatteredly fearing our Cannon and posted themselves at the ruines of James Fort and at Anne Fort and upon the auld lane betwixt the two forts: the advanced men that kepted our advanced posts in skirmish all the day over, where we had some few men killed and wounded. I am very confident at this time the Moores could not make a 1,000 men before the Town: we continued all that day till 7 a clock at night in working about Polfort and in relieving our workmen and the advanced posts from time to time till that pallisad about the ruins—of the fort was done, and a breastwork within the pallisad, and the place put as the best posture of defence: for the night following Lieut. Coll. Sak. with the Battalion of guards took possession of the place to make guard that night there being a detachment of 300 men of reserve left in the place of arms before Katrina gate; we then retired our advanced and work men and marched into Town, we having that day's work much easier than we imagined.

---

<sup>1</sup> George B. of the 1st Regiment of Foot Guards, now commanding a Company in the "King's Battalion," at Tangier.

<sup>2</sup> Pole Fort.

<sup>3</sup> "Nord Redoubt" has been inserted in the original MSS. It should be Norwood, so called after Colonel Henry Norwood, who had served at Tangier earlier.

<sup>4</sup> Reconnaissances.

<sup>5</sup> Blank in original.

<sup>6</sup> ? work.

<sup>7</sup> Musketeers, as distinct from pike-men.

<sup>8</sup> Mes River has been inserted in the original: it is meant for Jews River.

The next day we marched out the same number of men and kept the same method we did the day before, things passed much about the same manner it did the day before; I relieved Lieut. Coll. Sakville with our first battalion and 200 men of our second, then the troops retired to Town, the 3rd day we marched out as we did before after the [ ]<sup>1</sup> and our advanced men posted, Capt. Hoges<sup>2</sup> our Capt. our company of Granadeers, desired Sir Pames liberty to go to our advanced post upon the line betwixt Monmouth and James Fort with his company of granadeers to skirmish, Sir Pames after his earnest intreatie condescended to it, having recommended it to him not to engage himself further than the advanced post. Hoges told me of thing, marched with his company his drums beating,<sup>3</sup> the Moores seeing this expected something extraordinar, put them all to their arms about the Town and drew them all to that hand; Hogs having advanced about a 100 yards before our advanced post to a little trench that the enemy possest, and having beat them out that was there, and taken possession of the trench, the Moores upon all hands drew together about James Fort, advanced with about five or six hundred men where they entered into skirmish with Hogs, he finding it too hote for him, being no equality of number, was forced to retire somewhat precipitantly to our advanced post again, with the loss of three men and of his company and several wounded; I being with Sir Pames at that time about some other concerns and hearing the skirmish was hote at that post, I galloped to the post, our company of granadeers being retireing at that same time and the Moores following after, which astonished our men posted there a little, so that they were reeling, I having sent to cause advance Capt. Lauriston with his troop of horse that was near, a purpose to sustain our advanced men, which gave again assurance to our foot, so that they continued the skirmish hotely for some time, where we had several men killed and wounded, the Moores being more exposed to our fire than we to their thought it convenient to retire, but advanced with collours all round nearer an advanced post, which made the skirmishing hotter than formerly all the rest of the day at those posts; when the time drew near that we usually retired to Town, I told Sir Pames that I believed that they designed to undertake something against us upon our retiring our advanced post, they having continued strong about James Fort since the skirmish in the morning, he told me he had the same thoughts,

---

<sup>1</sup> Blank in original.

<sup>2</sup> Robert Hodges. Captain-Lieutenant in Sir John Talbot's Dragoons, 5 October, 1678 ("Dalton"). Captain in Dumbarton's in April, 1679. ("Ormonde" papers). Served at Tangier, as Captain of the Grenadier Company. Eventually Lieut. Colonel, and then Colonel of Colonel Archibald Douglas's Regiment (16th) of Foot, at the head of which he was killed at Steenkirk, 1692. Ross, in his *Tangiers Rescue*, gives a personal description of Captain Hodges' valour and activity.

<sup>3</sup> No doubt the well-known tune of "Dumbarton's Drums," played to this day by The Royal Scots; also known as "The Scots March," and well-known on the battlefields of Europe during the 30 Years' War. Heard by Pepys at Rochester in 1667 and noted by him as still being played in 1680. (Records of "*The Royal Scots*.")

I said that there was at the advanced post and on the line betwixt the post and Monmouth fort above 300 men, what of ours and other detachments, that was made to sustain our advanced post, and that our Captain that commanded our advance was a young man that never before had seen action, Captain Forbes,<sup>1</sup> and prayed him to give me leave to undertake the management of the retreat, he was pleased I made the offer, and ordered me to go about the doing it and to take what men of ours I judged necessare for the doing it, there was 200 fire-men of our second battalion, commanded be Captain Londie<sup>2</sup> and Captain Moncrieffe,<sup>3</sup> that had been on the guard with me the night before at Polfort, that had continued within the pallisads all the day without skirmishing or working: I made choice of them for the business and marched them up to a convenient place near Monmouth Fort, where they could not be seen be the enemy, and ordered them to continue there in readiness, without showing themselves, till the rear of our advanced men came their length, and if the Moores followed, I would be with them in time to do with them as I judged convenient: I then went up to our advanced post I caused retire some rest of amunition that was there, I then endeavoured to make our men retire a file or two at a time so that the Moores might not perceive, but they very well observed our motions, perceived we intended to retire, they advanced with their collours from the ruines of James fort and from all the places on that hand: I put our best men on our rear and retired homewards, the Moores was very soon with us on our rear, I judge the number of 500 men within and without that old line that runs from James fort to Monmouth fort, then they began to bestow their fire amongst us and keepest close on our rear till we came the length of our 200 men commanded be Captains Londie and Moncrieff, so soon as our rear past them, I run and caused them advance and made a fresh discharge on those Moores that was on the inside of the line, they not expecting to find fresh men so near them, they passed all of them very precipitantly to the outside of the line, I made our men to the right hand about, and marched down the hill till we was quite out of sight of the enemy; upon this all the Moores believed we was running, came precipitantly after us our men having

---

<sup>1</sup> Francis Forbes, a young Captain in Dumbarton's, who died of wounds received in action on 24 October, 1680.

<sup>2</sup> Robert Lundy, a Captain in Dumbarton's in April, 1679. ("Ormonde" Papers). Wounded 27.10.1680. Lieut.-Colonel of Colonel Mountjoy's Regiment in Ireland. Colonel of a Regiment of Foot in Ireland which was never formed. Governor of Londonderry. Adjutant-General to the Portuguese Army. Taken prisoner in Spain and exchanged. (*Dalton*).

<sup>3</sup> James Moncrieff. Youngest son of Sir John Moncrieff, Bart., whom he succeeded as 4th Bart. Captain in Dumbarton's in April, 1679. ("Ormonde" papers). Wounded 14 May, 1680. Served at Sedgemoor, wounded. Awarded gratuity of £40. Lieut.-Colonel of Sir Wm. Beveridge's Regiment (16th Foot), 1690. Colonel, as Sir James, of a newly-raised Regiment in Scotland, afterwards known as Colonel George Hamilton's Regiment, 1693. (*Dalton*).

be that time charged<sup>1</sup> again, I made our men face about again, being very near one and other, where we continued in skirmish a long half hour against all that had followed us, we having some advantage of the ground be some old lines and places that gave us some covert against their fire, we having them still exposed with full bodie to our fire, where certainly we killed many of their men, the Moores having spent their Amunition, they continued for some time in throwing of great stones amongst us, but they finding our fire too sharp for them, they found it convenient to retire, so we ended that days work very well and retired in Town with the troops.

The night after, and the next day there fell a great deall of rain, so we did not move out a Town but made some detachments for the working within that pallisad about the new work, and all the carpenters being employed in makeing up of Paul's fort to cover the men within from that time to the [ ]<sup>2</sup> we continued without moveing out o Town, but with the relief to Polfort every day, and the detachments for working after the fort was put into some posture of defence, and having raised a battrie for three pieces of Cannon within, and a work that was Cannon prooffe ther, we began a new line of communication straight from Katrina gate to the fort, the report having past in the countrey of our being Master of that place again, and they expecting that we should a proceeded in undertaking more, brought all the force, I judge they could well send or maintain, against us, the weather then growing unconstant, which hindered us to move out as we did the first 3 dayes, the Moores who made better use of their time and finding us grow a little slack in our business, they took possession of that ground about Monmouth fort where they made a fashion of places of arms and carryed on a trench from that to the old place, made by Tiviot about a 200 yards before the fort, and round all upon the right hand of the fort which was a good as a line of countervalation to them. Sir Pames upon the instructions he had to endeavour to have peace upon reasonable terms, it was resolved in council of war that the governour should make an offer to enter into a treatie of peace with them, and to assure them there was no other governour to come to Tangier, and that he had full power to make a peace with them, for as long time as he thought fit, which they accepted, Sir Pames made choice of Lieut. Coll. Tollmach to go to them with his instructions, and the articles proposed, so the next day, the flags of truce being put up on several places, he went out to near old Tangier, where the Alcad of Titune<sup>3</sup> appointed him, our chief articles was to have the whole ground within Charles Fort and all our redouts for the use of the garrison, and to build within that pallisad at Polfort, which we had rendered ourselves Masters of with our arms and with the loss of

---

<sup>1</sup> Having charged their musquets again; i.e., re-loaded.

<sup>2</sup> Blank in original.

<sup>3</sup> Tetuan.



so much of our blood, with several others. Talmash being with them till the evening, returned; he judged they might condescend to everything, except to the building within the pallisad: the next morning he went out and was with them till noone, they finding our General stuck to the building within the pallisad, they fell into a passion and abused the Jonas,<sup>1</sup> the interpreter, sadly, and said so long as there was a Moore, in Barbary they would not condescend to it; and told Lieut. Collonell Talmach sharply to return, for they would treat no more with us, and to cause take down the flaggs of truce, for they would immediately enter into war again: upon Talmach return with their answer, and the flaggs of truce being taken down, we fell immediately to hote fireing and lasted all the rest of the day: that same night they began a trench from the old place of arms, before the fort, which advanced towards the pallisads on the right hand oi the fort: two days after, they brought a piece of Cannon to the place of arms before the fort, and made ane embrasor through the parapit, this cooled the courage of severalls. for Lieut. Coll. Sakvile having hopes of peace in that treatie, being disappointed, and Talmash and Major Bomlie being that night at supper in a tavern, fell a exclaiming against the proceedings during the war, with great heat and passion, and said he had always been against the undertakings of anything without that it was foolishly and rashly begun, and would certainly have a worse conclusion with reflecting upon Sir Pames conduct highly: this came to Sir Pames ears, and questioning him on it, he told Sir Pames that he had said nothing but what he would justify, and that if the King would make him governor he would not stay in Tangier, and it is well known during all the time of his being there that it was frequently his subject, in all places to exclaim against the place, that it could never be made steadable to the King in no fashion, although there is several judicious men, that understands Tangier well, thinks that the charge and expence the King is at there might be better imployed in England, yet it was very unreasonable in him, who had the honour to command a battalion of guards, who should have given good example at that conjuncture, he and Talmach, their opinions running always together, became so uneasie to the governour that he did not know what to doe with them, but he judging them men that was supported with great interest at Court, and he in hopes to have the Commission to be governour, suffered patiently of them. Some few days later Sir Jone Borie<sup>2</sup> passing with the Malligo fleet for England Lieut. Coll. Sakville and Talmash resolved, and disposed all their affairs, to goe aboard with Sir Jone Borie for England, and told they would not stay to see the tragicall conclusion of that war. Sir Pames finding them in earnest, sent and told them, if they continued longer their resolution, he would make them answer a council of war which stoped them. I cannot think with what a countenance

---

<sup>1</sup> Jonas, a renegade who had once been "Sexton's boy at Tangier." (*Routh.* p. 168.)

<sup>2</sup> Admiral Sir John Berry. See 'D.N.B.'

they would a looked at Court. The news come from Triff<sup>1</sup> that the two Spanish troops that was promised was there, waiting for us if we had need of them, upon which Sir Pames called a Council of war of the field officers to have their opinions, Admiral Herbert did promote extreemely for sending for them, Mr. Shears was much against it with many arguments, but it was carryed that they should be sent for, and the ships ordered to sail and brought them good men well mounted and well commanded near the number of 200, the Moores having at this time advanced their trenches within 30 yards of the pallisad of the new work, and fearing they would [ ]<sup>2</sup>, beside they brought a trench upon the right hand of the fort round and within noro'd<sup>3</sup> redout, with a designe to cut off the communication between the fort and the Town, it being now time to think upon what might be done for the defence of the place, the most part thinking it in a dangerous condition, the council of war was called of the field officers, being assembled, Sir Pames told it was to deliberat what was most fitting to be done for the defence of the place, whether or not ane outfall, Sakvile and Talmash with long harrangues and with strong arguments, as they believed, was against the outfall, several thinking it dangerous they believing the Moores armie strong; I told I did not believe the Moores was strong without, for several reasons and although they were both strong and formidable, my opinion was that it was very proper and necessare to undertake ane outfall, being their guards never appeard strong at their posts, and that the order of the outfall might be so disposed that we needed not risk too much the troops, in case the enemie come strong against us, and could not effectuate our designe in filling up their advanced trenches, and this I judged very necessare to be done in form for the defence of a place that had cost us so much blood in gaining, and that nothing might reflect upon us, then it was put to the vote, it was carried to make an outfall, but Sir Pames did not resolve on the day nor on the number of troops. The next morning being Sunday Sir Pames drew out a detachment of 200 foot to an old work of the [ ]<sup>4</sup> towards Charles fort to make them cast up a breastwork there, there was a Spanish Captain and about 60 horsemen that was ordered to sustain the foot, Sir Pames in moveing about with Major Bekeman in ordering what should be done, Sir Pames received a shote in the body at a great distance and fell from his horse: he being brought in, and the news of his being killed, Lieut. Coll. Sakvile and I went to the Castle and found him in that condition that we judged he could not live long; Lieut. Coll. Sakevile falling to command in chiefe, it was fitting to move about to order what was necessare without, he and I went

---

1 Tarifa.

2 An illegible word has been inserted here in the original.

3 Norwood.

4 "Tivitt" has been inserted in original, i.e., Teviot.

immediately to Peterburie Tower, to view the Moores and to see what effects it had, our men drawing out towards Charles fort, Major Bekeman having put those 200 men to work, this gave great jealousy to the Moores that we intended to Charles fort again; this certainly brought all the force they had to that hand and to those trenches that cut off the communication betwixt the fort and the Castle; so that work had that good effects, that it gave us a full sight of all the force they had, which I judge was betwixt 2 and 3,000 men; this gave me the great assurance imaginable that we might done something considerable against them in our outfall, the Moores, seeing our men continued the working notwithstanding they had brought all their force to that hand, they advanced most boldly out of the trenches with the most of their force exposed to our Cannon and small shote, towards our workmen this put our men to their arms and the Spanish Captain with his 60 horsemen seeing them advancing scatteredly and making constant fire he charged them most bravely home and beat them into their trenches again, he having lost several of his men and horse, he finding their fire hote on him retired, some of his men coming off precipitantly, our 200 men commanded be Captain Colgraffe, that before was at work having advanced to sustain the Spanish horse, upon the horse retiring, they most cowardly and basely run and left their officer, some few staying with the Captain and the rest of the officers that came off safely, this was a shameful thing to see our foot misbehave at the rate when the Spaniard had done so well. The next day soon in the morning I going to Polfort, I met Mr. Bekeman he told me that their trench from the old place of arms was advanced within 20 yards of the pallisad of the fort, and he said if we did not resolve very soon to make the outfall he would not set his foot again within the fort, for he judged they would advance again. I told him I had said all I could for the undertaking the outfall and I prayed him to speak again to Lieut. Coll. Sakville. Upon Mr. Bekeman's speaking to him he ordered a council of war to assemble of the field officers at Admiral's house; being assembled, he said he had been alwayes against the undertaking without, and especially that outfall for the reasons he had given, and now, the governour being past recoverie, he brought us together again to have an opinion about it. I told him that the outfall was resolved on before Sir Pames was wounded, and it would be a shameful thing for us to go back with it now, for the loss of one man: the Admiral and Major Bekeman being for it, with many good arguments, it was resolved on to be made, on wednesday morning nixt, with all the force of the garrison, leaving only the ordinary guards within: the next morning I went out betimes to the ground on the left hand of Polfort, where we designed to embattle the troops; after I had considered how to proceed against the enemy, with the best of my understanding, I went and found Lieut. Coll. Sakville, and I prayed him to goe out to the rampart with me to shew him the designe I had in my head: after he understood the thing,

he approved of it, and prayed me to meet him immediately after dinner to resolve upon everything that was necessary for the order of the thing, that the orders might be distributed to the Commandants of the battalions at night after we had resolved on everything necessary for the designe and all things being disposed to the best advantage, that we judged for the next mornings work: Being assembled we marched out the next morning be 3 a clock with the 7 troops of horse to the place of arms before Katrina gate, where the troops of horse was ordered to halt, while the foot was a fileing out at an avenue at the foot of the line of communication to the fort, after our six battalions was near embattelled close on the left hand of the line, two battalions a front, our 7 troops being then drawn out and embattled on the left hand of the foot, being sufficiently covered on the right hand be the line and fort, we being so disposed in battle, as we judged most convenient for the designe in hand, and the situation of the ground, with a detachment of 50 men, Captain and Lieutenant, from each battalion, in six several platoons advanced for to make the first attack with an detachment of horse to sustain them [ ]<sup>1</sup> Admiral Herbert ordered all his long boats man'd with his sea-men to advance, as near to their battrie of 8 piece of Cannon as they could, that was on the east of the town that play'd on the ships in the harbour, which proved of very good effect to us, for it made a diversion. Macknie<sup>2</sup> troop with all the moll'd<sup>3</sup> horses with men mounted on them and some of our worst men with a great many collours and drumms was ordered towards Charles fort to give them allarm on that hand. Our detachments in plottoons being ordered to fall on to attack the several places that was designed, Captain Fittrie,<sup>4</sup> that commanded the detachment of guards with the half of the company of granadeers of Dumbarton's regiment commanded by Lieut Mak<sup>5</sup> having bravely advanced near to the place of arms where they had the piece of Cannon, the enemy being strong in guard there, made great fire so that they killed several of the granadeers and of Fittrie's detachment so that the men did shrink and retire towards the fort, the 150 men that sallied out of Polfort commanded be Captain Londie<sup>6</sup> and Hommes<sup>7</sup> that was ordered

<sup>1</sup> There is a blank space of two lines in original.

<sup>2</sup> Captain Makenny, commanded one of the old troops of Horse at Tangier. Routh, p. 22.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., the horses used for work on the Mole.

<sup>4</sup> Captain Fawtrey (or Fortrey); commanded a Company of the Duke of York's Regiment, in the King's Battalion.

<sup>5</sup> A blank after Mak. in the original. Evidently Lieut. McCracken, of Dumbarton's. Lieutenant in April, 1679 (*Ormonde MSS.*) Captain of a newly raised Company in Dumbarton's, 22.9.1688. Served at Tangier, wounded 27.10.1680. Killed at Steenkirk, 1692. (*Regimental Records and Fortescue.*) A petition of 1703 states that 'Captain McCracken "signalized himself at Steenkirk by his management of cannon." (*Dalton*)

<sup>6</sup> Captain R. Lundy. See note on p. 10.

<sup>7</sup> Captain George Hume of Dumbarton's. George Hume, Captain in Dumbarton's in April, 1679. (*Ormonde MSS.*) Commanded the Forlorn hope and was wounded, 14 May, 1680. Wounded again, 27 October, 1680. Did not embark with his Company in 1684. Does not appear in any subsequent lists.

to attack their advanced trench finding likeways great resistance there and both the Captain being wounded very soon in the beginning, and carried off, upon this the detachment retired towards the fort, our right hand being put in this condition meerly be the fault of the battalion of the guards that did not move at a fit distance with Fittrie's detachment to keep their men in countenance, I, who had charges and manadgement of the attack on the left hand their place of arms, at Monmouth fort, with our 2 battallions and the battalion of seamen, I commanded Captain Melville<sup>1</sup> with his detachment and the other half of our company of granadeers to fall on and attack the place of arms, I moveing at a just distance to him with our battallions beside I prayed Captain Coy,<sup>2</sup> that was upon the left hand of all with his troop, to advance towards the place of arms at a soft<sup>3</sup> gallop, this encouraged our detachment so that they immediately fell in to the place of arms with the Moores, and the Moores seing our battallions so near with Coy's troop of horse they run so we was Masters of it with little loss. Captain Lakirt<sup>4</sup> who commanded the detachment of our first Battalion seeing Captain Fattries men in disorder and likeways the 150 men that sallied out of Polfort he very opportunely fell in upon their trench on the left hand of their piece of Cannon in the place of arms, where they continued disputeing the business hotely till Lieut. Mackrakrin who had keepest his granadeers together and seeing all things going well on the left hand at Monmouth fort he advanced again to the place of arms so near as to bestow his granads amongst them which he did liberally, and being followed with Captain Fattrie and them that sallied out of the fort advanced again, then the battalion of guards began to move, Lieutenant Mackrakrin seing the disorder he had put amongst them with his granads fell in amongst them and being followed be Captain Fittrie the Moores run, and left our men Masters of the place of arms, and the piece of Cannon; the Moores that was beat from their several posts retired to James Fort having left many killed and wounded behind them, the Moores be this time having got all their force from their camp was betwixt James fort and sand hill fort and in their trenches betwixt sand-hill fort and Monmouth

---

<sup>1</sup> Patrick Melville. Captain in Dumbarton's in April, 1679. (*Ormonde MSS.*) Served at Tangier. Captain in 1684. Murdo McKenzie appointed Captain, vice "late Pat. Melville," 1.10.1684. Barbara Melville, widow of late Captain Melville, of the Royal Foot, "died in the Service," awarded a pension of £30, in list of 1694-1700. (*Dalton.*)

<sup>2</sup> Captain John Coy, commanding one of the six troops of Horse, raised by the Earl of Ossory in 1680, for service in Tangier, which eventually became the 1st Royal Dragoons. Coy had served in the Duke of Monmouth's Regiment of Horse and was subsequently Colonel of the 6th Horse (2nd Irish Horse), now the 5th D.Gs., 1688-97. He commanded a brigade of Cavalry in Flanders, 1695-6. (*Dalton, Routh, Davis, Cannon.*)

<sup>3</sup> Slow. See later where he speaks of "retiring softly."

<sup>4</sup> Captain Julius Lockhart, of Dumbarton's. Appears as Lucius Lockhart in Ross's "*Old Scottish Colours.*" Captain in 1679. (*Ormonde MSS.*) Second in Command of Forlorn Hope, 20.9.1680. Wounded 27.10.1680. Appears to have left the Regiment in 1681, as Captain A. Urquhart replaced him.

fort, they being beat from their several posts where they kept guard, I judged time to attack those trenches betwixt Monmouth fort and Sandhill fort with the first battallion of Dumbarton's regiment, being sustained with the second, they being numerous there and sustained with all their force, yet we very soon beatt them out of the first trench, they retired without the old line betwixt Sandhill fort and Monmouth, and from that line they did gall us extreemely, we being near and exposed to their fire with whole bodie. I ordered our Drums to beat the charge so that our battallions might move altogether in passing, we had great loss in passing that trench especially of our officers, passing first; so soon as we was over the trench with our Battallion, the Moores run precipitantly from the outside of the old line, a Serjeant of Capt. Morrays<sup>1</sup> Company with some few soldiers passed the line, and fell in amongst the Moores, and took a Colloures which was the first that was taken; the first battalion of Insquine,<sup>2</sup> at the same time I attacked their trenches, entered in skirmish at some distance on our right hand, upon the advancing of a few Moores horse, the battallion brake and ran most shamefully, so that almost all the day after during the action there was no such thing to be found as the first battalion of Insquiny's Regimt., the second battallion of Insquiny, commanded be Captain Jailes seing things had succeeded well with us, they came up to the line on our right hand near to the ruines of Sandhill fort where the Moores retired that we had beat from the trenches [     ]<sup>3</sup> they [     ]<sup>4</sup> they had it hote being flanked from James Fort, the men beginning to wearie, Captain Jaile called to me and said he could not keep his men no longer, and asked me what he should doe: I ordered him to retire softly, and gave him great assistance of our officers to keep his men from running, which they had great inclination to doe; the Moores seing their battallion retire something precipitantly followed them, horse and foot, close on their reere. I had disposed our battallions in the best order we could to take their ground, I advanced with our battallions and gave them a french<sup>5</sup> discharge, which stoped their pursute, and made them run to the ruines of sandhill fort again: the battallion of seamen, who was left on the line near Monmouth fort, they seing the good success we had in beating the enemy from their trenches, they past over the line and moved to the east, over the sand hills, be this time near to the place of arms where the Moores had their piece of Cannon; Lieut. Coll. Sakville had caused fill up their trench for to make a passage for

---

<sup>1</sup> Captain James Murray, of Dumbarton's.

<sup>2</sup> William O'Brien, Earl of Inchiquin, 1638-92. Had served in France and Spain: and had been taken prisoner by Corsairs and ransomed, circa 1660. Governor of Tangier, 1675-80. Governor of Jamaica, where he died 1692. (See 'D.N.B.')

<sup>3</sup> Words illegible in original.

<sup>4</sup> Blank in original.

<sup>5</sup> ? fresh.

our horse, and ordered Don Salnedors<sup>1</sup>, the Commandant of the Spaniards, to pass with his troop, he designing no more of the horse to engage, Captain Nedbe<sup>2</sup> that was on the left hand near Monmouth fort with his troop, seeing the Spanish troop led over the trench by Lieut. Coll. Sakvile, he past the line near Monmouth fort with his troop, and moved till he got on the head of the seamen; in this time we had disputed hotely with our two battallions of Dumbarton's with the Moores, that was posted about the ruines of Sandhill fort, till we beat them from thence, and was Masters of the place, notwithstanding, they were sustained with all their force, and we being flanked from James fort, which did gall us extreemely, so that our loss was very great above 250 soldiers and 24 officers of our two battallions, that was killed and wounded; if the battalion of the guards<sup>3</sup> had been so kind to us as to put themselves in the old line that goes from the place of arms to James fort, they might a made our work much easier, and cheaper to us, which might a done without exposing themselves, but they judged it safer for them to continue within the place of arms: so soon as I was master of the ruines of Sandhillfort, I found still our battallions was much exposed to the enemies fire from James fort, I judged absolutely necessare either to retire to have some covert, or to undertake to beat them from James fort; and finding our men still in heart, notwithstanding the great loss we had and I seing Lieut. Coll. Sakevile and Don Salledore with his troop advancing towards us, which gave us assurance, I moved to James fort with our battallions where the most of the enemies force was, with several collours; the Moores seing us and the troop of horse advancing and Captain Nedbe that was in pursute some scattered Moores over the sandhills towards their camp, they ran without makeing great resistance there to all hands; so soon as I can the length of James fort with our two battallions, I see the Moores pulling off a small brass piece of Cannon towards their camp, and finding the Moores running precipitantly to all hands I passed the old line at James fort, I seing but very few horse of the enemy in the field, and beat them from their Cannon, and I charged our aid-major to cause pull in the Cannon towards Polfort; he this time Lieut. Coll. Sakevile with Don Sallnedo's troop was come the length of James fort, and seeing the Moores running, he was ordered to charge them that was running towards their Camp, he very deliberately for some time looked about him, till he saw Capt. Nedbe almost into their Camp in pursute of them, then he at a good brisk gallop charged, where they convoyed the Moores the length of their camp, in makeing all the way very good use of their swords the Moores

---

<sup>1</sup> Don Salvador de Monforte.

<sup>2</sup> Charles Neatby, or Needby. Had served in Monmouth's Regiment of Horse and commanded at Tangier one of the six Troops raised by the Earl of Ossory in 1680, which eventually became 1st Royal Dragoons.

<sup>3</sup> O.C. King's Battn., "although strongly urged by his officers, refused to move to support of the Scots." (*Hamilton*.)

having thrown away their arms in their camp; he mett with Captain Nedbe and his troop that had made good use of his time, then they thought it fitt to retire, Capt. Nedbe having taken two colloures, one with his own hands; and Don Gallnedos one colloures, so they came off with very little loss: some few of our foot out of greed of plunder stole from our Battallions, went too far out, where some was killed: after the 2 troop of horse retired again within the old line, I was posted with our two Battallions at James fort and near it all the rest of the day, till 5 a clock, where I continued in skirmish with the enemie, that had the confidence to return again with their colloures after so considerable a loss as they had, and we having made a full discoverie of their force, which was remarkable after all their trenches was filled up all round polfort and a little addition to polfort, we resolved to retire into Town so this days work past much hapilyer than the most part believed, although our loss was great, which was well timed and well enough designed, and most bravely be a part of the troops, but the great fault of all was that all our troops of horse was not suffered to engage, which if they had they would certainly given an account of all the Moores that they had before the Town, for the Moores prisoners that was taken in the action said their armie consisted of about 3,000 men, there did not appear so many in the action and not above a 100 horse; the next day Lieut. Coll. Sakvile sent them out their dead bodies that was killed within our old lines, their loss was great but they believed it much greater than it was, as they confessed themselves, for there deserted many of their men so that they did not know whither they were killed or not, and they were certainly very much discouraged with their defeat, for there appeared no Moores for 3 or 4 days after near the Town: till that the Alcad Domar returned to them, for he was not at the action, for it was the Alcad of Titoune that commanded them, at his return he found his armie extreamely discouraged and diminished, yet he resolved to put a good countenance on, as you may judge be this short letter that he wrote to Sir Pames, believing he was stlll alive, as it was interpret so, "I arrived here yesternight and I have heard of your action wednesday last which I believe was not cheap to neither of us, and likeways that you most cruelly caused murder many of our men in cold blood, after you took them into Town, if this be true I would have no more dealling with you, now you know I am here and that the war is not yet at ane end."

I was at Lieut. Coll. Sakevile's Chamber when he received this letter, he shewed concernment; and when it was read, he with several others that believed that the Alcad Domar was so proud and ambitious a man and could command what force he pleased would be more incensed than discouraged with the late defeat, and would think upon nothing but revenge; I told Coll. Sakevile, at that same time, there being nobody by, that certainly the Alcad had write this letter to show a good countenance, and that it was not to be believed they could



continue long before the Town, or get more force, considering that it is now the season that they butt of necessity to labour their ground, and that there never presented so good ane occasion to have ane honourable and advantageous peace as now.

The next day after, the Alcad wrote a letter to Admiral Herbert, the substance of it was in complaining of my Lord Insequine and Sir Pames that they had several times broke their word to him, and that he could not confide in them, and that he would enter into a treatie of peace with him; now they are the first that makes the offer of peace, and showed ane earnest desire to goe about it soon, so that in reason we might expected of them what they refused before to Sir Pames; after, the Admiral sent his answer to the Alcad, and told he commanded only the King's fleet and that there was a necessity he behoved to treat with the governour.

Then the nixt day Lieut. Coll. Sakevile caused draw a letter to send to the Alcad to this purpose,—he told that Sir Pames was dead, and that our loss was very considerable in the late action, and that he succeeded to the government, and had full power from the King to treat for a lasting peace with them, and that he would send out an ambassadour. He sent this letter to the Admiral, to know whether he approved of it to be sent, the Admiral sent him word he did not approve of the letter; yet, notwithstanding, he sent immediately the letter to the Alcad, now any reasonable man may judge that this letter would be very agreeable to the Alcad; it was necessare to tell them that Sir Pames was dead, because he behoved to treat in his own name; but why to tell them that our loss was considerable, I cannot tell, unless it was to appease the Alcad that he judged was so bent on revenge, the Alcad without difficulty would conclude that Sir Pames was killed in the last action and would say to his officers that was much discouraged with their late defeat, and wearied of the war, that certainly we was more discouraged with our loss than they with theirs, as appeared plainly by our governour's letter, so we found the effect of Sakevile's letter for the nixt morning we found all the Moores force again posted round as near as they could. Then Lieut. Coll. Sakevile ordered a councill of war to be at the Admiral's Lodgeing to have our opinions concerning the Cessation of arms, he representing how well it would relish with the King to have a peace at any condition at that conjuncture of time, everyone was of the opinion ane occasion to have so honourable and so advantageous a peace as then, and to have a care that there was not bad preparative made, since the King's Ambassador was expected every day to land, who had the King's instructions concerning the peace, and my Lord Plimouth's Regiment<sup>1</sup> with 200 recruits to my Lord Dumbarton's Companies which was a considerable reinforce to a garrison after they had beat the enemy in the fields, and that we judged it better to continue in fortifying of Polfort, which the Moores durst not offered to hinder us, and not to

<sup>1</sup> The 2nd Tangier Regiment; in 1922 "The King's Own Royal Regiment (Lancaster)."

precipitate in the treatie, but wait the Ambassador's coming, and the forces that he knew was on the way; if the Moores would not condescend to what we might justly expected: but Lieut. Coll. Sakville, finding our opinions differ from his own, he resolved to consult us no more, and would have all the honour of the management of the treatie to himself and Mr. Shears, who was his only counsellor; so he made choice of Mr. Beather, who is no sojer and sent him out with his instructions to the Alcad. The Alcad in the beginning believed there was some cheat in the business, finding things so easie and we so bent on the peace, but at last he found Lieut. Coll. Sakevile in good earnest, so that what be threatenings and be fair promises, when the Ambassadors came, that all the countrey as far out as we pleased should be at our service so that he brought our unable and timerous managers to what he pleased I cannot but wonder extreemely at Lieut. Coll. Sakevile who is a man of so little service and experience in the wars, how he durst adventure to go on in a treatie, without the advice of the Admiral and officers of service, and to condescend to such dishonourable and disadvantageous things, as the paying of powder and arms yearly, and other expensive things to the King, to an enemy to make such a preparative when he was sure he could have had a cessation of arms till the King's Ambassador came over, and the forces, that had landed some four or 5 days after, that he had concluded and agreed everything with the Alcad, and some few days after Sir James Lesley<sup>1</sup> landed who was sent Ambassador from the King, and he finding his business almost quite spoiled by the bad preparative that our timerous and unable manager of the peace had made in condescending to such mean and disadvantageous things especially after a victory, which has certainly made the Moores believe that the King will condescend to anything rather than to enter to war with them, Sir James, who was always imployed in all the business of treaties with the Moores, and understands well what they are, he had yet thoughts to going it about so as to have a lasting peace upon more advantageous terms, than what was condescended to. Lieut.-Coll. Sakevile preceiving his designe, who thought it would be a great reflection on him that anything should be mended or bettered that he had condescended to, he then puts it to Sir James Lesley, to sign that agreement that he had made with the Alcad Domar, Sir James who found so many disadvantageous things in it, he excuses himself that he was not present in the time of the war, nor in the time of the treatie, this made Mr. Shears and Lieut. Collonell Kirk<sup>2</sup> and those that had signed that agreement to be Sir James enemy, so that they endeavoured to diminish his credit with the King of Morroco

<sup>1</sup> Captain James Leslie, had served as Cornet in a Troop of Horse at Tangier, in 1664. Was appointed Major in Tangier Regiment of Foot 1680, and Lieut.-Colonel in 1687. Was knighted when appointed Ambassador to the Moors. Surrendered Dixmude in 1695, for which he was cashiered. (*Routh. Dalton*. I. 177.)

<sup>2</sup> The well-known Colonel Percy Kirke, of the old Tangier Regiment, now "The Queen's Royal Regiment (West Surrey)"—known as Kirke's Lambs. See 'D.N.B.'

and the Alcad, Lieut. Coll. Sakvile wrote over that they were not satisfied with Sir James being sent embassadour, because he was not of quality enough, so that he would be obliged to send Lieut.<sup>1</sup> Kirk to the Emperor before Sir James went, a very prettie invention indeed for the Moores has not so much that distinction of quality amongst them as any other nation has, and Sir James told me himself, when he came to the Emperor's Court he could very well have mended that agreement that Sakvile had made, if it had not been Lieut. Coll. Kirk that hindered it, so it proved that Sakeville's Ambassador had more credit there than the King's; so Sir James had not much more to doe but to deliver the King's presents to the Emperor, upon which the Emperor complemented Sir James with the quiteing of that article which obliged the King to pay so many bolls<sup>2</sup> of cloath yearly, now if Lieut. Coll. Sakeville finds this reflect highly upon him, and say that there is no truth in what I say, I advise him to tell the King that he had the good fortune to be at the head of one of the prettiest actions that has been done since the King's restauration, and yet I who served under his command does say and will prove he deserves to loss his head for his management there, for he opposed everything that was right designed and for the good of the place, and certainly it concerns his Majestie's Service to go to the bottome of this, to make a distinction betwixt those that served him well and ill. Now what I have observed or can learn concerning the Moores is, that they cannot maintain a considerable army before Tangier for several reasons; for their prince gives no pay, nor can not for they have little or no comerce with Christendom, their countrey is waste, without villages, so that soldiers can get nothing wherewithal to subsist, their Towns is far separat, and not populous from whence he has his soldiers, and obey him far more for fear than love. The Mountaneers is not at his command, for they run betwixt him and his Nevoy,<sup>3</sup> as they find things uneasie to them, and shuns all occasions of going to the wars.

I have seen the strongest army they have had before Tangier since the King has had the place; the greatest number at a time was when the Earle of Tiviot was a building Charles fort, and certainly would give them as much jealousy as anything, that Christians should enlarge themselves in their country, so that Galland did bring all the force that possibly he could bring against the Town which I judge was betwixt three or four thousand men."

---

Here the MSS. ends abruptly.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lieut.-Colonel.

<sup>2</sup> An old Scots dry measure, generally used for grain, potatoes, etc. A boll of canvas was 36 yards.

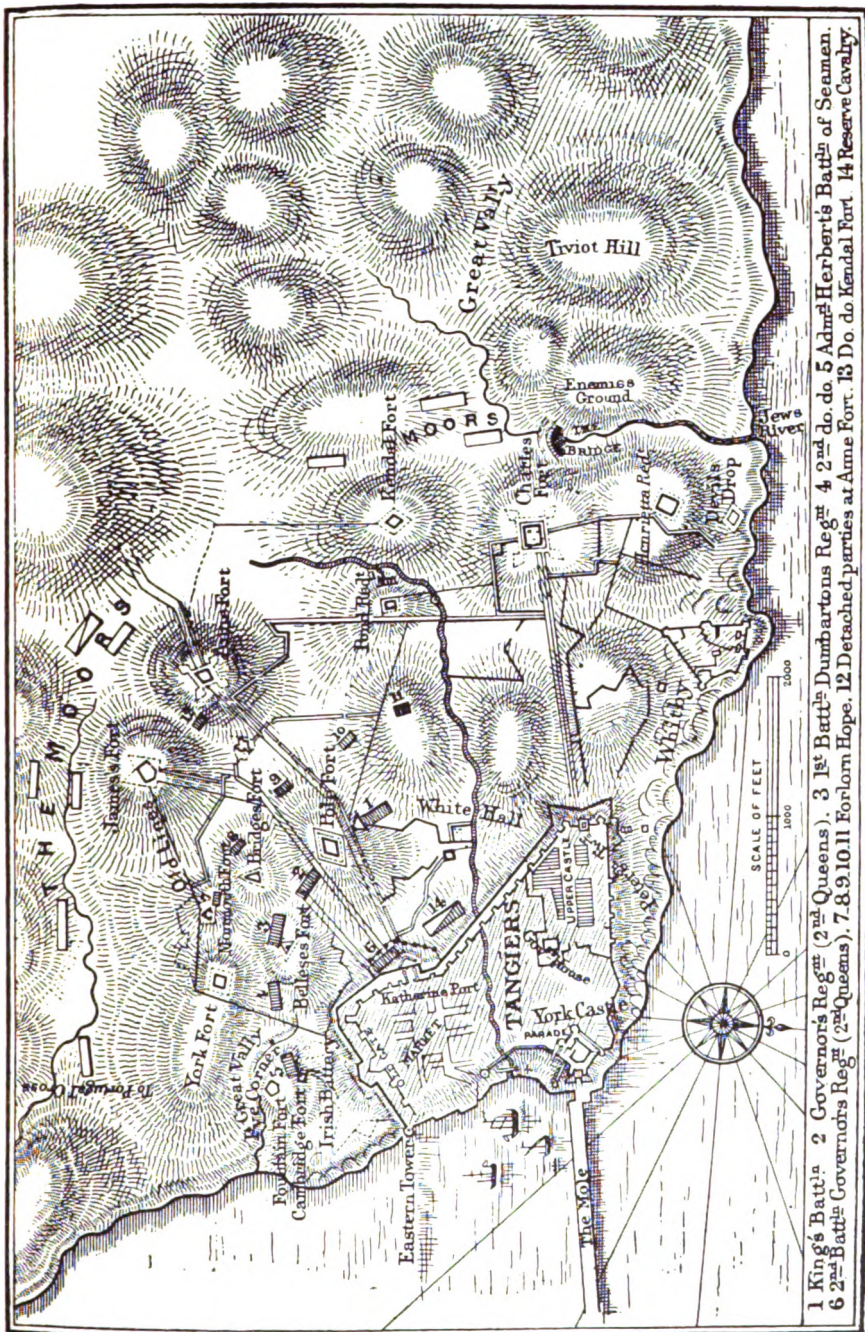
<sup>3</sup> ? nephew.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

1. English Army Lists and Commission Registers. 1661—1714. Charles Dalton. Eyre and Spottiswoode. 1892, etc. 6 Vols.
2. History of the British Standing Army. A.D. 1660 to 1700. By Colonel Clifford Walton. Harrison and Sons. 1894  
(Note.—The illustrations to this book were never published. The original drawings are preserved in The Royal United Service Institution.)
3. A History of The British Army. By The Hon. J. W. Fortescue. Macmillan and Co., Limited. Vol. I. 1899.
4. The Regimental Records of The Royal Scots (The First or The Royal Regiment of Foot.) Compiled by J. C. Leask, and H. M. McCance. Alexander Thom and Co., Ltd. 1915.
5. A General and Compleat List Military of Every *Commission-Officer* of Horse and Foot now Commanding His Majesties Land Forces of England. (Excepting the Un-Regimented Companies). . . . . As Establish't at the time of the Review upon Putney-Heath, the First of *October*, 1684. As also an Account of the said Review, &c.  
Printed by J. Gain for Nathan Brooks, at Thomas Knapton's, next Door to the *Flying-Horse* in Upper Moor-Fields, 1684.
6. The Scots Peerage. Edited by Sir James Balfour Paul. Vol. I. David Douglas. 1904-11. 8 vols.
7. Tangier. England's lost Atlantic outpost. 1661—1684. By Miss E. M. Routh. John Murray. 1912.
8. The History of the Second, Queen's Royal Regiment, Now the Queen's (Royal West Surrey) Regiment. By Lieut.-Colonel John Davis. Richard Bentley & Son. 1887. Vol. I. From 1661 to 1684.
9. The Origin and History of the First or Grenadier Guards. By Lieut.-General Sir F. W. Hamilton. John Murray. 1874. 3 vols.
10. Historical Record of The First, or the Royal Regiment of Dragoons. Richard Cannon. Longman, Orme, and Co., and Messrs. Clowes and Sons. 1840.
11. A Particular Narrative of a Great Engagement Between the Garison of Tangier, and the Moors, and of the Signal Victory which His Majestie's Forces obtained by them on the 27th of October last. Printed by *Thomas Newcombe*. 1680.
12. Old Scottish Regimental Colours. Andrew Ross. William Blackwood and Sons. Edinburgh and London. 1885.
13. Tangers Rescue; Or a Relation of The late Memorable Passages at Tanger. By John Ross. Printed for *Hen. Hills*. 1681,

14. The Dictionary of National Biography (D.N.B.).
15. A Precis of the history of The Royal Scots. By Colonel G. Upton Prior. Printed privately at Glasgow. 1886.
16. Historical Manuscript Commission. 14th Report. Appendix. Part VII. The Manuscripts of the Marquis of Ormonde. Vol. I. 1895; Vol. II. 1899; Index 1909.

Historical Manuscript Commission. Calendar of the Manuscripts of the Marquess of Ormonde, K.P. New Series. 7 Vols. 1902-1912.







The  
JOURNAL  
of the  
SOCIETY  
of  
ARMY HISTORICAL  
RESEARCH



VOLUME TWO,  
1923.





# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. II.

JANUARY, 1923.

No. 7.



### NOTES.

23. THE "BLACK WATCH" TARTAN. The discussion between Captain Scobie and Colonel Drummond as to the Tartan or Tartans worn by the 42nd Foot, does not refer specifically to the tartan with red line, apparently worn in the regiment for many years concurrently with the pattern usually called "Black Watch." The facts as to pictorial representation are as follows.

The 1742 print, referred to by Colonel Drummond, shows, in the British Museum copy, a dirty greenish brown kilt and hose with some of the squares picked out in red and blue. It is not an adequate representation of a tartan at all. The most one can infer is that the colourist thought there ought to be some red in it.

The Van der Gucht prints I have never seen coloured. These and the Sebastian Müller prints seem to me to work back to those printed at Nuremberg in 1743, representing Highlanders in the allied army near Mainz in August of that year.

The original oil painting at Windsor Castle (presumably by David Morier) shows a grenadier of the 42nd between 1750 and 1760. He has the belted plaid, clearly of a tartan like the "Black Watch" or "Government" pattern, but with a red line through alternate squares.

The *British Military Library* print of 1800, and print by Milton after I. Smith, 1808, show 42nd officers in tartan without any red line.

C. Hamilton Smith's print of 42nd and 92nd grenadiers, published September, 1812, shows a red line in the 42nd kilt; also Smith's original drawing of a 42nd serjeant, made about 1807, now in the South Kensington Art Library, shows the red line.

Of course hand-coloured prints vary in different copies.

General Stewart, of Garth, states that Lord John Murray introduced the Athole tartan for the *philibeg*, and that it was like the "Black Watch," but with a scarlet line in it. Morier's painting, which is about the best evidence of all the figures mentioned, shows this, but shows it for the full dress, or big kilt, not for the *philibeg*.

How long was the tartan with red line used in the regiment, and was it for full dress or undress, or both? Whether the use of two patterns had anything to do with either of them being called "Government" or "Black Watch" tartan is for the Highland experts to consider.

P. W. REYNOLDS.

24. NOMENCLATURE OF CANNON. From very early times, all cannon, and in one case a hand-gun, were named after birds of prey, and venomous serpents—possibly on account of their destructive propensities.

Among the heavier pieces were the Basilisk, and the Culverin, and among the lighter, the Falcon, the Saker (or Sacre) and the Serpentine.

The basilisk was a fabulous beast—a sort of dragon. Culverin is derived from the Latin *coluber*—a serpent. The culverin was "a long, slender piece of artillery." The Saker takes its name from a species of falcon or hawk.

Musket also is a species of hawk.

Other names of cannon, derived in similar way, are the Asp and the Pelican.

The various kinds of hawks are enumerated in Strutt's "The Sports and Pastimes of the People of England," 1801, and are assigned to the different ranks of persons as proper to be used by them, being placed in the following order:—

The eagle, the vulture, and the merloun, for an emperor.

The ger-faulcon, and the tercel of the ger-faulcon, for a king.

The faulcon gentle, and the tercel gentle, for a prince.

The faulcon of the rock, for a duke.

The faulcon peregrine, for an earl.

The bastard, for a baron.

The sacre, and the sacret, for a knight.

The laner, and the laneret, for an esquire.

The marlyon, for a lady.

The hobby, for a young man.

The gos-hawk, for a yeoman.

The tercel, for a poor man.

The sparrow-hawk, for a priest.

The musket, for a holy water clerk.

The kesterel, for a knave or servant.

The earliest known list of cannon with names, weights, etc., is found in a book of Chronicles "First collected and published by Raphaell Holinshed, William Harrison, and others: Now newlie augmented and continued (with manifold matters of singular note and worthie memorie) to the year 1586 by John Hooker alias Vowell Gent. and others." It is as follows:—

The names of our greatest ordinance are commonlie these.

*Robinet*, whose weight is two hundred pounds, and it hath one inch and a quarter within the mouth.<sup>1</sup>

*Falconet* weigheth five hundred pounds, and his widenesse is two inches within the mouth.

*Falcon* hath eight hundred pounds, and two inches and a halfe within the mouth.

*Minion* poiseth eleaven hundred pounds, and hath three inches and a quarter within the mouth.

*Sacre* hath fifteene hundred poundes, and is three inches and a halfe wide in the mouth.

*Demi Culveryn* weigheth three thousand pounds, and hath foure inches and a halfe within the mouth.

*Culveryn* hath foure thousand pounds, and five inches and an halfe within the mouth.

*Demi Canon* six thousand pounds, and six inches and an halfe within the mouth.

*Canon* seaven thousand pounds, and eight inches within the mouth.

*E.<sup>2</sup> Canon* eight thousand pounds, and seaven inches within the mouth.

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.*, the diameter of the bore.

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.*, elder.

*Basiliske*, 9,000 pounds, eight inches, and three quarters within the mouth. By which proportions also it is easie to come by the weight of everie shot, how many scores<sup>1</sup> it does flee at point blanke, how much poudre is to be had to the same, and finallie how manie inches in height<sup>2</sup> ech bullet ought to carrie.

The names of the greatest ordinance.		Weight of the Shot.	Scores of Carriage. <sup>3</sup>	Pounds of Poudre.	Height of Bullet.
Robinet ...		1 li.	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
Falconet ...		2 li.	14	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Falcon ...		$2\frac{1}{2}$	16	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Minion ...		$4\frac{1}{2}$	17	$4\frac{1}{2}$	3
Sacre ...		5	18	5	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Demie Culveryn	hath	9	20	9	4
Culveryn...		18	25	18	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Demie canon ...		30	38	28	$6\frac{3}{4}$
Canon ...		60	20	44	$7\frac{3}{4}$
E. Canon ...		42	20	20	$6\frac{3}{4}$
Basilisk ...		60	21	60	$8\frac{1}{2}$

J.H.L.

25. THE LONG BOW. (See Note No. 20. p. 227.) The bow—if we except only the sling—is unquestionably the simplest, and has been the most universally employed implement of offence ever known, and the earliest inhabitants of Great Britain and Ireland, rude and barbarous as they were, possessed no ordinary skill in its use. But perhaps the full power of the bow was not developed here until after the Battle of Hastings, and for five centuries succeeding it the archers of England were alike the admiration and terror of their foes. They were not, however, as some have imagined, a mere undisciplined host practised only in shooting at a butt; they were regularly trained in the tactics of the day, while such was the mastery of the bow, that it was no extraordinary feat to transfix an ordinary breast plate at 80 or 100 yards.

Roger Ascham in the reign of Henry VIII. in his “*Toxophilus*” (1545), terms Archery “an exercise of healtie, a pastyme of honest pleasure, and suche one also that stoppeth or avoydeth all noysome games gathered and encreased by ill rule, as noughtye humours be, which hurte and corrupt sore that parte of the realme, wherin they do remayne.

“But now if you can shewe but halfe so moche profyte in warre of shotynge, as you have proved pleasure in peace, then wyl I surelye iudge that there be fewe thinges that have so manifolde commodities, and uses ioyned unto them as it hath.” In the sixth and again in the thirty third year of the above monarch, it was enacted that all men servants were to provide themselves with a bow and four arrows, to be paid for by their masters, who were empowered to deduct the cost from their wages. Every man, too, under 60, not labouring under

<sup>1</sup> A distance of twenty paces. Shakespeare uses it in this sense in the “*Merry Wives of Windsor*,” III. ii. 34, where Ford says:—“Why, this boy will carry a letter twenty mile, as easy as a cannon will shoot point-blank twelve score.”

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.*, diameter.

<sup>3</sup> *i.e.*, the number of scores which the shot will carry.

any impediment (judges and priests excepted) was enjoined to shoot habitually with the bow, while even lads between 7 and 17 were to have their bows and two arrows. Any parent or master who suffered such youths to be two months thus unprovided, was fined one noble (6s. 8d.). None, under 24 years of age, were permitted to shoot at any standing mark, under a penalty of four pence for every shot, and no man over 24 was allowed to shoot at a less distance than 220 yards range, under a penalty of a fine of a noble for each shot. Even from the pulpit, exhortations to excel in their national pastime were often heard. On the 12th April, 1549, Bishop Latimer, when preaching before the King (Edward VI) took occasion to denounce the vices of the age, and to advocate warmly a revival of those noble and manly pastimes in which he had excelled in his youth. "In my time," said the prelate, "my poore father was as diligent to teach me to shoote as to learn me any other thing; and so I think other men did their children. He taught me how to draw, how to lay my body in my bow, and not to draw with strength of arms, as other nations doe, but with strength of the body. I had my bowes bought me according to my age and strength, as I increased in them, so my bowes were made bigger and bigger, for men shall never shoote well except they be brought up in it. It is a goodlie art, a wholesome kind of exercise, and much commended in phisike."

Many Acts of Parliament were passed and many Royal precepts were issued to the sheriffs of counties to encourage in every way the practice of archery. Butts were erected in every township for the people to shoot at on feast days, and if any neglected to do so they were fined. (ADAPTED FROM HANS BUSK'S *Handbook for Hythe*, PUBLISHED IN 1860.)  
G. S. ORMEROD, Lieut.-Colonel.

[On page 5 is an illustration of the Battle of Crécy (26 August, 1346) from an illuminated MS., in French, of Froissart's "Chronicles," the block of which has been kindly lent by Messrs. Maggs Bros., 34, Conduit Street, London, the owners of the MS. Long-bow and Cross-bow Archers are shewn.—ED.]

## QUESTIONS.

NOTE.—Replies to questions which appear in the Journal are invited. They should be addressed to—

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),

GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE, SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference No. of the question.

82. NUMBERING OF REGIMENTS. When were numbers first attached to regiments of the line? In the Royal Warrant of 14 September, 1743 (Public Record Office, W.O. 26 35), for the "Regulation of Colours, Cloathing, etc.," it is stated that "In the Center of each Colour is to be painted, in Gold Roman Figures, the number of the Rank of the Regiments." Is there any evidence that numbers were definitely assigned to regiments, officially, before that date?

I am aware that in unofficial works earlier than 1743, numbers are attached to regiments, but these cases possibly only refer to the order of precedence, as then fixed.  
W.Y.B.

83. THE "SHOP." What is the origin of this word as applied to the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich?  
W. GILLMAN.

84. FLAG GUN. What is the origin and authority for the statement that the guns are the Colours of the Royal Artillery and that the actual Colour is represented by the Royal Monogram on each piece?

The latter part of the statement I have never seen in print. It has merely been handed down verbally.

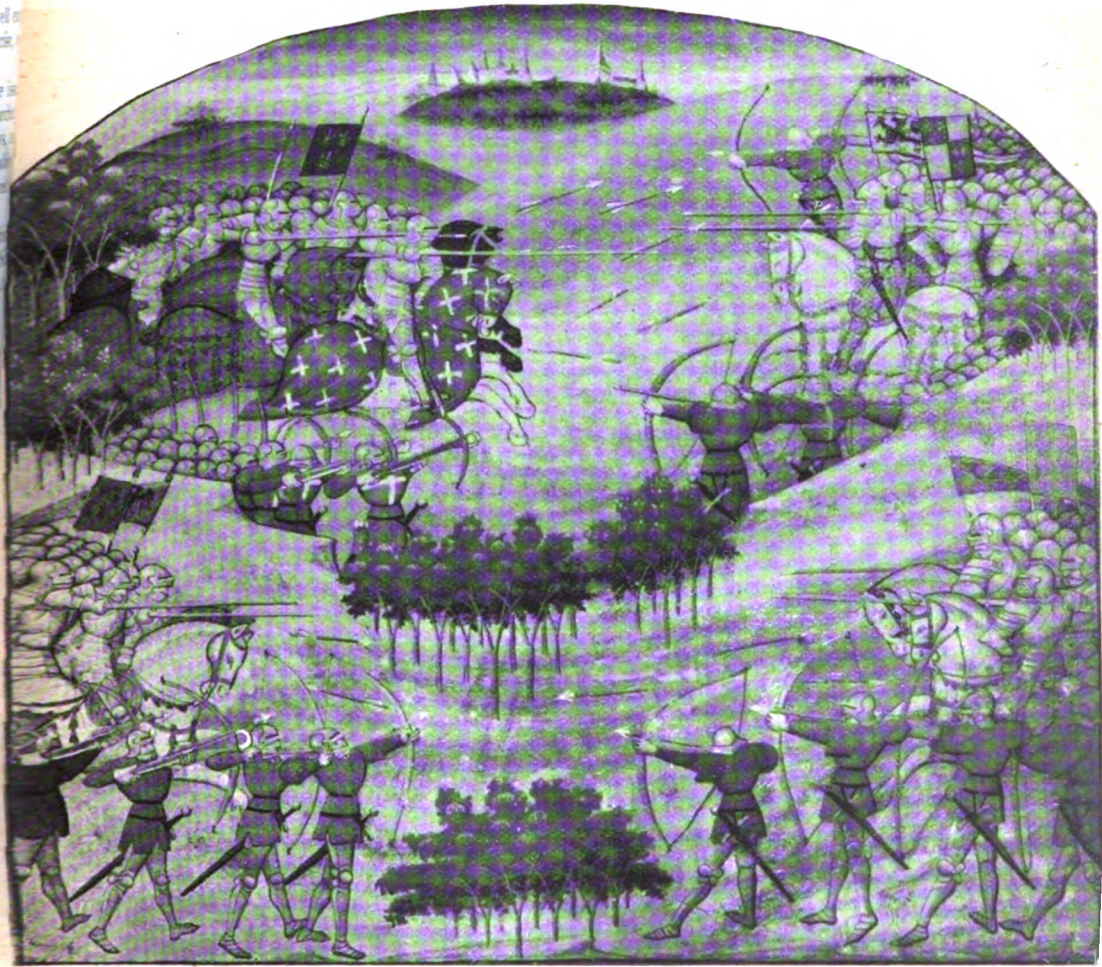
I surmise that the first portion dates from the abolition of the Flag Gun. What was the date of that?  
A.H.B.



85. SERGEANT. Army Recruiting Posters and the Official Text Books spell the rank of Sergeant with a 'j.' What is the origin of this? H.J.C.

86. KETTLE DRUMS. Two small kettle drums have recently been received in the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution from the Royal Hospital, Kilmainham, which had been described there as those of the 23rd Light Dragoons, disbanded in 1819.

When they had been cleaned, they were found to have "23rd Carlow Regiment" inscribed upon them. The Carlow Militia was numbered XXIII. The drums appear to be of French manufacture. Could they have been captured by the Carlow Militia from the French in 1798? The Records of this Militia Regiment were destroyed by fire many years ago. A.L.



87. FLOGGING IN THE FIELD. I am told that the Gordon Highlanders was the last regiment in which flogging was administered in the field. This was in Afghanistan in 1880. Is the statement correct?

In 1915 I published a pamphlet "Battle-field discipline as it was enforced in the Gordon Highlanders one hundred years ago," citing cases in the Peninsular War and on the eve of Waterloo.  
J. M. BULLOCH.

## REPLIES.

49. THE ROGUE'S MARCH. (Question No. 75. p. 230.) In Grove's *Dictionary of Music and Musicians* (1908), Vol. IV. p. 121, the following history of the "Rogue's March" is given:—

"Originally a military quickstep. . . . The writer,<sup>1</sup> though he has made diligent search, cannot find traces of the tune before the middle of the 18th century, although there can be but little doubt that the air, with its association, had been in use long before that time. About 1790, and later, a certain more vocal setting of the air was used for many popular humorous songs. 'Robinson Crusoe,' 'Abraham Newland,' and the better-known 'Tight little Island,' are among these. The latter song, as 'The Island,' was written by Thomas Dibdin about 1798, and sung by a singer named Davies at Sadler's Wells in that year.

The original 'Rogue's March' stands thus:—



It is found in many 18th century collections of lute and flute music; the above copy is from 'The Compleat Tutor for the Fife,' London, printed for and sold by Thompson & Son, 8vo. circa 1759-60."

James's *Military Dictionary*—3rd edition—1810, gives the following:—

"Rogue's March. A tune which is played by trumpeters or fifers of a regiment (as the case may be) for the purpose of drumming out any person who has behaved disorderly, &c., in a camp or garrison. Thieves, strumpets, &c., are frequently marked in this manner; being marched down the front of a battalion, from right to left, and along the rear: after which they are conducted to the gate of the garrison, or entrance of the camp, where they receive a kick in the posteriors from the youngest drummer, and are warned never to appear within the limits of either place, under pains of being severely punished."

This also appears in the edition of 1802. It is not mentioned by Francis Grose, or in Smith's *Military Dictionary*, of 1779.  
J.H.L.

About the year 1860, when a schoolboy at Woolwich, I was an interested witness of the "drumming out" of an Artilleryman in front of the R.A. Barracks.

<sup>1</sup> F. Kidson.

The troops were formed in two ranks facing inwards, from the Central Archway right away past the Gun sheds to the Western Barrack Gate.

A small procession consisting of the Adjutant, Provost Serjeant, Prisoner and Escort started at the E. end, with the Fifes and Drums. It halted at regular intervals, when the crime and sentence were read out and the Provost Serjeant ripped off a portion of the buttons, etc., from the man's jacket and stripes from his overalls, the band playing a few bars of the "Rogue's March" at each halt.

By the time the wretched man had arrived at the Barrack gate, the smallest trumpeter gave him a *coup de pied* and he was left free or was handed over to Prison authorities to complete the term of his sentence, and without a vestige on his uniform to connect him with the honourable service which he had disgraced.

In these days men were branded with 'D.' (Deserter) or 'B.C.' (Bad character).

The sight impressed me greatly, and the general detail remains vividly in my memory.

J. C. DALTON, Major-General.

An old serjeant of the Welch Regiment told me in the 'nineties' that he had often witnessed the ceremony of "drumming out," and that the following amazing doggerel was sung to the tune in his day:—

'Fifty<sup>1</sup> I got for selling my coat,  
Fifty for selling my blanket;  
If ever I 'list for a soldier again,  
The devil shall be my serjeant!'

D.H.P.

I was present at a "drumming out" at King William's Town, British Rattraria, in 1866. The prisoner, after having his buttons, etc., removed, was marched to the precincts of the Camp and kicked out by the smallest drummer boy.

"Drumming out" was a Barrack-room expression, the official term being "discharged with ignominy."

The words, as sung to the music of the "Rogue's March" in my time, were:—

Twice tried for selling me kit—  
Three times tried for desertion—  
If ever I be a sodger again,  
May the Devil promote me a Sargent.

Whilst stationed at King William's Town, the Mayor and Corporation assembled one day for the purpose of cutting the first sod of the ground where water-works were to be constructed, our Band being in attendance.

The ceremony being over, the party started to march home. The band struck up "The Rogue's March," much to our delight, at seeing his Worship and Satellites gaily stepping out to its inspiring strains.

F. N. INNES TAYLOR, Major,  
late 10th Foot (North Lincoln Regiment).

50. COSSACKS. (Question No. 56. p. 179.) In "Army Equipment," Part II, Artillery, by Major F. Miller, R.A. (published, by order of The Secretary of State for War, in 1864) the following item is given (p. 61) under the heading "Personal Equipment," i.e., of a soldier:—

"Boots, ancle or cossack."

but it is not clear whether the terms are synonymous, or alternative, nor is the Cossack boot described.

"Cossack boot substituted for laced boots, for N.C.Os. and Men. 31 March, 1838." [Kane's List of Officers of R.A., 1900 edition, p. 223.] J.H.L.

51. WING. (Question No. 73. p. 230.) The sketches facing this page illustrate the "wing." It was not generally worn by officers until about 1805-6, and then only by those of Fusiliers, Light Infantry, and the Right and Left flank companies of other regiments of Foot, i.e., the Grenadier and Light Infantry Companies, respectively.

<sup>1</sup> i.e., 50 lashes.



A form of Wing had been in use for the Rank and File of the above, from about 1751. It is of interest to note that the G.O. of 19 February, 1810, for the senior officers to wear Epaulets with their Wings was not a new custom; they had been so worn by Corporals in 1768, and later, about 1800, by the Privates of the Guards and Fusiliers.

The Wing of the Officer of 1810 was a handsome ornament, of scarlet cloth edged with gold or silver wire-cord, with a fringe of bullion for Field Officers and Captains; on the strap and shoulders of the Wing were two rows of gilt or silver curb-chain which met in the centre on a ring, within which was a convex burnished plate bordered by a wreath, with a grenade, or bugle, mounted in the centre. The Wing was of gold or silver, and the badge of the reverse metal. The badges on the earlier Wings were sometimes embroidered.

FIG. C. shows a junior officer's Wing of this time; later they were larger and very rich in appearance, and generally had three rows of curb-chain. FIG. A. shows a Field Officer with the Epaulet over the Wing, and FIG. B. a Captain's Wing—both about 1825.

From 1814 to 1853 the Wings of the rank and file of these regiments and companies, retained very much the same form and shape. The Wing is worn to-day by Bandsmen, Pipers, and the Drums.

It would have been appropriate if the officers' type of Wing in an inexpensive form had been adopted by the Royal Air Force as a badge of rank for "Flight" officers.

H. OAKES-JONES.

The earliest example of "wing" as applied to costume is found in "The Academy of Armory" by Randle Holme—1688:—"Wings are welts or peeces set over the place on the top of the shoulders, where the body and sleeves are set together."

J.H.L.

52. WORDS OF COMMAND—STRAW. (Question No. 69. p. 229.) In a *Military Dictionary* published in London in 1704, the following definition is given:—

"Straw. For Straw, is a word of command to dismiss the Soldiers when they have grounded their Arms, so that they be ready to return to them upon the first firing of a Musket, or beat of Drum."

The Oxford English Dictionary explains this as "A rendering of the French *à la paille*, from the phrase *aller à la paille*—'to go in search of straw for the horses,' hence 'to be allowed a short rest from carrying arms.'"

J.H.L.

53. MAGPIE. (Question No. 80. p. 231.) I have always understood that the "magpie" was so called because the signalling disc, black on one side and white on the other, was spun round, which gave it a fluttering black and white appearance, somewhat resembling a flying magpie.

Some Regiments continued to show a "magpie" in this way till 1914, although on the match target a black and white disc was supposed to be put direct on the target to indicate this kind of hit.

A.W.

54. TOMMY ATKINS. (Question No. 39. p. 135.) I supplement J.H.L.'s reply (No. 23) on page 181, by a few additional items.

The name "Tommy Atkins," compared with that of "Jack" for the Sailor-man and "Joe" for the Marine, is comparatively modern. It is supposed to date—on paper—from 1815, when it was adopted for the purpose of completing specimen War Office Forms by the insertion of a fancy name—like "M or N" in the Marriage Service, as set forth in the Book of Common Prayer.

But its use as the popular term for the soldier did not develop till the "Seventies." It perhaps received its greatest impetus from the song "Tommy Atkins," sung by Hayden Coffin in "A Gaiety Girl," 1893, and Rudyard Kipling's writings fixed the name firmly in the national mind. Prior to this he seems to have had no similar generic nickname for a considerable time.

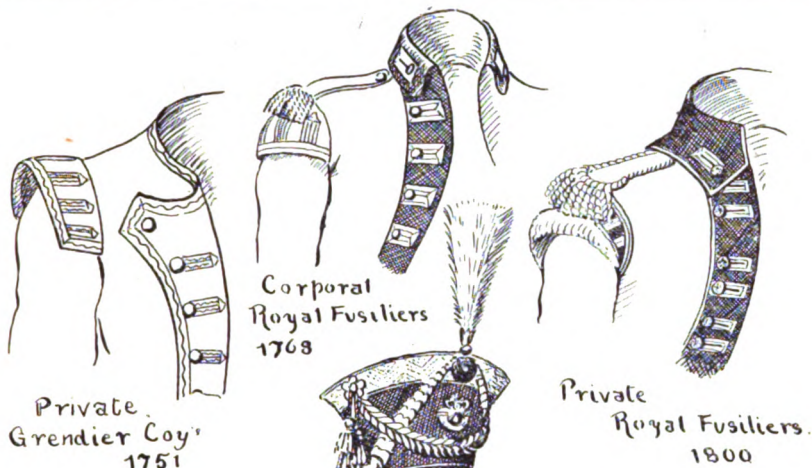


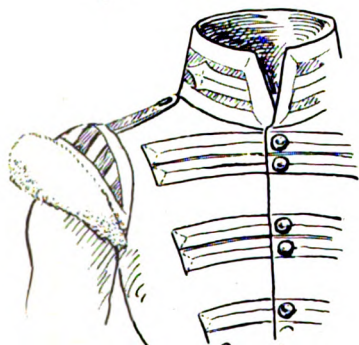
Fig. B.



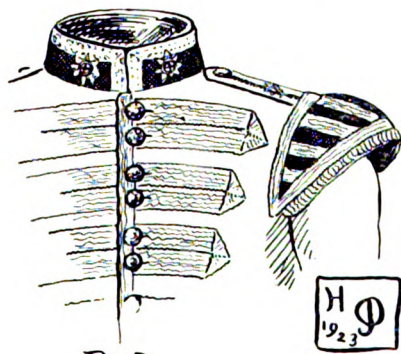
Fig. A.



Fig. C.



Private 10 1863  
Fusiliers, Light Infantry,  
and Grenadier Companies



Bandsman  
Coldstream Guards. (present day)



In the eighteenth century a cant name for the soldier was "swad" or "swaddy." Thus in the "Gentleman's Magazine" for 1757<sup>1</sup> we find a poem in which occurs the following verse:—

"Trulla,<sup>2</sup> while I thy love enjoy'd,  
 "Nor any of the swads beside,  
 "With you might toy and kiss;  
 "Not *GEORGE* himself in all his state,  
 "And all his pow'r, was half so great,  
 "Nor tasted half such bliss."

Earlier in the century we come across another and a more pleasing cognomen. Colonel Russell, of the Guards, writing home to his wife at Chequers Court telling her of the excellent conduct of the British soldiers at Dettingen, says, in his account of the battle, "so leave you to judge if our honest 'John Trots' didn't do the business."<sup>3</sup> The Red Coat as a practically universal uniform for the Army was introduced by Cromwell, and for long afterwards "Red-Coats" was a frequent way of referring to British soldiers. But at first the colour brought upon them the nickname of "Lobsters." Henry Teonge, Chaplain on board H.M.S. "Bristol," writes in his quaint and amusing Diary:—

"June 3, 1678.—At 3 wee are under sayle, and for the coasts of Scotland, viz. the *Dunkyrke*, *Mary Rose*, *Antelope*, and *Bristoll*; all fraite with lobsters, viz. red-coats."

A still earlier ancestor of "Tommy Atkins" was "Hodge." We are familiar with this word as an alternative for "Yokel," but as a matter of fact it is the same name as "Roger" which means "Spearman." Chaucer and later writers use the two forms of the name indiscriminately.<sup>4</sup> This takes us back to the earliest feudal times when it was the privilege of every *free* man to be a soldier when required. Such universal service accounts for the bestowal of the name "Hodge" upon both agriculturist and fighting man. "Hodge" was one and the same man. The reference to "Spearman" rather than to "Archer," might even carry back the nickname to Anglo-Saxondom.

Another very old English word for soldier still survives in the surname "Kemp."<sup>5</sup> How the two words are connected it is difficult to divine. Possibly a clue may be found in the word "unkempt" (untidy), as opposed to the smartness of the soldier.  
 C. FIELD.

55. SPUR MONEY. (Question No. 54. p. 179.) In Volume I. (1850) of *Notes and Queries*, p. 404, the following explanation of Spur-Money is given over the name of E. F. Rimbault:—

In a curious tract,<sup>6</sup> published in 1598 under the title of *The Children of the Chapel stript and whipt*, we have the following passage:—

"Wee think it very necessarye that every quorister sholde bringe with him to church a Testament in Englishe, and turne to everie chapter as it is daily read, or som other good and godly prayer-booke, rather than spend their tyme in talk and hunting after *spur-money*, whereon they set their whole mindes, and do often abuse dyvers if they doe not bestowe somewhat on them."

In 1622, the Dean of the Chapel Royal issued an order by which it was decreed:—

"That if anie Knight, or other persone entituled to weare spurs, enter the chappell in that guise, he shall pay to y<sup>e</sup> quiristers the accustomed fine but if he command y<sup>e</sup> youngest quirister to repeate his *Gamat*, and he faile in ye so doing, the said Knight, or other, shall not pay ye fine."

<sup>1</sup> Vol. 27, p. 519. "Bardolph and Trulla, In Imitation of Horace and Lydia."

<sup>2</sup> Presumably the invented Latin for "trull," a girl, a country wench.

<sup>3</sup> Hist. MSS. Com. Papers of Mrs. Frankland Russell-Astley, of Chequers Court. p. 279.

<sup>4</sup> "Etymological Dictionary of Modern English." (1921).

<sup>5</sup> "Present State of Gt. Britain, 1735." p. 160.

<sup>6</sup> According to Hazlitt this tract was published in 1569. Not in the B.M. Library, and according to the same authority, not in the Bodleian.

This curious extract I copied from the ancient cheque-book of the Chapel Royal.

Within my recollection, His Grace the Duke of Wellington (who, by the way, is an excellent musician) entered the Royal Chapel "booted and spurred," and was, of course, called upon for the fine. But his Grace, calling upon the youngest chorister to repeat his Gamut, and the "little urchin" failing, the impost was not demanded.

[Spur-Money is also referred to on pp. 374 and 462 of the same volume.—ED.]

The following extracts bearing upon this old custom are taken from *Old Church Life*, published by William Andrews & Co. in 1900:—

It was stated in the daily papers that a curious incident occurred on Sunday, May 22nd, 1898, as the congregation was leaving St. George's Chapel, Windsor Castle. An officer, who had innocently come to church in his spurs, was noticed by some of the choristers, who, much to his surprise, demanded the fine as he was about to quit the castle. The money has been claimed several times during the last few years, and has generally been paid after a little demur by most of the victims, while others have indignantly resented the levy.

In the privy purse expenses of Henry VII is an entry:

"1495.—To the children for the King's spurs—4s."

In the next reign, Henry VIII, three payments amounting to 6s. 8d. each "to the Coristars of Wyndesor in rewarde for the King's spures," are recorded.

At St. Paul's the choristers were in the olden time on the alert in looking after spur-money, and visitors to the building in spurs were not permitted to leave without paying the usual penalty. In "The Gull's Horne-booke" by Dekker (London, 1609) are directions how the gallant is to conduct himself. At St. Paul's he is told as follows: "Be sure your silver spurs clog your heels, and then the boys will swarm about you like so many white butterflies; when you in open quire shall draw forth a perfumed embroidered purse—the glorious sight of which will entice many countrymen from their devotion to wondering—and quoit silver into the boys' hands that it may be heard above the first lesson, although it be read in a voice as big as one of the great organs."

A notice of the custom occurs in Ray's "Second Itinerary," under date of July 26, 1661. "We began our journey," says Ray, "northwards from Cambridge, and that day, passing through Huntingdon and Stilton, we rode as far as Peterborough, twenty-five miles. There I first heard the cathedral service. The choristers made us pay money for coming into the quire with our spurs on."

There are many references to spur-money in the old laws of the belfry, which used to be general in ringing-rooms in bygone times. In the Hathersage (Derbyshire) rules, which go back to 1660, after giving directions for the ringers to have convenient room, a verse says:—

"If that you ring in spurr or hat  
A jugg of beer must pay for that."

At All Saints' Church, Hastings, the rules are in rhyme (1756), and we are told:—

"But if you ring in spur or hat  
Sixpence you pay, be sure of that."

In the old rules of Holy Trinity Church, Hull (1730), the first is:—"It is ordered, that every person who shall ring any bell with hat or spurs on, shall forfeit and pay sixpence for the use of the ringers."

J.H.L.

56. BREAST-PLATES. (Question No. 68. p. 180.) A battalion, or some companies, of the 30th Foot wore a "Sphinx" on the shoulder-belt, above the breast-plate, about 1812.

The Crest of England (Lion standing on Crown) was worn on the breast-plate of the 28th Foot before 1830, and on the shako-plate of the 47th Foot, about 1830-40.

It also appears on an oval silver breast-plate with the numerals 50, supposed to be 50th Foot. If so, this must have been before the Regiment became "Royal" in 1881, because, being oval, it must belong to the early part of the 19th century.

It does not appear, therefore, that this badge was confined to Royal regiments. Probably other instances of its use might be found. P.W.R.

57. THE BATTLE-AXE COMPANY, R.G.A. (Question No. 61, p. 180. Reply No. 48, p. 235.) The illustration of the Battle-Axe below is reproduced from the *Journal of the Royal Artillery*, Vol. 39 (1912-3).

The designation of No. 45 Company, R.G.A., has since been changed and it has now become

"J" Coast Battery,

and is stationed at Plymouth. The Axe has not been carried on ceremonial parades since the War.



J.H.L.

58. THE KNOTTY. (Question No. 71, p. 230). Mr. Archibald Sparks contributes the following in *Notes and Queries* of 24 February, 1923 :—

"According to the 'English Dialect Dictionary' 'knotty' is the name of a game similar to shinty, and is almost exclusively Scottish in its use. Shinty is very similar to hockey, played with a curved stick and a ball, and in this game the ball is often called the 'knot.' See 'E.D.D.' under 'Knotty' and 'Shinty'; Jamieson's 'Dictionary of the Scottish Language' ('Knot' and 'Shinty')."

## HISTORICAL NOTES ON THE ANCIENT AND PRESENT CONSTITUTION OF THE ORDNANCE.

*Hastily collected on reading Mr. Burke's Bill for Suppressing that Board.*

[WITH NOTES BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.]

[On 23 February, 1780, Edmund Burke presented to the House of Commons his Bill for a "general reform in the Public Economy," known as Burke's "Establishment Bill." One clause, advocating the abolition of the Board of Ordnance, was as follows:—

"And whereas the command and direction of the ordnance is properly a military concern, and the establishment of the present board of ordnance is attended with great expence to the public; be it enacted by the authority aforesaid, that from and after the       day of       the civil branch, or what is commonly reputed and taken for the said civil branch of the said ordnance (that is to say) the master general, lieutenant general, surveyor general, clerk of the ordnance, clerk of the deliveries, treasurer, paymaster, secretary, architect, council, and all other officers on the same dependent, except the necessary inferior store-keepers, and clerks of the checque, in the land ordnance service, shall be, and are hereby suppressed."

For the better explanation of this clause a paper, with the title as above, giving a general survey of Ordnance history from the earliest times up to 1780, was drawn up and printed. It is not signed, nor is there any clue as to its authorship. It is printed on a double sheet of foolscap paper, covering 3¼ pages, and is as here follows.] J.H.L.

In all Wars before and after the Conquest of *England*, it was the Custom to use various Sorts of Instruments, Engines, Machines, Spears, Darts, Javelins, Bows and Arrows, Armour of Iron for Horsemen, Footmen and Charioteers :

The Care and Provision of which, in general, was committed to the Lieutenants of Counties:—The Master Bowyer, Master Fletcher, Master Carpenter, Master Smith, and other Mechanics had Patents and Salaries from the Crown by Way of Retaining Fees, and were famous for concealing their Craft. These People stiled themselves Officers of Thaurdinances. The Monks appear in these ancient Times to have been the Conductors of such Military Defences as were then made Use of in Earth or Masonry, and entrusted with Money for paying the Expences.

Upon a Governor being appointed to a Garrison, Fort or Castle, a special Commission was issued under the Great Seal appointing Commissioners to take an Inventory or Remain of all the Implements of War. The Governor then entered into Articles of Agreement with

the State, covenanting, that in Consideration of the Armour, Ammunition, Victual, Provisions, Officers, Soldiers, Gunners and Artificers, according to an Inventory annexed to the Indenture, and in further Consideration of his being supplied with Money to pay his Garrison, he covenanted to defend and keep the same for His Highness and the State against all Traitors and Enemies whatsoever.—See two Trials in the Reign of *Richard II.* quoted by *Seldon* in *Privilege of Baronage of England*, fol. 17, where *John Whiston* and the Lord of *Gomeniz* were condemned to Death for delivering up their Castles.

This Method continued to the End of the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh, and great Part of *Henry* the Eighth; during which Time few or no Accompts were kept or rendered of Money or Ammunition.

The Gunners in those Times frequently stiled themselves Masters of the Ordnance.

By the Journal of the Siege of *Boulogne*,<sup>1</sup> at which King *Henry* was present, it appears that Sir *Christopher Morrice* served as Master of the Ordnance,<sup>2</sup> and was hurt by a Hand Gun; having behaved very valiantly before, and killed all the Master Gunners of *Boulogne*. (See *Rymer's Fœdera*, vol. 15, fol. 55.)

In the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth,<sup>3</sup> when the Use of great Ordnance became General all over *Europe*, *England* was famous for all sorts of Workmen in the Art of Manufacturing Military Weapons, from the Tower of *London*, the *Minories*, and adjacent Places for a Mile round was occupied as Foundries, Salt Petre Houses, Charcoal Houses, Sulphur Houses, and Shops for manufacturing all Manner of Warlike Implements, Fire Arrows, Fire Darts, Smoak Balls, Hand Guns, Harquibuses, which occasioned the employing a great number of Mechanics in those abstruse Branches, who continued the Custom of obtaining Patents with Salaries, by which they engrossed<sup>4</sup> the whole Trade to themselves. They took their abode chiefly in and near the Tower, claimed great Merit in pretending to much Art and Mystery in all their Operations.

The same continued through the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*,<sup>5</sup> during which Time came into Use a very great Variety of Artillery and Warlike Machines and Engines of all Kinds. The *Spanish* Invasion gave Opportunities for Frauds and Impositions, the Officers

<sup>1</sup> Boulogne surrendered on 14 September, 1544. See pp. 188-99, Vol. I. of the "Journal." Lists of the ordnance which were employed at the siege (199 pieces) are found in State Papers, Henry VIII, Vol. 19, Part I., No. 1034(5). A proportion (32 pieces) were allotted "for my L. Admirall and th' Mr. of thordonnace," not, it should be noted, "Master-General."

<sup>2</sup> Sir Thomas Seymour, Kt., Brother-in-Law of Henry VIII., was at this time "Master of the Kyngs Ordonnance"—*vide* Add. MSS. 5753, folio 23, dated at Boulogne, 21 July, 1544. Morice was probably "Master" in charge of the siege operations only.

The exact words as given by Rymer are:—"Wensdaye (the third day of September) at eight of the clock in the Night, Sir Crystopher Morys was hurt on the brest with a Handgon against the Castell; but he demened himself very valyantly before, and killed all the Master Gonners of Bulloin."

<sup>3</sup> 1509-1547.

<sup>4</sup> *i.e.*, to keep exclusive possession of, to monopolize.

<sup>5</sup> 1558-1603.

and others taking Advantage of the Times to enrich themselves at the Expence of the State, insomuch that it became a Matter of Enquiry, and a solemn Commission issued, under which a minute Investigation took Place into the Whole of the Office of Ordnance, and an entire Reformation followed in the Year 1598, when the Outline of the Establishment of the Ordnance was first formed nearly upon the Plan of the present Times, with an Officer at the Head to superintend the Whole by Land and Sea, under the Title of, *Great Master of the Ordnance*.

*N.B.* Under this Commission an exact Inventory was made of all the Ordnance and Stores at every Place under the Charge of the Officers of the Ordnance, and on Board each Ship of the Navy, whether in Harbour or at Sea, and each Article valued.

Upon the Report of the great Officers of State under the Commission of Queen *Elizabeth* the present Office of Ordnance was formed, a Master General appointed to superintend the Whole by Sea and Land, with the Principal Officers nearly as at present, the Treasurer excepted, the Lieutenant-General executing that Office, and receiving 6d. *per* £. out of all Monies paid.

The Practice of the former Times was exploded as inconvenient and extravagant.

The Ordnance Business was then committed, with great Powers, to the Master-General and Officers; such as pressing Ships, Hoys,<sup>6</sup> Waggon, and Horses, and taking Timber by their Purveyors.

In the Reign of King *James* the First, another Commission of Enquiry took place;<sup>7</sup> little or no Alteration followed upon this, except the Removal of some Officers, and Punishment of others, for Corruption.

In *Charles* the First's Reign, Viscount *Valentia*, the Master-General of the Ordnance, was joined in a Commission<sup>8</sup> as Council to the Duke of *Buckingham*, when he commanded in Chief the Fleet.

<sup>6</sup> Hoy. A small vessel, usually rigged as a sloop, and employed in carrying passengers and goods, particularly in short distances on the sea-coast.

<sup>7</sup> This probably refers to State Papers Domestic, *Elizabeth*. Vol. 237, folios 111-7. "Concerning diverse particulars in the Office of ye Ordnance," and "Instructions for the Government of the Office."

These documents obviously belong to the reign of James I. as the "late Queens Councell" is referred to, and also a certificate of 27 June, 1618.

<sup>8</sup> Harleian MSS., No. 1584, page 17 (A.D. 1625).

"Instructions for the Duke of Buckingham [George Villiers, 1st Duke of Buckingham. Lord High Admiral, 1619.—J.H.L.] concerning the Fleete."

"Wee meane . . . to prepare soe great a Fleete, and putt in armes a proportion of land Soldiers, wch wee doe by authentically Comission, putt under the charge, conduction and comandement of yow and yor deputie or deputies, wth the assistance of those Councellors of warre, wee have added to yow (*vizt*.)

Sir EDWARD CECILL Knight, Marshall of the Feild,

The Vicount VALENTIA [Francis Annesley, 1st Viscount Valentia, "Clerk of the Checque of the Armies and Garrisons." See 'D.N.B.']. Maister of the Ordonnance."

(seven other names).

It should be noted that Viscount Valentia is styled "Maister," not "Master General."

The preparations were being made with a view to possible action against Spain, "our first ends being to destroy the shipping, and provisions of shipping, wch being done will (by their inability to attempt us) be a suretie to us at home."



The Gunmakers Company<sup>9</sup> are by the Charter granted them in the above Reign conjoined to render an Account of all Small Arms made by them, and to whom sold, whenever the Master of the Ordnance calls for the same.

In the Civil War *Cromwell's* Parliament voted that the Keys of the Ordnance Store-houses be delivered to the Committee for Defence of the Kingdom.<sup>10</sup>

The same Parliament in 1643 appointed Sir *David Walter* Lieutenant-General.

In 1648 the Parliament appointed Major-General *Harrison* Lieutenant-General of the Ordnance.

In 1650 they voted the Ordnance Stores and Storehouses to be disposed of as the Council of State should direct.

In 1651, *January* 14, they voted the Naval Ordnance Stores to be provided by the Committee of the Navy.

The same Parliament, upon considering that the poundage, during General *Harrison* being Lieutenant of the Ordnance, amounted to £3,065 upon the Sum of £122,629 8s. 6d. by Vote, dated 23 *February*, 1652, annihilated the Office of Lieutenant General.

Upon the Restoration many Alterations took Place from Time to Time. *Charles* the Second, by Patent, gave the present Salaries to the Master-General, Lieutenant-General, and other Officers; and appointed a Treasurer, it being judged improper for the Lieutenant-General, as a Military Officer, to be Treasurer, and receive Poundage out of the large Sums that would then pass his Hands. Before this Time, the Master-General and Principal Officers had the Power of selling the Places under them, and claimed the old Guns and Stores as their Perquisites.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>9</sup> The charter of the Company of Gunmakers, London, is dated 14 March, 1637. It was granted in order that "its members may be the better enabled at all times to furnish us and our subjects with good and serviceable Handguns for Military Service and otherwise and to settle a better form of Regulation and Government of the said Art and Mystery amongst them for the good of our Service and Subjects," etc.

<sup>10</sup> Journal of the House of Commons, 20 August, 1642. "It is this Day *Ordered* by the Lords and Commons, in Parliament assembled, That the several Officers of the Ordnance, and of the Armoury in the *Tower of London*, respectively, shall forthwith, upon Sight of this Order, deliver the Keys of the Office of the Ordnance, Arms, Ammunition, and Stores there, and of the Office of the Armoury, to such as the Committee for the Defence of the Kingdom shall appoint to receive them; or else, that the Doors of the said Office shall be forthwith broken up: And the Charges and Keeping of the said Arms shall be committed into the Hands of such as the said Committee shall think fit."

<sup>11</sup> See State Papers, Domestic. *Charles II.* Vol. 112, folio 166, dated 13 February, 1664-5.

"Orders to bee observed for the future Government of the Office of the Ordnance."  
"His Maties will and pleasure is That noe Master of the Ordnance, or any other executing the said Place, shall either by him, or themselves, or by any other Person, take or receive any summe or summes of money Presents, or other considerations for any Warrant Place or Employment whatsoever, within the said Office, The selling of which places, and employment hath bin & must necessarily (if continued) bee ye cause of many and great mischiefs to his Maties Service."

1677. *April 26.* The King's Order in Council recites, that the Governors of the Garrisons and Forts, as well as other Commissioners for Fortifications and Repairs, having received various Sums of Money and also cut down the King's Timber, by Orders from the Exchequer, under Pretence of Repairs for Fortifications, without rendering any Account of either Money or Materials;—the Council therefore committed the Care of all Fortifications and Repairs to the Ordnance, who are to present Estimates for the King's Approbation; and the Ordnance are empowered to call the Governors, Commissioners, and others, to account for what they have done.

27 *May, 1677.* King's Warrant<sup>12</sup> puts the general Superintendence and direction of all the Fortifications under the Care of the Ordnance, and requires the Commissioners to render an Account to that Office.

1682. King *Charles* the Second, by Warrant,<sup>12</sup> (reciting that Abuses had crept into the Garrison,) puts all the Master Gunners and Gunners in *Great Britain* under the Authority of the Master-General, authorizing him to examine them, and turn out such as are unfit for Service, notwithstanding they might have been appointed by Patent from the Exchequer.

1683. General Regulations and Instructions<sup>13</sup> were formed and established for the good Government of the Ordnance under the Master-General and Five Principal Officers, *viz.* Lieutenant-General, Surveyor General, Clerk of the Ordnance, Store-keeper, Clerk of the Deliveries, which continue now in Force.

*James* the Second, by Warrants, augments the Power of the Surveyor to sign the Books and Payments of Money while the Lieutenant-General is abroad.

*N.B.* There was only one Foreign Garrison, *viz.* *Tangier*.

King *William* and Queen *Anne*,<sup>14</sup> During the Wars of their Reigns, the Dutch found all the Artillery and Artillery Men for Sieges; by which Reason the Land Service Ordnance was not so extensive.

Upon the Union,<sup>15</sup> all the Garrisons, Forts, and Castles in *Scotland*, became an additional Charge upon the Ordnance.

Upon the Peace of *Utrecht*,<sup>16</sup> *Gibraltar*, *Minorca*, *Annapolis*, and *Placentia*, became a further additional Charge upon the Ordnance.

These Garrisons requiring Engineers, Artillery Officers, and other Military Officers, the Ordnance began to form a Military Corps, by suffering all useless Places to sink, and by applying the Money arising from such Places as they became vacant, (with His Majesty's Approbation) towards two Companies of Artillery,<sup>17</sup> and a Corps of Engineers.

The War of 1739<sup>18</sup> and 1743,<sup>19</sup> together with the Rebellion,<sup>20</sup>

<sup>12</sup> This document cannot be found in the Public Record Office.

<sup>13</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 55/1790.

<sup>14</sup> 1689 1714.

<sup>15</sup> In 1707.

<sup>16</sup> 13 March, 1713. Annapolis is in Nova Scotia, and Placentia in Newfoundland.

<sup>17</sup> Royal Warrant of 26 May, 1716. (Public Record Office. W.O. 55,406, p. 47).

<sup>18</sup> Against Spain.

<sup>19</sup> Against France.

<sup>20</sup> 1745 6.

caused these two Companies to be augmented to ten Companies;<sup>21</sup> and the War of 1756 caused the further Augmentation of two Battalions;<sup>22</sup> and the present War and Rebellion have caused more Augmentations of two Battalions; making in all five Battalions.<sup>23</sup>

[On 23 June, 1780, the Bill was rejected. It does not appear from the "Parliamentary History of England" that the clause respecting the Board of Ordnance was ever debated.—J.H.L.]

### NOTES ON CURRENT REGIMENTAL MAGAZINES, &c.

**THE BUFFS** (3rd Foot). *The Dragon* (No. 279) of February, 1923, is quite up to its usual standard. News from all the Battalions are given, with illustrations; and articles, amongst others, on the new

*Historical Record of the Buffs, 1914-19.* By Colonel R. S. H.

Moody, C.B.; published by The Medici Society. 1922.

Demy 8vo. With illustrations and maps;

*The Past and Present Association;*

*The Buffs at war in the Indian Highlands, 1897.*

**THE QUEEN'S OWN ROYAL WEST KENT REGIMENT** (50th and 97th Foot). This keeps up its reputation in every way, and is especially devoted to Regimental news of the several Battalions, both at home and abroad, whilst Regimental history is by no means forgotten.

**THE SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS** (72nd and 78th Foot). '*Cabar Feidh*' of January, 1923 (Vol. I, No. 5), is full of interesting articles. Especially are to be noted:—

*An Account of the 72nd from 1810 to 1830*, with illustrations.

*Regimental Pipers, Piping, and Pipe Music in the 1st Battalion (Old 72nd), 1778-1923;*

*Some Reminiscences of the 72nd*, by Major-General Granville G. A. Egerton, C.B.

There are several other articles and copious Regimental news. It is an excellent Number.

<sup>21</sup> By Royal Warrant of 5 March, 1744 (Public Record Office. W.O. 55/351), 2 Companies were raised, which, with the six marching Companies then existing, the Company at Gibraltar, and the Company in Minorca, made a total of 10.

<sup>22</sup> By Royal Warrant of 8 March, 1757 (Public Record Office. W.O. 55/356), 4 new Companies were raised. This brought the total number of Companies up to 24, one of which was the Company of Gentlemen Cadets, formed in 1745, and one a Company of Miners, formed in 1756. By the same Warrant these 24 Companies were formed into two Battalions.

<sup>23</sup> Four Battalions of 10 marching Companies each, and 1 (8 Companies) of Invalids. 1st and 2nd Battalions (12 Companies each) formed in 1757. (Royal Warrant of 8 March, 1757. Public Record Office. W.O. 55/356).

3rd Battalion formed in 1759, each Battalion having 10 Companies. (Royal Warrant of 26 October, 1759. Public Record Office. W.O. 55/359).

4th Battalion formed in 1771, each Battalion having 8 Marching Companies and 2 of Invalids. (Royal Warrant of 18 February, 1771. Public Record Office. W.O. 55/367).

Invalid Battalion formed in 1779, having 8 Companies, by withdrawing the 2 Companies of Invalids from each of the four Battalions then existing. (Royal Warrant of 6 June, 1779. Public Record Office. W.O. 55/132).

## THE "GOVERNMENT" OR "BLACK WATCH" TARTAN.

BY CAPTAIN I. H. MACKAY SCOBIE, F.S.A. Scot.

In a "Reply" (see No. 6, p. 264) to my article on this subject, which latter appeared in No. 4 (p. 154) of the Journal, Colonel Drummond (an old Black Watch Officer) seeks to show that this tartan was *not* a Government sett, but peculiar to the Black Watch only.

Although certainly worn by the Black Watch, which happened to be the first Highland corps to be regimented, there is no doubt whatever that this tartan *was* considered by the Government to be their own special pattern, i.e., one to be used by all military bodies wearing the Highland garb in the Service of the Government. Subsequent Highland regiments to be raised, as Colonel Drummond agrees, took this tartan. They did so since it was the "official," or "Government" tartan and *not* a *sett* belonging exclusively to the Black Watch. For this same reason the Government, in 1881, gave this tartan to the Lowland Scottish regiments when they adopted tartan trousers. After all, the Red Coat is, or was, the "Government" pattern coat of the British Infantryman, but no regiment lays claim to it on that account as being peculiar to that regiment!

It is, I believe, generally understood by those who are the best authorities on Scottish tartans, that this tartan *was* the Government pattern, and as such used by many Highland regiments besides the Black Watch. An eminent authority, whose work may be familiar to Colonel Drummond, namely D. W. Stewart, in "Old and Rare Scottish Tartans," mentions quite clearly, and, as a matter of course, in his notice on the "Montgomerie" tartan (Plate xxix) that Montgomerie's Highlanders (1757-1763) had the Highland dress, but (to quote his own words, the italics being mine) "*the tartan worn was the Government or Black Watch Sett, and not the Montgomerie pattern.*" Such evidence as this is pretty conclusive. It is unfortunate that Stewart seems to have had no other occasion to refer to this matter elsewhere in his valuable work, but the above, alone, is surely sufficient testimony.

It would appear evident, from more recent investigation on the subject, that on the six Independent Companies being raised in 1725, General Wade preferred to have these companies on a more efficient basis than the former ones, which had been finally disbanded in 1717. Towards attaining this end, these new companies were therefore *clothed uniformly* both in regard to their *tartan* as well as clothing and equipment, so as to render them quite distinct from other armed Highlanders not in government service. General Wade's order of 1725, quoted by Colonel Drummond, ambiguous though it may be, goes, if anything, towards confirming this.

It is now known that General Stewart of Garth has several inaccuracies in his monumental work on the Highland Regiments, and this, after all, is not to be wondered at. It was quite easy for the General to have been misled in regard to the dress of the Independent Companies formed in 1725, and those disbanded in 1717. Subsequent writers, unfortunately, have not probed very deeply into the matter, but, instead, contented themselves with copying what he wrote. His work was for long, and is still considered by many to be *the* standard work on the subject. Colonel Drummond quotes Keltie and Forbes as bearing out General Stewart's statements as to the six Independent Companies wearing the tartan of their Commanders, but it is well known that both these writers, as well as Brown and others, accepted Stewart's statements as "gospel." The reference to the "Costume of the Clans" by the Sobieski Stuarts is not of much value, as both that work and the "Vestiarium Scoticum" are known to be extremely unreliable. On the other hand, the work of such a painstaking and careful writer as MacWilliam, as reflected in his two recent valuable contributions to early Black Watch history, *must* be taken into some account. MacWilliam, moreover, had the advantage over previous writers of having access to information and matter which was quite unknown to his predecessors. It is extremely unlikely that he would have so emphatically stated that a *uniform* tartan *was* worn by the six Independent Companies on their formation, long before they were regimented, had he not been in possession or knew of accurate and reliable information on the subject.

Colonel Drummond refers to two early coloured prints of the Black Watch, which he thinks tend to show that Stewart of Garth was correct in his statement, but it is very questionable if they do so.

The first print, that of a soldier of the Regiment in 1742, some three years after the Black Watch was regimented, is shewn (in the copy Colonel Drummond refers to) in a tartan of red, green, and blue. This, *always supposing the colouring to be accurate*, can, no doubt, be accounted for, not, however, as Colonel Drummond would suggest, but owing to the fact that one company (the Grenadier Company) wore a red stripe in the tartan at that period, introduced, it is said, by Lord John Murray. Another contemporary artist, D. Morier, well known for his accuracy in detail, depicts this feature in his painting of a Grenadier of the Black Watch, executed in 1750, or shortly after that date.

The second print, an engraving (not usually coloured) by Van der Gucht, is said to have been done when the Black Watch was in London in 1743, but this is not certain. Even supposing *it is* meant to represent Black Watch uniform at that date, too much reliance must not be attached to the colouring (done by hand in those days), and especially, as we know only too well from similar prints of Highlanders at a later date, *in the colouring of the tartan*. Certainly the colours, as described by Colonel Drummond, i.e., yellow, red, and blue, appear to be extremely fanciful! As a matter of fact, artists

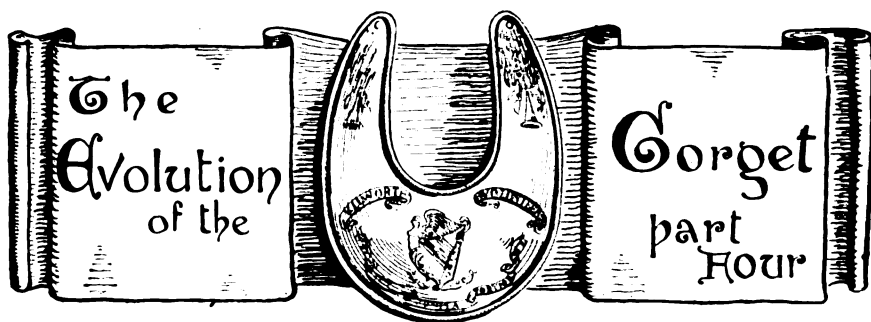
of bygone days very seldom troubled to portray tartan accurately, either as regards its colourings or design. The prints of the Black Watch (uncoloured) published by Sebastian Müller in 1743-4 and in 1746 (the latter said to be copies of Van der Gucht), and those of the "Mutineers" of that regiment published by Bowles in 1743 or 1744, show the pattern of the tartan incorrectly, although (allowing for artist's license) uniform in design. In three of these prints the tartan is depicted on the "bias," in which fashion it was never worn.

Colonel Drummond, who evidently does not welcome the idea of the tartan worn by the Black Watch being known under, or coupled with, any other name, says that "Probably the Government arranged for the provision of the tartan, but this does not make it a 'Government' pattern." Such a suggestion, however, is hardly a likely one, as the Government did not then provide clothing or tartan, but the Colonel of the regiment!

As regards the "Government" or "Black Watch" Tartan being originally a Campbell one, or evolved from a Campbell *sett*, we have many reliable references to show that such was most likely the case. Lord Archibald Campbell, in his "Highland Dress, Arms, and Ornament," while he accepts the statements of General Stewart of Garth as to when the Black Watch was given a uniform tartan, quotes clear testimony to show that the *Jacobite* Campbell of Ardsligish wore Campbell tartan (the plain *sett*) at the battle of Culloden, and that it was *the same* as "what is called 42nd."

To sum up. Even though there may be a divergency of opinion as to whether the Independent companies of 1725 were given a uniform pattern or tartan, or not, *prior* to their being regimented, the fact that, when adopted, this tartan was recognised (and for many years so) as the *Official or Government pattern* and *not* peculiar to the Black Watch only, is too well established, in the light of present-day knowledge, to be refuted.

The all-round study of tartans reveals the fact that we have much to learn in that direction, even as regards regimental *setts*. My articles, touching upon the latter (in Nos. 2 and 4 of the Journal), to which I quite thought some exception would be taken, may, therefore, in spite of this "defect," be considered worthy of interest as showing not only the "Black Watch," but other military tartans in a—to many—new and hitherto unsuspected light.



Gilt Gorget of the Kilworth Volunteers National Museum Dublin.

BY CAPTAIN H. OAKES JONES, M.B.E.

*(Concluded from Vol. I, page 255.)*

To be able to fix the date of the uniform gorget between 1702 and 1830, it is necessary to bear in mind the changes which took place in the Royal Arms of the Kingdom during that period, as illustrated in Plate I. It will be noted that in the first part of the reign of Queen Anne, the first and fourth Quarters of the Arms were the same as those borne by the Stuarts—each of these being quartered with the "Lions," or, as they were called, the "Leopards" of England and the Fleur-de-Lis of France.

In 1706 the Act of Union with Scotland was passed. This necessitated a change in the Royal Arms, the first and fourth quarters now being impaled by the Arms of England and Scotland, and those of France placed in the second quarter.<sup>1</sup> On the accession of George I in 1714, another alteration took place, and his Arms with a scutcheon, took position in the fourth quarter, each of the four quarters now being different, and so they remained until 1801.

It is during this period of over 90 years that it is most difficult to assign the correct date to certain gorgets, unless they happen to be of silver and hall-marked; size and shape help a little, and a careful study of the engravers' styles of the time. If the gorget has a regimental number or badge, it is as well to make sure at what date a change, if any, was made in the "lace and buttons," gold or silver, for the gorget was always made of the same metal as these from about 1742, probably earlier, until 1795, when it was ordered to be gilt for all regiments of infantry.

In 1801 the Royal Arms help us again, for at this date, the Fleur-de-Lis of France disappears from them, and the Arms of the Electorate of Hanover take position, as a scutcheon, on those of the United Kingdom, with the hat of the Elector above them. See No. 3, Plate 3.

<sup>1</sup> By this we are able to fix the date of the gorget (Fig. 1) in Vol. I, p. 251, as the early part of Queen Anne's reign.



I



2



Placing the above as  
an Escutcheon upon No I  
gives the Arms of England  
in use at the time of William  
and Mary . 1688 - 1702 .



3

No 1. 1702-6

No 2. 1706-14

No 3. 1714-1800

No 4. 1801-1814

No 5. 1814-1837

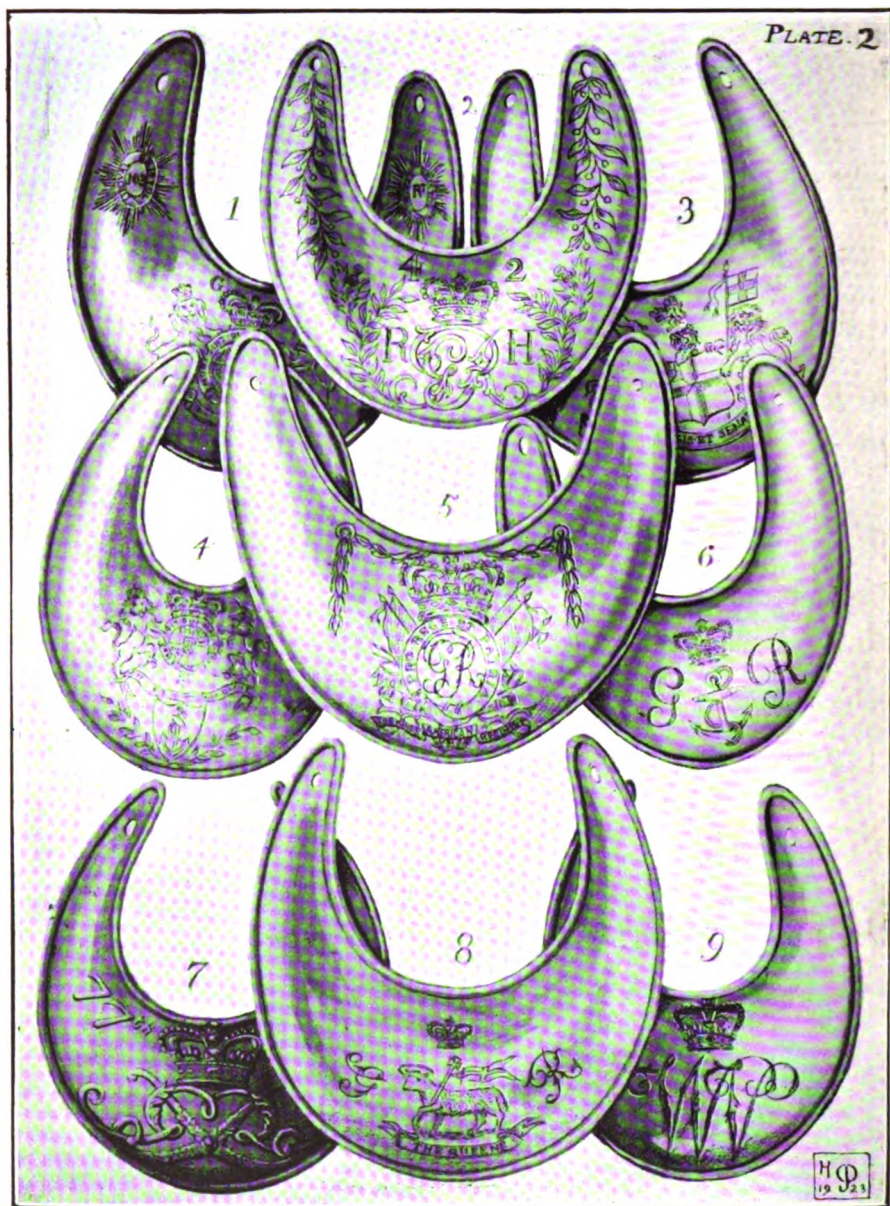


PLATE 1.

5

H. G.





In 1814 Hanover became a Kingdom, and a Royal Crown then took the place of the Elector's hat over the scutcheon.<sup>1</sup>

No. 2, Plate 3, has the eight-hooped Crown of Hanover, which fixes its date as 1814-30. Undoubtedly the King's Arms, or the Crown and Cipher, were always intended to take primary place in the engraving of the uniform gorget. The Royal Warrant of 14 September, 1743, for the "Regulation of Colours, Cloathing, etc.," states:—

"and their gorgets either Gilt or of Silver, according as the lace "of their uniform is either Silver or Gold."

The Royal Warrant of 19 December, 1768 (Public Record Office. W.O. 26/73) gives further instructions:—

"The King's Arms to be engraved on the gorgets, also the "number of the regiment. They are to be either gilt or silver, "according to the colour of the buttons on the uniform. The badges "of those regiments which are entitled to any, are also to be "engraved."

Note.—It does not state that the number or badge *may* be engraved upon it, but "*are also to be.*" That these instructions were not strictly adhered to is seen by the number of gorgets which have neither badge nor number engraved upon them; some of these, of course, may be from tailors' and outfitters' "stock" which had never been worn, but this is unlikely to apply to all plain gorgets.

Commanding Officers were evidently slack in seeing that all the officers of their regiments had the badges and numbers engraved; that they also did not conform to having gorgets with the "Kings Arms," but in many cases used those of Regimental design, is shown by the various gorgets which are either purely regimental or combined with the Crown and Cipher, like No. 8, Plate 2, and those of the 14th Foot, shown in the tail-piece (p. 31).

From about 1800 greater attention seems to have been given to uniformity in this matter, for it is rare to find a gorget that had not either the King's Arms, or the Crown and Cipher of an universal design.

No. 1, Plate 2, is a gilt gorget with the regimental badge upon the upper ends of the shoulders, an eight-pointed star with a garter on it, inscribed "Royal Bristol" within, on the right "103," and on the left "Rt."<sup>2</sup>

No. 2, is a silver gorget of the Royal Highlanders, with the usual Crown, Cipher and Wreath, on either side of which is engraved 42 R-H., and on each shoulder a spray of Laurel ending with a Thistle, a most interesting specimen.

No. 3, is a silver gorget with the Arms and Supporters of the Honorable East India Company.

<sup>1</sup> I think it will be found that it was about this time that our Cavalry Regiments assumed the eight-hooped Crown on their accoutrements. It was also borne on the officer's sword-belt-plates of the 7th Royal Fusiliers.

<sup>2</sup> The 103rd (Royal Bristol) Regiment, raised in 1794 and disbanded in the following year. This is the property of Messrs. Spink & Son, Ltd., 18, Piccadilly, London.

Nos. 4 and 6, are of the Royal Marines, to whom the "Anchor and Laurel" was granted, as a badge, for service at Belle Isle in 1761. As No. 6 is of silver, and has only a plain Anchor and Crown, it may be assumed to date prior to 1761.<sup>1</sup> No. 4, is from the collection in the Royal United Service Institution (Museum (No. 263). It is Gilt, and as "Gilt gorgets only" were not ordered to be worn until 1795, and the Royal Marines changed their white facings to Royal blue in 1802, this gorget, which displays the Arms of Hanover on a scutcheon, can therefore be dated as being in use between 1801 and 1814.

No. 5, is a gilt gorget of the "King's American Regiment."<sup>2</sup> It is of uncommon design; below the scroll ribbon is the figure "4," between two sprigs of laurel.<sup>4</sup>

No. 7, is a plain gilt gorget with raised design of Crown and Cipher, the latter of unusual form and like that of No. 3, Plate 3, but surmounted by the English Royal Crown—probable date 1814-29.<sup>5</sup>

No. 8 is a silver gorget of "The Queen's," of regimental type—about 1790; and No. 9, a gilt gorget of the Westminster Volunteers—about 1800.<sup>6</sup>

The three gorgets, shown in Plate 3,<sup>1</sup> illustrate the later type.

No. 1, universal pattern, gilt, with regimental badge and number.

No. 2, gilt, with elaborate raised design of Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock; the G.R. as on No. 7, Plate 2, but surmounted by the eight-hooped Crown—about 1814-29.

No. 3, gilt, the King's Arms surmounted in silver. The hat of the Elector over the scutcheon shows this to be between 1801-14. The South Devonshire Regiment wore a similar gorget with "S" on the right and "D" on the left of the Arms.

The coloured tabs worn to-day by the Staff, called "gorget patches," and the collar badge of the Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry, may be said to be the last remaining link we have with the gorget, and this raises the question as to the method of wearing the gorget at different periods.

It can, I think, be taken for certain, that from 1702 to about 1768 it was hung round the neck by its riband; this is clearly illustrated in the portrait of General Monckton<sup>7</sup> (Plate 4), where it is hung over the coat and sash, though at this period it was usually worn under the coat and over the waistcoat.

After 1768 it is difficult to say whether there was a uniform fashion of attaching it to the top button of the lapels, or to the buttons of the collar. The 1768 type of buttonhole and collar was one for use, and could be buttoned back to the lapel; but, with the new style of collar about 1790 the collar button was only retained for ornament, and the button was placed on the upper end of the lace.

<sup>1</sup> The property of "The Fine Art Society, Ltd.," 148, New Bond Street, London, W.1.

<sup>2</sup> The King's American Regiment of Foot (Colonel E. Fanning's). Raised in 1782 and disbanded in 1783. The meaning of the figure is not clear.

<sup>4</sup> The property of Messrs. Spink & Son, Ltd., 16-8, Piccadilly, London, W.1.

<sup>5</sup> The property of Messrs. J. R. Gaunt & Son, Ltd., 60, Conduit Street, London, W.1.

<sup>6</sup> The property of Messrs. A. H. Baldwin & Sons, Ltd., 4A, Duncannon Street, London.

<sup>7</sup> Robert M. See 'D.N.B.'



PLATE 3.

The only portrait or drawing I have seen showing it attached to the button of the collar is the miniature of an officer of the 60th (or Royal American) Regiment, and the only references which I have found as to it being so worn are in the old Standing Orders (1795) of the 43rd Regiment:—

“The gorget is to be hung by crimson roses of the colour of the sash to the buttons of the collar, and as high as the upper part of the lappels,”<sup>1</sup> and in



At the back of this miniature are the initials W.G., fashioned in seed pearls on a background of natural hair. It is probably a portrait of Major William Gordon, who commanded the 4th Battalion of the 60th at the capture of Tobago in April, 1793. He died at Dominica later in the year. The uniform is red, with blue facings and silver lace.

the “Standing Orders required to be observed in the Garrison of Gibraltar. Established by General, His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, Governor, 1803”:

“The Established Regulation Gorget. This is to be worn hung to the lower buttons of the collar of the coat, by loops made of half-inch wide Ribbon, of the colour of the Facings of the Regiment, *five inches* in length, and the rosette attached to them, not exceeding *one inch and a quarter* in diameter.”

That there was a lack of uniformity, both in the method of wearing the gorget and the colour of its rosettes, is evident, for, to ensure uniformity, an order had been issued on 4 May, 1796, directing “the gorget to be gilt “with gold, with the “King’s Cipher and “Crown over it, en-

“graved on the middle, and to be worn with a riband and tuft “or rosette at each end of the colour of the facing of the regimental “clothing respectively.” An inspection of contemporary portraits, engravings, etc., show that it was generally worn from the top button of the lapel. Between 1800 and 1826, before the high closed collar was introduced, it is not clearly shown by drawings, etc., how it was

<sup>1</sup> The facings of the 43rd were white.





PLATE 4.



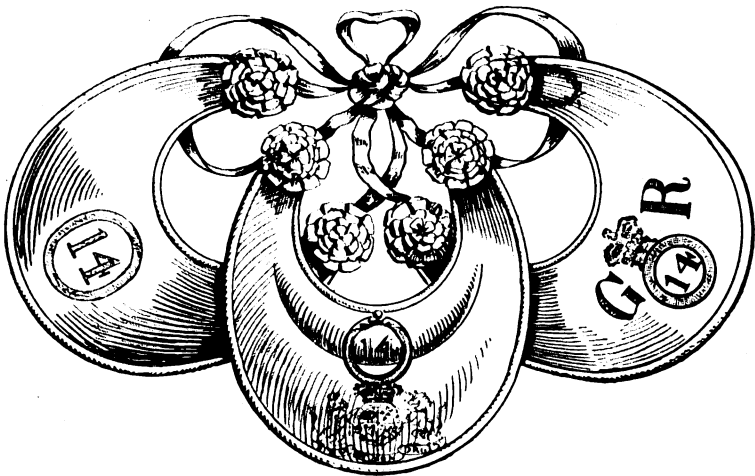
hung, for as a rule the rosette only is to be seen. It was probably hung by the riband round the neck, but under the collar, and a measurement of the ribands of the later gorgets of 1826-1830, suggests that they may have been attached to the buttons of the epaulet straps of those officers who wore two, and this was the almost universal custom in Foreign Armies. Plates 5 and 6 give a general idea of the shapes of and fashion of wearing the gorget abroad. With the exception of Russia and Spain in 1807-8, they kept a form of gorget quite different from our own. That of Spain most closely resembles ours, and this was probably influenced by our Army in the Peninsula at that time.

I must ask the Reader to forgive the many shortcomings of this article. Little or nothing has been written on the subject, and there is still much research to be done as regards official orders with reference to gorgets and the fixing of their correct dates.

I believe many will agree that it is a pity that the gorget as an ancient badge of rank and duty should have disappeared from the British Army, and would be glad if the following suggestion were considered with sympathetic approval by the Authorities concerned.

It is, that, as Battle Honours are once more going to be borne upon the First or King's Colour, as a commemoration of this event in the History of Colours, His Most Gracious Majesty The King be asked to sanction the revival of two gorgets to each Battalion of Infantry entitled to Colours, and to be worn by the two Officers when it is their duty to carry them.

The expense would be small and need only occur on the presentation of new Colours, the old gorgets retiring with the old Colours.







## THE ENGLISH SOLDIER—A SPANISH CRITICISM.

CONTRIBUTED BY LIEUT.-COLONEL G. S. ORMEROD.

The following extract from "A Chronicle of the Conquest of Granada," from the MSS. of Fray Antonio Agapida—*circa* 1492—by Washington Irving (John Murray. 1829. 2 vols. 8vo.) is highly characteristic of the men-at-arms of that period, and yet after the lapse of centuries, it might be taken as a truthful description of some of our countrymen even at the present day.

"This Cavalier," says the chronicler, speaking of Lord Scales, "was from the island of England, and brought with him a train of his vassals; men who had been hardened in certain civil wars, which had raged long in their country. They were a comely race of men, but too fair and fresh for warriors; not having the sunburnt martial hue of our old Castilian soldiery. They were huge feeders, also, and deep carousers; and could not accommodate themselves to the sober diet of our troops, but must fain eat and drink after the manner of their own country. They were often noisy and unruly, also, in their wassail; and their quarter of the camp was prone to be a scene of loud revel and sudden brawl. They were, withal, of great pride; yet it was not like our inflammable Spanish pride: they stood not much upon the *pundonor*<sup>1</sup> and high punctilio, and rarely drew the stiletto in their disputes; but their pride was silent and contumelious."

"Though from a remote and somewhat barbarous island, they yet believed themselves the most perfect men upon earth; and magnified their chieftain, Lord Scales, beyond the greatest of our grantees. With all this, it must be said of them, that they were marvellous good men in the field, dexterous archers, and powerful with the battleaxe. In their great pride and self will, they always sought to press on the advance, and take the post of danger, trying to outvie our Spanish chivalry. They did not rush forward fiercely, or make a brilliant onset like the Moorish and Spanish troops, but they went into the fight deliberately, and persisted obstinately, and were slow to find out when they were beaten. Withal, they were much esteemed, yet little liked, by our soldiery, who considered them stanch companions in the field, yet coveted but little fellowship with them in the camp. Their commander, the Lord Scales, was an accomplished cavalier, of gracious and noble presence, and fair speech. It was a marvel to see so much courtesy in a knight brought up so far from our Castilian Court. He was much honoured by the king and queen and found great favour with the fair dames about the court; who, indeed, are prone to be pleased with foreign cavaliers. He went always in costly state, attended by pages and esquires, and accompanied by noble young cavaliers of his country, who had enrolled themselves under his banner, to learn the gentle exercises of

---

<sup>1</sup> Point of Honour.

arms. In all pageants and festivals, the eyes of the populace were attracted by the singular bearing and rich array of the English earl and his train, who prided themselves in always appearing in the garb and manner of their country; and were indeed something very magnificent, delectable and strange to behold." [Vol. I. p. 330.]

---

## OFFICERS OF THE PAST.

COMPILED BY CAPTAIN H. PARKER, F.R.G.S., F.R.Hist.S.

---

### NO. 1. GENERAL SIR RALPH ABERCROMBY, K.B.

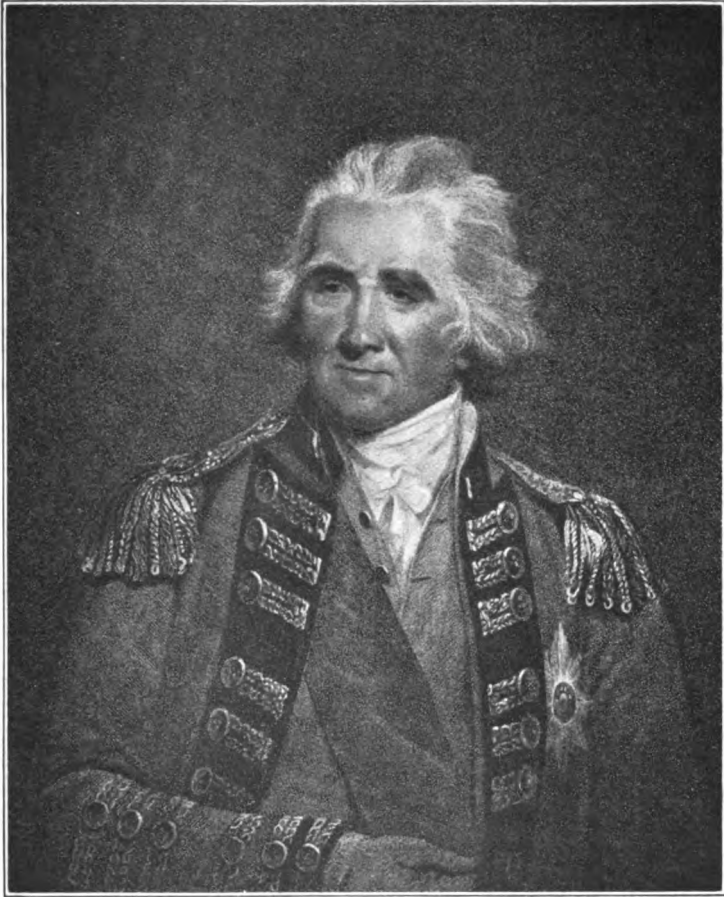
This distinguished officer was born in Stirlingshire, in 1738; he commenced his military career as cornet in the third dragoon guards in 1756, and served with his regiment in Germany during the seven years' war. In 1762 he was appointed captain in the third horse (now Sixth Dragoon Guards), and was promoted to the lieutenant-colonelcy of the regiment 1773. Under his vigilant care and attention to all the duties of commanding officer, his regiment became distinguished as an efficient cavalry corps; and he was rewarded with the rank of colonel in the army in 1780; in the following year he was appointed colonel of the 103rd regiment, or King's Irish Infantry, which corps was disbanded at the peace of 1783. In 1787 he was promoted to the rank of major-general; and in September, 1790, he was appointed colonel of the sixty-ninth regiment, from which he was removed in 1792 to the Sixth foot.

On the breaking out of the war with France in 1793, he was promoted to the local rank of lieutenant-general on the Continent, and he held a command under the Duke of York in Flanders. In this service he highly signalled himself, and his conduct was spoken of in the warmest terms of commendation in his Royal Highness's dispatches, particularly his gallantry at the battle of Cateau on the 26th of April, 1794, and in the general attack made on the French posts on the 17th of May following. He also took an active and distinguished part in conducting the retreat through Holland, and was wounded before Nimeguen on the 27th of October, 1794.

Shortly after his return to England he was sent with an expedition to complete the deliverance of the French West India Islands from the power of the Republican government, and to reduce to obedience the insurgents in the islands of St. Vincent and Granada. In this service he had distinguished success. He took Granada; obtained possession of the settlements of Demerara and Essequibo; completed the capture of St. Lucia and St. Vincent, and afterwards reduced the Spanish colony in the island of Trinidad, and placed it under the dominion of the British Crown. In the meantime he had been appointed to the colonelcy of the Princess Royal's Dragoon Guards, and created a Knight of the Bath; and in November, 1796, he was removed to the

command of the Royal Scots Greys. His distinguished merit was also rewarded with the appointment of lieut.-governor of the Isle of Wight; and the government of Forts George and Augustus; also the appointment of commander-in-chief in Ireland, and afterwards in Scotland.

In 1799 he was selected to command the first division of the Anglo-Russian army destined to attempt the deliverance of Holland



GENERAL SIR RALPH ABERCROMBY, K.B.

From an old print by F. Bartolozzi, lent by Messrs. T. H. Parker, Printseller, 12A, Berkeley Street, London, W.1.

from the power of France; and in effecting a landing on the 27th of August—in repulsing the troops assembled to oppose him—and in gaining possession of the forts of the Helder, which was followed by the surrender of the Dutch fleet, he evinced the abilities of a consummate general, and the valour of an hero. He was also successful in the action of the Zyp on the 10th of September. After the arrival of

the Duke of York, he commanded a division under his Royal Highness with reputation; and in the accounts of the engagements which followed, his conduct was mentioned in terms of the highest praise.

After his return from Holland he was appointed to command an expedition sent into the Mediterranean. He captured Malta, and appeared before Cadiz; but an epidemic disease raging in the city at the time, the attempt on the fortress was desisted in for fear of infection. He subsequently directed his course towards Egypt with the view of driving the French army from that country; and while the fleet anchored in the bay of Marmorice, in Asiatic Turkey, he arranged a plan of co-operation with the Turks. In February, 1801, he again put to sea, and on the 8th of March effected a landing in the bay of Aboukir, and defeated a body of French troops. On the 13th he drove the French from their position beyond the Mandora Tower, on which occasion he had a horse shot under him; and on the 19th, Fort Aboukir capitulated. On the 21st of the same month he repulsed a furious attack of the enemy on the position which he occupied near Alexandria, and during the action he received a mortal wound, which deprived his King and country of his most valuable services. He appears to have been wounded in the early part of the day, but continued in the field giving orders with that coolness and perspicuity which had ever marked his character till after the action was over, when he fainted through the weakness and loss of blood, and died on the 28th of March, 1801.

Thus fell one of the most honourable military men whose lives have been commemorated in history. His character was held up to the admiration of the army in general orders, in which it was observed: "The illustrious example of their commander cannot fail to have made an indelible impression on the gallant troops at whose head, crowned with victory and glory, he terminated his honourable career; and His Majesty trusts that a due contemplation of the talents and virtues, which he uniformly displayed in the course of his valuable life, will forever endear the memory of Sir Ralph Abercromby to the British Army. His steady observance of discipline, his ever-watchful attention to the health and wants of his troops, — the persevering and unconquerable spirit which marked his military career,—the splendour of his actions in the field,—and the heroism of his death,—are worthy the imitation of all who desire, like him, a life of honour and a death of glory."

His remains having been removed to Malta, were deposited with military honours in a vault in the bastion of St. John, Fort St. Elmo, on 29 April, 1801.

On this occasion the 35th, 40th and 48th regiments took part in the ceremonial. Part of the troops lined the streets and part moved in the procession; minute guns were fired while the body was being conveyed to the fort, and when it had been deposited in the vault, three rounds from the Royal Artillery announced that the hero's interment had been completed.

## A BARRACK LIBRARY OF 1839.

BY F. J. HUDLESTON, C.B.E.

---

If there was one thing (after Beer and Sentiment) that the early and mid-nineteenth century German knew the importance of, it was education: "It is the schoolmaster who wins battles" is a phrase of German origin. The Prince Consort drew up a programme for the education of his eldest son of so exhaustive and formidable a nature that, in the words of Mr. Lytton Strachey, "the more lessons Bertie had to learn, the less he learnt them."

It is, therefore, astonishing to find the Prince Consort writing in 1857 that 'to educate the Army was very laudable, but the Army was not there to be educated, but to defend the country' (Verner. *Military Life of the Duke of Cambridge*, I. p. 201). But it is still more astonishing to read in a War Office letter so far back as April, 1839, the list of books "which it is proposed should be now purchased for the formation of Barrack Libraries for the use of the Army." The British soldier of this period may, or may not, have been, as the Duke of Wellington said most ungratefully, "the scum of the earth": if so, all the more credit is due to the War Office of the period for its efforts to awaken in him an interest in letters.

The list is extraordinarily comprehensive. The very first book in it is one which few people read nowadays, but which all might read with advantage. This is the *History of the Plague* (or rather *Journal of the Plague Year*), that amazingly vivid picture of London at that crisis drawn entirely from Defoe's imagination. Perhaps fiction is the section to which one naturally turns first in any general library, and fiction is well represented. *Robinson Crusoe*, four works by Bulwer (Lord Lytton), eight by Cooper, the historian of *Lo! the Poor Indian* (as the schoolboy put it), Maria Edgeworth, Fielding, Washington Irving, Galt, Sir Walter Scott, Capt. Marryat, all these appear in the list. In addition there are *Tom Cringle's Log*, *Some Passages in the Life of a Physician* (a best-seller of its day, now forgotten), and two works with which the writer is sorry to say he is unacquainted, but the titles of which have rather an Ethel M. Dellish smack, *Hyacinth O'Hara* and *Honour Delaney*. Poetry is also well to the fore with Southey, *Paradise Lost*, Scott, Akenside, Burns, Byron, Cowper, Crabbe, Tom Moore's *Lalla Rookh*, Rogers's *Pleasures of Memory*, and Shakespeare. It is odd to find rather a plethora of Theology, including a work with the delightful title, *Chapters on Churchyards*. This theological flavour, coupled with the fact that many of the works published up to this time by the Rev. G. R. Gleig are included in the list, leads one to suspect that the task of selection may possibly have been partly done by the divine who

was then chaplain at Chelsea Hospital, whose name happens, oddly enough, to be G. R. Gleig. Military science is left rather severely alone, with the exception of a good choice of lives of eminent soldiers, and a few Peninsular recollections. The reason for this is, of course, that at this period the British soldier was, with rare exceptions, more or less inarticulate. Perhaps he was oppressed by the *obiter dictum* which that eminent jurist, Mr. Justice Stareleigh, delivered just about this date and which had a great vogue—"What the soldier said is not evidence." Indeed it was not until the Journal of the Royal United Service Institution was started in 1857 that he—the British soldier—began to write seriously about his profession. Still it is a most interesting list of books. It would be a poor spirit who could not have found instruction, amusement, and food for reflection in a library which, in addition to the works quoted above, and many others, ranged from *Menageries* by way of *Elegant Extracts* and *Broad Grins* to *Death Bed Scenes*.

And yet, and yet . . . one has a sort of feeling that just as Pio Nono found relaxation in the diverting tales of the author to whom he used to allude as "mio caro Paolo di Kocko," just as my Lord Tennyson, the Laureate, revelled in the sweet Sunday School simplicity of Miss Charlotte M. Yonge, just as there was no novel so bad that it was not greedily devoured by Lord Macaulay—how busy he would have been nowadays!—so perhaps the British soldier of the last century may sometimes in his Barrack Library have thought wistfully of the *Awful Disclosures of Maria Monk*, the *Brave Doings of Dick Turpin and Black Bess*, and the *Terrible Tale of Mr. Sweeney Tod*, the Demon Barber of Fleet Street. But, alas! no library can ever be complete. Even the War Office Library, with its odd one hundred thousand volumes, does not possess any of these three masterpieces. Indeed, an application for the supply of any one of them would probably result in a newspaper paragraph headed

SUDDEN DEATH AT HIS POST OF AN OFFICIAL OF H.M. STATIONERY  
OFFICE.

---

## RAMBLING REMARKS ON REGIMENTAL HISTORY.

By J. M. BULLOCH.

---

It is perfectly obvious that democracy has influenced the whole conduct of war, not only in compelling the able-bodied males to become soldiers—and, incidentally absorbing large sections of women on a great variety of warlike occupations—but also in carrying on operations against whole populations, irrespective of their status as combatants in any sense of the word. But it is less readily recognised

that just for this reason, the description of war and the history of the various units taking part in it must adapt themselves to interest a far larger civilian audience than has hitherto been considered necessary.

This is specially the case with infantry of the line, which inherits its local and territorial spirit from feudal times, and has immensely increased it in accordance with the exigencies of the hour. This applies with particular force to the Scots, and more particularly to the Highland, regiments, which to a large extent maintain the personal and private characteristics with which they started their careers as troops of the State. The widening interest looks at once to the Future and to the Past: recognising in the one case that national defence is becoming an integral part of local government: and on the other that tradition has a great deal to do with that subtle esprit de corps which goes to make fine troops.

To some casual observers it may almost seem a paradox to claim for the democracy of To-day any interest in Yesterday: but the fact remains that the Past has a great and growing fascination for the rank and file of the population: witness the enormous interest in Tutankhamen, the popular protest against the removal of the city churches, and the rambling societies which spend their Saturday afternoons in inspecting Domesday Book at the Public Record Office, following guides about the British Museum, and making pilgrimages to places of historical interest in the enquirer's immediate environment.

Just for that reason the aim of the Society of Army Historical Research, so far from being an unrelated antiquarian hobby, is alive and practical. Although the Army was reduced to a monotonous khaki in the Great War, regiments preserved, as far as possible, their distinguishing features, actually re-inventing the old flash of the Welch Fusiliers—for identification purposes. In the case, too, of the Highland Regiments, many tailors found new comers, and not least Canadian corps associated with these regiments, more meticulous than pre-war soldiers, officers and men displaying a minute solicitude about the form and number of pleats in the kilt, the hose flash and other idiosyncracies: items of information which, while wholly negligible to the great mass of pre-war civilians, were regarded as vital by young soldiers in the Great War, and the memory of which is preserved with pride by thousands of men on their return to mufti.

There are two separate ways by which the territorial side of soldiering can be presented. In the first place I should like to see all writers of local history deal with the military or naval contribution of their particular county, or town, to the State, from the earliest known time down to the present moment: an aspect of local chronicles for which the poorest provision is made even in such an encyclopædic scheme as the Victoria County Histories. The omission of the subject is mainly due to the fact that local historians have no sort of interest in the subject, or because they do not know where to obtain the data, many of them being hidden away at the Public Record Office, and



admittedly very difficult to handle. Take, for example, the work of the County Lieutenancies in raising troops during the years 1803-1814. There is no lack of material, for the Record Office possesses among the Home Office papers (H.O. 50) three hundred and twenty-six bulky volumes and bundles of manuscript, under the general title Internal Defence, consisting of correspondence received by the Secretary of State from the Lords Lieutenant. In view of the fact that the subject of the recruiting the Army during the war with France had been left in complete obscurity, Mr. J. W. Fortescue, in the midst of writing his "History of the British Army," stepped aside to tackle the subject. He managed only to skim the surface of it, for, as he says, the task of examining the papers of every Lord Lieutenant and of a great many Deputy-Lieutenants, of masses of municipal archives and of tons of provincial newspapers, "would occupy the best part of any one man's lifetime." Even in only skimming the surface, Mr. Fortescue found it "maddening to write" his invaluable book, "The County Lieutenancies and the Army, 1803-1814," which he published in 1909. That book should be in every local historian's hand, as a guide to the ground he ought to cover. It is a task that can be overtaken thoroughly only on a co-operative basis.

A beginning has been made of including this sort of material in the bibliographies of county history which are now being compiled. Thus in the Bibliography of Inverness (1917), Mr. P. J. Anderson, librarian of Aberdeen University, includes a rough list, supplied by the present writer, of the material in the Record Office dealing with the Inverness-shire troops, including besides the Internal Defence papers, data from ten different series of War Office papers. The same has been done on a much more elaborate scale in the present writer's "Territorial Soldiering in the North-East of Scotland during 1759-1814," published by the New Spalding Club in 1914 (pp. lxxviii.—518). This work was suggested by the Duchess of Atholl's "Military History of Perthshire, 1660-1902," published in 1908, and arising out of the contribution of Perthshire to the South African War. The Great War clearly suggests the application of the method to any other county, and it is being so applied to Elgin by Mr. Herbert B. Mackintosh, F.S.A. Scot., from whose elaborate volume "Elgin Past and Present" (1914), the subject is almost wholly omitted.

There is a particularly good opportunity for publishing the muster rolls of volunteers in the French war, for these documents contain thousands of names to be found nowhere else. This source of information has scarcely been tapped, for in tackling the volunteers of Aberdeen and Banff, I found that none of the documents had ever even been seen by the public. Unfortunately, my book on "Territorial Soldiering" was already so big that I could not publish the names there, but I managed to print them in newspapers published in the districts concerned. A similar task was undertaken by Mr. William Will in regard to the Volunteers of Kinkardineshire (pp. 131).

In passing let me say that by a curious irony the Record Office possesses the musters only of those Volunteers who were paid for their services. Corps which were not paid were a matter of mere local concern, and in the great majority of instances their records have been lost. A lucky exception deals with the corps of which Burns was a member, and Mr. Will wrote a little book on the subject (1919), which throws a most valuable light on the character of the post.

Similarly, if we want local history written with a military side to it, we also want regimental history written with some sort of local side to it, especially in the case of regiments such as the Scots and Highland ones, which have a strong and continuous territorial background.

Few kinds of history are more inadequately done than those of regiments. As often as not, they are simply accounts of the part played by a regiment in a particular campaign—usually of the campaign in which the writer happened to serve himself. In the case of such a campaign as the Great War, that part is necessarily very small. The general result is that the part becomes greater than the whole, which is absurd, as Euclid would say, not less so because of the obvious enthusiasm attaching to the undertaking. Not only are the facts of the local history surrounding a regiment passed over, but in many cases little use is made of the immense mass of purely military data, preserved at the Record Office. It is there we get the greatest sources of information, because comparatively few regiments possess documents of any age bearing on their history. Not only has a regiment, with its constant moving about, little means of preserving such documents, but an enormous amount of deliberate destruction has been done from time to time, especially when these documents have begun to assume unwieldy proportions. A typical example applies to the 24th Foot. On April 10, 1824, the Adjutant General wrote with amazement from the Horse Guards to the commanding officer that he had heard that “almost the whole of the regimental records of the regiment had been destroyed” :—

I was commanded by H.R.H. to call upon you to state distinctly by whose authority so un-military and unwarrantable a proceeding has taken place, in order that the Commander-in-Chief may visit the author with some mark of his serious displeasure.

A few days later he communicated with the Deputy Secretary at War—who was really at variance with the Horse Guards—to whom he wrote again on October 22, 1824 :—

I have the honour to transmit herewith a draft of General Orders, which it is proposed to issue to the Army, requiring Commanding Officers of regiments on embarking for foreign service to leave at their depots in this country the books and records for the antecedent five years, which may not be required for frequent reference to the headquarters, but which are necessary to be preserved.

Yet in the following year the War Office issued an order for the destruction of certain papers owned by regiments, and we shall perhaps never know how much was destroyed. In some cases a commanding officer salvaged some of the material on his own account. A case in point refers to the rescue of the first Description Book of the Gordon Highlanders, one of the few regiments lucky enough to possess this invaluable document. It was saved from destruction by Colonel John MacDonald, whose grand uncle commanded the regiment at Waterloo, and it was preserved in his house at Dunalastair, in Rannoch, until the property was sold by his son, General MacDonald, who brought the book to his house in Park Lane. It was there that Colonel Greenhill-Gardyne found it when he was writing his history of the regiment, and through him it was deposited at the regimental depot in Aberdeen, where the regiment was first mustered in 1794. That, however, was a rare stroke of luck; and against it could be told the sad story of the loss or destruction of similar documents by other regiments.

The War Office material began to be transferred to the Public Record Office in 1855, but certain parts of it still remain at the War Office, and at different depots, which the Public Commission on Public Records "appointed to enquire into, and report on, the state of public records and local records of a public nature of England and Wales," appointed in 1910, attempted to trace. During the preparation of the Report a mass of "ancient and regimental records" was destroyed by a fire at Hounslow Barracks, and so little is known of it that the commissioners had to report that the lists of War Office records formerly supplied to them gave "no details as to the contents of these repositories."

There is much excuse for the older writers of regimental history for the catalogue of War Office material at the P.R.O. was not printed until 1908. Even then, however, as Mr. Fawcett told the Commissioners, though it is very complete, "to any one other than an expert it does not indicate in the least the information it contains." He thought the War Office might "draw up a pamphlet, which need not run to any great length, classifying the information which experience has shown is required from the War Office Records, and indicating as briefly as possible the sources from which that information can be extracted." The war stopped that pious aspiration, which would be an ideal task for the Society of Army Historical Research to accomplish, if only as a means of saving much wasted time on the part of students and of the officials themselves.

Even were such a *vade mecum* compiled, it would still leave out of account a good deal that needs to be known to make a regimental history complete. In the case of regiments raised by private endeavour, such as the Highland corps, much information must be hidden in the charter chests of the original raisers. This has been tapped apropos of the four regiments raised by the 4th Duke of Gordon, from the letters in the archives at Gordon Castle, and some

use of similar material was made by the Duchess of Atholl in her "Military History of Perthshire": but for the most part such material has not even been looked at. It is particularly valuable, in giving an idea of the personnel of the officers, and the origins of the men—facts of great sociological, as well as military interest.

In many regiments a close family or local nexus will be found among the officers from generation to generation, serving to maintain tradition. Nothing but a close acquaintance with the biographical history of the counties involved can serve to supply the necessary information, and that is never easy to acquire, especially by the average regimental historian.

The pity of starting inadequately lies in this, that a poor regimental history spoils the market for a really good one, because there is, or there has been, but a limited market for such books. Perhaps if these books were better done, especially with an eye to stimulate local pride, the demand would be bigger. Certain it is, the Great War has interested, often tragically, a far greater number of people in the history of the Army than has ever been the case before. The only pity is that the enormously increased costs of printing and publication have intervened to prevent the fullest advantage being taken of this wave of enthusiasm. But we must be thankful that the situation has given birth to the Society of Army Historical Research, which has a wide and growing field for the exercise of its energies and enthusiasms.

---

## BADGES OF ENGLISH COUNTY MILITIA REGIMENTS.

BY MAJOR H. G. PARKYN, O.B.E.

---

Prior to 1881 all Militia Regiments had their own distinctive badges and uniforms, and although after the introduction of the Territorial system many of the badges were adopted by the Regiments to which the Militia became 3rd and 4th Battalions, a very large number disappeared altogether.

The Royal Berkshire Militia had long worn as a badge the design of a Stag under a tree, which is part of the County Arms. After 1881 it became the centre badge on the Helmet Plate for all ranks of the Royal Berkshire Regiment.

The Royal Bucks King's Own Militia, which was disbanded in 1908 as 3rd Battalion Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry, were the first English Militia Regiment to land in Ireland

in 1798, but they do not appear to have ever displayed on their appointment the badge of the Irish Harp for their services like the other Regiments which served in that country during the time of the Rebellion have done. In 1814 the Regiment formed part of the Militia Brigade which proceeded to France for service under the Duke of Wellington. On leaving that country the officers of the Royal Bucks were each decorated by Louis XVIII with the Fleur de Lys. This design was worn in the drummers' lace of the Regiment until 1866.

The Badge of the Regiment was the Lion of England which was displayed on the officers' cap-badge and buttons until 1881, when it disappeared from use.

The Cambridge Militia had the design of a Castle, which is part of the Arms of the City, and had been confirmed by Robert Cooke, Clarenceux King of Arms as far back as 1575.

The Royal Cheshire Militia displayed the Coronet, Plume and Motto of the Prince of Wales as Earl of Chester. This badge was taken as the centre of the Helmet Plate, after 1881, for all Battalions of the Cheshire Regiment.

The Coronet of the Duke of Cornwall and the well-known County Arms of a Shield with 15 bezants<sup>1</sup> represented by balls and the motto "One and All" (Fig. 1), had long been the badges worn by the Militia of the Duchy. The Arms are said to have originated during the time of the Crusades, when a Duke of Cornwall was taken captive by the Saracens and his ransom fixed at 15 bezants. On the news reaching Cornwall the whole population subscribed towards the ransom. The Arms are now worn as a collar badge by the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

The Derbyshire Militia had the Arms of Derby, and the design is still worn in the centre of the Helmet Plate by the Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Regiment.

Exeter Castle, with the motto "Semper Fidelis" (Fig. 2), was the badge of the First Devon Militia, formerly the East Regiment, while the South Devon Militia had the design of a Lion Rampant, which figures in the Arms of the Dukes of Devonshire and was the Crest of the Redvers, the old Earls of Devonshire.

The Crest of Lord Rivers, who raised the Dorset Militia in 1759, was worn as a collar badge in Mess Dress by the officers of the 3rd Battalion of the Dorsetshire Regiment, until the outbreak of the late war.

The Durham Militia had the design of a St. George's Cross, which also appears in the Arms of the City of Durham. This design of a St. George's Cross was a very popular one with the Militia, and was as a rule displayed in connection with a Garter Star.

---

<sup>1</sup> A circle in gold representing the gold coin called *bezant*.—ED.

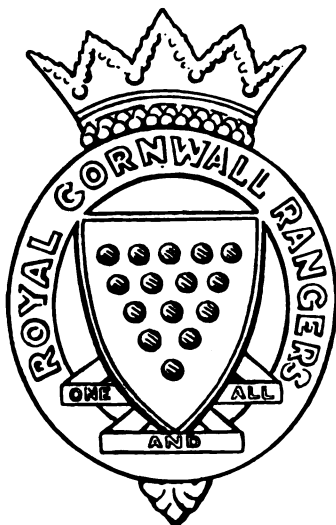


FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.



FIG. 3.



FIG. 4.

The Militia of the County of Essex had the badge of the County Arms. The present 2nd Battalion of the Essex Regiment, the old 56th, was one of the few English "Line" Regiments to display any County badge, prior to 1881.

The Hampshire Regiment inherit the badge of the Rose from the Militia Battalion of the County whose badge it had been for many years. The badge was originally conferred on the City of Winchester by Henry V. on his way to France in 1415, prior to the Battle of Agincourt. On the officers' breast-plates worn prior to 1855, it was displayed with a wreath or spray of oak leaves.

The Herefordshire Militia, which was disbanded in 1908, then being the 4th Battalion of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry, had as a badge on their Helmets, prior to 1881, the Arms of the City of Hereford, which had been granted its Arms in 1645. In the Arms appear ten Scottish crosses, to commemorate the defence of the City against the Scots. On the cap and buttons was displayed the less romantic design of an apple. The Regiment served in Ireland in 1798, and the badge of a crowned Harp was displayed on the Colours of the Regiment, but was not, as far as the author can trace, ever worn on the personal appointments of the Regiment. The Hertfordshire Militia had the design of a Hart crossing a ford, which forms part of the Arms of the town of Hertford and is still worn as a badge by all Battalions of the Bedfordshire Regiment.

The Huntingdonshire Militia had the Arms of Huntingdon as a badge, which represent a hunting scene with a figure in the foreground which is said to be Robin Hood.

The White Horse of Kent with its motto "Invicta" was the badge of the Kentish Militia Regiments.

The Lancashire Militia Regiments naturally all had the badge of the Red Rose, but the 1st Royal Lancashire had in addition the badge of an Irish Harp to record their services in 1798.

The Leicestershire Militia had the badge of an Irish Harp to commemorate their services in Ireland in 1798. The design after 1881 was worn below the Bengal Tiger on the waist belt plates, and for a short time on the officers' cap badge by all Battalions of the Leicestershire Regiment. The motto of the Regiment was "*Vestigia Nulla Retrorsum.*" Captain Thomas, a keen historian of the Regiment, has informed me that in 1852 it was the custom for the officers' silver shoulder belt plates (1840-55)—which displayed the design of an eight-pointed cut star in the centre of which was a St. George's Cross in enamel inside a gilt crowned garter—to have the cross coloured green instead of red, in memory of the Regiment's Irish service.

The North Lincoln Militia had the design of a St. George's Cross with a Fleur de Lys in its centre (the Arms of the City of Lincoln), while the South Lincoln Militia wore as a cap badge prior to 1881, the Crest of John, Earl of Brownlow, who had been Colonel of the Regiment in 1811. The Crest is a "Lion's Head erased, Sa. Collared paly wavy of Six arg. and az."

The Royal London Militia, now the 7th Battalion of The Royal Fusiliers, has the proud distinction of being allowed to march through the City with Colours flying, bands playing and bayonets fixed. The Badge and Motto of the Regiment was that of the City of London. The Arms date back to about 1359, the sword displayed in the first quarter is not that of Wat the Tyler but of Paul the Saint.

The South Middlesex Militia, now the 6th Battalion of The Royal Fusiliers, had the badge of the Arms of the County, while the East Middlesex, now the 6th Battalion of The Middlesex Regiment, which, according to Colonel Jackson Hay's book, traces its history back to the days of Alfred, had the design of a Saxon Crown of five points; this was worn as a collar badge by officers of the Battalion in Mess Dress until the outbreak of the late war.

The Royal Westminster Militia had the badge of a Portcullis from the Arms of the City of Westminster and three Saxon Seaxes from the County Arms.

The Norfolk Militia had as a badge the Arms of Norwich, which represent a Castle built there by Offa, the first King of the East Angles, and below the Castle the Lion of England from the Arms of Henry IV., who conferred considerable privileges on the inhabitants of that City. The Castle was displayed after 1881 on the officers' waist belt plate together with the badge of Britannia, but the Lion was omitted. See Fig. 3.

The Northumberland Militia had the badge of a Castle, together with the motto "*Libertas et Natale Solum.*"

The Oxford Militia displayed the badge of an Ox crossing a ford with the motto "*Fortis est Veritas,*" the badge and motto of the City of Oxford.

The Rutland Militia had the Golden Horseshoe of the Royal and ancient Borough of Oakham as its badge, and this is still displayed by the Northamptonshire Regiment on its collar badge. According to Fox Davies the horseshoe commemorates the passing of Queen Elizabeth through the town, when her horse cast a shoe, and the town acquired the privilege of claiming a horse shoe from any Royal personage entering its precincts, but other authorities say that the badge is derived from the arms of the ancient family of Ferrar, Earl of Derby. Wakeline de Farrars, who lived in the time of King Stephen, is said to have been Lord of the Castle of Oakham, and from some grant to him or to his ancestor, who was the Royal farrier, the Lordship of Oakham has retained the right of demanding from any nobleman who passed through the Barony for the first time, a shoe from the foot of one of his horses.

The Shropshire Militia displayed the three Leopards' heads which form part of the Arms of the town of Shrewsbury, while the Arms of Sherwood were displayed by the Royal Sherwood Foresters Militia.



Both Regiments of the County of Somerset wore oak wreaths in their badges. The 1st Somerset had the badge of the Helmet or Crest of the Duke of Monmouth, who was captured by a detachment of Somerset Militia after the Battle of Sedgmoor. They also displayed the motto "Defendemus," which was the motto of the town of Taunton (Fig. 4). The Second Somerset Militia had as a badge the design of a pointed coronet and a sword.

All the Regiments of Staffordshire Militia had the well-known county badge of the Knot, which was the insignia of the ancient Norman Barons de Stafford.

The King's Own 1st Stafford Militia, now the 3rd Battalion of the South Staffordshire Regiment, had a special badge—the Round Tower of Windsor Castle. This distinction was granted by King George III. as a reward for service during the time of the French Wars when the Regiment was for a considerable period doing Guard duty at Windsor. The badge after 1881 was worn on the officers' waistbelt plate by all Battalions of the South Staffordshire Regiment, until the waistbelt was replaced by the sash.

The 2nd Royal Surrey Militia had as a badge the design of a Star of the Order of the Garter, which is supposed to have been given them by the Duke of York as a mark of his pleasure at their smart appearance at a Review at Ashford in 1803. The Royal Sussex Militia also had a Garter Star as their badge, which may have been given them to commemorate the fact that their Colonel, Charles Lennox, the 3rd Duke of Richmond, had the Order conferred on him in 1782 while Colonel of the Regiment. The badge is still worn by the Royal Sussex Regiment.

The Warwick Militia for many years had the badge of the Bear and Ragged Staff, which, after 1881, was worn as a collar badge for some years by all Battalions of The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.

The Star of the Order of the Garter was the badge of the Royal Westmoreland Militia, and after 1881 it figured as the centre of the officers' waist-belt plate of the Border Regiment.

The Worcestershire Militia had the badge of a tower, which forms part of the City Arms. It was displayed after 1881 on the Officers' waist-belt plates by all Battalions of the Worcestershire Regiment for some years.

The Tower of London was the badge of the Royal Tower Hamlets Militia. The seven Yorkshire Regiments of Militia all displayed the White Rose as their badge.

## MILITARY SUPPORTERS.

BY GEORGE R. BELLEW, Portcullis Pursuivant of Arms.

[*The privilege of bearing Supporters is confined to Peers of the Realm, Knights Grand Cross, and Knights Grand Commanders of the Orders of Knighthood, except in special circumstances as a mark of Royal favour.*]

Supporters of a military character have been granted at the College of Arms from the sixteenth century up to the present day.

Some of the earliest examples show men in armour holding various weapons, while those of later and present date are usually private soldiers in uniform. These Supporters are for the most part granted to famous soldiers in consideration of their distinguished services.

The following is a selection from the many cases in which Supporters of a military character are used with Armorial Bearings.

The Supporters used by Viscount Bellomont<sup>1</sup> in 1645 were, on the dexter side, "a man in armour murally crowned or, holding in his exterior hand a spear of the first, tipped argent," and on the sinister side, "a man, as before, holding in his exterior hand a musket proper." I will mention here, for the benefit of those who have not studied heraldry, that *or* means gold, *argent* white or silver, *gules* red, and *proper* in natural colours.

As a "greater distinction" and in consideration of his eminent services and particularly on account of "the recent glorious operations of the British Arms in Egypt," Sir John Doyle, Bart., Colonel of the Eighty-seventh (or "Prince of Wales' Irish") Regiment of Foot, and Lieut. Governor of Guernsey, was granted in 1806 for Supporters, on the dexter side "a soldier in the uniform of the Light Infantry of His Majesty's Eighty-seventh (or Prince of Wales' Irish)" Regiment of Foot, and on the sinister side, "A Dragoon of His Majesty's Twelfth (or Prince of Wales') Regiment of Light Dragoons, holding the tricoloured flag depressed, with the word 'Libya' inserted thereon.

Sir Henry Johnson,<sup>1</sup> Bart., G.C.B., Colonel of the Fifth Regiment of Foot, Governor of Ross Castle, who commanded at the battle of New Ross, 5th of June, 1798, was granted as Supporters, on the dexter side "a grenadier of the Twenty-eighth (or North Gloucestershire) Regiment of Foot, habited and accoutred, arms ordered, proper," and on the sinister side "a Light Infantry Man of the same Regiment, habited and accoutred and arms trailed proper, supporting with his exterior hand a flagstaff also proper, therefrom flowing a banner gules inscribed 'New Ross' in letters of gold."

<sup>1</sup> Henry Bard, created Viscount, 16 July, 1646.



Lieut. General SIR CHARLES WILLS G.C.B.  
(1725)

Sir James Jackson,<sup>2</sup> G.C.B., was granted for a sinister Supporter "a bay horse caparisoned, thereon mounted a trooper of the Sixth Regiment of Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers)."

To Lieut. General Sir Robert Sloper,<sup>3</sup> K.B., were granted the following Supporters in 1788. Sinister side, "a Light Dragoon in the uniform of the Fourteenth Regiment, his exterior hand resting on the pomel of his sword."

Sir Hector Munro,<sup>1</sup> K.B., was granted in 1783 on the dexter side "an Artillery Man," and on the sinister side, "a Foot Soldier, both in the military uniform of their respective Corps of, and belonging to, the East India Company, in the exterior hand of the dexter, his Rammer, in that of the sinister, his Firelock, all proper."

In the Arms of Lieut. General Sir Charles Wills,<sup>1</sup> G.C.B., the two Supporters are grenadiers, "in their proper habitments, each of them holding in his exterior hand a grenade, the fuzee fired proper, and on their caps the Crest of his own Arms."

Colin, Baron Clyde,<sup>1</sup> was granted, dexter, "a soldier of the Forty-second (The Royal Highland) Regiment of Foot," and sinister, "a soldier of the Ninety-third (Highland) Regiment of Foot, both habited, accoutred and holding in the exterior hand a musket proper."

General Sir John Aitchison,<sup>4</sup> G.C.B., Colonel of the Seventy-second (Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders) Regiment of Foot. Dexter Supporter: "A private of the Scots Fusilier Guards"; sinister, "A private of the Seventy-second (Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders) Regiment of Foot."

Sir James Hills-Johnes, V.C., G.C.B.: Dexter: "An Officer in the Bengal Horse Artillery"; sinister: "A Soldier in the Bengal Horse Artillery."

Baron Strathcona and Mount Royal. Dexter: "A trooper of the Regiment of Strathcona's Horse supporting in his exterior hand a rifle, all proper."

Field Marshal Lord Grenfell,<sup>5</sup> Dexter: "An Egyptian Cavalry Soldier"; sinister: "An Egyptian Infantry Soldier."

The Supporters of the Arms of Field Marshal Earl Haig, K.T., G.C.B., O.M., etc., are, dexter: "A bay horse, caparisoned, thereon mounted a private of the Seventh (Queen's Own) Hussars, habited, armed and accoutred," and sinister: "A bay horse, caparisoned, thereon mounted a lancer of the Seventeenth (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Lancers, habited, armed and accoutred, all proper."

The following is a rather more detailed extract from the Grant of Honourable Augmentations to the Arms of Marquess Wellesley,<sup>1</sup> elder brother of the 1st Duke of Wellington. The Augmentations

<sup>1</sup> See 'D.N.B.'      <sup>2</sup> Colonel of the 6th Dragoon Guards, 1860—8.

<sup>3</sup> Colonel of the 14th Light Dragoons, 1778-97, and of the 4th Dragoons, 1797-1802.

<sup>4</sup> Colonel of the 72nd Foot (The Duke of Albany's Highlanders), 1851-70.

<sup>5</sup> Colonel-Commandant, King's Royal Rifle Corps.

were granted in consideration of his eminent services as Governor General of India, when he triumphed over Tippoo Sahib and destroyed the Empire of Mysore.

..... "to his Arms an inescutcheon . . . . charged with an estoile . . . . between eight spots of the Royal Tiger in pairs saltierwise, representing the Standard of the Sultan Tippoo, taken at Seringapatam and presented to the said Richard, Marquess Wellesley at Madras on His Majesty's Birthday, the 4th of June, 1799: and also that a representation of the French tricoloured flags taken and presented at the same time be added to the Supporters and Crest of the said Richard, Marquess Wellesley . . . . and as an Augmentation to the dexter Supporter, being a lion, in the paw the French tricoloured flag depressed, the staff broken; and to the sinister side, being a tiger, in the paw the Standard of Tippoo Sultan, also depressed and the staff broken, as the whole are in the margin hereof more plainly depicted . . . . ."

Major General Sir Alexander Dickson,<sup>1</sup> G.C.B., of The Royal Regiment of Artillery,

had as Supporters (granted in 1838), "On the dexter side an Artilleryman of the Horse Brigade holding in his exterior hand a sponge, and on the sinister side a Foot Artilleryman holding in his exterior hand a traversing hand-spike, both habited and accoutred proper in the position of 'Attention,'"



THE ARMS AND SUPPORTERS OF  
MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER DICKSON, G.C.B.

Baron Forster has for a dexter Supporter, "a 2nd Lieutenant of the King's Royal Rifle Corps, and for a sinister Supporter, a Lieutenant of the 2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys), both proper." It will be recalled, with regret, that Lord Forster's two sons, who were in the above Regiments, fell in action in the recent war.

<sup>1</sup> See 'D.N.B.'

# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. II.

APRIL, 1923.

No. 8.

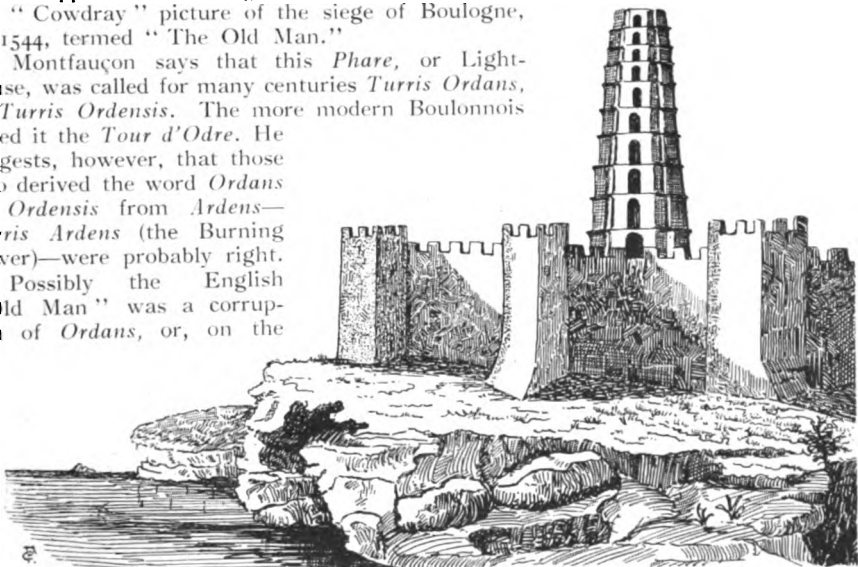


### NOTES.

26. "THE OLD MAN," AT BOULOGNE. (See No. 5 of the "Journal," I., p. 199.) In Vol. IV. of the Supplement of Montfauçon's *L'Antiquité Expliquée* will be found a picture of the tower (here given) which appears at the right-hand lower corner of the "Cowdray" picture of the siege of Boulogne, in 1544, termed "The Old Man."

Montfauçon says that this *Phare*, or Light-house, was called for many centuries *Turris Ordans*, or *Turris Ordensis*. The more modern Boulonnois called it the *Tour d'Odre*. He suggests, however, that those who derived the word *Ordans* or *Ordensis* from *Ardens*—*Turris Ardens* (the Burning Tower)—were probably right.

Possibly the English "Old Man" was a corruption of *Ordans*, or, on the



other hand, it may have been an entirely new name bestowed on the tower by the nick-name-loving British Soldier. It was built by the Romans, as was the Pharos at Dover, and its erection is attributed to Caligula. This Roman Emperor, it is said, came to Boulogne in the year A.D. 40, with the professed intention of crossing to Britain. He abandoned this project for some reason or another and returned to Rome, leaving his ships in the harbour.

Before he left he gave orders to the Roman garrison to erect a monument on the plateau overlooking the sea to the North of the town, which was to be in the form of an octagonal tower.

The tower later on fell into disrepair, and on being restored by Charlemagne in A.D. 810 he gave orders that it should have a fire kindled at the summit every night for the convenience of the fleet he was at that time fitting out at Boulogne.

After the English had taken the town in 1544 they built a small castellated fort around the base of the tower. This appears in the picture in Montfauçon, who states that the tower itself served as the "donjon" of the fortress.

In the course of the next hundred years the old pharos suffered from wind and weather, its base was gradually undermined by the sea, and as it began to fall into decay stone after stone was filched by one person and another for their own building purposes.

The end of the venerable tower came suddenly. On 29 July, 1644—just a hundred years after the English had named it "the Old Man"—the whole affair collapsed in broad daylight. Nothing but a tumbled heap of stones and brickwork remained of the beacon which guided the ships of Cæsar and Charlemagne to their anchorage.

C. FIELD.

27. THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY. The principal Officers of the Board of Ordnance had made a representation to the Master General on 10 January, 1716,\* that the existing establishments of the Military Branches of that Office "are so defective, that when there hath been any extraordinary service" required, this Office has been obliged to enlist other persons, and to make demands "in parliament for payment of the same."

To obviate this unsatisfactory state of things the Board submitted a "proposal for a Regimental Establishment of four Companies of Gunners, with proper Officers," etc.

The intention of the Board was to form a permanent Regiment, from which "the Foreign Establishments will not only be supply'd but there will also remain in England near 200 persons at all times ready to march upon any extraordinary occasion," etc.

The establishment, as proposed, was:—

No.	RANK.	PAY PER DIEM.
1	Colonel	25s.
1	Lieut.-Colonel	20s.
1	Major	15s.
1	Captain	10s.
1	Lieutenant	6s.
1	"	5s.
1	" and Fireworker	4s.
1	"	3s.
3	Serjeants	each 2s.
3	Corporals	each 1s. 8d.
3	Bombardiers	each 1s. 8d.
30	Gunners	each 1s. 4d.
50	Mattresses	each 1s.
3	Companies more of the same strength.	

\* Public Record Office. W.O. 54/119.

The proposal, however, was only adopted in part.

Two Companies, of the strength as proposed, were established by a Royal Warrant dated 26 May, 1716,<sup>1</sup> but without any regimental Staff (Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel, or Major). They were called "marching" Companies and were stationed in England.

An Establishment of Artillerymen existed at this time in Minorca and in Gibraltar, and as the result of a representation by the Board of Ordnance, dated 11 December, 1716, an Order in Council dated 22 August, 1717,<sup>2</sup> sanctioned a new establishment of artillerymen for these two places, and directed the officers of the Ordnance to "cause the necessary directions to be given for putting the same in due and effectually execution accordingly."

At the end of 1717, therefore, we arrive at a regularized establishment of *four* Companies, although not looked upon as, or styled, a Regiment—merely four distinct Companies under the control of the Master-General of the Ordnance, each Company being commanded by a Captain. J.H.L.

28. THE ROSE AS A BADGE. Amongst badges belonging to Regiments, which are shown in the official Army Lists, is 'The Union Rose.' This was granted to the 84th (York and Lancaster) Regiment in 1820—Horse Guards letter, dated 27 November, 1820.

The badge is, of course, the united 'York and Lancaster,' or so-called 'Tudor' Rose, adopted as a badge by Henry VII. It is depicted heraldically by placing the white rose upon the red, or by dividing the rose down the middle, one half being red and the other half white.

The term 'Union,' as applied to a rose, is unknown in Heraldry. 'United' is always used. Thirteen Infantry Regiments are shown in the Army List as bearing 'The United Red and White Rose,' although it is not used by them all, either on their colours, or in any other way. It was apparently adopted in 1881, for certain Regiments which then had no other badge, and appeared in the Army List of 1882 as 'The Rose.'

In 1888, however, it was realised that there were different coloured roses in use as badges, viz., red, white, and the 'Tudor' Rose, and it is supposed that the 'United Red and White Rose' was then introduced in lieu of 'The Rose.'

The list here given shows the Regiments which bear this badge:—

The Buffs.	The United Red and White Rose, ensigned with the Imperial Crown. <sup>3</sup>
The Northumberland Fusiliers.	The United Red and White Rose, slipped, <sup>4</sup> ensigned with the Royal Crest. <sup>3</sup>
The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.	The United Red and White Rose, slipped, ensigned with the Imperial Crown. <sup>3</sup>
The Royal Fusiliers.	The United Red and White Rose within the Garter and the Crown over it. <sup>5</sup>

The Bedfordshire Regiment.	} The United Red and White Rose.
The East Surrey Regiment.	
The Cheshire Regiment.	
The Worcestershire Regiment.	
The Duke of Cornwall's L.I.	
The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire L.I.	
The Sherwood Foresters.	
The King's Shropshire L.I.	
The Durham L.I.	

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 55/406. p. 47.

<sup>2</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 55/346. p. 355.

<sup>3</sup> In the Clothing Warrant of 1751, this is described as the 'Rose and Crown.'

<sup>4</sup> i.e., with a stalk on it.

<sup>5</sup> In the Clothing Warrant of 1751, it is described as the "Rose within the Garter and Crown."



Both Regiments of the County of Somerset wore oak wreaths in their badges. The 1st Somerset had the badge of the Helmet or Crest of the Duke of Monmouth, who was captured by a detachment of Somerset Militia after the Battle of Sedgmoor. They also displayed the motto "Defendemus," which was the motto of the town of Taunton (Fig. 4). The Second Somerset Militia had as a badge the design of a pointed coronet and a sword.

All the Regiments of Staffordshire Militia had the well-known county badge of the Knot, which was the insignia of the ancient Norman Barons de Stafford.

The King's Own 1st Stafford Militia, now the 3rd Battalion of the South Staffordshire Regiment, had a special badge—the Round Tower of Windsor Castle. This distinction was granted by King George III. as a reward for service during the time of the French Wars when the Regiment was for a considerable period doing Guard duty at Windsor. The badge after 1881 was worn on the officers' waistbelt plate by all Battalions of the South Staffordshire Regiment, until the waistbelt was replaced by the sash.

The 2nd Royal Surrey Militia had as a badge the design of a Star of the Order of the Garter, which is supposed to have been given them by the Duke of York as a mark of his pleasure at their smart appearance at a Review at Ashford in 1803. The Royal Sussex Militia also had a Garter Star as their badge, which may have been given them to commemorate the fact that their Colonel, Charles Lennox, the 3rd Duke of Richmond, had the Order conferred on him in 1782 while Colonel of the Regiment. The badge is still worn by the Royal Sussex Regiment.

The Warwick Militia for many years had the badge of the Bear and Ragged Staff, which, after 1881, was worn as a collar badge for some years by all Battalions of The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.

The Star of the Order of the Garter was the badge of the Royal Westmoreland Militia, and after 1881 it figured as the centre of the officers' waist-belt plate of the Border Regiment.

The Worcestershire Militia had the badge of a tower, which forms part of the City Arms. It was displayed after 1881 on the Officers' waist-belt plates by all Battalions of the Worcestershire Regiment for some years.

The Tower of London was the badge of the Royal Tower Hamlets Militia. The seven Yorkshire Regiments of Militia all displayed the White Rose as their badge.

## MILITARY SUPPORTERS.

BY GEORGE R. BELLEW, Portcullis Pursuivant of Arms.

[*The privilege of bearing Supporters is confined to Peers of the Realm, Knights Grand Cross, and Knights Grand Commanders of the Orders of Knighthood, except in special circumstances as a mark of Royal favour.*]

Supporters of a military character have been granted at the College of Arms from the sixteenth century up to the present day.

Some of the earliest examples show men in armour holding various weapons, while those of later and present date are usually private soldiers in uniform. These Supporters are for the most part granted to famous soldiers in consideration of their distinguished services.

The following is a selection from the many cases in which Supporters of a military character are used with Armorial Bearings.

The Supporters used by Viscount Bellomont<sup>1</sup> in 1645 were, on the dexter side, "a man in armour murally crowned or, holding in his exterior hand a spear of the first, tipped argent," and on the sinister side, "a man, as before, holding in his exterior hand a musket proper." I will mention here, for the benefit of those who have not studied heraldry, that *or* means gold, *argent* white or silver, *gules* red, and *proper* in natural colours.

As a "greater distinction" and in consideration of his eminent services and particularly on account of "the recent glorious operations of the British Arms in Egypt," Sir John Doyle, Bart., Colonel of the Eighty-seventh (or "Prince of Wales' Irish") Regiment of Foot, and Lieut. Governor of Guernsey, was granted in 18c6 for Supporters, on the dexter side "a soldier in the uniform of the Light Infantry of His Majesty's Eighty-seventh (or Prince of Wales' Irish)" Regiment of Foot, and on the sinister side, "A Dragoon of His Majesty's Twelfth (or Prince of Wales') Regiment of Light Dragoons, holding the tricoloured flag depressed, with the word 'Libya' inserted thereon.

Sir Henry Johnson,<sup>1</sup> Bart., G.C.B., Colonel of the Fifth Regiment of Foot, Governor of Ross Castle, who commanded at the battle of New Ross, 5th of June, 1798, was granted as Supporters, on the dexter side "a grenadier of the Twenty-eighth (or North Gloucestershire) Regiment of Foot, habited and accoutred, arms ordered, proper," and on the sinister side "a Light Infantry Man of the same Regiment, habited and accoutred and arms trailed proper, supporting with his exterior hand a flagstaff also proper, therefrom flowing a banner gules inscribed 'New Ross' in letters of gold."

<sup>1</sup> Henry Bard, created Viscount, 16 July, 1646.

in 1798, but they do not appear to have ever displayed on their appointment the badge of the Irish Harp for their services like the other Regiments which served in that country during the time of the Rebellion have done. In 1814 the Regiment formed part of the Militia Brigade which proceeded to France for service under the Duke of Wellington. On leaving that country the officers of the Royal Bucks were each decorated by Louis XVIII with the Fleur de Lys. This design was worn in the drummers' lace of the Regiment until 1866.

The Badge of the Regiment was the Lion of England which was displayed on the officers' cap-badge and buttons until 1881, when it disappeared from use.

The Cambridge Militia had the design of a Castle, which is part of the Arms of the City, and had been confirmed by Robert Cooke, Clarenceux King of Arms as far back as 1575.

The Royal Cheshire Militia displayed the Coronet, Plume and Motto of the Prince of Wales as Earl of Chester. This badge was taken as the centre of the Helmet Plate, after 1881, for all Battalions of the Cheshire Regiment.

The Coronet of the Duke of Cornwall and the well-known County Arms of a Shield with 15 bezants<sup>1</sup> represented by balls and the motto "One and All" (Fig. 1), had long been the badges worn by the Militia of the Duchy. The Arms are said to have originated during the time of the Crusades, when a Duke of Cornwall was taken captive by the Saracens and his ransom fixed at 15 bezants. On the news reaching Cornwall the whole population subscribed towards the ransom. The Arms are now worn as a collar badge by the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

The Derbyshire Militia had the Arms of Derby, and the design is still worn in the centre of the Helmet Plate by the Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Regiment.

Exeter Castle, with the motto "Semper Fidelis" (Fig. 2), was the badge of the First Devon Militia, formerly the East Regiment, while the South Devon Militia had the design of a Lion Rampant, which figures in the Arms of the Dukes of Devonshire and was the Crest of the Redvers, the old Earls of Devonshire.

The Crest of Lord Rivers, who raised the Dorset Militia in 1750, was worn as a collar badge in Mess Dress by the officers of the 3rd Battalion of the Dorsetshire Regiment, until the outbreak of the late war.

The Durham Militia had the design of a St. George's Cross, which also appears in the Arms of the City of Durham. This design of a St. George's Cross was a very popular one with the Militia, and was as a rule displayed in connection with a Garter Star.

---

<sup>1</sup> A circle in gold representing the gold coin called *bezant*.—ED.

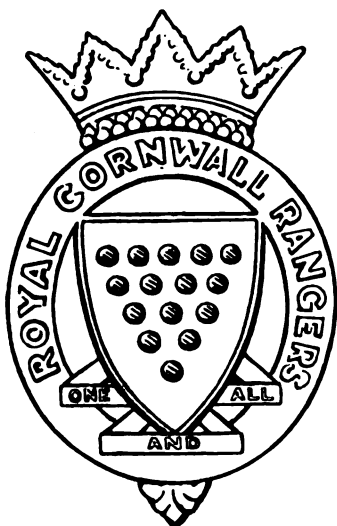


FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.



FIG. 3.



FIG. 4.

The Militia of the County of Essex had the badge of the County Arms. The present 2nd Battalion of the Essex Regiment, the old 56th, was one of the few English "Line" Regiments to display any County badge, prior to 1881.

The Hampshire Regiment inherit the badge of the Rose from the Militia Battalion of the County whose badge it had been for many years. The badge was originally conferred on the City of Winchester by Henry V. on his way to France in 1415, prior to the Battle of Agincourt. On the officers' breast-plates worn prior to 1855, it was displayed with a wreath or spray of oak leaves.

The Herefordshire Militia, which was disbanded in 1908, then being the 4th Battalion of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry, had as a badge on their Helmets, prior to 1881, the Arms of the City of Hereford, which had been granted its Arms in 1645. In the Arms appear ten Scottish crosses, to commemorate the defence of the City against the Scots. On the cap and buttons was displayed the less romantic design of an apple. The Regiment served in Ireland in 1798, and the badge of a crowned Harp was displayed on the Colours of the Regiment, but was not, as far as the author can trace, ever worn on the personal appointments of the Regiment. The Hertfordshire Militia had the design of a Hart crossing a ford, which forms part of the Arms of the town of Hertford and is still worn as a badge by all Battalions of the Bedfordshire Regiment.

The Huntingdonshire Militia had the Arms of Huntingdon as a badge, which represent a hunting scene with a figure in the foreground which is said to be Robin Hood.

The White Horse of Kent with its motto "Invicta" was the badge of the Kentish Militia Regiments.

The Lancashire Militia Regiments naturally all had the badge of the Red Rose, but the 1st Royal Lancashire had in addition the badge of an Irish Harp to record their services in 1798.

The Leicestershire Militia had the badge of an Irish Harp to commemorate their services in Ireland in 1798. The design after 1881 was worn below the Bengal Tiger on the waist belt plates, and for a short time on the officers' cap badge by all Battalions of the Leicestershire Regiment. The motto of the Regiment was "Vestigia Nulla Retrorsum." Captain Thomas, a keen historian of the Regiment, has informed me that in 1852 it was the custom for the officers' silver shoulder belt plates (1840-55)—which displayed the design of an eight-pointed cut star in the centre of which was a St. George's Cross in enamel inside a gilt crowned garter—to have the cross coloured green instead of red, in memory of the Regiment's Irish service.

The North Lincoln Militia had the design of a St. George's Cross with a Fleur de Lys in its centre (the Arms of the City of Lincoln), while the South Lincoln Militia wore as a cap badge prior to 1881, the Crest of John, Earl of Brownlow, who had been Colonel of the Regiment in 1811. The Crest is a "Lion's Head erased, Sa. Collared paly wavy of Six arg. and az."

The Royal London Militia, now the 7th Battalion of The Royal Fusiliers, has the proud distinction of being allowed to march through the City with Colours flying, bands playing and bayonets fixed. The Badge and Motto of the Regiment was that of the City of London. The Arms date back to about 1350, the sword displayed in the first quarter is not that of Wat the Tyler but of Paul the Saint.

The South Middlesex Militia, now the 6th Battalion of The Royal Fusiliers, had the badge of the Arms of the County, while the East Middlesex, now the 6th Battalion of The Middlesex Regiment, which, according to Colonel Jackson Hay's book, traces its history back to the days of Alfred, had the design of a Saxon Crown of five points; this was worn as a collar badge by officers of the Battalion in Mess Dress until the outbreak of the late war.

The Royal Westminster Militia had the badge of a Portcullis from the Arms of the City of Westminster and three Saxon Seaxes from the County Arms.

The Norfolk Militia had as a badge the Arms of Norwich, which represent a Castle built there by Offa, the first King of the East Angles, and below the Castle the Lion of England from the Arms of Henry IV., who conferred considerable privileges on the inhabitants of that City. The Castle was displayed after 1881 on the officers' waist belt plate together with the badge of Britannia, but the Lion was omitted. See Fig. 3.

The Northumberland Militia had the badge of a Castle, together with the motto "*Libertas et Natale Solum.*"

The Oxford Militia displayed the badge of an Ox crossing a ford with the motto "*Fortis est Veritas,*" the badge and motto of the City of Oxford.

The Rutland Militia had the Golden Horseshoe of the Royal and ancient Borough of Oakham as its badge, and this is still displayed by the Northamptonshire Regiment on its collar badge. According to Fox Davies the horseshoe commemorates the passing of Queen Elizabeth through the town, when her horse cast a shoe, and the town acquired the privilege of claiming a horse shoe from any Royal personage entering its precincts, but other authorities say that the badge is derived from the arms of the ancient family of Ferrar, Earl of Derby. Wakeline de Farrars, who lived in the time of King Stephen, is said to have been Lord of the Castle of Oakham, and from some grant to him or to his ancestor, who was the Royal farrier, the Lordship of Oakham has retained the right of demanding from any nobleman who passed through the Barony for the first time, a shoe from the foot of one of his horses.

The Shropshire Militia displayed the three Leopards' heads which form part of the Arms of the town of Shrewsbury, while the Arms of Sherwood were displayed by the Royal Sherwood Foresters Militia.

Both Regiments of the County of Somerset wore oak wreaths in their badges. The 1st Somerset had the badge of the Helmet or Crest of the Duke of Monmouth, who was captured by a detachment of Somerset Militia after the Battle of Sedgmoor. They also displayed the motto "Defendemus," which was the motto of the town of Taunton (Fig. 4). The Second Somerset Militia had as a badge the design of a pointed coronet and a sword.

All the Regiments of Staffordshire Militia had the well-known county badge of the Knot, which was the insignia of the ancient Norman Barons de Stafford.

The King's Own 1st Stafford Militia, now the 3rd Battalion of the South Staffordshire Regiment, had a special badge—the Round Tower of Windsor Castle. This distinction was granted by King George III. as a reward for service during the time of the French Wars when the Regiment was for a considerable period doing Guard duty at Windsor. The badge after 1881 was worn on the officers' waistbelt plate by all Battalions of the South Staffordshire Regiment, until the waistbelt was replaced by the sash.

The 2nd Royal Surrey Militia had as a badge the design of a Star of the Order of the Garter, which is supposed to have been given them by the Duke of York as a mark of his pleasure at their smart appearance at a Review at Ashford in 1803. The Royal Sussex Militia also had a Garter Star as their badge, which may have been given them to commemorate the fact that their Colonel, Charles Lennox, the 3rd Duke of Richmond, had the Order conferred on him in 1782 while Colonel of the Regiment. The badge is still worn by the Royal Sussex Regiment.

The Warwick Militia for many years had the badge of the Bear and Ragged Staff, which, after 1881, was worn as a collar badge for some years by all Battalions of The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.

The Star of the Order of the Garter was the badge of the Royal Westmoreland Militia, and after 1881 it figured as the centre of the officers' waist-belt plate of the Border Regiment.

The Worcestershire Militia had the badge of a tower, which forms part of the City Arms. It was displayed after 1881 on the Officers' waist-belt plates by all Battalions of the Worcestershire Regiment for some years.

The Tower of London was the badge of the Royal Tower Hamlets Militia. The seven Yorkshire Regiments of Militia all displayed the White Rose as their badge.

## MILITARY SUPPORTERS.

BY GEORGE R. BELLEW, Portcullis Pursuivant of Arms.

[*The privilege of bearing Supporters is confined to Peers of the Realm, Knights Grand Cross, and Knights Grand Commanders of the Orders of Knighthood, except in special circumstances as a mark of Royal favour.*]

Supporters of a military character have been granted at the College of Arms from the sixteenth century up to the present day.

Some of the earliest examples show men in armour holding various weapons, while those of later and present date are usually private soldiers in uniform. These Supporters are for the most part granted to famous soldiers in consideration of their distinguished services.

The following is a selection from the many cases in which Supporters of a military character are used with Armorial Bearings.

The Supporters used by Viscount Bellomont<sup>1</sup> in 1645 were, on the dexter side, "a man in armour murally crowned or, holding in his exterior hand a spear of the first, tipped argent," and on the sinister side, "a man, as before, holding in his exterior hand a musket proper." I will mention here, for the benefit of those who have not studied heraldry, that *or* means gold, *argent* white or silver, *gules* red, and *proper* in natural colours.

As a "greater distinction" and in consideration of his eminent services and particularly on account of "the recent glorious operations of the British Arms in Egypt," Sir John Doyle, Bart., Colonel of the Eighty-seventh (or "Prince of Wales' Irish") Regiment of Foot, and Lieut. Governor of Guernsey, was granted in 1806 for Supporters, on the dexter side "a soldier in the uniform of the Light Infantry of His Majesty's Eighty-seventh (or Prince of Wales' Irish)" Regiment of Foot, and on the sinister side, "A Dragoon of His Majesty's Twelfth (or Prince of Wales') Regiment of Light Dragoons, holding the tricoloured flag depressed, with the word 'Libya' inserted thereon.

Sir Henry Johnson,<sup>1</sup> Bart., G.C.B., Colonel of the Fifth Regiment of Foot, Governor of Ross Castle, who commanded at the battle of New Ross, 5th of June, 1798, was granted as Supporters, on the dexter side "a grenadier of the Twenty-eighth (or North Gloucestershire) Regiment of Foot, habited and accoutred, arms ordered, proper," and on the sinister side "a Light Infantry Man of the same Regiment, habited and accoutred and arms trailed proper, supporting with his exterior hand a flagstaff also proper, therefrom flowing a banner gules inscribed 'New Ross' in letters of gold."

<sup>1</sup> Henry Bard, created Viscount, 16 July, 1646.





LIEUT. GENERAL SIR CHARLES WILLS G.C.B.  
(1725)

Sir James Jackson,<sup>2</sup> G.C.B., was granted for a sinister Supporter "a bay horse caparisoned, thereon mounted a trooper of the Sixth Regiment of Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers)."

To Lieut. General Sir Robert Sloper,<sup>3</sup> K.B., were granted the following Supporters in 1788. Sinister side, "a Light Dragoon in the uniform of the Fourteenth Regiment, his exterior hand resting on the pomel of his sword."

Sir Hector Munro,<sup>1</sup> K.B., was granted in 1783 on the dexter side "an Artillery Man," and on the sinister side, "a Foot Soldier, both in the military uniform of their respective Corps of, and belonging to, the East India Company, in the exterior hand of the dexter, his Rammer, in that of the sinister, his Firelock, all proper."

In the Arms of Lieut. General Sir Charles Wills,<sup>1</sup> G.C.B., the two Supporters are grenadiers, "in their proper habitments, each of them holding in his exterior hand a grenade, the fuzee fired proper, and on their caps the Crest of his own Arms."

Colin, Baron Clyde,<sup>1</sup> was granted, dexter, "a soldier of the Forty-second (The Royal Highland) Regiment of Foot," and sinister, "a soldier of the Ninety-third (Highland) Regiment of Foot, both habited, accoutred and holding in the exterior hand a musket proper."

General Sir John Aitchison,<sup>4</sup> G.C.B., Colonel of the Seventy-second (Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders) Regiment of Foot. Dexter Supporter: "A private of the Scots Fusilier Guards"; sinister, "A private of the Seventy-second (Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders) Regiment of Foot."

Sir James Hills-Johnes, V.C., G.C.B.: Dexter: "An Officer in the Bengal Horse Artillery"; sinister: "A Soldier in the Bengal Horse Artillery."

Baron Strathcona and Mount Royal. Dexter: "A trooper of the Regiment of Strathcona's Horse supporting in his exterior hand a rifle, all proper."

Field Marshal Lord Grenfell,<sup>5</sup> Dexter: "An Egyptian Cavalry Soldier"; sinister: "An Egyptian Infantry Soldier."

The Supporters of the Arms of Field Marshal Earl Haig, K.T., G.C.B., O.M., etc., are, dexter: "A bay horse, caparisoned, thereon mounted a private of the Seventh (Queen's Own) Hussars, habited, armed and accoutred," and sinister: "A bay horse, caparisoned, thereon mounted a lancer of the Seventeenth (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Lancers, habited, armed and accoutred, all proper."

The following is a rather more detailed extract from the Grant of Honourable Augmentations to the Arms of Marquess Wellesley,<sup>1</sup> elder brother of the 1st Duke of Wellington. The Augmentations

<sup>1</sup> See 'D.N.B.'      <sup>2</sup> Colonel of the 6th Dragoon Guards, 1860—8.

<sup>3</sup> Colonel of the 14th Light Dragoons, 1773-97, and of the 4th Dragoons, 1797-1802.

<sup>4</sup> Colonel of the 72nd Foot (The Duke of Albany's Highlanders), 1851-70.

<sup>5</sup> Colonel-Commandant, King's Royal Rifle Corps.

were granted in consideration of his eminent services as Governor General of India, when he triumphed over Tippoo Sahib and destroyed the Empire of Mysore.

..... "to his Arms an inescutcheon . . . . charged with an estoile . . . . between eight spots of the Royal Tiger in pairs saltierwise, representing the Standard of the Sultan Tippoo, taken at Seringapatam and presented to the said Richard, Marquess Wellesley at Madras on His Majesty's Birthday, the 4th of June, 1799: and also that a representation of the French tricoloured flags taken and presented at the same time be added to the Supporters and Crest of the said Richard, Marquess Wellesley . . . . and as an Augmentation to the dexter Supporter, being a lion, in the paw the French tricoloured flag depressed, the staff broken; and to the sinister side, being a tiger, in the paw the Standard of Tippoo Sultan, also depressed and the staff broken, as the whole are in the margin hereof more plainly depicted . . . . ."

Major General Sir Alexander Dickson,<sup>1</sup> G.C.B., of The Royal Regiment of Artillery,



THE ARMS AND SUPPORTERS OF  
MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER DICKSON, G.C.B.

had as Supporters (granted in 1838). "On the dexter side an Artilleryman of the Horse Brigade holding in his exterior hand a sponge, and on the sinister side a Foot Artilleryman holding in his exterior hand a traversing hand-spike, both habited and accoutred proper in the position of 'Attention.'"

Baron Forster has for a dexter Supporter, "a 2nd Lieutenant of the King's Royal Rifle Corps, and for a sinister Supporter, a Lieutenant of the 2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots

Greys), both proper." It will be recalled, with regret, that Lord Forster's two sons, who were in the above Regiments, fell in action in the recent war.

<sup>1</sup> See 'D.N.B.'

# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. II.

APRIL, 1923.

No. 8.

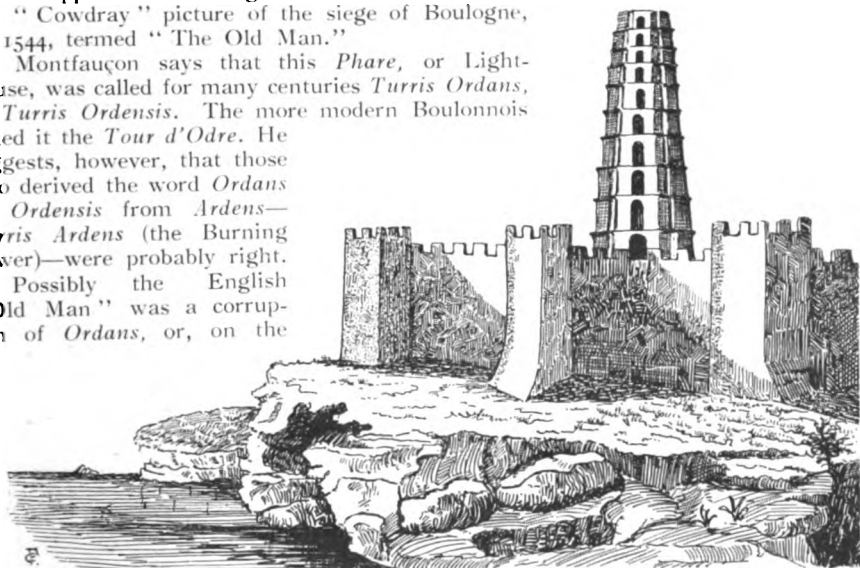


### NOTES.

26. "THE OLD MAN," AT BOULOGNE. (See No. 5 of the "Journal," I., p. 199.) In Vol. IV. of the Supplement of Montfauçon's *L'Antiquité Expliquée* will be found a picture of the tower (here given) which appears at the right-hand lower corner of the "Cowdray" picture of the siege of Boulogne, in 1544, termed "The Old Man."

Montfauçon says that this *Phare*, or Lighthouse, was called for many centuries *Turris Ordans*, or *Turris Ordensis*. The more modern Boulonnois called it the *Tour d'Odre*. He suggests, however, that those who derived the word *Ordans* or *Ordensis* from *Ardens*—*Turris Ardens* (the Burning Tower)—were probably right.

Possibly the English "Old Man" was a corruption of *Ordans*, or, on the



other hand, it may have been an entirely new name bestowed on the tower by the nick-name-loving British Soldier. It was built by the Romans, as was the Pharos at Dover, and its erection is attributed to Caligula. This Roman Emperor, it is said, came to Boulogne in the year A.D. 40, with the professed intention of crossing to Britain. He abandoned this project for some reason or another and returned to Rome, leaving his ships in the harbour.

Before he left he gave orders to the Roman garrison to erect a monument on the plateau overlooking the sea to the North of the town, which was to be in the form of an octagonal tower.

The tower later on fell into disrepair, and on being restored by Charlemagne in A.D. 810 he gave orders that it should have a fire kindled at the summit every night for the convenience of the fleet he was at that time fitting out at Boulogne.

After the English had taken the town in 1544 they built a small castellated fort around the base of the tower. This appears in the picture in Montfaucon, who states that the tower itself served as the "donjon" of the fortress.

In the course of the next hundred years the old pharos suffered from wind and weather, its base was gradually undermined by the sea, and as it began to fall into decay stone after stone was filched by one person and another for their own building purposes.

The end of the venerable tower came suddenly. On 29 July, 1644—just a hundred years after the English had named it "the Old Man"—the whole affair collapsed in broad daylight. Nothing but a tumbled heap of stones and brickwork remained of the beacon which guided the ships of Cæsar and Charlemagne to their anchorage.

C. FIELD.

27. THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY. The principal Officers of the Board of Ordnance had made a representation to the Master General on 10 January, 1716,\* that the existing establishments of the Military Branches of that Office "are so defective, that when there hath been any extraordinary service required, this Office has been obliged to enlist other persons, and to make demands in parliament for payment of the same."

To obviate this unsatisfactory state of things the Board submitted a "proposal for a Regimental Establishment of four Companies of Gunners, with proper Officers," etc.

The intention of the Board was to form a permanent Regiment, from which "the Foreign Establishments will not only be supply'd but there will also remain in England near 200 persons at all times ready to march upon any extraordinary occasion," etc.

The establishment, as proposed, was:—

No.	RANK.	PAY PER DIEM.
1	Colonel	25s.
1	Lieut.-Colonel	20s.
1	Major	15s.
1	Captain	10s.
1	Lieutenant	6s.
1	"	5s.
1	" and Fireworker	4s.
1	"	3s.
3	Serjeants	each 2s.
3	Corporals	each 1s. 8d.
3	Bombardiers	each 1s. 8d.
30	Gunners	each 1s. 4d.
50	Mattresses	each 1s.
3	Companies more of the same strength.	

\* Public Record Office. W.O. 54/119.

The proposal, however, was only adopted in part.

Two Companies, of the strength as proposed, were established by a Royal Warrant dated 26 May, 1716,<sup>1</sup> but without any regimental Staff (Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel, or Major). They were called "marching" Companies and were stationed in England.

An Establishment of Artillerymen existed at this time in Minorca and in Gibraltar, and as the result of a representation by the Board of Ordnance, dated 11 December, 1716, an Order in Council dated 22 August, 1717,<sup>2</sup> sanctioned a new establishment of artillerymen for these two places, and directed the officers of the Ordnance to "cause the necessary directions to be given for putting the same in due and effectually execution accordingly."

At the end of 1717, therefore, we arrive at a regularized establishment of *four* Companies, although not looked upon as, or styled, a Regiment—merely four distinct Companies under the control of the Master-General of the Ordnance, each Company being commanded by a Captain. J.H.L.

28. THE ROSE AS A BADGE. Amongst badges belonging to Regiments, which are shown in the official Army Lists, is 'The Union Rose.' This was granted to the 84th (York and Lancaster) Regiment in 1820—Horse Guards letter, dated 27 November, 1820.

The badge is, of course, the united 'York and Lancaster,' or so-called 'Tudor' Rose, adopted as a badge by Henry VII. It is depicted heraldically by placing the white rose upon the red, or by dividing the rose down the middle, one half being red and the other half white.

The term 'Union,' as applied to a rose, is unknown in Heraldry. 'United' is always used. Thirteen Infantry Regiments are shown in the Army List as bearing 'The United Red and White Rose,' although it is not used by them all, either on their colours, or in any other way. It was apparently adopted in 1881, for certain Regiments which then had no other badge, and appeared in the Army List of 1882 as 'The Rose.'

In 1888, however, it was realised that there were different coloured roses in use as badges, viz., red, white, and the 'Tudor' Rose, and it is supposed that the 'United Red and White Rose' was then introduced in lieu of 'The Rose.'

The list here given shows the Regiments which bear this badge:—

The Buffs.	The United Red and White Rose, ensigned with the Imperial Crown. <sup>3</sup>
The Northumberland Fusiliers.	The United Red and White Rose, slipped, <sup>4</sup> ensigned with the Royal Crest. <sup>3</sup>
The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.	The United Red and White Rose, slipped, ensigned with the Imperial Crown. <sup>3</sup>
The Royal Fusiliers.	The United Red and White Rose within the Garter and the Crown over it. <sup>5</sup>
The Bedfordshire Regiment.	} The United Red and White Rose.
The East Surrey Regiment.	
The Cheshire Regiment.	
The Worcestershire Regiment.	
The Duke of Cornwall's L.I.	
The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire L.I.	
The Sherwood Foresters.	
The King's Shropshire L.I.	
The Durham L.I.	

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 55/406. p. 47.

<sup>2</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 55/346. p. 355.

<sup>3</sup> In the Clothing Warrant of 1751, this is described as the 'Rose and Crown.'

<sup>4</sup> i.e., with a stalk on it.

<sup>5</sup> In the Clothing Warrant of 1751, it is described as the "Rose within the Garter and Crown."

The Cheshire Regiment is now authorised to bear 'An acorn, leaved and slipped' as a badge, and has consequently discarded the 'Rose' although it still appears in the Official Army List, and The Worcestershire Regiment now bears "A Naval Crown" superscribed "1st June, 1794."

Other Regiments which bear a 'Rose' badge are :—

The East Yorkshire Regiment.	The White Rose.
The Lancashire Fusiliers.	The Red Rose.
The Welch Regiment.	The Rose <sup>1</sup> and Thistle on the same stalk within the garter.
The Loyal Regiment (North Lancashire).	The Red Rose.
The King's Own Yorkshire L.I.	The White Rose.
The York and Lancaster Regiment.	The Union Rose.

Three of the six Yorkshire and four of the seven Lancashire Regiments bear no Rose. J.H.L.

## 29. RECRUITING POSTER. 5TH FOOT. Circa 1801-12.

St. George and the Dragon.



G. R.

Fifth

R e g i m e n t o f F o o t .

Commanded by

Lieut.-General Richard England.

All aspiring high-spirited

Young Men

Who wish to serve their King & Country

Have now an opportunity of entering the above

Distinguished Corps.

If there was ever one Period more momentous for these Kingdoms than another it is the present :—Now is the time my Lads for you to rally round the throne of your Sovereign, and justify his Opinion that his Subjects will bravely and determinedly stand by him, and shed their last Blood in the Defence and Support of him and their Country, whenever he may find it necessary to claim their Exertions. You have now a most glorious Opportunity of showing the World, what Britons can do and will do for the Vindication and Maintenance of those invaluable Blessings,

Peace, Justice, and Liberty.

The Liberal Bounty of

Eleven Guineas

Will be given for the short Period of

Seven Years

And Sixteen Guineas

For Unlimited Service.

The Bringer of a Recruit will, on approval, be allowed Three Guineas.

•• Application to be made to . . . . .

GOD SAVE THE KING!

Trewmans, Printers, High-Street, Exeter.

<sup>1</sup> Colour not stated

30. **BALLOONS IN WARFARE**—1793. The writer ("A Field Officer" of a little book entitled "Strictures on the Army" (published in Dublin in 1809) states (p. 59):—

"It has been asserted that the French made use of a Balloon at the battle of *Fleurus* in the year 1793. They had it so contrived, that it only rose to the height necessary to have a complete view of the Austrian Army. To the knowledge they obtained of the force, arrangement of battle, &c., is attributed the loss of that day, and the driving the Austrians from before Maubeuge."

RUSSELL V. STEELE, Captain.

## QUESTIONS.

NOTE.—Replies to questions which appear in the Journal are invited. They should be addressed to—

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),

GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE, SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference No. of the question.

### 88. THE TOAST OF "THE KING."

- a. At what period did the custom of drinking this toast arise?
- b. What Regiments, if any, drink it without rising from the table?
- c. If such custom exists, what is the origin of it?

ALBAN WILSON.

89. **MILITARY BAND.** When was the term 'band' adopted in the army? In a drill-book published in 1803—*Instructions for forming a Regiment of Infantry for parade of exercise*, etc.—It is referred to throughout as 'the music'—"Pioneers, Drums, and Music, wheel up at the same time"; "The Place of the Staff Officers is three paces behind the Music."

In *The Regulator*, by Thomas Simes, published in London, 1780, the heading of a section (p. 56) is:—"Of the Music-Master, Drum and Fife Majors, and their Duties," and later we find "The Music-Master will be allowed one guinea for every boy he trains up and perfects." This is, of course, the present Band-Master.  
J.H.L.

90. **METHOD OF WEARING SASHES.** Why do some Highland Regiments wear the sash under the Cross-belt and others over it?

ALBAN WILSON.

91. **LIEUT.-GENERAL CHARLES CHURCHILL.** The writer ("A Field Officer") of a small volume published in Dublin in 1809, entitled "Strictures on the Army" records the following anecdote:—

"On the 18th of May, 1794, near the Towns of Roubaix and Lanoy, in Austrian Flanders, three squadrons of Light Dragoons, and an Austrian Hussar Regiment, covered the retreat of the Guards, and the column commanded by the late gallant and renowned Abercrombie, through that very close country; it was there Colonel, afterwards Lieut.-General, Churchill disputed every inch of ground with the French Tirailleurs, horse Chasseurs, &c. To him exclusively was that column indebted for their preservation from entire annihilation, that interprising officer on occasions signalized himself; but there without orders, as if by inspiration, with a broken collar bone, managed the retreat. He was only to be found where shots fell heaviest and where danger was most angry. England has to mourn, a brave, gentle, tender and accomplished gentleman. He possessed the most transcendent military talent. Neglect and disappointment preyed on his mind, he pined in secret, his faculties expired long before his body followed them to the grave; and thus by unkind treatment, a hero prematurely perished."

Can any reader throw further light on the life history of General Churchill?

RUSSELL V. STEELE.



92. **BATTLE HONOURS.** Army Order 295 of 1909 authorized certain Regiments to bear the Honorary Distinction "MARTINIQUE 1762, 1794" on their colours as one scroll. The Army List of July, 1914, shows this still as one distinction.

The Army List of August, 1914, however, shows "MARTINIQUE 1762," and "MARTINIQUE 1794," separately, with the latter in its chronological place in respect to other battle honours.

By what authority was this change made, and how and when was it promulgated? R.C.C.

93. **THE BLACK MUSQUETEERS.** In a letter (see pp. 5675-6 of the *Queen's Own Gazette*, the Journal of the Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment—formerly the 50th Foot) dated from Barnstable 30 December, 1768, written to H.E. Lord Townshend, then Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, the writer, Hugh Powell, signs himself "late Captain in the 50th or Black Musqueteers."

"Black Musqueteers" was probably a nickname of the 50th Foot, which at that time had black facings to its uniform dress, as it still has.

Is any other instance known of the use of this term? H.N.E.

94. **BOOK ON EQUITATION BY EDWARD GORDON.** In compiling a bibliography of writers named Gordon, I have been greatly intrigued, as the lady novelists nowadays say, by the recurrence in German catalogues of the following book, which I have never seen. I take the title from Captain Carl Graefe's "Hippologische Literatur von 1848 bis einschliesslich 1857" (Leipzig 1863), where it is entered as No. 420:—

Die englische Pferdedressur in Ritt und Zug. Anleitung zur Pferdebehandlung überhaupt, zur Zählung und Brauchbarmachung wilder beim Beschlagen widersetzlicher, im Reiten und Fahren stätiger, dann zur Abrichtung roher und scheuer Perde insbesondere; ferner zur Erlernung der Reitkunst in kurzer Zeit und ohne Lehrer, nebst Beschreibung einer neu erfundenen Wagnervorrichtung mittelst welcher man bei jedem Ausreissen der Pferde vor Unglück gesichert wird. Von Eduard Gordon, esq., Rittmeister in der k. Grossbritt. Armee, und Eduard Chesterfould, esq., k. Grossbritt. Ober Stall- und Gestütmeister, etc. Nach der neunten Londoner Ausgabe für Deutsche bearbeitet von einem deutschen Kunstbereiter. Dritte verbesserte Auflage: mit zwei Tafeln Abbildungen. Wien. Sallmayer und Co., 1852. (12mo; pp. iv. + 120: with two copper plates and 16 "Grana.")

[English horse-training in riding and driving. General instruction in connection with the breaking in and preparation of horses for service, etc. . . . . By Edward Gordon, Captain of Cavalry in the Brit. Army, and Edward Chesterfould, Brit. Chief Master of the Horse, etc. According to the 9th London edition for Germans elaborated by a German artistic preparation, third improved impression, with illustrations. Wien. Sallmayer and Co. 1852.—ED.]

Captain Graefe says it first appeared in 1820. Kayser in his "Bucker-Lexikon" (1834) mentions (i, 403) an edition after the ninth London edition, published at Graz in 1821, with eight copper plates. Kayser (1848) also mentions (ix, 344) an edition after the ninth London edition, published by Jaspersche in Vienna in 1845, with two plates.

On the other hand it is not even mentioned in Huth's "Works on horses and equitation" (1887), and I have found no trace of the book in English.

General Sir Frederick Smith, to whom I referred the question, suggests that the English origin was merely a trick to sell the book, because at that time any work on horse-management written in this country was regarded abroad as a hall-mark of excellence.

Has any reader ever seen a copy of the book in English or in German?

J. M. BULLOCH.

95. COLONEL COMMANDANT. Why do the King's Royal Rifle Corps and The Rifle Brigade have a Colonel Commandant for each Battalion, whereas other Infantry Regiments have only one Colonel for the Regiment (2 battalions)? When was the rank of Colonel Commandant first instituted? L.B.

96. G. R. GLEIG, 85TH FOOT. In Hart's Annual Army List, 1868, the Rev. G. R. Gleig's<sup>1</sup> War Services are thus described :—

“ Mr. Gleig served in the Peninsular Campaigns of 1813 and 1814 as a subaltern in the 85th, including the siege of San Sebastian, the passage of the Bidassoa, battle of the Nivelle, where he was wounded in the foot and arm, battle of the Nive (slightly wounded), and investment of Bayonne (War Medal with three Clasps). Served afterwards in the American War at Bladensburg (wounded), Baltimore (wounded), New Orleans (received a bayonet wound), and Fort Bowyer.”

The above agrees with Mr. Gleig's book, *The Subaltern*, in the preface of which (5th edition) he wrote :—“ . . . Though a mere boy, barely seventeen years of age, when I embarked for the seat of war in the summer of 1813. . . .”

Writing in *The Gem* Magazine in 1829,<sup>2</sup> however, the Author of *The Subaltern* gives an account of the funeral of Major-General Robert Craufurd, which took place in the breach at Ciudad Rodrigo on 25 January, 1812, as though he (Mr. Gleig) then belonged to the Light Division.

If Mr. Gleig only joined the Army in the Peninsula in time to have been credited with having served in the campaigns of 1813 and onwards, which from his book would appear to be correct, how could he describe, as an eye-witness, an event which occurred more than one year earlier?

Is it possible that there could have been two Officers, G. R. Gleig by name? and that the writer in *The Gem* has been mistaken for the author of *The Subaltern*? If so, to what Regiment of the Light Division did the former belong? R.C.

97. SOLDIERS' HATS. When were hats abolished in the British Army as a soldier's head-dress? Y.Z.

98. THE CHESHIRE REGIMENT. What is the origin of the annual wearing of a sprig of oak leaves by this Regiment? Y.Z.

99. 1ST KING GEORGE'S OWN GOORKHA RIFLES. The History of this Regiment is now in process of being written, and it would be of the greatest help if Members could bring to our notice any point of historical interest in connection with it.

The First Goorkhas have been known, since their inception in 1814-15, under the following names :—

- 1814-5. 1st Nasiri Battalion.
- 1823. 6th or 1st Nasiri Local Battalion.
- 1826. 4th or Nasiri Local Battalion.
- 1843. 4th or Nasiri (Rifle) Battalion.
- 1850. 66th or Goorkha Regiment.
- 1858. 66th or Goorkha Light Infantry Regiment.
- 1861. 11th Regiment of Bengal Native Infantry.<sup>3</sup>
- 1861. 1st Goorkha Regiment (Light Infantry).

<sup>1</sup> See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> “ It was on a cold rainy afternoon, towards the end of January, 1812, that the little party of which I was at the head arrived at the seat of war, and took up its abode in one of the detached cottages which at that time gave shelter to the Light Division. We had landed at Lisbon earlier in the month. . . . The fortress of Ciudad Rodrigo . . . was already reduced. . . . I reached the hamlet in which our Division was cantoned just four days after the place had been carried by storm. . . .” (*The Gem*. October, 1829.)

<sup>3</sup> During 6 months in 1861.



The printed Army List of 1754—the earliest in the War Office Library—gives “ numbers ” only and not the Colonel’s name.

It may, therefore, not unreasonably, be assumed that from 1751 the use of numbers was permanently adopted. Y.Z.

60. FLAG GUN. (Question No. 84. II. p. 4.) In O. L. Perry’s *Rank and Badges . . . in Her Majesty’s Army, &c.*, 2nd edition, published by W. Clowes and Sons, Limited, in 1888, we read on page 139 :—

“ In 1722 we find mention of Artillery ‘ Colours ’ on the ‘ Flag-gun ’ and on the ‘ Flag-Waggon.’ The Flag-gun was the heaviest piece of Ordnance in the field : and these colours appear respectively to have corresponded to the ‘ Queen’s Colour ’ and ‘ Regimental Colour ’ of Infantry Regiments.”

Unfortunately the author does not state the source whence he obtained this information.

There is a print, in the British Museum, published in 1722, entitled :—

“ An Exact Representation of the Solemn and Magnificent Funeral Procession of His Grace John late Duke of Marlborough, as it was perform’d on Thursday, the 9th of August, 1722, with proper References, &c. Explaining every Part of that Pompous Solemnity.”

The explanation of item No. 9 is as follows :—

“ George Michaelson, Adjutant, and one Gunner attending two Six Pounders, the last having a Standard on it.”

The standard is shown in the print. Possibly this may be the origin of the Flag Gun. J.H.L.

61. OFFICER AND GENTLEMAN. (Question No. 23. I. p. 122. Reply No. 11. I. p. 126.) Extract from “ Proceedings of a General Court-Martial upon the Trial of Philip Thickness,” Lieutenant-Governor of Land-Guard Fort, held in London on Wednesday, 3 July, 1765, and published in London in the same year.

The 2nd charge is :—

“ Grossly entreating the Commissioned Officers doing Duty in the said Garrison, and using such Language towards them, as is unbecoming between Officers and Gentlemen.”

During the trial Major William Cowper, Hertfordshire Regiment of Militia, was asked :—

“ What was Lieutenant-Governor Thickness’s general Behaviour, as a Soldier, and a Gentleman, to him and to his Corps, so far as came within his Observation?” to which he replied :—

“ The Orders given by him appeared to be such as were proper and necessary for the Service and the Duty of a Garrison, and at the same time providing as much as might be for the Ease and Convenience of the Officers ; and he has heard all the Officers speak with the highest Satisfaction of the Treatment they met with from Lieutenant-Governor Thickness, both as Officers, and in their private Capacities, as Gentlemen.”

James’s Military Dictionary, 4th edition (1816) gives :—

“ Gentleman, a man raised above the vulgar by his character and good conduct ; also one who obtains the appellation from his post or situation in life. Thus all subalterns in the army are called gentlemen ;” and “ Subaltern Officers are lieutenants, cornets, and ensigns ; and with respect to the grand total of the army, all officers under the rank of Major.” J.H.L.

62. CAROLINE FREDERICK SCOTT. (Question No. 70. I. p. 229.) The following information regarding one of the Scotts is taken from “ Vestiges of Old Madras, 1640—1800 ” by Lieut.-Colonel H. D. Love. John Murray. 1913. 3 vols.

In Vol. II, p. 441, we find that the Directors of the East India Company appointed him Engineer General in India in 1752. The Company wrote to the Governor and Council of Fort St. George<sup>1</sup> on 15 December, 1752, as follows:—

"We have Constituted and Appointed Caroline Frederick Scott, Esquire, Lieutenant Colonel of His Majestys Twenty ninth Regiment of Foot and Aid de Camp to His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, a Gentleman of distinguished Ability and Character, to be our Engineer General of and in our several Forts, Garrisons, Factorys and Settlements of Fort St. George, Fort William,<sup>2</sup> and Bombay in the East Indies, their Subordinates and Dependencies, and also of our Island of St. Helena." (P. from Eng., vii, lvi, 15th Dec., 1752); and later (p. 442) "If any accident should have happened to Major Lawrence (i.e. Stringer Lawrence), which we should be extremely sorry to find, in that case Colonel Scott is to have the Command of all our Forces in India."

Scott arrived at Fort St. George from Bengal on 4 August, 1753. On 13 August he delivered a report to the Council on the defences of the Fort, and returned to Bengal.

Lawrence was then in bad health and wanted to hand over the supreme command of the Company's forces to Scott.

A letter to this effect from the Council brought Scott back to Fort St. George about 20 April, 1754. Scott's health was worse than Lawrence's. He declined to take over the command from Lawrence. His fever increased and he died at Fort St. George on 12 May, 1754. F. PENNY.

Notes about C. F. Scott will be found on pp. 454 and 457 of Sydney C. Grier's *The Letters of Warren Hastings to his wife*. Blackwood. 1905.

He is believed to have been either the father or uncle of Mary, widow of John Buchanan, of Craigievern.

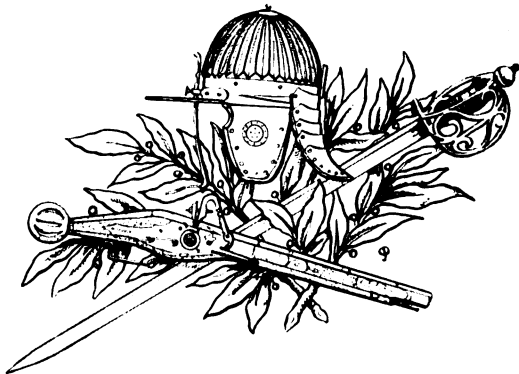
She subsequently re-married, as his first wife, Warren Hastings. V.H.

63. FLOGGING IN THE FIELD. (Question No. 87. II. p. 6.) At Sherpur cantonments, Afghanistan, my diary tells me that I saw a British soldier flogged on parade on April 14th, July 6th, and July 23rd, 1880—in each case 25 lashes—for drunkenness on guard, drunk and assaulting a sentry, and sleeping on sentry. I was a very young officer then, but I can remember to this day, my feeling of disgust, and of astonishment that a country could expect self-respecting men to enlist voluntarily in an army, which permitted such a punishment.

These, thank God, were probably the last instances of flogging in the British Army.

I think it unnecessary to name the regiment concerned.

GRANVILLE EGERTON, Major-General,  
Colonel, The Highland Lt. Infantry.



<sup>1</sup> Madras.

<sup>2</sup> Calcutta.

## THE 18th (or Royal Irish) REGIMENT OF FOOT IN NORTH AMERICA—1767-75.

BY COLONEL G. E. BOYLE, late The Rifle Brigade.

---

The Royal Irish Regiment, disbanded in 1922, after a career extending over nearly two and a half centuries, was singular in one respect as compared with most other regiments, in that during that long period, although it was repeatedly employed in the West Indies, it set foot but once only on the American continent. Its services there for considerably less than a decade, are but lightly touched upon, except upon salient events during that period, 1767 to 1776, either in Cannon's Record, or in the admirable history of Colonel Gretton, and the following information is offered to supplement all that is contained in both these works.

The 18th (Royal Irish) arriving from Ireland at Philadelphia in 1767 remained there until the spring of 1768 was sufficiently far advanced for the purpose, and in May the headquarters and seven companies (leaving two companies there) under Lieutenant-Colonel John Wilkins, were ordered to proceed to the Illinois country to relieve there the 34th Regiment. They proceeded early in June and in the back parts of Pennsylvania met with many obstructions from the refusal of the lawless inhabitants to assist them with carriage; so did not embark at Fort Pitt, where two companies were left, until the 20th July. The five companies remaining with head-quarters descended the Ohio into the Mississippi and then ascended the latter stream to Fort Chartres, arriving there on the 7th September, and thence detaching one company to Kaskaskias, to occupy Fort Gage, a picketted work there about ten miles from the former post.

It was not until the 25th June, 1768, that the Regiment was transferred from the Irish to the British establishment.

At Fort Chartres the head-quarter of the 18th remained nearly four years under Lieutenant-Colonel Wilkins's command. During this time, on the 3rd September, 1771, its establishment was increased from nine to ten companies, by the addition of a company of Light Infantry, to consist of 2 serjeants, 1 drummer, 3 corporals and 38 privates, in common with all other regiments of infantry.

Early in 1772 it was decided to evacuate Fort Chartres, as soon as the navigation of the river should be open, since although distant originally a mile and a half from the Mississippi the course of the lakes had so altered that the post was in danger of being entirely swept away, two bastions and their connecting curtain having already disappeared. But the order for this purpose reached Fort Pitt too late to stop Major Hamilton with a detachment of the 18th and convoy

of supplies from proceeding thence down the Ohio for Fort Chartres at the end of February. On the order reaching him there, he rendered the post untenable by removing the stones which protected the bank of the river and opening sluices to let in the water, so that the fall floods might enter and wash away the front of the work, and then fall back to Fort Pitt with seven companies of the 18th, less a detachment of two subalterns, two serjeants and 50 men, under Captain Hugh Lord, which was left at Fort Gage, it being considered undesirable to withdraw all troops from the Illinois territory. The head-quarters of the 18th were to have remained at Fort Pitt until their relief by a small force of Provincials, could be arranged, but the order for their stay came too late to stop them, and, except a corporal and three men left to take charge of bateaux and boats there, the whole came on to Philadelphia. Fort Pitt had been garrisoned since 1760, and Major Charles Edmonstone, of the 18th, was the last Commandant there.

During 1773 the head-quarters of the 18th continued in Philadelphia, occupying, with Major Huddleston's Company, Royal Artillery<sup>1</sup> barracks in the Northern Liberties. On the 17th November, the Artillery and the 18th, under Major Hamilton, were reviewed by Colonel Robertson, 16th Regiment, deputed by Major-General Haldimand.

At Fort Gage the detachment continued under the command of Captain Lord.

On the 1st December, 1773, the effective strength of the Regiment was:—Officers, 35; serjeants and drummers, 32; rank and file, fit for duty, 291; sick, 47; Total all ranks, 405. Wanting to complete, 52 rank and file; contingent men, 20; total establishment, 477.

Before the end of September, 1774, considering them to be of no use in their present quarters while the state of affairs at Boston rendered reinforcements there desirable, General Gage decided to bring there the 47th Regiment from New York and three companies of the 18th, the remaining five companies of the latter corps from Philadelphia having shortly before replaced the 47th at Perth, Amboy, and Elizabethtown, New Jersey. The detachment of the 18th, under Captain Shee, embarked at New York in the transport "Empress of Russia" on the 10th of October and landed at Boston on the 15th November. It comprised the Grenadier and two other companies, each complete to 39 rank and file or 117 in all, on the 26th October, and was on the 21st November ordered to join the 3rd Brigade, consisting also of the 10th, 43rd, 59th, and two companies 65th Foot, under Brigadier General Valentine Jones.

On the withdrawal of the 18th from Pennsylvania, General Haldimand, considering it necessary to leave troops in the Illinois to

---

<sup>1</sup> William Orcher Huddleston, Captain-Lieutenant in the R.A., with rank of Captain in the Army, as from 25 May, 1772. He belonged to a Company in the 4th Battalion, R.A., commanded by Captain George Anderson, which had reached Philadelphia from England in July, 1773 (*vide* Muster Rolls in Public Record Office).—Ed.

keep up British influence among the Indians and command the junction of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, left at Fort Gage two companies (one of them being the light company), which were there under Captain Hugh Lord. It resulted in consequence that the flank companies were never together at Boston: the grenadier Company only was there at any time. It served both in the unfortunate expedition to Concord on the 18th and 19th April and in the battle of Bunker Hill on the 17th June, 1775, losing on the former occasion one rank and file killed, 4 wounded, and one missing, and on the latter 3 rank and file killed, Lieutenant Richardson and 7 wounded, or fully one-fourth of its strength engaged. Colonel Gretton states that of the part played in the action by the flank companies of the 18th "no particulars have been preserved," and hence the remark that in comparison with the carnage in some of the flank companies, the loss of the 18th was "insignificant," a conclusion scarcely justified by the fact, unknown both to Cannon and himself, that the light company was not there at all, and all the casualties fell on the single company of grenadiers.

The distribution of the 18th being on the 1st December, 1774, head-quarters and five companies at New York, three at Boston, two at the Illinois, the effective strength at the same date was 35 officers (present or absent), 32 sergeants and drummers, 295 rank and file (of whom 19 sick) or 381 of all ranks. Wanting to complete, 76 rank and file; contingent men, 20; total establishment, 477.

The five companies at New York continued in the City Barracks there during the early part of 1775, under Major Hamilton; their ranks were daily thinned by desertion so that they were reduced to little over 100 altogether, before, on the 6th June, they were embarked there on board the "Asia," 64, Captain Vandeput. The scene that took place at their departure was thus described by the Lieutenant-Governor<sup>1</sup>:—"The Provincial Council had notice that some people proposed to stop the embarkation, upon which they published a hand-bill advising the people by no means to molest the troops or interrupt them in their design. They likewise appointed a number of their members to join the City Magistrates and assist them in preventing any interruption to the troops. As soon as the troops marched from the barracks several people began to harangue them exhorting them to desert and assuring them of sufficient protection. Two or three fellows had the hardihood to turn off with their arms from the ranks and were immediately carried away by the people. When the troops got upon the dock where they were to embark on board of boats, the carts following in the rear with their baggage, were stopped, and in face of the Mayor, Aldermen, Congress and Committee men, turned about by a few desperate fellows, carried to a place in turn where they opened the baggage and took out a number of spare arms and all the ammunition belonging to the detachments. The troops embarked without their baggage."

---

<sup>1</sup> Cadwallader Colden. See 'D.N.B.'



The strength of the 18th, as embarked in the "Asia," was one field officer (Major Isaac Hamilton), one captain (Benjamin Payne), 6 subalterns, 1 surgeon's mate, 8 serjeants, 9 corporals, 77 privates (presumably including drummers).<sup>2</sup>

On the 24th June the five companies, a few men left sick at Gardiner's Island excepted, were transferred from the "Asia" at New York to the "Palles" transport, sailed for Boston, and arrived and joined the Grenadier and the battalion companies already there on the 16th July. The 18th was the same day ordered to join the 4th Brigade of the army, consisting of the 40th, 49th and detachment 65th Foot, and 2nd Battalion Marines under Brigadier-General Jones.

On the 21st July the state of the head-quarters and eight companies 18th at Boston was as follows:—

Officers present:—1 field officer, 6 captains, 8 lieutenants, 7 ensigns, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 surgeon's mate. Sergeants, 15; drummers, 9; Rank and File: fit for duty, 175; sick in quarters, 23; sick in hospital, 10; musician not carrying arms, 1; total, 209. Wanting to complete, 103 rank and file; establishment, 312.

N.B.—The Light and one Battalion Company at the Illinois are not included. Total establishment of the Ten Companies, 390 rank and file (not including 20 Contingent men, two per Company). Ditto of all ranks, 477.

The Grenadier Company under Captain John Shee being detached at Charlestown Heights since the Battle of Bunker Hill, the remaining seven companies were encamped at Barton's Point on the Boston side of Charles River.

On the 18th September, 1775, a detachment under command of Captain Payne, of the Royal Irish, to consist of 1 subaltern, 1 serjeant, 1 corporal, 1 drummer, 30 privates of his own regiment and a company of newly-raised Provincials, 60 men with officers and non-commissioned officers in proportion, was held in readiness for embarkation, on an expedition to Penobscot Bay, to get wood as fuel for the army. They embarked in transports, nine in number, allotted for this service, proceeded from Boston to Nantasket Roads on the 21st and sailed thence on the 24th, escorted by the "Lively" 20, Captain Bishop and two armed vessels.

On the 9th October another detachment of the Royal Irish was put on board the armed transport "Empress of Russia," which proceeded to assist the "Raven," 14, stationed in the Light House Channel of Boston Harbour, to protect a party of artificers employed by General Howe to repair and render defensible the Lighthouse, the "Raven" and transport alternately receiving them on board at night.

---

<sup>2</sup> The five companies mustered respectively:—

2	serjeants,	2	corporals,	5	privates.
2	"	1	"	21	"
1	"	1	"	16	"
2	"	2	"	15	"
1	"	3	"	20	"

The small expedition sent to Penobscot Bay at the middle of September anchored there off Fox Island Harbour on the 26th, but from bad weather Captain Payne could not enter it in an armed vessel until the 28th September. After a conference with the inhabitants ashore who were promised full payment for their wood, they gave him a small supply; the rest that they had cut lay still in the woods, and they declared that they dared not haul it out unless ordered by the British for fear of punishment by an armed force from the mainland. This difficulty was quickly surmounted, and on the 29th, the British vessels sailed to Long Island Road, where the people were found to be equally under the apprehension of a similar hostile visit, but being very poor and in want of the necessaries of life the promise of payment for the wood and assurance that the British would themselves haul it to the shore, made them comply with Captain Payne's requisition. All the transports' boats were at once employed to get the wood off, and seven transports were fully laden by the 10th, but Captain Payne, having neither money or goods sufficient to give in payment for it, had to send a vessel to Boston for an immediate supply. This occasioned such a delay that it was not until the 8th November that the "Lively," armed vessels and transports, 20 sail in all, finally sailed from Penobscot, and next day came into Nantasket Roads. The detachment 18th was landed at Boston and rejoined at Barton's Point, while the Provincials were sent to Halifax.

The other detachment from on board the "Empress of Russia" also rejoined head-quarters on the 27th November, that ship having returned to Boston on the 26th from the lighthouse, where her services were no longer required.

In consequence of instructions from England the effective private men of the 18th and 59th Regiments at Boston were ordered early in December, 1775, to be drafted into the other infantry regiments there, the officers, non-commissioned officers and drummers to return home to reform them. This order, as far as regards the eight companies of the Royal Irish there, was carried out on the 5th December: they were so very weak from loss by desertion during the year, amounting to about 100, nearly all at New York, that the drafts numbered less than 200. The cadres of the two regiments, recruiting parties from the others at Boston, and a number of invalids, embarked in five transports on the 13th December, and sailed for England under convoy of the "Tartar" frigate.

When the headquarters of the 18th thus quitted North America, the Light and one Battalion Company still held the post of Fort Gage, in the Illinois Country. For some months past a predatory warfare had been carried on by Lord Dunmore,<sup>1</sup> Governor of Virginia, on the rivers there, against the disaffected inhabitants, and he had also concerted with Mr. John Conolly, a zealous Loyalist of Pennsylvania,

---

<sup>1</sup> John Murray, 4th Earl of Dunmore. See 'D.N.B.'

that the latter should collect a force from among the loyal inhabitants of the back settlements and as many Indians as possible with which to invade both Virginia and the Carolinas. Conolly was very successful in this, and, leaving his levies on the Ohio River, went to Boston and laid his scheme before General Gage at the middle of September. The latter highly approved of it, and on Conolly returning to Lord Dunmore, Pittsburg was appointed as the rendezvous of the former's force, which was to be joined by such a detachment as could be spared from the garrison of Detroit and by the two Companies of the 18th under Captain Lord from Fort Gage. The whole were to cross the Alleghanies into Virginia, seize and garrison Fort Cumberland and thence penetrate to Alexandria on the Potomac, where they would find Lord Dunmore with his whole force. But at Hagerstown, Maryland, on his way to the rendezvous, Conolly was identified and arrested as a notorious loyalist and carried prisoner to Philadelphia. On his way there, on the 16th December, he sent off a letter to Captain Lord, who had not yet moved from Fort Gage, to bring his detachment down the Mississippi and make the best of his way to join the 14th Regiment at Norfolk. But the letter was intercepted and no movement was made by Captain Lord, the whole scheme falling to the ground. Ultimately the two companies of the 18th evacuated Fort Gage and made their way to Detroit, where they came under the command of General Carleton, then at Montreal, by whose order all the privates fit for service of the detachment were on the 19th July, 1776, drafted into the 8th Regiment, then occupying the upper posts of Canada with head-quarters at Detroit.

## HESSIAN TROOPS IN THE AMERICAN WAR OF INDEPENDENCE.

By W. Y. BALDRY.

In 1776, in accordance with the treaty with the Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, 4 battalions of Grenadiers, 15 regiments of foot, 2 companies of Yagers and 3 companies of artillery, together with General and Staff Officers, forming a total of 13,287 Hessians, were taken into British pay for service in North America. The Yagers were augmented and formed into a regiment of 1 mounted and 5 foot companies, in March, 1777, and in 1780 another company of foot was added.

The following list of Hessian regiments in North America has been extracted from a MS. list of the Hesse-Cassel troops in Europe and America in the War Office Library, compiled by Lieut. Wm. Wiederhold, of the Regt. Du Corps and copied by Major Fred. Mackenzie, Royal Welch Fusiliers, New York, 1783.

NAME OF REGIMENT.	WHEN RAISED.	COMMANDER.
de Linsing, or 1st Batt. Grenadiers	1776	Col. de Linsing (Du Corps)
de Lengerke, or 2nd do.	1776	Col. de Lengerke (Pr. Charles)
de Löwenstein, or 3rd do.	1776	Col. de Löwenstein (Pr. Charles)
Platte, or 4th do.	1776	Lt.-Col. Platte (Bunau)
Du Corps	1700	Maj.-Gen. Bischausen
Landgrave	1688	Maj.-Gen. Kospoth
Prince Hereditaire. Fusiliers.	1680	Maj.-Gen. Hachenberg
Prince Charles	1702	Maj.-Gen. Gozen
de Dittfurth. Fusiliers.	1702	Col. de Westernhagen
de Donop	1687	Col. Heimel
de Losberg, senior. Fusiliers.	1672	Maj.-Gen. de Loos.
de Knyphausen. Fusiliers.	1684	Col. de Borck
de Losberg, junior	1745	Col. de Romrod
de Bose	1701	Col. de Münchhausen
d'Angelelli. Grenadiers. (1st Batt.)	1760	Col. Hatzfeld
de Knoblauch	1760	Col. de Porbeck
de Seitz	1760	Col. de Kitzel
de Bunau	1763	Col. Schæfer
de Benning	1760	Lt.-Col. Hildebrand

Part of the Hessian Corps of Artillery and Corps of Yagers were also in America.

The establishment of the first 4 Battalions of Grenadiers was 520 (4 companies) each, and that of the remaining regiments was 660 (5 companies).

A list of the Officers of these regiments is contained in the North American Army List, 1783, in the Public Record Office, London (W.O. 65-164).

## COLONEL JAMES BERRY'S REGIMENT, 1650-60.

BY PROFESSOR SIR CHARLES H. FIRTH.

The date of the raising of Colonel James Berry's<sup>1</sup> regiment is uncertain. It was originally under the command of Sir Arthur Haslerig,<sup>2</sup> who was ordered on August 8, 1650, to raise a regiment of horse,<sup>3</sup> and appears to have been raised in the autumn of 1650. On September 27, 1650, the Council of State voted that Captain John Ross, John Bamston, Ralph Baldwin, Henry James, John French, — Narie, and Thomas Hunter should have commissions to be captains of dragoons in Sir Arthur Haslerig's regiment.<sup>4</sup> On October 5 following, Captain John Barnard was voted a month's pay for himself and troop of horse out of the money ordered for Haslerig's forces.<sup>5</sup> None of these officers appear in later lists, and the regiment does not seem to have been finally formed till the summer of 1651. A news-letter dated at Linlithgow, June 16, 1651, says that Major Berry, of Colonel Twistleton's regiment, has been made Colonel of Sir A. Haslerig's regiment at Linlithgow. In April, 1651, however, Captain Crook, of Sir Arthur Haslerig's horse, took the Earl of Eglinton and about 40 horse at Dumbarton.<sup>6</sup> Berry's regiment was left behind in Scotland when Cromwell marched to Worcester, and it took part in the capture of Stirling and Dundee. His troopers were rather given to plundering, and the punishment of several is recorded, etc.<sup>7</sup> It was still in Scotland in January, 1653, when it mustered 71 officers and 206 soldiers.<sup>8</sup> In October it returned to England. Colonel Lilburn writes to Cromwell on October 3, from Dalkeith, "Colonel Riche's regiment being come, Colonel Berry's troopes are most of them march't for England."<sup>9</sup>

In 1655 the regiment played an important part in the suppression of the insurrectionary movement in England. Two of its own troops, however, were said to be affected by fifth monarchy principles—those of Captain Croke and Captain Hutton, and Croke's lieutenant was dismissed on suspicion.<sup>10</sup> Berry himself and one Troop were in Nottinghamshire, where he arrested a few cavalier gentlemen who were preparing to take up arms. The bulk of the regiment were in the West, where Major William Boteler was employed to secure Bristol and seize disaffected gentlemen of the neighbourhood.<sup>11</sup>

But the most active of its officers was Captain Unton Croke, who after arresting Adjutant General Allen<sup>12</sup> and hunting for Colonel

<sup>1</sup> See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> *ib.* under "Hesilrige."

<sup>3</sup> Calendar. State Papers, Domestic. 1650. p. 276.

<sup>4</sup> *ib.* p. 359.

<sup>5</sup> *ib.* p. 592.

<sup>6</sup> *Mercurius Politicus*, April 10-17. 1665. p. 72.

<sup>7</sup> *Scotland and the Commonwealth*. pp. 2, 6, 15. By C. H. Firth. Scottish Historical Society. Edinburgh. 1895.

<sup>8</sup> *ib.* 115.

<sup>9</sup> *ib.* 238.

<sup>10</sup> A collection of the State Papers of John Thurloe. 1742. III. 148. 193.

<sup>11</sup> *ib.* 176-177.

<sup>12</sup> *ib.* 143.

Sexby,<sup>1</sup> pursued and captured at South Molton Colonel Penruddock and the Salisbury insurrectionists.<sup>2</sup>

Berry's regiment returned to Scotland early in 1657 or at the end of 1656.<sup>3</sup> Soon after its arrival Monck wrote to the Protector complaining of the spread of Quakerism amongst the army, adding that in Berry's regiment there were three officers Quakers "and where they are (as I am informed) the greatest part of their troops are quakers. Truly I thinke they will prove a very dangerous people, should they increase in your army, and be neither fitt to command nor obey, but ready to make a distraction in the army and to mutiny uppon every slight occasion." Cornet Ward of Berry's own troop was reported to be "a perfect Quaker." He was complained of to the governor of Aberdeen where he was quartered for encouraging the preaching of a certain Quaker named John Hall, who not only contradicted the minister, calling him a deceiver of the people, but publicly described the college as a "cage of unclean birds." Ward not only protected Hall and kept him in his quarters, but when the minister remonstrated with him for countenancing him "The said cornet answered, that for the man as a soldier he owned him not, being none of that troop, but he owned him in the thing which he had done; and averred that he knew not how soon he would do the like himself; which if he did, he proposed not to make use of any carnal sword (pointing at the guard of his sword) but was resolved for that thing to lay down his tabernacle of clay." Ward himself, they added, had said "that all the ministers of the gospel not one excepted were upholders of the Kingdom of Satan and of darkness, because they taught not absolute perfection here even in this world."<sup>4</sup>

For these doings and sayings Ward was examined by the governor and other officers, where he showed great contumaciousness, "refusing to be uncovered in the court, when he was called to make answer unto such questions, as was put to him to signifie his knowledge of the said quaker: soe that the martiall was ordered to take of his capp."<sup>5</sup> In the end Cornet Ward and two of his troopers received purses to go to England and left the army. Another troop was also infected with the same principles. Captain Hutton's lieutenant was a Quaker, but luckily he was still in England and Major General Morgan expressed the hope that he would stay there. Captain Hutton's cornet told Morgan that he was not a Quaker, "but yett he must and will owne those good people. I have written to Captan Hutton," continued Morgan, "that if there bee any private souldiers in his troope of that judgement, that hee either dismiss them, or give them their discharges, or else send them to your lordship." Two troops, however, were reported entirely free from Quakerism, those of Major Grove and Captain Croke.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *ib.* 194.      <sup>2</sup> *Mercurius Politicus*. March 15-22. 1654/5. pp. 5205-6.

<sup>3</sup> *Thurloe* VI. 136.

<sup>4</sup> *Thurloe*. VI. 136. 145-6.

<sup>5</sup> *ib.* 162.

<sup>6</sup> *ib.* 208, 241,

In January, 1657-8, Quartermaster Farloe, of Captain Hutton's Troop, was stabbed by a Scottish fanatic called Andrew Smith, "being at the church in Forfar, in the prayer after sermon."<sup>1</sup> The regiment seems to have returned to England in 1658. During the disturbances of 1659 Major General Berry was one of the leaders of the Wallingford House party whose action led to the downfall of Richard Cromwell. Berry was one of the 7 commissioners appointed by the restored Long Parliament for the reorganisation of the army—June 4, 1659.<sup>2</sup> In his own regiment he naturally made few changes. In the list passed by Parliament (May 28, 1659) Unton Croke is Major and the captains are Robert Hutton, John Robinson, John Hawkrigde, and Thomas Wells. The captain lieutenant of Berry's own troop is Noel Botteler.<sup>3</sup> Against Captain Robinson certain articles of accusation had been presented but they were discredited and he was pronounced "sober and fit for employment"<sup>4</sup> (29 June, 1659). Noel Boteler, who was probably a relation of Major General Boteler's, was, like him, vigorous against royalist conspirators. A letter from him to Berry describing his proceedings against Northamptonshire cavaliers is printed in *Mercurius Politicus*, 18 Aug. to 25 Aug., 1659, p. 678. Berry was cashiered by Parliament on October 12, 1659, and was one of the instigators of the force put upon Parliament by Lambert and the troops in London on the following day. But the bulk of his regiment were not inclined to follow their colonel in his revolt. A newsletter dated November 3, stated that Berry's regiment would not declare for the army, and that "Captain Dutton (Hutton ?), Captain Hacoridge and others have deserted the army and are dismiss."<sup>5</sup> On December 3, Sir Arthur Haslerig and Colonel Walton entered Portsmouth and persuaded the garrison to declare for the Parliament. Discontented officers at once rallied round them. "Thursday last" (Dec. 15), says another newsletter, "Major Crooke's troope quarter'd in Sarum, declared for the restoration of the last Parliament, and last night marched to Warneside (? Warminster), where they mett Capt. Hutton's troope and another troope which came from the West, all which the next day marched to Hurst Castle with an intention (as they said) to goe thence to Portesmouth by water, whence they had orders soe to doe."<sup>6</sup> Their declaration published at Warminster is printed in *Mercurius Politicus*, December 29—January 5, 1659/60, pp. 996-997.<sup>7</sup> As soon as the Parliament was restored (December 26) fresh commissioners for the nomination of officers were appointed, and on January 10 the revised list of the regiment was approved by the

<sup>1</sup> *ib.* VI. 748. *Mercurius Politicus*. Jan. 28. Feb. 4. 1657/8.

<sup>2</sup> *The Memoirs of Edmund Ludlow*. Edited by C. H. Firth. Oxford. 1894. 2 vols. II. 88.

<sup>3</sup> *Journals of the House of Commons*. Vol. VII. (1651-9) p. 669.

<sup>4</sup> *Cal. State Papers Dom.* 1658-9. p. 393.

<sup>5</sup> *The Clarke Papers*. Edited by C. H. Firth (Camden Society IV.) for the Royal Historical Society. 1901. p. 93.

<sup>6</sup> *ib.* p. 210.

<sup>7</sup> See also Ludlow II. 170.

House. Croke became Colonel, and was at his own request discharged from being sheriff of Oxfordshire (February 24). George Sedascue, late Adjutant General, who had been turned out of his post, for opposition to Lambert and Fleetwood, became major, and Nathaniel Whetham, governor of Portsmouth, was given a troop. Lieutenant David Gascoyne and Lieutenant Noel Boteler were promoted to be captains. The other new captain, Thomas Randall, had no previous connection with the regiment.<sup>1</sup>

Under Croke's command the regiment now returned to its old quarters in the West. At Exeter great disturbances had taken place. (*The Weekly Post*, December 20-27, 1659. p. 269) and he was sent thither early in February to restore order.<sup>2</sup>

When Charles II returned Croke was too unpopular, in consequence of his connection with Penruddock's defeat, to be allowed to retain his command. Monck had made several changes amongst his subalterns, in February, and he had also promoted Lieutenant William Upcott to the command of the troop held by Randall in January. In the summer he made a clean sweep. Daniel O'Neill was appointed Colonel (July 27, 1660), Sir John Stephens Major (August 28), Lord Maundeville, Lord Windsor, Nicholas Armorer and Richard Bartue captains. *The Kingdom's Intelligencer* observes (June 28—July 5) "That the soldiery may see the affection that his Sacred Majesty hath for the army, he hath been pleased to do them so much honour as to take that regiment that was lately Colonel Unton Croke's, for his own, which is now styled "The Royal Regiment." It was disbanded, one of the latest apparently, because there was some difficulty in finding money to pay it off. On November 23, 1660, the House of Commons resolved "That the Monies due and arising under the last Act for Two Months Assessments, commencing the First Day of November Instant, within the Counties of *Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Somerset, Wilts*, and the Cities of *Gloucester, Excester, and Bristole*, be applied to the Paying off the monies due to Col. Oneale's Regiment, quartering in the Parts thereabouts, for their Disbanding."

Early in December a newspaper states that Colonel Daniel O'Neill regiment was disbanded at the Bath by Quartermaster General Butler and several other gentlemen. Its late Colonel Croke was arrested a fortnight later on suspicion of sedition and had to enter into an engagement to act peaceably under penalty of £4,000. December 29, 1660.

<sup>1</sup> *Journals of the House of Commons*. VII. 807.

<sup>2</sup> *Cal. State Papers, Dom.* 1659-60. pp. 349, 363, 366.



## NOTES ON TWO CAVALRY STANDARDS OF CROMWELL'S TIME.

BY EDWARD FRASER.

The oldest military colours in England, as far as can at present be ascertained by the writer, are three of the Great Civil War period (1642-1651). Two, which are undoubtedly cavalry standards, are preserved in the Parish Church, St. Mary's, at Bromesberrow,<sup>1</sup> in Gloucestershire. Both flags have a fringe along their edges. At that time only cavalry standards had fringes: infantry colours were plain-edged, as continued to be the usage in England down to 1858.

The third flag is at Heverswood, Brasted, Kent, the residence of Brig.-General H. A. Chandos-Pole-Gell, and is an Infantry Company Colour of a regiment commanded by Sir John Gell,<sup>2</sup> a prominent Parliamentarian leader in the Civil War. By the courtesy and kindness of General Chandos-Pole-Gell the writer has been permitted to see the flag and other historic Civil War relics personal to Sir John Gell, which will be described in a later issue of the Journal.

There are, it should be said, older war flags in Scotland: for instance, the Flodden standard of the King's Body-Guard in the Advocate's Library, Edinburgh, and the yet more ancient "Douglas" Banner, borne in fight at Otterbourne, or Chevy Chase, in 1388, which has been in family possession ever since.

The two Bromesberrow standards are thus described in a communication from a noted Gloucestershire antiquary, the late Mr. J. D. F. Niblett, F.S.A., of Haresfield Court, Gloucester, published in *Gloucestershire Notes and Queries* (15 February, 1881), Vol. I, p. 130.

"In a mortuary chapel of the Yate family<sup>3</sup> in this (Bromsberrow) church, on the north side of the chancel, are a pair of colours borne by Colonel Rice Yate (my lineal ancestor) at the head of a regiment of horse in the battle of Worcester, fought 2nd (sic) September, 1652 (sic), whereat this Puritan Colonel came out victorious. On the white banner:—

"RELIGIO PROTESTANTUM, LEGES ANGLIAE, LIBERTATES  
PARLAMENTORUM,"

all within a wreath. On the red one:—

"ORA ET PUGNA. JUVET (juvet for juvit) ET JUVABIT  
JEHOVAH,"<sup>4</sup>

on a scroll; device, an arm in armour, and hand with drawn sword.

<sup>1</sup> About 2½ miles S. from Ledbury, close to the border of Herefordshire. <sup>2</sup> See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>3</sup> Of Dursley, Arlingham, and Bromesberrow, Glos. See *Burke's Landed Gentry*, Ed. 1852. Vol. II. p. 1667.

<sup>4</sup> Lat. Pray and fight. Jehovah has helped and will help.—Ed.

The first is of plain white silk double, painted on both sides, a thick fringe of red and white silk and gold twist, cord and tassels of the same; size, 21 inches by 18 inches; spike, bayonet-shaped strongly strapped with iron to shaft, and 5 inches long. The second similar, is of figured, red thick silk; size, 21 inches by 30 inches; spike 4 inches."

In a MS. note describing the flags, almost identical in wording with the foregoing, dated September, 1876, Mr. Niblett, renders "Juvet" as "Juvit," adding as explanation "JUVIT for JUVAVIT," He says further "These two banners, one of white silk, the other of red, were borne by my Puritan Ancestor, Col. Rice Yate, on the Parliamentary side at the Battle of Worcester, fought 28th Augt. (*sic*) 1651. These banners have heretofore been laid up in the Yate burial chapel annexed to the north side of the chancel of Bromsberrow Church." The assertion as to Colonel Yate's service raises an interesting point, dealt with further on.

The earliest mention of the flags which the present writer has been able to discover is in Bigland's *Gloucestershire Collections*, published in 1791, in Vol. I, page 260. Speaking of the Yate Chapel in Bromesberrow Church, Bigland says in a footnote:—

"Two Banners, borne by the Family of Yate, are preserved in this Chapel; the first inscribed, "*Religio Protestantium Leges Angliæ, Libertas Parliamentorum.*" On the second, a dexter Arm, vambraced, issuant from a Cloud, holding a Sword. Motto, "*Ora & Pugna. Jehovah juvat & Juvabit.*" There is a difference from Mr. Niblett's version in the order of these last words, and in the "juvat."<sup>1</sup>

According to information kindly supplied to the writer by the former rector of Bromesberrow, the Rev. W. Wynn Lloyd, and his daughter, Miss N. Wynn Lloyd, and by Miss M. G. Hill, daughter of a previous rector, this is the recent history of the standards. They apparently disappeared when the Church was restored, between 1857 and 1860, having been for some time previously considered to have been only "old Shrievalty banners." In 1861 a Colonel Peter Webster, while staying at the rectory, came upon them one day, and suggested that they were Cromwellian colours. They were in rags, but with the Colonel's aid, Mrs. Hill, the rector's wife, pieced together and mounted the remains on white silk. Later on, Mr. Wynn Lloyd, during his rectorship, had them enclosed in gauze cases, as they are now. Mrs. Hill also made a careful water-colour drawing of the two flags, as then mounted, when the colours of the fragments were considerably less faded than they are now. It is kept in the church with the flags.

As to the side in the Civil War on which the standards were borne, Colonel A. C. Yate, of Beckbury Hall, Shifnal, has kindly interested himself in deciding the point. The Yate family is recorded to have been seated at Bromesberrow since the twelfth century, from

<sup>1</sup> *Juvat* appears to be a correct reading—Jehovah helps and will help.—Ed.

the reign of King John, and there are many monuments of the family in the Parish Church and graves in the churchyard. The present Yate Memorial Chapel, or, as it used to be called, the "Yate Burial Chapel," was erected in 1725 by the son of the Colonel Yate of the Civil War period, the first possessor of the flags, and it seems reasonable to presume that they were then placed in the Chapel by him as an act of filial respect over the tomb of Colonel Yate who had died in 1690, aged 67.

According to Fosbrooke's *Gloucestershire*, published in 1807 (Vol. II, p. 251), Colonel Yate was at the time of the Civil War "a Captain-Lieutenant, or second in command, of the Cavalry of this County, under Lord Macclesfield, then Lord Lieutenant, and acquired a large fortune in the wars of C. I." (i.e., Charles I.). The Earl of Macclesfield<sup>1</sup> of that day (the peerage became extinct in 1702) was a noted Cavalier, and a dashing and adventurous cavalry leader, in command during the greater part of the Civil War after Edgehill (1642) mainly in the Western Midlands, being also actively employed during 1644-5, and in a campaign against the Parliamentary forces in South Wales. Lord Macclesfield joined the King at Hereford after Naseby with 2,000 Horse and Foot. The Foot were sent to Rupert at Bristol and then went again to Wales. The Horse seem to have remained with the King until he left Newark for the Scottish camp. The troops of Horse were mostly quartered in villages round Newark, according to Richard Symond's *Diary*, and other contemporary records. The Earl of Macclesfield left England with Prince Rupert in 1646, and did not return until the Restoration. Captain-Lieutenant was the designation of the subaltern—usually the senior subaltern—in command of the first, or Colonel's troop or company, in a regiment of Horse or Foot. He ranked as the junior Captain. Colonel Yate—his Christian name was Rice (or Rhys)—when he served under Macclesfield could only have been 17 or 18 years of age, and have been with him up to 1646. How or when he became entitled to the rank of Colonel does not appear. There is no officer named Yate, the writer is informed by Professor Sir Charles Firth, the authority on the military history of the Civil War period, in any list of officers of the Commonwealth army, so that Colonel Yate was certainly not in Cromwell's army at Worcester on September 3rd, 1651, as asserted by Mr. Niblett, nor at any time. His name, on the other hand, does not appear in any of the extant lists of those who joined Charles II before the battle of Worcester, as far as the writer can trace. Presumably, therefore, his service was confined to the First Civil War, ending in 1646, and as a Royalist officer.

There remains the question of the identity of the two flags, whether Royalist or Parliamentary. The legend on one, *Religio Protestantium*, etc., is taken from Charles I's "His Majestie's

---

<sup>1</sup> Charles Gerard, 1st Earl. See 'D.N.B.'

Declaration in Defence of the true Protestant Religion . . . . . first printed at Oxford by Leonard Litchfield and since reprinted at London, June 13, 1643."

The same legend or motto appears on numerous gold and silver coins issued by the King, between 1642 and 1645. A complete list of some 225 standards and cornets borne by officers commanding troops of cavalry on the Parliamentary side is given in Prestwick's "Respublica" (1787), together with the designs or devices and the wording of the mottoes on each flag. They are reproduced in colour, hand-painted of course, in a book in the British Museum.<sup>1</sup> In not one instance does the motto, or legend, "Religio Protestantium," etc., appear. All manner of political or "topical," if the word is permissible, allusions are made in the mottoes on the flags, some pious, some defiant, some abusive, but nothing at all in the least like that on the Yate flag.

The motto on the second flag, "Ora et Pugna," etc., appears on three Parliamentary cavalry standards, in each case accompanying the device of an arm issuing from a cloud and brandishing a sword. That device, indeed, with slight variations in the shape of the sword principally, appears on no fewer than 25 of the flags, and invariably with quite different mottoes, from that on the Bromesberrow flag. The device is to be found on only two Royalist flags (as far as the writer has been able to discover). In one case the flag bore a Royalist motto: "Rex et Regina beati, sibi, suisque." (*Hist. MSS. Commission. Marquis of Bath's MSS. Vol. I, p. 27.*) The second case is that of a Royalist cavalry standard taken at Marston Moor, "bearing a sword brandisht from the clouds, and this motto 'Terribilis ut acies ordinata.'" *Rushworth. Pt. III. Vol. II. p. 635.*

To conclude, it thus seems practically certain that the two Bromesberrow Civil War flags are standards from both sides: one a Royalist standard and the other a captured Parliamentary standard, a trophy won by and kept in the possession of Colonel Yate, which was later hung side by side with the standard of his own victorious Royalist troop over his tomb in the family memorial chapel. The two together are thus of exceptional, if not unique, historic interest.

<sup>1</sup> Add. MSS. 5247. "Cornettes or Flags of the several companies of the English, Scotch, and Irish Armies, in the time of King Charles the First."

## SOME REGIMENTAL MEDALS OF THE 88TH CONNAUGHT RANGERS, AND 94TH REGIMENTS.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL H. F. N. JOURDAIN, C.M.G.

---

The 88th Regiment, or, as it became in 1794, the 88th Connaught Rangers, was raised under a commission bearing the date of 25th September, 1793, and within the first sixteen years of its service, was ordered to and served in Flanders, the West Indies (although only two Companies actually arrived there), India, Egypt, and South America. On 6 March, 1809, it arrived at Cadiz, and from that date began its memorable campaign in the Peninsula.

During the earlier Campaigns, no medals were awarded to officers or men, except in the Egyptian Campaign of 1801, when the officers alone received the Sultan's gold medal.\* The General Service medal was not awarded till later. On 6 February, 1805, Lieut.-Colonel (afterwards General) Sir John Alexander Wallace, Bart. and K.C.B., joined the 88th, as third Lieut.-Colonel, from the 11th Regiment, on a second battalion being formed to the 88th Regiment. Although Lt.-Colonel Wallace did not proceed to Portugal with the First Battalion of the 88th, he succeeded in bringing out the 2nd Battalion later in the same year. He had served at the Capture of Seringapatam in 1799, and in the Reduction of Minorca, as well as in Egypt in 1801, including the Battles before Alexandria on the 13th and 21st March.

For these services he had received the Hon. E.I.C.'s medal for Seringapatam in silver, and the Sultan's gold medal two years afterwards. He was an experienced as well as a fine Battalion Commander, and he had instilled into the Regiment an esprit-de-corps which was to carry it with such renown from Talavera to the crowning victory at Toulouse on the 10th April, 1814.

Having received already two decorations himself, he was of the opinion that the men of his Regiment should be in like manner rewarded for their gallant services. His officers were also unanimous in his favour, and although he did not actually join the first Battalion of the 88th till after the Battle of Talavera, he was instrumental in awarding the first regimental medal that can be traced for bravery in that battle. This medal is a plain circular silver medal  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches in diameter, with a plain border.

On one side is inscribed: "Peninsula," "Battle of Talavera," "88th." On the other: "For Conspicuous Bravery, Patrick Burke, 1809." This medal was, like all other regimental medals of the 88th, paid for by the officers of the Regiment.

In 1812 a gold medal, of very pale gold, was awarded to J. MURPHY

---

\* 21 officers in the 88th received this medal.

of the 88th, probably the same who received the third class order of merit in 1819. This medal is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter.



On one side it bears the words: "BADAJOS"; and underneath: "Apl. 5, 1812" on either side of a six-stringed harp, and below the numbers "88" within a wreath.

On the other side is inscribed: "FOR VALOUR"—"J. MURPHY." This medal seems to have been adapted from a gold coin of the period, but there is no trace of any other inscription on the medal and no Hall Mark. It is suspended by a ring with crimson and blue ribbon.

During the remainder of the Peninsular War, other medals were awarded for bravery in action, but these have been lost by the recipients, and cannot now be traced. On the conclusion of the War the Regiment went to Canada, but it returned to Europe in 1815.

Colonel Wallace rejoined his Regiment in the same year and took over command from Lieut.-Colonel Macpherson, and during this period several Regimental medals were awarded.

From January, 1816, to the end of the Spring, 1817, the 88th was quartered at Valenciennes as part of the Army of Occupation. The efficiency of the Battalion was very dear to Colonel Wallace, and marksmanship was especially so, and to improve musketry he awarded medals for marksmanship.

One such award was a small silver medal with an ornamental clasp of oak leaves, which bears on its obverse a Crown with "88th" beneath; on either side of the number and below are circles, to represent bullets, all within a wreath. Reverse: "Prize medal adjudged to John Walsh, 1816, for the best marksman."

In the same year (1816), a large silver medal,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter, was awarded to D. Stewart, of the 88th; this medal bears on one side a six-stringed harp and crown, surrounded by a wreath of laurel, and underneath "Connaught 88th Rangers."

On the other side it bears the following inscription:—

"The Gift of the officers to D. Stewart / A reward for merit and / Good Conduct / 1816."

This medal was worn suspended by a ribbon, similar to, but rather larger than, the ribbon of the Military General Service medal of 1847. This medal was awarded for his services previous to the arrival of the Battalion in France in 1815. Another military medal was one awarded in 1817, to Serjeant M. O'Neill of the 88th, evidently as a reward for services in the Peninsula.

This veteran had served straight through the Peninsular War from Talavera to Toulouse, and had remained with the Regiment up to the year 1818, as he also received the 1st class Order of Merit: He probably left in that year.

The above-mentioned is a silver medal, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " in diameter; it bears on one side an eight-pointed star, and the word "Peninsular." Within the Star is a circle with the number "88," and around it the words: "For Military Merit and Good Conduct."

On the other side is inscribed: "Awarded to Serjt. M. O'Neill, 1817." This medal was also worn with the crimson and blue ribbon, and was the reward for his prowess during the Peninsular War.

In the following year, however, Sergeant M. O'Neill received the First Class Order of Merit, which is described later, for twelve General Actions, and a large silver medal, which was presented to him by the Serjeants of the 88th Foot. Both the former medals were worn in uniform by the recipient. The obverse of this latter medal, presented to him by the Serjeants, which measures 3 by  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches, bears the Regimental Badge—"The Harp and Crown," surrounded by a wreath, with "88th Regiment of Foot" below. On the reverse is inscribed: "Given by the Serjeants of the 88th Foot to Serjt. M. O'Neill in commemoration of his sterling qualities as a Soldier and Comrade, July, 1818."

This medal is hall-marked on the edge, with the date "1818"; it is suspended by a ring, and was worn by a thin red ribbon round the neck, evidently at functions of a regimental nature. This medal was not, however, universally worn by the recipient. Hitherto only selected men had been honoured by the award of a regimental medal, but soon after the Connaught Rangers returned to England in 1817, and took over quarters at Edinburgh, Colonel Wallace applied for authority to establish an Order of Merit in the regiment, as a reward for all the Survivors who had fought under his command, and also under other Colonels in the Peninsular War. In this manner, all men who had served in any general action in the Peninsula would be rewarded. The Colonel and officers readily agreed to bear the whole expense. Hitherto, only special medals had been granted, but now all men who had fought and fought so well, would be rewarded. Regiments which had fought at Waterloo bore the medal for that Battle, but the Rangers had none. Colonel Wallace wrote to the Adjutant General on the subject, as follows:—

Edinburgh Castle, June 4th, 1818.

"SIR,— I have the honour to state that some of the non-com-

missioned officers and soldiers of the 88th Regiment have served in twelve different general actions, and have been two, three and four times wounded, have been a long time in the Regiment, and have always conducted themselves well in the field and in quarters. I am anxious to bestow upon them some mark of distinction for their good conduct, as an encouragement to them and others in future.

I shall be much obliged if you will obtain His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief's permission for me to give such men medals as a testimony of their merit.

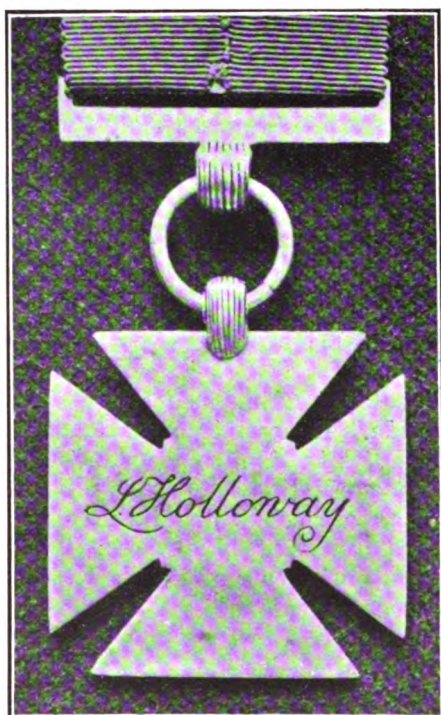
I have, etc.,

(Sd.) J. A. WALLACE,  
Colonel Commanding."

On the 28th of the same month the Adjutant General conveyed to Colonel Wallace the Commander-in-Chief's sanction for the medals to be awarded.

Colonel Wallace at once carried his intentions into effect, and the Regimental "Order of Merit" was manufactured at the expense of the officers of the regiment. It was divided into three classes.

The First Class consisted of a silver Maltese Cross, with 88 in the





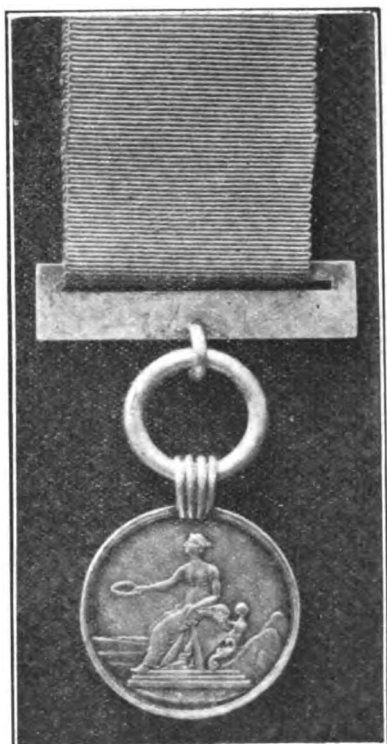
centre, and the twelve general actions, in which the 88th were engaged, stamped on the arms of the Cross. It was suspended from a clasp bearing the word "Peninsula," and was worn with a ribbon similar to, but broader than, that of the Waterloo medal. On the reverse was the recipient's name. The First Class was for those who had been in the twelve actions in which the Regiment was engaged. Seventy of this class were awarded.

The Second Class was a silver medal. Obverse:—Hibernia



seated, holding in her right hand a wreath, with an Irish Harp at her side. Reverse:—88 and a laurel wreath; within it are engraved the battles in which the recipient was engaged. The medal was given to men who had been present in from seven to eleven general actions, and had a clasp bearing the word "Peninsula" attached to the usual crimson and blue-edged ribbon: 145 were issued, mostly to men, curiously enough, who had been present in from eight to eleven general actions.

The Third Class medal or order was similar to the second, but of a smaller size, and was awarded to men who had been present in six or any less number of general actions. There were 217 medals of the 3rd class awarded. A large number of the above 217 men had, however, only been present in one general action.



The supply of the 3rd class medals was not equal to the demand, but as there were several surplus 2nd class medals, some men who were entitled to 3rd class medals actually received the larger 2nd class medal, showing only the number of actions for which the 3rd class medal was awarded.

The ribbon was again crimson, with blue edges, and there was a bar for suspension with "Peninsula" inscribed on it. The total number of the three grades awarded was 432. The names of the recipients are recorded in Cannon's Record of the 88th Foot.

The medals of this Regimental order, all of silver, were made in a very short time, and were awarded and taken into wear in uniform on all duties. The names of the recipients of the 2nd and 3rd classes were engraved round the rim, but in all cases near the bar for suspension. Every man had to make good his claim for every general action in which he claimed to have served. Colonel Wallace's action in honouring the heroes of the Peninsula was looked upon with great favour in the Regiment. Afterwards, many recipients bequeathed their Crosses and Medals to the 88th, and these were hung in the Sergeants' mess of that Battalion. Some recipients had inscriptions made on the cross, or medal, before their death, as for instance:—"To Colonel O'Hara, 88th. From Pat Doras, at his decease." This inscription figures on a 1st class Cross now in my possession.

Several of these regimental medals thus given have been lost, but the remainder were presented to me at the disbandment of the Battalion in 1922, and are now in my possession.

It is related that Sgt. Kavanagh, of the 88th, on being transferred from the 88th to the 45th Regiment, and who had during his service in the 88th gained the 1st class, or Regimental Cross, on joining a Regiment that had no regimental decoration, and unwilling to appear without his 88th Cross, had the number of his new Regiment fixed over the 88th. The number afterwards came off in the cleaning of the medal. This medal is now in Major-General Lord Cheylesmore's collection.

Robert Cahill, of the 88th, likewise gained the Cross. He was afterwards transferred to the 31st Regt. to act as Pay Sergeant to Captain Bray, who had exchanged from the 88th with Captain Hutton. Cahill was on board the "Kent," East Indiaman, when she took fire in the Bay of Biscay, and from the account given by Captain Bray, his conduct and extraordinary exertions on that trying occasion were most exemplary and conspicuous. Having lost his medal—1st Class—and all his necessaries, the non-commissioned officers and privates of the Light Company (in which Company Cahill served during the whole of the Peninsular War) made a subscription among themselves of Five Pounds to purchase him a new kit, which sum was sent to him afterwards by Lieut. and Adjutant Souter, who at the same time made him the present of a new medal, which he forwarded through the Horse Guards. This medal he left on his death-bed to the Doctor of the 88th, Assistant Surgeon Purdon, and this medal, together with Asst. Surgeon Purden's medal, is now in my collection.

The encouragement given to musketry in the 88th was continued even after August, 1819, when Colonel Wallace left the regiment, and medals for marksmanship were given up to 1823; one such medal bears on the obverse the name of the Regiment, "88th Connaught Rangers," "The Harp and Crown," and a wreath of Shamrock, and on the reverse: "Marksman's Prize Medal, Captain George Hill's Company, 1823." This medal was also worn with a crimson and blue-edged ribbon, and was suspended by a ring.

Colonel Wallace was promoted Major-General on the 12th August, 1819, and after his departure, few medals, except the marksman's prize medal mentioned above, were awarded. The latter was the successor to a marksman's medal, which he had instituted.

The N.C.O.'s and men of the 88th were allowed to wear the Orders of Merit during all their service in the Regiment, and many did so even after discharge from the Service. In several Regiments these medals were not allowed to be worn after 1838. The men of the 88th who afterwards received the Military General Service medal, and who had received the Order of Merit while in the 88th, wore both medals in plain clothes.

The principle for which Colonel Wallace worked so hard, namely, that all men should be awarded medals for any campaign equally with the senior officers, was not finally conceded till the Military General Service medal was authorised in 1847.

Good shooting medals were also afterwards awarded, but were not allowed to be worn, by the recipients in uniform.

Only regimental medals awarded between the dates 1809 and 1823 were worn in uniform in the 88th.

The 94th Regiment, like the 88th, founded a regimental Order of Merit at the termination of the Peninsular War. This Regiment was disbanded in 1818, and re-raised in 1823. Before its disbandment a regimental Order was struck and issued, but there is no record that authority was obtained for it to be worn.

The medal was awarded before 1818, and bore on the reverse the following Battles and Sieges:—

Fuentis D'Onor.	(Spelt with an 'i.') 6 May, 1811.
Cuidad Rodrigo.	19th Jan., 1812. (Spelt as written down.)
Badajoz.	6 April, 1812.
Salamanca.	22 July, 1812.
Vittoria.	21 June, 1813.
Pyrenees.	28th July, 1813.
Nevillie.	10th Nov., 1813. (Spelt as written down.)
Neive.	13 Dec., 1813. (Spelt as written down.)
Orthes.	27 Feb., 1814.
Toulouse.	10th April, 1814.

The Silver medal was suspended from a Bar, with "Peninsula" inscribed on the same. Ribbon--crimson with blue edges.

On the obverse an "Elephant and Crown" and "XCIV," "Scotch Brigade," and bunches of Thistles.

On the reverse a "Crown," and, between laurel branches, the Battle Honours mentioned above.

This Order of Merit was issued in silver and bronze. Some of the bronze medals do not bear the clasp, but have a ring for suspension. The name of the recipient was generally engraved on the rim of the medal. All the medals of this Order had the same Battle Honours inscribed on them, as given above.

This medal is rare, and there are only few specimens extant at the present time.

The Records of the 94th Regiment do not give the date of award of this Order of Merit for services in the Peninsular War, but there is little doubt that they were awarded soon after its termination.

## EXTRACTS FROM THE STANDING ORDERS IN THE GARRISON OF GIBRALTAR.

Established by General H.R.H. The Duke of Kent, Governor, 1803.

From a MS. lent by Colonel F. R. T. TRENCH-GASCOIGNE, D.S.O.

The following being the system . . . for carrying on the daily Duties . . . in the Garrison of Gibraltar, the Commanding Officer . . . is responsible . . . to establish the same . . . and to use his utmost exertions, so that all under him may perform that portion of duty, which is required of them . . . . . with precision and punctuality.

Every N.C.O., Drummer and Private is to rise, *at latest, at half past three o'clock* in the *Summer* Months (from 25 April to 24 August), at *half past four o'clock* in the *Spring* and *Autumn* (from 25 Feb. to 24 April, and from 25 August to 24 Oct.), and at *half past five o'clock* in the *Winter* (from 25 Oct. to 24 Feb.) when a long roll<sup>1</sup> is to beat at the front door of every Barrack, *at which time* they are immediately to commence folding up their Beds, according to the following mode, viz. The Bolster laid at the bottom of the flock Mattress, which is to be doubled over it twice, so as to make it lay in three folds with the Bolster in the Centre; the Sheets, Blankets and Rug to be once doubled from the length, and then turned together in three folds also, the sheets to be first laid on the Bed, the Blankets on the Sheets, and the Rug on the Blankets; at the same time the Births (*sic*), or Platforms,<sup>2</sup> and Rooms are to be swept perfectly clean; no dirt or litter of any kind whatever to be left under the Births or Platforms, so that there may be a free circulation of air every where, and no possibility of filth collecting. . . . .

*At the hour established for Breakfast*, the Drum is to beat for the Men to go to that Meal, when the Senior N.C.O. present of each Company is to go through the different Barrack Rooms, to see that every N.C.O., Drummer, and Private is *present*, and *correctly sober*, of which he is to make a report to the Serjeant Major, for the information of the Adjutant. . . . The Quarter Master is likewise directed to visit the rooms at the time, and see that they are clean, and the Beds folded up as ordered for the first morning inspection, and that the Porches, Stair-Cases, Passages, and Galleries, are thoroughly cleaned, the Caps of the N.C.Os. and Men hung upon the Pegs fixed up for that purpose, the Accoutrements on the Racks, with the Bayonet-Belts over the Pouch-Belts, the Arms neatly and uniformly upon the Racks, with the Cocks let down, and good Flints in them,

<sup>1</sup> A rapid, uniform beating, falling upon ears as a continuous sound, by which troops were assembled at any particular spot or rendezvous.

<sup>2</sup> i.e., a raised level surface formed with planks, boards, or the like—in fact, a plank-bed.

the name of every Man, and the number of his Arms written on a Card, and placed on the top of the Arms exactly over the owners Firelock, the Great Coats neatly rolled up, and, with the Knapsacks, hung over the heads of the Births or Platforms: after seeing everything in the order above directed, he is to inspect the Tables for Breakfast, which are to be placed in the center of the Rooms, with the Cloths and Breakfast Utensils properly laid thereon, and the Forms regularly placed on each side of the Tables, ready for the Men to sit down comfortably to Breakfast, when they return from whatever Duty they may have been employed upon, and also to see that the Provisions are properly and cleanly cooked, and in readiness at the appointed hour to serve up.

At *twelve* o'clock during the *Summer* and *Winter* months, and at *One* during the *Spring* and *Autumn* Ones, all N.C.Os. and Men, and in public or Regimental Employ, *including the Old Guard* (except in the *Winter* months, when these will parade at a later hour, as will be specified in the sequel) are to assemble on their respective Company Parades, *dressed* in every respect *as for Guard*, and *there* undergo a minute inspection of their Arms, Accoutrements, and Appointments, as well as of every part of their Dress, by the senior N.C.O. present of each Company, the Band<sup>1</sup> and Drummers being, at the same time, and in like manner, inspected by the Serjeant Major who is invariably to have charge of *them*. This being completed, each inspecting N.C.O. is to march the Men under his charge, *in ordinary time, with shouldered Arms*, to the Regimental Parade, where, after the whole is formed in open Column of Companies, the Band and Drummers forming an eleventh division in front of the Grenadiers, each will deliver a written report to the Adjutant. After the Adjt. has received these, he will make his report to the Commg. Officer, who will then order the Company Officers, all of whom, not on Guard, are required to be present, to inspect their respective Companies, and at the same time, the Adjt. is to look over the Band and Drummers, and to report to him, when they have done so; after which he will order the Officers to take Post, and the Companies to wheel up into line for his own inspection.

At *twenty minutes before the hour established for dinner* a Drum is to beat to mark the time when the Quarter Master, assisted by the Qr. Mr. Serjt., is again to go round the whole of the Barrack Rooms, and see that they are in the same order, as directed for the hour of Breakfast, that the Tables are laid for Dinner, that the Men are all regular, and properly supplied with wholesome and Cleanly cooked Provisions and that these are ready in proper time.

---

<sup>1</sup> An early instance of the use of this word as meaning a Military Band of Instrument-Players. A Band in the Army was usually termed 'The Music,' and in a Drill Book published in 1803—*Instructions for forming a regiment of Infantry for parade and exercises, &c.*—it is referred to throughout as 'The Music'—"Pioneers, Drums and Music wheeled up at the same time"; "The place of the Staff Officers is three paces behind the Music."

At the hour established for dinner, the long roll is to beat for the Men to fall in, at which time the Rolls are to be called, and the N.C.Os. and Men reported the same as at Breakfast, viz. *present* and *correctly sober*. Each corps is always to have a Captain, and a Subaltern, on Duty for the Day, which is to commence at the hour of Guard-mounting. These Officers are always to attend the Grand Parade, at that hour, in order to supply any casual deficiency of Officers, which may unexpectedly occur. The duties of the Captain will consist in visiting the Barracks, *Once at least*, between the hours fixed for each different Parade, and Roll Call, to see that the Men are orderly in their Rooms, that there is no Noise, quarrelling, or gambling, either in the Rooms or Canteen; that there is no liquor in the Rooms; . . . . that those who came off duty employ their time in cleaning their Appointments; . . . . He is frequently to enter the Canteen, and see that everything is conducted with good order and regularity, that there are no Inhabitants, or N.C.Os. or Men of *other* Regiments admitted, either there or within the Barracks; . . . . he is frequently to visit the Barrack Guard, and its Sentries, to walk . . . . round the Sheds of the married People, particularly after Sunset, and to confine any N.C.O. or Soldier whom he may find in a state of intoxication out of his Barracks, and also any one attempting to enter Wine Houses, or Shops of any description, where Wine or Spirituous Liquor of any kind is sold. . . . .

THE DUTY OF THE SUBALTERN<sup>1</sup> is chiefly to have charge of the Barrack Guard, in every particular that is not in the immediate Department of the Adjutant, *that* being the particular province of the Serjeant (as will appear from the Standing Barrack-Guard Orders); to see the Barrack Orderlies paraded 20 minutes after Breakfast, and Dinner Hour, *in their working Dress*, to carry the Breakfasts and Dinners to the Men on Guard, and to such working Parties as may be exempted . . . from coming home to their Meals; to see that . . . the Cooks have their Meals in readiness to send off at the established hours, and that they are prepared in a comfortable manner . . . . ; to go round the Barrack Rooms twice in the night, to count every Man in his Bed, and ascertain that No Man is absent, to see that the Canteen is not opened until an Hour after Guard-Mounting, and, immediately after the Drummers Call has beat for Tattoo, to turn everyone out of it, except the N.C.O. who has the charge of it, and then to see the Door locked.

THE MOST POINTED and unremitting attention to cleanliness, both in the persons of the Men, and in the interior of their Barracks, and the admission of fresh air into the Rooms, being points of all others, the most essential and conducive to health, as well as to the comfort of the Men; advantage is to be taken of every oppor-

---

<sup>1</sup> Apparently meaning the Orderly Officer.

tunity, when the weather will admit of it, between the first morning Parade, and the Breakfast Hour (except on those days when the Regiment is kept off duty, and on Sundays, when the time is otherwise employed) to send their Men under charge of their Officers to bathe, and wash, at the old and new Moles, and at Ragged Staff:<sup>1</sup> and also to have their Bedding well shook and thoroughly aired, by bringing it out into the Barrack Square, at which time the Rooms are to be always washed, and the Platforms and Trussels scoured.

THE SYSTEM established by the foregoing Orders, is the basis upon which Commg. Officers are to conduct the interior of their Corps, but it is not to be understood that this comprehends *every* Duty to be performed; and therefore the C.O. of each will adopt such further Regulations for the economy of his own, as he may judge most conducive to the good government of it, only observing, *not to omit or deviate from any one point required by this System.*

IT IS TO BE considered, as an invariable Rule, that whenever either the heat of the Sun, or Rainy Weather, prevents any of the Parades or Inspections, ordered in this System, from taking place out of Doors, they are not on that account to be omitted; but the Men, in those Barracks which have Galleries, are to be formed in *them*; and, in those which have *not* that accommodation, in the *Different Barrack Rooms*, by Companies, the Platforms, &c., being, at such time, ranged as much out of the way as is practicable, so as to afford the more room for the Inspecting Officers, and N.C.Os.

AT ONE HOUR AND A HALF before first Evening Gun-fire, the whole, except the Sick, and one half of the Attendants on them, will parade in open Column of Companies with their Arms, Accoutrements, Great Coats, and Knapsacks, when the C.Os. of Companies are minutely to examine the *State and Number* of every Serjeant's Pike, Sword, and Sword-Belt; the Firelock, Bayonet, Ramrod, Pouch, Pouch-Belt, Bayonet Belt, Frog, and Sling of every Rank and File: the Drums, Swords, Sword-Belts and Slings of the Drummers; the Fifes, Fife Cases, Swords, Belts and Slings of the Fifers, and the Hatchets, Saws, Aprons, and Slings of the Pioneers; and see that the whole of each Man's Arms and Appointments, are marked with the Company's Letter, and that the whole Set has the same number, that every Man has his own, and that none of the Marks or Numbers are defaced; they are afterwards to inspect the whole of the Necessaries, as also the Great-Coats which are to be kept in good repair, and complete with Buttons. This being done, they are to fill up a Report, . . . stating all such Casualties, as they may have had occasion to notice, and then deliver the same to the C.O., who will next order the Parade to be dismissed unless he should think proper to make any further inspection himself.

(To be continued.)

---

<sup>1</sup> The Ragged Staff wharf.





MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER DICKSON, G.C.B., K.C.H.  
1777-1840.

(From an engraving by C. B. Wagstaff, after William A. Salter, 1 August, 1841.)

**THE WAR MEDALS AND DECORATIONS**  
**OF**  
**MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER DICKSON, G.C.B.,**  
 AND  
**GENERAL SIR COLLINGWOOD DICKSON, V.C., G.C.B.**

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

---

No Father and Son ever had a finer record of War Service than the two Dicksons whose medals and decorations are here illustrated.

They both belonged to the Royal Regiment of Artillery, were both General Officers and Knights Grand Commander of the Order of the Bath. [See 'D.N.B.' Vol. XV, and I of 2nd Supplement.]

Sir Alexander (1779-1840) served on the Active List of the Army for 45½ years, and his son, Sir Collingwood (1817-1904) for 47 years.

Sir Alexander had served in the Peninsular War, without a day's leave, from April, 1809, to the end of the war in 1814. From May, 1813, he was in command of the Artillery<sup>1</sup> of the Allied armies, under Wellington. He was Deputy-Adjutant-General, R.A., from 1827 to 1838, and Director-General of Artillery from 1838 until his death in 1840.

His Medals and Decorations, as shown on page 92, are:—

1. Knight Grand Cross of the Bath—G.C.B. Appointed on 23 June, 1838.
2. Knight Commander of the Royal Guelphic (or Hanoverian) Order—K.C.H.
3. Knight of the Portuguese Order of the Tower and Sword.
4. The Military General Service Medal—Gold Cross with six clasps.<sup>2</sup>
5. The Waterloo Medal.
6. The Portuguese Gold Cross for the Peninsular War—six campaigns.

---

<sup>1</sup> At this time he was only a Captain in the R.A., but had the rank of Colonel in the Portuguese army.

<sup>2</sup> Equivalent to 10 clasps, 1 battle or siege being borne on each of the 4 limbs of the Cross. The 10 Battles and Sieges for which these were awarded are:—

Bussaco (1810)	Vittoria (1813)
Albuera (1811)	San Sebastian (1813)
Ciudad Rodrigo (1812)	Nivelle (1813)
Badajoz (1812)	Nive (1813)
Salamanca (1812)	Toulouse (1814)

7. The Spanish Star for the battle of Albuera—16 May, 1811.
8. The Prussian Military Order of Merit.



THE MEDALS AND DECORATIONS OF MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER DICKSON.  
(Two-sevenths of actual size.)

In addition to these there is no doubt whatever that the so-called Portuguese "Commander's Star" was awarded to Dickson, in accordance with the terms of the Decree signed by the King of Portugal at Rio de Janeiro on 28 June, 1816.

His name is included in the List of Officers, preserved in the Archives at Lisbon, showing to whom this Decoration was awarded and the names of the battles, etc., which they were entitled to bear on the leaves of the star. Only nine are shown against Dickson's name, that for Bussaco being omitted, for no apparent reason, for Dickson was certainly present, and was then serving in the Artillery of the Portuguese Army.

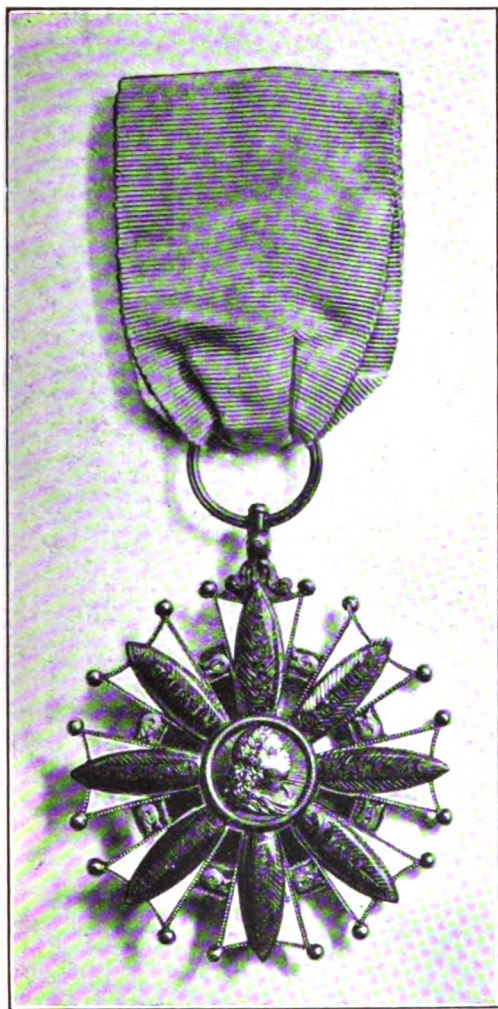
It is generally believed that the Portuguese Government did not supply these "Stars" to the Officers who were honoured by their award, but that they had to supply them themselves, and it is sup-

posed that Dickson did not pursue the matter. In any case, his "Star" does not exist, nor does it appear in the portrait facing page 72. If he had possessed it he would surely have worn it, when having his portrait painted.

Field Marshals who had taken part "in ten or more of the chief actions" were, under the terms of the decree, entitled to a Collar.

To those with less than ten battles to their credit the "Star" was granted, with the King's effigy thereon, "surrounded by as many olive leaves as the number of the battles and sieges in which the General or Officer to whom it is granted may have taken part, the names of the actions being engraved on the leaves."

Sir Denis Pack had one with 11 leaves, which I have seen. The illustration given is of one which belonged to Colonel Robert Arbuthnot, who served with the Portuguese Army during the Peninsular War as Military Secretary to Marshal Sir W. C. Beresford. The ribbon had 3 green and 2 white vertical stripes. This, too, I have seen, as well as two or three others—one, at least, being a "fake." They all differ in design and execution.



THE PORTUGUESE "COMMANDER'S" STAR.

Sir Collingwood Dickson had served in Spain from 1837 to 1841, at first in the Artillery of the British Legion, attached to the Royalist Army, and later as Assistant to the British Commissioner at Army Head Quarters in the Field. For his services he was honoured with three Spanish Decorations and one Medal.

He held the appointment of A.A.G., R.A., in Ireland from 1856 to 1862, and of Inspector General of Artillery from 1870 to 1875; was Military Attaché to the British Embassy at Constantinople from 1877



THE WAR MEDALS AND DECORATIONS OF GENERAL SIR COLLINGWOOD DICKSON.  
(Two-thirds of actual size.)



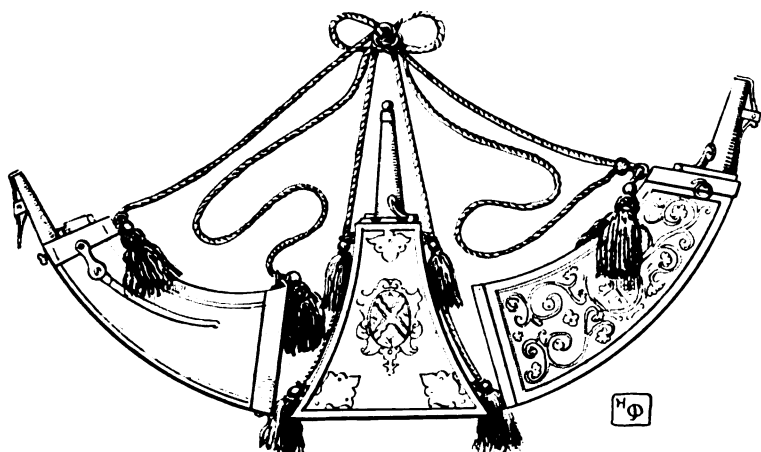
to 1879; and President of the Ordnance Committee from 1880 to 1885. He was appointed Aide-de-Camp to Queen Victoria on 29 June, 1855.

His War Medals and Decorations, as here illustrated, are:—

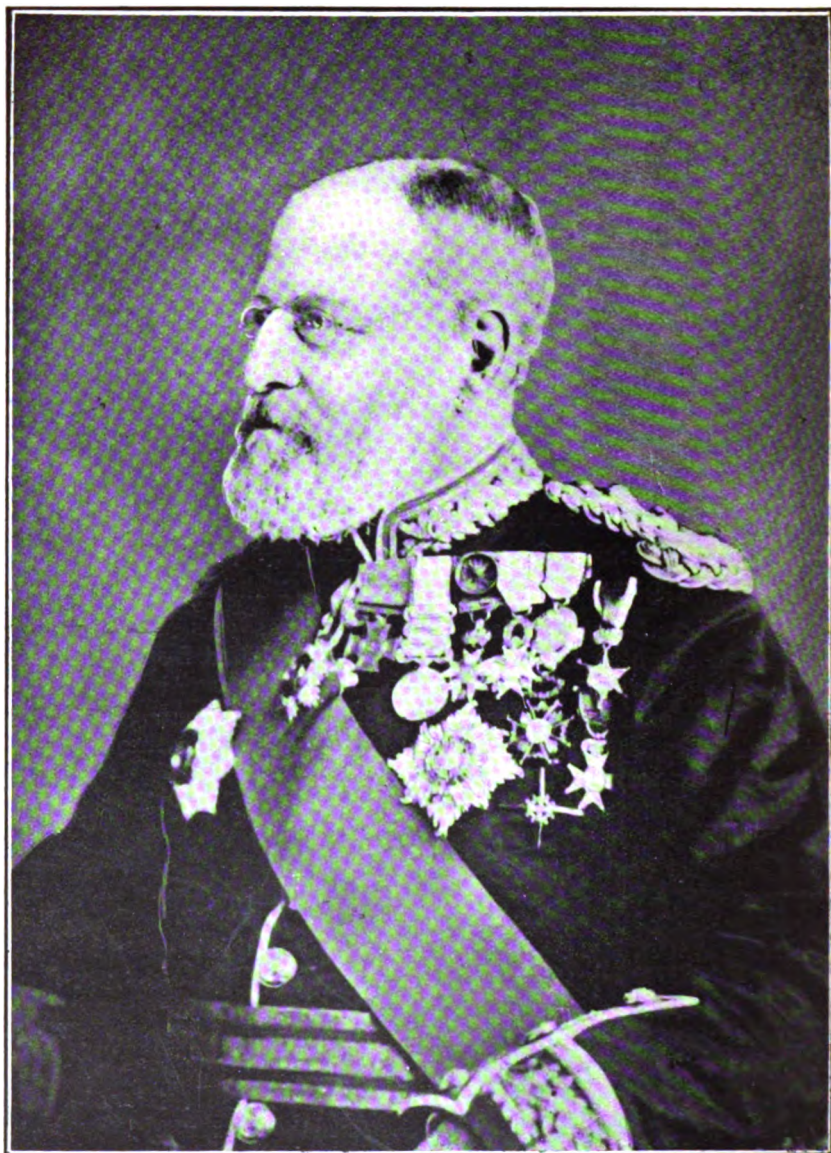
1. The Order of San Fernando of Spain, 1st class. Conferred on 22 March, 1841, for services rendered in Spain in 1840.
2. The Spanish medal for the capture of Morella—30 May, 1840.
3. The Victoria Cross, awarded for gallantry during the first bombardment of Sebastopol (Crimean War), October, 1854.<sup>1</sup>
4. The Crimea medal, with three clasps—Alma, Inkerman, and Sebastopol.
5. The French Order of the Legion of Honour—4th class.
6. The Order of Charles III of Spain. Conferred on 28 February, 1843, for service at the sieges and capture of Morella and Berga in the North of Spain in 1840.
7. The Turkish Crimea medal.
8. The Cross of the Royal American Order of Isabella the Catholic (Spain). Conferred by a decree of 6 May, 1840, for services rendered in Spain in 1839.
11. The Turkish Order of the Medjidie—2nd class.
13. The Order of the Bath—Knight Grand Cross.

The four-pointed Cross below the decorations was worn by soldier recipients of Spanish Orders only, as distinguished from civilians.

All the Medals and Decorations herein described, together with documents, grants, etc., referring to them, are now the property of the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich.



<sup>1</sup> The London Gazette, 23 June, 1857.



GENERAL SIR COLLINGWOOD DICKSON, V.C., G.C.B.

# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## Society of Army Historical Research.

---

VOL. II.

JULY, 1923.

No. 9.

---



### NOTES.

31. A TREATISE OF ARMS—1680. In 1678 was published by R. Harford a book, in 8vo, called *The Art of War, and the way that it is at present practised in France*—in two parts—being a translation from the original "written in French by Louis de Gaya . . . and dedicated to His Most Christian Majesty."

A copy of this book in my possession has bound with it a translation of De la Fontaine's book on *The military duties of the Officers of Cavalry* by A. L., same publisher and year.

A third work bound in the same volume has a title page *English Military Discipline. Or The way and method of Exercising Horse & Foot, according to the Practice of this Present Time. With a Treatise of all sorts of Arms. . . .* Printed for Robert Harford . . . 1680. In this book the *English Military Discipline*, pp. 31 only, is separately paged.

Then follows an *Elogy on the Profession of Arms* . . . pp. 1—7, and *A Treatise of Arms* . . . begins on p. 9. The latter appears to be a translation from the French, though this is not stated. An introductory page of "The Author's Design," states that the author has written *The Art of War*; on the reverse of this leaf is a table of weights and measures which contains *Deniers, Lignes*, &c. The calibre of muskets is given in *Lignes*. Carbines are called *carabins*. I conclude that the book is in fact by L. de Gaya, who wrote the original *Art of War* in French; but I should be glad to have this confirmed and to learn the date of the original work.

The book is of interest as giving a fairly detailed description of the arms in use at that time, including rifles, called "*arquebuses guttières*." A statement on page 112 of what I think is the earliest edition of the *Text Book on . . . the history of Small Arms*—November, 1863—that "in 1680 each troop of Life Guards was supplied with rifled Carbines," appears to be taken from this book and to



*Present.*

33

*Give Fire*

34

*Remoue y<sup>o</sup> right hand to the thumb  
hole y<sup>o</sup> second finger to y<sup>e</sup> trigger -  
with y<sup>o</sup> left hand fix the forke of y<sup>e</sup>  
Rest to y<sup>o</sup> musket and y<sup>o</sup> thumb  
against the forke, and the pike end  
of the rest on the ground.*

*lift up y<sup>o</sup> right elbow and place the but  
end of y<sup>o</sup> musket within y<sup>o</sup> shoulder nere  
your breast, the small end appear-  
ing a little above your shoulder  
standing w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> left leg foremost  
and the knee bent and the right leg  
standing stiff.*

*Dismount y<sup>o</sup>  
Musket.*

35

*Uncock your  
Match.*

36

*Bring your musket and rest  
to your right side and carry  
both in the left hand onely*

*Take the match from the cocke w<sup>th</sup>  
the thumb and second finger of y<sup>e</sup>  
right hand holding the musket  
and rest in the left hand onely.*

have been written in ignorance that the reference was to French and not to English Troops. The original passage in de Gaya's book is as follows:—

"The King commands at present that in every troop of his Guards be carried eight rifled or screwed *Carabins*, with locks like those of *Fusils*, *Mousquetons* or *Pistols*," i.e., with flint-locks and not match-locks or wheel-locks.

COTTESLOE.

32. WORD OF COMMAND—FIRE! This is probably a survival of the old match-lock word of command "Give Fire!" the preceding ones being—"Blow your match," "Cock your Match."

Down to the year 1852, the term fire-lock still survived at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, where the cadets were armed with a short "Brown Bess" pattern musket.

"Handle cartridge" and "bout" (to bring the musket into the capping position) were words of command in the firing exercise. "Bout" was a survival of the ancient "cast about your fire-lock" (or match-lock) when bringing it up to the hip from the loading position with the butt on the ground.

R. V. STEELE, Captain.

The illustration facing this page is taken from

Directions / For / Musters : / Wherein is shewed / the order of drilling / for the Musket and Pike. / Set forth in Postures, with the words / of command, and brief instru- / ctions for the right use / of the same. / Printed by Thomas Buck and Roger Daniel, printers / to the Universitie of Cambridge. 1638. /

33. THE 4TH DRAGOON GUARDS. In a book written by "A Field Officer," entitled "Strictures on the Army," etc. (1809), the author (pp. 33-4) emphasises the importance of teaching Cavalry Horses to leap. "War is never carried on, on a lawn, and seldom on a plain. When the horse is bitten, the next essential thing is to teach him to leap, . . . . ."

"The Light Dragoons that left Ireland, for the West Indies in 1795, were most efficient cavalry. They could individually hunt their horses; for leaping was made a part of their regular exercise. A heavy regiment, the 4th Dragoon Guards, commanded by the late Lieut.-General Warde, who possessed the soundest ideas of what cavalry ought to be, and who for some years commanded the troops in Ireland, and was so partial to Cavalry, that he exercised his own Regiment regularly five times in the week; although he was then upwards of seventy, he had an utter aversion to any but quick movements.

"Notwithstanding it was a heavy regiment, he, at the head, often took it across a country.

"To such high perfection did he bring this corps, as to be able to trot it in line, with the reins thrown loose on the horses' necks: this gave the men an excellent seat, & taught them to direct the horse by the calf of the leg, which at length was effected with the greatest precision."

RUSSELL V. STEELE, Captain.

34. RECRUITING POSTERS. The following appeal for recruits appeared in the *Ipswich Journal* of 8 December, 1770, and, no doubt, similar posters were displayed in the tap-rooms of public-houses and other likely places, where Serjeant Kite<sup>1</sup> might expect to find his quarry.

#### Prince of WALES'S DRAGOON GUARDS.

Any young Men of good Character and Figure, ambitious of serving his Majesty, in the Third (or Prince of Wales's Dragoon Guards) may have an opportunity of entering that Corps, there being at this Time a few Vacancies, by applying to the Commanding-Officers, either at COLCHESTER, IPSWICH, WOODBRIDGE or BECCLES. They will receive his Majesty's

<sup>1</sup> A character in *The Recruiting Officer*, by George Farquhar (1706).

Bounty, and every other Encouragement they can wish; likewise Horse, Arms, Accoutrements, and every other Appointment becoming a Dragoon-Guard.

To save unnecessary Trouble, none need apply whose Character and Figure are not unexceptionable; or who are more than 23 years of Age, or less than five Feet 8 and a half inches high.

N.B. Any young Man, troubled with Inquietude of Mind, from Connections with the Fair Sex, or any uneasy Circumstance whatever, may, by enlisting in this Corps, find a Release from his Cares, and enter on a Life of Ease and Jollity.

This Regiment, which had spent the previous year on coast duty in Sussex, assembled at Chichester early in 1770, and proceeded to the vicinity of London, having the honour of being reviewed by the King on Blackheath. In May the regiment marched into Essex and Suffolk, and remained in that neighbourhood until the spring of 1772, when it proceeded to Scotland. In the succeeding years it was frequently quartered in the Eastern Counties.

Following the Recognition of the Independence of America, and the usual wholesale reduction of newly-raised regiments on the termination of war, the notice printed below appeared in the *Ipswich Journal* in August, 1783. In that year, the Seventh Queen's Own Dragoons had been converted into a corps of Light Dragoons, on the lines of the 15th, and other regiments raised some years before, and, no doubt, speedily completed their numbers from the many disbanded Light Dragoons at that time at a "loose end" in the district.

G. O. RICKWORD.

#### LIGHT DRAGOONS.

A few Men are wanted to complete the 7th (or Queen's) regiment.<sup>1</sup> Young Lads of spirit and good character, who have served in either of the regiments of light dragoons lately reduced, shall receive Three Guineas, and have every other encouragement, that a good soldier is entitled to. Apply to the commanding officer of the regiment at Newbury, or to Capt. Osborn at the King's Head, Colchester,<sup>2</sup> and they shall be kindly entertained. Those that bring their comrades with them, shall have half-a-Guinea for each man.

Very fine young lads, who have not been in the light dragoons, from 5 feet 6 inches to 5 feet 8 inches, may be taken, between the age of 17 and 24; but in this case, the bounty money is not to be more than Two Guineas.

35. THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY (See Note 27. Vol. II. pp. 54-5). It is nowhere authoritatively stated when the designation, "The Royal Regiment of Artillery," came into use. I have examined this point and arrive at the conclusion that it was adopted in 1722.

The commencement of affairs occurred in 1716, when, on 26 May, a Royal Warrant<sup>3</sup> authorized the formation of two Companies of Artillery.

On the same date another Warrant<sup>4</sup> directed Captain James Richards "to be Captain of one of the said Companies of Gunners and Mattresses."

All Warrants granting commissions to officers and to other ranks, up to the end of 1719, commenced with the words:—

"Whereas his Majesty hath, by his Warrant under his Royal Sign Manual, bearing date 26 May, 1716, thought fit to establish 2 Companies of Gunners and Mattresses," etc., but in December, 1720, the wording is altered.

A Royal Warrant<sup>5</sup> of 1 December appointed George Deale

"to be one of the Gunners belonging to that Company of the Royall

<sup>1</sup> 7th Queen's Own Hussars, in 1923.

<sup>2</sup> A noted inn, closed at the end of the 18th century, famous as the place of assembly of the Royalist officers on the surrender of Colchester in 1648.

<sup>3</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 55/406, page 47.

<sup>4</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 55/491, page 5. <sup>5</sup> *ib.*, p. 25.

Artillery whereof — is Captain," etc.

This is the *first* known instance of the use of the designation "The Royal Artillery." The same wording continued up to the end of 1721.

On 1 April, 1722, Albert Borgard was appointed by Royal Warrant<sup>1</sup> to be "Colonel of His Majesty's Royal Regiment of Artillery."

Two Warrants following this, both dated 1 July, 1722, "nominate, constitute and appoint you the said Henry Maynard to be one of the Serjeants," and "Samuel Seaton to be one of the Bombardiers in the Royall Regiment of Artillery under the command of Collonel Albert Borgard," etc.<sup>2</sup>

I think this proves, beyond doubt, that the designation "The Royal Regiment of Artillery" came into existence with the appointment of Albert Borgard as its Colonel, on 1 April, 1722.

There is further evidence on this point in the Muster Rolls of the Artillery Companies, which are preserved in the Public Record Office.

Incidentally, too, the Muster Rolls fix the dates approximately on which the original establishment of two Companies (1716) was increased to four, and confirm Borgard's own statement<sup>3</sup> that when the command of the Regiment of Artillery was conferred upon him in 1722, it consisted "of four Companies."

In 1716, when two Companies were formed in England (see *supra*) a Company of Artillery existed at Gibraltar and another in Minorca, under the direction of, and paid by, the Board of Ordnance, although not at that time considered as being connected with the two Companies in England.

The Company at Gibraltar was commanded by Captain Christopher Brisco. The only other Officer doing duty with it was Lieut. Samuel Little. Neither of them held commissions in the Royal Artillery.

The earliest Muster Roll of this Company (25 July, 1710)<sup>4</sup> is headed:—

"Muster Roll of Capt. Brisco's Company of Artillery in Gibraltar," and the money received by Captain Brisco on that date is entered as from "Mr. Francis Jeffreys, Paymaster to his Majties Artillery in Gibraltar."

The Muster Rolls of this Company for October of that year, for January, and for April, 1720, and for November, 1721, have the same headings, but that for October, 1722, is headed:—

"Muster Roll of the Company of the Royall Artillery at Gibraltar" with a certificate at foot:—

"Muster'd then a Company belonging to the Royall Regimt of Artillery Comanded by the Honble Col. Albert Borgard," etc.

There is a note after this certificate:—

"This is a true copy of the original sent me from Gibraltar by Lieut. Peter Stepkin." (sd.) "Albert Borgard."

Brisco and Little had by this time disappeared from the Muster Roll, the officers then serving in the Company being:—

1st Lieut. Peter Stepkin and

2nd Lieut. John Forbes,

both officers of the Royal Artillery.

This, I think, proves that the Company of Artillery which was stationed at Gibraltar was incorporated with the Royal Regiment of Artillery in 1722, just after the appointment of Colonel A. Borgard, by which time Brisco and Little had been replaced by Officers of the R.A. (Stepkin and Forbes).

There was no change in the personnel of the Serjeants, Corporals, Bombardiers, Gunners and Mattresses.

The Muster Rolls of this Compnay in 1723, 1724, and in April, 1725, are headed:—

"Muster Roll of the Detachment of the Regiment of the Royal Artillery in

His Britaannick Majesty's Garrison of Gibraltar,"

but in July, 1725, the heading is the same as in October, 1722,

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 55/483, p. 59.

<sup>2</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 55/491, pp. 53 and 55.

<sup>3</sup> Proceedings of the Royal Artillery Institution, Vol. XIII, p. 136 (1885).

<sup>4</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 10/6.



**The Double-armed Man, By the New Invention :**  
 Briefly shewing some famous Exploits atchieued by our *British* Bowmen:  
 With senerall Portraitures proper for the Pike and Bow.

By W. N. Archer.



Printed for J. Grismand, at the signe of the Gun in *Pauls Alley*. 1625.

"Muster Roll of the Company of the Royal Regiment of Artillery," etc., and so continues.

The Muster Rolls for the Company (or Detachment) stationed at Mahon, in Minorca, confirm the conclusion arrived at.

The earliest Muster Roll, now extant, is dated 31 August, 1720.<sup>1</sup> The certificate at its foot is worded:—

"Mustered then in his Majties said Garrison of St. Phillips,<sup>2</sup> in the Island of Minorca," etc.

The Roll is signed by Thos. Hughes, Geo. Aikinheid, and Joseph Egerton, all Officers of the Royal Artillery, their commissions being dated 10 December, 1718.

The Rolls of September and November, 1720, are similar, but in that of September, 1721 (the only one existing of that year) the wording is "In his Maties Royall Artillery."

This wording continues until August, 1723, when we find

"Mustered then the Company of the Royal Regiment of Artillery," etc.

All this evidence, I think, clearly establishes the fact that the Company at Gibraltar and that in Minorca were joined with the two marching Companies of Artillery in England about 1721-1722, for administrative purposes, and that when Borgard was appointed Colonel of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, these four Companies constituted the Regiment. J. H. L.

36. THE LONG BOW. (Vol. I. p. 227, and II. p. 3.) The illustration facing this page is the title-page of a book published in 1625, written by William Neade, Archer.

His own copy is in the library of the British Museum (G. 2292). On the back of the frontpiece is the following MS. note:—

"The priviledge for makinge the Engines to fasten the bow and pike together and for the quivers for arrowes by Letters pattents from his Matie under the great Seale of England is given unto me William Neade forbidding all others to make counterfeite or sell any thereof directly or indirectly upon the perill that evill fall thereon."

Mr. M. J. D. Cockle kindly furnishes the following description of the contents of the book:—

"A year before the publication of this work, Neade had presented the MS. to Charles I., who commanded that the author should exhibit his new weapon in St. James's Park, in his presence; which was accordingly done. Neade, thereupon, petitioned the King to make the use of his new invention compulsory by law, and he and his son were shortly after authorized by Proclamation<sup>3</sup> to instruct "all those who are fit to exercise arms in the use of the weapon: especially the chiefe officers and all others of Our Trayned-Bands." The author commences with a short history of the occasions on which the bow had been successfully employed in battle, and attempts to refute the objections which had been made against it. What was his opinion of gunpowder, may be gathered from the following passage: "Amongst all which, Bartholdus Swart, the Franciscan Fryer, with his most deuellish Inuention of Gunpowder, is the most damnable, and from hell itself inuented." He gives the range of an arrow at from 18 to 20 score yards, and says that six of them could be discharged in the time it took to load and fire one musket. The chief advantage of his combination of bow and pike was that pikemen, by using their bows, would be enabled to take part in the preliminary actions of a battle, where before they had been lookers-on only. When the enemy had approached to within about 6 score yards, the bow was to be fastened to the pike, and the ranks closed. If attacked by cavalry, the first five or six ranks were to charge pikes, whilst those in rear were to continue discharging their arrowes. The bow was fastened to the pike at the place where the latter is shouldered."

"The six woodcuts represent the following positions, on the page facing the words of command for each, together with the occasion on which the position

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 10/8.

<sup>2</sup> Fort St. Philip—Mahon.

<sup>3</sup> Entitled "A Proclamation for the use of the Bowe & the Pike together in Militario Discipline," London, 1633. Grose, in his "Military Antiquities," 1801, vol. i., p. 338, copies it *in extenso*. See also Vol. I. of The Journal of the Society of A.H.R., p. 222. Item 51.

would be taken: I. The Pikeman at the order. II. At the slope and shooting. III. At the port, ready to advance or retire. IV. At the charge. V. Prepared for cavalry, with sword drawn. VI. In marching order. Had the inventor lived before fire-arms came into general use, the invention might have been of some practical value. Sir Thomas Kellie<sup>4</sup> speaks highly of it." J.H.L.

37. RIFLE SHOOTING—METHODS OF SIGNALLING. The Target Division called the "magpie" first appeared in the National Rifle Association Targets as used at Wimbledon and elsewhere for prize shooting, when improvements in the accuracy of the rifles and the skill of the marksmen made it necessary to increase the number of the target divisions.

In 1860, the first year of the Wimbledon meetings, the targets for 200 and 300 yards had bullseyes, centres, and outers; at longer ranges only a "centre" (which in fact was a bullseye) and an outer. Signalling was by flags, as in Army shooting. Bullseye, centre, and outer, scored 3, 2, and 1 points.

In 1862, in order to penalize misses, the scoring was altered to 4, 3, and 2.

In 1863 Hill's system of marking was introduced, the marker being in a mantlet close alongside the (iron) target, and marking with long-handled discs, which were passed through a vertical slit in the side of the mantlet. The discs had at the back a brush, with which the shot was painted out, so that there was never more than one shot mark at a time on the target. Errors in marking were thus avoided, and also the delay and danger arising from the marker having at intervals to stand in front of the target to wash out a series of shots. A white disc signalled the bullseye, a red disc the centre, and a black disc the outer. Owing to the splashes of lead entering the mantlets and causing accidents, it was soon found necessary to erect dummy targets above the mantlets, the same system of signalling by coloured discs being continued with them.

The use of canvas targets on the Swiss system was adopted at Wimbledon in 1874, the markers standing underneath the targets in trenches, into which the targets were lowered after each shot, as is still the system on the N.R.A. ranges at Bisley. At the same time a new division was introduced immediately surrounding the centre, and called the inner. For a hit on this, 3 points were scored, for a centre 4 points, and for a bullseye 5 points. In marking, a white disc indicated a bullseye, a red one a centre, a black and white one an inner, and a black one an outer. On ranges having dummy targets but not equipped with more than one (a black and white) disc, the disc could be revolved so as to show both black and white faces before marking an inner, the black face being also used for the centre and the outer. To distinguish the latter, the disc was waved outwards before being placed on the dummy.

It was found, however, that the terms centre and inner led to some confusion, and consequently in 1877 the space next within the outer was called the magpie, and the name inner was transferred to that adjoining the bullseye. The name "magpie" was of course due to the employment of the black and white disc, and its appropriateness for a hit inferior to both the bullseye and inner have been emphasised by the ill-luck which superstition attaches to the bird.

The four divisions of the target still retain the names and values given to them in 1877, though the method of signalling was changed when the N.R.A. migrated to Bisley in 1890. The present method, by which a black panel is shown in one or other corner of a white dummy target, was devised by the late Mr. A. P. Humphry at that time. C.

<sup>1</sup> *Pallas Armata*. 1627. pp. 107, 108.

## QUESTIONS.

*Note.*—Replies to questions which appear in the Journal are invited. They should be addressed to

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),  
GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE, SHEFFIELD,  
and should bear the reference number of the question.

100. **HEMP HORSE-SHOES.** In a book entitled "Strictures on the British Army," written by "A Field Officer" and published in Dublin in 1809, the following sentence is found (p. 22):—

"The Holster pipe not destined for the pistol, should contain a couple of horse shoes, with a small hammer and some nails as well for shoeing as for spiking of guns. When a cavalry regiment is going on service, each man should be provided with two hemp shoes, which might be made strong and light; as circumstances often occur, when there is neither time nor opportunity of having a horse shod. The above substitution would preserve many a fine charger for his Majesty's service."

Is anything known about the manufacture of these shoes?

R.V.S.

101. **SNIPING OF OFFICERS,** George Monk, Duke of Albemarle (1608-1670), wrote his *Observations upon Military and Political Affairs* whilst a prisoner of war, 1644-46; it was published posthumously in 1671. On p. 103 is the following passage:—

"It is very fit likewise that you have in each Company six good Fowling-pieces, of such a length as a Souldier may well be able to take aim, and to shoot off at ease; twelve of them being placed in a day of Battel, when you bring a Division of Foot to skirmish with an Enemy on the flanks of a Division of Foot; six Fowling-pieces on the one flank of a Division of Foot, and six on the other flank, . . . Those Souldiers that carry the Fowling-pieces, ought to have command when they come within distance of Shot of that Division of the Enemy that they are to encounter with, that they shoot not at any, but at the officers of that Division."

Who first suggested that picked men should be armed with a special gun for the express purpose of sniping officers, and in what battle was the suggestion first put into practice?

M.J. D. C.

102. **FIDDLER.** How long has this nickname for a Trumpeter existed in the Army, and what is its origin?

E. A. P. H.

103. **DRESS OF TRUMPETERS, ROYAL ARTILLERY.** During what period did Trumpeters in the Royal Artillery wear red coats?

E. A. P. H.

104. **SPLASH.** In *Records and Badges of the British Army*—2nd edition—by Chichester and Burges-Short, is stated—p. 681—that "a 'splash' or dent was at one time worn on the regimental buttons" (of the 62nd Foot) "in commemoration of their having fired away their buttons for balls," at the defence of Carrickfergus (1758) "after their ammunition was spent."

What was a 'splash' and at what period was it borne on the buttons?

J. G. DOWNING.

105. **THE SCOTTISH REVEILLÉ.** It is believed that all Scottish Regiments use a drum and fife march after the buglers have sounded *Reveillé*—not 'Johnny Cope,' which was played by the pipes. Is this march known by any other name, and is the music published? By whom was it composed and when?

J. G. DOWNING.



106. LIGHT INFANTRY. In *The Oxford Encyclopædia*, published in 1828, we read, under 'Infantry':—

"Light Infantry are the eyes of a general, and the givers of sleep and safety to an army. They should be accustomed to the pace of four miles an hour as their usual marching pace, and be able to march at five miles an hour upon all particular occasions."

What is the source of this definition?

R.C.

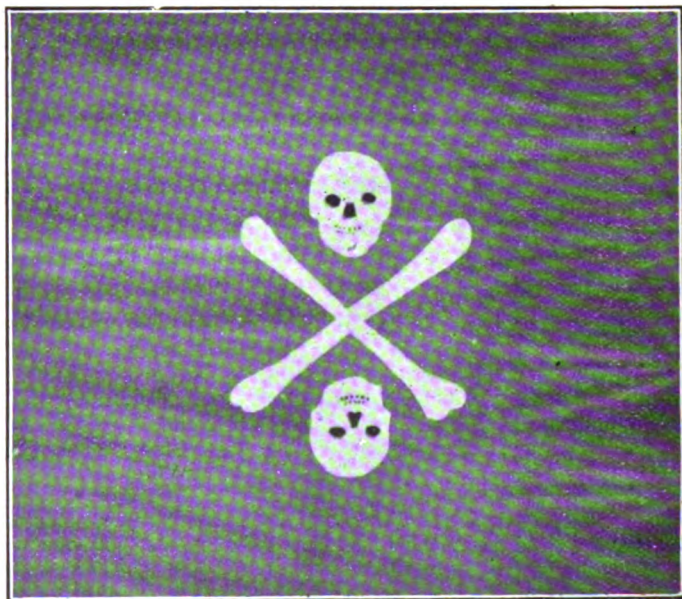
107. In Maxwell's *Life of Wellington*, 2nd edition, Vol. I, pp. 166-7, the following sentence occurs:—

"Admiral Sir John Dalrymple Hay informs me that, when a boy, "He was drilled by one Serjeant-Major Lawson, who marched in the Light Brigade to Talavera. Lawson taught his pupil the quick-step invented by Sir John Moore—"three paces walking, alternating with three paces running—and told him that the Light Brigade used it on this march whenever the track was suitable, and that "by this means they covered six miles an hour."

Can anyone throw further light upon this, or give other instances of its use?

R.C.

108. ST. HELENA TROOPS. In 1806 some troops from St. Helena—9 Officers and 174 men—were included in the force, under Brig.-General W. C. Beresford, which took part in the Expedition against Buenos Aires. What were these Troops?



In a book published in Buenos Aires in 1882 entitled *Trofeos de la reconquista de la Ciudad de Buenos Aires en el Año 1806*, a coloured illustration is given of a captured flag (as shown above) which, it is stated, belonged "al regimiento Green de Santa Elena, comandante Lane."

It is made of red bunting, measures 83 by 75 inches, and has 2 skulls and crossed bones embroidered upon it in black silk.

J.H.L.

109. MEDAL—CRIMEAN WAR—1854-5. A certain number of English "Crimea" War Medals were sent to the French Government for distribution to French soldiers.

The illustration shows one with 3 clasps. The clasps were *not* issued by the British authorities. It is believed that they were made and added in France. Information is asked for as to the number of these medals which were issued and as to other clasps, if any, which were added by the French.

J. H. L.



110. ARMY AND NAVY. What is the origin of this phrase, seeing that the Royal Navy is usually referred to as the "senior service"? C. J. L. D.

111. FROG. What is the origin of the word 'frog,' as used in sword-frog, bayonet-frog, etc.? R. V. S.

112. LANCE. What is the origin of the word 'lance,' as used in combination the terms lance-sergeant, lance-corporal, etc.? R. V. S.

113. DRESS—COLOUR OF FACINGS. When in 1881 the numbers of Infantry regiments were abolished and territorial titles substituted for them it was ordained that the colours of the facings of their dress should be:—

Royal Regiments	Blue
English Regiments	White
Scottish Regiments	Yellow
Irish Regiments	Green

with scarlet for the 60th Rifles, and dark green for the Rifle Brigade.

Since then changes have taken place, as here shown, in the facings of regiments which in 1881 were white.

REGIMENT.	COLOUR OF FACINGS IN 1923.
The Buffs	Buff
The Northumberland Fusiliers	Gosling Green
The Norfolk	Yellow
The Devonshire	Lincoln Green
The Suffolk	Yellow
The West Yorkshire	Buff

REGIMENT.	COLOUR OF FACINGS IN 1923.
The Green Howards	Grass Green
The Cheshire	Buff
The South Wales Borderers	Grass Green
The Worcestershire	Grass Green
The Duke of Wellington's	Scarlet
The Border	Yellow
The Hampshire	Yellow
The Dorsetshire	Grass Green
The Sherwood Foresters	Lincoln Green
The Royal Berkshire	Blue
The Middlesex	Lemon Yellow
The Wiltshire	Buff
The Durham Light infantry	Dark Green

In two Scotch regiments—The Highland Light Infantry and The Seaforth Highlanders—the facings have been changed from Yellow to Buff.

If the dates of, and the *authority for*, these changes could be ascertained and placed on record, a vast amount of searchwork would be saved to future history writers. Will Officers of Regiments help? Y. Z.

114. BADGES OF REGIMENTS. On what dates were the badges, as shown below, first introduced, or authorised?

- a. The Royal Regiment of Artillery. A Grenade.
- b. Light Infantry and Rifle Regiments. A bugle.
- c. Yorkshire (Militia) Regiments. A white rose.

Y. Z.

## REPLIES.

64. COLONEL-COMMANDANT. (Vol. II. p. 59.) The earliest known use of this term in the British army, as defining a military "rank" or "appointment," occurs in a Royal Warrant dated 12 December, 1748 (Public Record Office W.O. 55/408) which lays down a new establishment for the ten Companies of The Royal Regiment of Artillery, then existing, and for the "Colonel's Company of Gentlemen Cadets."

It is suggested that when, about this time, the Master-General of the Ordnance became the titular "Colonel" of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, it was found necessary to invent a new title for the Officer who had hitherto been the "Colonel," and that to meet this point "Colonel-Commandant" was introduced.

In the printed Army List of 1755—the earliest in which The Royal Regiment of Artillery appears—we find on page 97:—

Colonel, the Master General of the Ordnance.

Colonel en Second, the Lieutenant General.

Colonel Commandant, William Belford. 8 Mar. 1751.

J. H. L.

In the old Royal Army of France, we find the terms Colonel *Propriétaire* and Colonel *Commandant*, the latter signifying a temporary commander of the regiment of the *Propriétaire*. In the British Army the equivalent of the *Propriétaire* was termed merely the Colonel, while his deputy in executive command was designated the 'Colonel Commanding.' Thus in 1695 we find in Dalton's *Commission Registers*, Vol. IV. p. 57, the following:—"Galway's Horse. D'Aubussargues to be Colonel Commanding," while a footnote explains that this officer commanded the regiment in Lord Galway's absence. (This is taken from a Commission Book in the Public Record Office. W.O. 25/6. Ed.)

Although the English word was occasionally used for many years, it was more usually displaced by its French equivalent "Commandant."

Up to 1756 the title had not been used in connection with any Infantry Regiment, but in that year the 62nd—afterwards 60th—Royal American Regiment was raised for service in North America and composed of four battalions. At this period every other regiment of the line had one battalion only; and it was evidently felt that a single Colonel would be unable to execute his administrative duties—at that time of a formidable nature—over four battalions, dispersed, in all probability, over an immense extent of country. It was therefore decided to hand over these duties to four Colonels Commandant under the general supervision of the G.O.C. in North America who was to have the (new) title of 'Colonel in Chief' of the regiment.

Double battalion regiments subsequently became fairly common, and for the second battalion a Colonel Commandant was appointed: but, excepting in the case of the 60th, he did not survive the Peace of Amiens in 1802.

In 1800 the present Rifle Brigade was raised. In 1805 it received a second, and in 1809 a third, battalion; but during the lifetime of General Manningham, that officer was the only Colonel, although he executed the duties for all three battalions. On his death, the C.-in-C., General Sir David Dundas, determined to place the regiment—then known as the 95th—on the same footing as the 60th, and wrote the following letter to the Secretary at War:—

" Horse Guards, 1st September, 1809.

" My Lord,

" In consequence of the death of Major Genl. Manningham, the command of the 95th, or Rifle Regiment, has become vacant, and as it is at present composed as follows, viz., three Battalions . . . and is a description of Force continually called for and usually employed in small detached bodies, I have to acquaint your Lordship that under these circumstances . . . His Majesty has been pleased to approve that each Battalion should be commanded by a separate Colonel Commandant, the superintendence, care and command of one battalion being ample for one Colonel, who is in all respects to be similar to the Colonels Commandant of the 60th Regiment, and the whole placed under the command of a Colonel-in-Chief, the latter without pay or emolument."

It is, of course, needless to say that for many years the titles of Colonel-in-Chief, Colonel, and Colonel-Commandant have been purely honorary. C. E. A.

65. SOLDIERS IN NAVAL ACTIONS. (Vol. I. pp. 78, 139-40.) A detachment of 2 officers with 100 N.C.Os. and men of the 2nd Battalion, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, served, as seamen, in H.M.S. "Triumph" (China Station), from 5 to 25 August, 1914.

When the detachment left the ship, the Captain addressed a letter to the Naval Commander-in-Chief, China, referring to the soldiers in the following terms:—

" Perhaps the highest praise I can give them is that they have carried out the duties of seamen, and that I have forgotten the fact that they were soldiers."

Two Officers of the Royal Engineers (2nd Captain Frederick W. King, and 1st Lieutenant the *Hon.* Cameron Wrottesley), with 100 N.C. Os. and men of the Royal Sappers and Miners, embarked in H.M.S. "Hannibal" in June, 1854, with the expeditionary force to the Baltic Sea, and took part in the attack on Bomarsund, on the island of Aland, which capitulated on 16 August.

Wrottesley, who was serving in H.M.S. "Belleisle," died on 15 August, from wounds received in action.

The Officers and Men received the Baltic medal for this service.

[Information furnished by The Secretary of the Admiralty and by the Officer in charge of Royal Engineer Records.] J. H. L.

66. MILITARY BAND. (Vol. II. p. 57.) In the Army Inspection Returns (preserved at the Public Record Office, Chancery Lane, London) of the 1st, or The

Royal Regiment of Foot, now (1923) The Royal Scots, we find:—

1767. 1st Battalion. "Fifers and Music. This Regiment hath  
"fifers and a band of Music."  
2nd Battalion. "Band of Music is very good."  
1800. 1st Battalion. "Too large a Band of Music."

H. M. McC.

67. GRASSHOPPER GUNS. (Vol. I. pp. 32, 80, 185.) The unknown author of a "*Journal of a Soldier of the Seventy-First Regiment (Highland Light Infantry) from 1806 to 1815*," published in Vol. XXVII of *Constable's Miscellany*, 1828, in speaking of the passage of the Nive (Dec., 1813), says:—"We had two grasshopper guns planted upon the side of the river; by means of which one night we sunk a boat . . . setting it on fire with red hot shot." (p. 125.)

M. J. D. C.

These were probably Horse Artillery 6-pr. guns of Captain (Bt. Lieut.-Col.) H. D. Ross's ("A") Troop, which was attached to the 2nd Division of the Army.

Lieut. Richard Hardinge, R.A., records in his diary, that on 13 December, 1813, "the 71st, 92nd, 4 guns of Ross's . . . distinguished themselves," and in a letter of 10 December, Ross himself wrote to Lieut.-Colonel A. S. Frazer "that the Major General was pleased to express his thanks for the assistance rendered him by the services of my troop," i.e., at the passage of the Nive. (See *The Dickson Manuscripts*. Series "C." pp. 1133-4. R.A. Institution. Woolwich. 1905. In progress.)

J. H. L.

68. BAYONET. (Vol. I. pp. 136, 187.) Alfred Hutton's *Fixed Bayonets*, 1890, contains a bibliographical list (pp. 157-76) of works affecting the bayonet.

M. J. D. C.

69. THE REGIMENT OF LUCKNOW. (Vol. I. pp. 136, 184.) In *The Quarterly Bengal Army List* issues between October, 1875, and December, 1883—this regiment is shown as

"16th (The Lucknow) Regiment of Native Infantry. Late Regiment of Lucknow.—(Raised 8 December, 1857)."

The Governor General's Order, dated 12 December, 1857, says the regiment "shall be formed." Which date is correct?

To the titles given by H.G.P. may be added:—

1876. 16th (The Lucknow) Regiment of Native Infantry.

(*Quarterly Bengal Army List*. June, 1882, and December, 1883.)

1901. 16th (Lucknow) Rajput Infantry.

(*Monthly Indian Army List*, October, 1901.)

M. J. D. C.

70. BUSBY. (Vol. I. pp. 122, 127, 137.) "In 1841, the Queen was pleased to approve of the 10th, or Prince of Wales' Own, Royal Regiment of Dragoons (Hussars) resuming the fur Hussar cap formerly worn by that regiment. In the Dress Regulations for 1846, however, the fur cap is called a "busby." It is probable that at one time every Hussar regiment, except the 18th, wore the fur cap in full-dress and the shako in undress." Ralph Nevill. *British Military Prints*. 1909. p. xx.

M. J. D. C.

71. SALUTING. (Vol. I. pp. 180, 232.) In the *Regimental Records of the Royal Scots*, by Leask and McCance, Dublin, 1915, mention is made that the earliest known Standing Orders of the First Foot are those issued by Major Dalrymple in 1762, and amongst other orders the following is given:—

"As nothing disfigures the hats or dirties the lace more than taking off the hats, the men for the future are only to raise the back of their hands to them "with a brisk motion when they pass an officer. When at any time they have occasion to take off their hats entirely it must be with great care!!"



The compilers of the History add :—

“It will be seen from the foregoing that at this time the manner of saluting an officer was changed from taking off the hat to what is practically the present form of salute. Whether or not this was an original idea of Major Dalrymple it is difficult to say.”

A. B.

In a book published in 1768, entitled *A plan of Discipline for the use of the Norfolk Militia*, there is a chapter on the “Exercise of the Officers and the manner of Saluting,” which contains the following instructions :—

“The salute standing is performed in 5 motions.

“1st Motion. Seize the fusee with your left hand at the swell of the tail-pipe, bringing it a hand's-breadth from the shoulder and keeping it upright.” (Fig. i.)

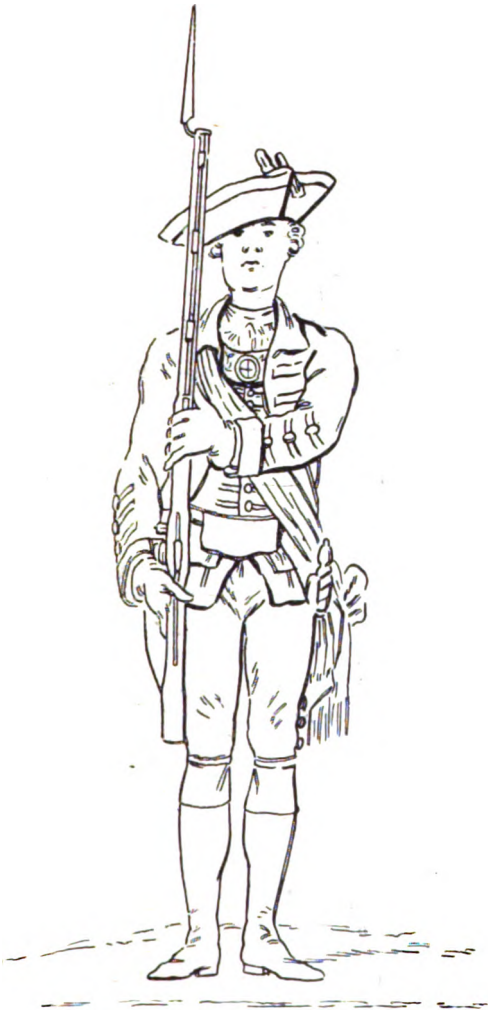


FIG. I.



FIG. II.

- "2nd Motion. Step back with the right foot a moderate pace, or 18 inches, in a line with your left heel, your right toe pointing to the right, and the left to the front, keeping your body very upright; and drop the point of the bayonet directly to the front, within eight inches of the ground; supporting the piece on the back of the left hand, holding it slightly between the thumb and fore finger, the fingers extended, and back of the hand upwards; grasping the small of the stock with your right hand, the right elbow square, at the height of the shoulder." (Fig. ii.)
- "3rd Motion. Bring your right foot up square, and raise up the fusée perpendicular, as in the first motion of this explanation." (Fig. i.)
- "4th Motion. Bring your fusée on your right arm, as in explanation 2d, motion 2d; and put your left hand up to your hat, the left elbow square." (Fig. iii.)
- "5th Motion. Pull off your hat with your left hand, and let it hang down behind your sword, taking care not to bow your head in the least." (Fig. iv.)

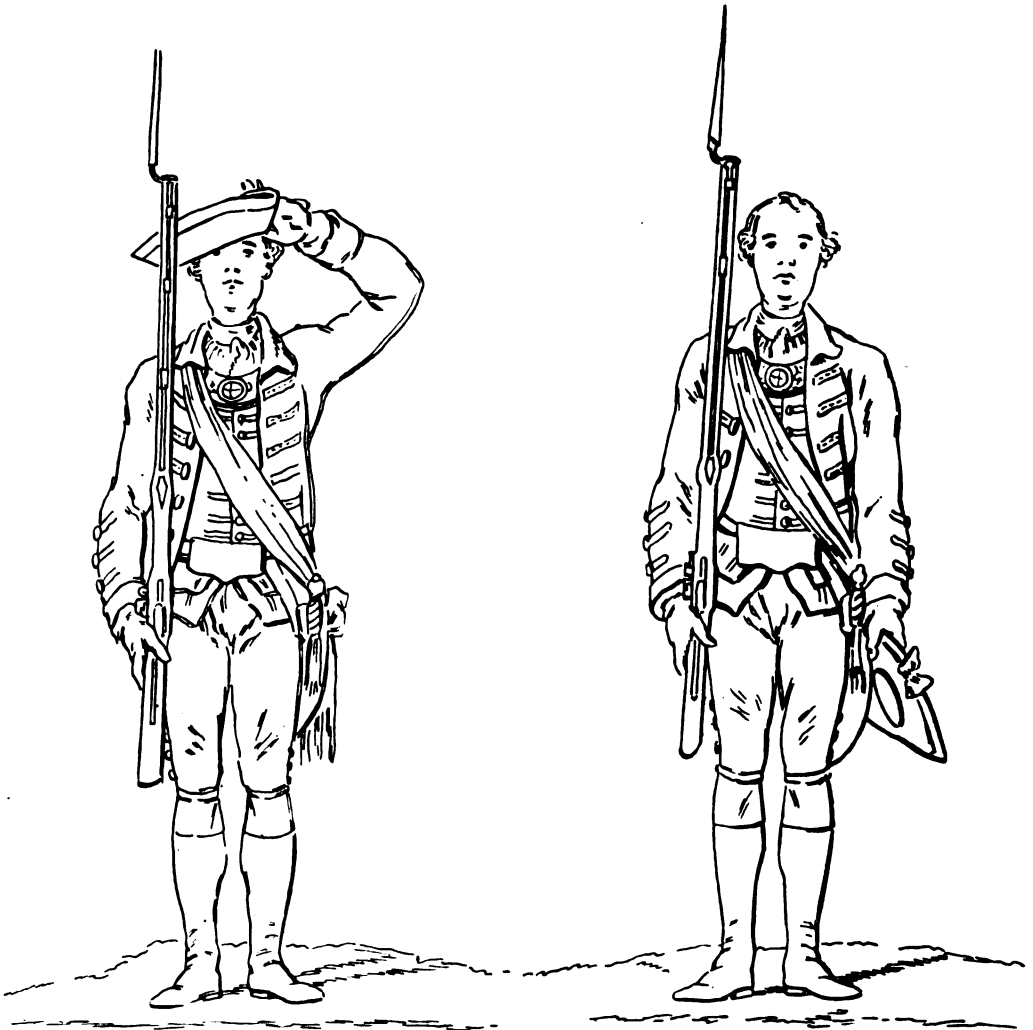


FIG. III.

FIG. IV.

"The salute marching is performed in 5 Motions."

"1st Motion. The positions are the same as in the salute standing; it is to begin, when you are at least about six paces from the person whom you are to salute; observing to begin the first motion, when you step with your right foot." (Fig. i.)

"2nd Motion. The second with the left, which brings you to the second position." (Fig. ii.)

"3rd Motion. The 3d with your right, stepping forward with it, which answers to the third position." (Fig. i.)

"4th Motion. The fourth with the left." (Fig. iii.)

"5th Motion. The fifth with the right." (Fig. iv.)

"After you are past the person whom you have saluted, about six paces, put on your hat again, in two motions."

"1st Motion. Put on your hat."

"2nd Motion. Throw your left hand down by your side."

An article entitled "Salutes and Saluting, Naval and Military," by Colonel C. Field, will be found in the *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*. Vol. LXIII, pp. 42-9. (January, 1918).  
J. H. L.

72. FLAG-GUN. (Vol. II. pp. 4, 61.) The illustration here given is taken from the print referred to on p. 61 (Brit. Museum. Historical Prints. 1722. Y.8—27) and shows the 6 Pr. gun, "having a standard on it."



There is, however, no evidence to show that such standard was ever used on active service in the field.

The so-called "Notes on the early history of the Royal Regiment of Artillery," by Colonel Cleaveland, R.A., state (p. 233), without giving any reference or supporting authority, that during the campaign in Flanders in 1747 "a quarter-guard "of the regiment of artillery commanded by a subaltern, was first mounted, and "encamped opposite the flag-gun, and kettle-drum."

A foot-note explains that the "flag-gun" carried the Royal Standard, and indicated the head-quarters of the army in the field.

George Smith's *Universal Military Dictionary*, published in 1779, says, under the heading "Line of March of the Artillery . . . . . 5. The flag-gun, drawn by 12 horses, and ten 12 pounders more, by 4 horses each."  
J.H.L.

73. THE CHESHIRE REGIMENT. (Vol. II. p. 59.) "1743<sup>1</sup> was the year of 'Dettingen,' when the 22nd Regiment were to gain the right to wear the 'Oak-leaf,' which has ever since distinguished them from every other Corps, and which is still not only their badge, but their proudest privilege.

"The Regiment as a whole took no active part in the war of Austrian Succession, but remained in garrison at Minorca, and for this reason the battle, in common with so many other engagements, does not appear among the honours on the colours. But a detachment at least took part in the great victory.

"'Dettingen' is doubly remarkable as a battle fought between two armies whose courts were nominally at peace; and as the last occasion on which a King of England<sup>2</sup> ever in person commanded the British forces in the field."



Towards the end of the battle "The Allies advanced with such determination that the French gave way all along the line.

"The King rode down the line and exhorted the men to fight for the honour of their country. His horse, frightened by the firing and by the charging of the French Cavalry, ran away, and would have been carried into the enemy's lines, had it not been stopped by a soldier of the 22nd. The detachment rallied round the King and beat off the French cavalry.<sup>1</sup>

"The King stood under an oak tree, and plucking a branch gave it to the 22nd Detachment, telling them to wear the oak-leaf in commemoration of their gallant conduct."

(*The History of the Twenty-second Regiment. 1689-1849.* By Major-General Sir Hastings Anderson, K.C.B., late The Cheshire Regiment. Hugh Rees, Limited. 1920.)

---

*Note.* It would be interesting to know how this Detachment of the 22nd Foot—Colonel Richard O'Farrell's Regiment—happened to be with the army at Dettingen, and whether any authority exists in support of the statement.

It may be noted that in the Royal Warrant (Regulations for the Colours, Cloathing, &c., of the marching Regiments of Foot . . . ) of 1 July, 1751,<sup>2</sup> no mention is made of any badge as belonging to the 22nd Foot. Ed.

---

## REVIEW.—"CABAR FEIDH."

---

### THE REGIMENTAL MAGAZINE OF THE SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS.

Regimental Magazines, whether published monthly, quarterly, or annually, are produced in increasing numbers, happily; for in addition to the interest of the reader of the day, they should prove of the greatest value to the regimental historian of the future.

The April number of *Cabar Feidh*, the chronicle of the Seaforth Highlanders, is a good specimen of the essentials of such a work. The editorial columns are light and chatty; and the amount of information on every possible subject connected with the regiment is astonishing, while the issue is profusely illustrated with portraits, landscape and excellent caricature.

The production of 'A Memento of Cawnpore' is especially well-timed and may be read with advantage—particularly by well-meaning politicians, whose idealisms are equalled only by their ignorance.

The editor deserves congratulations on his production as a whole, and on his appreciation of the fact that any piece of information, however trivial and ephemeral it may appear at the moment, may be worth its weight in gold to the future historian half a century hence. L.B.

---

<sup>1</sup> This incident of the battle—with the exception of the name of the soldier's regiment—appears in Smollett's "History," and from it springs the regimental tradition of the "Oak-leaf." But in other accounts the King is described as leading his troops on foot.

<sup>2</sup> Public Record Office. W.O. 26/21.

## OFFICERS OF THE PAST.

COMPILED BY LIEUT.-COLONEL R. B. CROSSE, D.S.O.

## No. 2. GENERAL SIR JAMES FERGUSSON, G.C.B.

Sir James Fergusson, born on 17 March, 1787, was descended from an old Scottish family—the Fergussons of Craighdarroch, in Dumfriesshire. In 1801 he received a commission as Ensign in the 18th Regiment of Foot, which he joined, as a boy of sixteen, in 1803.

Promoted Lieutenant in 1804, he was removed to the 43rd Light Infantry, and joined the regiment at Shorncliffe, that great camp of instruction where the 43rd, 52nd, and 95th were being trained as a Light Brigade by Sir John Moore.

Appointed to a company in 1806. Captain Fergusson sailed with the 43rd for Portugal in 1808, and at once took part in the battle of Vimiera. Then followed the Corunna campaign, throughout which he served with the 2nd Battalion of 43rd; he was one of those present at the burial of Sir John Moore on the ramparts at Corunna.

Captain Fergusson proceeded on the ill-fated expedition to Walcheren, but in 1810 he joined the 1st Battalion of the 43rd in the Peninsula, when the Light Brigade under Brigadier-General Robert Craufurd became the Light Division; and served with his regiment at the Coa, Busaco, Pombal, Redinha, Casal Novo, Foz D'Aronce, Sabugal, Fuentes d'Oñoro, Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Castrejón, Salamanca, and San Muñoz.

In the final attacks on Ciudad Rodrigo and Badajoz, Captain Fergusson on each occasion commanded the storming party of the 43rd. At the former he was severely wounded, a ball having lodged under the backbone; but before it could be removed, Badajoz was invested, and he rejoined the regiment, received another wound, but considered himself sufficiently recovered to take command of the storming party at the assault, where he was again wounded, and where the casualties of the 43rd amounted to 25 officers and 401 other ranks.

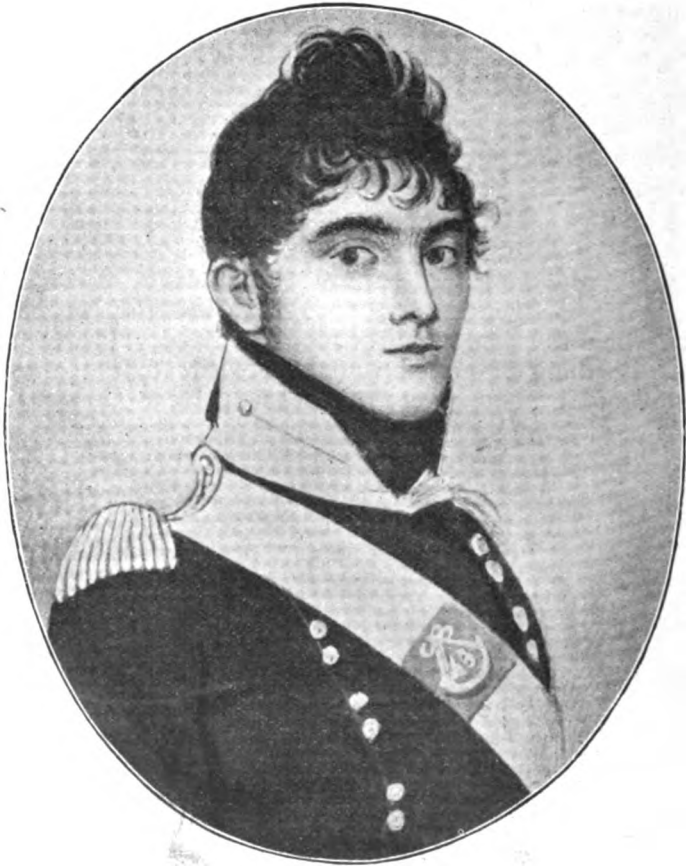
Sir William Napier, describing the assault of Badajoz, writes of “the hardiness of Fergusson of the 43rd, who, having in former assaults received two deep wounds, was here, his former hurts still open, leading the stormers of his regiment; the third time a volunteer, the third time wounded!” (*History of the war in the Peninsula*. Book xvi. Chapter 5.)

He received, as the senior surviving Officer of the Light Division storming parties, the gold (general service) medal for Badajoz.

In 1812 he was appointed to a majority, by purchase, in the 70th Foot, and removed in 1813 to the 85th, and joining the army in Spain,

took part in the passage of the Bidassoa, and the battles of the Nivelle and the Nive. He received the silver (general service) medal, issued in 1847, with 8 clasps.

In 1814 Lord Wellington appointed him to a Lieutenant-Colonelcy in the Buffs, by purchase, but on the 2nd Battalion being reduced, he was placed on half-pay, and went to the Military College for some months in 1816.



GENERAL SIR JAMES FERGUSSON, G.C.B.

(From a portrait when Lieutenant, 43rd Light Infantry.)

In 1819 he was appointed to the command of the 88th, and in 1825 succeeded Sir John Colborne (Lord Seaton) in the command of the 52nd, which he held for 14 years. The Records of the 52nd speak of—  
“Colonel James Fergusson, whose system of steady and strict discipline, combined with kindness and consideration for all under his command, had induced a feeling of implicit confidence as well as of the most perfect obedience.”

In 1839 he retired on half-pay, "after having commanded a regiment nearly a quarter of a century, with the approbation of all those under whom he had served," as Lord Hill remarked.

Colonel Fergusson was appointed A.D.C. to King William IV in 1830, and C.B. in 1831, and A.D.C. to Queen Victoria, in 1837. He became Major-General in 1841, Colonel of the 62nd in 1850, and later in the same year of his old regiment, the 43rd, becoming Lieut.-General in 1851.

In 1852, General Fergusson was appointed to the command of the troops at Malta, which he held during the earlier part of the Crimean War. The state of his health prevented him having a command in the Crimea; but he did all in his power to send up reinforcements of every kind to the army—at one time leaving only one British Regiment to garrison Malta—and letters from Lord Raglan (who, as Lord Fitzroy Somerset, had served in the 43rd with him) and Sir James Simpson tell how they relied on his help. "Lord Raglan often remarks 'What a lucky thing it is having Fergusson at Malta,'" wrote Sir James Simpson.

In 1855 he was made K.C.B. and appointed Governor of Gibraltar, and there, in the words of the farewell address of the inhabitants, "His long and distinguished career in the service of the Crown" came to an end, and finding the work, which he refused to leave for a day, too much for his failing strength, he retired in 1859.

In 1860 he was promoted to the rank of General, and appointed G.C.B. He died on 4 September, 1865.



THE DESIGN OF JOHN KINGSTON, PRINTER. LONDON. 1560.

## THE ORDER OF MERIT—5TH REGIMENT OF FOOT. 1767—1856.

BY ALFRED BREWIS.

In the year 1762 the 5th Foot gained their unique battle honour "Wilhelmsthal,"<sup>1</sup> and in the following year the regiment left Germany and was stationed in Ireland until 1774. During this period, the men were so remarkable for their attention to dress and appointments, that the Fifth earned the name of "The Shiners." The regiment had many officers who had the best interests of the soldiers at heart. Particular mention must be made of Captain Bennett Cuthbertson (Adjutant in 1755), and Captain George Harris (Adjutant in 1765), afterwards General Lord Harris.<sup>2</sup>

Cuthbertson wrote a book entitled *Cuthbertson's System for the complete interior Management and Economy of a Battalion of Infantry*—published in Dublin in 1778.

In a chapter on courts-martial Cuthbertson wrote:—

### XXIV.

"To render the necessity of applying to Courts-martial less frequent, . . . an order of merit is recommended for the Non-commission-officers, Drummers, and Private Men: by which the deserving Soldier will be encouraged to persevere in those paths, which led him to the enjoyment of so public a testimony of his Officers approbation; and the vicious idle ones may be likewise tempted, to imitate that conduct, which gained the other such applause: a number of years (not less than seven) employed in the closest attention to military duty, and never in that space, having incurred the censure of a Court-martial, should entitle a Soldier to the honour of receiving . . . a metal medal, . . . on one side of which the device or number of the Regiment to be raised, and on the reverse, the words, SEVEN YEARS MILITARY MERIT, encircled in a wreath of laurels."

Cuthbertson recommended that soldiers having this medal, who died on active service, should be buried with special compliments.

Before the publication of his book, the Fifth had founded its Order of Merit—10 March, 1767. At first there were 3 classes, the 1st being gilt, for 7 years' good conduct: the 2nd and 3rd were silver, for 14 and 21 years, respectively. Those who obtained the highest class wore an oval badge, the colour of the regimental facings, on the right breast, with the word "Merit" in gold upon it, suspended by a ribbon of gosling green.

<sup>1</sup> 24 June.

<sup>2</sup> See 'D.N.B.'



FIGURE I. A BRONZE MEDAL. Earliest Type—lower class—  
St. George facing left.

*Obverse.* St. George killing a dragon, with motto above *Quo Fata Vocant*.

*Reverse.* Vth || Foot || MERIT || March the 10th || 1767 || With wreath of laurel around.



FIGURE II. A SILVER MEDAL, probably of Irish workmanship.

*Obverse.* St. George killing a dragon, with motto above *Quo Fata Vocant*.

*Reverse.* Reward || of 14 Years || Military Merit || 18th || Jany. || 1769 || With wreath of laurel around.

This medal belonged to George Kirk and was, probably, presented to him on St. George's day, 1769. He served with the regiment during the American war, and a family tradition says he saved "the Colonel's life" at Bunker Hill, 17 June, 1765. When Kirk left the regiment he followed Lord Percy to Alnwick and became gatekeeper of the Barbican, Alnwick Castle. This medal is still in the possession of his great-grandson.

In 1768 General Hodgson was succeeded in the Colonelcy by Hugh, Earl Percy, afterwards Duke of Northumberland. While serving in Ireland the 10 companies were for most of the year at various points on the coast, engaged in the revenue service. Earl Percy, seeing with pleasure the good effect of these awards, decided to distribute the medals prior to the annual review, instead of on the usual day, so that the men should receive their good conduct rewards in as public a manner as possible.

The silver medal (Fig. II) was soon abandoned, and a new die (Fig. III) was brought into use for all classes. In the writer's collection are specimens of brass, bronze, gilt-bronze, and silver.



FIGURE III. A SILVER MEDAL.

*Obverse.* St. George killing a dragon. With motto above *Quo Fata Vocant*.

*Reverse.* Vth || Foot || MERIT || March 10th || 1767 || With wreath of laurel around.

After the Peace of Amiens (March, 1802) the two battalions returned to England from Gibraltar, and the second was disbanded.

England was soon again at war, and a second battalion was raised in 1804, when a new type of medal came into use; so those soldiers who were entitled to this mark of honour on St. George's Day, 1805, would receive the medal shown in Figure IV.



FIGURE IV. The same as Fig. III, with the addition of || Revived Aprl. 23 || 1805 || in the exergue of the obverse.

The institution, by William IV, in 1833, of the Army Long Service and Good Conduct medal appeared to render unnecessary the Order of Merit. Two years later the Commanding Officer of the Fifth was called upon to explain under what regulations the soldiers wore this medal. The Colonel's explanation proved satisfactory to the General Commanding-in-Chief. In a letter of June, 1832, about the 'Order of Merit' existing in the FIFTH FOOT, the Adjutant-General wrote:—

"I . . . . am directed to acquaint you, that the explanation  
"afforded by Lieut.-Colonel Sutherland, shows that the order in  
"question is dispensed under the most laudable regulations, and  
"has been productive of the best effects, during the long period  
"since its original establishment in the regiment.

"It is considered highly desirable, however, that both officer  
"and soldier should, under all circumstances, be taught to expect  
"professional honours from the sovereign alone; and under this  
"impression, Lord Hill has been induced to recommend to the  
"King to give the royal authority for the confirmation and con-  
"tinuance of this regimental Badge of distinction, an arrangement,  
"which, while it bestows upon it legitimate existence, will, at  
"the same time, no doubt, enhance its value in the estimation  
"of those on whom it is conferred.



“You will, therefore, be pleased to communicate this decision  
 “to Lieutenant-Colonel Sutherland, and acquaint him, that he is  
 “at liberty to proceed in the distribution of the medals and badges  
 “as heretofore.”

The order was thus confirmed by the legitimate fount of honours—the Sovereign; it may also be noted that liberty was also given to continue the award of the oval badges for 21 years' service.

In 1836 the regiment was equipped as Fusiliers and became the Fifth (or Northumberland) Fusiliers; this necessitated another alteration in the medal. Figure V shows the final type.



FIGURE V.

*Obverse.* The same as Figure III.

*Reverse.* Vth || Northumberland || Fusiliers || MERIT || March 10th || 1767 ||  
 With wreath of laurel around.

In 1847 the issue of the Military General Service Médal was sanctioned; 44 officers and 278 men of the Fifth survived to be able to claim this deferred award. The regiment is entitled to 15 Peninsular clasps, to commemorate actions or sieges from Roliça in 1808 to Toulouse in 1814.

In 1856 the regiment was stationed in Mauritius, when Lieutenant-Colonel P. N. M. Guy, then in command, received an order from the Commander-in-Chief, directing, that, in consequence of the establishment throughout the Army of the Good Conduct Medal, the Order of

Merit, as existing in the Fifth Fusiliers, should be finally abolished. Those deserving soldiers who were in possession of medals were allowed to wear them, but further distribution was prohibited.

The Colonel at once instituted a "Roll of Men of Merit," and those admitted to this roll were divided into three classes and were to receive all the advantages accorded to soldiers in possession of medals.

This Roll was read out on parade on St. George's Day. The custom appears to have lapsed, but was revived in 1883 for a few years.

"Roll" soldiers, on leaving the regiment, were presented with a parchment certificate stating that the bearer had been enrolled in this Honourable Order for his exemplary conduct during his service in the Fifth. This certificate was of considerable use in obtaining employment in civil life.

The system of giving a certificate to time-expired soldiers was known in Northumberland eighteen hundred years ago, but the Roman military diploma consisted of a bronze tablet inscribed with the decree of citizenship. This gift of Roman Citizenship was not easily won on the Roman Wall in A.D. 123, as foreigners had to complete twenty-five campaigns before they could claim it.

The Fifth's Order of Merit was for good conduct, and it differs in character from the interesting "Regimental Model" which was presented by officers of regiments, at their own expense, to men for bravery, or to commemorate a battalion's Peninsular battles. These regimental medals are almost unknown to the Fifth.

The Northumberland Fusiliers can claim to be the first Regiment to establish an order of merit and the last to continue the distribution of these medals; that of the Seventh Foot, founded in 1788, appears to be the next oldest in order and it was an old officer of the Fifth who introduced this system into the Seventh Foot. In the year in which the Fifth's order was founded, Captain Alured Clarke was appointed to command a company, and according to the list of subscribers in the first edition of Cutlbertson's book Captain Clarke, of the Fifth, purchased three copies of *Economy of a Battalion*. In 1771 Clarke was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel of the Seventh or Royal Fusiliers, and afterwards General Sir Alured Clarke was Colonel of both of his old regiments, as in 1794 he was appointed to the Fifth and in 1801 he was removed to the Colonelcy of the Seventh.

The writer is unable to give an extract from an early Standing Orders of the Fifth, but one from *Regimental Standing Orders, Royal Fusiliers*, may be of interest. These regulations were issued in 1812, "with the sanction of General Sir Alured Clarke, K.B., for the information of the young officers, and the assurance of the experienced soldier—habitual regularity being considered the most certain means of acquiring accuracy and steadiness in the field."

The General Regulations deal with Rewards and the procedure prior to the award of the Royal Fusiliers' medal.

“The court to consider claims will consist of one field officer, two Captains, and two subalterns; the testimony of non-commissioned officers and soldiers will be received; two evidences are required.

“In the proceedings of the court, the junior to give the first vote, majority of voices to decide; it will sit annually, on the 28th day of July, in acknowledgment and commemoration of the service of the 2nd battalion at Talavera—1809—when the records of merit will be read at the head of the corps; on that day the medals will be distributed, though of little cost, yet of high value.”

In addition to the authorities given, mention should be made of *A History of the Northumberland Fusiliers*, 1674—1902, by H. M. Walker, London, 1919; *The St. George's Gazette*, April, 1884, and March, 1920.

---

## EXTRACTS FROM THE STANDING ORDERS IN THE GARRISON OF GIBRALTAR, 1803.

(Continued from Vol. II, page 86.)

---

**A GENERAL UNIFORMITY** in the Dress of every Officer, Non-Comd. Officer, Drummer, & Private Man, throughout the different Corps in Garrison, being indispensable, in order to preserve the creditable & respectable appearance of the Whole, the Comg. Officer of each Corps is held responsible to enforce the most punctual adherence to the following Regulations on this Subject, on the part of every one under his command.

**REGIMENTAL COATS.** The Lappels to be worn buttoned across from top to bottom, & to come down sufficiently low to cover every button but one of the Waistcoat, the Skirt to reach one inch below the Ham, & to be, at the bottom, of the width of four inches; the Collar of the Coat to range exactly with the top of the Stock, two holes to be worked in each side of the Collar, & two Waistcoat side buttons fixed at the back of each hole.

**WAISTCOATS** of white Kerseymere (no other stuff being allowed for that part of the Dress). These to be round at bottom, single breasted without Flaps, & with Regimental Buttons. No part of the Waistcoat to appear either above, or in front of the Collar of the Coat.

**ESTABLISHED Regulation Swords** with the appropriate *Sword Knot*. These to be worn in a Shoulder Belt made of Buff, or Buck-

skin, coloured perfectly white, of the width of two inches & a half, to hang perfectly perpendicular, not obliquely, the Hilt close down to the Frog, which is to be fitted to the Scabbard, so as to receive it, exactly, leaving no room for it to play, the button to be in the inside of the top Chape, with a corresponding hole in the inside of the Frog, the guard ranging just above the Hip bone, the Breast Plate precisely in the centre of the Body.

**THE ESTABLISHED REGULATION SASH.** This is to be worn over the Coat round the Waist, & to go twice round the Body, confining the Sword Belt just above the Frog; the bottom of the Sash to come half an inch below the Waistcoat, (of which, therefore, when the Sash is on, no part is to be seen) to be kept at an equal width of five inches, perfectly smooth & level all round; for which purpose, that part next the Body is to be lined with thin Scarlet Cloth; the ends of the Sash to be tied in a double Knot, *without a Bow*, immediately above the third button hole (Counting from the fore part) of the Pocket Flap, & the ends to hang both correctly level, the one with the other, & not to exceed the bottom of the Skirt of the Coat.

**THE ESTABLISHED REGULATION GORGET;** This is to be worn hung to the lower buttons on the Collar of the Coat, by loops made of half-inch wide Ribbon, of the colour of the Facings of the Regt. *five* inches in length, & the Rozette attached to them, not exceeding *one inch & a quarter* in diameter.

**WHITE LEATHER BREECHES**, with Regimental Button, & plain stitched seams, are to be worn by the *Mounted Officers* of Regts. viz. Field Offrs. & Adt. & by the Surgeon & Asst. Surgeon. *Three* of the buttons at each knee to be kept in sight above the Boot top.

**BLACK TOPPED WAX LEATHER POLISHED BOOTS**, are to be worn by the same Class of Officers, & by Capts. & Subs. of the R. Artillery & R. Engineers. They are to be made so as to come up in front to within two inches of the Cap of the Knee, being hollowed out about one inch in the Ham,<sup>1</sup> with a double seam in the back, & to be fixed up to a Regl. button sewed on the Breeches, just below the Ham, so as to draw well, & sit close to the Leg without wrinkles.

**HORIZONTAL Rowelled Plain Plated Spurs**, with single studs, the necks two inches in length, to be worn with those Boots, by the Field Offrs. & Adjutants, with oval Spur leathers, of the same quality as the Boot Legs.

**WHITE Kerseymere Breeches**, with Regl. Buttons, are to be worn by all *other* Officers, viz.; Caps. Subs. Pay Master, & Quarter Master; *two* of the buttons at each Knee to be in sight above the Gaiter; the seam & buttons to be worn well back, and to range with the buttons of the Gaiters, the buttons of the Breeches to be a size smaller than the Waistcoat ones.

<sup>1</sup> That part of the leg at the back of the knee: the hollow or bend of the knee.

**BLACK CLOTH Gaiters**, with Regl. buttons of the same size as ordered for the Breeches, are to be worn by those Officers; they are to be made so as to come up within two inches of the Cap of the Knee in front, to be hollowed out one inch in the Ham, by a button hole, worked in the back seam of them, within half an inch of the top, so as to sit perfectly close to the Leg, & to come down flush with the bottom of the Heel, the buttons ranging correctly with those of the Breeches, the third button of the Breeches serving for the top one of the Gaiter, which is therefore to have no button at the top, but a hole worked on both sides; the Tongue to come within two inches of the point of the Toe, & to be confined quite close to the foot, with a broad strap of strong black Calf skin sewed down on the inside & fixed to three buttons on the out.

**WAX Leather polished Shoes**, rounded moderately at the Toes, to be worn with the Gaiters. . . .

**THE REGULATION COCKED HAT**, with a Crimson & Gold Cord passed once round the top, & once round the bottom of the Crown. This is to be worn perfectly level over both Eyebrows, the Cock well to the left, & the bottom part of the back of the Hat, to be somewhat higher than the front, which will bring the sides to within half an inch of the top of the Ear, but at no time to be worn with the largest end foremost. *The Infantry Rosettes & Feathers* are always to be used.

**BLACK Leather Horizontal Ribbed Polished Stocks**, edged with black Morocco Leather. These are to be  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches high in the front, & fastened with a Stock Buckle, or Clasp behind. No turn over, or false collar to be allowed of.

**WHITE Wash Leather Gloves**, plain Stitched, are the only ones to be admitted of, & no Officer, at any time is to appear without them. The Tops to come well under the Cuff of the Coat.

**OFFICERS** *when off Duty* will lay aside the Gorget, but otherwise invariably dress *precisely the same as for Duty*.

**AS NOTHING** tends more to the good appearance of Military Dress, than an exact uniformity in the mode of having the Hair cut & dressed, & as this is a point, to establish which much attention will be required, the Commg. Officer of each Corps is expected to be *most particular* in enforcing the following directions on this subject.

**THE HAIR** of the Officers to be at all times cut, in the *course of the first week of every Month, & no oftener, by one Established Regimental Hair Dresser*, who is to be responsible to do it according to this simple Rule, viz. The top to be cut as close as possible, being left no longer than is necessary to admit of its being turned with Curling Irons of the smallest size; the back line of the top is not to exceed a line formed by passing a packthread from the back of one Ear to that of the other vertically over the crown of the head; the hind

hair to be parted from that of the top in the shape of a Horse shoe, which will occasion the sides to extend to half an inch behind the Ear, & which, therefore, forms the extreme breadth of the top; the remaining hair so parted off behind the string, is to be combed back, to grow down in one even length, from the crown & the back of the ear, so that the whole of it may tie into the Queue; No part of the hind hair, so parted off from the front, or brush top, is to be thinned off, & none of the short hair in the neck to be cut away.

WHEN THE HAIR is cut in this manner, it is then to be dressed as follows: Viz.: the top & sides to be turned with Irons, & combed from the ear upwards to the crown, the hind hair to be tied exactly level with the Stock, which, when the Officer has his Coat on, should bring the top of the Queue even with the bottom seam of the Collar. The Hair above the tie to be moderately filled and mixed with Powder, & Pomatum, well combed into the roots so as to look white, & prevent the Powder from falling out on the Clothes, but not so as to appear stiff & constrained. *The Regulation Queue* which is made so as to receive the Hair, is to be at all times worn, excepting by *Grenadier & Fusileer Officers* when they are ordered to appear in their Bearskin Caps, at which time they are to have *Plaits*, which are to be formed according to the following direction. The hair, in the first place, is to be tied with a string close to the head, then filled with Powder & Pomatum well mixed, & next to be divided into three strands which are to be braided as flat as possible, without appearing stiff, the Plait to be turned up level with the bottom of the Collar, & fixed with a Comb two inches in width, which is to be placed at the top of the crown exactly where the hind hair is turned back from the top, & forms the center of the Horse Shoe, the Plait is to cover the whole of the Comb, & at the bottom to be half an inch wider than at the top: the string with which the hair is tied, previous to its being divided for the purpose of its being plaited, is to be covered with a Flash of inch wide black Ribbon, (as that is found to be sufficient to cover the string with which the hair is tied) & the fall down, consisting of two double & two single parts, to be five inches deep & no more.

OFFICERS WHOSE BEARDS will grow sufficiently high to admit of having *side Whiskers*, may let them grow, provided they do not come down lower than half an inch below the bottom of the Ear, & are not shaved behind, or kept clipped too close, as they are always to be combed up with Pomatum & Powdered; those that have them not, are to shave up as high as the top of the Ear, so that, when they take the Powder off, the side hair may be perfectly level with the corner of the Eye; The Ear is to be kept free from powder, & no part of the Beard below the Whiskers, or in the neck, &c., to be suffered to grow.

WHEN OFFICERS GO TO BALLS, then, & then only, they will be permitted to appear in Shoes & Stockings; at which time their Lappels are to be buttoned back, & hooked from top to bottom, showing

eight inches of a Frill, not exceeding two inches in debth; for which purpose they must have holes worked in the Tape, to which the Frill is sewed, so as to pass the four upper hooks through, which are to be fixed opposite to each buttonhole from top to bottom. Sashes are then to be *laid aside*, the *bottom* button of the Waistcoat only to be in sight, & the Sword to be worn in the Cross Belt *over the Waistcoat*, & *not* over the Coat, but on no account in what is termed the small sword or Waist belt. The Shoes to be worn with Buckles of the same coloured metal as the buttons of the Coat; & no other Waistcoat, or Breeches, but Kerseymere, (& *these with Regtl. Buttons*) are to be worn; nor *any* deviation allowed from the other established Rules for Dress, such as wearing Nankeen, or Linen, small Cloths, Neck Cloths, Stocks, or Shoes *with strings*, small Swords, &c.

**Soldiers: WHITE LINEN SHIRTS.** The Frill, which is the only part to be seen when on, is to be nine inches long, & two in debth; including the hem, which is to be the narrowest possible, ironed in as small plaits as can be done; one inch of the frill being confined under the Stock, which will ensure its remaining parted, & perfectly smooth, at the length of eight inches.

#### DIRECTIONS FOR CUTTING THE HAIR.

The top or brush to be cut as close as the Scissar can catch it, allowing the Comb between that & the Head: the underpart, *Viz.* that immediately over the Ear, to be left somewhat longer, so as, when rubbed up with soap & grease, & combed upwards, to look as if it was frizzed after being turned with a small curling Iron. The hind Hair is to be parted from the Brush with a string passed from ear to ear, vertically over the top of the head, the same as the Officers, except that no Horse Shoe, is to be formed, every part of the Hair that comes behind the string, being combed back so as to go into the Queue, that which comes before it forming the Brush. No whiskers to be allowed of but for Drum Majors & Pioneers; but the Beard to be always shaved up to the top of the Ear, where the side Hair is to be left perfectly square and level with the corner of the eye. *No part* of the Beard below the top of the Ear, or in the neck, to be permitted to grow, as that always gives an appearance of uncleanness. N.B. The top Hair is to be regularly cut in the first week of every month, by one established Hair Dresser.

#### DRESSING THE HAIR.

In order to prepare the Hair to receive the Queue, it is first to be moderately thickened with Powder, & Grease, both well combed into the roots; a small Pad or Cushion covered with black Sheepskin, & stuffed with Bran, about two inches & an half in length, & of thickness proportionable to the Man's hair, (known by Soldiers under the appellation of a Mouse) is next to be placed *withinside*, above the tie, so as to make it appear full & round, without spreading it too much, & in order to prevent it from splitting; but this is on no account to

be placed so high as to touch the head, as *that* would occasion the Queue to stand off from it, or make it bag at the tie, which are the two greatest faults that can be found in any Soldier's head-dress. After this, the Hair is to be tied exactly level with the bottom of the Stock, & particular care must be taken, that the tie sets close to the neck; the top hair is then to be well rubbed up with soap, flour & grease, & combed from the ear straight upwards, so as to have the appearance as if turned with curling irons, the back hair is next to be covered with soap lather, well beat up with flour in a box, untill it becomes a stiff paste, which is to be laid on with a small brush (commonly called by House Painters, a sash Tool) & then, regularly & neatly marked with a comb the teeth of which should be about ten to the Inch, each mark coming directly down from the crown, where the hind hair is parted off from the top, to the tie, after which the whole hair is to be lightly powdered with a thread or cotton Puff, until it is perfectly white; but not so as to fill up the marks of the comb. When this is done, all loose powder, that has not attached itself to the paste, where it is directed to be laid on the hind hair, is to be blown off, so that none may by chance fall on the Clothes. The Queue, which is to be made to receive the whole of the Man's hair, & to cover the string with which it is tied, is to be fixed on, so that, when the Man has his Coat on, the Queue may be even with the lower row of lace on the Collar, & lastly the flash is to be fixed on so as to cover the top of the Queue.

FOR THE UNDRRESS, the hair is to be done according to the foregoing directions, except that the soap lather & powder are to be altogether omitted, & no part to shew at all white; the marks of the comb which is used for combing the hair, to be left without being smoothed down, although the marking comb is not to be used.<sup>1</sup>

(To be continued.)

---

<sup>1</sup> In *The History of the Dress of the Royal Regiment of Artillery*, by Captain R. J. MacDonald (1899), there is a chapter on "Military Reminiscences of latter end of 18th and beginning of 19th centuries" by General A. C. Mercer, in which the following passage occurs:—

"The business of hairdressing was pushed to a ridiculous excess by the late Duke of Kent, particularly whilst Governor of Gibraltar. The first person who boarded every ship coming into harbour was H.R.H.'s hairdresser, and no Officer was allowed to land until he had submitted his head to be operated on by this functionary."



## THE BARASET CADET COLLEGE, EAST INDIES.

BY MAJOR V. HODSON, INDIAN ARMY (RETIRED LIST).

The following letter, giving some slight account of the disturbances and insubordination which prevailed at the East India Company's military seminary near Calcutta, in 1810, has been transcribed from the MS. letter book of the Commandant, Captain Charles Stuart.<sup>1</sup> This College was inaugurated towards the end of 1802 for the instruction of the Cavalry and Infantry Cadets for the Bengal Army<sup>2</sup> who were recruited in the U.K. and sent out as opportunity offered in the ships of the Company's fleet. Nominations for Cadetships were obtainable only from one of the Directors, the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, and one or two other officials. After the necessary nomination had been procured, candidates, who were required to furnish proof of their being of European parentage and between the ages of 15 and 22, appeared before the Selection Committee of the Court of Directors, which finally approved or rejected them.

Baraset was closed during the Mahratta War, 1803-5, was reopened in 1806, and was finally closed on 1 September, 1811.<sup>3</sup> Captain Stuart was the fourth and last Commandant, having succeeded Captain Macleod in August, 1809. During the second period of its existence some 620 Cadets received instruction at the College, of whom more than 120 "did not qualify themselves to pass."

As will be observed, this report, addressed direct to the Governor-General himself, is in the nature of a private and confidential communication.

Embryonic "mutinies" at military seminaries were not altogether unknown in the last century. Such contemporary accounts of life at Baraset as are available show that Captain Stuart by no means painted an over-lurid picture. Carey, in his *Good Old Days of Hon. John Company*, quotes an account of the College from the *United Service Magazine*,<sup>4</sup> and in Sir John Hearsey's autobiography<sup>5</sup> we find the following:—"The College at Baraset was a most riotous place, and I was not sorry to leave it. In fact, the congregation of such a number of devil-may-care young men at a place only sixteen miles from Calcutta, whither they used to gallop at early night after roll-call, creating disturbances at the different beer-shops and inns, was considered a pest to that city; so much so that the Chief Justice at that

<sup>1</sup> See Vol. I, p. 146.

<sup>2</sup> Those Cadets intended for the Artillery and Engineers, and for whom room could be found, were admitted into the R.M.A. at Woolwich; whilst a certain number (5 in 1802, 16 in 1803) of Cavalry and Infantry Cadets were sent to the R.M.C. at Marlow, which had been opened in May, 1802.

<sup>3</sup> General Order, 27 August, 1811.

<sup>4</sup> Date not given.

<sup>5</sup> *The Hearsays*, by Col. Hugh Pearse, D.S.O.

time at Calcutta said that if any of them were caught by the Police and were found guilty, he would hang or transport them. One cadet actually was sentenced to be transported for setting fire to a small hut, his own property, in order to drive away a party of servants who were in it, and who were beating their tom-toms and making a noise which prevented him sleeping."<sup>1</sup>

As early as the year 1808 the Court of Directors appears to have been aware of the state of indiscipline which existed at Baraset, noting in a Despatch, "that many of the cadets at the Institution have manifested a serious disposition to insubordination towards their superiors, and have been guilty of gross irregularities and ungentleman-like conduct towards each other." It was not, however, until a couple of years later that the Directors came to a full realization of the dismal failure of their project, and resolved to abolish the College.

"It was a wise awakening of the authorities about head-quarters, when, roused at length by the ill-success of their institution, by the ruin of many promising young men, the premature deaths of not a few, and the disgrace and shame that overtook no mean portion of the crowd of unfortunate youths then exposed, bringing some to the bar at the Supreme Court, and others into the debtors' jail, and *all* into disrepute, they at length determined, in the middle of 1811, to break up the college and disperse the entire establishment."<sup>2</sup>

The concluding portion of Captain Stuart's letter (here omitted) is concerned with his proposals for the improvement of both discipline and instruction of the Cadets.

"Barrasut, 4 March, 1810.

To the Right Honble. Lord Minto.

My Lord,

Some of the occurrences which have taken place at Barrasut, since I assumed charge of the Company, have produced such unpleasant consequences . . . . that I feel it my duty to trouble you with a concise detail of the transactions, which from their importance have demanded the interference of Government. . . . Before, however, I enter on this detail, I wish to present a rapid sketch of the Institution from its original formation, with a view to establishing the difficulties which have always been experienced in conducting it . . . . .

When Colonel Richardson<sup>3</sup> commanded the Company it consisted of between 20 and 30 Cadets, and yet of this small number several occasioned him a good deal of trouble by their perverseness of disposition, determined opposition to authority and indifference to advice.

<sup>1</sup> He was originally sentenced to death by the Chief Justice, Sir Henry Russell—a sentence subsequently commuted to transportation for life. It may be noted that the accused was 24 years of age at the time, so that the sentence was not quite so barbarous as appears at first sight.

<sup>2</sup> Carey: *Good Old Days of Hon. John Company*.

<sup>3</sup> Lt.-Colonel David Thomas Richardson, 17th Bengal N.I., afterwards Military Secretary to Sir George Hilario Barlow, Bart., G.C.B., Acting Govr.-Gen. of Fort William, Oct., 1805, to July, 1807. Richardson was only a Captain whilst Commandant of the College.

Nor could their conduct be attributed to the influence of bad example, for the rest of the Corps appear to have been regular and correct, and their misconduct therefore must have arisen from a natural badness of disposition which no situation could have altered. . . . . The breaking out of the war<sup>1</sup> terminated Col. Richardson's command, during which nothing occurred to shew that bad habits or vicious propensities are the inevitable consequence of collecting a number of young men together.

When the Institution was re-established Major Raban<sup>2</sup> was appointed to the charge. The number of Cadets at this period was 140, the accommodation for whom appears to have been very defective. For upwards of a year Major Raban seems to have carried on the duties of the place without more interruption than occasionally arose from individual misconduct, though during the interval he notices several irregularities, states the insufficiency of Officers both for teaching and controul,<sup>3</sup> remarks that the want of severity encourages the ill-disposed, and calls for support to enable him to make use of his authority with effect. But though no general disturbance yet appeared, it is probable that a system of laxity was gaining ground, for public *tiffins* were abolished, and private habitations allowed.<sup>4</sup> Irregularities on a larger scale now began to shew themselves; obnoxious individuals were attacked by parties at night, and the police Serjeant, Sepahees, Sentries and public servants insulted and abused; a party of armed Cadets sallied out one night to attack a village in which two gentlemen were reported to have been murdered, and the police Serjeant was insulted when attempting to prevent them.<sup>5</sup> Petitions stated by Major Raban to be very frequent, were also given in by the inhabitants of the surrounding villages. About this time two Gentlemen publicly expressed their determination not to study, and were in consequence suspended the Service and ordered home. They were afterwards restored to the Service on expressing their contrition, and promising to apply to their studies. . . . .

All this, however, was but a prelude to greater disorders. Larger association were now formed; the barracks were burnt down, and other outrages of a similar nature threatened and committed. The interference of Government became necessary; two Major Generals at different times repaired to Barrasut; troops were sent up, the Company was disarmed, and the whole fabric seemed to be overturned. Major Raban attributed these disorders to the irritation caused by several

<sup>1</sup> The Mahratta War, 1803—1805.

<sup>2</sup> Major (afterwards Lt.-Colonel) William Raban (1764-1843).

<sup>3</sup> In 1811 the Staff consisted of the following, in addition to the Commandant:—Capt. Huthwaite, 2nd in Comd. and Professor of Hindustani; Lieuts. Archibald Oliver, 4th N.I., and Russel Martin, 7th N.I. Professors, the former also performing the duties of Adjt. and the latter those of Asst. Adjt.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, the Cadets were allowed to lunch in their own quarters instead of being obliged to appear at Mess.

<sup>5</sup> For an assault on a Sergeant in Fort William, three Cadets were each sentenced, in December, 1807, by the Supreme Court, to a fine of one rupee and six months' imprisonment. A fourth was similarly fined and awarded eight months' imprisonment.

Cadets having been arrested and taken away by the Bailiffs, and to the advantage which three or four discontented individuals took of this circumstance to inflame the minds of the whole Company. Something, however, must be ascribed to other causes, and it is natural to conclude that a respect for authority had diminished, and that some of the individuals must have been heated by wine before they could have been led to the commission of such acts. But I cannot find any recorded information that drinking had risen to such a height, as to occasion public notice, or to intrude its excesses on public occasions. It was much to be lamented that none of the persons concerned in these guilty transactions were punished, for though one individual was made an example of, yet the transaction which led to his punishment was quite a distinct one, and the impunity enjoyed on this occasion could not fail of producing a bad effect on the future peace of the society. . . . . The fear of punishment which for months was kept hanging over the Company restrained them from further mischief, and the remainder of Major Raban's period was undisturbed by general disorder.

Captain Macleod<sup>1</sup> succeeded to the command of the Company and had to carry into effect some important regulations. . . . No sooner were the orders of Government, regarding the new regulations, promulgated than they were opposed, and the disturbance and irritation caused by them continued two or three days. On this occasion two Cadets were placed in arrest by Captain Macleod, and one of them having aggravated his original misconduct by the most violent and disrespectful behaviour was sent to Fort William. Respect for the feelings of his father saved him from the punishment he so fully merited, but however amiable the motive which led to this indulgence, and however humane the consideration for the individual, the effect was injurious to the Institution, for it was impossible the Cadets could trace the motive which caused the forbearance, and they could see no reason why the same lenity should not be extended to them on similar occasions. An example had long been required, and the opportunity for making it was allowed to pass by. . . . .

After this Captain Macleod's health detained him in Calcutta, and the temporary command devolved on Captain Huthwaite.<sup>2</sup> One of the Cadets having assaulted a tavern-keeper at Serampore was by Captain Huthwaite's orders placed in arrest, and the same night a considerable disturbance was created. When on this occasion the Company assembled on parade, an observation was made by one of the Cadets which displeased some of his companions, and he was afterwards dragged from his bed, violently forced out of the barracks and ducked in one of the adjacent tanks. A duel was the consequence, in which

<sup>1</sup> Captain (afterwards Major) Malcolm Macleod, 9th Bengal N.I. Appointed Commandant, July, 1807. Third son of John Macleod, tenth Baron of Rasay. d. 1825.

<sup>2</sup> Captain (afterwards General) Henry Huthwaite, Colonel, 42nd Bengal N.I. (1774—1853.)

one of the parties was wounded. A Court of Enquiry was immediately instituted to investigate the cause of these disorders and to discover the authors of them, and the cadet who had originally been placed in arrest, was suspended the Service and ordered home.

The inhabitants of the villages were not without their grievances, for after I assumed the command, I received from the Military Secretary to Government a large packet of papers containing a number of petitions and complaints from the natives against the Gentlemen for irregularities committed previous to my arrival at Barrasut. Many of them were certainly trifling, but one gross case was stated where several Gentlemen . . . . .<sup>1</sup>

Captain Macleod conducted the examinations in the mode latterly adopted by Major Raban, . . . . . By allowing every person to come forward who chose, the number of candidates was increased, and the rejections became more numerous. Disappointed hopes created irritation, and after the last examination held during his time, the rejected candidates destroyed a part of the staircases and windows of the barracks. . . . . Habits of intoxication rapidly increased and public exhibitions of inebriety were not infrequent. Disrespect for persons and authority was evinced, false reports were given in without hesitation, general incorrectness prevailed and a foundation laid for future disorders. Such was the state of the Institution, and I entreat your Lordship to believe I have not given an exaggerated view of it, when the trust devolved on me.

I immediately perceived many things which I could not approve of, but I was also convinced that much could not be effected with the existing limited establishment, . . . .

For the first few days I had the mortification to see our public parades disturbed by gross exhibitions of intoxication. I exerted myself in various ways to stop this fatal vice; . . . and I shortly succeeded in preventing these shameful spectacles from being displayed before us. . . . . The attempt to deceive me by false reports I easily detected, and experienced little difficulty in impressing on the minds of the Gentlemen the impropriety of such conduct. . . .

A few weeks after I had taken charge a disturbance was made by some individuals after rising from dinner, but on beating to arms the whole repaired to parade, tranquility was restored, and as nothing was said indicating any particular cause of complaint, I never discovered what occasioned the disturbance. Not a long time after this, when I was on a short visit to Calcutta, Captain Huthwaite found it necessary to order a Gentleman to drill for a week. The same night a noise was made by a number of the Gentlemen, but the disturbance ceased on the whole Company being summoned to parade. The next occurrence of any consequence was caused by two Gentlemen, Messrs. S— and K—,<sup>2</sup> coming to guard in a state of intoxication. Fearing that the habit was gaining ground, I

---

<sup>1</sup> Details omitted, as unfit for publication.

<sup>2</sup> Names given in full in original.

immediately reported the circumstance to H. Excy. the Commander-in-Chief,<sup>1</sup> that some public check might be given to so fatal a practice. I received orders to forward a detailed statement of the case, and with it, I sent an apology from the Gentlemen. Before His Excy. could pass his decision Mr. S—, in company with Mr. B—, both in a state of intoxication, went in the middle of the day into a sick person's room, grossly insulted and ill treated him, and forced open his box in search of liquor. When the Gentleman retired for protection to another person's room they followed him and repeated their insults, until they were told to leave the apartment. I ordered a Court of Enquiry to investigate the complaint made by the Gentleman, and deemed the proceedings of sufficient importance to be forwarded to the Commander-in-Chief, accompanied by apologies from the offenders. A Gentleman having challenged another to fight a duel, I immediately placed him in arrest, on which several Cadets having conceived that I had derived my information from him, assembled round his door and insulted him. On his complaint, I put them in arrest also. The whole were liberated on giving a solemn promise not to have anything more to do in the business. . . . . That very night, the obnoxious individual was attacked, abused and struck, and as he reported two persons to me as the authors of the outrage, I directed the Court of Enquiry then sitting to take evidence on the case, and as neither the authority of Government, nor my orders could deter the Gentlemen from such acts of aggression, I deemed it absolutely necessary to report the transaction. The whole of these four Gentlemen were soon after suspended the Service and ordered home.<sup>2</sup>

Another Gentleman who had been put into arrest chose to break through the restraint, though particularly cautioned not to do so. I passed over this irregularity and advised him to be more obedient. One evening, in defiance of the admonition of the adjutant, who saw him standing by his horse, he mounted, rode close past me at a gallop, two or three times, and returned at a walk to the barracks. When His Excy. the Commander-in-Chief learned the circumstance, he ordered a Court Martial to be assembled for his trial,<sup>3</sup> but rather than submit to the probable decision of the Court, he requested permission to resign the Service, which was granted. . . .

The arrival of a fleet which added nearly 70 Cadets to the former strength of the Company, and the turbulent disposition early evinced by two or three of them . . . led to occurrences more unpleasant than any that had yet taken place. A private habitation having been erected by one of the Gentlemen, it was ordered to be pulled down,

<sup>1</sup> General Sir George Hewett, Bart. See 'D.N.B.'

<sup>2</sup> They were re-admitted to the Service in 1812, and by General Orders of 11th March, 1825, were restored to their original ranks as Cadets of 1807. One of them eventually rose to the rank of full General.

<sup>3</sup> The Court of Directors had, a short time previously, enacted that Cadets, on arrival in India, should be subject to Military Law.

and as I had very good reason for thinking some of the stables were used as sitting rooms, I could not hesitate adopting some measure of precaution, to guard against the re-introduction of a system formerly attended with so many evils. With this view I issued an order, directing that all stables thenceforward erected should be built of certain dimensions, which though large enough for the ostensible purpose, could not easily be converted to improper uses. This order was made the foundation of a disturbance, in which a great number of the Gentlemen refused to repair to parade until I had beaten to arms five times, and had taken down the names of several persons whom I recognized in the crowd. At the commencement of the business a gun was discharged, without any bad intention I hope, two or three shots, or the wadding from which struck Lieut. Fagan in the face. This occurred on the 18th of January (1810), since which everything has remained perfectly quiet.

The report of the Court of Enquiry sent up to investigate the circumstances, has induced the Honble. the Vice-President in Council<sup>1</sup> to suspend and send home two of the most guilty individuals and subordinate punishments have been applied to the rest.

I have now, my Lord, given a candid and impartial detail of every transaction of importance that has happened since I took charge, some of which have caused me the greatest uneasiness. . . . .

(sd.) C. STUART."



From *Büchsenmeisterei*, by F. J. Brechtel. Nürnberg. 1591.

<sup>1</sup> The Commander-in-Chief, acting during the absence in Madras of Lord Minto, the Governor-General.

## THE COLOURS OF THE 71ST FOOT.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL R. E. S. PRENTICE, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.,  
The Highland Infantry.

In 1919 a letter was received from an ex-officer of another regiment—Captain S. M'Cance—to the effect that, while travelling in the West of Ireland, he had discovered a set of what appeared to be 71st Colours, and asking whether the Battalion was prepared to buy them.

The Colours were procured for inspection and were eventually bought. They were in a very bad state, but there was sufficient of the numbering on the King's Colour to show the Roman numeral LXXI.

They were then sent to be renovated and placed in netting, and are now hung in the Officers' Mess Ante-room.

The poles are broken, but the spear points on the staffs are silver plated. The Colours are pre-union, *i.e.*, before the Union with Ireland, and there is no trace of battle honours.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Andrew Ross, of Edinburgh, the Ross Herald, and one of the greatest living authorities on Scottish Military Colours, very kindly made a minute examination of them, and expressed an opinion that they were probably a set of Colours prior to those now lying in Buenos Aires (captured in 1806). The next step was to get an authentic verification of the state and design of the Buenos Aires Colours with a view to fixing their date.

Luckily a cousin of the writer happens to be resident in Buenos Aires, and he undertook to get full information about them.



FIG. I.

The information which he sent home included photographs of a Pipe Banner of the 71st Regiment—Fig. I—which is kept in the Church of Santo Domingo but is not on view; and of the exterior of the Church, showing the old shot marks.

<sup>1</sup> The bearing of battle-honours on the Regimental Colour of a Regiment was first instituted in 1801. (Horse Guards letter of 1 January, 1801.) ED.



He also sent a book entitled, *Trofeos de la Reconquista de la Ciudad de Buenos Aires en el año 1806*.

This book shows coloured plates of:—

The King's Colour—Fig. II.

The Regimental Colour—Fig. III—and

A Pipe Banner, of the 71st Foot.



FIG. II.



FIG. III.

The King's and the Regimental Colour measure, approximately, 63" by 67".

The plates were designed from the actual Colours before they were placed (folded) in glass cases, as prior to 1882 they were hung on the walls of the Cathedral.

The plates show the Colours to be in good order—no sign of war-wear and, more important still, post-Union—thus dating them subsequent to 1800, and therefore proving them to be the Second Stand of the Battalion since the change of number in 1786.

The Colours discovered in Ireland are, therefore, undoubtedly the first Colours of the 71st, which the Regimental Records show were sent out to the Battalion abroad on change of number from 73 to 71 in 1786.

The only uncertainty which arose before coming to this conclusion, was whether they could have been the Colours of any disbanded 71st Battalions prior to 1800.

That this cannot be is, I think, proved by a very conclusive article by Mr. Andrew Ross published in the Regimental magazine.<sup>1</sup>

There is no record of the presentation of the Buenos Aires Colours, and it is quite likely that they were consigned to the Battalion prior to embarkation for the Cape of Good Hope, and that the original set was left behind with the details in Ireland—and subsequently mislaid or stolen.

<sup>1</sup> "The Old Colours of the 71st." By Andrew Ross. *The Highland Light Infantry Chronicle*. Vol. XXII. pp. 98-9. July, 1922.

If we accept them, therefore, as the First Stand of Colours of the 71st, then all sets up to the present time are accounted for as enumerated below.

In connection with the Regimental Pipe Banner still at Buenos Aires, it is interesting to note that it has a buff background; whereas the other banner (also surrendered at Buenos Aires in 1860 but restored to the Battalion in 1882), now in the Officers' Mess, has a crimson background. Query—Was one carried by the Pipe-Major and one by the Pipe-Corporal?

The following are the records of the Stands:—

- 1st STAND.—Sent out to India to the Battalion on change of number from 73 to 71 in the early part of 1786 (Regimental Records); mislaid, and discovered at Ballymoney, Ireland, in 1919, and now in Officers' Mess.
- 2nd STAND.—Issued to the Battalion prior to 1805 when it embarked at Monkstown, in Ireland, for the Cape of Good Hope. No record of any presentation of Colours. Surrendered to the Spaniards at Buenos Aires under the terms of the capitulation laid down for the British Force under Captain Popham, R.N., in 1806, and now in glass cases in the Church of Santo Domingo, Buenos Aires.
- 3rd STAND.—Presented by General Floyd on 26 April, 1808, at Cork to replace No. 2 Stand: were mislaid after the Waterloo Banquet held in London to celebrate the Duke of Wellington's return after the Peninsular War (Regimental Records); and have never since been heard of.
- 4th STAND.—Presented by General Sir Denis Pack at Norrent Toute village between Calais and Douay on 13th January, 1817. Carried till 1837 and then placed above the tomb of Sir Denis Pack, in Kilkenny Cathedral, where they still are. (Regimental Records.)
- 5th STAND.—Given by the Colonel of the Battalion, Lieut.-General Sir Colin Halkett, K.C.B., and presented to the Battalion by Lieut.-General Blakeney at Dublin on 30th May, 1837; carried till 1853 and then placed over a tablet erected in Kinsale Church to the memory of Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Arbuthnot,<sup>1</sup> K.C.B., who commanded the 71st from 1819 to 1825, and where they now are. (Regimental Records.)
- 6th STAND.—Presented at Cork on 3rd January, 1853. No record of who made the presentation. Carried till 1911 and retained in the Officers' Mess till 1914. Sent home to England from India, on the outbreak of war, in that year. Repaired and hung on netting in 1919, on termination of the War. At present hanging in the Officers' Mess.
- 7th STAND.—Presented by H.M. King George V. at the Delhi Durbar in 1911, and still carried.

---

<sup>1</sup> See 'D.N.B.'



THE CHURCH OF SANTO DOMINGO, BUENOS AIRES.

## CONCERNING OLD PRINTS RELATING TO THE BRITISH ARMY.

BY CAPTAIN RUSSELL V. STEELE, late R.A.M.C.

---

Collecting old Prints and Books relating to the British Army is a fascinating pursuit for the Military antiquarian and the discriminating collector can sometimes pick up a bargain at the various auction sales.

Such prints, however, are rapidly becoming rarer, and a collection is a distinctly good investment, as their value has much increased of late years.

A collection of military costume plates is of considerable interest as showing the evolutionary stages of the uniforms of different regiments from the date of their formation to modern times, whilst battles and historical incidents of bygone days are vividly brought before our eyes by other prints. Portraits of famous commanders, who have now long joined the Great Majority, remind us not only of the great Captains who have gone before, but also of that tough, hardy and valiant warrior who fought, endured, and conquered under their leadership—"Jack Firelock," later known as "Thomas Atkins"—the British Private Soldier.

Perhaps the most striking portrait ever painted of any military leader is that of Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton, by Sir Joshua Reynolds; Tarleton is depicted in the uniform of an Officer of Light Horse.

There is a fine mezzotint, after the original picture, which is of considerable rarity, and a proof in fine condition has fetched over one hundred guineas. The ordinary prints are worth about thirty pounds, the two rare coloured prints being worth considerably more.

Another striking military portrait by Reynolds is that of Viscount Ligonier on horseback, engraved by E. Fisher. This picture was at one time very popular, and is now worth between twenty and thirty pounds. Warren Hastings and General George Augustus Elliott,<sup>1</sup> the famous defender of Gibraltar, among a number of other military men of those times, sat for their portraits to Sir Joshua, while his painting of General Stringer Lawrence (1697-1775), the "Father of the Indian Army," was engraved in stipple and can fairly often be obtained at the print seller's shop for about forty-five shillings. Raeburn's striking portrait of John Hope, 4th Earl of Hopetoun (1765-1823), is a fine example of Military Portraiture, and Walker's stipple engraving is well worth possessing. Another fine example of Raeburn's work is his portrait of Sir David Baird, as Colonel of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Lord Heathfield. See 'D.N.B.'

24th Regiment, of which an engraving can be obtained. A number of engravings of the "Four Georges" are always in the market, the most common, perhaps, being those of George III, after Sir William Beechey.

Few men have had their portraits more often painted than the great Duke Wellington, and history relates that he was a most impatient sitter. A somewhat out of the ordinary portrait of the great Duke is one published by Ackermann in 1852, showing the Duke, advanced in years, riding in the Park, clad in the familiar stovepipe hat and tight strapped white nankeen trousers. Entitled "A view in Hyde Park," and engraved in colours by Harris after Daubrawa, this print had a great vogue in 1852, the year of the great Duke's death.

Space forbids the mention of any further examples of military portraiture, but many other portraits can be found and purchased for moderate sums.

The writer will now enumerate a few examples of prints portraying historic incidents and battle scenes, of which an early example is Hogarth's "March of the Guards towards Scotland." This picture, depicting an historic scene in the "45" and published in 1761, shows the Guards marching past the Tottenham Court Nursery. The engraving by Sullivan is worth about five guineas.

Benjamin West's famous "Death of General Wolfe" is interesting as being the first example of the breakaway from the Classic idea in Art. Hitherto artists had depicted their warriors, ancient or modern, clad alike in the classic Roman toga, but West for the first time painted the characters in his picture in their modern garb, and the painting was immensely popular, many engravings being sold. During the Peninsular and Waterloo Campaigns it was the custom of certain artists to follow the Armies in the Field, and Ralph Nevill, in his *British Military Prints* (1909) mentions two—"Waterloo" Clarke and Heaphy. Both these artists painted a number of pictures of the campaigns in which they took part and many were from sketches "taken on the spot."

"The death of Major Pierson" is a spirited canvas by Copley and full of incident. Heath, who engraved the picture, was the designer of a number of battle pieces for the *Martial Achievements of Great Britain and her Allies*, 1799-1815. The book contains 50 coloured plates, and Sutherland, a famous aquatinter, engraved them.

Mudford's "Waterloo" (published 1816) contains 28 coloured plates by Cruikshank and has fetched as much as twelve guineas at a sale. Gillray designed numerous caricatures and prints relating to the Napoleonic Wars, among which may be mentioned a colour print, "John Bull going to the Wars," and Rowlandson's colour print of a "Field Day in Hyde Park" gives us an amusing insight into the drill of the Volunteers during the Napoleonic Invasion scare. The Sikh Wars, in which we became involved in the Thirties and Forties of the last century, are depicted in a series of interesting coloured lithographs, "Sketches in Scinde" (Feb. to June, 1843). These

include a portrait of Sir C. Napier and were designed by Lt. W. Edwards, 86th Foot. Ackermann's series of coloured aquatints, engraved by Harris after Martens, depicting the principal engagements in the second Sikh War (1845-49), is well known. Martens and Harris also depicted a number of scenes in the Kaffir War (1846-52), one of the plates being "The Cavalry Brigade crossing the Great Orange River." This plate, if an early impression, is worth about six guineas. The Crimean War (1854-55) brought forward a number of War artists, but "Crimean" Simpson was head and shoulders above them all. Going out to the front, he often sketched under fire in the Sebastopol trenches, and his sketches were illustrative of all phases of army life at the seat of war. He rightly shares with "Billy" Russell, the "Times" Correspondent, the credit of bringing home to the British public the sufferings and endurance of our troops. Lithographed in colour by Day & Sons and published in two volumes containing 81 large coloured plates entitled *The Seat of War in the East*, his works are well worth possessing.

The Mutiny of the Bengal Army in 1857 is always a fascinating period of military history, and any pictures relating to the hardships and feats of endurance of our handful of troops under a tropical sun, are of absorbing interest.

Captain G. F. Atkinson (Bengal Engineers) vividly portrayed the principal incidents in the Siege of Delhi in a series of sketches lithographed by Day & Son, while Lieut. C. Meham, in a series of spirited lithographs, *Sketches and Incidents in the Siege of Lucknow*, did his best to perpetuate the memory of the Residency and its illustrious garrison, "where ever above the topmost roof the banner of England flew." General Crealocke, during the Mutiny Campaign a Colonel on Sir Colin Campbell's staff, brought out an interesting portfolio (published by Hogarth and Son, in 1860) of pen and ink sketches depicting contemporary events in the Field.

The China War of 1860 was described and illustrated by Major Masters, R.M.L.I., in a series of lithographs published by Day & Sons.

To pass on to prints depicting the costume of the British Army—a publication entitled *The British Military Library* was published in two volumes (1799-1800) containing 28 coloured plates of the uniforms of the different regiments of this period. The plates, which are well coloured and heightened with gold, are unsigned, and the two volumes complete are of considerable value. Many of the plates can, however, be bought separately at varying prices.

The "Loyal Volunteers of London, 1790," by Rowlandson (87 coloured plates) is scarce and difficult to obtain as a complete work, while that well-known work, *The Military Adventures of Johnny Newcome*, with coloured plates by the same artist, is a valuable book.

Graham's charming coloured stipple engravings after Morland, such as "The Soldier's Return" and "The Deserter," are still occasionally to be picked up at moderate prices. Bunbury designed a pleasing set of military costume plates which were engraved in stipple

by F. D. Soiron in 1791. The set includes a Grenadier, a Serjeant, Light-Horseman, Drummer, The Pioneer, Light-Infantryman, and Life-Guardsman, and they are worth about thirty shillings each. Bunbury, who was an equerry to the King, and a Colonel of Militia, can be relied on as to accuracy of detail. Other stipple engravings after Bunbury of a military nature are "Recruits" and a "Visit to Camp."

Goddard & Booth's *Military Costumes of Europe* (1812-16) is a work of considerable value, while Hamilton Smith's *Costumes of the British Army* was published in 1815 and contains 61 coloured plates, which can generally be obtained separately.

Dighton designed a number of colour-prints of military interest, amongst which may be noted "A General View of Old England," depicting a stout old general officer in cocked hat mounted on an equally stout cob.

Richard Cannon's *Historical Records of Regiments*, first published in 1837, contain a number of regimental costume plates.

*Military and Naval Costumes*, by L. Mansion and S. Eschauzier (70 coloured plates), was published by Spooner (1830-40), but the figures and horses are somewhat wooden in design. In the Forties and Fifties a series of coloured aquatints and lithographs after Heath, Martens, and Daubrawa was published by Ackermann entitled *The Costume of the British and Indian Armies*, which includes in its second series a number of Volunteer regiments in the new post-Crimean shakos and tunics.

Another pleasing and somewhat valuable coloured lithograph of this period is E. H. Thomas's "Parade of the Scots Fusilier Guards at Buckingham Palace" before embarkation for the Crimea. Two well-known Baxter prints of military interest are "The Soldier's Farewell" and "Prince Albert in the Uniform of the 11th Hussars." A set of coloured lithographs was published by Graves & Co. in the middle 'forties,' the artists being Walker and Hayes. Michael Angelo Hayes designed "The Charge of the 16th Lancers at Aliwal" and "The Third Light Dragoons at Moodkee" while he also designed the plates for Spooner's "oblong" series, 53 in number, engraved by Lynch (1840-49). Spooner's "upright" series of 70 plates by Mauson and Eschanzier (1833-40) has been sold for as much as one hundred and forty-six pounds.

Colonel Luard's *Costume of the British Army* (two volumes) was published in 1852.

Those interested in the subject will do well to remember that there is an excellent collection of Military Prints in the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution, Whitehall, which is well worth a visit.

# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. II.

OCTOBER, 1923.

NO. 10.



### NOTES.

38. THE LONG BOW. (Vol. I. p. 227, and II. pp. 3, 103.) The following extract from *A Perfect Divrnall<sup>1</sup> of the Proceedings in Hartford-shire, From the 15 of August to the 29 (1642). Wherein is declared how the Earle of Bedfords Troops searched the Lord Capels house, . . . . . Also how they searched Sir Thomas Fanshaw's house . . . . .* shows that, even as late as 1642, bows and arrows were still in use.

"On Tuesday the Earl of Bedfords<sup>2</sup> troupes (by reason of an alarum from Hartford, that the Cavaliers were within six miles of the Towne) were commanded at one a Clock in the morning to put themselves in a posture of defence, and march towards Hartford; which they with great willingnesse performed."

"Arriving neare the place where this supposed battell should be, Captain Ankle gave command that every man should charge with bullet, and by reason that every man was not accordingly provided, he desired those that were provided, to impart to others, promising supply when they came to the town. Nevertheless the Cavaliers appeared not, neither found they any opposition till they came within sight of the town, where they saw a Court of Guard, and, some three bow-shoots<sup>3</sup> on this side, certain Centries: which Captain Ankle seeing, sent out a Party to discover what they were: who coming up to the Centries, they demanded the words and for what cause or pretence they came so armed? Our party told them, they had no command to resolve them any such demand, onely that they were sent to demand the cause of their warlike appearance, and for what cause they had taken Armes: the Centries desired the Party

<sup>1</sup> Printed for W.M., September 1, 1642. British Museum Library. Press Mark E. 115(7).

<sup>2</sup> William Russell, 5th Earl of Bedford, at the time serving on the side of the Parliament. He joined the King, however, at Oxford later in the year.

<sup>3</sup> The distance to which an arrow can be shot from a bow.



" of Horse to march up to the Court of Guard, but they refused, onely caused the Centrie to march to the head of their troupe, which being done, they having informed the Captain what they were, the Captain drew out a Squadron of Horse, and (being conducted by the Centries) marched up to the Court of Guard where he found almost five hundred men completely armed, with their muskets presented against them, and their pikes halfe ported or charged: and at the entry of the town stood the whole Traine band in a full body placed in a warlike equipage. The Court of Guards where he was demanded the word, which was Prevention: having given it them, he was by them conducted to the second Watch, being a Company of Pikes with Bowes and Arrowes; they conducted him to the Captain, who demanded by what authority he had brought his Forces to the town? The Captaine told him that his Troup was raised by the Earl of Bedford, for the maintenance of the true Protestant Religion, the Lawes of the Land . . . . and the Liberty and Propriety of the Subject."

The development of the Long Bow during the 14th Century is fully dealt with by Sir Charles Oman in *A History of the Art of War*. Methuen & Co. 1905—pp. 557-653. M.J.D.C.

39. RECRUITING. Major Boyle Roche, the renowned perpetrator of "bulls," when raising a body of men in Ireland, in August, 1775, for the King's service, adopted quite novel and unorthodox methods, with a view to attaining good results.

He organized a Procession, as is told in the *Dublin Journal*, with the following "order of march":—

Major Roche, bearing a large Purse of Gold,  
 Captain Cowley,  
 A great number of likely recruits,  
 An elegant Band of Music, consisting of French Horns,  
 Hautboys, Clarionets, and Bassoons, playing  
 "God Save the King."  
 A large Brewer's Dray with five Barrels of Beer, the  
 Horse richly caparisoned and ornamented  
 with Ribbons,  
 Two Draymen with Cockades, to serve the Beer,  
 The Recruiting Serjeant,  
 Drums and Fifes,  
 Another Division of Recruits,  
 The Recruiting Soldiers,  
 A Prodigious concourse of Spectators.

The following speech was then made by Major Roche to the Populace.

"Gentlemen and Fellow Countrymen.

"Being appointed, through the Favour of our most excellent Governor, to raise a Body of Men for the Service of his Majesty, I think it the most happy Circumstance of my Life to be the Instrument of leading you forth to Honour and Renown.

"The Laurels fought for and obtained in all Parts of the Globe last War, have procured us a Fame so glorious as not to be equalled by any People in any Age—a Fame not to be sullied by the Assaults of Prejudice nor the Effects of Time. Not an Action in which we were not victorious, not a Siege in which we were not honoured. Will you, my dear Countrymen, permit those Laurels to fade or those Actions to be forgotten? No, forbid it Heaven. Let us now that we have it in our Power, convey to latest Posterity a Renewal of our Fidelity, and a Confirmation of our Loyalty. A more critical Period never presented itself, nor had we ever a fairer Opportunity of shewing our Attachment to the illustrious House of Hanover, than the present, as his Majesty's deluded subjects in America are in open Rebellion, and, like unnatural children, would destroy their ever indulgent Parent, forgetting the Torrents of Blood spilt, and Heaps of Treasure expended for their Preservation.

"His Sacred Majesty now calls us, and our Fidelity obliges us, and I hope your Inclination prompts you, to obey the dictates of so good and lenient a Master. Let us then, my brave and loyal countrymen, join Hearts and Hands, and cheerfully step forth in the glorious Cause of our Creator, our King, and our Country. We have it in our Power by Unanimity and inexhaustible Resources, to reduce those daring Rebels to a due Obedience to their Sovereign, and Submission to the Laws of their Country, which will give a fresh conviction to all Europe that Hibernian Laurels have not faded by Time, but on the contrary are increasing in Bloom and Verdure."

J. J. CROOKS.

40. RED HOT SHOT. (Vol. I. p. 179.) The extract which here follows is taken (Book XI, p. 756) from *A Generall Historie of the Netherlands*, translated and compiled by E. Grimstone from J. F. Petit, E. Demetrius van Meteren, and others, and published in London in 1608. It refers to the siege of Steenwijk, in 1580, a town of the Netherlands, in Overysse.

"The eighteenth of November the earle of Renenbergh began to batter the Gasthouse gate with the powder that they had taken from *Hegemans* souldiers, and shot downe all the toppes or defences of the wals, and after that, the houses beeing discovered, they shot fierie bullets with wild fire into the towne, which presently set the houses on fire, and the sooner, for that many of the houses were thatched, and divers of them full of strawe, haie, and turfe, whereby the fire was growne great, before they perceived it: They imagining, that the fire had beene made by treason within the towne: but at the last, when they perceived from whence it came, the souldiers ranne all in armes unto the walls, the bourgers in the meanetime doing their best to quench the fire, and to save their goods; but by reason that the wind was great, there was at the least threescore and tenne houses burned, and certaine barnes with hay, strawe, rie, and barley, and (to say the truth) a twelfth part of the towne. The fire was so great (by reason of a strong Easterly wind, which then blew) as it drave the flame quite over the walls, whereby the souldiers were forced to leave a third part of the walls undefended, even in the very same place where the yce in the ditches was not broken: but although the enemy stood round about the towne, ready to give an assault, yet because of the fire and flame, they durst not venture, thinking that they within would flie out of the flame upon them, as Foxes doe, when men put fire in their holes: but the souldiers stood like Lyons. Doubtlesse it was a fearefull thing to see, and yet a great mercie of God, that the exhortations of the captaines gave the souldiers such courage, and the bourgers so much comfort; as also that it chaunced by day, for if it had beene in the night time it had beene impossible, but the enemy would have taken the towne, as eight and fiftie years before it happened in the moneth of December, in Anno 1522, when as they of Guelderland (after the old manner) shot fire into it by night, and by that meanes tooke and sacked it."

"This was the second time that hath been heard of, that such fire was shot with burning bullets into a towne, for that it was done by *Stephanus Battor*, King of Poleland, against Danske, but in another manner it hath been oftentimes done."

A letter from the Duke of Marlborough to M. Lottum, dated, at Merlebeke, 29 December, 1708, contains the following sentence, referring to the Siege of Ghent:—

"Dumée vous aura informé depuis des ordres que j'ai donnés que le canon commence à jouer à toutes les batteries demain à la pointe du jour, et les bombes et boulets rouges sur les dix heures."

In another letter on the following day, addressed to Mr. Secretary Boyle, in England, Marlborough wrote:—

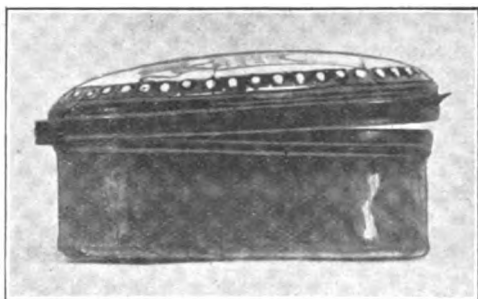
"Yesterday morning . . . orders were given for all the cannon to begin to fire this morning at break of day and the mortars and fire-balls at 10 o'clock." (*The Letters and Dispatches of John Churchill, First Duke of Marlborough*. London. 1845. Vol. IV. pp. 381-2.) J.H.L.

41. **COMMEMORATIVE PATCH-BOX.** The illustrations here given are of an earthenware Patch-box (actual size), to commemorate a Review of the Kent Volunteers by H.M. King George III, in Moat Park, near Maidstone, on 1 August, 1799.

Its colour is dark blue. The lid and rim of the box are mounted with yellow metal, with white dots round the top of the lid.

Around the interior of the centre arch on the lid are the words *Reviewed by His Majesty Moat Park near Maidstone.*

K. M. C.



42. **SHRAPNEL SHELL.** This shell was invented (1784-1800) by General Shrapnel, Royal Artillery, from whom it derives its name. It consisted originally of a thin iron shell, filled with musket or carbine balls, sufficient powder being inserted with the balls to cause the bursting of the shell when ignited by the fuze.

The shell was not only first constructed according to Shrapnel's recommendation, but he was the first who clearly perceived, and practically applied, the true principle of "shrapnel" fire.

It was not intended to supersede case shot, but to act in a similar manner to "case" at longer ranges than were attainable with that projectile, and its character was defined with great exactness on its first introduction by the name which was then given to it,

"Spherical case shot."

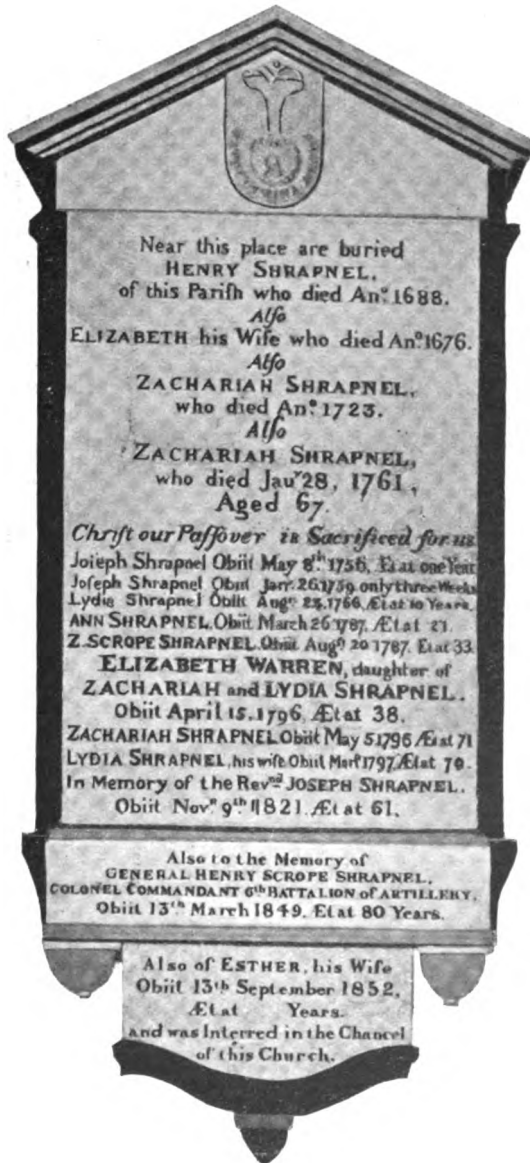
Shrapnel himself explained that "The object now accomplished is the rendering the fire of case shot effectual at all distances within the range of cannon."

General Shrapnel died on 13 March, 1842. The following extract from the Reports of the Ordnance Select Committee explains how and when his name came to be officially given to the shell:—

"2 June, 1852. Report of the Committee on Mr. Shrapnel's letter of the 17th May, 1852, requesting, on behalf of the family of the late General Shrapnel, "of the Royal Artillery, the honour of the Board issuing an order that the *spherical case shot* be called *shrapnel shells* instead of spherical case by some and shrapnel shells by others, from the circumstances that other nations have long since done this honour of invariably attaching his name to this weapon, and because the family have not the means to afford the expense of erecting a monument awarded to the graves of other distinguished officers, but which such a distinction would be the means of representing."

"The Committee see no objection to this application of Mr. Shrapnel, and solicit your Lordship's authority for his request being granted."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See *Treatise on Ammunition*. London, 1867. By Captain V. D. Majendie.



MURAL MEMORIAL TABLET OF THE SHRAPNEL FAMILY  
 in the Parish Church (Holy Trinity) of Bradford-on-Avon, Wilts, at west end  
 of the south wall.

The year of General Shrapnel's death is wrongly engraved 1849.  
 It should be 1842.

On 11 June, 1852, an order was issued by the Master General of the Ordnance that

"Shells invented by the late General Shrapnel in future be called 'Shrapnel Shells,' instead of 'Spherical Case Shot.'"

General Shrapnel is buried in the Chancel of the Parish Church of Bradford-on-Avon, Wilts.

The copy of his portrait, accompanying this number, is produced with permission of the Committee of the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich. J.H.L.

43. **SOLDIER'S EQUIPMENT.** In the Public Record Office there is a document (W.O. No. 40/5) which contains a Report of the Proceedings of a Committee of General Officers, dated 15 June, 1784, regarding questions about soldier's equipment.

The following is a Summary of the Committee's Recommendations which received approval:—

1. Ordnance Cartridge Box at present in use found to be inconvenient.
2. Powder-Horns & Bullet-Bags of Light Infantry were never used during the late war (American Revolution).
3. Matches & Match-Cases of Grenadiers are become obsolete.
4. Grenadiers' swords were never worn during the last war. (*The above articles were therefore proposed to be laid aside.*)
5. The whole battalion to be accoutred alike, with the addition of two articles for the Light Infantry, e.g., Hatchet & Priming Horn, which may be carried either with the knapsack or as the Commanding Officer shall think most convenient.
6. Shoulder-belts to be of equal breadth, and to have the Ammunition divided; to carry the Pouch on the right side, and the Magazine on the left. (*Description & capacity of Pouch & Magazine given.*)
7. Pouch & Bayonet-Belts to be of Buff Leather & both to be 2 inches broad, the Bayonet-Carriage (frog) to slip on & off the belt with two loops.
8. A Leather cap worn by some of the Light Infantry during the late war is strongly recommended.
9. Propose a black woollen cloth gaiter with white metal buttons & without stiff tops in place of the black linen gaiters at present in use. W.Y.B.

44. **MILITARY PUNISHMENTS.** A book entitled—*Cautions and Advices to Officers of the Army, particularly Subalterns. Very proper to be read by all gentlemen of that rank and profession. By an Old Officer.*—was published in Edinburgh in 1777. It contains descriptions (pp. 40-3) of four Military Punishments, which are here given.

Some Punishments are inflicted by officers without the sentence of a court-martial; for which custom only can be pleaded; for I know of no other authority they have for it: and these are *picketing*, *tying neck and heels*, and *riding the wooden horse*; all three so severe, that I dare say all humane officers would be very glad to have a stop put to the arbitrary ordering of them. For who that has the least spark of humanity in his breast, can bear to see his fellow-creature sitting upon a sharp ridge of two boards nailed together, with perhaps four fire-locks tied to each leg, for two hours, it may be, and not compassionate him, or dread the consequence of so dangerous a position? The other two are much worse. *Picketing* is standing upon the sharp point of a stake driven into the ground, upon one foot, often without a shoe, with the arm on the contrary side extended, and bound up to such a height, that the poor wretch must, for the time allotted him, either hang by his wrist, or rest the weight of his whole body on the sharp point of the picket on one foot, for the other cannot afford him the least relief. *Tying neck and heels* is thus performed. The criminal sits down on the

**HENRY SHRAPNEL,**  
Lieutenant-Colonel in the Royal Regiment of Artillery,  
Inventor of the "SHRAPNEL" Shell.



Died—Lieutenant-General—13 March, 1842, and is  
Buried in the Chancel of the Parish Church of Bradford-on-Avon, Wiltshire

*From an Oil Painting in the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich.  
(Painted by F. Arrowsmith in 1817)*





ground, when a firelock is put under his hams,<sup>1</sup> and another over his neck, which are forcibly brought almost together, by means of a couple of cartouch-box straps. In this situation, with his chin between his knees, has many a man been kept till the blood has gushed out at his nose, mouth and ears; and ruptures have too often been the fatal consequences, and a worthy subject lost to the service, or rendered incapable of maintaining himself, when the exigencies of the State no longer require his duty.

There is a punishment called *running the gauntlet*; in which, if the criminal has a good share of heels, and a little cunning, he may not feel twenty lashes from a whole battalion. It is thus performed: The battalion under arms is drawn out six deep: the front, third, and fifth ranks are ordered to face to the right about, by which three double lines of men, facing each other, are formed. The drummers then give to each man a willow switch; and the criminal, naked to the waist, is told to make the best of his way through the ranks from the right of the battalion: he then runs from the right to the left between the first; from the left to the right between the second; and from the right to the left between the third double ranks. Now it is very obvious, from this disposition of the men, that only the second, third and sixth ranks can give their stroke forward, so as to be felt: if the criminal, therefore, has a good share of heels, and runs close to these three ranks, he baulks their strokes, so as scarcely to let one in ten of them touch him: and he need not fear the other ranks; for as theirs must be given with a back-stroke, he is past them almost before they can put themselves into a proper posture. This is running the gauntlet: and yet easy as it may be to the criminal, there was a clause in the former articles of war, where, in ordering it as a punishment, even for so dangerous a crime as a centinel quitting his post before he was relieved, or being found sleeping on his post, it was with this caution: "Which is a punishment we think not fitting to be otherwise inflicted than by the judgement of a general or regimental court-martial." Q.F.G.

45. THE OXFORD ENGLISH DICTIONARY. In historical research work of every kind *The Oxford English Dictionary*—now in course of publication and nearing completion—is absolutely indispensable.

The various uses of words, their signification and origin, are fully dealt with and explained, and, beyond this, there are quotations in profusion.

Its title is sometimes given in abbreviated form, as 'O.E.D.,' and sometimes as 'N.E.D.,' meaning, 'New English Dictionary.'

In order to ascertain which is considered to be the correct form of title, I wrote to the late Dr. Henry Bradley, who succeeded Sir James Murray as Chief Editor of the Dictionary, asking for a 'ruling.' His reply, dated 5 May, 1922, was as here follows:—

"I have always felt that the name 'New English Dictionary' was not happily chosen. Who was responsible for it I never knew. Probably the idea was that no English Dictionary since that of Johnson had been really 'new'; they all copied the greater part of their material from their predecessors, and even the latest of them would not have been wholly misdescribed if it had been called 'Johnson with additions and corrections,' very numerous, no doubt. But in the more obvious sense, every dictionary is new when it is first published, and will become old with lapse of time."

"It has been felt latterly that this title is not distinctive enough, and the Oxford University Press in its advertisements and catalogues, now refers to the work as 'The Oxford English Dictionary,' though for the sake of continuity it was necessary to leave the title-pages unchanged. I myself prefer to speak of 'The Oxford English Dictionary,' and this mode of reference will probably in future become absolutely necessary to prevent misunderstanding."

<sup>1</sup> That part of the leg at the back of the knee—the hollow or bend of the knee.



The *Authors' and Printers' Dictionary*, by F. Howard Collins, the fourth edition of which was revised under the direction of the late Mr. Horace Hart, Controller of the University Press, Oxford, gives :—

“O.E.D., the ‘Oxford English Dictionary,’ not ‘N.E.D.’ (the New ditto).”

A Dictionary entitled *Glossographia Anglicana Nova* was published in London in 1707.

The only intelligible title appears to be *Oxford*, which is distinctive. *New* is not. J. H. LESLIE.

## QUESTIONS.

115. EPAULETS. When were these first introduced as an ornamental part of Army Uniform clothing?

In the Inspection Return of the 8th Dragoons, dated at Dublin, 24 May, 1768 (Public Record Office. W.O. 27/14), there is an entry :—

“Silver Epaulettes & Silver laced Hatts.”

Q. F. G.

116. TIN BOATS. In a Royal Warrant, dated 28 February, 1691/2 (Public Record Office. W.O. 55/401. p. 143. b.) authorizing the provision of a “Trayne of Brass Ordnance and Mortars,” &c., there is

“A List of Officers, Ministers and Attendants appointed to attend the foregoing Trayne.”

In this List appear the names Gouert van Erp as “Captain of the Tynn Boates” at 6s. per diem, and George Faucett as “Master Tinman” at 5s. per diem.

What were these “Tynn Boates” and what were the duties of the “Master Tinman”?

J.H.L.

117. JINGLING JOHNNIE. This is an instrument which is sometimes used by Military Bands. In H. G. Farmer's *Memoirs of the Royal Artillery Band* (1904), p. 51, there is a Footnote describing it, as being

“a pole surmounted by a crescent, from which depended bells. In the Janissary days it was the standard of the band, and had a number of dyed horse-tails hanging to it, but no bells. It was called by them ‘Mahomet's Standard,’ and by the European nations, with whom it lost its ancient dignity by the addition of bells, it was called ‘Chapeau Chinois,’ and in England ‘Jingling Johnnie.’ The instrument is depicted in an old sketch, by Cruikshank, of a foot regiment marching to church. It has been superseded some years now by an instrument called the *glockenspiel*.”

What is the origin of the expression “Jingling Johnnie,” and when was it first used to describe an instrument in a band of music in the British army?

J.H.L.

118. SWIVEL BELTS. In the Inspection Return of the 8th Dragoons, dated at Dublin, 24 May, 1768 (Public Record Office. W.O. 27/14), there is an entry :—

“Shoulder Belts & Swivel Belts (which they wore cross ever since they were in Spain, at which time they were given them as a Mark of Honour & Distinction) Good.”

What is a swivel belt?

Q. F. G.

119. THE 97TH FOOT. The “97th Regiment of Foot” was “placed upon the Establishment of the Army” as from 25 March, 1824 (War Office letter, dated 19 March, 1824).

In the Army List of 1826, it is designated the

“97th (or The Earl of Ulster's) Regiment of Foot.”

It retained this title until 1881, when it became the 2nd Battalion of

“The Royal West Kent Regiment (Queen's Own)”

(General Order No. 41 of 1881), subsequently changed, by General Order No. 70, of the same year, to

“The Queen's Own (Royal West Kent Regiment).”

Its regimental motto is *Quo fas et gloria ducunt*, which was also granted by the King to the Royal Regiment of Artillery in 1833. (*Dress Regulations of the R.A.*, June, 1833.)

- Questions. a. Who was the Earl of Ulster?  
 b. In what way was he connected with the 97th Regiment?  
 c. What is the origin of the motto?

It may be added, that prior to the formation of this Regiment, four others had, at various times, borne the number 97, as shown below:—

1.	Raised in 1760.	Disbanded in 1763.
2.	„ 1780.	„ 1783.
3.	„ 1794.	„ 1795.
4.	„ 1798.	„ 1818.

The last one was not numbered 97 until 1804, when it was brought into the Line. In 1816, it became the 96th, owing to the old 95th being taken out of the Line and designated the Rifle Brigade, all Regiments having a higher number moving up one place in consequence. Y. Z.

120. WATER-DECK. In the Inspection Return of 1802 of the 2nd Dragoon Guards, we find:—

“The water-deck is a useful article which all regiments are not now in possession of.”

James's *Military Dictionary* (edition of 1810) defines it as being “a painted piece of canvas, which is made sufficiently large to cover the saddle and bridle, girths, &c., of a Dragoon's horse.”

The meaning of “deck” is a covering. When did a water-deck first come into use?

The earliest quotation given in the O.E.D. is from Regulations of 1844, but the extract from the Inspection Return above quoted shows that in some regiments it was certainly in use in 1802.

In the Clothing Regulations “for the Royal Regiment of Artillery and Corps of Royal Sappers and Miners” dated 19 November, 1824, and published in 1825, we find under “Saddlery” on pp. 37 and 38, an item ‘Oil Deck.’ This was probably an improved ‘water-deck.’ J. H. L.

121. ENGLISH BOMB VESSELS IN THE MEDITERRANEAN—1744. The following paragraph is taken from ‘England's Artillerymen,’ by J. A. Browne, published in 1865:—

“Detachments of Royal Artillerymen were sent to the Mediterranean to serve on board the bomb-vessels of Admiral Mathews's fleet. In 1744 the King of Sardinia applied to the admiral to allow these artillerymen to take charge of the most important ports and batteries on his frontiers. One captain, four lieutenants, and twenty-four bombardiers were accordingly landed, and served with distinction at the defence of Montalban and Montleuze. These two fortresses being assaulted and taken by the French and Spaniards in April, the detachments were made prisoners” (p. 123).

Where were these fortresses situated? Does any account exist of their capture in 1744? Y. Z.

122. CHURN. In the King's Warrant for the Regulation of Clothing of the Army, dated 19 December, 1768 (Public Record Office, W.O. 30/13) it is laid down that the Farriers of Cavalry Regiments are “To wear a small Black Bear-Skin Cap, with a Horse-Shoe on the Fore Part, of Silver Plated Metal on a “Black Ground, and to have Churns and an Apron.”

What is a Churn?

J. H. L.

123. ORDNANCE STORES—1664. The list which here follows sets forth various Stores issued by the Office of the Ordnance.

It is printed, and covers three pages of foolscap paper, the heading, date and quantities of the various stores being entered in ink.

It appears to be an estimate of supplementary stores issued to meet a requisition from the Admiralty, for some extra Ships, viz., *The Henrietta*, *Portland*, *Mary Rose*, *Reserve*, and *Assurance*.

OFFICE OF THE ORDNANCE.

18 October, 1664.

An Estimat of the Ordnance Carr powder shott match & other munition and provisions of Warr to bee forthwth provided & brought into his Mates Stoares

by order of severall warrts from the Lord High Admirall of England dated ye 17 : 24 & 30th of Aug. 1664, this being an aditonall supply by reason of their intended voyag being formerly supply upon the estimt of 30 shippz vizt. Prince Charles, &c.

Out of Stoares.		Henrietta.	Portland.	Mary Rose.	Reserve.	Assurance.
<i>Brass and Iron Ordnance.</i>	Cannon					
	Demi Cannon					
	Culvering					
	Demi Culvering					
	Saker	2 brass				
	Minion					
	Falcon					
	24 p. Bullet					
	12 p. Bullet					
	8 p. Bullet					
	6 p. Bullet					
	3 p. Bullet	2 brass	2 brass	1 brass	1 brass	2 Iron
<i>Round Shot for</i>	Cannon					
	Demi Cannon	220				
	Culvering	40	220	220	220	100
	Demi Culvering	320	200	200	200	240
	Saker	100		60	40	20
	Minion					
	Falcon					
	24 p. Bullet					
	12 p. Bullet					
	8 p. Bullet					
	6 p. Bullet					
	3 p. Bullet	40	40	20	20	80
<i>Cross-bar'd Shot for</i>	Demi Cannon					
	Culvering					
	Demi Culvering					
	Saker					
<i>Double-headed Shot for</i>	Demi Cannon					
	Culvering					
	Demi Culvering					
	Saker					
	Minion					
<i>Tin Cases filled with Musket shot for</i>	Culvering					
	Demi Culvering					
	Saker					
	Minion					
<i>Cases of Wood for Cartidges for</i>	Bace and Bur					
	Bars of Iron					
	Hand Granadoes					
<i>Ladles and Spunges for</i>	Cannon					
	Demi Cannon					
	Culvering					
	Demi Culvering					
	Saker					
	Minion					
	Falcon					
	24 p. Bullet					
	12 p. Bullet					
	8 p. Bullet					
<i>Cases of Wood for Cartidges for</i>	6 p. Bullet					
	3 p. Bullet					
	Ladle Staves					
<i>Cases of Wood for Cartidges for</i>	Cannon					
	Demi Cannon					
	Culvering					
	Demi Culvering					
	Saker					
	Minion					
	Falcon					
	12 p. Bullet					
	6 p. Bullet					
	3 p. Bullet					
<i>Cases of Wood for Cartidges for</i>	Funnels of Plate					

Corn Powder ... ..  
 Match ... ..  
 Match-Lock Muskets  
 Snaphance Muskets  
 Musket Rods ... ..  
 Bandaleers ... ..  
 Halberds ... ..  
 Harquebuffes ... ..  
 Blunderbuffes ... ..  
 Pistols ... ..  
 Pistol Bullet ... ..  
 Long Pikes ... ..  
 Three quarter Pikes  
 Short Pikes ... ..  
 Bills ... ..  
 Hatchets ... ..  
 Swords ... ..  
 Musket Shot ... ..  
 Sheet Lead ... ..

Crows of Iron ... ..  
 Javelins ... ..  
 Tackle Hooks ... ..  
 Ladle Hooks ... ..  
 Linch Pins ... ..  
 Spikes ... ..  
 Forelockeys ... ..  
 Sledges ... ..  
 Great Melt-Ladle ... ..  
 Small ... ..  
 Nails of Sorts ... ..  
 Copper Nails ... ..  
 Beds ... ..  
 Coyns ... ..  
 Trucks ... ..  
 Axletrees ... ..  
 Commanders ... ..  
 Tampeons... ..

Pulleys great ... ..  
 Pulleys small ... ..  
 Heads and Rammers  
 Formers ... ..  
 Bur Cases ... ..  
 Budge Barrels ... ..  
 Grand Barrels ... ..  
 Chefts ... ..  
 Tan'd Hides ... ..  
 Sheep Skins ... ..  
 Baskets ... ..  
 Canvas ... ..  
 Paper Royal ... ..  
 Oyl ... ..  
 Tallow ... ..  
 Starch ... ..  
 Needles ... ..  
 Thred ... ..  
 Lanthorns Ordinary  
 Dark ... ..  
 Muscovia Lights ... ..  
 Wad-hooks ... ..  
 Hand-Crow Leavers  
 Rope Spunges ... ..  
 Gunner's Horns ... ..  
 Priming Irons ... ..  
 Linftocks ... ..  
 Marlin ... ..  
 Twine... ..  
 Wyer ... ..  
 Handferews ... ..

*Tar'd Rope  
 for*

Breeching ... ..  
 Tackles ... ..  
 Port Ropes ... ..  
 Port Tackles ... ..  
 Junck ... ..

Can any of the "Journal" readers explain what the articles here following were and for what purpose they were used:—

Cross-bar'd shot	Crows of iron	Sheep Skins
Double headed shot	Forelockeys	Muscovia lights
Bace and Burr	Commanders	Hand Crow levers
Funnels of plate	Formers.	Handscrews
Sheet lead	Bur Cases	

Also what is cornpowder and what other types of powder were used for charges and priming for guns and small arms? A. F.

124. RUNNING BALL. In a MS. book of General and Regimental Orders issued to the English Army in Flanders in 1745, two instances occur of an expression "running ball":—

Royal Artillery Regimental Order. "Saventhem Camp. 26 July, 1745 (new style). . . . The Centry on the Prisoners at the Guard Tent . . . to stand with their Bayonett fix'd and a running Ball in their piece."

General Order. "Vilvorde Camp. August 6, 1745 (new style). . . . All Quarter & Rear Guards are to be Loaded wth a Runing Ball."

What is a running ball?

J.H.L.

125. **ARTILLERY PRIVILEGES.** In George Smith's *Universal Military Dictionary* (1779), under the article "Artillery," the following paragraph occurs:—

"In 1628, and probably long before, the artillery had sundry privileges, from which the rest of the army were exempt, viz., of having the first rank and the best quarters; neither could any carriage or waggon presume to march before theirs, except that belonging to the treasurer."

Were these privileges authorized or only traditional?

Y.Z.

126. **PROVER. TRIER. BUTTON-MAN.** From *Cautions and Advices to Officers of the Army*—page 145. Published in 1777.

"There was formerly in the army, particularly in Queen Anne's time, a set of officers in most corps, who were called *provers*, or *triers*. These, upon a young officer's joining the regiment, constantly, and without any cause, picked a quarrel with him; when, if the young man acquitted himself with honour, and escaped with life, he passed the rest of his time quietly enough: but if the unhappy youth, just come from school, . . . did not in a proper manner resent the injury, or declined the combat, he led so miserable a life, that he was obliged to quit the army. From such scandalous proceedings these gentlemen obtained their title."

"On the other hand, this *prover*, this *button-man*," etc.  
What was a Button-Man?

J.H.L.

127. **DRESS.** a. When was a uniform Mess Dress for Officers of the Army first introduced?

b. When was a crape armlet, as a sign of mourning, first authorized to be worn by Officers of the Army?

J.H.L.

128. **A CORPS OF WOMEN.** The following question, to which no reply has as yet been given, appeared in *Notes and Queries* of 28 July, 1923:—

"On August 2, 1803, The Times states, 'It has been proposed to raise a Corps of Ladies, in the present exigency of the country; and the Duchess of Gordon, it is said, has offered to command it. The names of the other Officers we hope to mention in the course of a few days.' Did anything come of this proposal?"

J. M. BULLOCH.

129. **OFFICERS' MESS.** When was the Officers' Mess, as we know it now, first instituted, and how did Officers fare before then?

J. E. H. N.

130. **COLOURS.** During the Peninsular War some Regiments had two Battalions serving in the field. Did each Battalion carry colours?

J. E. H. N.

131. **LIEUT.-GENERAL JAMES ABERCROMBY.** Is there a likeness extant of Lieut.-General James Abercromby, who commanded the British Forces in America in 1758? He was Colonel of the 44th Regiment of Foot from 1750 to 1781. Any information on this subject will be welcomed.

F. B. R.

132. **SPATTERDASH.** When was the Spatterdash first adopted as an article of the British Soldier's dress? and what is the meaning and derivation of the word?

G. TYLDEN.

133. **RED COATS WORN ON ACTIVE SERVICE.** On what occasions since the Crimean War have British Soldiers gone on active service in red coats?

A. F.

134. **BOWGH.** The following is an extract from a MS. Order Book, of the Royal Artillery—Flanders, 1746:—

"20 August (N.S.), 1746. The Quarter Master to take care and see that the encampment is marked out exactly and the Colonel expects that every officer

"and soldier, will pitch their tents at the Bowgh allotted them, otherwise they may expect to have them struck again, and if the Quarter Master thinks that the Colonel's tent is not pitched in its proper place, to pitch a bough and the Colonel will remove it leaving room for the Major's tent to be 30 paces in his front."

What is the meaning of "bowgh," or "bough"? It is suggested that the position of tents may have been marked by the Quarter-master with the boughs, or branches, of trees. Is this too fantastic?  
JUPITER TONANS.

135. "JINGLING JOHNNIE." This is an instrument which is sometimes used by military bands. In H. G. Farmer's *Memoirs of the Royal Artillery Band* (1904), p. 51, there is a footnote describing it as being

"a pole surmounted by a crescent, from which depended bells. In the Janissary days it was the standard of the band, and had a number of dyed horse-tails hanging to it, but no bells. It was called by them 'Mahomet's Standard,' and by the European nations, with whom it lost its ancient dignity by the addition of bells, it was called 'Chapeau Chinois,' and in England 'Jingling Johnnie.' The instrument is depicted in an old sketch, by Cruikshank, of a foot regiment marching to church."

What is the origin of the expression "Jingling Johnnie," and when was it first used to describe an instrument in a band of music in the British Army?

J.H.L.

136. AN ARMY CUSTOM. In Thomas Simes's *The Military Guide for Young Officers*, etc., published in 1772, we find on p. 3 the following passage:—"All other military punishments, when carried to extremes of severity, will be attended with the same consequences."

"It is also very necessary to prevent those from being branded with the name of infamy, which should be regarded in a milder light; as the gantlope, for instance, which in France is reputed ignominious, but which, in the case of the soldier, deserves a different imputation, because it is a punishment which he receives from the hands of his comrades. The reason of its being thus extravagantly vilified, proceeds from the custom of inflicting it in common upon whores, rogues, and such offenders as fall within the province of the hangman; the consequence of which is, that one is obliged to pass the colours over a soldier's head, after he has received this punishment, in order, by such an act of ceremony, to take off that idea of ignominy which is attached to it."

Can other instances be given of passing "the colours over a soldier's head" by way of absolution?  
JUPITER TONANS.

137. WEST SUSSEX MILITIA, 1810. It is known that the Colours of this Regiment were consecrated on 1 October, 1810. Information is desired as to:—

- a. The place of consecration.
- b. Who they were consecrated by.
- c. Who preached the sermon on the occasion.
- d. The name of the Officer then Commanding the Regiment.

F.C.P.

## REPLIES.

74. THE BLACK MUSQUETEERS. (Vol. II. p. 58.) The 106th Regiment of Foot (or Black Musqueteers) was raised in October, 1761, and disbanded in 1763. The designation "Black Musqueteers" is given in the Army List of 1763, but in no Army List does it appear that the title ever belonged to the 50th Foot. It was possibly appropriated by the 50th, as a nickname, after the disbandment of the 106th.  
J.H.L.

75. SENTRY OR SENTINEL. (Vol. I. pp. 123, 187.) In Richard Kane's *Campaigns of King William and Queen Anne, 1745*, we find on pp. 139-40:—

“And certainly, whenever a Gentleman takes the Profession of Arms upon him, he ought to study all Parts of it, from the Centinel to the General:—

“For there is nothing will recommend him more to his Prince, or General, than that of being known to be an expert and diligent Officer, the which has raised Numbers of Men from private Centinels, to be General Officers.”

This certainly seems to show that ‘Sentinel’ was synonymous with ‘soldier,’ and not in any way to be confused with the word ‘sentry.’ J.H.L.

76. SOLDIERS’ HATS. (Vol. II. p. 59.) A General Order, dated 24 February, 1800, issued from the Horse Guards, “By Order of His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief” answers this question:—

It is His Majesty’s Pleasure, that in future the Use of Hats is to be entirely abolished throughout the whole of the Infantry of the Army; and that instead thereof, Caps are to be worn, of which a sealed Pattern has, by Order of His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief, been deposited in the Office of the Comptroller of Army Accounts, there to be had Recourse to, as Occasion may require.

His Majesty is pleased to permit the Colonels to engrave the Number of their respective Regiments on each side of the Lion, on the lower Part of the Brass fronting; and likewise to the Regiments, which are entitled to that Distinction, His Majesty grants Permission to bear their Badges in the Centre of the Garter. The Grenadiers, who are allowed to wear these Caps occasionally when they do not use their proper Grenadier Caps, may, if their Colonels choose it, bear the Grenade in the same Manner as Regiments entitled to them wear their Badges. It is His Majesty’s Pleasure, that the Tufts, used by the Grenadiers, shall be white; those of the Light Infantry (who are likewise included in this Order) dark green.

All Soldiers shall wear the Button of their respective Regiments in the Centre of the Cockade, except the Grenadiers, who will use the Grenade.

The Caps are to be made of a sufficient size, to come completely on the Soldier’s Heads. They are to be worn straight and even, and brought forward well over the Eyes.

The Field and Staff-Officers, as also the Officers of Battalion Companies, are to continue to wear Hats as usual. The Grenadier Officers are permitted to wear Hats when their Men do not parade in dress Caps. The Officers of the Light Companies are to wear Caps similar to those ordered for Light Infantry.

Y. Z.

77. NUMBERING OF REGIMENTS. (Vol. II. pp. 4, 60.) Cannon’s *Historical Record of The Second Regiment of Foot or Queen’s Royal, 1838*, states (pp. 35-6):—

“Prior to 1751, the several regiments, both of cavalry and infantry, had been called after the names of their respective Colonels: on the 1st of July of this year, a Royal Warrant was issued, for regulating the clothing, standards, guidons, colours, &c., of regiments, in which *numerical* titles were given to the regiments of horse, dragoons and foot.” J.H.L.

78. SOLDIERS IN NAVAL ACTIONS. (Vol. I. pp. 78, 139-40; II. p. 109.) The following account of soldiers’ sea-service is taken from Vol. VIII. No. 2 (June, 1923) of *The Oak Tree*—the Journal of the 22nd (Cheshire) Regiment.

“After the capture of the Isle de Bourbon in 1810 by the expedition sent from India, of which the 22nd Regiment formed part, it would appear that detachments of various corps were put afloat in the vessels of the Fleet for short periods, apparently in rotation, to supplement the complement of marines in the vessels concerned.”

"A detachment of the 22nd Regiment, consisting of Captain Hewitt's Company, was entered for subsistence on 23rd August, 1810, and embarked on the same day in H.M.S. *Boadicea*."

"Captain Hewitt did not continue with the detachment throughout the period of the cruise, but disembarked on the 11th September, 1810. Lieutenant Thos. Ramsay then had the command of the Company, which was augmented on 12 September by one boy and two privates. The total muster was then one Officer and 54 N.C.Os. and men. On 18 September, the *Boadicea* with her consorts *Otter* and *Staunch*, engaged a French squadron, capturing a French frigate (the *Venus*) and re-capturing the *Ceylon*, a British ship which had been taken by the enemy some time previously. For this action the Naval General-Service Medal with clasps inscribed *Boadicea*, *Otter*, or *Staunch*, with the date of the action, was granted in 1850 to those who were still living on 1 June, 1847, or, in case of death subsequently, to their relatives."

"In spite of the fact that the detachment of the 22nd must have contained many who were quite young men in 1810, there was not a single claimant for this Medal, although survivors were entitled to it. On the other hand, of the detachment provided to the *Otter* from the 69th Regiment, of about the same strength, but, presumably, consisting of more mature men, there was certainly one man who received the medal and clasp."

J.H.L.

79. **BLLENHEIM. THE 15TH FOOT AT,** (Vol. I. p. 181.) On page 35 of *Two Scottish Soldiers—a Soldier of 1688 and Blenheim . . .* by James Ferguson. Aberdeen. D. Wylie & Sons. 1888—occurs the following passage:—

"Brigadier Ferguson's command was composed of a battalion of the First Guards (Grenadiers), a battalion of Orkney's Regiment (the 1st of the Line or Royal Scots), and Ingoldsby's (the 23rd or Welsh Fusiliers)."

This was Brigadier James Ferguson—see D.N.B. The statement shows that the 15th Foot was *not* in Ferguson's brigade, and confirms Cannon's version of its composition.

J.H.L.

80. **ARMY AND NAVY.** (Vol. II. p. 107.) The following extract from Pepys's Diary (edited by H. B. Wheatley. 1893. 10 vols.)—18 September, 1660—gives an early use of the expression:—

"After dinner Sir W. Batten, Pen, and myself, by coach to Westminster Hall, where we met Mr. Wayte the Lawyer to the Treasury, and so we went up to the Committee of Parliament, which are to consider of the debts of the Army and Navy, and did give in our account of the 25 ships."

Pepys was a servant of the Admiralty, and the fact that he placed Army *before* Navy should carry weight as to its use.

J.H.L.

81. **BAYONET.** (Vol. I. pp. 136, 187; II. p. 110.) The two extracts given below, from Book, W.O. 47/5, in the Public Record Office, show that bayonets were actually in use in 1662.

"14 March, 1662. Ordered that the french pikes and ye short swords or Byonettes that lately were reed. from Dunkirk be surveyed & an account presented to the office of their defects to ye end a Contract may bee made for their speedy repaire."

"17 March, 1662. Ordered yt ye Byonettes lately reed from Dunkirk be issued to the psons foll. to be by them made cleane and repaired & returned within 10 daies space att 14d apce.

"Joseph Awdeley . . . 200.

"Samuel Law . . . 200.

"Robert Steadman . . . 100."

A.S.W.

Robert Harford, in his *English Military Discipline*, published in 1680, says—p. 13:—"The Bayonet is much of the same length as the Poniard; it hath neither



Guard<sup>1</sup> nor Handle, but onely a Haft of Wood Eight or Nine Inches long. The Blade is Sharp-pointed, and two edged, a foot in length, and a large inch in breadth. The Bayonet is very useful to Dragoons, Fusiliers and Souldiers, that are often commanded out on Parties; because that when they have fired their Discharges, and want Powder and Shot, they put the Haft of it into the mouth of the Barrel of their Pieces, and defend themselves therewith as well as with a Partizan."

Y.Z.

82. THE ROGUE'S MARCH. (Vol. I. p. 230; II. p. 6.) In *William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland*, by A. N. Campbell-Maclachlan, published by Henry S. King & Co., in 1876, the following order, dated at Strathbogie, 7 April, 1746, appears:—

"By order of H.R.H., Elizabeth Williams convicted of endeavouring to inveigle men to the French Service, is to be put into a Cart sitting backwards, that she may see the punishment inflicted on Peter M'Conachy, who is to be tyd to ye said Cart, stripd to his waste, with a Label tyd about his neck, specifying his Crime, & to be whipt for spreading false intelligence by ye youngest drum of each Regt from ye South and quite thro' the Town of Strathbogie till over the Bridge beyond ye Castle, when ye Serjt who conducts them is to dismiss them, & acquaint them yt if they are ever seen among his Majesty's Troops, it is H.R.H. pleasure that they be hangd imediatly without a Court Martial. This to be put in execution at 12, & 2 drums of each Regt to beat ye Pioniers march durence the Punishmt."

"The Pioniers march" is in all probability another name of "The Rogue's march."  
J.H.L.

83. FLAG-GUN. (Vol. II. pp. 4, 61, 113.) A Train of Artillery was ordered to fitted out early in 1744 (Public Record Office. W.O. 55/352) for service in Flanders.

One item is:—

Flags with Staves	{	Union for Guns.
		Red for Waggon.
		White for pontoons.

The following extracts from a MS. book of General and Regimental Orders, 1746,<sup>2</sup> "Written at Bois le Duc. Winter quarters, 1746-47, by F.M.," i.e., Lieut.-Fireworker Forbes Macbean, Royal Artillery, explain themselves.

"Villar Camp. 7 August (new style), 1746.

"A Court Martial tomorrow Morning at 9 to try all the prisoners on the flag Gun Guard."

. . . . .

"A Picquett post to be put up tomorrow Morning early in front of the flag Gun."

"Montagny Camp. 19 August (new style), 1746.

. . . . .

"The Captain that commands the Reserve Guns to see that the Waggon march wt him wt the Amunition to compleat the Guns to 120 Rounds, & that the Gunner at the flag Gun, marches wt a lighted Match & the rest of the Gunners to have their Linstocks primed & ready to light."

<sup>1</sup> "Subsequently a ring was added, by which it was put on the muzzle so as to allow the piece to be fired, and acted as a guard if used as a dagger." Meyrick's *Antient Armour*. 1824. Vol. III. p. 120.

<sup>2</sup> The property of the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich

From George Smith's "Universal Military Dictionary." 1779. Under the article "Artillery" the following is given:—

*Line of march of the ARTILLERY.*

4. The kettle-drums [drawn. Ed.] by 4 horses, and 2 trumpeters on horse-back.

5. The flag-gun, drawn by 12 horses, and ten 12 pounders more, by 4 horses each.

Under "Banners" we find:—

"The ordnance-flag fixed on the fore part of the drum-major's kettle-drum  
"carriage of the Royal Artillery."

In Major J. J. Crooks's *History of the Royal Irish Regiment of Artillery* (1914), pp. 253-5, the instructions for the order of march of the Artillery in the Funeral Procession of the late Lord Lieutenant of Ireland—November, 1787—contain the following item:—

"Flag Howitzer drawn by two Horses.

"The Flag to be Tied at the Top with Crape which must hang down very low—the Flag to be tied in two or three places to the Pole with Crape."

From these extracts, covering a period of more than 40 years, it seems to be clearly established that a gun in the Train of Artillery, called a 'Flag-Gun,' was looked upon in the light of a Regimental Standard or Colour. It seems to have been a heavy gun, probably a 32 Pounder, since 12 horses were required to draw it, whilst a 12 Pounder was drawn by 4.

It is suggested that the "Reserve" Guns referred to above, in the order of 19 August, 1746, were those which remained with the Head Quarters of the Train, in contradistinction to the so-called 'Battalion Guns.'

Thomas Simes, in his *Military Guide for Young Officers*, published in London in 1772, states on page 92, that "Each battalion encamps with two field-pieces. "A Serjeant and twelve men of the battalion, who have been taught the artillery "exercise, are to attend each gun in the field, on the march and in quarters, and "are exempted from all other duties." J.H.L.

84. **FOUR ABREAST.** (Vol. I. p. 231.) Horse Guards Circular Memorandum, dated 2 May, 1857, addressed to the Army at Home and Abroad, answers this question:—

"Commanding Officers are hereby informed, that the formation of  
" "Threes" in Infantry drill is to be abolished, and that of 'Four Deep' is  
" to be substituted, and the accompanying amended Section 5th, Part 2, of  
" the *Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army* and of the *Infantry Manual*  
" is to be in future observed, and all other portions of these Works affected  
" by this direction are to be corrected accordingly." Y.Z.

85. **DRESS—COLOUR OF FACINGS.** (Vol. II. p. 107.) Changes in the Dress of regiments are not, as a rule, published in Army Orders. What is called a "submission," is signed by the Sovereign when assent is given, authorising a change, and the date on which this "submission" is signed is the actual date of authorisation.

The dates, as shown below, are those on which changes in the colour of facings of regiments, from those laid down by General Order No. 41 of 1881, received Royal Assent.

REGIMENT.		COLOUR OF FACINGS	DATE OF ASSENT.
		IN 1923.	
Bufs	...	Buff	19 August, 1890.
Northumberland Fusiliers...		Gosling Green	15 July, 1899.
Norfolk	...	Yellow	24 March, 1905.
Devonshire	...	Lincoln Green	24 March, 1905.
Suffolk	...	Yellow	22 September, 1899.
West Yorkshire	...	Buff	— January, 1900.
Green Howards	...	Grass Green	15 July, 1899.
Cheshire	...	Buff	26 February, 1904.
South Wales Borderers	...	Grass Green	24 March, 1905.
Worcestershire	...	Grass Green	4 April, 1920.
Duke of Wellington's	...	Scarlet	24 March, 1905.
Border	...	Yellow	19 February, 1913.
Hampshire	...	Yellow	26 February, 1904.
Dorsetshire	...	Grass Green	26 February, 1904.
Sherwood Foresters	...	Lincoln Green	19 February, 1913.
Royal Berkshire	...	Blue*	30 July, 1885.
Middlesex	...	Lemon Yellow	9 April, 1902.
Wiltshire	...	Buff	24 March, 1905.
Durham Light Infantry	...	Dark Green	8 December, 1902.
Highland Light Infantry...		Buff	17 November, 1899.
Seaforth Highlanders	...	Buff	29 March, 1899.

\* On being made a Royal Regiment.

Of the 21 changes as above set forth, only one was notified in Army Orders, viz., that of The Worcestershire Regiment—Army Order No. 557 of December, 1920. Y.Z.

#### 86. BADGES OF REGIMENTS. (Vol. II. p. 108.)

a. The first mention of a 'grenade' in connection with the dress of the Royal Artillery occurs in 1828, when an embroidered silver grenade was ordered to be worn by Officers on the strap of the epaulet. [See p. 222 of *List of Officers of the Royal Regiment of Artillery*. 4th edition. Woolwich. 1900.]

b. Horse Guards' General Order, No. 282, of 28 December, 1814, refers to the bugle-horn as a badge for Light Infantry and Rifle Regiments. It runs:—

"His Royal Highness the Prince Regent having been pleased to command, that the Caps of the Rifle and Light Infantry Corps, and the Rifle and Light Infantry Companies of Regiments, shall have a Bugle Horn with the number of the Regiment below it, instead of the Brass Plate worn by the rest of the Infantry, The Commander in Chief has directed, that the same shall be established throughout the several Companies and Corps of Riflemen and Light Infantry in His Majesty's Service."

In connection with this reply J. E. H. N. writes:—

"Pictures and prints of officers and men of the Light Division show the Bugle-horn being worn prior to the date of the General Order, above quoted. Were Bugle-horns worn by the Light Division between 1808 and 1814? If so, was the bugle-horn of the officers of the 43rd brass or silver?"

c. Yorkshire (Militia) Regiments. Horse Guards' letter of 26 August, 1811, intimates to the Colonels of, or Officers Commanding, the North York, East York, and 1st, 2nd and 3rd West York Regiments of Militia, that

"His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, in the Name and on behalf of His Majesty, has been pleased to approve of the WHITE ROSE being WORN AS "A BADGE" by those Regiments. Y.Z.

87. LANCE. (Vol. II. p. 107.) "*Of the Lanspesado . . . .* To begin first of all with the name of this Officer, it is to be understood that *Lanspesado* (which is the first and meanest Officer in an Armie that hath any Commandment) is the same whom the Romans cal'd *Decario*, others *Cabo-de-Camarado*, *Cabo-de-Camara* or *Lanse-spezate*, any or all of which signifie a Deputie Corporall, and was indeed in the auncient discipline a Commander of ten persons, for when companies were first compounded, they were then devided into Squadrons, and the Squadrons into Files, and the Files into fellowships or *Camarados*, & over these fellowships were made Leaders or Chiefes which they called *Lanspesados* being (as it were) the principall man of eleaven, but in our moderne warrs it a little varieth, for now when companies are divided into Squadrons, over the Squadron is appointed a Corporall, and under the Corporall a *Lanspesado*, who as his Deputie and in his absence (whether it be upon a Guard, Watch or otherwise) is to performe all his duties and Office; but in the presence of the Corporall, hee is only the leader of a File, and hath the charge or overlooking of halfe a Squadron, otherwise of this officer is little more required than of every other ordinary or common Souldier."—(From *Five Decades of Epistles of Warr* (p. 61). By Francis Markham. London. 1622.) Y. Z.

Next to the Corporal is the Lansprizado, who is in the absence of the Corporal to do his office. (Venn. *Military Observations*, 1672. p. 192.)

"Lancespesate is a word deriv'd from the *Italian*, *Lance Spesata*, which signified a broken or spent Lance. . . . In a short time our *Monsieur Lancespesata* . . . became the Corporal's Companion, and assisted him in the Exercise of his Charge, and therefore was sometimes called by the *French*, *Aide Caporal*. . . . The Caporal . . . made him officiate under him, . . ." (Turenr. *Pallas. Armata*. 1683. pp. 218-9.)

W.Y.B.

88. DRESS OF TRUMPETERS: ROYAL ARTILLERY. (Vol. II. p. 105.) In a coloured print published by Ackermann in 1840, entitled "*Royal Artillery*," a field-gun is shown, in action.

In the centre of the picture, in the background, is a Trumpeter, mounted—red coat, and blue-grey trousers.

The N.C.O. and Gunners of the detachment are in full dress—dark blue coatee, red collar and cuffs, gold or yellow lace, epaulets (both shoulders), blue-grey trousers, with red stripes.

Mr. H. A. Allison, an old Artilleryman, wrote in 1904, then being a Pay Clerk in the Artificers' branch of the Ordinance College:—

"I have a most vivid recollection of the Crimean era."

"I well remember the blue-grey trousers, changed to dark blue about 1850."

"I also remember the scarlet coatees of the trumpeters, drummers and fifers  
" (for the R.A. had drums and fifes up to about 1856)." J.H.L.



By LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

---

NATHAN BROOKS'S ARMY LIST OF 1684—PAGES 9 TO 13.

---

[NOTE.—Earlier parts of this List appeared in Vol. 1, pp. 6, 56 and 142.]

The remaining portion of page 9 of Brooks's List (see Vol. 1, p. 145) is here given :—

OTHER GENERAL OFFICERS BELONGING TO THE ARMY.

*Charles Fox*, Esq., Pay-Master General of all the Land-Forces.

The Honourable *Henry Howard*,<sup>1</sup> Commissary General of the Musters.

*David Crawford*, Esq., Deputy Commissary General of the Musters,

To whom belong eight Provincial Commissaries.

*William Blathwait*,<sup>2</sup> Esq., Secretary at War.

*George Clark*, Esq., Judge Advocate.

*Col. James Hassel*, Scout-Master General.

*James Pierce*, Esq., Chirurgion General.

Pages 10 and 11 contain :—

A List of all Commission and Staff-Officers in the Royal Regiment of Foot-Guards,<sup>3</sup> Commanded in chief by His Grace, HENRY, Duke of GRAFTON,<sup>4</sup> Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.

The Duke of *Grafton*, Colonel.

*John Strode*, Lieutenant Colonel.

*William Eyton*, Major.

---

<sup>1</sup> 4th son of Theophilus, 2nd Earl of Suffolk. Succeeded his brother as 5th Earl in April, 1691. Died 10 December, 1709

<sup>2</sup> See "D.N.B."

<sup>3</sup> In 1923, The Grenadier Guards: formed in Flanders in 1656 by the adherents of Charles II, then residing on the Continent.

<sup>4</sup> Henry Fitzroy, 1st Duke of Grafton. Died 9 October, 1690.

Captains.		Lieutenants.	Ensigns.
The honourable <i>Sackville Tuffton</i> , commanding the King's own Company as Capt.		Lt. <i>Gilbert Talbot</i> ,	Ens. <i>William Seymor</i> ,
The Colonel's Companay ( <i>sic</i> ), commanded by Capt. Lt.		<i>Edward Rouse</i> ,	Ens. <i>Hen. Bennet</i> ,
The Leutenant ( <i>sic</i> ) Colonel's Company, commanded by		Lt. <i>John Headly</i> ,	Ens. <i>Giles Spicer</i> ,
The Major's Company, com- manded by		Sir Wm. <i>Queristan</i> , Bar., Lt.,	Ens. <i>Fran. Edwards</i> ,
Sir <i>Roger Manly</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Robert Baxter</i> ,	Ens. <i>Robert Knott</i> ,
The honourable <i>John Berckley</i> Capt.		Lt. <i>Edmund Harris</i> ,	Ens. <i>Tho. Rarely</i> ,
<i>Thomas Stradling</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>John Leake</i> ,	Ens. <i>Jo. Berckley</i> ,
<i>Ralph Delavall</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>John George</i> ,	Ens. <i>Jo. Gibbons</i> ,
<i>John Skelton</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Hen. Colyer</i> ,	Ens. <i>Tho. Dring</i> ,
<i>Edmund Rerersby</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Stint Duncome</i> ,	Ens. <i>Jo. Throgmorton</i> ,
<i>Knivet Hastings</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Hen. Sandys</i> ,	Ens. <i>Edmund</i> <i>Wyndam</i> ,
<i>Hen. Saville</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>William Richards</i> ,	Ens. <i>Hen. Wigmore</i> ,
<i>William Selwyn</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>James Hancock</i> ,	Ens. <i>Oliver St. John</i> ,
<i>Charles Lloid</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Corbet Hen</i> ,	Ens. <i>Wm. Aston</i> ,
<i>Tho. Throgmorton</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Charles Robinson</i> ,	Ens. <i>Wm. Cornwallis</i> ,
<i>Arthur Corbet</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Mat. Palmer</i> ,	Ens. <i>Stephen Bellicu</i> ,
<i>John Seymour</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>William Chumley</i> ,	Ens. <i>James Harison</i> ,
<i>Ferdin. Hastings</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>David Taylor</i> ,	Ens. <i>Hen. Hodson</i> ,
<i>Philip Kirk</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Gilbert Primrose</i> ,	Ens. <i>John Delavalle</i> ,
<i>Francis Wheeler</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Richard</i> <i>Woodward</i> ,	Ens. <i>Charles Gost</i> ,
<i>Lenthal Warcup</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Andr. Pitcarn</i> , al. <sup>1</sup> <i>Wheeler</i> ,	Ens. <i>Charles Wolseley</i> ,
<i>Charles Proitr</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>Duncan</i> <i>Abercromy</i> ,	Ens. <i>David Eaton</i> ,
<i>Charles Midleton</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>William Smith</i> ,	Ens. <i>Forister</i> ,
<i>Wil. Parsons</i> , Capt.		Lt. <i>John Byns</i> ,	Ens. <i>Richard Dalby</i> ,
<i>Francis Hawely</i> , Capt. of a Company of <i>Granadiers</i> <sup>2</sup>		Lt. <i>Chevalier</i> <i>De'meziere</i> ,	
		Lt. <i>Dolmain</i> ,	

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers of the Royal Regiment of Foot-Guards.  
*Henry Sands*, Adjutant, *Dr. Morrice*, Chaplain, *Edward Skirrum*,  
*Chavalier de Meziere*, 2d. Adjutant, *John Noad*, Chirurgeon, Drum-Major.  
*Tho. Jones*, Quar.Mast. & Marshal, *Franckin & Belemay*,  
Chir Mates.<sup>3</sup>

This first Regiment of Foot-Guards has 24 Companies establish't, two Serjeants, three Corporals, and two Drums in each, the King's own Company having a Serjeant more than the other Companies; distinguish't by red Coats lined blew, blew Stockings, blew breeches and white Sashes with blew fringe.

<sup>1</sup> Alias. <sup>2</sup> The Company of Grenadiers was formed on 1 April, 1684.

<sup>3</sup> Assistant Surgeons.

The Pay of all his Majesties *Commission-Officers* of Foot in every Regiment and Company, alike: That of Private *Centinels*, 8d. *per diem*; excepting in the two Regiments of Foot-Guards, which is *per diem* 10d.

Attended by a company of Granadiers, armed with Muskets and Bayonets, without Swords, having besides the *Commission'd Officers*, 2 Serjeants, 3 Corporals, and 2 Drums: Upon Caps lined blew, tufted blew and red, their Granadiers bear the R. Cypher crown'd, for their distinction: This Regiment flies St. George's Cross in a white Field, *Viz.*

The King's own Company, the Standard all Crimson, *Cypher* and *Crown* embroidered with Gold.

The Colonel's, white, with the red *Cross*, the *Crown* or.

The *Lt. Colonels*, the same *Cross*, with C.R. crown'd or.

The *Major's* with C.R. and *Crown* or, with a Blaze crimson.

The first *Company* with the King's *Crest*, which is a *Lyon passant gardant*, crown'd or, standing on a *Crown* or.

II. Comp. a *Rose* and *Crown* or.

III. *Flower-de-luce* and *Crown* or.

IV. *Portcullis* and *Crown* or.

V. A white *Rose* in the Rays of the *Sun*, and *Crown* or.

VI. *Thistle* and *Crown* or.

VII. *Harp* and *Crown* or.

VIII. A *Dragon passant* and *Crown*.

IX. A *Greyhound passant* argent colour'd and *Crown* or.

X. *Sun* and *Crown*.

XI. *Unicorn passant*, argent, armed ungled, and lined and *Crown* or.

XII. *Antelope*, argent, arm'd, ungled, and lined or, gorg'd with a Ducal *Crown*, and *Chain circumflex'd* or.

XIII. A *Stag* standing at gaze, and *Crown* or.

XIV. A *Falcon* rising argent within a Fetterlock or, crown'd or.

XV. *Rose* and *Crown* or, *Stalk* and *Leaves* vert.

XVI. A *Swan* argent, membered and beak or gorged with a *Collar* and *Chain circumflex't* or.

XVII. A *Falcon* argent membred, beak't, bells, and jesses, and ground, holding in the dexter Foot a *Scepter* all or, *Crown* or.

XVIII. The *Stump* of a Tree eraced or, *Leaves* vert. a *Crown* or.

XIX. A *Sword* and *Scepter* in Saltier or, the Blade proper.

XX. The *Royal-Oak*, and *Crown* or.

Each Colours has a white Field, the King's own excepted, with a red *Cross*, with these Badges in the Center of the Crosses.

[The Officers' names in this List correspond in the main with those given in Dalton's *Army Lists and Commission Registers*, Vol. II. p. 19. 'Proitr,' however, becomes 'Progers,' 'Gost' Gorsuch, and 'John Leake' Druell Leake. Manly was Governor of Landguard Fort, in Suffolk. It is probable that the variations in the correct spelling of names are just as numerous in the one as in the other.

Full details of the several Company Colours, with illustrations in colour, are to be found in R. F. M'Nair's *Colours of the Grenadier Guards*, published in 1870. J.H.L.]

Page 12 contains:—

A List of all Commission and Staff-Officers in the *Cole-Stream*, al. *Cauld-Stream* Regiment of Foot-Guards,<sup>1</sup> Commanded by the Right Honourable WILLIAM Earl of CRAVEN.

<sup>1</sup> Raised by Lieut.-Colonel George Monk (afterwards Duke of Albemarle) in 1650. It is the only regiment of Cromwell's Parliamentary Army which survives to-day.

The Earl of *Craven*, Colonel.<sup>1</sup>  
*Edward Sackville*, Lt. Colonel.  
 John Huitson, Major.

<i>Captains.</i>	<i>Lieutenants.</i>	<i>Ensigns.</i>
The Colonel's Company commanded by Capt. Lt.	<i>Henry Cope.</i>	Ensign <i>George Wyth.</i>
The Lt. Colonel's Company commanded by—	Lt. <i>Edmond Steukly,</i>	Ensign <i>Wil. Wakefield.</i>
The Majors Company commanded by—	Lt. <i>Henry Wharston,</i>	Ensign <i>John Drake.</i>
<i>John Miller,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>Thomas Seymour,</i>	Ensign <i>Adrian Moor,</i>
<i>Antho. Markam,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>Robert Wilkins,</i>	Ensign <i>Francis Marshal,</i>
<i>James Kendal,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>Wil. Gibbons,</i>	Ensign <i>Wil. Mathewes,</i>
<i>Wm. Wakelin,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>Edward Braddoc,</i>	Ensign <i>Gamal. Chitceynd,</i>
<i>Wm. Chalmely,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>John Clark,</i>	Ensign <i>James Wynd,</i>
<i>Cha. Cotton,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>Wil. Hewyt,</i>	Ensign <i>Cha. Wakelyn,</i>
<i>Richard Pope,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>Wil. Rigg,</i>	Ensign <i>Bozoon Symons,</i>
<i>Heneage Finch,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>Edward Jones,</i>	Ensign <i>John Wyberd,</i>
<i>Dudly Rupert,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>John Hope,</i>	Ensign <i>Allen Cotton.</i>
<i>Jam. Bridgeman,</i> Capt.	Lt. <i>Edw. Skelton,</i>	
(of a Company of Granadiers.)	Lt. <i>James Ward,</i>	

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers of the *Cole-stream* Regiment, &c.  
*Robert Wilkins*, Adjutant ) *Dr. John Price*, Chaplain, ) *John Brozen*, Chirurgeon's Mate.  
*Mat. Ingram*, Quarter-Master ) *John Trembeck*, Chirurgeon ) *Thomas Goodman*, Drum-Major.

This Regiment of Foot-Guards, establish't as the former, consisting of twelve Companies, distinguish't by red Coats lined green, red Stockings, and red Breeches, and white Sashes fringed green, attended by a Company of Granadiers, as the Duke of *Grafton's*. Their *Caps* lined green, with green Tassels, for their distinction: *Flyes*, *St. George's Cross*, bordered with white in a blew Field.

(*To be continued.*)

<sup>1</sup> William, 1st Earl. See 'D.N.B.'



## THE "GOVERNMENT" OR "BLACK WATCH" TARTAN.

A FURTHER REPLY BY COLONEL THE HON. MAURICE C. A. DRUMMOND,  
C.M.G., D.S.O.

---

Captain Mackay Scobie, in the January number of *The Journal* [see Vol. II. p. 21. ED.] of the Society of A.H.S., wrote:—

"To sum up. Even though there may be a divergency of opinion as to whether the Independent Companies of 1725 *were* given a uniform pattern, or not, *prior* to their being regimented, the fact that, when adopted, this tartan *was* recognised (and for many years so) as the *Official or Government pattern* and *not* peculiar to the Black Watch only, is too well established, in the light of present-day knowledge, to be refuted."

"The all-round study of tartans reveals the fact that we have much to learn in that direction, even as regards regimental *setts*. My articles, touching upon the latter (in Nos. 2 and 4 of the *Journal*, Vol. I. pp. 44 and 154), to which I quite thought some exception would be taken, may, therefore, in spite of this 'defect,' be considered worthy of interest as showing not only the 'Black Watch,' but other military tartans in a—to many—new and hitherto unsuspected light."

Now as regards the Black Watch tartan being peculiar to The Black Watch when adopted, we know that from 1739, when The Black Watch was first regimented, until 1745, the tartan worn must have been peculiar to The Black Watch, because it was the only Highland Regiment then in existence.

It is exceedingly improbable that the raising of any other Highland Regiment was contemplated in 1739, and still more improbable that the Government considered such a detail as the dress of a regiment, or regiments, which might be raised at some later date.

Loudoun's Highlanders, raised in 1745, were no doubt dressed in a tartan the same as The Black Watch, but this was probably due to the fact that the provision of The Black Watch tartan was easier than a different tartan, or possibly it may have been that when Loudoun's Highlanders were raised in 1745 they took Lord Loudoun's, "the Campbell," tartan.

There is no doubt that the "Campbell" tartan and the Black Watch tartan are either identical or very nearly so.

Because another Highland Regiment wore the same tartan as The Black Watch, is there any reason to consider that The Black Watch tartan became the "Government" pattern and was only colloquially called "The Black Watch" tartan. If this was the case, should not "the Campbell" tartan be also called the Government pattern?

No proof has been brought forward to show that when adopted the tartan was other than The Black Watch tartan.

Captain Mackay Scobie says (Vol. II. p. 19):—

"It is, I believe, generally understood by those who are the best authorities on Scottish tartans, that this tartan was the Government pattern, and as such used by many Highland regiments besides The Black Watch." In support of this he quotes D. W. Stewart's book "*Old and Rare Scottish Tartans*" published in 1893, in which, under "*Montgomerie*," appear the following words:—"the tartan worn was the *Government or Black Watch sett*, and not the *Montgomerie pattern*."

As regards this Captain Mackay Scobie says:—

"Such evidence as this is pretty conclusive. It is unfortunate that Stewart seems to have had no other occasion to refer to this matter elsewhere in his valuable work, but the above, alone, is surely sufficient testimony."

But Stewart does happen to refer to The Black Watch tartan in another place in his book, and makes no further reference to "*Government sett*." In the introduction to his book, writing about "*Grant*" tartan, he says:—

"It is not till after the '45 that there is an instance of any member of the clan wearing the so-called undress '*Grant*' tartan, now the familiar '*Forty Second*' or *Black Watch pattern*."

Unless Captain Scobie can produce some definite proof to show that those who have written about or referred to this tartan as The Black Watch tartan are wrong, there appears to be no reason whatever for The Black Watch tartan, when adopted, to be regarded as anything other than The Black Watch tartan.

As regards the tartan worn by the Independent companies (see Vol. I. p. 264), it would be most interesting to know what the contemporary documents which MacWilliam refers to, as showing that they wore The Black Watch tartan, are and what they say. I have no doubt that MacWilliam has some very good reason for making the statement, and if these documents could be produced it might help to clear up a question on which there is a divergency of opinion.

At present we have all the authors except McWilliam stating that the Independent companies wore the tartans of their Commanding Officers. Most of them are based on Stewart of Garth; but Stewart of Garth has a very strong claim to be correct since he joined The Black Watch in 1787, and as he says himself:—"Several old officers of great intelligence belonged to the regiment when I joined it. I had also the advantage of being acquainted with several Highland gentlemen who had served as private soldiers in the regiment when first organized."

As regards Captain Mackay Scobie's explanation of the print of a soldier in 1742 being a soldier of the Grenadier Company and so wearing a red stripe in the tartan, introduced by Lord John Murray, I don't think this explanation can be accepted, as I believe the stripe was not introduced until after Lord John Murray commanded the regiment, April 25th, 1745, and the red stripe or the "*Athol*" tartan

is generally believed to have been worn only with the philebeg, although I understand that Morier has shown it also in the Breachanna-feal, or kilted plaid.

As regards the last part of Captain Mackay Scobie's summing up, I also thought that exception would be taken to some of the points raised in his interesting articles, especially his contention that regimental tartans of The Highland Light Infantry, The Seaforth Highlanders, The Gordon Highlanders, and The Argyll & Sutherland Highlanders, are all based on The Black Watch tartan, but this I leave for those who belong to or are interested in these distinguished regiments.

Before ending I should like to refer to one small point in Captain Mackay Scobie's article in Vol. I. pp. 54-5. He states that "after the South African War, the Highland regiments, in common with the rest of the army, were given a service dress of khaki apart from the full dress red."

Captain Mackay Scobie no doubt is dealing with the "peace" dress, but as in years to come this may confuse people, I should like to state that Highland Regiments went to South Africa wearing khaki jackets. The Kilt and Sporan were uncovered at the start of the War, but were found to be so conspicuous that the Boers likened the dress to a dark target with a white bull's-eye. Consequently after the battle of the Modder River the sporans of the regiments in Cape Colony were sent to the base. In The Black Watch, and, I think, in most, if not in all, other Highland Regiments in Cape Colony, one yard of khaki was issued to each Officer and man to make a covering for the apron of the kilt. It was not until some time later that the all-round apron, covering the whole kilt, was introduced.

---

#### ABBREVIATIONS.

The following abbreviations are constantly used in the columns of the Journal:—

B.M.	British Museum.
D.N.B.	The Dictionary of National Biography.
O.E.D.	Oxford English Dictionary.
P.R.O.	Public Record Office.
R.U.S.I.	Royal United Service Institution.
W.O.	War Office.

## THE "JINGLING JOHNNY" OF THE 88th CONNAUGHT RANGERS.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL H. F. N. JOURDAIN, C.M.G.

---

On the disbandment of the 1st Battalion of the Connaught Rangers (88th Foot) in 1922, their famous war trophy, called the "Jingling Johnny," was placed in the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution, Whitehall, and since its presence there may attract the notice of visitors to the Museum who have not heard the story of its capture from the French, I have thought it essential to place on record a few points of its History which are known.

The original "Jingling Johnny" was made partly of brass and partly of silver—the stem and the Crescents being of brass, the Bells and the attachment rings of silver. The plumes which hang from the two ends of the Crescents were made of red and black horsehair. The Napoleonic eagle on the top of all was of brass.

Originally it was carried in battle by the Moors, partly as a musical instrument, and partly as a Rallying Colour for the Moorish warriors.

It is uncertain at what date it was captured by the French from the Moors, but from accounts rendered to the 88th by French Officers during the occupation of France, after the Battle of Waterloo, by the British Army of Occupation, of which the 88th was a part, it is certain that it had already been some years in the possession of the French Regiment from which it was captured in 1812.

It is certain that the French captured it from the Moors, and that the French surmounted it with an Imperial eagle after its capture.

The 88th captured it from the French, probably the 101st Regiment of the Line, at the Battle of Salamanca, on 22 July, 1812.

This Regiment, which had three Battalions present at the Battle, was in the 7th Division under Thomières.

The 101st Regiment was engaged by the 88th and the trophy was taken during the charge on 22 July, most probably from that Regiment.

For many years it was an accepted tradition that it had been captured from the French 88th Regiment of the Line, but this Regiment was not present at the Battle of Salamanca, and without doubt the story of the capture of the "Jingling Johnny" by the 88th, and the meeting of the 88th (Connaught Rangers), with the French 88th Regiment of the Line in the following year had become somewhat intermixed.<sup>1</sup>

---

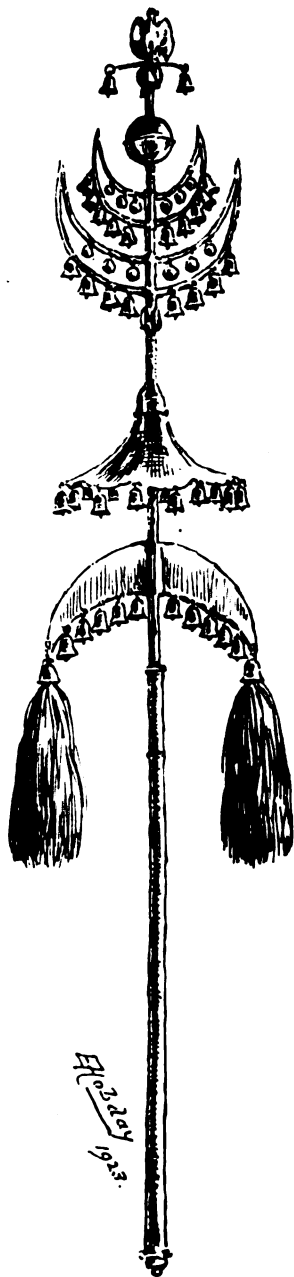
<sup>1</sup> The 88th Regiment of the French Army was in a Brigade in the 1st Division in May, 1813, and in July, 1813, in the 8th Division.

At the Battle of Salamanca, this interesting relic of the gallantry of the 88th Connaught Rangers was taken in the historic charge of Wallace's Brigade, and has since then always been with the Regiment both at home and abroad. It has invariably been carried on parade by the tallest man in the Regiment, and always at the head of the Regiment in front of the Band and Drums.

The 88th was stationed in India, after the suppression of the Mutiny, about 1860, and a certain native Regiment had a musical instrument faintly resembling the "Jingling Johnny." For this reason the Colonel gave orders that it was not to be carried on parade. So it was put away in its box, and remained there for several years. Some natives, however, thought that the silver Bells could be put to better use, and, in consequence, all the silver Bells were cut off and stolen.

When this was discovered, the "Johnny" was sent to Paris to have new bells fitted, and brass bells were placed in all the Crescents in place of the Silver ones which had been stolen. The horsehair was replaced by black horse hair, the red horse hair being eliminated.

After this, it was again carried on all "ceremonial" parades and State occasions, and continued to be so carried down to the disbandment of the Regiment.



Ellis 1923

On the return of the 88th from South Africa in 1903, it was found that the stem of the "Johnny" was seriously damaged, and that it was not safe to carry it on parade.

It was accordingly sent to Paris to be repaired, and curiously enough was sent to the same firm to which it had been sent about 44 years before.

At the same time a replica was made, and this was carried for many years in order to save the original "Johnny" from further damage.

I am informed that this replica is now in the possession of Major-General Sir William Heneker, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O.

This treasured and famous relic of the gallant old 88th, disbanded but not forgotten, measures 7 feet 6 inches over all.

---

## DISBANDED REGIMENTS.

1. PEARCE'S DRAGOONS, 1706—1713.
2. THE ROYAL CORSICAN RANGERS, 1803—1816.
3. AN IRISH CORPS OF INVALIDS.

BY W. Y. BALDRY.

*[Compiled principally from Official Sources.]*

---

### PEARCE'S DRAGOONS, 1706—1713.

This regiment of Dragoons was formed by the Earl of Peterborough early in 1706, at Castillon de la Plana in Spain, out of part of the 13th Foot, then called Lord Barrymore's Regiment of Foot,<sup>1</sup> the remaining officers of that regiment being ordered to return to England to recruit the same. Lieutenant-Colonel Edward Pearce of Barrymore's was appointed Colonel of the new regiment of Dragoons, with rank dating from 25 February, 1706.

The regiment thus formed<sup>2</sup> proved a valuable corps and distinguished itself on several occasions. It composed part of the force engaged in the Earl of Peterborough's surprising campaign in Valencia, and evinced great gallantry in the capture of a Spanish battering train near the city of Valencia. In June, 1706, the regiment

---

<sup>1</sup> Barrymore's regiment was reduced on 7 January, 1706, the officers (except 7 captains, 6 lieutenants and 9 ensigns) and most of the men being mounted and formed into Pearce's Dragoons, the first muster of this new regiment taking place on 25 February, 1706.

<sup>2</sup> A picturesque account of the raising of this regiment is given in Freind's "Campaigne of Valencia," 1707.

formed part of Lieut.-General Hugh Wyndham's detached force which early in July captured the fortresses of Requena and Cuenca in New Castile, which opened the road to Madrid for King Charles.

On September 17, Pearce's Dragoons, still part of Wyndham's force, joined the main army under the Earl of Galway at Veles during the retreat from Madrid. It subsequently took part in covering the march of the army to Valencia, and was so reduced in numbers by continual service and the losses it sustained in numerous skirmishes, that in the spring of 1707 it only mustered 273 men. The regiment was one of those which displayed great intrepidity and bravery at the battle of Almanza,<sup>1</sup> on the 25 April, 1707, where Colonel Pearce, who led several charges of the regiment, was wounded, Lieut.-Colonel Deloches,<sup>2</sup> Cornets Cundy and Holmes and Quartermaster Sturges were killed and several officers wounded; the regiment also sustained a heavy loss in killed and wounded among the rank and file.

On 23 December, 1707, the regiment was reduced in Spain, the men being incorporated into other regiments, and the officers sent home to recruit it up to its establishment of 580.

The regiment embarked for Ireland in July, 1709, where it was disbanded after the Peace of Utrecht.<sup>3</sup>

#### *Authorities consulted.*

Boyer's Annals of the reign of Queen Anne; Carter's Historical Record of 13th L.I.; Davis's History of 2nd Queen's; Fortescue's British Army; Freind's Campagne of Valencia; Parnell's War of the Succession in Spain; and official records.

### **THE ROYAL CORSICAN RANGERS, 1803-1816.**

On 14 September, 1803, a Letter of Service was issued to Major Hudson Lowe<sup>4</sup> to raise a corps of foreigners for the British service; the men (if possible to be procured) to be natives of the Island of Corsica. Major Lowe, after much difficulty, having completed this corps to 500 rank and file, received the rank of Lieut.-Colonel Commandant,<sup>1</sup> and the corps was placed on the British Establishment from 25 October, 1804, and directed to be styled "The Royal Corsican Rangers." The regiment consisted of 10 companies, subsequently augmented, in December, 1811, to 12 companies, on which date it reached its highest establishment of 1,543 N.C.Os. and men.

<sup>1</sup> Three squadrons of Pearce's Dragoons formed part of the 3rd English Brigade commanded by Colonel George Wade.

<sup>2</sup> He was killed at the head of his squadron.

<sup>3</sup> Dalton states that "no list of the officers of Pearce's Dragoons is forthcoming," but a good list of the officers on the Irish half-pay is given in W.O. 25/2985 (P.R.O.).

<sup>4</sup> Hudson Lowe (aft. Sir Hudson Lowe, famous as Governor of St. Helena during Napoleon's captivity) was appointed Major Commandant, 15 October, 1803; Lieut.-Colonel Commandant, 25 October, 1804; and Colonel of the regiment, 1 January, 1812, which post he retained until the regiment was disbanded. Another well-known officer was Richard Church, Captain in the Regiment from January, 1806, to February, 1811, afterwards Sir Richard Church, the Liberator of Greece.

In November, 1805, the regiment formed part of Gen. Sir James Craig's expedition to Naples,<sup>1</sup> and Lieut.-Colonel Lowe commanded the advance of the army during the movement from Castellamare towards the Abruzzi. When the British force returned to Sicily, Lowe was sent in June, 1806, with 5 companies of the Rangers to garrison Capri, which had been captured by Admiral Sidney Smith in the previous month.

In July, 1806, the other 5 companies formed part of Stuart's expedition to Calabria and took part in the battle of Maida,<sup>2</sup> receiving subsequently (19 February, 1809) permission to bear on their appointments the word "Maida." These companies were afterwards sent to rejoin Lowe at Capri, where he was reinforced later by the Malta Regiment. In October, 1808, the island of Capri was attacked by an overwhelming French force, and after a gallant defence it was surrendered, the garrison (including the Corsican Rangers) marching out with all the honours of war.<sup>3</sup>

Colonel Lowe and the regiment next took part in Sir John Stuart's expedition to the Bay of Naples, resulting in the capture of the island of Ischia,<sup>4</sup> but soon returned to Sicily and shortly after joined Oswald's expedition<sup>5</sup> against the Ionian Islands, which drove the French from the islands of Cephalonia, Zante, Ithaca and Cerigo in October, 1809. The Corsican Rangers (550 strong) also took part in the capture of the Island of Santa Maura in March and April, 1810; Colonel Lowe being subsequently entrusted with the provisional government of Cephalonia, Ithaca and Santa Maura, which he held from April, 1810, to February, 1812.

The regiment remained in the Ionian Islands until 1816, and was disbanded at Corfu towards the end of that year.

The uniform of the regiment was green with scarlet facings.

There was a former corps of Corsican Rangers (1800-1802), which was raised in Minorca during the British occupation.

This was a foreign corps formed of 200-300 Corsican emigrants, dressed as Riflemen and styled the Corsican Rangers. It was placed under the command of Hudson Lowe (with the rank of Major Com mandant, from 1 July, 1800, to 24 Dec., 1802), and served with credit under him in Abercromby's Expedition to Egypt in 1801. It was disbanded at Malta after the Peace of Amiens.

<sup>1</sup> Consisting of 7,400 British troops, including the Corsican Rangers (674 rank and file), who formed part of the advanced corps.

<sup>2</sup> The casualties in the regiment were, 3 killed and 5 wounded.

<sup>3</sup> A good account of the defence of Capri is given in Fortescue's *History of the British Army*, Vol. VI., pp. 140-6.

<sup>4</sup> June, 1809: the Rangers, 442 strong, forming part of the advanced brigade.

<sup>5</sup> 1,800 strong, including 32 officers and 620 men of the Corsican Rangers.



*Authorities consulted.*

Fortescue's *British Army*; Gordon's *Military Transactions*, 1803-7; Basil Jackson's *Notes and Reminiscences*; and various official sources.

**AN IRISH CORPS OF INVALIDS.**

On 8 September, 1790, a Corps of Invalids of 8 Companies was formed in Ireland from the out-pensioners of Kilmainham Hospital, consisting of 26 Officers and 840 men. Its first Major Commandant was Major R. H. Buckeridge (from H.P. of 96th Foot), who was succeeded on the 30th November, 1790, by George Cockburne (Captain en Second, 5th Dragoons). After a brief existence it was disbanded on 12th January, 1791, the officers being placed on the Irish Half-Pay.

The corps, during its short life, cost £13,628, and the annual account for the half-pay totalled £1,444! It never appeared in the Army Lists as a Corps, and only some of its officers are given in the Half-Pay Lists.

A subsequent "Corps of Invalids in Ireland" was raised in February, 1793, many of the officers of the former corps re-appearing in it, including George Cockburne, who became its first Major Commandant. On 20th July, 1793, he exchanged with Major Peter Daly (from H.P. of 105th Foot), who remained in command until 25th December, 1802, when the corps was absorbed into the 4th Royal Garrison Battalion, most of the Officers also being transferred. This battalion was renamed the 4th Royal Veteran Battalion in July, 1804, and was disbanded at Deptford on 24th September, 1814.

**SHORT BIOGRAPHIES.**

No. 2.—MAJOR THOMAS HENRY SHADWELL CLERKE, K.H.

1790—1849.

BY ALFRED BREWIS.

Clerke was born in 1790, at Bandon, Co. Cork, and was the eldest son of Dr. Jonathan Clerke. He had manifested an early predilection for a soldier's life, and after a distinguished career at the Military Academy, Marlow, he was appointed Ensign (30 July, 1805), in the 28th Foot, when 15 years of age. Two years later he exchanged, by purchase, to the Fifth Foot, becoming Lieutenant on 12 March, 1807.

<sup>1</sup> The article on p. 116, Vol. II, entitled "Officers of the Past," by Lieut. Colonel R. B. Crosse, should have been headed "Short Biographies," and "No. 1" should now be substituted for "No. 2" in the heading. The Editor apologizes for this unintentional error.

In War Office and other records he appears as Thomas Clarke up to 1816, and afterwards as Thomas Henry Shadwell Clerke; in the General Service Medal Roll of 1848 he appears as Thos. H. S. Clark.

The "Fifth" joined Sir Arthur Wellesley's Army in Portugal in August, 1808, and that month fought at Roliça (17 August) and Vimiera (21 August). Clerke shared in the disasters and privations of the retreat to Corunna (1808-9), and carried his mortally wounded Colonel down from the Heights of Palavea. He was wounded in the forehead by a musket ball at Corunna and exchanged into the 2nd Battalion of the "Fifth."



MAJOR CLERKE, K.H., at the age of 45.

This battalion went to the Peninsula in 1809, and first came under fire at Busaco (27 September, 1810) when its light company, under Lieutenant Clerke, was thrown out to repulse the advancing skirmishers of the enemy, a service gallantly performed. It then belonged to Lightburne's Brigade, in the 3rd (Picton's) Division.

The 2/5th remained behind the lines of Torres Vedras until early in 1811. When Marshal Massena commenced his retreat from Portugal, the 3rd Division followed in pursuit, and on 12 March took part in a sharp affair with the enemy's rear-guard at Redinha. Clerke was severely wounded and lost his right leg.

He was awarded a pension of £100 per annum and was appointed Captain in the 1st Garrison Battalion (22 August, 1811), having in

the first instance declined the offer of a Company in one of the Royal Veteran Battalions, thus "foregoing the advantages of retirement with a view to more active service." On 10 June, 1813, he was appointed to the 57th Foot, retiring on half-pay on 25 February, 1816. On 22 July, 1830, he obtained his majority and was appointed Staff-Captain at the Chatham Depot. He was placed on half-pay on 1 July, 1833.

In 1831 he was appointed a Knight of the Royal Hanoverian Order.

Major Clerke was the first editor of *Colburn's United Service Magazine*, which he ably conducted from January, 1829, to July, 1842, when he resigned owing to ill-health. In the early pages of the Magazine will be found several interesting contributions from Officers and men of the Fifth Foot.

Major Clerke retired on full pay in October, 1840, and lived to receive the General Service (silver) Medal, with four clasps—Roliça, Vimiera, Corunna, and Busaco—sanctioned in 1847. He had long been struggling with impaired health, was attacked with paralysis, and died on 19 April, 1849, aged 59.

His obituary notice<sup>1</sup> states:—"Major Clerke was both an accomplished and a very useful officer: and, besides, having deeply studied the professional services, had made himself familiarly conversant with the French, Spanish, and Italian languages and literature. As an Editor he shewed both discretion and tact, and the well directed application of his talents to the good of the services is widely felt and warmly acknowledged. At the time of his regretted demise he was fellow of the Royal, the Geological and the Astronomical Societies; also Foreign Secretary of the Royal Geographical Society, and a Vice-President of the United Service Institution. The funeral . . . took place at the Cemetery, Kensall Green, on the 25th. It was attended by his brothers, Colonel St. John Clerke and Major William Clerke."

---

#### NOTE.

An important collection of MSS. has recently been discovered, which has been in the possession of the descendants of a well-known Officer for some years. These documents throw much fresh light on a period of military history which has never been thoroughly explored before.

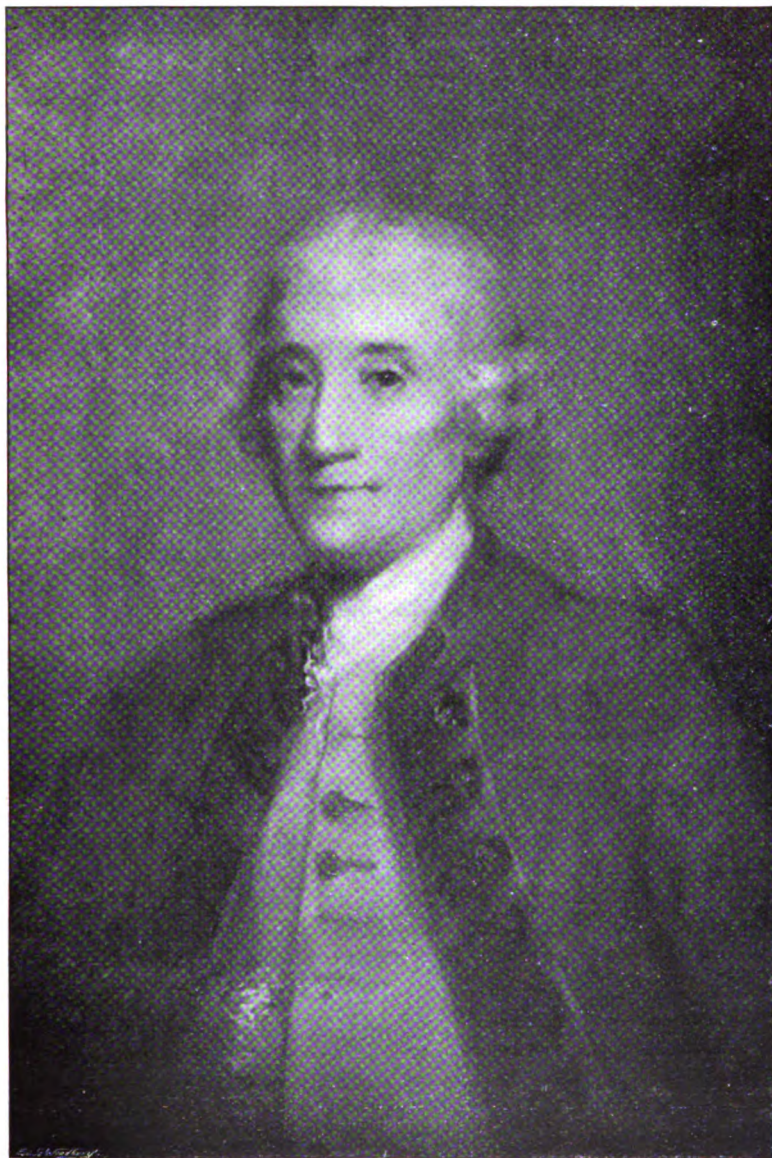
There must be many such private collections throughout the country, and our Members are invited to contribute short articles describing any which are within their knowledge. A great service will, thereby, be rendered to military students for all time.

THE EDITOR.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Colburn's United Service Magazine*, 1849. Part III. p. 139.

## LIEUT.-GENERAL THE HON. ALEXANDER MACKAY.



Colonel of the { 122nd Foot.\* 1762-3.  
65th Foot. 1764-70.  
21st Foot. 1770-89.

---

\* Disbanded in 1763.

NO. 3.—LIEUT.-GENERAL THE HON. ALEXANDER MACKAY.  
1717-89.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

---

The Hon. Alexander Mackay, of Strathlongue, 4th son of George, 3rd Lord Reay, was born in the year 1717.

He received a commission as Ensign in the 25th regiment of Foot, in 1737, and in 1745 was appointed Captain of a company in the Earl of Loudoun's newly-raised regiment of Highlanders, which was disbanded in 1748. Mackay's company, with two others of the same regiment, fought against the rebels in 1745 at Prestonpans (Sept. 21), when all the officers and men were either killed or taken prisoners. Mackay was taken prisoner. In 1750 he was promoted to the rank of Major in the 3rd Foot, and in 1755 was appointed Lieut.-Colonel of the 54th Regiment<sup>1</sup> on its being raised, from which he exchanged in March, 1760, to the 30th Foot. In 1762 he obtained the Colonelcy of the 122nd Foot, one of the Irish regiments, which was disbanded in 1763; in the following year he became Colonel of the 65th Regiment, and in 1770 of the 21st (Royal North British Fusileers) Regiment.

In that year he was promoted to the rank of Major-General, and in 1777 to that of Lieut.-General.

In 1772 he was appointed Governor of Tynemouth Castle, and in 1776, Governor of Landguard Fort, which latter governorship he retained until 1788, when he relinquished it for the governorship of Stirling Castle.

He was made Commander-in-Chief of the forces in Scotland in 1780, and continued to hold that post until his death, which occurred at Edinburgh on 31 May, 1789.

He represented the County of Sutherland in Parliament from 1761 to 1768, and the Northern (Wick) Burghs from 1768 to 1773.

The portrait is taken from a picture in the possession of Lord Reay—a copy of the original, by Seton.

---

<sup>1</sup> Became 52nd in 1757. Each Regiment, from the then 52nd, inclusive, moved up two places in the numerical list, consequent upon the disbandment in that year of Shirley's and Peperell's regiments, numbered 50th and 51st, respectively.



## EXTRACTS FROM THE STANDING ORDERS IN THE GARRISON OF GIBRALTAR, 1803.

(*Concluded.* See *ante*, pp. 86-9 and 124-9.)

---

Whenever the Troops are drawn up for the purpose of hearing Divine Service, & the Ranks are properly dressed, the whole Parade, comprehending the Officers, Non Comd. Officers, & Privates, is to remain correctly steady with their Bodies erect, their Heels square, & their Knees perfectly straight, the Officers having their left hands placed, with their fingers extended, upon their Scabbards, & keeping their right Arms, at the same time, close to the body, with the fingers of that hand in like manner extended. The Non. Comd. Officers & Privates are to have their hands behind their backs, passed under their Bayonet, the right wrist, firmly grasped in the left hand, the palm of the right being turned outwards, & the Fingers of that hand perfectly extended with the Knuckles towards the body. In this position the whole is to remain, from the moment the Ranks are dressed, during the time Divine Service lasts, & until the Commanding Officer of *each* Corps, receives instructions to march his Men off the Parade, being required to observe the most pointed steadiness & silence, the same as if they were under Arms, & therefore, to be made to comprehend, that they are standing to *attention*, & *not at Ease*. The Adjutant of each Corps is to keep walking about, in the Rear of that to which he belongs, in order to enforce these points, & to take down the name of any Non. Comd. Officer or Soldier who is unsteady, or presumes to talk. Commg. Officers of Corps are frequently to practise their Men at standing in this position, in order that they may become habituated to remain in it with perfect steadiness for a length of time.

THE COMG. Officers of Corps are to require of those Officers who have charge of Companies, when not on Garrison Duty, to go through their Companies Rooms, at least twice every day, in order to ascertain as much as possible, whether their Non. Comd. Officers do their Duty faithfully by the Men, & whether the conduct of these is as regular & correct as it ought to be: also frequently to visit the Huts, & Sheds occupied by the married people, to see that they are kept decent & clean, & that the Standing Orders for cleanliness & regularity are enforced *there also* as well as in the Barrack Rooms. The Hours of these visits are to be frequently varied in order that they may never be expected at any appointed time.

WHENEVER REGIMENTAL OFFICERS, from sickness are prevented from attending their Duty, they are required to send for the Surgeon of their Corps, in sufficient time to enable them to be

examined by him, & *through him*, reported to the Comg. Officer of the Regt. *previous* to the hour when their presence is required. Field Officers when similarly situated are to send *through their Surgeon*, if he conceives it improper for them to go out, their report to the Town Major of their inability to take their Duty, for the information of the Governor, or Comr. in Chief for the time being : & on their recovery, another, of their being able to resume it through their Adjutant. At the same time all Officers who from sickness do not attend their Duty, are most pointedly enjoined, at no time to leave their Quarters during their indisposition, until their Surgeon considers them fit to take their Duty again, & they report themselves accordingly, unless it is by prescription that they take the Air for the benefit of their Health, & especially during the time of their confinement never to appear at their Messes, or dine out of their Quarters. Should any Officer therefore absent himself from his duty, at the time when required to attend it, under the plea of Sickness, & should it afterwards appear that he had neglected sending for the Surgeon, in time to report his indisposition, this plea is not then to be admitted.

When any immediate communication of an Order or Memorandum to the Garrison, is necessary either before or after the hour established for Orderly time, & such Order, or Memorandum is sent, from the Town Majors Office, round to the several Corps in Garrison, for the same to be copied by each, & when passed to all, to be returned to that Office, the Adjts. of the different Corps are responsible to sign their Names to the foot of that Order or Memorandum, to be copied & passed, specifying the exact minute when the same was received by them, the number of Minutes they detained the paper to copy, together with the exact hour of the day when they sent it off to the next Corps which they will also name. The Adjutants are therefore to be ready *at all Calls without exception* in order that no delays may arise from their absence, The Town Major being required to pay the greatest attention to enforce this most essential point of Duty, & to see that every communication of this nature is conducted throughout every stage with the utmost possible dispatch.

LEST ANY ADJT. of a Regt. or Corps, should conceive it a hardship to confine himself thus closely, so as to be *instantly found at all times* of the day & night, when the circulation of an Order becomes necessary, all Officers holding that Commission, or acting in it, are to impress upon their minds that when they undertake the Duties of the situation, they are bound to devote *every* moment of their time to their Corps, *their Post being the most important in the Regt.*, next to *that* of the Comg. Officer : & that their whole thoughts are to be turned to this one Object, *how they can best & most faithfully discharge every point of Regtl. Duty, none of which they are to consider as foreign to their department* : & therefore an Adjt. who does not feel himself equal to the exertions, confinement, attention, unremitting assiduity *this* requires, ought not to think of retaining the situation at all, as he is unquestionably an unfit subject for it.

ALL UNMARRIED SERJEANTS are to be formed into a Mess *by themselves*, & on *no* account to be allowed to mess with the Corporals, Drummers, or Privates.

ALL UNMARRIED CORPORALS are to be formed into a Mess *by themselves*, and on *no* account to be allowed to Mess with the Drummers or Privates.

NO SERJEANT is at any time to drink with a Corporal, Drummer or Private Man: nor is he to be allowed to hold conversation or be seen in Company with *them (out of his Barracks) except on Duty*, under pain of being punished for disobedience of Garrison orders, should he deviate from this Rule.

NO CORPORAL is at any time to Drink with a Drummer or Private Man, nor is he to be allowed to hold conversation or be seen in Company with *them out of his Barracks except on Duty*, under pain of being punished for Disobedience of Garrison Orders should he deviate from this Rule.

SERJEANTS & CORPORALS when Prisoners are to be confined in *their own Rooms*, & *not* in the Guard House unless they should be in liquor, or riotous at the time of confinement, or have been guilty of any Capital Crime, but this indulgence is granted under the injunction of never quitting their Rooms while Prisoners except to go to the Necessary, to Drills, or Parades, and of their entering any other Rooms than their own; any Serjeant, or Corporal, who is guilty of a breach of this injunction, is therefore on detection to be sent to close Confinement in the Guard Room, & tried *for disobedience of Orders, & breaking his Confinement* in addition to whatever other irregularity he may have been charged with.

WHEN EVER A Non. Comd. Officer, Drummer, or Private Man, is in the Surgeons Report on account of any Sickness or lameness, *brought on himself* by Inebriety, Irregularity, or his own Neglect: or when suspicion is entertained of his reporting himself sick to avoid Drill, or any other Duty, such Man is to attend, immediately on being discharged the Hospital, as many extra Drills as he has been Days absent from his Regt, *each period of Drill not being less than two hours and an half*.

ALL Non. Commnd. Officers & Men of the different Corps in Garrison are to be cautioned by their Commanding Officers on the Eves of Christmas, St. George's, St. Andrew's & St. Patrick's days as well as of any other Holiday, against entertaining an idea that *any day* is to be considered as *privileged for Intemperance & Indiscipline*, or will screen them from the Punishment they merit if guilty of excess.

THE TIN KETTLES in which the Meals of the Men on Guard & at Work are conveyed to them are always to be carried in covered Trays, to the different places where this is required. . . .



THE PRICE for Washing to be charged by the Wives of Non. Commd. Officers & Soldiers when employed for Officers, Non. Comd. Officers or Soldiers, is to be regulated on the 25th of February & 25th of August of every Year for the ensuing six Months, by a board composed of all the Commanding Officers of Corps, & any Non. Comd. Officers or Soldiers Wife, who shall at any time presume to charge more than the price established by that Board, is to be confined in the Provost, on Bread & Water untill an opportunity offers of turning her out of the Garrison.

THE PROVOST MARSHAL is responsible to see, that no Prisoner in his charge receives any provision but Bread & Water & of the former no more daily, than the seventh part of his weekly ration of that Article, viz. one Pound & a Quarter, except such as are under sentence of Capital Punishment, & who are invariably to have their full Ration of all Species.

THE PROVOST Martial is responsible to confine in Irons all Men whose Crimes are of a Capital Nature, such as mutiny, Desertion, Robbery, &c., but *no others* unless they should be refractory, noisy, or disobedient: in which case after putting on their Hand cuffs, he is to send a report in writing of the circumstance to the Town Major by the hand of the Provost Serjeant, specifying the particulars which rendered the measure necessary.

. . . . .

THE COMMISSARY is responsible not to issue Provisions of any sort for a Regt. or Corps except to the Quarter Master or Quarter Master Serjeant in order that if any objections arise why the same should not be received, they may be made *at the time of Issue*, as *after Provisions have once been taken away by the Quarter Master or the Quarter Master Serjeant no subsequent complaint will be attended to.*

PARTIES attending to draw Provisions are always to have one Non. Commd. Officer attached to them, who under the Quarter Master or Quarter Master Serjeant is to be answerable *to keep the Men together & to preserve silence & good order.*

EACH RATION (Provender) to consist of a peck of Barley & an Arroba<sup>1</sup> of straw.

FINIS.

---

<sup>1</sup> A Spanish measure of weight, equivalent to 25 English pounds.

## CARTAGENA—1741.

BY COLONEL C. FIELD.

The illustration here given is a full-size reproduction of the top of an old tobacco-box, one inch in depth, which was sent for my inspection by Surgeon Lieut.-Commander J. F. Place, R.N., after reading the account of the repulse at Fort St. Lazar—Cartagena, in Chapter VI. of my book, "Britain's Sea Soldiers."

It may be remembered that war having broken out with Spain in 1739, it was determined to send out a considerable force to attack Cartagena. Six Regiments of Marines were specially raised for this

service, their men being principally drafted from the Guards and the Line. These, with the 15th and 24th Regiments, and a small "Train" of Artillery, sailed in 1740 under the Command of Lord Cathcart, to reinforce Admiral Vernon, who had just taken Porto Bello. The 34th and 36th also embarked, not as part of the military expedition, but in



lieu of seamen, who were almost impossible to procure.

Cartagena, unapproachable from the open sea on account of shoal water, lies on the shore of the inner of two harbours. The entrance of the outer one was forced after some fighting, that of the inner one was abandoned by its defenders. The only remaining fortification was Fort St. Lazar, an unimportant little castle on an eminence near the head of the inner harbour but on the opposite side to the city. Although commanded at easy range from a much higher position upon which stood the Convent of La Popa, no attempt was made to place any guns upon it, or indeed to make any artillery preparation whatever, but, after considerable hesitation and bickering between Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth (who had succeeded to the command of the army upon the decease of Lord Cathcart)—which enabled the Spaniards to improve their defences, an assault was

planned for the early morning of 9 April, 1741. There were two attacking columns, of the composition of one of which there have been different accounts, but the other was certainly composed of Grenadiers, drawn probably from every Regiment present. Wolfe's—the 1st Marines—500 strong, was in reserve, and there was a considerable body of Americans carrying wool-packs and scaling ladders. The assault was a complete fiasco. To quote from the “Gentleman's Magazine” of July, 1741:—“The Americans finding they were knocked down without any arms to protect themselves, threw down their ladders and retired to their camp. Three only were brought up to the trenches, upon which about ten of our Grenadiers and a Serjeant mounted the walls of the Fort, but being unsupported, were immediately cut to pieces, except the *Serjeant, who saved himself by jumping down again.*”

I had added this account as a note at the end of my Chapter VI., and it was upon reading the above that Surgeon Lt.-Comdr. Place was good enough to send me the tobacco-box. He stated that it had been in his family for about a hundred years; that he did not know where it had come from; but that the tradition in his family was that Serjeant William Wearing was the serjeant referred to above.

As there were 10 Regiments employed on the expedition, each with its Grenadier Company, it seems impossible to find out anything as to the truth or otherwise of this tradition. The six Marine Regiments were disbanded in 1748, so if Wearing belonged to either of them, all trace of him must be lost. But it is just possible that if he belonged to the 15th, 24th, 34th or 36th, there may be some tradition or record of him, which it would be very interesting to unearth.

I venture to suggest that there were, and *may be still*, similar tobacco-boxes, but with other names engraved upon them. Does any member know of such a box?

C. F.

---

## THE FORT OF ST. JOHNS ON THE RIVER RICHELIEU, CANADA.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL R. O. ALEXANDER, D.S.O.,  
The Royal Canadian Regiment.

---

The Fort of St. Johns is situated on the River Richelieu, about 27 miles from Montreal, and the part it has played in the Military History of Canada has been a most interesting one.

The River Richelieu—at one time also known as the Sorel—was the main line of communication between Montreal and the River St. Lawrence with what is now the United States of America, and naturally

the history of St. Johns is bound up with the history of "the Gateway to Canada."

The River was first known as the Iroquois River, before the Indian tribes of that name were driven down it by the conquering Algonquins.

In 1609 Champlain, who had made an alliance with the Montagnais against the Five Nations of the Iroquois, ascended the river and during the expedition camped near the site of the present St. John's.

The first fort was built in 1665 by order of De Tracy, the Governor of the Colony, simultaneously with Fort St. Louis, at Chambly, and others on the River. It was originally surrounded by a system of earthworks, which are still in an excellent state of preservation.

In 1690 a British force under Captain John Schuyler made a raid into Canada. He landed near St. John's and successfully attacked La Prairie, but in retiring was met by the French at St. Luc, the next settlement to St. Johns, where a stiff fight took place. Schuyler suffered severely, but managed to reach St. John's and his canoes.

In 1748 the wooden fort was rebuilt, and again rebuilt and enlarged in 1759. During this time it played a conspicuous part as a base for the French in their fighting against us in Lake Champlain. As a result of Haviland's successful advance on Canada in 1760, Roquemaure burnt the fort and retired on Montreal.

The next great milestone in the fort's history was in 1775, when the revolting colonies advanced against Canada.

On 18 May Benedict Arnold surprised a party of the 26th Regiment, captured a Government sloop and retired. Major Charles Preston, of that Regiment, was sent to the fort to take command.

His garrison consisted of:—

Royal Artillery	...	...	...	...	31
7th Regiment (Royal Fusileers)	...	...	...	...	259
26th Regiment	...	...	...	...	215
84th Regiment (Royal Highland Emigrants)	...	...	...	...	20 <sup>1</sup>
French Canadian Volunteers	...	...	...	...	71
On board the vessels in port	...	...	...	...	10

A few Indian scouts, and 40 women and children.

"The men had neither Bedding, Straw nor Blankets."<sup>2</sup>

The defences consisted of two quadrangular redoubts, 300 yards apart, situated close to the river near the site of the old French Fort. The faces of these redoubts were each 100 yards long.

Up to September, the fort was continually threatened and finally in that month the American General, Schuyler, landed near St. John's with 1,000 men. He was promptly attacked and forced to retire. On 16 September, Montgomery advanced and besieged the garrison.

Conditions for the defenders were disheartening, to say the least. Owing to the wet weather, the men were ankle deep in mud inside the redoubt, and the lack of bedding was severely felt.

<sup>1</sup> Raised (2 Battalions) in 1775; disbanded in 1784.

<sup>2</sup> Sessional paper No. 29a. Public Archives of Canada.

By October the garrison's ammunition was running short, and the enemy's fire was increasing. The "Royal Savage," an American schooner, was captured, set on fire, and sunk at her moorings.<sup>1</sup>

Amongst his letters Major Preston states that on 2 October "some expressions which were highly improper" passed between Ensign [James] Gordon and Captain [John] Livingstone, the latter being reported as "being very much in liquor." Captain [Andrew] Gordon, 26th Regiment, reported that Captain Livingstone came to Ensign Gordon and "insisted on satisfaction; that the latter answer'd it was an improper time, and was astonished he should speak to him in that stile, when on other occasions he had told him publicly he was a scoundrel, and had threatened to treat him as such; of which he, Captain Livingstone, had never taken any notice; that on this Captain Livingstone spit in his face, and the other knocked him down."<sup>2</sup>

On 16 October Fort Chambly, nine miles down the river, and garrisoned by a detachment of the 7th Regiment, under the Command of Major [the *Hon.* Joseph] Stopford, surrendered. This sealed the fate of St. John's.

By 1 November nearly 1,000 round shot and between 50 and 100 shells had been thrown against the redoubts, resulting in considerable damage. The buildings became untenable, and only three days' provisions remained. Terms of capitulation were sent out to Montgomery, who granted that the garrison should march out with the honours of war due "to their fortitude and perseverance," adding, "I wish they had been exerted in a better cause." The latter remark Preston resented hotly, and declared that the garrison was prepared to die with their arms in their hands rather than "submit to the indignity of such a reflection." His protest was acceded to and the objectionable words erased.<sup>2</sup>

On 3 November, the garrison marched out after a siege of 53 days, having had 20 killed and 23 wounded. The fort then remained in the possession of the American rebels till Burgoyne occupied it on the 18 June, 1776, on the heels of the retreating invaders, who were driven out of Canada by Sir Guy Carleton. The latter was at St. Johns towards the end of the year.

St. Johns then became an important shipbuilding centre and base for our operations on Lake Champlain.

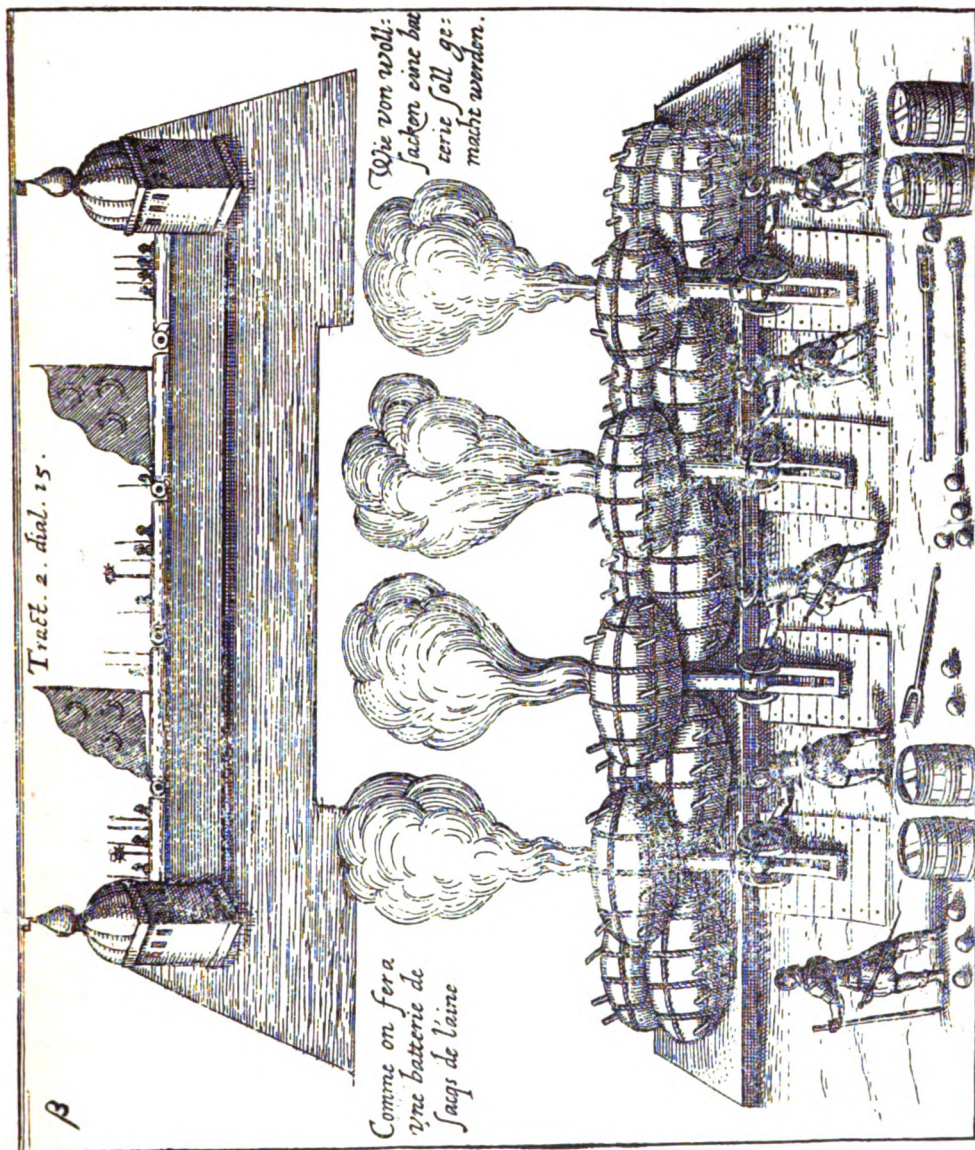
In the winter of 1776 detachments from the 20th and 21st Regiments formed the garrison, and since that time the old fort and the barracks, which were subsequently built, have been occupied continuously. During the war of 1914-1918 it was used as a training depot for many Canadian Expeditionary Force Units, and is now a Royal School of Cavalry, garrisoned by the Royal Canadian Dragoons.

<sup>1</sup> See Clowes's *The Royal Navy*. Vol. III, p. 365. Several buttons and an old brass cannon have been found on the spot where this vessel is supposed to have been sunk.

<sup>2</sup> Sessional Paper No. 29a. Public Archives of Canada.

# AN EARLY WORK ON ARTILLERY.

BY M. J. D COCKLE.



This illustration is taken from an Italian work entitled *Tratado de*

*Artillería y uso della praticado en las guerras de Flándes* of Diego Ufano, published in 1613, and shows how to construct a battery with sacks of wool.

The implements in the fore-ground are 2 ladles, for putting the powder-charge in a cannon, and a sponge for cleaning the bore.

This work holds a prominent place in the history of artillery. Robert Norton's *Gunner*, published in London in 1628, is little better than a paraphrase of it.

The book was translated into French and German by J. T. de Bry, and was published, simultaneously, at Franckfort in 1614.

There are copies of the French and German translations in the British Museum.

A translation of a portion of it is introduced, as a Second Part, in Eldred's *Gunner's Glasse*, published in London in 1646.

## REVIEW.

BRITAIN'S SEA SOLDIERS. By Colonel C. Field, R.M.L.I. The Lyceum Press. Liverpool. Part I. 2/6. Published by "Britain's Sea Soldiers" Committee, The Depot, Royal Marines, Walmer, Kent.

Colonel Field is an acknowledged authority on all things connected with the history of the Royal Marines, and the news that he is making the results of his researches accessible will be very welcome. This instalment, the first of twenty, carries the story down to the end of William III's war with France, and includes the story of that Lord Admiral's Regiment which Charles II raised in 1664, and in which Marlborough for some years commanded a company, together with those of the Marine Regiments raised by Lords Pembroke and Torrington in 1690, of the four organized in 1698 but soon afterwards disbanded. The two purposes for which Marines were raised, partly in the hopes of serving as a nursery for seamen, partly for providing a disciplined force for landing operations and for maintaining better discipline on board ship are hard to disentangle. In William III's day the idea of using the Marines as a means of training landsmen to follow the sea was undoubtedly to the fore, but Charles II also seems to have had in his mind the advantages of having a permanent body of officers and men available for manning the fleet. The Lord Admiral's Regiment, also known as the Duke of York's, was usually quartered at Naval ports, though not exclusively so, and found garrisons for places like Landguard Fort, in Suffolk, on the opposite side of the river to Harwich, where a detachment of it had the satisfaction of repulsing, in July, 1667, a Dutch landing in force, a little known incident of which Colonel Field gives a full and interesting narrative drawn from the State Papers,

Domestic. To serve at sea in the wars of Charles II was no peculiarity of the Lord Admiral's Regiment. Companies of the Guards, King's and Coldstream alike, to say nothing of detachments from other regiments, were embarked for nearly every naval campaign, and it was with the King's company of the first Guards that Marlborough fought at Solebay in 1672, and if anything differentiated the Lord Admiral's regiment from the rest of the Army it was rather that its uniform was not red but yellow, probably of a "tawny" hue—a parallel to Khaki—and that it was exclusively armed with firelocks and did not carry pikes. We look forward with interest to other instalments of Colonel Field's promising venture.<sup>1</sup>

C. T. A.

### REGIMENTAL MAGAZINES.

Copies of Regimental Magazines have been received which contain excellent present-day reading. Articles of historical interest are noted below.

1. The Buffs. *The Dragon*. (No. 286. September, 1923.)  
Colonels of The Buffs. Kenneth Alexander Howard, Earl of Effingham, G.C.B. 1832-1845.
2. The King's Own Royal Regiment (Lancaster). *The Lion and the Rose*. (Vol. XI. April and July, 1923.)  
The Diary of Capt. George Mason, 4th King's Own, during a voyage to Australia in charge of convicts, and after. 1831.
3. *The Green Howards' Gazette*. (Vol. 31. Nos. 353 and 354. September, 1923.)  
The 19th Foot. A Note on its connection with Ceylon. 1796-1820.
4. Royal West Kent Regiment. *The Queen's Own Gazette*. (September, 1923.)  
The Gwalior Campaign. 1843.
5. *Highland Light Infantry Chronicle*. (Vol. 23. No. 3. July, 1923.)  
a. The Uniform of the 71st (now the 1st H.L.I.), 1800-1900. With illustrations.  
b. An Account of the Battle of Assye—23 September, 1803. With plans and illustrations.
6. The Seaforth Highlanders. *Cabar Feidh*. (Vol. I. No. 7. July, 1923.)  
a. Regimental Pipers, Piping, and Pipe Music in the 1st Battalion (old 72nd), 1778-1923. With illustrations.  
b. Lieut. Farquhar Macrae, Torloisich, 78th Highlanders, 1786-1858.

<sup>1</sup> Eight Parts have now been published, bringing the History down to 1805. Chapter XVI is headed "The Royal Marines at Trafalgar."



## SIR FRANCIS VERE.

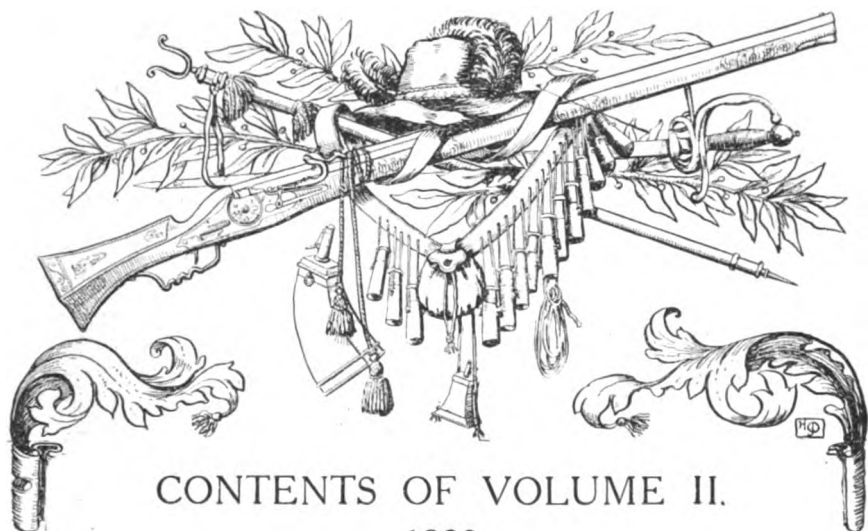
General of the English troops in the service of the United Provinces of the Netherlands. (See 'D.N.B.')



This portrait is reproduced from

*The Commentaries of Sr Francis Vere, Being Diverse pieces of Service, wherein he had command, written by himself in way of Commentary.*

Published by William Dillingham, D.D., Cambridge: Printed by John Field, Printer to the famous University. Anno, Dom. MDCXLVII.



## CONTENTS OF VOLUME II. 1923.

### ARTICLES.

- Army Lists, Old printed. *Continued.* Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 164.
- Artillery, An early work on. M. J. D. Cockle. 189.
- Baraset Cadet College, East Indies, The. Major V. C. P. Hodson. 130.
- Barrack Library of 1839, A. F. J. Hudleston. 37.
- Berry's, Colonel James, Regiment, 1650-60. Professor Sir Charles H. Firth. 70.
- Biographies, Short. *Illustrated.*  
     Clerke, Major T. H. S. A. Brewis. 176.  
     Fergusson, General Sir James. Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse. 115.  
     Mackay, Lieut.-General the Hon. Alexander. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 179.
- Cartagena—1741. *Illustrated.* Colonel C. Field. 186.
- Cavalry Standards of Cromwell's time, Notes on two. E. Fraser. 74.
- Gibraltar—1803, Extracts from the Standing Orders in the Garrison of. Contributed by Colonel F. R. T. T. Gascoigne. 86, 124, 181.
- Gorget, The evolution of the. *Illustrated. Concluded.* Captain H. Oakes-Jones. 22.
- Hessian Troops in the American War of Independence. W. Y. Baldry. 69.
- "Jingling Johnny" of the 88th Connaught Rangers, The. *Illustrated.* Colonel H. F. N. Jourdain. 171.
- Medals and Decorations of Major-General Sir Alexander Dickson, and General Sir Collingwood Dickson. *Illustrated.* Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 90.

- Militia Regiments, Badges of English County. *Illustrated*. Major H. G. Parkyn. 43.
- Officers of the Past. General Sir Ralph Abercromby. Captain T. H. Parker. 34.
- Ordnance, Historical Notes on the Ancient and Present (1780) Constitution of the. With Notes. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 13.
- Prints relating to the British Army, Old. Captain R. V. Steele. 141.
- Regimental Magazines, Notes on. 191.
- Regimental Records, Rambling Remarks on. J. M. Bulloch. 38.
- Regiments. 5th Foot. The Order of Merit. 1767—1856. *Illustrated*. A. Brewis. 118.
- „ 18th (or Royal Irish) Regiment of Foot in North America—1767-75. The. Colonel G. E. Boyle. 63.
- „ 71st Foot, The Colours of the. *Illustrated*. Lieut.-Colonel R. E. S. Prentice. 137.
- „ 88th (Connaught Rangers) and 94th Regiments, Some Regimental Medals of the. *Illustrated*. Colonel H. F. N. Jourdain. 78.
- „ Disbanded. W. Y. Baldry. 173.
- „ „ 1. Pearce's Dragoons, 1706—1713.
- „ „ 2. The Royal Corsican Rangers, 1803—1816.
- „ „ 3. An Irish Corps of Invalids.
- Review. 'Sea-Soldiers, Britain's.' Captain C. T. Atkinson. 190.
- St. Johns, Canada, The Fort of. Lieut.-Colonel R. O. Alexander. 185.
- Shrapnel, Lieut.-Colonel H., Coloured portrait of. To face 150.
- Soldier. The English, A Spanish Criticism. Lieut.-Colonel G. S. Ormerod. 33.
- Supporters, Military *Illustrated*. George R. Bellew. 49.
- Tartan, The "Government" or "Black Watch." Captain I. H. Mackay Scobie. 19.
- Tartan, The "Government" or "Black Watch." Colonel the Hon. M. C. A. Drummond. 168.
- Vere, Sir Francis, Portrait of. 102.

### AUTHORS.

- Alexander, Lieut.-Colonel R. O. 186.
- Atkinson, Captain C. T. 190.
- Baldry, W. Y. 69, 173.
- Bellew, G. R. 49.
- Boyle, Colonel G. E. 63.
- Brewis, A. 118, 176.

- Bulloch, J. M. 38.  
 Cockle, M. J. D. 189.  
 Crosse, Lieut.-Colonel R. B. 115.  
 Drummond, Colonel the *Hon.* M. C. A. 168.  
 Field, Colonel C. 185.  
 Firth, Professor Sir Charles. 70.  
 Fraser, E. 74.  
 Gascoigne, Colonel F. R. T. T. 86, 124, 181.  
 Hodson, Major V. C. P. 130.  
 Hudleston, F. J. 37.  
 Jourdain, Colonel H. F. N. 78, 171.  
 Leslie, Lieut.-Colonel J. H. 13, 90, 164, 179.  
 Mackay-Scobie, Captain I. H. 19.  
 Oakes-Jones, Captain H. 22.  
 Ormerod, Lieut.-Colonel G. S. 33.  
 Parker, Captain T. H. 34.  
 Parkyn, Major H. G. 43.  
 Prentice, Lieut.-Colonel R. E. S. 137.  
 Steele, Captain R. V. 141.

# NOTES.

- Arms, A Treatise of. 97.  
 Artillery, The Royal Regiment of. 54, 100.  
 Badge, The Rose as a. 55.  
 Balloons in Warfare. 30.  
 "Black Watch" Tartan, The. 1.  
 Boulogne, "The Old Man" at (*illustrated*). 49.  
 Cannon, Nomenclature of. 2.  
 Dictionary, The Oxford English. 151.  
 Dragoon Guards, The 4th. 99.  
 Equipment, Soldiers'. 150.  
 "Fire"—word of command (*illustrated*). 99.  
 Long Bow, The (*illustrated*). 3, 103, 146.  
 Military Punishments, 150.  
 Nomenclature of Cannon. 2.  
 Oxford English Dictionary, The. 151.  
 Patch-box, Commemorative (*illustrated*). 148.  
 Punishments, Military. 150.  
 Recruiting. 146.  
 Recruiting Posters. 29, 99.  
 Red-hot Shot. 147.  
 Rifle Shooting—methods of signalling. 104.  
 Rose as a Badge, The. 55.  
 Royal Regiment of Artillery, The. 50, 100.  
 Shrapnel Shell (*illustrated*). 148.  
 Signalling at Rifle Shooting. 104.  
 Tartan, The "Black Watch." 1.  
 Word of Command—"Fire" (*illustrated*). 99.

## QUESTIONS AND REPLIES.

NOTE.—The figures printed in heavy type indicate ' Replies.'

- Abercromby, Lieut.-General James. Portrait wanted. 156.  
 " Army and Navy." Origin of the expression. 107, **159**.  
 Army custom. Passing Colours over a soldier's head. 157.  
 Artillery, The " Battle-Axe " Company, Royal Garrison (*illustrated*). **12**.  
 „ , Dress of Trumpeters of the Royal. 105, **163**.  
 „ , Flag-gun in the Royal. 4, **61, 113** (*illustrated*), **160**.  
 „ , Privileges. 156.  
 " Atkins, Tommy." **8**.  
 Badges of Regiments. 108, **162**.  
 Band, Military. 57, **109**.  
 Battle-Honours. 58.  
 Bayonet. **110, 159**.  
 Black Musqueteers, The. 58, **157**.  
 Blenheim, The 15th Foot at. **159**.  
 Bomb Vessels in the Mediterranean in 1744, English. 153.  
 Breast-Plates. **11**.  
 " Bowgh." Meaning of the word. 156.  
 Busby. **110**.  
 Button-man—meaning of word. 156.  
 Cheshire Regiment (22nd Foot), The. 59, **113**.  
 Churchill, Lieut.-General Charles. 57.  
 Churn. 153.  
 Colonel-Commandant. 59, **108**.  
 Colours, Consecration of, in 1810. West Sussex Militia. 157.  
 „ of Infantry Regiments in the Peninsular War. 156.  
 „ Passing over a soldier's head. 157.  
 Cossack-boots. **7**.  
 Dress—Colour of Facings. 107, **161**.  
 „ —Crape armlet, as a sign of mourning. 156.  
 „ —Officers' Mess. When introduced? 156.  
 „ of Trumpeters, Royal Artillery. 105, **163**.  
 Drums, Kettle. 5.  
 Epaulets. 152.  
 Equitation, Book on. By Edward Gordon. 58.  
 Facings, Colour of Regimental. 107, **161**.  
 " Fiddler." 105.  
 Fifteenth (15th) Foot at Blenheim, The. **159**.  
 Flogging in the Field. 6, **62**.  
 Four abreast. **161**.  
 Frog. 107.  
 Gentleman, Officer and. **61**.  
 Gleig, G. R., 85th Foot. 59.  
 Goorkha Rifles, 1st, King George's Own. 59.  
 Grasshopper Guns. **110**.  
 Hats, Soldier's. 59, **158**.  
 Horse-shoes, Hemp. 105.  
 Infantry, Light. 106.  
 " Jingling Johnnie." 152.  
 Kettle Drums. 5.

- " King," Toast of " The. 57.
- Knotty—a game—The. 12.
- Lance, as a Rank. 107, 163.
- Light Infantry. 106.
- Lucknow, The Regiment of. 110.
- " Magpie." 8.
- Medal—Crimean War, 1854-5 (*illustrated*). 107.
- Mess, Officers'. 156.
- Militia, Consecration of Colours of the West Sussex. 157.
- Naval Actions, Soldiers in. 109, 158.
- Ninety-Seventh Foot, The. 152.
- Numbering of Regiments. 4, 60, 158.
- Officer and Gentleman. 61.
- Ordnance Stores in 1664. 153.
- Red Coats on active service. When last worn by British soldiers? 156.
- Prover. Meaning of word. 156.
- Rogue's March, The. 6, 160.
- Royal Artillery, Dress of Trumpeters. 105, 163.
- Running Ball. 155.
- St. Helena Troops (*illustrated*). 106.
- Saluting (*illustrated*). 110.
- Sashes, Method of wearing in Highland regiments. 57.
- Scott, Caroline Frederick. 61.
- Scottish Réveillée, The. 105.
- Sentry or Sentinel. 158.
- Sergeant. 5.
- " Shop," The. As applied to the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. 4.
- Sniping of Officers. 105.
- Spatterdash. When first adopted as an article of a soldier's dress? 156.
- Splash. 105.
- Spur Money. 10.
- Sussex Militia, West. Consecration of Colours in 1810. 157.
- " Straw " as a word of command. 8.
- Swivel Belts. 152.
- Tin Boats. 152.
- Tommy Atkins. 8.
- Trier—meaning of word. 156.
- Water-Deck. 153.
- Wing (*illustrated*). 7.
- Women, A Corps of, in 1803. 156.
- Words of Command—" Straw." 8.

**REGIMENTS.****CAVALRY.**

1st and 2nd Life Guards.	144.	7th Hussars.	51, 100.
2nd Dragoon Guards.	153.	8th     ,,	152.
3rd     ,,     ,,	34, 99, 100.	10th    ,,	110.
4th     ,,     ,,	99.	11th    ,,	144.
6th     ,,     ,,	34, 51.	12th Lancers.	49.
7th     ,,     ,,	34.	14th Hussars.	51.
2nd Dragoons.	35, 52.	15th     ,,	100.
3rd Hussars.	144.	16th Lancers.	144.
4th     ,,	51.	17th     ,,	51.
5th Lancers.	176.	18th Hussars.	110.

**ROYAL ARTILLERY.**

R.A.	4, 6, 7, 17, 18, 36, 51, 52, 54, 55, 61, 64, 91-95, 100, 101, 103, 105, 108, 113, 125, 129, 148-150, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 160-161, 162, 163, 185, 187.
R.H.A.	52, 110.
R.G.A.	12.
R. Irish A.	161.

**ROYAL ENGINEERS.** 17, 109, 125, 153.**INFANTRY.**

Grenadier Guards.	159, 164-166, 191.
Coldstream Guards.	166-167, 191.
Scots Guards.	51, 144.
1st Foot (Royal Scots).	109, 110, 111, 159.
2nd   ,, (Queen's).	24, 26, 158, 179.
3rd   ,, (Buffs).	18, 55, 107, 116, 162, 180, 191.
4th   ,, (King's Own).	191.
5th   ,, (Northumberland Fusiliers).	49, 55, 56, 107, 118-124, 162, 176-178.
6th   ,, (Warwicks).	34, 48, 55.
7th   ,, (Royal Fusiliers).	25, 55, 123, 187, 188.
8th   ,, (King's).	68.
9th   ,, (Norfolk).	107, 162.
10th   ,, (Lincoln).	7, 64.
11th   ,, (Devon).	78, 107, 162.
12th   ,, (Suffolk).	107, 162.
13th   ,, (Somerset).	173, 174.
14th   ,, (West York).	25, 31, 68, 107, 162.
15th   ,, (East York).	56, 159, 185, 186.
16th   ,, (Beds. and Herts.).	46, 55, 64.
17th   ,, (Leicester).	46.
19th   ,, (Yorkshire).	108, 162, 191.
20th   ,, (Lanc. Fusiliers).	56, 188.
21st   ,, (R. Scots Fusiliers).	179, 180, 188.
22nd   ,, (Cheshire).	44, 55, 56, 59, 108, 113, 114, 158-159, 162.
23rd   ,, (R. Welch Fusiliers).	39, 69, 159.
24th   ,, (S. Wales Borderers).	41, 108, 142, 162, 185, 186.
25th   ,, (K.O.S.B.).	180.
26th/90th Foot (Cameronians).	187, 188.
28th/61st   ,, (Gloucester).	12, 49, 176.
29th/36th   ,, (Worcester).	48, 55, 56, 62, 108, 162, 185, 186.

30th/59th	„ (East Lanes.).	11, 12, 64, 67.
31st/70th	„ (East Surrey).	55, 84.
32nd/46th	„ (Cornwall L.I.).	26, 27, 44, 45, 109.
33rd/76th	„ (D. of Wellington's).	108, 162.
34th/55th	„ (Border).	48, 63, 108, 162, 185, 186.
35th/107th	„ (Sussex).	36, 48.
37th/67th	„ (Hampshire).	46, 108, 162.
38th/80th	„ (S Stafford).	48.
39th/54th	„ (Dorset).	108, 162, 180.
40th/82nd	„ (S. Lanes.).	36, 66.
41st/69th	„ (Welch).	7, 34, 56, 159.
42nd/73rd	„ (Black Watch).	1, 2, 19-21, 24, 25, 51, 168-170.
43rd/52nd	„ (Oxford L.I.).	26, 28, 55, 64, 115, 116, 117, 162, 180.
44th/56th	„ (Essex).	46, 156.
45th/95th	„ (Derbyshire).	44, 55, 84, 108, 162.
47th/81st	„ (N. Lanes.).	12, 56, 64.
48th/58th	„ (Northampton).	36, 47.
49th/66th	„ (Berkshire).	43, 66, 108, 162.
50th/97th	„ (West Kent).	12, 18, 58, 152, 153, 157, 191.
51st/105th	„ (Yorks. L.I.).	56.
53rd/85th	„ (Shropshire L.I.).	55, 59, 115.
57th/77th	„ (Middlesex).	108, 162, 178.
60th	„ (K.R.R.).	28, 51, 52, 59, 109, 162.
62nd/99th	„ (Wiltshire).	105, 108, 117, 162.
65th/84th	„ (York & Lanc.).	55, 56, 64, 66, 179, 180.
68th/106th	„ (Durham L.I.).	55, 108, 162.
71st/74th	„ (H.L.I.).	108, 110, 137-139, 162, 170, 191.
72nd/78th	„ (Seaforths).	18, 51, 108, 114, 162, 170, 191.
75th/92nd	„ (Gordons).	1, 6, 42, 110, 170.
79th	„ (Cameron's).	115.
83rd/86th	„ (R. Ulster Rifles).	143.
87th/89th	„ (R. Irish Fusiliers).	49.
91st/93rd	„ (Argyll & Sutherland).	51, 170.
Rifle Brigade.		59, 109, 115, 153.
Marines,		24, 26, 60, 66, 185, 186, 190-191.
Marine Light Infantry, Royal.		143, 190.

### DISBANDED REGIMENTS.

American Regt. of Foot, King's.	[1782-3.]	24, 26.
Berry's, Col. James, Regt. of Horse.	[1650-60.]	70-73.
Connaught Rangers (88th/94th Foot).	[1793-1922.]	78-85, 116, 171-173.
Corsican Rangers.	[1800-2.]	175.
Corsican Rangers, Royal.	[1803-16.]	174-176.
Croke's, Col. Unton, Regt. of Horse.	[1660.]	72, 73.
Emigrants, Royal Highland (84th Foot).	[1775-84.]	187.
Engineers. H.E.I. Co.'s.		62, 143.
Fiftieth Foot.	[1754-7.]	180.
Fifty-First Foot.	[1754-7.]	180.
Fifty-Fourth Foot.	[1755.]	180.
Galway's Horse.	[1695.]	108.
Garrison Battn., 1st	[1811.]	177.



- Garrison Battn., 4th Royal. [1802.] 176.  
 Haslerig's Regt. of Horse, Sir Arthur. [1650-60.] 70.  
 Hessians. [1777-83.] 69.  
 Horse Artillery, Bengal. 51.  
 Hundred and Third Foot. Bristol Regt. (Somerset's). [1794-5.] 24-5.  
 Hundred and Third Foot. King's Irish Infantry. [1783.] 34.  
 Hundred and Fifth Foot. [1793.] 176.  
 Hundred and Sixth Foot (Black Musqueteers). [1761-3.] 157.  
 Hundred and Twenty-Second Foot. [1763.] 179, 180.  
 Irish Invalids, Corps of. [1790-1.] 176.  
 Irish Invalids, Corps of. [1793-1814.] 176.  
 Irish Regt., Royal. (18th Foot). [1684-1922.] 63-8, 115.  
 Loudoun's Highlanders. [1745-8.] 168, 180.  
 Maritime Regt. (Duke of York's). [1664-88.] 190-1.  
 Montgomerie's Highlanders. [1757-63.] 19.  
 Ninety-Sixth Foot. [1790.] 176.  
 " " " [1816-8.] 153.  
 Ninety-Seventh Regt. [1760-3; 1780-3; 1794-5; 1804-16.] 152-3.  
 O'Neill's Regt. of Horse, Col. Daniel. [1660.] 73.  
 Pearce's Dragoons. [1706-13.] 173-174.  
 Pembroke's Regt. of Marines. [1690-8.] 190.  
 Peperell's Regt. [1754-7.] 180.  
 Riche's Regt., Colonel. [1653.] 70.  
 Shirley's Regt. [1754-7.] 180.  
 Torrington's Regt. of Marines. [1690-8.] 190.  
 Twenty-Third Light Dragoons. [1781-1821.] 5.  
 Twistleton's Regt., Colonel. [1651.] 70.  
 Veteran Battn., 4th Royal. [1804-14.] 176.

### MILITIA REGIMENTS.

- |                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Berkshire. 43.                   | London (Royal). 47.                 |
| Buckinghamshire. 43, 44.         | Middlesex (East). 47.               |
| Cambridgeshire. 44.              | Middlesex (South). 47.              |
| Carlow (23rd). 5.                | Northumberland. 47.                 |
| Cheshire. 44.                    | Norfolk. 45, 47, 111.               |
| Cornwall. 44, 45.                | Oxford. 47.                         |
| Derbyshire. 44.                  | Rutland. 47.                        |
| Devon, 1st (East Regt.). 44, 45. | Sherwood Foresters. 47.             |
| Devon (South). 44.               | Shropshire. 47.                     |
| Dorsetshire. 44.                 | Somerset (1st and 2nd). 45, 48.     |
| Durham. 44.                      | Staffordshire. 48.                  |
| Essex. 46.                       | Staffordshire (1st King's Own). 48. |
| Hampshire. 46.                   | Surrey (2nd Royal). 48.             |
| Herefordshire. 46.               | Sussex (Royal). 48.                 |
| Hertfordshire. 46, 61.           | Sussex (West). 157.                 |
| Huntingdonshire. 46.             | Tower Hamlets. 48.                  |
| Kent. 46.                        | Warwick. 48.                        |
| Lancashire. 46.                  | Westminster. 47.                    |
| Lancashire (1st Royal). 46.      | Westmoreland. 48.                   |
| Leicestershire. 46.              | Worcestershire. 48.                 |
| Lincoln (North). 46.             | Yorkshire. 48, 108, 162.            |

**VARIOUS.**

- Canadian Dragoons, Royal, in 1923. 188.  
Canadian Regt., Royal. 186.  
Eighty-Eighth Regt. of Line (French). 171.  
Goorkha Rifles, 1st. 59, 60.  
Hundred and First Regt. of Line (French). 171.  
Kent Volunteers, in 1799. 148.  
Kilworth Volunteers. 22.  
Lucknow Regt. (16th N.I.). 110.  
Native Infantry, 4th. 132.  
" " 7th. 132.  
" " 9th (Bengal). 133.  
" " 17th. 131.  
" " 42nd (Bengal). 133.  
St. Helena Regt. 106.  
Strathcona's Horse. 51.  
Westminster Volunteers. 24, 26.

## ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.

- Page
26. Line 14. For " No. 3 " read " No. 2."
58. Question No. 93. Last line but one. Omit last four words, " as it still has."
64. „ 21. For " Handimand " read " Haldimand."
84. „ 27. For " Purden " read " Purdon."
101. Last line but 4. For " Compnay " read " Company."
106. Question No. 107. Insert as title—MARCH-STEPS OF LIGHT  
INFANTRY.
107. Question No. 112. Lance. At commencement of line 2 insert " in."
115. The three lines of the heading should be deleted and the following substituted in their place :—

## SHORT BIOGRAPHIES.

**NO. 1.—GENERAL SIR JAMES FERGUSSON, G.C.B.**

Compiled by Lieut.-Colonel R. B. CROSE, D.S.O.

157. Delete Question No. 135.
163. Reply No. 87. Last line but one. The three last words should read  
Turner, "*Pallas Armata*."
163. Reply No. 88. Line 10. For "Ordinance" read "Ordnance."
176. Footnote. For "116" read "115."
180. Line 1. For "Strathlonge" read "Strath Tongue."



# The Orderly Book of Lord Ogilvy's Regiment

IN THE ARMY OF  
PRINCE CHARLES EDWARD STUART

*10 October, 1745, to 21 April, 1746*

Being the Special Number of Volume II  
OF THE  
Journal of the Society of Army Historical Research



WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES BY  
BREVET-COLONEL SIR BRUCE SETON, BART., C.B.



*Printed at The Cloister Press, Heaton Mersey, near Manchester*  
COPYRIGHT.      December, 1923.      ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Price   -   SIX SHILLINGS



## INTRODUCTION

IT is necessary to offer a few remarks on events prior to the appearance at Edinburgh of Lord Ogilvy's regiment. Only the barest outline, however, can be given.

The Prince landed at Eriska on 23 July, 1745, with 7 followers, and sent messages to some of his adherents. On the 25th he landed at Borradaie on the mainland, where he staid until 10th August. By the 8th August news of his landing had reached Edinburgh, and Cope began to collect stores and troops to resist him. The regular garrison of Scotland consisted of two Dragoon regiments, scattered in squadrons with their horses out at grass; the infantry consisted of three regiments and fourteen detached companies drawn from five other regiments. Immediate steps were taken by Lord President Forbes to raise troops on the Government side in the north, and he actually raised some twenty-four companies for the "Loudon's Highlanders."

The Prince set out with a few clansmen and the Standard was raised at Glenfinnan on 19 August. He was there joined by about 1,200 men of different clans.

Hearing of Cope's advance to meet him he at once advanced with his small force, collecting small numbers of adherents on the way. Cope, however, evaded the Prince and went north, reaching Inverness on 29 August.

The Prince then marched to Perth, crossed the Forth, and passed by Stirling and Linlithgow to Edinburgh, which he reached on 16 September. He had no difficulty in getting possession of the town; but the Castle stood out against him, and was never captured.

Meanwhile Cope got ships, embarked his troops and landed at Dunbar on 17 September, with a force of about 2,500 men. Thence he advanced towards Edinburgh, reaching Prestonpans on 20 September.

The Prince went to meet him with a force of about the same size, and routed Cope on 21 September, putting his force completely out of action. He then returned to Edinburgh, where he halted and collected followers from the Highlands. He was in Edinburgh from 22 September.

Lord Ogilvy himself had joined the Prince during the halt at Perth, but the regiment did not appear at Edinburgh until 3 October, after the battle of Prestonpans. It was, judging by the opening entry for 10/11 October, not completely equipped when it joined; and the appointments of regimental staff date from that day.

In dealing with the manuscript it has been deemed expedient to standardise the spelling of names and places throughout. Many words, now obsolete, have been replaced by their modern equivalents, in order to facilitate reading.

The manuscript from which this Orderly Book is now printed is the property of Sir Douglas Seton-Steuart, Bart., of Allanton, who has kindly consented to its publication.

It is contained in a small notebook measuring 5" by 4", of the kind now used by students for lecture notes, and the blank pages at the end are illustrated with crude drawings. There is no entry showing the name of the regiment to which it belonged; but, as internal evidence shows, it was certainly the official Orderly book of Lord Ogilvy's regiment. The book was left—accidentally no doubt—at Bannockburn House, the seat of Sir Hugh Paterson, Bart., on 6 January, 1746,

when the Prince's Head-quarters were there during the siege of Stirling ; on that date the entries cease.

The manuscript bears no title, the one selected above being merely explanatory of its contents. But, besides being the daily orders of the Prince's Army, it also breaks off occasionally into a journal of the itinerary of the regiment ; and, when the Army was moving in *two* Divisions, the orders become the Divisional ones of the Lieut.-General commanding.

James, 2nd Earl of Airlie, acted as A.D.C. to the Marquess of Montrose, and was taken prisoner after the battle of Philiphaugh, 18 September, 1645, and condemned to death. He escaped, however, from the Castle of St. Andrews, the night before his execution. He was ultimately pardoned in 1649, but immediately joined Charles II. and was again imprisoned—this time in the Tower of London—for seven years. He died in 1698. His grandson, James, joined in the Jacobite rising of 1715 under the Earl of Mar, and, during his father's lifetime, was attainted in consequence. Nevertheless he called himself Earl of Airlie after his father's death. When he died in 1731 his brother John became Earl of Airlie, and, although he took no active part in the '45, it must have been with his knowledge and consent that the Ogilvy regiment was raised on his estates.

His eldest son David, the Lord Ogilvy of this Book, was born in 1725, and joined the Prince on 3 October, 1745, at the age of twenty, at Edinburgh with 600 men, mostly of his own name, or from among his own father's tenants.

After Culloden he lay concealed for a time in his own home, and then escaped to Norway. He thence went to France where he was given command of an Infantry regiment called after himself, and rose to the rank of Lieut.-General in the French Army. He was, of course, attainted for his part in the '45, but was pardoned in 1775 ; the attainder, however, was not removed until long after his death. His wife, Margaret Johnstone, with whom he had eloped, was as perfervid a Jacobite as her husband. She joined him at Glasgow when the Prince's army went there, in January 1746, and remained with him until just before Culloden. She was taken prisoner at Inverness, and was sent to Edinburgh Castle, but escaped in November 1746 and joined her husband in France. (*Scots Peerage* I., 125-128.)

The Adjutant of Ogilvy's Regiment, the writer presumably of this Orderly Book, was James Stuart (or Stewart), of the family of Stuart of Inchbreck. Before joining the regiment on 3 October, 1745, he had served in Holland, and, after Culloden, he entered the French army and was created a Knight of the Order of Merit. He died in France in 1776.

Of the other officers, unfortunately, it has not been found possible to compile a complete roll, and the references to individuals in the Orderly Book are few. Besides the Adjutant, Captain James Stuart, there are mentioned Captain James Lyon, Quartermaster ; Thomas Creichton, Surgeon ; Ensign "Lodnathy" (no doubt his territorial designation) ; Captains John Kinloch and Alexander Farquharson ; Captain John Ogilvy of Inshewan, paymaster ; Lieutenants McDuff and Hume ; and, when a 2nd Battalion was formed, Captains Ferrier and Erskine.

While the Regiment was in England with the Prince sufficient recruits were raised to form a second battalion 300 strong, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Sir James Kinloch. This Unit joined the Prince at Stirling in January 1746.

These two battalions served through the campaign to the end. After Culloden they retired, along with the greater part of the Prince's Army, to Ruthven, awaiting

the expected orders from the Prince to continue the campaign. They were, however, told that there was nothing more to be done, and they marched to their own territorial area and were disbanded at Clova on 21 April, 1746, a week after the disaster of Culloden.

According to Home, all the regiments of foot wore the kilt ; their weapons were at first of a very mixed description, but were replaced by more modern ones captured at Prestonpans (21 September, 1745) or sent over from France. The ammunition supply must have been extremely limited, as, on the march to the Border, we find that " 12 shot " were issued to the men, who were warned against shooting it off " in the idle way they have done."

The transport consisted partly of horses, of which two represented the scale per company, and partly of waggons. It is particularly interesting to notice that soldiers then, as now, were addicted to the habit of trying to get their arms conveyed for them in these waggons.

As regards the movement orders, especially those of the Cavalry, they indicate, from day to day, the directions from which danger was expected and intelligence desired. The threat of Wade's and Cumberland's approach is reflected in the directions given to the cavalry patrols and the occasional detachment of Infantry flying columns ; but as a contribution to the history of the brilliant, but unfortunate, expedition to Derby the manuscript is of little or no historical value ; daily orders written before the events cannot throw much light on the military or political situation of the period covered. But they afford a most eloquent commentary on the crushing burden of conducting a force of 5,000 men in mid-winter into England which fell to the lot of Lord George Murray.

His was indeed a colossal task. Coldly treated by the Prince he served so well, at enmity with more than one of the Council, which nominally conducted and was responsible for the operations, it was he who had to march his men into the heart of England and back again. And if he was not a great soldier this *Orderly Book* at least shows that his handling of the untrained, ill-disciplined force at his disposal was too successful for the combined intelligences of the Duke of Cumberland, Wade, and Hawley.

Neglect of orders in all ranks, through sheer ignorance of the customs of war, was the rule rather than the exception ; scarcely a day passes without a reference to it. Nothing would keep the men in the ranks when on the march, even Officers placed on the flanks and at the head and rear of each column failed to stop the " Scampering souldiers." The excuse, no doubt, was that, in the absence of adequate commissariat arrangements, the men had to live on the country they passed through ; hence the references to shooting sheep and hens in the roads, and the " cruel plunder " of which complaint was made to the commander-in-chief. But the Officers needed, and received, as much admonition as the men to secure their attendance to published orders. They habitually forgot or neglected to attend at Headquarters for orders, and evidently did not do much to limit the wandering propensities of their men ; and, when in cantonments, they required frequent reminders of their duties in regard to guards and outposts.

When the force was moving, however, the chief anxiety was the artillery, the transport of which in November and December presented almost insurmountable obstacles. The orders of 3/4 November show that this difficulty had to be overcome by the improvisation of Pioneers out of the craftsmen serving in Perth's



regiment, who were attached to the Artillery column, no doubt to repair the gun-carriages and the ammunition-carts, which kept breaking down.

Nor had regimental Officers an altogether easy time. Lord Ogilvy's Regiment had only joined the Prince's army on 3 October, and on the 10th it was found necessary to issue peremptory orders against applications for leave of absence, and the officers were practically confined to the quarters occupied by their men. Within that short period, too, company officers had to be made responsible "to contain the Soldiers and hinder the Disorders that are Dayly committed."

Internal discipline was, apparently, in the hands of the Majors of regiments; it is they who are repeatedly reminded of the necessity for being present at His Royal Highness's Quarters daily for orders and, almost as frequently, censured for their neglect of the orders to come themselves or send an Orderly Serjeant.

Judged by results the Prince's attempt to recover the throne of his ancestors was a failure; but that failure was due more to political than to military reasons. The fact remains that in a period of nine months, with utterly inadequate forces of untrained, badly-armed men, he succeeded in administering two sound defeats to the Royal armies, and in defying the far larger forces that were opposed to him. Culloden was an irreparable disaster which need never have occurred had Lord George Murray's advice been followed, instead of that of the incompetent Irishman O'Sullivan. From the very first the Prince was let down by his own adherents—for the English Jacobites never moved, the French assistance was almost negligible, the Lowlands of Scotland were unsympathetic, and even the Highlands were acutely divided in their attitude to the Cause.

The Orderly Book from the opening date, 10/11 October, 1745, down to 5/6 January, 1746, is contained in the manuscript book above mentioned; the remainder from 6/7 January to the end is contained in another copy of the Regimental Orderly Book, which was published in 1841 in the Miscellany of the Spalding Club. It has been included in this article as it seemed advisable to give a complete history of the Ogilvy regiment.

In preparing the Notes, the ordinary sources have been used, such as Home's and other histories, Lord George Murray's and the Chevalier Johnstone's Memoirs, and the *Lyon in Mourning*, reproduced by the Scottish History Society. But for the purpose of following the movements of the army and of the opposing forces no published work can compare for accuracy with the *Itinerary of Prince Charles Edward Stuart*, by Walter B. Laikie,<sup>1</sup> whose knowledge of the '45 is unequalled—the result of many years of study of original sources. To that book, and to its author for permission to use it, I make the fullest acknowledgments.

<sup>1</sup> Edinburgh, 1897. The Scottish History Society.

# CALENDAR OF BOOKS WHICH ARE REFERRED TO IN THE INTRODUCTION AND NOTES



William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland. By the Rev. A. N. Campbell-Maclachlan. Henry S. King and Co. London. 1876. Demy 8vo. pp. xii. 362.

Itinerary of Prince Charles Edward Stuart from his Landing in Scotland, July 1745, to his Departure in September 1746. Compiled . . . by Walter Biggar Blaikie. Edinburgh. 1897. Map. *Scottish History Society*.

Memoirs of the Rebellion in 1745 and 1746. By the Chevalier de Johnstone. Translated from a French MS. Second edition. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme and Brown. London. 1821. *Ports plan*. Demy 8vo. pp. lxxii. 456. *Ports plan*.

*Jacobite Correspondence of the Atholl Family during the Rebellion, M.DCC.XLV.—M.DCC.XLVI.* Edinburgh. 1840. Imp. 8vo. pp. xxii. 258. *Ills.*

Culloden Papers : Comprising an Extensive and Interesting Correspondence from the Year 1625—1748, etc. T. Cadell and W. Davies. London. 1815. Imp. 8vo. pp. xvi. xlv. 480. *Ills.*

*The History of the Rebellion in the Year 1745.* By John Home. T. Cadell Junr. and W. Davies. London. 1802. Imp. 8vo. pp. xx. 396. *Map*.

*Memorials of John Murray of Broughton*, Sometime Secretary to Prince Charles Edward, 1740—1747. Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and an Appendix of Original Documents, by Robert Fitzroy Bell. The Scottish History Society. Edinburgh. 1898. Demy 8vo. pp. xl. 540. *Ills.*

*Jacobite Memoirs of the Rebellion of 1745.* Edited from the Manuscripts of the late Right Rev. Robert Forbes, A.M., Bishop of the Scottish Episcopal Church, by Robert Chambers. William and Robert Chambers. Edinburgh : and Longman and Co. London. 1834. Demy 8vo. pp. xx. 512.

NOTE.—This contains (pp. 29—130) “Marches of the Highland Army, from the Manuscript of Lord George Murray, Commander-in-Chief.”







DAVID, LORD OGILVY,  
afterwards 6th (attainted) Earl of Airlie.

Born 1725.      Died 1803.

[From a painting by Allan Ramsay (1745) in the possession of Gilbert Ogilvy, Esq.,  
Winton Castle, with whose kind permission it is now reproduced.]



# The Orderly Book<sup>1</sup> of Lord Ogilvy's Regiment 1745-1746.

10-11 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. James and Montrose.

Lord George Murray.<sup>2</sup> Lieut.-General of the Day.

H.R.H.'s intention is that the Major, or an Officer in his place, from each Regiment should assemble every Day at Eleven o'clock at his R.H.'s quarters to receive the orders. That every Captain should give immediately to the Major of his Regiment a List, as well of the Officers, Serjeants, and Private men of their Companies, as of those that are absent or sick ; that the Major should make a general controul<sup>3</sup> to present it to H.R.H. ; that wherever the Regiment be either encamped or in Quarters, that the Major, or Adjutant, or some other Officer to act for them, should be always present to execute the orders that they may receive. That an Officer of each Company shall give every morning an account to his Major; or he that acts for him, of any Disorder, Desertion, etc., that happens in his Company ; that the Major may make his report when he comes to receive orders , that the Major should publicly intimate if any Private man is taken half a mile from the Camp or Quarters where they are in, shall be treated as a Deserter and punished according to the law of war, unless they have a permission in writing from their Captain.

Glengarry<sup>4</sup> relieves the Guards of the town of Edinburgh ; tomorrow the

<sup>1</sup> In George Smith's *Universal Military Dictionary*, 1779, under the article "Orderly," the following is given : ORDERLY book. Every Company has such a book for the serjeants to write down both general and regimental orders, for the officers to read them.

<sup>2</sup> Sixth son of John, first Duke of Athole. He joined the Regular Army in 1712 when 18 years of age. On the outbreak of the '15 he joined Lord Mar and got command of a regiment of the "Athole Brigade." After the disaster of Sheriffmuir (13 November, 1715)—at which he was not present—he went abroad ; he returned and took part in the '19 and was wounded at the action of Glenshiel (10 June). He then again escaped abroad. He was pardoned in 1724 and returned to Scotland, but, along with his elder brother, William, the titular second Duke, joined Prince Charles Edward on his landing in 1745. He was appointed a Lieutenant-General in the Army of the Prince, and commanded the left wing in the action at Preston Pans (21 September, 1745). He stands out among the Jacobite leaders as the best soldier of them all ; to him was due the conduct of the operations in England and the withdrawal of the small force in the face of Cumberland and of Wade. At Culloden (16 April, 1746) he commanded the right wing of the Army. Had this advice been taken it is probable that that disaster would have been avoided. He escaped after the battle and was in hiding for many months before he could get abroad. He was attainted, along with most of the leaders, and died in Holland in October, 1760, at the age of 66. He appears to have been a man of taciturn disposition, and was unpopular among his colleagues ; but to him, more than to anyone else, the Prince owed such successes as he obtained. Historians generally have been less than fair in their estimates of his great qualities ; and the Prince himself never properly appreciated his services. See *Scots Peerage* i. 482, "D.N.B.," and *Memoirs of the Jacobites of 1715 and 1745*, by Mrs. Thomson, 1845, Vol. III., p. 1.

<sup>3</sup> I.e. counter-roll. "A copy of a document or roll, kept for purposes of checking."—*Oxford English Dictionary*.

<sup>4</sup> Macdonell, of Glengarry, joined the Prince at Aberchallader on 27 August, 1745, with about 600 men, consisting of his own 400 followers, the Macdonalds of Glencoe (120), the Grants of Glenmoriston, and others.

Atholes <sup>1</sup> Regiment will furnish a Captain and 50 men for H.R.H.'s guard, a Captain and 50 men on the Canongate guard. Perth's <sup>2</sup> regiment will furnish the guards to the Camp. Each Regiment will furnish a Quarter-guard before themselves.

My Lord Ogilvy, Colonel, orders that all the Officers of his Regiment <sup>3</sup> provide themselves in Targets from the armorers in Edinburgh; likewise that Captain James Lyon be acknowledged Quartermaster, Thomas Creighton Surgeon, and Captain James Stewart Adjutant, in his Regiment; also that an Officer and Serjeant of each Company attend every Day at two o'clock at the Commandant's quarters to receive the orders. Also that every Captain give in a List of shoes wanting in his Company.<sup>4</sup>

Further that no Officer or soldier shall pretend to ask liberty to go home till further orders, under the pain of being laid directly under arrest; also that the Officers bring their men under arms to the parade tomorrow at two o'clock, and that no Officer whatever stir from the Camp or Quarters or leave the Regiment without leave from the Commandant, under the pain of being put under arrest. Ordered for Leith guard tomorrow, Capt. Inshewan and Ensign Lodnathy, two Serjeants, 30 men, and a Drum.

11-12 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Edward and Canterbury.

My Lord Duke of Perth. Lieut.-General of the Day.

It is needless to repeat here the orders that were given yesterday, H.R.H. being persuaded that the Officers will observe them punctually, and that, beside, the

<sup>1</sup> "Athole's Regiment"—or, as it subsequently became, "Athole's Brigade"—was raised among the followers of the second Duke of Athole, and was commanded by his brother, Lord George Murray, until his promotion to be Lieut.-General of the Army. It probably numbered about 1,000 men when it took part in the advance into England, and was organized in three battalions, commanded respectively by Lord Nairn, Mercer of Aldie, and Menzies of Shian. William Murray, second son of the first Duke of Athole, became Marquess of Tullibardine on the death, in 1709, of his elder brother. He joined Mar in the '15 and fought at Sheriffmuir, in which action he was a Lieutenant-General. He was attainted in February, 1715-16, and fled to France. Prince James Edward, "the Old Pretender," created him Duke of Rannoch. He came back to Scotland with the Spanish force in 1719, was defeated at Glenshiel, and had a sum of £2,000 put on him for his apprehension. He again escaped to France, and, for some years led a life of poverty and discomfort. He accompanied Prince Charles Edward from France to Scotland in the '45, and raised the Standard at Glenfinnan on 19 August. He assumed the title of Duke of Athole, which had passed to his next brother, James, under the Act of Attainder. A man of 56, in poor health, he was incapable of service in the field, but he was active in raising the "Brigade" called after him. After Culloden he was captured and committed to the Tower of London, where, fortunately for himself, he died on 20 June, 1746. See "D.N.B.," and *Memoirs of the Jacobites of 1715 and 1745*, by Mrs. Thomson, 1845, Vol. II., p. 92.

<sup>2</sup> Perth's regiment, together with a small body of foot brought in by Lord Pittsligo, numbered about 700 men. The men are occasionally referred to later as "the Red Coats of Perth's." Lord James Drummond, third titular Duke of Perth, and, but for his father's attainder, sixth Earl of Perth, lived principally in France until 1734, when he returned to Scotland. Following the Jacobite traditions of his family he joined the Prince on 4 September, 1745, and served throughout the campaign. He escaped after Culloden in a French ship, but died on the voyage to France, on 13 May, 1746. His estates were forfeited. See *Scots Peerage* VIII. 54, and *Memoirs of the Jacobites of 1715 and 1745*, by Mrs. Thomson, 1845, Vol. III., p. 226.

<sup>3</sup> Ogilvy's regiment, raised by Lord Ogilvy, eldest son of the fourth Earl of Airlie, joined the Prince at Edinburgh on 3 October. It consisted of about 600 men, raised in Forfarshire, and officered almost entirely by members of the Airlie family, or by men who bore the surname of Ogilvy.

<sup>4</sup> On 30 September, orders were issued to the City of Edinburgh to supply 1,000 tents, 2,000 "targets," or round shields, 6,000 pairs of shoes, and other articles for the Prince's Army, to the value of £15,000.

11-14 OCTOBER, 1745.

Major, or some other Officer acting for him, are never to be absent from the Regiment; that there will also be an Officer of each Company continually present to contain the Soldiers, and hinder the disorders that are daily committed, which not only shows the neglect of the Officers, but is hurtful to the Prince's cause.

Glengarry's regiment will relieve themselves at Edinburgh. Athole's will relieve themselves likewise on H.R.H.'s guard and on the Canongate. Perth will continue the guard on H.R.H.'s tent and furnish Sentries on that wing of the Camp. Ordered for main guard tomorrow at Leith, Captain David Ogilvy, 2 Serjeants, 30 men, and a Drum. Andrew Lawson to be acknowledged Serjeant in Captain John Kinloch's Company. My Lord orders the Serjeants have the Regiment under arms tomorrow at their barracks at half an hour after two and ready to be marched by the Officers of their respective Companies by three o'clock to the place of parade behind the town to be reviewed by his lordship.

12-13 [Sunday] October, 1745.<sup>1</sup>

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Henry and York.

My Lord George Murray. Lieut.-General of the Day.

H.R.H. is surprised, notwithstanding his repeated orders, that the Majors, or some others acting for them, are not more punctual in the Execution of their orders, and do not render themselves at his Palace at the hour appointed.

Glengarry's Regiment relieves the guard of the town tomorrow, the 13th.

Lochiel's<sup>2</sup> will furnish 100 men for H.R.H.'s guard and the Canongate.

Perth's will furnish a Captain and 50 men this day, the 12th, and the like tomorrow, the 13th, on H.R.H.'s tent, and will furnish Sentries on that wing of the Army.

My Lord Ogilvy orders that Alexander Farquharson and Lieut. McDuff, 2 Serjeants, 30 men, and 1 Drum mount the main guard at Leith tomorrow, the 13th. James Leuchars to be acknowledged Serjeant in the first water [of] Esk Company.

13-14 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. James and Northumberland.

My Lord Duke of Perth. Lieut.-General of the Day.

H.R.H. will himself review the whole Army, that is to say all the Foot, tomorrow at ten o'clock in the morning, at Duddingston; the Corps that are

<sup>1</sup> On 12 October a treaty was signed by the Marquis d'Arganson, for the King of France, and Colonel O'Brien, the Chevalier's agent in Paris, by which the King undertook to send troops to his assistance.

<sup>2</sup> Donald Cameron of Lochiel, "the young Lochiel," was one of the first of the Highland chiefs to throw in his lot with the Prince. He raised 750 men of his own clan, and these formed the first considerable body of supporters of the Jacobite attempt of '45. The regiment served throughout the campaign. After Culloden, Lochiel had to go into hiding, while his country was ravaged by Cumberland's troops. He ultimately escaped to France with the Prince in October, 1746. See "D.N.B.," and *Memoirs of the Jacobites of 1715 and 1745*, by Mrs. Thomson, 1845, Vol. I., p. 313.



separated are to repair there at that hour, and such as have guards will be relieved by others until after the review.

Glengarry's Regiment relieves themselves in town.

Clan Ranald<sup>1</sup> relieves H.R.H.'s and Canongate guards until Lochiel passes in review.

Perth mounts the guard on H.R.H.'s tent, and the guard of the forage. The horse<sup>2</sup> will likewise be reviewed at Dalkeith. An Officer of each Company [will] Daily make the Appell<sup>3</sup> of the Companies, and give in writing to the Major the number of Officers and men that are present, and the Major will make his report to the Colonel who is to make his to H.R.H.

14-16 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Lewis and Carlisle.

My Lord George Murray. Lieut.-General of the Day.

Glengarry's Regiment furnishes H.R.H.'s guard, the Canongate, and the guards of the town. Every Regiment in the Quarters they are in will have a guard that will furnish Sentries on the different avenues of their Quarters, or Serjeants posts, if the main guard be too far off from the place where it is necessary to place Sentries. To-morrow the Quarters will be assigned to each Corps.

16-17 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Gordon and Galloway.

My Lord George Murray. Lieut.-General of the Day.

Glenbucket<sup>4</sup> relieves H.R.H.'s guard and the Canongate at 10 in the morning; My Lord Ogilvy the posts of the town at the same time.

A Serjeant of each Regiment will be regularly at H.R.H.'s guard as ordinances<sup>5</sup> in case there were any orders to be sent to their Regiments and will be relieved regularly every 24 hours.

<sup>1</sup> The younger Clanranald, son of Macdonald, chief of that clan, was probably the first to offer his services to the Prince on landing. He did all in his power to get the other chiefs to rise, and he himself raised 100 men. This unit was subsequently increased to 200.

<sup>2</sup> The horse at this time probably consisted entirely of Lord Pittsligo's Troop.

<sup>3</sup> Fr. *Appel*—Roll call, Muster.

<sup>4</sup> John Gordon, of Glenbucket, was one of the most remarkable of the Prince's leaders. He was a cadet of the ducal family, but as a perfervid Jacobite he maintained traditions which were ignored by the Duke of Gordon of that time. He joined Mar in the '15, and, although taken prisoner, was pardoned. In 1738 he went to Rome with a scheme for a Jacobite rising, and was given a commission of Major-General. At the age of 72 he came out and joined the Prince, and he was the first of all in the field, having captured an Officer of a Royal Regiment on 14 August, 1745. He then returned home to recruit men by all sorts of means—some he cajoled, others he "pressed," and eventually he got about 400 men, mostly Grants and Farquharsons. With these, and a number of horses, he joined the Prince's army at Edinburgh on 4 October.

In spite of his years he served continuously throughout the campaign, escaping abroad after Culloden after great hardships. He died in France in 1750.

His daughter was married to John Macdonell, of Glengarry; and three of his sons accompanied him from the commencement of the campaign. Contemporary writers speak of him as an old man who used to ride crouched on a "little grey Highland beast" with his men. See *The Gay Gordons*, J. M. Bulloch. Chapman and Hall Ltd., 1908, pp. 77-90.

<sup>5</sup> Fr. *Ordonnances*. Orderlies.

16-18 OCTOBER, 1745.

An Officer and 20 men of each Regiment will be present this day, 16 October, at an execution that is to be made betwixt two and three o'clock this afternoon at the Lincks of Leith.<sup>1</sup>

A Lieutenant and 20 men of the Guard of Canongate will conduct the prisoner, Robert Monro, that is to be executed this afternoon, to the Lincks of Leith, and won't quit him till he be executed. The Gaoler is to get his arms tied behind and set the said Monro in the Officer's custody who is to answer for him. Six men of the Red Coats of Perth's and six others of Colonel Stewart's<sup>2</sup> are to be commanded to shoot the said Monro.

17-18 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. William and Glasgow.

My Lord Duke of Perth. Lieut.-General of the Day.

Clanranald, Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

My Lord Duke of Perth's Regiment relieves H.R.H.'s guard with 100 men, Canongate guard with 50 men, the town guard with 300 men, at ten of the clock to-morrow morning.

A Serjeant out of each Regiment to be of H.R.H.'s guard, to be relieved every Day at the hour of the guard.

An Officer and 20 men of every Regiment are to be at the Lincks of Leith at two o'clock this afternoon commanded by the Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel and Major of the Picket, to assist at an Execution. Six of the Red Coats of the Duke of Perth's and six of Colonel Stewart's for the Execution; a Lieutenant and twenty men of the Canongate guard will conduct Daniel Smith who is to be executed on the Lincks of Leith, where the Commanding Officers will set the Court Martial's judgment in Execution. The guard of the Canongate will get the corpse of the said Smith buried near the ground where he is executed.

<sup>1</sup> There are only two references to military executions in the Orderly-book. Several edicts had been issued by Head-quarters warning the Army of the penalties attaching to theft and violent crime; and it may be fairly assumed that the infrequency of capital punishment indicates a higher degree of internal discipline in these regiments than it is the fashion of historians to allow. Such irregularities as did occur in the town were mostly the acts of the criminal classes, who assumed the white cockade for the purpose.

<sup>2</sup> The Prince's reasonable expectations of large accessions to the strength of his army, while in Edinburgh, were never realised. Lord Lovat had practically promised a force of at least 4,000 men of the Frasers, but did not carry out his engagement, even partially, until long after the advance into England. Other chiefs, too, who might have been expected to join, hung back. Even after the victory of Prestonpans (21 September, 1745) there was little response to the Prince's efforts to raise men in Edinburgh and the South of Scotland, and he only succeeded in getting two Troops of Life Guards, a few Hussars, and one unit, 450 strong, formed by Colonel Roy Stewart, an ex-Regular Cavalry officer. Glasgow and the neighbouring counties were definitely opposed to him, and, on the march south, the inhabitants at Lockerby stole 30 cart loads of tents and carried them off. France, too, failed to offer any appreciable assistance. In a letter to the King of France after his return to that country, the Prince stated that if he had had an additional 3,000 regular troops after the battle of Prestonpans he could have reached London before the return of the English troops from abroad.

Colonel Roy Stewart belonged formerly to the Greys and joined the Prince on 31 August, 1745. After Culloden he escaped to France.

18-21 OCTOBER, 1745.

18-19 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. David and Montrose.

My Lord George Murray. Lieut.-General of the Day.

My Lord Nairn,<sup>1</sup> Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel and Major of the Picket.

Athole's Regiment furnishes two Captains and 100 men for H.R.H.'s guard, a Captain and 50 men at the Canongate, Keppoch<sup>2</sup> the guard of the town. These guards are to be relieved at ten in the morning.

The Regiments that are not on guard pass in review to-morrow morning at their Quarters. Perth's, that comes off the guard, passes at three o'clock in the afternoon.

H.R.H. is informed of the little notice the Officers, especially the Majors, take of his orders, as well in not coming regularly at 11 o'clock to receive orders, as in not rendering the Serjeants of ordonnance<sup>3</sup> as he ordered. H.R.H. will not forget those that are exact, as he will not those that neglect their Duty.

19-20 [Sunday] October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Taffy and Wales.

Keppoch, Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

The Army is to keep themselves ready to march on Tuesday, 22nd instant, H.R.H. being resolved to change his quarters. The Foot that came with My Lord Pitsligo,<sup>4</sup> and Tulloch's<sup>5</sup> men, will furnish a Captain and 100 men on H.R.H.'s Guard, and a Captain and fifty men on the Canongate guard; they'll observe to make regular Patrols. Clanranald furnishes the town. The Serjeants will come regularly to H.R.H.'s guard. The Commandant orders that the Captain of every Company report every night the number of effective men present, absent, and sick, to the Major or Commanding Officer.

For guard to-morrow, Captain Lethno and Ensign Quick, 2 Serjeants and 30 men (3 per Company) with a drum.

20-21 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Robert and Pembroke.

My Lord George Murray. Lieut.-General for the Day.

Glengarry is Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

Glengarry mounts H.R.H.'s guard, town, and Canongate; 100 men at H.R.H.'s

<sup>1</sup> John, 3rd Lord Nairn, an ardent Jacobite, had taken part in the '15 as a Lieutenant-Colonel in Lord Charles Murray's regiment, and was taken prisoner at Preston. He was forfeited, but was given his freedom. He came out again in the '45 and joined the Prince at Blair, and he captured Dunkeld on 3 September, 1745. At Prestonpans he commanded the second line. He was appointed one of the Prince's Privy Council, which was nominally responsible for the operations. After Culloden he escaped to France, and died there in 1770, aged 79. He was attainted for the second time in 1746. Nairn's regiment consisted of about 250 men from Athole, and was the first battalion of the Athole Brigade.

<sup>2</sup> Alexander McDonald, or Macdonell, of Keppoch, joined the Prince with 300 men at Glenfinnan; by the end of the halt at Edinburgh the unit numbered 400.

<sup>3</sup> Orderly-Serjeants.

<sup>4</sup> Alexander, 4th Lord Forbes of Pitsligo, was born in 1678. He was implicated in the '15, but escaped forfeiture. He again came out in the '45 and joined the Prince at Edinburgh on 9 October, bringing with him a Troop of Horse and a small body of Infantry. The latter were attached to Perth's regiment, but the Cavalry remained under his command throughout the campaign. After Culloden he was attainted and his honours and title forfeited. He died in 1762, in Scotland. *The Scots Peerage*, IV., 76.

<sup>5</sup> Colonel David Tulloch brought 480 men from the Gordon country on 4 October.

20-23 OCTOBER, 1745.

guard, 50 on Canongate, 50 on the main guard of the town ; a Lieutenant and 15 men mount guard on the Nether Bow port, 100 men on the grass market, 50 men near the Weigh-house.<sup>1</sup> Athole's Regiment passes in review at 8 o'clock in the morning, Clanranald's Regiment at one o'clock afternoon, and Appin's<sup>2</sup> at the same hour at their quarters.

The Commandant orders that the Regiment be under Arms for exercise to-morrow morning by nine o'clock on the common place of Parade at the back of the town, and that an orderly Serjeant go to the Prince's quarters to-morrow at ten to attend orders.

21-22 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Andrew and Scotland.

My Lord Duke of Perth. Lieut.-General of the Day.

Lochiel, Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

Lochiel's regiment mounts H.R.H.'s guard, town, and Canongate 100 men on H.R.H.'s guard, 50 on the Canongate, 50 on the main guard of the town ; a Lieut. and 15 of which on the post of the Nether Bow, 100 men on the grass market, 50 near the Weigh-house. All the regiments that are off duty will assemble to-morrow betwixt 12 and 1 of the clock at the Camp near Duddingston, H.R.H. being Desirous to make a general review.

The Commandant orders that the whole regiment be in readiness to march, to-morrow, by nine in the morning to Duddingston to be reviewed by H.R.H. Likewise that the Serjeants be careful to cause the men keep their arms clean, and qualify themselves for learning the men their Exercise and that the Serjeant Major remember every Day at the hour of the guard being relieved, to send the Orderly Serjeant to H.R.H.'s quarters ; also that the Doctor attend close at Leith.

22-23 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Patrick and Ireland.

My Lord George Murray. Lieut.-General of the Day.

My Lord Ogilvy, Colonel and Major of the Picket.

Glenbucket furnishes 100 men on H.R.H.'s guard, 50 on the Canongate. Lord Ogilvy's the town guards, that is 50 men on the main guard, a Lieut. and 15 of which on the post of the Netherbow, 100 men on the Grass market, and 50 near the Weigh-house.

That the taptoo be beat every night at nine, after which hour every Soldier that is found abroad is to be carried to the guard Prisoner, and that Patrols be regularly made for the purpose. The Commandant orders that the whole regiment be under arms to-morrow half an hour before nine precisely on the parade behind the town in order to detach the Edinburgh guards.

<sup>1</sup> The " weigh-house " stood at the head of West-bow and only a few hundred yards from the Castle, which was commanded by the redoubtable Colonel Guest. The weigh-house guard was heavily bombarded by the Castle on 4 October as retaliation for the blockade caused by its presence. *Pourparlers* ensued which resulted in the retention of the guard and withdrawal of the blockade. The castle garrison, however, continued to " snipe " at the guard, which perhaps accounts for its being posted " near " the weigh-house.

<sup>2</sup> The Appin regiment consisted originally of 260 Stewart's of Appin, commanded by Stewart of Ardsheel. It had joined the Army on 27 August.

23-26 OCTOBER, 1745.

23-24 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. David and Holyrood house.

My Lord Duke of Perth. Lieut.-General of the Day.

The Master of Strathallan <sup>1</sup> Colonel : his Lieut.-Colonel and Major of the Picket.

Duke of Perth's Regiment mounts H.R.H.'s guard, town and Canongate : 100 men on H.R.H.'s guard ; 50 men on the Canongate ; 50 men on the main guard, a Lieut. and 15 of which at the Nether Bow ; 100 men on the post above the Weigh-house ; 50 men on the grass market ; 50 more at the Parliament close.

Lochiel's Major will relieve the posts with the Major of Perth's regiment, and show them where the Sentries are to be placed ; the Officers of Picket, as well as those on guard, will be very exact and alert in making their Patrols.

24-25 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Daniel and Newcastle.

My Lord George Murray. Lieut.-General of the Day.

My Lord Nairn, Colonel, his Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

Athole's Regiment H.R.H.'s guard and the Canongate ; 100 men of H.R.H.'s guard ; 50 for Canongate.

Keppoch relieves the town guards ; 50 men on the main guard, a Lieut. and 15 of which on the post of the Nether Bow ; 50 on the grass mercate, and 50 on the Parliament Close ; 100 above and over against the Weigh-house. The Officers on picket and those on guard to be very exact in their Patrols. All the regiments are advertised to keep everything ready for their march, so as to be in a condition to Decamp on 12 hours warning.

25-26 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. John and Skye.

My Lord Duke of Perth. Lieut.-General of the Day.

Lochgarry <sup>2</sup> Colonel ; his Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

Clanranald's Regiment mounts H.R.H.'s guard and Canongate ; Glengarry's the Guards of the town, 100 men on H.R.H.'s guard, 50 on the Canongate, 50 on the main guard of the town, a Lieut. and 15 of which on the post of the Nether Bow, 50 on the Grass market, 50 on the Parliament close, 100 on the Weigh-house.

A Lieut. and 15 men of H.R.H.'s guard will be Detached at night to one of the houses of the Abbyhill. Mr. O'Sullivan <sup>3</sup> will place them.

The Officers of Picket as well as those of the Different posts will be very exact

<sup>1</sup> James Drummond, Master of Strathallan, was eldest son of the fourth Viscount of Strathallan. Both father and son were out in the '45 and were at Culloden, where the father was killed, while commanding the Perth Horse. He was posthumously attainted ; his son escaped from Scotland and was also attainted.

<sup>2</sup> Donald Macdonald, or Macdonell, of Lochgarry, was gazetted to a commission in the Highland Regiment composed of well-affected clans which was being raised by Lord Loudoun in June, 1745. When the Prince landed, however, he at once joined him with his kinsman Angus, the " young Glengarry." The latter was sent to raise reinforcements when the army advanced into England, and Lochgarry then commanded the Glengarry regiment. After the accidental death of Angus at Falkirk, Donald again assumed command of the unit. He escaped abroad after Culloden.

<sup>3</sup> Captain O'Sullivan was one of the most remarkable of the Prince's adherents. An Irishman by extraction, he was in the French Service, and an enthusiastic Jacobite. He was one of the small party who came over with the Prince from France, and not only served with him throughout the campaign but accompanied him during his wanderings in the Highlands after Culloden until they were compelled to separate for safety. A devoted

25-28 OCTOBER, 1745

in making their Patrols. H.R.H. orders absolutely that the Majors won't fail to send a Serjeant to his guard at Holyrood house.

The Duke of Perth's Regiment will march, arms and baggage, to-morrow the 26th, to Musselburgh,<sup>1</sup> where quarters are appointed for them.

Glengarry's Regiment will likewise march there to-morrow.

There will be bread brought from Dalkeith to Musselburgh for their convenience.

The Colonels and other Officers are to give strict orders that the Bakers should not be molested nor no wrong done to them.

The Colonels that are at Edinburgh and in the neighbourhood are advertised that the Soldiers will find bread of a right weight at Holyrood house when Mr. Graemes will get it Delivered to them, the bread being of a better weight than in the Baker's Shops, where they are imposed upon. Mr. Graemes will get the bread brought to the Different quarters if the Colonels desire it.

My Lord orders exercise twice a day, at eight and three a'clock, per companys.

Commandant orders a man per Company to clean their quarters.

26-27 [Sunday] October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. James and Leith.

My Lord George acts as Lieut.-General of the Day.

Glengarry Colonel ; Lieut.-Colonel and Major of the Picket.

Glengarry's Regiment mounts H.R.H.'s guard, the town and Canongate ; 100 men in H.R.H.'s guard, 50 on Canongate, 50 on main guard of the town, 50 on Grass market, 50 on Parliament close, 100 men near the Weigh-house ; a Lieut. and 15 men of the main guard on the Nether Bow post.

A Lieut. and 15 men of H.R.H.'s guard in the night time on the Abbey hill.

All the troops are advertised to keep themselves in readiness to march on twelve hours warning.

The Officers of Picket and those on Different Posts are to Double their attention for the Patrols ; an Officer and twelve Gentlemen of Pitsligo's horse<sup>2</sup> will come to Edinburgh about five o'clock this afternoon, where they will receive further orders.

27-28 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Henry and York.

Duke of Perth. Lieut.-General of the Day.

Lochgarry, Colonel ; his Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

Glengarry will continue H.R.H.'s guard, the town and Canongate to-morrow.

The Officers of Picket, as well as those on the Posts, are to be alert and make exact Patrols.

friend of the Prince, he was probably not a very successful officer. In a letter dated 17 April, 1746, Lord George Murray informs the Prince that " Mr. O'Sullivan committed gross blunders on every occasion of moment. He, whose business it was, did not so much as visit the ground where we were to be drawn up in line of battle. . . . I wish Mr. O'S. had never got any charge in the army than care of the baggage. . . his orders were vastly confused." O'Sullivan held the appointment of Quarter-Master General and was a member of the Council which was instructed to administer the Army and carry out operations.

<sup>1</sup> Up to this time the bulk of the army had been quartered in and about Edinburgh ; on 25 and 26 October, however, the whole force was concentrated near Inveresk.

<sup>2</sup> Pitsligo's Horse consisted of a body of gentlemen from Banff and Aberdeen with their servants, all well-armed and mounted. They numbered about 120.

Keppoch's and Appin's Regiments are to have a guard on their Quarters and the Officers to be with the men especially at night, in case of an alert.

The Posts of Leith, Cannymills, and Newhaven are likeways to be alert and Patrol frequently.

An Officer and 12 Gentlemen of Pitsligo's will Patrol this night from Leith along the sea side, by Newhaven.<sup>1</sup> The Officer of this Corps that Patrol'd last night can give them the Directions he had.

28-29 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. Charles and Wales.

My Lord George acts as Lieut.-General of the Day.

Lochiel, Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

100 men on H.R.H.'s guard, a Lieut. and 15 of which will be posted at night on the Abbey Hill.

50 men on the Canongate ; 50 on the main-guard of the town ; 50 on the Grass market ; 100 men near the Weigh-house ; a Lieutenant and 15 men of the main-guard on the Nether Bow port.

All the troops are advertised to keep themselves in readiness to march on twelve hours warning. The Officers of Picket as well as those on the Different posts are to be alert and exact in making their Patrols.

Clanranald's Regiment furnishes 100 men this night at Royston house to support Newhaven.

Lord Ogilvy's Regiment will furnish the like number at Newhaven.

An Officer and twelve of the Life Guards<sup>2</sup> are to patrol westward of Newhaven until break of day.

29-30 October, 1745.<sup>3</sup>

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. William and Aberdeen.

My Lord Duke of Perth acts as Lieut.-General of the Day.

Keppoch Colonel, his Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

Keppoch's Regiment mounts the guards of the town. Appin's H.R.H.'s guard

<sup>1</sup> English troops from the Continent had been concentrating at Berwick and Newcastle and there was a possibility of their attempting an advance on Edinburgh—as indeed, if Wade had had any enterprise, they would have done.

<sup>2</sup> There were two troops of Life Guards (or Horse Guards) ; the first was commanded by Lord Elcho, and consisted of 62 Gentlemen and their servants, under 5 Officers, making in all some 120 of all ranks ; the second troop, which was commanded by the Hon. Arthur Elphinstone—subsequently Lord Balmerino—was a smaller unit, and probably never exceeded 40 or 50 men.

David, Lord Elcho, born 1721, was eldest son of James, fourth Earl of Wemyss, and was a keen Jacobite. He travelled on the Continent as a young man and returned to Scotland in 1741. He joined the Prince in 1745 with his troop, and took an active part in the campaign. After Culloden he escaped to France. His estates were forfeited and he never returned to Scotland. (*Scots Peerage* VIII., 509.) Arthur Elphinstone, 6th Lord Balmerino, was born in 1688, and was an officer in the Regular Army. He was actively employed against the Earl of Mar in the '15. After the battle of Sheriffmuir, however, he resigned his commission, joined the Jacobites at Perth, and thence went to France, where it is believed he entered the French service. A pardon having been granted to him he returned to Scotland in 1734. He joined the Prince at Edinburgh in 1745, and was appointed to command the second Troop of Horse Guards. He succeeded his brother, on the latter's death in January, 1746. He was taken prisoner at Culloden and tried for High Treason in London. He was executed in the Tower, and his titles and estates were forfeited. (*The Scots Peerage* I., 571.)

<sup>3</sup> The Council of War met on the evening of 30 October, and decided on the advance into England. The majority favoured the march on Carlisle, rather than on Newcastle, as the Prince desired. The next morning the Prince announced that he would accept the Carlisle objective, and a plan of march was immediately drawn up.

When the Prince started on his march into England he left Lord Strathallan to command the forces which

29-31 OCTOBER, 1745.

and the Canongate ; 100 men on H.R.H.'s guard, a Lieut. and 15 of which are to mount at night on the Abbey-hill ; 50 men on the Canongate guard ; 50 on the main-guard of the town, a Lieut. and 15 of which are to be on the Nether Bow port ; 50 men on the Parliament close and 36 at the Grass market ; 100 men at the Weigh-house.

Ogilvy's regiment will furnish 100 men at Newhaven.

Clanranald's will furnish the like number at Royston house to sustain Newhaven.

An Officer and twelve of the Life Guards are to patrol as usual from Leith by Newhaven, along the sea side.

30-31 October, 1745.

[Edinburgh.]

Parole. James and Murray.

My Lord George acts as Lieut.-General of the Day.

Keppoch Colonel, his Lieut.-Colonel, and Major of the Picket.

Keppoch's Regiment continues the guards of the town.

To-morrow the Army Decamps.<sup>1</sup>

were being raised in Scotland. Young Macdonald of Glengarry was sent recruiting in his own country, and Lord Lewis Gordon went north to try and raise the Gordons, in the face of his father's opposition thereto.

On 1 October a strong force of cavalry and infantry was ordered to march to Scotland under General Wade. It assembled at Newcastle on 29 October, where it was reinforced by troops landed from Holland and Ireland, and the cavalry that had escaped from Prestonpans.

It was composed of five regular cavalry regiments, Oglethorpe's "Georgia Rangers," and the "Royal Hunters," a Yorkshire volunteer corps ; ten regular infantry battalions ; and 6,000 Dutch troops who were prohibited, under treaty, from taking part in the campaign. During the Prince's retirement from Derby five cavalry regiments were sent to Cumberland, and joined him at Preston on 13 December.

<sup>1</sup> It had been decided by the Council that the Army should march in two columns. The first of these consisted of most of the six Clan regiments (Glengarry's, Keppoch's, the Macgregors, Macpherson's, Appin, Stewart's, etc.) and the Life Guards, under the Prince and Lord George Murray ; the second column consisting of the other seven regiments was under the Duke of Athole, with the Duke of Perth as second-in-command.

The total ration strength of the Army was 7,587 ; it is not possible to say to what extent there were followers included in this number.

The Army of Prince Charles Edward which undertook the expedition into England was composed as follows :

Cavalry.	1st troop, Life Guards	..	..	..	Lord Elcho's	..	..	..	..	125
	2nd troop, "	..	..	..	Lord Balmerino	..	..	..	..	40
	Horse Guards (and Kenmure's Horse)	..	..	..	Lord Kilmarnock	..	..	..	..	100
	Pitsligo's Horse	..	..	..	Lord Pitsligo	..	..	..	..	120
	Hussars, commanded by Baggot	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	70
										150
Infantry.	Lochiel Regt.	..	..	..	Cameron, younger, of Lochiel	..	..	..	..	740
	Appin "	..	..	..	Stewart of Ardschiel	..	..	..	..	360
	Athole Brigade (3 battalions)	..	..	..	Lord George Murray	..	..	..	..	1,000
	Clanranald Regt.	..	..	..	Macdonald, younger, of Clanranald	..	..	..	..	300
	Keppoch "	..	..	..	Macdonald of Keppoch	..	..	..	..	400
	Glencoe "	..	..	..	Macdonald of Glencoe	..	..	..	..	200
	Glenbucket "	..	..	..	John Gordon of Glenbucket	..	..	..	..	427
	Ogilvy's "	..	..	..	Lord Ogilvy	..	..	..	..	500
	Perth "	..	..	..	Duke of Perth	..	..	..	..	750
	Robertson "	..	..	..	Robertson of Struan	..	..	..	..	200
	Maclachlan "	..	..	..	Maclachlan of Maclachlan	..	..	..	..	260
	Glencarnock "	..	..	..	Macgregor of Glencarnock	..	..	..	..	300
	Nairn "	..	..	..	Lord Nairn	..	..	..	..	200
Stewart (or Edinburgh) Regt.	..	..	..	John Roy Stewart	..	..	..	..	450	
Various units	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,000	
Artillery.	1 unmounted iron gun, carried in a cart drawn by a pony.									
	6 Swedish field-guns, 2 to 4 pounders, from France, with French gunners.									
	6 14-pounders, captured from Cope at Prestonpans.									
	The Artillery was commanded by Col. James Grant, an officer of the French Army.									



A Major or Adjutant of each regiment is to come to H.R.H.'s Palace this night where they'll receive further orders and Directions for their march.

My Lord Ogilvy's Regiment will Decamp to-morrow morning from their quarters with arms and Baggage to go to Dalkeith, where they'll receive new orders.

Ogilvy's Regiment will furnish 50 men at Newhaven, during the night.

Clanranald's Regiment will furnish 100 men at Royston house.

An Officer and 12 of the Life (Guards) will patrol as usual from Leith by Newhaven.

My Lord Ogilvy's Regiment marches, arms, and baggage, from Leith to Dalkeith on Thursday, the 31 October, 1745.<sup>1</sup>

1 November to Auchindinny.<sup>2</sup>

2 November to Peebles.

3 November. The Regiment rested.

4 November. To Killbucko.

3 [Sunday]-4 November, 1745.

[Tweeddale at Peebles.]

Parole. William and Perth.

Officers of the Piquet. Lord Nairn, Colonel; Forbes of Skellater, Colonel; and Major Stewart of Perth's Regiment.

The Troops shall pass from their respective Quarters early enough to be assembled upon a large field nigh this village at 6 in the morning, there to pass muster, and then to march.

Athole's, Perth's, Ogilvy's, Glenbucket's, and Menzies's<sup>3</sup> are to file off in their rank.

The Majors are advertised to send the Quartermasters of their respective Corps with a man of each Company to the Quartermaster General's lodgings, where they are to be at six in the morning. The Majors are prayed to take care that the Soldiers have water enough in their cantines<sup>4</sup> when parting, that they may have no pretext to quit their ranks. To avoid this Inconveniency the Majors are prayed to name two Captains and as many Lieutenants every day of march to

<sup>1</sup> No orders were issued from 1 to 3 November. The regiment arrived at Dalkeith on 31 October and moved on the next day.

<sup>2</sup> The advanced guard of the Western division, apparently Ogilvy's regiment, left Dalkeith for Peebles on the evening of 1 November. The main body—the Athole Brigade, Glenbucket's, Perth's, and Roy Stewart's, together with the Artillery and baggage, followed the next day. The other, or Eastern division, under the Prince, and consisting of the Clan regiments, moved from Dalkeith on 3 November by Lauder towards Kelso. The Life Guards crossed the Tweed and moved some miles towards Newcastle in order to deceive General Wade as to the Prince's intentions, and to draw off his attention from the advance of the other column on Carlisle.

The Prince's column crossed the Eden and quartered in villages four miles below Carlisle on 9 November: the other division joined him the same afternoon—a very creditable bit of staff work, considering the time of year, the condition of the roads, and the enormous difficulties experienced by armies in those days in transporting their artillery and ammunition.

Wade's Intelligence branch, however, must have been very inefficient. Deceived by the appearance of a troop of cavalry and bogus enquiries and requisitions at Wooler for quarters, Wade made up his mind that the Prince was marching on Newcastle, and allowed him to get clear away from a force 11,000 strong, which should have been able to stop any advance into England.

<sup>3</sup> Menzies of Shien, and the Macphersons, under Cluny himself, joined the army the day before the departure from Edinburgh. They brought, between them, somewhere about 1,000 men. Menzies was given command of the 3rd Battalion of the Athole Brigade.

<sup>4</sup> The provision of hiversacks and canteens was due to the foresight of Lord George Murray.

3-5 NOVEMBER, 1745.

take care that the soldiers keep their ranks ; the Captains will march in the rear and the Lieutenants on the flanks of their Regiments.

When any Regiment passes a defile these Officers are to stay there till all their men have marched up and joined their Colours ; and before they leave the place are to be relieved by as many Officers of the following Regiment.

The Majors are also prayed to bring to the Major-General when they come for orders an exact List of what Recruits they may have made that day, and another of the men amissing by Desertion <sup>1</sup> or other accidents.

It is seriously recommended to all the Officers to take care that the most exact discipline be observed as they are to be answerable for their respective Corps. It is forbid above all things to shoot sheep, hens, etc. ; or break open the Country people's houses, or cause any disturbance.

There must be a Serjeant, as Ordinance (Orderly) of each Regiment, constantly at the General's Lodgings, who shall not stir from thence without an order from the General or the Major-General.

McPherson's Regiment, when come up, are to make the Rear-Guard during this march. Roy Stewart's is to be attached and serve as a Guard to the Artillery and baggage, 50 men whereof to be chosen as a particular Guard for the bread-waggons, with 50 of Perth's.

Other 50 of Perth's Regiment are to be chosen amongst the Gardiners, Carpenters, and other Workmen, to serve as Pioneers, who are to march at the head of the Artillery.

All Officers detached from their Corps will take care to send a soldier of their Guard as Ordinance to their respective Regiments.

Every man to have 12 shot.

Captain Ogilvy, of Inshewan, appointed Paymaster to the Regiment.

That no man, under pain of severe punishment, pretend <sup>2</sup> to shoot off his amunition in the idle way they have done.

That every Company have two baggage-horses <sup>3</sup> and their proportion of tents, etc., given them by the Quartermaster, which they are to take care of ; that every man carry his full arms, and no man put them upon the baggage-waggons.

Ordered that an Officer of each Company stay always in the Quarters with his Company and send an Orderly man from their different Quarters to the Commandant's Quarters to attend for Orders. Likewise a Drum.

4 November. To Kilbucko.

4-5 November, 1745.

Broughton House.

Parole. Charles and York.

The Army to march upon 5 November, 1745, at 7 o'clock in the morning for the Rendezvous and then to Bield, Polmond, and Crook, with a proper Guide.

<sup>1</sup> Desertion was rife on the march south, especially among the "Clan" units. Some hundreds of men disappeared—how many is not known—before the force reached Carlisle. When mustered at that place, preparatory to advancing into England, the Prince's army numbered only 4,500 men at the outside.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.* under any pretence.

<sup>3</sup> On 23 September the Prince had called upon all farmers living within 5 miles of Edinburgh to guarantee, under bond, the provision of horses and waggons, on a scale in accordance with the acreage of their holdings. Other horses were forcibly obtained from the Duke of Hamilton and Douglas, the Earl of Hopetown, and others.

4-6 NOVEMBER, 1745.

The Duke of Perth's Battalion is to have the van of the March of the Army. The Duke of Athole's men, commanded by Colonel Mercer of Aldie, are to guard the Artillery, ammunition, Bread-Waggons and Baggage of the Army, and to be accountable during their charge thereof.

The Army and the whole baggage and Artillery thereof, are to rendezvous at Mossfinnian Haugh by Eight of the Clock in the morning at farthest, in order to march. The Artillery march first, next to which the Stores, thereafter the Prince's baggage, and after that the Regimental baggage, conform to the station of each in the march, and all to proceed in their proper situations.

The same Orders with respect to discipline on the march which were given out yesterday are continued and particularly recommended, as are those concerning the general and particular Quartermasters.

The Adjutant-General and Majors are expressly appointed to attend for orders, and the Orderly Serjeants are to be exact in their attendance.

The Master of Strathallan, Colonel; Sir William Gordon, Lieut.-Colonel; and Major Patrick Gordon, of Glenbucket's, are Officers of the day and piquet.

5-6 November, 1745.

[Crook.]

Parole. Louis and Aix.

Officers of the day. Lord Ogilvy Colonel; Sir Wm. Gordon Lieut.-Colonel, and Major Stewart of Perth's.

All the troops are to march to-morrow from their respective Quarters early enough to be at Erickstain Brae by 9 o'clock, from whence they will march in good order to Moffat.

Lord Ogilvy's will have the Van and Glenbucket's the Rear.

Glenbucket's Regiment will find the Artillery on their march and will leave them a 100 men for their escort.

The light equipage will file off after the troops; the Artillery and heavy baggage are to follow.

The Majors are prayed to send a man of a Company with the Quartermaster, the Major, or Adjutant, of each Regiment, to Moffat, for the Lodgings, where they will address themselves to Mr. Brown; none of them must part till they be all assembled.

No Regiment is to march in to Town without seeing that the other two are at hand, that they may all come in at once.

The Master of Strathallan will detach a Lieutenant and 30 men in the morning, as well to hinder any stragglers from coming before, as to prevent the cruel plunder of which their Graces the Dukes of Athole and Perth complain, and earnestly recommend to the Officers of each Corps to have an eye to their Soldiers behaviour.

Perth's Major will warn the number of Captains and Lieutenants requisite to hold a Court Martial tomorrow at Moffat on the criminal of Perth's Regiment now prisoner.

It is hoped the Majors will not forget to send daily to the General's Lodgings a Serjeant as ordered.

6-8 NOVEMBER, 1745.

6-7 November, 1745. [Moffat. Regiment at Kilpatrick Kirk.]

Parole. John and Strathallan.

Officers of the Day. Mr. Mercer, Colonel; Fascal, Lieut.-Colonel; Mr. Rattray, Major.

They will mount tomorrow a Captain and fifty men, at Seven in the morning, of Lord Nairn's Regiment, at the gate of Moffat that leads to Lockerby.<sup>1</sup> The Major of his regiment who is to post them there must choose for them a convenient Guard-house. A Lieutenant and 30 men of Mercer's<sup>2</sup> Regiment will relieve tomorrow morning a Lieutenant of the same Regiment who is on guard on the Prince's equipage.

The Officers are prayed to see that their respective Corps get their arms and everything else in good order, as they shall be reviewed next day by the Duke.

The Artillery is likewise to get every(thing) ready for a march. It is strongly recommended to the Majors to observe the exactest discipline and to mind that in their different Cantonments the men don't pillage.

The Commanders of the Corps are prayed to examine tomorrow, that nothing be wanting for the men to encamp.

The Majors are desired to give an exact State of the men they have lost, by desertion, or other accidents, since they departed from Dalkeith.

It is again recommended to the Majors to send every Day a Serjeant, as ordinance, to the General's Lodgings where there shall be a Guard-house fixed for them.

A Captain and fifty men of Lord Ogilvy's will mount the Duke of Perth's guard tomorrow, before Eleven forenoon.

7-8 November, 1745. [Moffat.]

Parole. James and Nairn.

Officers of the Day. Menzies of Shien, Colonel; Fascal, Lieut.-Colonel; Kinnachin, Major.

The Duke of Perth's, Ogilvy's, and Glenbucket's Regiments are to part at six in the morning, and to march on the road to Dumfries, to a village six miles off, where they are to wait for the rest of the Column. The Regiments that are cantoned are to march at five in the morning, to join these that are to wait of them six miles off.

Then all the Column will march, Ogilvy's in the Van, Lord George Murray's in the Rear. My Lord Ogilvy's Regiment is to have three pieces of the French Artillery on their front with one cart of ammunition.

The Artillery must part at 3 in the morning, except the 3 pieces that go at the head of the troops.

<sup>1</sup> For some reason unexplained, the whole of the tents and part of the baggage were left behind at Lockerby and were carried off by the inhabitants of Dumfries. This accounted for the fact that during their march into England the army had to be quartered in towns and villages, and could only march in two columns at intervals of one day.

<sup>2</sup> Robert Nairn, brother of the Lord Nairn who took part in this expedition, assumed the names of Mercer of Aldie on marrying the daughter of Sir Lawrence Mercer. He joined the Prince at Blair in September 1745, with his brother, and was given command of one of the battalions of the Athole Brigade. He was killed at Culloden. [*The Scots Peerage* VI. 395.]

A Captain and 50 men [of Lord George's Regiment] is to stay behind one hour after the troops are parted, to bring up all the scampering soldiers.

All the Majors of the troops in the town are prayed to be ready, with one man of each Company at 7 [? 4] in the morning at Mr. Brown's lodgings, as he is to part exactly at that hour.

It is recommended to all the troops to march in good order after the Halt, especially when they come nigh Dumfries, and to have their arms in readiness for action.

A Captain of Lord George's Regiment is to march one hour before his troops to join the equipage on the road to Dumfries. He is to have with him a Lieutenant and 70 men. If the troops come up to the baggage that parted this evening, this Captain, with his Detachment, is to join his Corps, as the Regiment is to make the rear of the equipage.

The Majors of the troops cantoned, with one man of each Company, will be at a Village six miles off on the road to Dumfries at six in the morning.

8 November, 1745. Lord Ogilvy's Regiment marched from Kilpatrick Kirk near to Lockerby.

9 November, marched to Newtown in Cumberland.

Sunday, 10 November. [Sunday.] To Stanwix,<sup>1</sup> hard by Carlisle, where they lay on their arms all night.

11 November. To Rickerby, half a mile off Carlisle.

12 November. The Regiment marched to Naworth Castle.

13 November. Returned to Rickerby; betwixt which place and Stanwix was Lord Ogilvy's post, in forming the blockade on the north side of Carlisle.

14, 15, and 16 November, 1745. Continued there at the Siege of Carlisle.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A small cavalry patrol had advanced to Stanwix Bank, a small hill near Carlisle, the day before, and had fallen back under fire from the castle.

<sup>2</sup> On 9 November the two columns of the Prince's army met at Carlisle, only two hours separating their arrival. This junction was effected without General Wade being aware of it—in fact he was still expecting an advance on Newcastle. According to the Chevalier de Johnstone (Memoirs, p. 56) the plans of the advance were totally unknown to all but the Prince and the senior Officers. For the moment, then, Wade was in the neighbourhood of Newcastle with 11,000 men, and the Prince had to deal with Carlisle, a walled city whose fortifications were greatly decayed. There was in the city a Norman castle and a Tudor citadel; the castle was provided with artillery and had a garrison consisting of a company of "invalids." The militia of Cumberland and Westmoreland had been mobilised, and were in the citadel and the city itself. Colonel Durand was in command of the place.

By 10 November the whole army had crossed the Eden and the city was invested. The Prince then sent a letter to the Mayor demanding immediate surrender. No reply was sent, but the guns opened fire on the investing force. During the night trenches were dug, and Grant, an Engineer officer who had lately arrived from France, succeeded in mounting the six Swedish guns obtained from France, and the guns captured at Prestonpans, in position.

Hearing that Wade was advancing on Carlisle and had reached Hexham, the Prince decided to go to meet him, leaving a force to carry on the investment. For some reason not yet satisfactorily explained Wade changed his plans and went back to Newcastle. The inhabitants of Carlisle, meanwhile, and the militia garrison sent a message to the Prince at Brampton offering to surrender everything but the castle; the Prince demanded unconditional surrender. Colonel Durand, the Commander of the castle, agreed, and the capitulation was signed on 14 November. The blockading force, consisting of the Lowland regiments, entered the city next day. The castle was handed over on the 16th. The army here obtained a thousand stand of arms, ammunition, and 200 horses, besides the arms of the Militia.

Arising out of the arrangements made for the capitulation, the longstanding friction between Lord George Murray on the one hand and the Duke of Perth and Murray of Broughton on the other now became acute. Lord George resigned his appointment of Lieut.-General, but resumed it at the expressed wish of the army

17-22 NOVEMBER, 1745.

17 [Sunday] November. The Regiment marched through Carlisle to Butcherby.

18-19 November, 1745.<sup>1</sup>

Carlisle.

Parole. Fortune and Carlisle.

The Army sojourns tomorrow at Carlisle and will keep themselves in readiness to march the next day at break of day.

Thirty of my Lord Pitsligo's Horse will part tomorrow at break of day, to go on the road of Newcastle by Brampton, to have an account of the Enemy's motions ; they'll receive further instructions tomorrow morning.<sup>2</sup>

19-20 November, 1745.

Butcherby.

Parole. Charles and London.

Athole's Brigade, Ogilvy's, Glenbucket's, Roy Stewart's, and Perth's Regiments will march tomorrow at break of day, arms and baggage, with my Lord George, under whose commands they are.<sup>3</sup>

The Artillery marches tomorrow likewise and will receive their orders from my Lord George.

The Colonels and Officers of those Regiments are to have their heavy Baggage in the Castle of Carlisle, and absolutely forbid to suffer any woman to follow.

20 November. Regiment rested at Butcherby.

A draught made of 6 Officers, 50 men, and 2 serjeants to the castle of Carlisle.

21 November. Marched to Clifton. Prince's Quarters at Penrith.

22 November. From Clifton to Kendal.

generally ; and the Duke of Perth, who had been appointed Lieut.-General in his place, resigned it and resumed command of his Regiment.

The importance of this friction can scarcely be overrated. It led to trouble throughout the campaign, as the Prince generally supported Lord George's rivals.

<sup>1</sup> A Council of War was held at Carlisle on 18 November, and great diversities of opinion were expressed. Neither help from France nor a general Jacobite rising in England had shown signs of materialising, and some of the members advocated an immediate return to Scotland, there to stand on the defensive until reinforcements arrived. Others were in favour of holding Carlisle and waiting to be attacked ; another proposal was to attack Wade at Newcastle before Cumberland could join him. The Prince himself was in favour of an immediate advance through Lancashire. Lord George Murray, while not recommending the advance, said that he and the army—small though it was—would follow him. It was decided therefore to move at once.

Meanwhile the success of the Prince at Carlisle had alarmed the Government, and Sir John Ligonier was sent with nine regular battalions, two regiments of Dragoons, and his own regiment of Cavalry, to assemble an army of 10,000 men in Staffordshire. He left London on 21 November, and by 1 December this army, of which the Duke of Cumberland had been appointed Commander, was quartered at Lichfield, Coventry, and Stafford. Chester was put in a state of defence, a regiment of 700 men was raised at Liverpool, and a third army was ordered to be raised for the immediate protection of London.

With these formidable forces on his left flank the Prince's rear was distinctly threatened. The Glasgow, Paisley, and Lothian Militia had been mobilised, and there were at least two regular Infantry battalions and two Cavalry regiments at Stirling under General Handasyde, ready to stop him recrossing the Forth in case he decided to retire.

<sup>2</sup> Wade had actually left Newcastle on 16 November ; when he reached Hexham the next day he heard of the surrender of Carlisle. After a delay of three days, on account of the weather, he returned to Newcastle.

The strength of the Prince's army at this time, after allowing for casualties and desertion, was probably not more than 4,500 men.

<sup>3</sup> The army, from this date onwards, frequently marched in two divisions, one being a day ahead of the other. A garrison of 200 men was left in Carlisle, under the command of one Hamilton.

22-25 NOVEMBER, 1745.

22-23 November, 1745.

Parole. Edward and Penrith.

The troops rest here tomorrow <sup>1</sup> except the Life Guards, Lord George Murray's and [Menzies of] Shian's Regiments, that march upon a Command.

It's recommended to all the Officers to be lodged with their men, and to be much with them, and to take care they commit no abuses, and pay everything in their Quarters, or elsewhere.

An Officer of each Battalion to be at Lord George's Quarters tomorrow by 10 o'clock.

Lord Nairn's Battalion furnishes the Guard of 150 men.

23-24 [Sunday] November, 1745.

[Kendal.]

Parole. Charles and York.

The main body of the Army rests here tomorrow at Kendal, and marches straight for Lancaster on Monday.

The 4 Battalions of Perth, Gordon, Ogilvy, and Roy Stewart form the Rear Guard, and the cannon to be betwixt the main body and rear. If the cannon come up in time, both them and the Rear Guard are to march on Monday, but no further than Burton for conveniency of quartering.

The Commanding Officers of each Battalion to be at H.R.H.'s Quarters tomorrow morning by nine.

Glenbucket relieves H.R.H.'s Guard tomorrow at midday with 100 men.

Orders against all women but soldiers wives; and horses only allowed to Field Officers and Staff Officers, or such whom their Colonel can declare upon honour cannot march on foot.

24 [Sunday]-25 November, 1745.

[Kendal.]

Parole. John and Lancaster.

Order for march tomorrow.

Kenmure's Troop <sup>2</sup> of Life Guards has the van. Kilmarnock's <sup>3</sup> after. Cluny the Van of the foot.

<sup>1</sup> After the capture of Carlisle the Prince's army numbered only about 4,500 men. It was reorganised in two divisions, one consisting of the six Lowland regiments and the Life Guards under Lord Elcho, the other consisted of the "Clan" units and the remainder of the Cavalry. The army troops consisted of the Duke of Perth's regiment and the Artillery. The first division, which was commanded by Lord George Murray, reached Penrith on 21, and was followed the next day by the second division, commanded by the Prince. The cavalry advanced to Kendal on 22 November, and were generally a march ahead of the infantry.

From the wording of the order for 22 November it is evident that the first division advanced to Kendal on that day. The Prince halted at Penrith until the retirement of Wade towards Newcastle was confirmed.

<sup>2</sup> John Gordon, titular eighth Viscount Kenmure, was the second son of the sixth Viscount, who was executed and attainted for the part he took in '15. He received a letter from the Prince dated 7 October, 1745, calling him out, and he immediately complied and promised his support. On his reaching home his wife dissuaded him from further action, and he wrote to the Lord Justice General apologising for having gone to Holyrood. He appears, however, to have sent a few men to join the Prince, and these were sometimes called Kenmure's troop of Life Guards. Being very few in number, they were combined with Lord Kilmarnock's Horse Grenadiers and some Perthshire Cavalry, raised by Lord Strathallan. [*The Scots Peerage* V. 131.]

<sup>3</sup> William Boyd, fourth Earl of Kilmarnock, was, in his youth, a convinced Hanoverian. After Prestonpans, however, he decided to throw in his lot with the Prince, who made him a Privy Councillor, Colonel of the Horse Guards, and subsequently a General. He was taken prisoner at Culloden and tried for high treason. He pleaded guilty and was executed on 18 August, 1746. [See "D.N.B."]

24-28 NOVEMBER, 1745.

Glengarry.  
Clanranald.  
Keppoch and Glenkarnock.  
Appin.

Lochiel.  
Glenbucket, the Rear of the Foot.  
Pitsligo's Horse.  
The Hussars.<sup>1</sup>

These Corps are to be ready tomorrow at break of day, H.R.H. is to be at their head.<sup>2</sup>

Clanranald's Regiment has the Royal Standard.

The Baggage marches between Pitsligo's Horse and the Hussars which are to have the Rear of all with an Officer of each Regiment.

Perth's Regiment, Ogilvy's, and Roy Stewart's are to make the rear-guard of the Artillery, and to quarter tomorrow night at Burton, half way from Kendal to Lancaster.

If the Artillery marches this night, Perth's Regiment is to furnish a fresh Detachment of 100 men and two Captains to escort it.

The Corps or Regiments which do not find themselves ready to take their rank, according to the order of march, are to stay in the rear, not to interrupt the march of those that are in readiness.

25 November, 1745. The Regiment marched to Burton—8 miles; the Prince's quarters at Lancaster.

26. To Garstang—18 miles. Headquarters at Preston.

27. To Preston—10 miles.

Order of 27 to 28 November.<sup>3</sup>

[Preston.]

Parole. Henry and Preston.

The Life Guards, Ogilvy's, and Roy Stewart's Regiments will decamp tomorrow, at six in the morning, and will follow for about 8 miles the road from Preston to Wigan; will quit that Road and strike to the left to go to Leigh, where they'll quarter; they are to send some intelligent Officer before to mark their Quarters, and assure provisions; they'll part from thence the next day early to join H.R.H. at Manchester. The Life Guards to go to Sir [ ] House about a mile further than Leigh, and will join the next day at Manchester; they are to take Guides from Preston. Mr. Vaughan<sup>4</sup> will go with my Lord Elcho.

<sup>1</sup> The Hussars, here referred to for the first time, were a Troop of Light Cavalry, about 70 strong, commanded by Major Bagget, an Irish officer, formerly in the French service.

<sup>2</sup> The Prince and his Division reached Lancaster on the 25th.

<sup>3</sup> With the exception of Mr. Townley, a Catholic gentleman who had been in the French service, and two or three others, the Prince received practically no accessions to his strength on the march to Preston. At a Council of War held there he told the Highland Chiefs he expected English adherents at Manchester, and persuaded them to continue their march, which they were loth to do.

Lord George Murray suggested marching with his Division to Liverpool, rejoining the other at Macclesfield, but this proposal was overruled.

<sup>4</sup> Mr. William Vaughan, a Welsh Jacobite. He joined the Prince at Preston. His brother Richard was in Perth's regiment. They were both excluded from the amnesty of 1747, and entered the Spanish Army.



28 NOVEMBER—I DECEMBER, 1745.

28 November. The Regiment marched to Leigh.

29 to Manchester.

30 November—I December [Sunday], 1745.<sup>1</sup>

[Manchester.]

Parole. St. Andrew and Scotland.

The Army decamps tomorrow from Manchester, at break of day.

The Hussars have the Van.

The Life Guards.

Appin's.

Lochiel's.

Cluny, the Royal Standard.

Glenbucket.

Glengarry.

Clanranald.

Keppoch and Glenkarnoch.

Athole's Brigade.

Perth. The Artillery and Baggage.

Ogilvy's, Roy Stewart's, Pitsligo's Horse.

An Officer of each Regiment is to keep in the rear with Pitsligo's Horse, and will not quit them until they come to their Quarters.

Kilmarnock's Horse will part early from their quarters and follow the road they are in to Didsbury Ford, where they pass the river Mersey<sup>2</sup>; from that Ford they'll follow the road at least to Altrincham. If they join the Column there or wherever it be, they'll march between the Hussars and the Life Guards.

An Officer and 12 men of H.R.H.'s Guard will escort the Treasure.

A Colonel with 100 men will mount H.R.H.'s Guard for the future.

The Colonels are to prevent [*i.e.* warn] their Majors that each Regiment is to furnish a certain number of men proportional, to mount out-guards for their own surety. If it does not rain this night the Army will pass by the Fords of the river Mersey: H.R.H. orders, notwithstanding, that the Bridge of Crossford may be repaired for the good of the Country and that General Wade may pass more diligently with his Army.

<sup>1</sup> At Manchester the Prince was received with acclamation. A body of 180 recruits was raised in the city by one Serjeant Dickson, who had obtained leave to go on ahead of the army as a recruiting serjeant. These men are later described as the "Manchester" regiment, the command of which was given to Mr. Townley, who was given the rank of Colonel. A few others joined while the Prince was in Manchester, but its strength never exceeded 300 men, and they represented all the English who openly declared for the Prince.

<sup>2</sup> The English authorities, being uncertain as to the Prince's intentions, and thinking he might try to march by Chester into Wales, destroyed the bridges over the Mersey. The two Divisions accordingly left Manchester separately; the first, under the Prince, went by Stockport, and had to wade the river; the second went by Knutsford and crossed by a temporarily-constructed bridge. The Cavalry and Artillery crossed at Cheddleton. The whole joined up in the evening at Macclesfield.

1-3 DECEMBER, 1745.

1 [Sunday]-2 December, 1745.

[Macclesfield.]

Parole. James and Newcastle.

The Army decamps tomorrow at break of day from Macclesfield.<sup>1</sup>

The Hussars have the Van.

Lord Ogilvy's the Van of the foot.

Roy Stewart's, Glenbucket's, Perth's, Athole's Brigade, Lochiel, Cluny, Glengarry, Clanranald, Keppoch, Appin, Kilmarnock's Horse in the Rear.

The Artillery, Swedish Canon, with 2 Carts of powder and ball between Perth's Regiment and the Athole Brigade.

Athole's Brigade the Royal Standard.

The Colonels are to recommend to their Officers that the Soldiers are to provide bread and cheese for two days, not knowing but we may be in the Enemy's presence tomorrow. The Officers will take care that the arms may be in good order. The baggage with the rest of the Artillery in the Rear.

2 December. Rested at Macclesfield.

2-3 December, 1745.

Macclesfield.

Parole. Charles and London.

The Army decamps tomorrow, at the break of day, from Macclesfield. A Field Officer with 50 horse of Pitsligo's have the Van Guard.

Ogilvy's, Roy Stewart's, Perth's.

The Six Swedish pieces, with powder and ball necessary for them, follows.

Lochiel, Cluny, Glengarry, Clanranald, Keppoch.

The rest of the Artillery and all the waggons and baggage-horses of the Army. Appin and Glenbucket in the rear. The rest of Pitsligo's Horse in the rear of all.

A Serjeant of each Regiment and an Officer of the Artillery are to be every night at H.R.H.'s Quarters to carry orders to their respective Corps in case of necessity.

Glengarry has the Royal Standard.

An Officer and 12 men of H.R.H.'s Guard to escort the Treasure.

An Officer of each Regmt. to keep in the rear with the horse, to bring up the stragglers.

<sup>1</sup> At Macclesfield the Prince learnt of the advance of the Duke of Cumberland with Ligonier's army, consisting of 5 Cavalry and 15 Infantry regiments, with 30 guns, and of their being quartered at Coventry, Lichfield, and Stafford. Lord George Murray moved out towards Congleton, on the direct road to Lichfield, thus leading the Duke to imagine that the Prince's army intended to offer battle in that neighbourhood. The English army hastily concentrated about Lichfield, and left the road to Derby open to the Prince. Cavalry patrols picked up a few prisoners, including a notorious spy, Weir, who, thanks to the misguided clemency of the Prince, was not shot. After his successful feint, Lord George Murray turned off to Leek, thence on to Ashbourne; the main body effected a junction with him there on 3 December.

The movements of the Force are a little hard to follow from the Order Book. Having reached Macclesfield on 1 December, it was decided to go on to Derby. Lord George's Division marched on 2 December to Congleton, as stated above, halted the night there, and then marched on the 3rd by Leek to Ashbourne. Meanwhile, the Prince and his Division stayed at Macclesfield on 2 December and marched on the 3rd to Leek, and thence after a short rest made a night march to Ashbourne, where he joined Lord George.

The Order Book occasionally appears to include Army Orders with Divisional ones, and the entries for 2 and 2/3 December probably mean that Ogilvy's Regiment did not form part of Lord George's column, but remained at Macclesfield on the 2nd.

3-5 DECEMBER, 1745.

3-4 December, 1745.

Leek.

Parole. Henry and Newcastle.

The Army decamps at 12 this night from Leek.

The Artillery and baggage are all to be ready at the same hour.

A Field Officer and 50 of Pitsligo's Horse to be in the Van of all.

Cluny the Van of the Foot—Glengarry, Clanranald, Keppoch, Appin, Lochiel, and Glenbucket in the Rear.

All the Artillery and baggage of all kind after this column ; it being absolutely forbidden that any baggage horse should mix with the troops.

Roy Stewart's, Perth's, and Ogilvy's, in the rear of the Artillery and baggage ; the rest of Pitsligo's Horse bring up the rear.

A Serjeant of each Regiment and an Officer of the Artillery, as likewise an Ordinance of each Troop of Horse, are to be every night at H.R.H.'s Quarters to wait for the Orders that may be sent to their respective Corps.

An Officer and 12 of H.R.H.'s Guard to escort the Treasure.

Clanranald has the Royal Standard.

The Officers are to be very vigilant this night, and they are to visit their posts and their Soldiers' quarters, that they may not sleep but keep themselves in readiness at the least hour's alarm.<sup>1</sup>Manchester's Regiment <sup>2</sup> will follow direct the baggage.

4-5 December, 1745.

Derby.<sup>3</sup>

Parole. James and London.

The Army to be in readiness tomorrow forenoon, when the pipes <sup>4</sup> play, which is to be the signal of an immediate march ; but the pipes are not to play until there be a special order.

Athole's Brigade has the Van of the Foot, the 3rd Battalion of which is to carry the Royal Standard, Ogilvy next to Athole, Perth, Roy Stewart, Glenbucket, Manchester, Glengarry, Clanranald, Keppoch, Appin, Lochiel, Cluny the rear of the whole Foot. The Life Guards the Van of the Horse, and to be before the Athole Brigade. Hussars on the skirts of the Army. Kilmarnock's in Cluny's rear. Pitsligo's the rear of the whole Army

The whole Artillery and ammunition in Glenbucket's rear.

<sup>1</sup> This sentence is rather obscure. The MSS. read "houris allarm." It may mean that each unit must be ready to fall in at a rendezvous at an hour's notice.

<sup>2</sup> This unit consisted of some 300 men recruited in Manchester. Most of them were raised by a man Dickson, who had been taken prisoner at Preston and then joined the Prince's army. The command was given to Francis Townley, formerly in the French army, who had joined a few days before, with the intention of raising an English regiment.

It is a remarkable commentary on the method of raising armies in past times that a unit composed, as the Chevalier de Johnstone shows, of "substantial farmers and common men," should have been regarded as part of a fighting force within a few days of its creation.

Its career was a short one, as it was left behind at Carlisle on the return march, and fell into the hands of the Duke of Cumberland on 28 December.

The fact, too, that this was the only English unit raised to help the Prince goes far to account for the ultimate failure of this gallant but ill-advised attempt.

<sup>3</sup> The main body arrived in Derby at 3 p.m.

<sup>4</sup> Besides his own pipers, the Prince could show quite a formidable number of pipers from the "Clan" regiments—over a hundred.

5-7 DECEMBER, 1745.

The baggage to be altogether, either in front or rear,<sup>1</sup> as they shall receive Orders before marching.

All the Officers in each Regiment to keep their respective ranks and to contain their men accordingly.

5-6 December, 1745.

Derby.

Parole. John and Bristol.

The Army decamps tomorrow at break of day.<sup>2</sup>

The Life Guards the van. Kilmarnock's next.

Athole's Brigade the van of the Foot and has the Royal Standard. Perth's, Ogilvy's, Roy Stewart's, Glenbucket's, and Manchester Regiment, the Artillery and baggage of all kinds, as well carts as baggage horses are to march after Manchester Regiment, viz. the 6 English Cannon in the van and the 6 Swedish pieces with powder and ball necessary in the rear of all the baggage.

Glengarry in the van of the Clans and follows the Artillery; Clanranald, Keppoch, Appin, Lochiel; Cluny the rear of the whole Foot.

Pitsligo's Horse in the rear of the Foot.

The Hussars in the rear of them, which will be disposed of as H.R.H. thinks proper.<sup>3</sup>

An Officer of each Regiment in the rear with Pitsligo's Horse to bring up their stragglers. The Officers are to march at the head of their Companies to keep their troops always in order, in case they may meet the Enemy.

6-7 December, 1745.

Ashbourne.

Parole. Richard and Manchester.

The Army decamps tomorrow at 6 in the morning from Ashburnham.<sup>4</sup> The Life Guards the van.

Athole Brigade the van of the Foot and has the Royal Standard. Perth's, Ogilvy's, Roy Stewart's, Glenbucket's, and Manchester's form the 1st Division.

<sup>1</sup> This is the first indication of the possibility of retirement, and must have been recognised as such by the army generally. The Council of War actually decided on the retirement on 5 December.

<sup>2</sup> A fateful Council of War was held at Derby on 5 December. The Prince was in favour of advance, but Lord George Murray proposed an immediate retreat. He pointed out once again that neither France nor the English Jacobite party had risen to the occasion, that Cumberland was expected that night at Stafford with 7,000 men, that Wade was advancing with 10,000 men and was only a couple of marches off, at Ferrybridge, and that the third army outside London would bring up the forces against the Prince to at least 30,000 men, without counting the County militias. The only chance of saving the situation was to retreat at once. The Prince and the Duke of Perth were still opposed to this view, and suggested retiring to Wales as an alternative. But the whole of the remainder of the Council supported Lord George Murray, and the Prince assented reluctantly, and orders were issued at once. Lord George offered to command the rear himself, but made it a condition that he was not hampered by guns or transport.

When the retreat began, few of the Officers and none of the men knew what was intended. They were led indeed to believe that they were going into action at once against Wade. When they found out that they were retreating there was an outburst of indignation, and they were only pacified by being told they were falling back on reinforcements from Scotland, who were in danger of being cut off by Wade.

On this date Wade was at Wetherby, and Cumberland at Lichfield; on 6 December the latter was at Coventry. On the 7th Wade's Cavalry had reached Doncaster.

<sup>3</sup> To deceive the enemy the Hussars were sent some miles along the road toward them while the Army retired to Ashbourne.

<sup>4</sup> Ashbourne.

The Artillery and baggage of all kinds depart at 4 in the morning, and marches in the same order they were in today.

Clanranald the van of the 2nd Division ; Keppoch, Appin, Lochiel, Cluny, and Glengarry, who has the rear of the 2nd Division ; Kilmarnock's Horse in the rear of Glengarry's Regiment. The Hussars in the rear of all, to be disposed of as my Lord George shall think proper. An Officer of each Regiment in the rear with Kilmarnock's Horse.

Pitsligo's Horse will escort the Quartermasters.

A Captain, a Lieut., and 50 men of Glengarry's Regiment to mount guard this night at the end of the street that leads to Derby. The Lieutenant and 20 men of this Detachment will mount at the Turnpike House, and will keep 2 Sentries out and the Gate shut. The Officer is advertised that there are two Detachments of Horse to go out by that gate to patrol. A Captain and 50 men of Glenbucket's will mount guard this night at the Market place. Perth's Regiment will furnish 2 Captains and 100 men to guard the artillery. An Officer and 12 of the Life Guards of Lord Elcho's Troop will patrol about a mile out of town on the road of Derby, and will be relieved by an Officer and 12 of Kenmure's Troop, so that the Patrol may continue till break of day.

An Officer and 12 of Kilmarnock's patrol on the road leading to Burton in the same manner as the Guards ; this road separates from that of Derby at the turnpike, and strikes to the right hand.

---

Saturday, 7 December. The Regiment marched from Ashbourne by Leek to Macclesfield.<sup>1</sup>

---

8 [Sunday] December. Marched to Stockport.

---

9. To Manchester.<sup>2</sup>

---

9-10 December, 1745.

Manchester.

Parole. St. Taffy and Wales.

The Army sojourns at Manchester tomorrow ; <sup>3</sup> two Captains, 2 Lieuts., and 100 men of Appin's Regiment will mount Guard this night at the Town house. A Captain and Lieut. and 50 men of Cluny's Regiment will mount Guard this

---

<sup>1</sup> Owing to lack of accommodation at Leek, Ogilvy's regiment, together with Roy Stewart's and part of the Cavalry, went straight on to Macclesfield that day. The whole force entered Manchester together.

<sup>2</sup> The Prince's reception on his return to Manchester was the reserve of cordial. The retreat of the army, and the news of Cumberland's movements in pursuit of them, encouraged some of the inhabitants to riot and threaten those who were known to have Jacobite leanings. At one time it was thought resistance would be offered to the entry of the army, but this did not eventuate. The Prince had intended to remain at Manchester for a day, but, on the advice of Lord George Murray, it was decided to push on the next morning.

<sup>3</sup> For two days after the retirement from Derby the Prince had left a party in possession of Swarkestone bridge, and this deceived Cumberland, who was unaware of his departure. As soon as he discovered what had happened the Duke started off with a mounted force in pursuit, hoping to stop and hold the Prince's army until the rest of his force could come up. He marched to Uttoxeter and Cheddle ; but, owing to the state of the roads, did not reach Macclesfield until the night of 10 December, on which day the Prince had left Manchester. He at once sent on troops to keep in touch with them and pick up stragglers.

Wade meanwhile, having entered Yorkshire, tried to catch the Prince's army, but by the time he reached Wakefield the Prince had left Wigan, so he gave up the attempt and fell back on Newcastle.

9-13 DECEMBER, 1745.

night at Scotland bridge at Millgate. A Captain, 2 Lieuts., and 50 men of Glenbucket's on Salford bridge, between the two towns. A Captain, a Lieut., and 50 of Glengarry's men, besides the Guard that Perth's Regiment furnishes on the Artillery. Athole's Brigade will relieve H.R.H.'s Guard tomorrow between 10 and 11 of the forenoon by a Field Officer, four Captains, 4 Lieuts., and 200 men.

Lochiel will relieve at the same hour Appin's Guard at the Town house. Cluny will relieve his own Guard.

Appin's Guard, which is the main Guard, are to take the Prisoners,<sup>1</sup> and to have special care that they should not escape, it being of the greatest consequence. All the Guards and posts are to patrol very exactly about their posts, every half-hour, and oblige their Sentries to cry everyone to another every half quarter of an hour, that all goes well, or to advertise if any mob or noise be near them.

An Officer and twelve of the Life Guards are to patrol until the break of day, about a mile out of Town on the road to Rochdale, going by Scotland Bridge, where there is a post of Cluny's regiment. They can take, if they think proper, each of them a man of this post behind them. The Life Guards are to relieve one another as usual.

An Officer and 15 of Pitsligo's Horse are to patrol in the town and towards the Artillery park, on the road that leads to Crossfoord bridge. An Officer and 15 of Kilmarnock's Horse will patrol likewise on the Road that leads to Stockport, and on the road they are in themselves.

---

10 December, 1745. The Regiment marched to Leigh.

---

11 December. Marched to Chorley.<sup>2</sup>

---

12. To Preston.

---

12-13 December, 1745.

Preston.

Parole. Edward and Durham.

The Army marches tomorrow morning precisely at break of day, but the Artillery, with Colonel John Roy Stewart's before it and Lord Ogilvy's behind it, exactly at 4 of the clock, with candle or flambeau light.

The Duke of Perth's Regiment goes along with the Artillery, that so many may be with each carriage; the remainder of that Regiment to be immediately in the front and rear of the Artillery. Glenbucket has the van of the line of Foot and Cluny the rear. Pitsligo's Horse have the van of the Foot, and Lord Elcho's Life Guards the rear of all. Clanranald has the Royal Standard, Glenbucket the Prisoners, whom he must receive from the Guard in the morning as the march begins.

---

<sup>1</sup> These included the spy Weir. In spite of repeated requests that this man be hanged the Prince refused his consent. He was, later, responsible for the death of many Jacobites.

<sup>2</sup> On 11 December the Duke of Perth was sent on ahead with a Cavalry escort to call up reinforcements from Scotland. He was stopped at Shap by enemy Cavalry, so that even at this time the Prince's retreat was seriously threatened. As Cumberland had his own and Wade's Cavalry at his disposal—twelve regiments—it is extraordinary how the little force even got back to Scotland from a position which ought to have been fatal to it.

12-15 DECEMBER, 1745.

Twenty-five of Lord Elcho's Life Guards are to patrol betwixt the Bridge and the town on one side, and the Wigan road on the other.

Glenbucket mounts a Guard of 100 men, a Field Officer, two Captains and four Subalterns in the House and offices H.R.H. was lodged in when last in Town.

In case of an alarm some of the Guard of that House are to fire their pieces, and one Cannon, charged with powder alone, always to be ready to fire in that event. The Pipes are to play when hearing the Cannon and the place of Rendezvous is the field betwixt and the Bridge, upon a certainty of any Enemy's approach.<sup>1</sup>

Kilmarnock's Horse upon the Wings of the Army on their march. Every Colonel to have a Guard of a man at least out of each Company of his Regiment to advertise the Regiment in case of any sudden alarm. If any one stays after the Rear-Guard it is at their own peril, as they are not to be waited on.

13-14 December, 1745.<sup>2</sup>

Lancaster.

Parole. Edward and Lancaster.

The army sojourns here<sup>3</sup> tomorrow. Each Regiment of foot is to mount a Guard of a man of each Company at the Colonel's Quarters, or more, if required.

Roy Stewart's, Keppoch's, and Ogilvy's, which are lodged at the extremity of the town on the road of Preston, are to assemble their 25 men each at the barn near the House called the White Cross, at the very extremity of the street where they are to mount their Guard and sustain in case of necessity the patrols of Horse by that side of ye Town.

My Lord Pitsligo's Horse will patrol with an Officer and 12 men until 8 in the morning, on the road of Preston about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile from town.

An Officer and 6 of Kenmure's Guards are to patrol likewise, till the same hour on the road to Hornby.

Athole's Brigade relieves H.R.H.'s Guard tomorrow.

The Regiments will be advertised the orders tomorrow for those that are to mount Guard and where.

14-15 [Sunday] December.

Lancaster.

Parole. Edward and Northumberland.

The Army decamps tomorrow at break of day from Lancaster. Lord Pitsligo's

<sup>1</sup> When Wade reached Wakefield on 10 December and found he could not catch the Prince's army with a mixed force he sent his Cavalry, under General Oglethorpe, to join Cumberland. Oglethorpe reached Preston the day the Highland army left it, having marched, over snow-covered roads, a hundred miles in three days. At Preston he met a detachment of Kingston's Horse and the Georgia Rangers, and might easily have made things very unpleasant for the Prince's rear-guard. As it was, he received an order from Cumberland, based on a false rumour of a French movement, to stand fast; and the Prince thus gained a whole day's march ahead of his pursuers. The Prince must have known that the English Cavalry was getting dangerously close to him.

Wade then retired to Newcastle, arriving there on 14 December.

<sup>2</sup> The Prince appears to have made up his mind to make a stand here; and here Lord George, O'Sullivan the Q.M.G., and Lochiel were ordered to select a suitable site. This they did, but the danger of Wade cutting across to Penrith before he could reach it decided the Prince to continue the march.

Cumberland reached Middlesfield on the 10th, and Preston on the 13th. Here Oglethorpe's Cavalry joined him. He was at Wigan on the 14th, Lancaster on the 16th, and Kendal on the 17th.

<sup>3</sup> Lord George Murray, in a letter to the Prince dated 6 January, 1746, in which he deals with certain features of the English campaign and the necessity for a true Council of War, points to the fearful risks run by the delay of a day at Lancaster, which would never have been permitted by such a Council.

14-16 DECEMBER, 1745.

Horse to assemble at 6 in the morning at the Market place and to escort the Quartermasters.

Lord Kilmarnock's Horse have the van of the Army. Elphinston's Troop of Life Guards to wait for H.R.H. and to assemble before his Quarters at break of day. Athole's Brigade has the van of the foot. Glengarry the van of the Clans. Clanranald follows, Keppoch after and has the Royal Standard, Lochiel, Appin, Cluny the rear of the clans. Roy Stewart follows Cluny, Ogilvy's the rear of all the Foot. Lord Elcho's Life Guards the rear of all, and are to assemble at break of day at the extremity of the street that leads to Preston, where they will wait, as well as Ogilvy's and Roy Stewart's Regiment until my Lord George orders them to depart.

The Colonels are to give orders to their respective Regiments that their sick and baggage may part before day. The Officers are to see this night and provide carriages for their sick. The Officers are also to advertise that, if their baggage be not in the van of all, that it will be left altogether in the rear, exposed to the Enemy.

As we expect to meet the Enemy tomorrow,<sup>1</sup> the Officers as well as the private men that are in a condition to act against them are to be on foot and in their posts, and to send their horses to the front as well as all the Women and Children.<sup>2</sup> Those that are not in a condition to act against the Enemy may stay on horseback, but must go to the van of the Army and not stay with their Regiments.

Lord Kilmarnock's [escorts] the prisoners on horseback. Athole's Brigade mounts H.R.H.'s Guard and is charged with the prisoners. Glengarry's, Clanranald's, Keppoch's, Appin's, and Lochiel's are to prepare 50 men each to mount Guard at their arrival.

Kilmarnock's Horse is to patrol with an Officer and 20 men on the road that leads to Preston; the post of Roy Stewart's and Ogilvy's Regiments, that is at the extremity of the street that goes to Preston, will advance an Officer and 20 men towards the Cross that is near the Windmill, each time that the Horse goes on to patrol.

This Patrol is to begin at 10 a'clock and continue till the Break of Day.

15 [Sunday]-16 December.

Kendal.

Parole. Henry and Peterhead.

The Army decamps tomorrow at six in the morning from Kendal.<sup>3</sup> Lord Kilmarnock's Horse at the same hour before H.R.Hs.' Quarters, to escort the Quartermasters.

Two Officers and 24 of Lord Pitsligo's Horse are to be in the rear with Lord George, the rest of Pitsligo's Horse are to march for the Quarters with Kilmarnock. The Life Guards, as well Lord Elcho's as Elphinston's, to be in the van of the Army. The Detachment of Lord Pitsligo's that is to be in the rear is to assemble at 7 in

<sup>1</sup> The army had scarcely left the town when some of Cumberland's and Wade's Cavalry entered it. They followed up the retirement at a respectful distance most of the way to Kendal.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently the order regarding women published on 10/20 November was not closely observed.

<sup>3</sup> The Chevalier de Johnstone says that at Kendal they heard that they had now got ahead of Wade, and that the line of retreat to Scotland was no longer in danger of being cut off. (2nd edition, 1821, p. 84.)



15-18 DECEMBER, 1745.

the morning betwixt the Inn called the Cock and Dolphin and the bridge over against it that leads on the road to Lancaster, where they'll wait Glengarry's Regiment that has the rear of the Foot, until all the Army and baggage be out of town, where they will receive Lord George's orders. Athole's Brigade has the van of the Foot, Clanranald the van of the Clans, and Glengarry the rear. Lochiel has the Royal Standard.

Perth's, Ogilvy's, Glenbucket's, Roy Stewart's and Manchester Regiments are to escort the Artillery and to part at 5 in the morning.

They are to march by Orton ; there will be particular orders given for the march of the Artillery.<sup>1</sup>

The Officers are to take precautions for their sick, which are to part with and follow the Artillery, as well as all the heavy baggage, viz. carriages. The baggage horses are to part before the Column of the Army and go the same Road. An Officer and 12 men of H.R.H.'s Guard to escort the Treasure. Athole's Brigade mounts H.R.H.'s Guard, and is charged with the Prisoners. Keppoch's Regiment mounts the main Guard in the Market place.

A Captain, Lieutenant, and 50 men of Glengarry's Regiment on the bridge that leads towards Penrith. Clanranald's Regiment the same number on the Artillery Park. Appin's Regiment the like number at the Cock and Dolphin ; Lochiel's Regiment the same number in their Quarters ; all these Guards and posts are to be very exact in their Patrols.

These same Regiments will be ready tomorrow night to mount the like Guards.

Lord Pitsligo's Horse are to patrol till the break of day with an Officer and 30 men on the road that leads to Lancaster. The Body of the Detachment are to be betwixt the Bridge and the Inn called the Cock and Dolphin, where half of them my unbridle and refresh the horses, whilst ten of them will patrol behind the bridge on that same road, unto the second great barn or house on the left hand.

The Officers are to see that their men be provided with a day's Provision.<sup>2</sup>

17-18 December, 1745.<sup>3</sup>

Penrith.

Parole. James and Carlisle.

The Army sojourns here tomorrow. Clanranald's Regiment will furnish this night a Captain and 50 men on Guard at Squire Geiskil's House.

<sup>1</sup> This refers to the substitution of the wheeled carts for waggons. As carts could not be obtained in sufficient numbers, Lord George's fears regarding the difficulty of negotiating the Shap were realised, and the Artillery only succeeded in doing 4 miles and hid to hid for the night.

<sup>2</sup> This order was not carried out by some units, with the result that many men returned to the town and the march was delayed.

<sup>3</sup> There are no orders for the 16-17 December, though the army reached Shap on the morning of the 16th. Lord George had enormous trouble with his ammunition waggons, and had to spend the night of the 16th only four miles out of Kendal. Many of the waggons were incapable of repair and it was found necessary to get the rear-guard to carry 200 cannon balls. They reached Shap on the evening of the 17th, and Penrith the same night. On the morning of the 18th, on leaving Shap, Lord George observed small parties of English Cavalry behind his rear-guard. At mid-day a force of about 200 cavalry appeared in front of the rear-guard, and sounded trumpets and beat drums. Four companies of Roy Stewart's at once advanced towards them, and the Glengarry regiment followed. The enemy cavalry then withdrew.

Later in the day two prisoners were taken, and they reported that Cumberland, with 4,000 cavalry, was a mile off. Lord George hastily summoned reinforcements and waited, but none came, and he was left with about

17-20 DECEMBER, 1745

Lord Ogilvy the like number on the Artillery Park, where there is a Guard Room and fire prepared.

Appin, a Captain and 50 men on the main Guard, in the Town Guard House near the Cross.

Keppoch mounts H.R.H. Guard tomorr w. Roy Stewart will relieve Clanranald's post. Glengarry will relieve the main Guard. Lochiel's Regiment will relieve the Artillery Guard.

An Officer and six of the Hussars will patrol till break of day on the Road to Newcastle. The whole Regiment of Hussars will be ready to march, arms and baggage, at six in the morning; they'll send out that hour to receive the Duke of Perth's orders.

Orders from 19-20 December, 1745.<sup>1</sup>

Carlisle.

Parole. Charles and France.

The Army is to march from Carlisle at six o'clock this afternoon. Twelve of my Lord Elcho's Troop to be in the van. Athole's Brigade the van of the Foot. Roy Stewart's, Ogilvy's, and Glenbucket's follow Athole's, Lochiel's the van of the Clans. Appin the rear.

Glengarry the Royal Standard.

Kilmarnock's Horse follows the Foot. The Hussars follow them. Pitsligo's follows the Hussars. The Life Guards the rear of all. Lochiel mounts H.R.H.'s Guard.

The other Regiments will keep a certain number of men ready to mount Guard accordingly as it shall be found necessary.

The Artillery marches betwixt Lochiel's and Glenbucket's Regiments, escorted by Perth's.

The sick of all the Army are to be left here at Carlisle, where great care shall be taken of them.<sup>2</sup>

1,000 of his own column, and Pitsligo's Horse and the Hussars—who retired as soon as they saw the enemy. On Clifton Moor a large body of English dragoons was drawn up, and about 500 dismounted men were in position at the foot of the moor in some ditches.

Meanwhile Lord George received information that the Prince was moving off to Carlisle, and that he was to hurry on to Penrith. His only course was to attack the dismounted dragoons, which he did with great effect. They were very roughly handled, with about 100 casualties, while of Lord George's column only Macdonald of Lochgarry and a dozen men were wounded. With the flight of these dragoons the action of Clifton Moor was over, and the column then continued its march to Penrith, and thence straight on to Carlisle, where it arrived on the morning of the 19th.

<sup>1</sup> At Carlisle the Prince heard optimistic reports of the raising of Jacobite forces in the north. The French Government had, as far back as 24 October, promised to send reinforcements, and about 15 November Lord John Drummond (brother of the Duke of Perth), who commanded the Royal Scots in the French service, was sent off with that regiment, detachments from the French-Irish regiments and FitzJames' Horse, with some arms and ammunition. Some of the transports were captured by English ships, but about 1,000 men reached Scotland.

<sup>2</sup> The decision of the Prince to leave a garrison in Carlisle is inexplicable, except as an instance of his optimism. He insisted, in spite of Lord George Murray's arguments, in abandoning to certain destruction 400 men, and at least six guns, in the hope that their presence in Carlisle would secure his re-entry into England when reinforced. The "Manchester" regiment and certain details were under the command of Townley, and John Hamilton was appointed Governor. On 28 December Cumberland's artillery opened fire, and on the 30th the place surrendered. The unhappy Townley was executed for his participation in the expedition.

21-24 DECEMBER, 1745.

21 December,<sup>1</sup> marched, under Lord Geo. Murray's command, from Ecclefechan to Moffat. 16 miles.

22 [Sunday]-23 December, 1745.<sup>2</sup>

Moffat.

Parole. Drummond and Forth.

The Column rests here this day, and it is recommended to the Officers as well as Soldiers to attend Divine Service<sup>3</sup> at the Ringing of the Bell.

The march begins tomorrow precisely at break of day.

Lord Ogilvy the Van, Glenbucket next, the Athole Brigade next, Colonel Stewart the Rear, Lord Elcho's Life Guards that will be with the column, in the front of all.

The Baggage to be in the Rear of Coll. Stewart's Battalion, and the Gentlemen and Servants that have Clockbags<sup>4</sup> in ye rear of all. It is recommended to the Officers to be very carefull of their men's marching in order, and that when, by reason of any bad step or defiles, that they are obliged to go out of their ranks, they must fall into them again as soon as possible. The Field Officers to go frequently from front to rear of their Battalions to cause their men keep order in marching, and not to mix with any other Regiment, and upon no account whatsoever to be allowed to go into houses upon the Road; and that all the men are to be advertised that if they should straggle or fall in the Rear they must do it at their hazard, for they will not be waited for, and the Country through which we pass is full of armed militia.<sup>5</sup>

The Majors of each Battalion are desired to be at Lord George Murray's Quarters at six at night and to receive any other Orders.

Lord George's Battalion is to relieve the Guard.

It is recommended to the Officers to advertise every private man to carry along with him a Day's provision.

23-24 December, 1745.

Douglas.

Parole. Ogilvy and Down.

That two sentries be always at the outside of the Guard house, that they may be ready to turn out the Guard in case of an alarm and the Rendezvous at the General's Quarters; but, still, ten men to be kept at the Guard Room and the Drum to beat.

It is expected that the Order of march will be better observed than it was this day.

<sup>1</sup> The Army, after crossing the Esk, moved in two columns, one, under Lord George Murray, was sent by Ecclefechan, Moffat, and Hamilton, making a feint towards Edinburgh *en route*. The other, under the Prince, went via Dumfries—where there were old scores to settle in the matter of the stolen baggage—Drumlanrig, Leadhills, and Hamilton.

<sup>2</sup> From 21 to 30 December the Government forces lay at Carlisle.

<sup>3</sup> In his diary Lord George Murray says: "Having episcopal ministers along with us we had services in different parts of the town where our men all attended. Our people were very regular that way and I remember at Derby the day we halted many of our Officers and people took the Sacrament."

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.* Clock-bag. A valise.

<sup>5</sup> Small bodies of armed men, many under the command of parish ministers, went to Edinburgh to join the regular forces there. No opposition, however, was offered to either column on its march to Hamilton.

24-27 DECEMBER, 1745.

John Roy Stewart the Van, Ogilvy next, Glenbucket next, etc. To march precisely at break of day.

24-25 December, 1745.

[Hamilton.]

Parole. Elcho and Edinburgh.

The Column is to be ready to march at an Hour's warning when the Pipes play, which is supposed will not be before midday tomorrow. It is again and again recommended to the Officers to keep their posts in the march, which is the only way to make the men do the same.

The Athole Brigade has the front of the Foot, the other three Battalions follow in their course of rotation.

Lord Elcho's Life Guards marches in the front of all, the Baggage in the Rear, with the Servants and Clockbags as before.

It is recommended to the Officers to cause their men to pay whatever they call for, of Provisions or anything else.<sup>1</sup>

25-25 December, 1745.<sup>2</sup>

Glasgow.

Parole. Henry and Hamilton.

The Officers of each Regiment will take particular Care of their respective Companys, and in case of an alarm <sup>3</sup> they are ordered to assemble at the Cross. The Officers of the Guard will be careful to visit their Sentinells from time to time, and if anything occur at their respective posts the Officer of the said post will acquaint the Captain of the Main Guard therewith, that he may either acquaint Lord George, or act as he shall think proper, as the occasion requires.

The Majors, or Adjutants, of each Regiment will call at Lord George's Quarters about 9 a'clock tomorrow morning to see if there be any new Orders for them.

26-27 December, 1745.

Glasgow

Parole. Charles and Edinburgh.

Colonel Menzies mounts the main Guard with 60 men and 3 Officers.

Glenbucket furnishes 20 men and an Officer to each port.<sup>4</sup>

The Officers of the respective Regiments are to take particular care of their men, and in case of an alarm they rendezvous at the Cross. The Officers at the ports are to acquaint the Captain of the main Guard with anything Extraordinary that may happen on the Ports, and the Captain of the Guard is to acquaint Lord George.

<sup>1</sup> It must be regretfully admitted that march discipline had deteriorated on the homeward march, and the men lifted everything they could lay hands on and find transport for. Desertion, too, became increasingly frequent as the army approached its home.

<sup>2</sup> The two columns effected a junction at Glasgow on 25 December.

<sup>3</sup> The whole of the entries regarding Glasgow indicate the scarcely-veiled hostility of the town to the Prince and his army. It had, moreover, raised a Battalion to resist him; but second thoughts were best and there was no organized opposition. In September the Prince had levied £5,500 on the town, and he now demanded £15,000. Of this amount he only got £5,000 in cash and £500 in stores.

<sup>4</sup> I.e. gate.

27-28 December, 1745.

Glasgow.

Parole. James and Glasgow.

The Army sojourns at Glasgow tomorrow.<sup>1</sup>

Appin's Regiment mounts H.R.H.'s Guard tomorrow with a Field Officer and 100 men.

Lochiel's Regiment will furnish a Captain, Lieut., and 60 men on main Guard of the Town. Glengarry's and Keppoch's Regiments will furnish each of them two Officers and 40 men; Clanranald's, Roy Stewart's, Ogilvy's, and Glenbucket's will furnish an Officer and 20 men each. These Detachments are to mount Guard on the ports or Gates<sup>2</sup> of the Town, with an Officer and 20 men on each port, being eight of them, and will draw lots amongst themselves for the posts they are to mount at. Those posts will hinder any disorders from being committed in their neighbourhood and will give all succour to the Inhabitants that will require it of them against the Troops that may insult them.

H.R.H. forbids absolutely that any Officer or Private man should seize upon Horses or arms without a particular Order signed by Mr. Murray.<sup>3</sup> In case of an alarm the different posts are to advertise the main Guard.

Those Guards are to mount between 11 and 12 a'clock tomorrow.

28-29 [Sunday] December, 1745.

[Glasgow.]

Parole. Henry and Galloway.

The Army sojourns at Glasgow tomorrow.

Lochiel mounts H.R.H.'s Guard with a Field Officer and 100 men. He furnishes also 60 men with double Officers on the main Guard, and 20 men and an Officer at the West port, near H.R.H.'s Quarters. An Officer and 20 men at the Gallowgate where we came in from Hamilton; in all, 200 men.

Glengarry's Regiment will furnish 120 men with 6 Officers, an Officer and 20 of which will mount at each of the ports or posts following, vizt. at the Bridge, at the Townhead port, at the port by the Drygate, at the port or passage leading into the Green.

Each and every of these posts will advertise the main Guard in case of an alarm, and will hinder any disorder from being committed in their neighbourhood, and particularly that no body should seize on the Forage, that comes in for the use of

<sup>1</sup> During his stay in Glasgow the Prince's quarters were in the house of a merchant called Glassford, in the Trongate.

<sup>2</sup> As late as 1773 the length of the city, from the Stable Green port, in the north, to the end of the Gorbals, in the south, was only 2,000 yards, while the breadth between the Gallowgate port and the West port was little more than half that distance. With a main guard at the Tolbooth, and eight small outlying pickets at the ports, the place was easily enough held.

<sup>3</sup> John Murray, of Broughton, was one of the first and most remarkable of the Prince's supporters. He joined him at Kinloch Moidart on 16 August. He was one of the emissaries who were employed by the Jacobite "Association" in keeping up communication with the Chevalier and the Prince, and in negotiating with the French Government. When the Prince landed, Broughton tried to dissuade him from advancing at all, until the attitude of the chiefs was more cordial than it appeared to be at the time. The Prince made him his Secretary, with the charge of a general superintendence of the army—a post which brought him up against Lord George Murray. Although he turned out to be a traitor, the Prince had the firmest belief in him. One of his duties was charge of the Commissariat, which he held until March 1746, when he fell ill and was succeeded by John Hay, of Rostalrig. He was captured after Culloden, but turned informer at the trial of the Jacobite leaders.

29-30 DECEMBER, 1745.

the Army, nor on the Horses that bring it ; that each Post should send 2 men to escort the Forage to the Fish market where the Storehouse <sup>1</sup> is.

H.R.H. forbids absolutely that any Officer or private man should seize upon Horses or Arms without a particular Order signed by Mr. Murray.

The Guards to be relieved at 11 a'clock.

An Officer and 6 Hussars are to patrol this night within a mile of Hamilton, to know what passes in those parts, or if they can learn any account of the Enemy.

The Majors of each Regiment are to assemble tomorrow at 10 a'clock at H.R.H.'s Quarter, to receive Orders. The Colonel, Lieut.-Col., and Major of the Regiment that mounts H.R.H.'s Guard are to visit the posts the night they are on guard, at different hours. Appin's Regiment visits them this night. The Guards are to assemble before H.R.H.'s Quarters where they'll find a Soldier of each post to conduct the Guards to their posts.

The Regiments that have furnished Guards this day are to advertise the Officers that mount Guards to send a soldier to H.R.H.'s Quarters at 10 in the morning, to conduct the Guards that are to relieve them.

Thirty of the Life Guards must patrol tomorrow, when they will receive particular Orders to seize upon any Servant or other person who shall offer to molest the Forage from being delivered into the Magazine, or who shall seize on any Horses ; this order they are to execute at their peril.

29-30 December, 1745.

[Glasgow.]

Parole. Edward and Edinburgh.

The Army sojourns tomorrow.

There is to be a General Review <sup>2</sup> of all the foot and horse tomorrow at 10 a'clock. The Rendezvous, or place where they are to assemble at, is the Green towards the Point House.

All the Guards or posts, except H.R.H.'s Guard, are to join the Regiments for the Review, and will go to their posts after, that they may be relieved by those that are to mount Guard.

The Colonels are enjoined that no Soldier should be left with Officers' Equipage, but that all may be present, the Commissary having strict orders to pass only the effective.

The Horse, as well the Life Guards as Pitsligo's, Kilmarnock's, and Hussars, are to draw up behind the Foot at the same hour.

The Regiments of Foot will take their rank according as they arrive. Cluny's Regiment mounts H.R.H.'s Guard with a Field Officer and 100 men as soon as the Review is finished ; His regiment will furnish likewise 60 men with double Officers on the main Guard.

<sup>1</sup> On arriving in Glasgow, 12,000 shirts, 6,000 coats and waistcoats, and 6,000 pair of hose were requisitioned from the town. These appear to have been stored in the Fish market in King Street. The army was in a pitiable state from want of clothing. When called upon to provide these stores the Council of the town raised difficulties. The Provost was himself fined £500 for his behaviour, and also for having subscribed to the fund for raising the Glasgow regiment against the Prince during his absence in England.

<sup>2</sup> It was found that only 40 men had been lost in England, not counting the Carlisle garrison. Desertion, however, soon set in and gravely reduced the force.

Clanranald's Regiment will furnish 160 men on the ports or Gates of the Town. The Gates or ports where Clanranald's Regiment are to mount is the West port near H.R.H.'s Quarters, the Gallowgate, which we came through from Hamilton, the port at the Bridge, the Townhead port, the port by the N.W. Kirk,<sup>1</sup> the Rotton Row port, the Drygate and the port or passage into the Green.

An Officer and 12 of my Lord Elcho's Troop of Life Guards will patrol this night from 11 a'clock until break of day, about a mile from this upon the road to Dumbarton.<sup>2</sup>

The Guards are to be relieved immediately after the Review.

30-31 December, 1745.

[Glasgow.]

Parole. John and Dover.

The Army sojourns at Glasgow tomorrow.

Glengarry's Regiment to mount H.R.H.'s Guard with a Field officer and 100 men. This Regiment will likewise furnish 60 men with double Officers on the Main Guard. An Officer and 20 men on the West port, an Officer and 20 men more on the Bridge Gate. An Officer and 20 men on the Gallowgate, that is on the road to Hamilton.

Keppoch's Regiment will furnish 130 men, vizt. an Officer and 20 men on the Townhead port, an Officer and 20 men at the North West Kirk, an Officer and 20 men on the Rotton Row port, an Officer and 20 men on the Drygate, an Officer and 20 men on the Green, a Serjeant and 10 men on the Flesh market. The Main Guard is to furnish a Serjeant and 6 men on the Stores for the Forage at the Fish market. All those Guards or posts are to be very exact, the Officers to visit their Sentries often, to hinder any Disorder near them, and give Succour to those that require it of them ; in case of an alarm to advertise the main Guard. It is particularly recommended to the Officers of each Guard or post to send 2 men of their Guard to conduct the Hay and Oats by their posts to the Store of Forage on the Fish market, let who so will be in possession of it ; the Officer will be answerable for it, if otherwise.

31 December-1 January, 1745-6.

[Glasgow.]

Parole. Henry and York.

The Army sojourns at Glasgow tomorrow, all the Colonels are to assemble tomorrow morning at eight o'clock without fail at H.R.H.'s quarters.

Clanranald mounts H.R.H.'s guard with a Field Officer and 100 men ; he furnishes likewise 60 men with Double Officers on the main guard.

Ogilvy's Regiment will furnish 170 men on the posts of the town, viz. : an Officer and 20 men on each post or port, and an Officer and ten men on the flesh market ; the posts or ports are the West port near H.R.H.'s quarters, the Bridge gate, the Townhead, the Gallowgate on the road to Hamilton, the North West Kirk post, the Rotten Row post, the Drygate, the Green, and the flesh market

<sup>1</sup> Now known as St. David's, or Ramshorn, Church.

<sup>2</sup> This would be the existing Argyle Street, as far as the present Jamaica Street.

1-3 JANUARY, 1746.

with ten men, the same orders as last night for the Exactness of the guards and for conducting any forage that shall come into town, to the Stores in the fish market.

The main guard will furnish an Officer and 20 men during the night, and an Officer and ten men in the Day time, on the Store at the Merchants' Hall. The main guard will likewise furnish a Serjeant and 6 men on the Stores for the forage at the fish market.

The Life Guards, Pitsligo's, Perthshire, and Kilmarnock's Horse and the Hussars are to assemble tomorrow, at ten in the morning at latest, on the place called the Green; an Officer and 12 of the Perthshire Horse are to patrol this night from Eleven till break of Day about two miles from the town on the road of Dumbarton; the Hussars will patrol as usual.<sup>1</sup>

1-2 January, 1746.

[Glasgow.]

Parole. Lewis and Paris.

The Army sojourns at Glasgow tomorrow.

The Majors of all the regiments of Foot are to assemble at H.R.H.'s quarters tomorrow at Eight o'clock in the morning, to receive orders for the shirts and hose that are to be delivered to their Regiments.

A Serjeant of each regiment is to be this night at H.R.H.'s guard, and is to be relieved at the same time as the guards, and continue daily so, as well as a man of each Regiment of Horse and a Life Guard of each Company.

Keppoch's regiment mounts H.R.H.'s guard tomorrow with a Field Officer and 100 men; they'll furnish likewise with Double Officers 60 men on the main guard, an Officer and 20 men on the west port, an Officer and 20 men on the Bridge gate, an Officer and 20 men on the Townhead, an Officer and 20 men on the Gallowgate, which makes in all 220 men.

Glenbucket's Regiment will furnish 90 men, viz. an Officer and 20 men on the North West Kirk, an Officer and 20 men on the Rotton Row, an Officer and 20 men on the Drygate, an Officer and 20 men on the Green; a Serjeant and 10 men on the Flesh market.

The main guard will furnish an Officer and 20 men during the night, and an Officer and ten men in the Day time, on the Store in the Merchant's Hall; the main guard will furnish likewise a Serjeant and 6 men on the Store for the forage at the fish market.

The guards of each post are to send two Sentries to conduct the forage, that passes by their posts, to the Store in the Fish mercat, without any regard to the persons that may be in possession of it.

An Officer and 12 of the Perthshire Regiment are to patrol, from eleven this night till break of Day, about 2 miles from the town, on the road to Dumbarton.

The Hussars are to patrol as usual.

<sup>1</sup> At this time there were two Cavalry and two Infantry regiments in Edinburgh, besides the Glasgow and Paisley Militia units. It was known, too, that General Hawley, who had been appointed Commander-in-Chief in Scotland, was receiving reinforcements. Between the 2nd and 10th ten Infantry regiments and Cobham's Dragoons arrived at Edinburgh, and an attack might well be looked for.



2-3 JANUARY, 1746.

2-3 January, 1746.<sup>1</sup>

[Glasgow.]

Andrew and Scotland.

The Army Decamps tomorrow at break of Day from Glasgow, and marches all together for about a mile from the town, at which distance the Army separates in two Divisions. The Clans form one of them, commanded by my Lord George Murray; Athole's Brigade, Ogilvy's, Roy Stewart's, and Glenbucket's form the other Division. The first Division that is ready to march will take the Van of the whole. Lochiel has the van of the Clans, and Appin's the rear. Athole's Brigade has the van of the other Division, and Glenbucket's the rear. Lord Nairn's regiment has the Royal Standard.

Lord George's regiment mounts H.R.H.'s Guard with a Field Officer and 100 men; and the other regiments of the Division will keep a Captain, Lieutenant, and 50 men in readiness to mount guard at their quarters.

The Artillery is to part at break of Day, and will take the Van of all, until the Divisions separate, when they will follow the Athole Brigade. Perth's Regiment is to march at the same time to escort it.

The Baggage follows their own Division.

Colonel Elphinston's <sup>2</sup> Troop of Life Guards, and Perthshire Horse, march with the Division of the Athole Brigade, where H.R.H. is to be. Perthshire Horse has the van of that Division, and the guards the rear.

Lord Elcho's Troop of Life Guards,<sup>3</sup> Pitsligo's, and Kilmarnock's Horse march along with the Clans; the Guards has the van of that Column; Pitsligo's and Kilmarnock's the rear.

An Officer and 12 men of Lord Nairn's Regiment are to come to H.R.H.'s Quarters, to escort the treasure.

The Hussars follow the Clans; Lord George will give them orders where they are to quarter when they are on the march.

An Orderly Serjeant of each regiment, as well as an orderly man of each Troop of Horse, are to be at H.R.H.'s quarters, and not depart from thence without orders or till they be relieved.

It is strictly recommended to all the Officers to keep the Soldiers in their ranks, and march in order, not knowing but we may meet the Enemy; the Carts with the clothing of the Foot march with the Artillery.

<sup>1</sup> During the absence of the Prince in England reinforcements had been coming in. Lord John Drummond had landed at Montrose on 12 October with a force of 800 men from France; and two 18 Pr., two 12 Pr., and two 6 Pr. guns; also a small body of Cavalry, FitzJames's Horse. The Master of Lovat had raised about 600 men of the Clan Fraser, and Lord Lewis Gordon about the same number of Gordons and men of Aberdeenshire. These latter were Stonywood, Gordon of Avochy, and Farquharson of Monaltrie. The Earl of Cromarty and his son, Lord Macleod, raised a unit of Mackenzies; and considerable numbers of men of the western clans were raised by Macdonald of Barrisdale, Glengarry, and others. Of this force Lord John Drummond was Commander-in-Chief; and those that were not engaged in the desultory operations in the north were waiting in the neighbourhood of Perth for the Prince's return. The whole numbered about 4,000 men.

<sup>2</sup> Elphinston became Lord Balmerino a few days later.

<sup>3</sup> According to Chevalier de Johnstone—p. 108—Elcho's Life Guards were sent as far as Falkirk, partly with the intention of suggesting that Edinburgh was the objective. The Chevalier, no doubt, meant the other Troop of Guards under Elphinstone.

3-6 JANUARY, 1746.

3 January, 1746, we quartered near Kilsyth, and march the 4th to St. Ninians.<sup>1</sup>

4-5 [Sunday], 1746.

[Bannockburn.]

Parole. Henry and Essex.

The Army sojourns in the quarters they are in tomorrow, except Glenbucket's Regiment which is to march from his quarters tomorrow morning, to go and quarter at St. Ninians, where Ogilvy's and Roy Stewart's Regiments are.

Lord Nairn's Regiment relieves H.R.H.'s guard tomorrow.

Elphinston's [Life] Guards are to be at H.R.H.'s quarters <sup>2</sup> tomorrow by break of day.

A Captain, Lieut., and 50 men of Perth's Regiment will be ready to march and under arms at New Market, at 2 o'clock in the morning.

The post of Lord George's Regiment that is at Mr. Forrester's house will be relieved in the afternoon.

The Majors of all the Regiments are to assemble tomorrow morning at eleven o'clock to receive orders.

5-6 January, 1746.

Bannockburn (H.R.H.'s quarters). Ogilvy, St. Ninians.

Parole. Edward and Stirling.

The Army sojourns here tomorrow.

Lochiel's Regiment relieves H.R.H.'s guard.

He will furnish likewise an Intelligent active Officer with 50 men at Mr. Forrester's house near the river side, of which he'll detach an Officer and 20 men in a little house near the river, to hinder any boats from going up with provisions to the town, as corn, meal, bisquits, bread or coals, and will oblige all the boats that are going up or coming down the river to come to them, seize on the boats and send the men to His R.H.'s quarters to be examined.

The Regiments in their different posts will be very alert, and not fail to have guards and make their patrols regularly. Glenbucket's, Roy Stewart's, and Ogilvy's will furnish the same number of men they did this day for making Fascines.<sup>3</sup>

The Hussars will patrol in the quarter they are in. Athole's Brigade are not to take possession of the mill till night.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The objective was Stirling, where a junction was to be effected with Lord John Drummond.

<sup>2</sup> The Prince was in Bannockburn House, the seat of Sir Hugh Paterson, Bart.

<sup>3</sup> A long cylindrical faggot of brush or other small wood, firmly bound together at short intervals, used in filling up ditches, the construction of batteries, etc.

<sup>4</sup> The Prince had now given up all idea of a fresh expedition to England. His immediate purpose was the capture of Stirling Castle, commanded by General Blakeney, an Officer of great determination. The town very soon appreciated that it could put up no serious defence, for on 4 January the Prince's army had practically surrounded the place, and on the 5th a battery was being constructed quite close to the town. Desultory firing on the working parties took place, but no casualties occurred; and the castle guns could not be brought to bear on the position. Seven shots were fired into the town, which capitulated on the 8th, and the Prince's troops entered. Permission—quixotic permission—had been given to the inhabitants to return arms in their possession to the Castle.

Between 2 and 10 January, Government troops had reached Edinburgh—a Regiment of Dragoons, and 10 Battalions of Infantry—General H. Hawley being in command.

6-8 JANUARY, 1746.

6-7 January, 1746.<sup>1</sup>

[St. Ninians.]

Parole. Charles and Stirling.

The army holds themselves in readiness to march tomorrow. The Majors are to come tomorrow at ten o'clock to his Royal Highness's quarters, to receive orders whether they'll march or not. Lochiel's Regiment mounts his Royal Highness's guard, and they'll furnish likewise 70 men, viz. a Captain, Lieutenant, and 50 men at Carsemiln, and an Officer and 20 men in a farm called Broad Lies, a little east of Liveland; Mr. Chrystie, adjutant of Duke of Perth's regiment, will place them. Those two posts of 70 men are to assemble this night, as soon as possible, at New Market, where they'll meet with the Duke of Perth's regiment; those 2 posts will send a man from each of them to conduct those that come to relieve them of the same regiment. The Officers of those posts are not to let any body pass into the town or come out of it, but to seize upon them (to secure the provisions or letters), if they are bringing any in, and those that are going out, oblige them to return after they are searched. They are to have continual patrols, during the night, from one post to another. Roy Stewart's, Ogilvy's, and Glenbucket's regiments will furnish a Captain, Lieutenant, and 50 men in the village of Newhouse, and a Captain, Lieutenant, and 50 men in East Liveland; and they'll furnish, likewise, the same number of men for the fascines. Mr. Grant will pay them tomorrow for what they have done already. My Lord Nairn's Regiment will furnish a Captain, Lieutenant, and 50 men in the village of Torbuck. Athole's Brigade will furnish 150 men, to make fascines: Mr. Grant will be at their quarters to give them directions how to make them; the men shall be paid for their labour.<sup>2</sup> All the posts that form the blockade of Stirling are to be extremely vigilant to let nobody come in or go out of the town, and to have continual patrols, especially at night. Perth's regiment will relieve to morrow their posts at Mr. Forrester's house.

7-8 January, 1746.

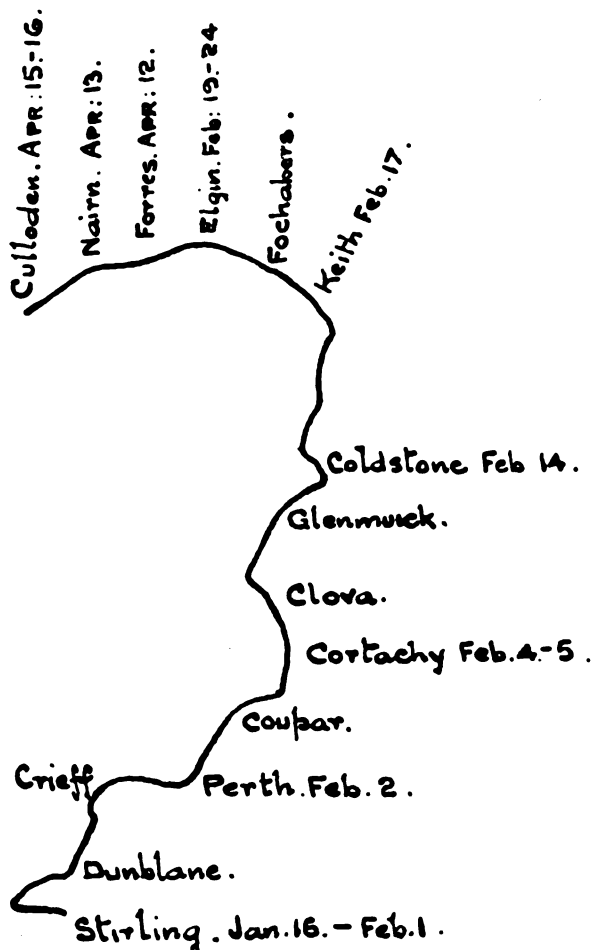
Bannockburn.

Parole. John and Canterbury.

Lochiel's Regiment relieves H.R.H.'s guard to morrow, and will relieve, likewise, the two posts of 70 men, viz. the post of an Officer and 20 men at the Farm called Broad Lies, below the house of East Liveland, and a Captain,

<sup>1</sup> The Prince's army was reinforced by about 4,000 men under the command of Lord John Drummond, which had been collected near Perth. These consisted of the French Royal Scots, and five detachments of French Irish regiments; Lord Lewis Gordon's force, which included units commanded by Gordon of Avochy, Moir of Stonywood, Francis Farquharson of Monaltrie, Bannerman of Elsieck; some Macintoshes raised by Lady Macintosh and some Mackenzies raised by Lady Fortrose—in the absence of their husbands on the Government side; Lord Cromarty with some Mackenzies; the Master of Lovat with the Frasers; and small bodies of Camerons, Macdonalds, and Macgregors. There were also sufficient men raised from Lord Ogilvy's country to constitute a second battalion to the Regiment.

<sup>2</sup> Chevalier Mirabelle de Gordon, a French engineer, arrived at Stirling on the 6th. He came with a great reputation but did not live up to it, as he proved to be quite incompetent. Colonel Grant, in order to deal with the Castle, had suggested establishing batteries and opening trenches opposite the castle gate, but the inhabitants complained that fire from the castle might damage the town, and the Prince, with his usual generosity, agreed to desist. He then placed Mirabelle in charge of operations. Mirabelle, without considering the nature of the ground, i.e. fifteen inches of earth lying on rock, decided to start trenches on a hill to the north of the castle, supplementing them with sand bags. The casualties in these trenches amounted to 25 daily. See Johnstone's *Memoirs*, pp. 118-9.



Sketch Map showing  
the marches of  
Ogilvy's Regiment.  
1746.

Scale 30 miles = 1 inch.





7-11 JANUARY, 1746.

Lieutenant, Ensign, and 50 men at Carsmiln, which are to observe the most exact guard and patrol, and to order them to fire upon any man, without distinction, that does not come to the guard at a call ; and that neither man or woman be suffered to come out or go into the town. Roy Stewart's, Ogilvy's, and Glenbucket's Regiments will furnish the same guards as last night, viz. a Captain, Lieutenant, Ensign, and 50 men in the village of Newhouse, the like number in East Livielands ; this post is to sustain, in case of necessity, the post of Lochiel's Regiment that are in the farm and miln above mentioned ; they'll furnish, likewise, the same number for the fascines. Athole's Brigade will receive orders this night, and will be posted according to orders. Perth's Regiment will relieve the post of equipage, the post of Forrester's house, and will be very exact, for what is already consigned to them, in not suffering any boats to go up or come down the river ; and to hinder all persons going to or coming from the town of Stirling. It is very strictly recommended to all the Colonels and Officers to be extremely vigilant, and keep their troops always in readiness to march at a call.

8-9 January, 1746.

Stirling, St. Ninians.

Parole. Drummond and Perth.

Athole's Brigade relieve the posts they furnish this night.

Ogilvy's, Roy Stewart's, and Glenbucket's will likewise relieve the posts they furnished.

The posts that are actually for the blockade <sup>1</sup> of the Castle of Stirling are fifty men at the Duke of Argyle's house ; 100 men on the main guard ; 100 men on the Churchyard ; 100 men at the Meal Market, which furnish 30 men at the Borrow's Port, and 15 on the Friars Wynd ; 50 men at the port of the Bridge. The Officers of these ports are to be extremely vigilant, and not only to visit their sentrys, but that the Officers should make rounds of all the posts at different hours.

10-11 January, 1746.

Stirling.

Parole. Henry and York.

The guards are to be relieved at three this afternoon, as follows : viz. the Athole Brigade furnishes 150 men, of which 100 at the Duke of Argyle's house and the 50 at the main guard ; Lord Ogilvy's, 50 men at the main guard ; Duke of Perth's regiment, 50 men for the Church and Minister's house ; Glenbucket, 50 for the Borrow Gate and Friar Wynd ; Roy Stewart's, 50 men at Saint Mary's Wind Gate ; Duke of Perth's furnishes a Field Officer, who is to see that all the Officers and soldiers of the different guards be very alert in their duty, and all those that are not on duty, in case of an alarm, which is to be by pipe and drum, are to assemble immediately with their arms in the Market Place, near the main guard. The Officers of the different guards are to take particular care that all the men's arms be fixed, well charged, and primed, and that they be most exact in challenging

<sup>1</sup> The blockade of the Castle continued until the end of January. No real progress towards securing its surrender had been made ; and it was abandoned, as it was decided that the whole army should retreat to the north under the menace of increasing pressure from the English army.

10-13 JANUARY, 1746.

and stopping all persons, untill examined by the Commanding Officer of the guard. These are by the order of Major-General Gordon, Commander-in-Chief of H.R.H.'s troops in Stirling.

11-12 [Sunday] January, 1746.

Stirling.

Parole. Charles and Athole.

By order of Major-General Gordon,<sup>1</sup> Colonel Innes, and Major Gordon, Officers of the Piquet.

The guards are to be relieved at two this afternoon, as follows : 50 men of General Gordon's, and 50 of Colonel Roy's,<sup>2</sup> at the Duke of Argyle's house ; 133 men of the Duke of Athole's Brigade, and 17 men of the Duke of Perth's ; they will mount the main guard and the guard at the ministers house ; 50 men of Lord Ogilvy's at the Burrow Port and Friar Wynd ; 50 men of the Duke of Perth's at Saint Mary Wynd Gate.

All that are not on duty, in case of an alarm, which is to be notified by pipe and drum, are to assemble immediately, with their arms, on the Market Place, near the Main Guard.

The Officers of the different guards are to take particular care that their men's arms be well fixed, charged, and primed, and that they be most exact in challenging and stopping all persons, until examined by the Commanding Officer of the guard.

The Majors are to attend particularly each morning after this, by ten of the clock, at the General's quarters, to receive orders.

The Officers of each particular guard are ordered, each morning, to make a report to the General, of their guard.

12-13 January, 1746.

Stirling.

Parole. Stewart and Gordon.

The Athole Brigade mounts the guard at the Duke of Argyle's house with 100 men, and the Burrow Port and Friar Wynd guards with 33 men ; the minister's house guard with 50 of Colonel Stewart's ; and the main guard with 60 of Lord Ogilvy's ; and 50 of Glenbucket's at Mary Wynd Gate.

Officers of Piquet, Sir William Gordon and Kynachin. The orders to be observed as given out yesterday.

The different guard rooms to be immediately furnished with sufficiency of coals and candles ; the streets to be lighted with lamps as usual, and lanterns to be placed at the doors of the houses where the Field Officers quarter, and a dozen of lanterns to be provided for visiting the different posts ; that none of the soldiers walk the streets without their arms, and that the guards be relieved at twelve o'clock ; all that are not on guard to be in readiness in case of an alarm, which is to be notified by the pipers playing.

<sup>1</sup> Major-General Gordon may have been the Gordon of Avochy who raised a unit which formed part of Lord Lewis Gordon's force. This unit had already been in action at Inverurie in December, against the force raised by Lord Loudoun in support of the Government.

<sup>2</sup> "Colonel Roy." This abbreviation is used frequently for Roy Stewart.

13-17 JANUARY, 1746.

13<sup>1</sup>-14 January, 1746.

Stirling.

Parole. Charles and James.

Colonel Roy Stewart and Major Fletcher on the Piquet. The guards are as follows, to be relieved at two o'clock this afternoon : Lord Ogilvy furnishes 50 men, and the Athole Brigade 50 more for guard, at Duke of Argyle's house.

Athole Brigade, 50 more on St. Mary Wynd Port guard ; 50 of Glenbucket's, and 50 of Colonel Roy's at the main guard and the minister's house.

Athole Brigade furnishes 33 men more for the Burrow Port ; 2 men out of each of the five above regiments are, with a serjeant, to mount guard on the Friar Wynd, over and above these above-mentioned numbers. The rest of the orders, as formerly given out, are strictly to be observed.

14-15 January, 1746.

Stirling.

Parole. Wallace's Oak.

Colonel Forbes and Major Patrick Stewart, Officers of the Piquet.

The guards are to be relieved at two o'clock this afternoon precisely. The Duke of Perth furnishes 100 men for the Duke of Argyle's house ; the Irish piquets <sup>2</sup> furnishes 50 men for the minister's house ; Glenbucket furnishes 50 men for the main guard ; Lord Ogilvy furnishes 50 men for St. Mary Wynd Port ; Colonel Roy 50 for the Burrow Port and Friar Wynd. The Duke of Perth, besides the above 100 men, relieves the guards on the ship and the boat,<sup>3</sup> 30 to the first and 10 to the last. All the rest of the orders, as formerly given out, are strictly to be observed, particularly the men and officers that are off duty are, in case of an alarm, to assemble at the Market Place. A serjeant and 2 men out of each battalion are to meet Major Gordon at the Burrow Port. to get out powder and ball precisely at twelve o'clock this day, which ammunition is to be carried to the main guard, where it is to be divided among the different corps.

15<sup>4</sup>-16 January, 1746.

Stirling.

Parole. Charles and Stirling.

16-17 January, 1746.

Stirling.

Parole. Gordon and Drummond.

Guardes. Blockade, and trenches.

Thursday night, the 16th January, 1746.

The ground broken a little below the Bridge Port.

Friday, 17th. Lord Ogilvy's 2 battalions<sup>5</sup> marched out of Stirling, to review

<sup>1</sup> The advanced guard of the Government forces reached Linlithgow to-day, and the main body on the 15th.

<sup>2</sup> The " Irish piquets " were detachments of the five Irish Regiments in the French service which were sent over as part of Lord John Drummond's reinforcements from France. These French units were commanded by Brigadier-General Stapleton, of the French Service.

<sup>3</sup> Six French guns had arrived on 14 January, from Alloa, by river.

<sup>4</sup> Battle of Falkirk this day—Government force defeated and compelled to fall back on Edinburgh.

<sup>5</sup> This is the first reference to the reorganisation of Ogilvy's Regiment in two battalions ; the new battalion was commanded by Sir James Kinloch, and joined the Prince at Stirling.



17-25 JANUARY, 1746.

at Bannockburn, from whence marched with Royal Standard, in second line, to Hill above Falkirk, where the Prince engaged the enemy, under General Hawley, routed them, took their artillery, baggage, ammunition, and tents, and quartered that night in Falkirk.<sup>1</sup> Two men of Lord Ogilvy's killed, and three wounded. A standard taken.

Saturday, 18th. We marched back to Stirling to assist at the siege.

Sunday [19 January] in the trenches, as also Monday and Tuesday.

Wednesday, 22 January, 1746.

Stirling.

Parole. God Speed The Trenches.

Thursday, 23 January, 1746.

[Stirling.]

Regiment mustered 181 men, 20 serjeants and drums, and [ ] officers, and mounted 100 and 20 men on the town guards, 2 Captains, and 7 Officers.

Parole. William and Glasgow.

Friday, 24 January, 1746.

[Stirling.]

Parole. Lewis and Inverury.

Saturday, 25 January, 1746.

[Stirling.]

Parole is. Have at them at Edinburgh.

<sup>1</sup> This brief reference to the Prince's victory at Falkirk requires elaboration. On 13 January, 1746, Hawley's advanced guard, under General Huske, left Edinburgh, followed by the remainder of the force on the 15th and 16th. They advanced on Linlithgow, which was occupied by Lord Elcho's Cavalry. The latter fell back on Falkirk, where Lord George Murray lay with a force of 1,100 men of the "clan" regiments. Lord George retired on his main body and Hawley occupied Falkirk. The news of his advance reached the Prince on the 14th, but the English movements were incredibly slow.

On the 17th the Prince's army—leaving 1,200 men to continue the siege of Stirling Castle—was waiting for the enemy, who were encamped only four miles off to the west of Falkirk. A hasty Council of War decided on an immediate attack, and Lord George moved off at noon and crossed the Carron river, making for an elevated plateau to the south of Falkirk. The army was drawn up in two lines, of which the first consisted of the "clan" regiments under Lord George's command, and the second of the remaining units under the Duke of Perth. No artillery was present.

Hawley meanwhile had reached the eminence and formed up in two lines, with a reserve. The first line consisted of five and the second of five regiments, and three dragoon regiments were in front of the first line and covered their left flank.

The action began with an advance of the dragoons against the right of Lord George's division. When within 12 paces orders were given to Keppoch's regiment to open fire, and this continued down the line. Two of the dragoon regiments, Hamilton's (Archibald Hamilton, 14th Dragoons—in 1723, 14th Hussars), and Ligonier's (Colonel Francis Ligonier, 13th Dragoons—in 1723, 13th Hussars), went about and fled; Cobham's (10th Dragoons—in 1723, 10th Hussars), wheeled to the right and galloped across the whole front of the "clan" regiments, large numbers of the men pursuing them. The rest of the line advanced on the enemy infantry, fired one round and went in with the sword. They quickly rolled up Hawley's first line, and then his whole force gave way. How great was his defeat is shown by the fact that he burnt his camp, left his seven guns, ammunition and stores, and fled from Falkirk back to Linlithgow and thence to Edinburgh.

The Prince's army took 700 prisoners and buried about 600 of Hawley's men; their own losses were about 40.

In this action Ogilvy's were in the second division. If the entire army had not given itself up to pillage it might have cut off Hawley's retirement, and completed his discomfiture.

The force returned to Bannockburn and the siege of Stirling Castle on the 19th.

The numbers engaged in this action were about 8,000 on the Prince's side and about 7,000 under Hawley. To the latter must be added the Glasgow and Argyllshire militia units which were not brought into action. (See Lord George Murray's *Memoirs* 79, Lockhart Papers II. 500, and Culloden Papers 270.)

26 JANUARY-I FEBRUARY, 1746.

26 [Sunday]-27 January, 1746. [Stirling.]

Parole. Harry and Essex.  
Regiment on Guard in trenches.

27-28 January, 1746. [Stirling.]

Parole. The Castle of Stirling.  
Regiment on the Stirling guards.

28-29 January, 1746. [Stirling.]

Parole. Have at them tomorrow.  
For piquet, Sir William Gordon and Major Fletcher.  
For the town guard, Stonywood's <sup>1</sup> battalion. For the guard of the trenches,  
Monaltry's men and the Duke of Perth's.

29-30 January, 1746. [Stirling.]

Parole. Charles and Lithgow.

30-31 January, 1746. [Stirling.]

Parole. Philip and Peterhead.

Piquet: Sir James Kinloch and Major Glascoe.<sup>2</sup>

Town Guard, the 31st Monaltry's battalion, and Duke of Perth's. Trench  
Guard, first battalion of Lord Ogilvy's. Workmen early in the morning, Stony-  
wood's men.

My Lord Duke of Perth desires that the men that mount the town may be  
paraded precisely at three a'clock over against the main guard; and those that  
mount the trenches, at five a'clock, in the same place.

31 January-I February, 1746.<sup>3</sup> [Stirling.]

Parole. Henry and York.

Piquet. Colonel Colbert and Blelak.

Town Guard, the 1st February: 100 men, of the first battalion of Ogilvy's, and  
150 of Stonywood's.

Trench Guard: 100 men of Stonywood's battalion.

<sup>1</sup> "Stonywood's" was the unit belonging to Lord Lewis Gordon's force raised by Moir of Stonywood; similarly, Farquharson of Monaltry and Gordon of Avoichy raised units of about 250 men.

<sup>2</sup> Nicholas Glascoe was an Irishman by birth, but a native of France, and Lieutenant in Dillon's regiment. It was he who, on 20 March, 1746, with a small force, surprised and captured a party of the Argyllshire Militia and Kingston's Horse at Keith. [Blaikie's *Itinerary*, p. 43.]

<sup>3</sup> After Hawley's defeat at Falkirk the Duke of Cumberland was again appointed to the command of all the English forces in Scotland. He reached Edinburgh on 30 January, Stirling on 2 February, and Perth on the 6th. From Perth he detached garrisons to Dunkeld, Coupar Angus, Dundee, and other places, with the idea of preventing any attempt of the Prince's forces to get past him and again enter England. On the 8th he received valuable reinforcements in the form of from 4,000 to 5,000 Hessian troops, Infantry and Cavalry, who took the place of the Dutch troops sent over by the States of Holland in the previous autumn. These Dutch troops were recalled in consequence of strong remonstrances by the French Government against their employment.

The Hessians were sent to Perth and Stirling.

Cumberland waited at Perth until 20 February, when he moved on to Aberdeen, arriving there on the 27th.

1-18 FEBRUARY, 1746.

1-2 February, 1746.<sup>1</sup>

[Stirling.]

Parole is [ ]

The regiment marched, on Saturday, the 1st of February, 1746, from Stirling, by the ford of Frow, to Dunblain.<sup>2</sup>

February 2nd [Sunday], to Perth. February 3rd, to Coupár of Angus.

February 4th, to Cortachy. Colours lodged, and men dismissed for two days. 5th, there. 6th, to (Glen) Clova. 7th, there.

8th February, Saturday, to Cortachy. 9th February [Sunday] to Clova, with colours.

Monday, 10th February, stormstaid in Clova. 11th February, there 12th, to Spittal of Glenmuick.

13th, to Glenmuick Kirk.

14th, Friday, to Colston, in Cromarr.

15th February, to Tarlan.

16th February, Sunday, to Kirk of Reny.<sup>3</sup>

17th February, to Keith.

Tuesday, 18 February, marched to Findrassie. 19th, to Elgin. 20th, there. 21st, Elgin. 22nd, Saturday, 23rd [Sunday], and 24th, at Elgin. Tuesday, 25th, marched to Fochabers. 26th, to Cullen.

<sup>1</sup> On 29 January, 1746, Lord George Murray, Lochiel, Keppoch, Lochgarry, the Master of Lovat, and other leaders wrote a letter to the Prince from Falkirk informing him that there had been very numerous desertions since the battle of Falkirk, and expressing the opinion that Stirling Castle could not be taken for a long time. They urged him to withdraw at once to the Highlands, then to employ himself in capturing the forts which held out for the Government, and to await the raising of a fresh army of 10,000 men.

The Prince, though extremely annoyed by the suggestions made, wisely decided that there was no alternative open to him, and the Army withdrew on 1 February accordingly, in three divisions. Of these Lord George Murray, Lord John Drummond, and some of the Lowland regiments went by the coast road through Aberdeen; the Prince and the clan units went by the Highland road to Inverness, and Ogilvy and the Farquharsons went through Coupár Angus, to Speyside by the route detailed in the remaining orders.

That these columns pursued their march unmolested is another instance of the extraordinary lack of enterprise of the English commanders. [Home's *History*, p. 352.]

<sup>2</sup> This march took the regiment through its own country. This explains the entry for 4 February.

<sup>3</sup> On 16 February the Prince and the Clans arrived at Moy Hall. That night a force sent out from Inverness by Lord Loudoun tried to surprise him, but failed. The next day the Prince advanced on Inverness, with the intention of attacking Loudoun, but the latter, on the 18th, retired across the Firth, taking all available boats with him. The castle of Inverness, commanded by Grant of Rothiemurchus, was summoned to surrender; on the 20th Grant complied, with his garrison of two companies. The fortifications were then destroyed.

John Campbell, fourth Earl of Loudoun, was the commander on the Government side who gave more trouble to the Prince's army before Culloden than any other. He started his military career as a Cornet in the Royal North British Dragoons (Scots Greys) in 1732, and later joined the Scots Guards. In 1745, when the rumours of the Jacobite attempt were in the air, he was appointed to raise a regiment of clansmen well affected to the Government. He was Cope's Adjutant-General at Prestonpans; his regiment was there, but was almost entirely destroyed or captured. He escaped and was sent north with arms, ammunition, and money, to Inverness on 14 October, and raised a fresh force of 2,000 men in a month. He then relieved the garrison of Fort Augustus, which was being besieged by the Frasers. He attempted to capture the Prince, on his march north, at Moy, but was foiled. He fell back on Inverness with his independent companies, and crossed the Moray Firth into Ross. The Prince had to detach considerable forces to pursue him, first the Earl of Cromarty and later the Duke of Perth; the latter attacked and dispersed his force on 20 March. He moved too fast for his pursuers and retired into the heart of Inverness-shire. He and 800 men escaped by sea from the West Coast to Skye, where he adopted measures against the Jacobites. [*Scots Peerage* V. 510 and "D.N.B."]

27 FEBRUARY-4 MARCH, 1746.

27th, Thursday, at Cullen.

28th, sojourned there.

Saturday, 1 March, the regiment there.

2nd [Sunday], marched to Gordon Castle.<sup>1</sup>

2-3 March, 1746.

[Gordon Castle.]

Parole. Charles and Inverness.

All the troops are to be in readiness to march tomorrow morning, but the pipes will not play, nor drums beat, till further orders. The Commanding Officers of each Regiment are desired to keep their men in readiness, at a moment's warning. Lord Ogilvy's first battalion to relieve the guard tomorrow, with three Officers and sixty men. My Lord Drummond desires there may be always an Officer at his quarters, of each regiment, to receive what orders he may have to give. In case of an alarm, all the troops lodged at Fochabers are immediately to assemble, with their arms, at the Cross. Colonel Crichton's men will relieve their own guard at Garmouth, and be very exact. They will also send an Officer to my Lord John's quarters, to receive orders. Any regiment that has heavy baggage are desired to send it to Elgin,<sup>2</sup> tomorrow morning, by break of day, under an escort of their own men.

3-4 March, 1746.

At Gordon Castle.

Parole. Fitz-James and Aberdeen.

It is once more recommended to the Commanding Officers of the different regiments to keep their men together, so as to be ready to march at a minute's warning; and to have an Officer of each Corps, who will stay all night at my Lord's quarters, to receive what orders he shall think proper to give. Last night there was only an Officer of Lord Ogilvy's first battalion, and none of all the other Corps. Two Officers and 40 men of Fitz-James's horse to relieve the guard; they are to be in town by eleven of the clock. Colonel Crichton's men will relieve their own guard, and be very exact and keep a strict discipline.

All those who have any heavy baggage, and did not get it carried over the river today, are desired to do it tomorrow morning without fail.

As there is some meal expected from Keith this night,<sup>3</sup> the Officer of the guard,

<sup>1</sup> It is obvious from the entries above that a good deal of time was wasted on this march. The Prince had reached Inverness on 18 February; and Lord George Murray's force, having got to Aberdeen on 11 February, had posted detachments at Elgin and Nairn.

On or about 21 February a small force of Berwick's (French) regiment landed at Peterhead, and on the 22nd a dismounted squadron of 120 of Fitz-James's Horse landed at Aberdeen.

Cumberland, meanwhile, was advancing from Perth by the east coast route, already followed by Lord George, through Montrose; and Lord George decided to withdraw from Aberdeen on the 23rd, which was entered by the English advance guard on 25 February. There Cumberland sat down until 8 April.

<sup>2</sup> Gordon Castle and Fochabers are on the south of the Spey. This order, to send heavy baggage across the river to Elgin, suggests that it was not intended to hold the line of the Spey against an advance of the English force. The transfer of meal from Keith to Elgin referred to in the order for the 3/4th March seems to strengthen this suggestion.

<sup>3</sup> The Prince, on the advice of Lord George Murray, had assessed the shires of Banff, Moray, and Nairn in 5,000 "bolls" of oatmeal for the army. Part of it was to be used as a reserve in case of retirement into the Highlands. It was to be collected at Inverness.

4-7 MARCH, 1746.

who is of Lord Ogilvy's first battalion, is desired to give a serjeant and 10 men to escort them to Elgin. The Officer will be pleased to make the meal pass the water immediately on its arriving, and make the same horses that brings it carry it to Elgin.

4-5 March, 1746.<sup>1</sup>

Fochabers.

Parole. Spey and Strathbogie.

The Commanding Officer of the guard is desired to send a corporal and some men to see that all the boats are fastened on this side of the river, so that the water do not carry them away. There is one boat too far down, which must be brought up with the rest.

Roy Stewart's men relieve the guard tomorrow with three Officers and 60 men ; the guard that mounts must always have a piper who may be ready to play in case of an alarm. A serjeant and 10 men of Berwick's piquet <sup>2</sup> to mount guard this night at the Castle of the Duke of Gordon, and are to relieve themselves tomorrow. Crichton's <sup>3</sup> to relieve their own guard tomorrow at Garmouth.

5-7 March, 1746.

[Fochabers.]

Parole. Charles and Elgin.

The guard of Roy Stewart's men are desired to make frequent patrols out of the town on the roads that go to Cullen and Keith. One of the Officers is desired to be always with the patrol, who will strictly examine every one they meet either going or coming, and, if they stop any suspected person, will send him in the morning to my Lord John Drummond.<sup>4</sup> As the Prince may come here tomorrow, the Commanding Officers of the different Corps will have all their men in readiness to receive his Royal Highness's commands. The first battalion of Lord Ogilvy's Regiment will furnish 3 Officers and 60 men for the guard to morrow. A serjeant and 10 men of Berwick's piquet this night for the guard at the Castle.

Crichton's men will relieve their own post at Garmouth. There is 150 horse load of hay past on the other side of the river ; the guard will have a particular care that it is not touched without orders.

6-7 March, 1746.

[Gordon Castle.]

Parole. Murray and Portsoy.

It is strictly recommended to the guard on the water side to examine all strangers that pass and re-pass the river ; and they will send all suspected persons to my Lord John Drummond. No body to be suffered to go or come over the river during the

<sup>1</sup> Fort Augustus was besieged on 3rd March and captured by Stapleton, Keppoch, and Lochiel on 5th March. Fort William was invested at the same time, but the siege failed and was abandoned on 31st April, after a sally by the garrison and the troops recalled. It was too late, however, for most of them to reach Culloden in time. (Lord George Murray's Journal.)

<sup>2</sup> This detachment of Berwick's regiment of the French army had landed at Peterhead about 21 February.

<sup>3</sup> Col. Crichton's unit was part of Lord Lewis Gordon's force.

<sup>4</sup> Lord John Drummond was appointed to the command of the force stationed on the Spey, at Cullen, Keith, and the neighbourhood, and at Elgin.

7-10 MARCH, 1746.

---

night, unless it be for the Prince's service. The patrols on the roads of Keith and Cullen as last night ; they will be very exact in examining every body they meet.

As there is hay and other provisions for the Prince's army going frequently through the town, to be passed on the other side of the river, it is absolutely forbid for any Officer or others to stop the horses or carts that brings it ; and whoever shall do it for the future shall be responsible to my Lord John. Lord George Murray's regiment to relieve the guard tomorrow with three Officers and 60 men. Crichton's to relieve their own post. Berwick and Fitz-James relieve theirs.

---

7-8 March, 1746.

Gordon Castle.

Parole. Perth and Inverness.

The patrols as usual ; and above all things to be very exact on the road of Keith, and to stop all suspected persons ; the guard on the boats to be very exact and visit every body that passeth or repasseth. My Lord is informed that, notwithstanding the orders given to be very exact, several persons pass the water without being examined ; he recommends more exactitude for the future. The Majors or Aide Majors of each corps will give the orders they receive here to the Commanding Officer of the guard of their own regiment. The guard on the other side of the water will take care of the different effects that are put there, and not suffer anything to be taken away.

---

8-9 [Sunday] March, 1746.

Parole. Gordon and Elgin.

The patrols as usual. As it is Lord George Murray's Regiment that mounted the guard at Fochabers, they must make frequent patrols on the roads going to Keith and Cullen ; there must be always an Officer with them ; they must strictly examine every one they meet on those roads, and send every one they suspect to Lord John Drummond. Lord George Murray's regiment will relieve their own guard at Fochabers. Creighton will relieve theirs at Garmouth. Crichton will send a serjeant and 10 men to guard the hay, oats, etc., opposite to the Ferry of Fochabers. Lord Ogilvy's second Battalion will give a serjeant and 10 men, under the command of Mr. Henderson, to be at nine of the clock at the Boat house on the other side of the water.

---

9-10 March, 1746.

Parole. Cromarty and Keith.

My Lord John Drummond has had general complaints that the soldiers are continually firing their guns ; that they come even to Gordon Castle, and kill the cocks and hens, at the door ; he desires the Commanding Officers of the Corps to put a stop to such irregularities, and to severely punish those who are guilty of it for the future.

There will be meal distributed every morning, at the granaries of Fochabers, from eight to nine of the clock in the morning, in paying for it ; the officer of the guard will give a sentry to the granary, if required.

9-15 MARCH, 1746.

Lord Ogilvy's 1st Battalion will relieve the guard tomorrow.

Crichton's Regiment will relieve their own posts. My Lord recommends a great exactitude in the patrols and the passage of the river.

10-11 March, 1746.

Parole. Charles and Montrose.

The patrols and visiting the boats as usual. My Lord John Drummond is informed that at a ford, about two or three miles up the river, people pass and repass without hindrance ; and, as my Lord Ogilvy's 2nd Battalion is lodged near that place, my Lord desires they may put a guard there, and not suffer any body, on any pretence whatsoever, to pass there.

Lord George Murray's Regiment will relieve the guard of Fochabers tomorrow. Crichton's will relieve their own posts.

11-12 March, 1746.

Parole. Kilmarnock and Strathbogie.

As Avachy's men are on the guard, they are to make the patrols on the roads of Cullen and Keith ; it must be with an Officer and six men of the guard, and must be made frequently during the night, they will examine every one that passes, and stop all those they suspect and send them to Lord John Drummond ; the Major or Adjutant of the regiment that is on guard will give these orders to the Commanding Officer of the guard. It is forbid the soldiers to fire their guns in the streets, or molest any of the inhabitants. Abachy's battalion will relieve their own guard.

12-13 March, 1746.

Parole. Nairn and Cullen.

Lord Ogilvy's 2nd Battalion being on guard, are to make the patrols this night ; they must make it with an Officer and six Fusiliers, on the roads that go to Cullen and Keith, and that several times during the night ; they must examine every one that comes or goes and send all suspected persons to my Lord John Drummond.

My Lord John is informed that several give passes to go over the water ; he desires the guard on the boats not to suffer any one to pass the water without a note, signed by himself or Major Hale.

Lord Ogilvy's 2nd Battalion will relieve their own guard, and the other corps will relieve their own posts.

13-14 March, 1746.

Parole. Mackintosh and Inverness.

The patrols as usual.

Lord Ogilvy's 1st Battalion will relieve the guard tomorrow.

The other corps will relieve their own posts.

14-15 March, 1746.

Gordon Castle.

Parole. Pitsligo and Banff.

The patrol as usual.

Lord Ogilvy's 2nd Battalion will relieve the guard tomorrow.

15-19 MARCH, 1746.

15-16 [Sunday] March, 1746.

Parole. Strathallan and Portsoy.

The patrol as usual ; and a very great exactitude in not suffering any body to go or come over the water without having passes. Yesterday there was brought into the town a great deal of straw and oats, which was all taken away by the negligence of the Officer and his men on guard ; but, as there is more expected, my Lord John Drummond expects there will be a greater attention in preserving it ; and the Officer that shall be upon guard is desired to send a return to my Lord of what he shall receive, and not suffer any one to take it without an order from his Lordship ; and, in case they should be wanting, the Officer shall be responsible to my Lord John for it.

Lord Ogilvy's 2nd Battalion will relieve the guard tomorrow at Fochabers.

16-17 March, 1746.

Gordon Castle.

Parole. Ogilvy and Montrose.

It is recommended to the guard on the water side, more exactitude in regard of those that go or come over the water. The inhabitants of the town complain that the soldiers take away the peats that belong to particulars,<sup>1</sup> and carry them to their lodgings : it is absolutely forbid to do it any more, and any soldier that shall be caught doing it for the future shall be severely punished.

Lord Ogilvy's 2nd Battalion will relieve the guard tomorrow.

17-18 March, 1746.<sup>2</sup>

Parole. Mareschal and Peterhead.

The patrol as usual, especially on the road of Keith, and with the greatest exactitude in examining every one that shall pass.

Lord Ogilvy's 1st Battalion will relieve the guard tomorrow.

18-19 March, 1746.

Gordon Castle.

Parole. Pitsligo and Elgin.

Lord Ogilvy's 2nd Battalion relieve the barracks tomorrow.

Lord Ogilvy's 1st Battalion, which stands the guard this night, will have a great attention to observe what shall pass on the other side of the water ; and, in case of alarm, will send immediately and advertise Lord Drummond, who is lodged at the minister's of Speymouth. Two serjeants of Lord Ogilvy's 1st Battalion will stay all night at my Lord's lodgings, to receive what orders he may think proper to give.

<sup>1</sup> I.e. private individuals.

<sup>2</sup> Desultory activity had been exhibited by columns sent out by Cumberland from Aberdeen. Thus a force under General Bland occupied Inverurie on the 16th and, on the following day, got to Strathbogie. Roy Stewart had to retire from there hastily and fell back on Keith, whence he rejoined Lord John's headquarters at Fochabers. Keith was occupied by a small body of the Argyllshire Highlanders and Kingston's Horse, of Bland's column ; but they were surprised and captured on the morning of the 21st March by a small force commanded by Major Glascoe.

Nevertheless the advance of the English army, criminally slow as it was, was becoming apparent. By 28 March Lord Albemarle and General Bland had six battalions and two Cavalry regiments at Strathbogie, with three battalions and a battery at Old Meldrum, in reserve, a few miles off. But they remained inactive, and never attempted to cross the Spey and cut off Lord John's force until the whole of Cumberland's army reached Cullen about 11 April.



19 MARCH-3 APRIL, 1746.

One of each corps to stay all night at the boatman's, to receive what orders may be given.

Lord Balmerino's horse, and the Perthshire squadron, will furnish the same number for the patrol for tomorrow as was furnished today.

Wednesday [19 March]. Regiment cantoned about Diple, to guard the fords of Spey.

Thursday [20 March]. Rested there.<sup>1</sup>

Friday, 21 March, 1746. Rested.

Enemy's quarters surprized and beat up at Keith.

21-22 March, 1746.

Parole. Keith and Elcho.

There will be meal distributed to the several corps tomorrow morning. The Majors or Adjutants are prayed to be at the distribution, and take for their own regiment, and give a receipt to the Commissary for what they shall take.

Lord Ogilvy's 2nd Battalion furnish 50 men for guard of the barracks. Item, 100 men for Fochabers guard; out of which will be detached one Officer and 30 men for guard at the Firrs, on the hill side; the whole will repass the river in the evening, if they receive no orders to the contrary. All soldiers to retire in the evening before the guard, or to be obliged, and the guard to allow none to pass over after.

Sunday, 23 March, 24, and 25. We cantoned about Diple, guarding and patrolling the fords of Spey.

From the 25 March to the 2nd April.

Cantoned at Diple, and patrolling to Orton, with guard on fords.

Parole. Ogilvy and Montrose.

2-3 April, 1746.

Parole. Balmerino and Fochabers.

Field Officers for the 3rd April, Sir James Kinloch and Major of Stonywood.

The patrols on the river side to be made with the greatest exactitude, and to begin early and not finish till broad day;<sup>2</sup> the guard of the barracks to patrol both up and down, till they meet those on each side. McIntosh furnishes 50 men for the barrack guard and 100 men for town guard, to mount as usual at eight o'clock. Abachy's relieve their own post at Lord John Drummond's quarters, and patrol on river side. As Lord Ogilvy's 1st Battalion is too much scattered in their quarters, so that it is very difficult to assemble them in case of an alarm, it is my Lord John Drummond's orders that they be closer quartered, to be ready to defend their post, and assemble when ordered; and that to be done this night.

<sup>1</sup> On 20 March the Duke of Perth, who had replaced the Earl of Cromarty in the operations against the elusive Loudoun, succeeded in coming in contact with the latter and scattering him. Loudoun escaped to Skye. The Duke of Perth then returned and joined Lord John Drummond in Strath Spey. Unfortunately his troops—Lord Cromarty's Mackenzies and the Mackinnons—did not come back with him, and they were too late to take part in the battle of Culloden.

<sup>2</sup> Lord John Drummond naturally anticipated that an attempt would be made by General Bland to cross the river, considering he was lying only a few miles off at Strathbogie.

8-14 APRIL, 1746.

At Dipple to 8 April.

7-8 April, 1746.

Dipple.

Parole. Gordon and Banff.

Field Officers for the 8th, Colonel Drummond and his Major.

Duke of Perth's Regiment furnish 50 men for the barrack guard, and 100 for the town guard.

Lord Ogilvy's 1st Battalion will furnish a serjeant and 6 men tomorrow morning to escort some prisoners to Elgin; the serjeant will come to the Duke of Perth's quarters to receive his orders.

The Patrol, etc., with the greatest exactitude.

10-11 April, 1746.

Parole. Charles and Elgin.

Stonywood, 150 men to barracks and town guard. In case of alarm, the bell of the kirk near the Duke of Perth's quarters will ring, at which time all the troops will join immediately their corps. Patrols with greatest exactitude.

11-12 April, 1746.<sup>1</sup>

Parole. Charles and Elgin.

Field officers for the 12th, Stonywood and his Major.

Stonywood's Battalion will relieve the guard on barracks and town.

Patrols strictly recommended to the barrack guard up and down the river.

Lord Ogilvy's 1st Battalion patrols towards Ortown and towards the barracks.

The guard of town today retires at night, and reinforces the barrack guards, and assists at the patrols.

Saturday, 12 April, army retreated from Spey side before the enemy, and marched to Forres.

13th [Sunday], marches to Park, near Nairn.

14th, abandoned Nairn in sight of the enemy, and marched, in two columns, to Culloden (2 miles off Inverness) the enemy's light horse half way in the rear.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On April 8 Cumberland moved out of Aberdeen with the remainder of his army to Cullen, on the sea-coast. Here General Bland, from Strathbogie, and General Mordaunt joined him. On the 12th they left Cullen and advanced in three divisions on the Spey, making for the fords of Gormach, the one near Gordon Castle and the one nearest the sea by the church of Belly. For some reason no attempt was made by the Duke of Perth to stop the crossing; and Cumberland's army encamped on the north, opposite Fochabers.

The Prince, who was at Inverness, was informed on the morning of the 12th of Cumberland's advance. Frantic efforts were at once made to bring in outlying bodies of troops. The force which had been employed on the siege of Fort William was on its way to Inverness, and some of them arrived on the 14th and 15th. Lord Cromarty and the troops which had disposed of Lord Loudoun were still in the north. Large numbers of men had deserted, because it was seed time. (See Lord George Murray.)

<sup>2</sup> On 13 April Cumberland advanced to Alves, four miles from Elgin, and the next day marched 17 miles to Nairn. Kingston's Light Horse was in touch with the retiring army during the day—in fact the rearguard of the Duke of Perth's army left the town as Cumberland's advance guard entered it.

On the 14th the Prince marched out with the remainder of his force to Culloden House, where he was joined in the evening by the Duke of Perth and the retiring column, and by Lochiel and his column from the Fort William operations.

Early next day he marched out on to Drummosie Moor and took up a position in anticipation of Cumberland

15-21 APRIL, 1746.

15 April. On the field, and marched at night to surprise the enemy's quarters, but returned *re infecta*, day coming on.

16 April, battle, and retired to Currybroch.<sup>1</sup>

17th April. To Balnahespich, by Aviemore, Strathspey.

18th, to Ruthven of Badenoch, where army dispersed ; *inde*, to Glen Fishy in Badenoch, *sub dio*.

19th, by Deeside to Balmurrel. 20th, by Keppel to Clova. 21st, *ibidem*.

advancing from Nairn. The site selected lay on the north of the Water of Nairn, on a singularly unfavourable ground specially selected by O'Sullivan. Lord George Murray's urgent request that the position be transferred across the water where cavalry and guns would have been hampered was rejected by the Prince.

As Cumberland did not move, a council of war was held in the afternoon, at which it was unanimously decided that a night attack should be made on the English forces. This involved a night march of about 12 miles, and the hour fixed for the departure was 8 p.m., so that the attack should be delivered at about 1 a.m.

Unfortunately, the complete breakdown of the commissariat arrangements, under the incompetent Hay of Restalrig, had resulted in no issue of rations having been made since the 13th, with the result that at least a third of the force scattered to get food in Inverness. When the time came for the advance these absentees had not returned. The march discipline was bad, and the men tired when they started ; the result was a long straggling column, and at 1 a.m. the van had only reached Kilravock, four miles from Nairn. It was obvious that by the time the column had closed up and reached Nairn it would be nearly dawn, and it was decided that the attempt must be given up. The whole force accordingly returned to Culloden House, reaching there at 5 a.m. The men were then not only starving, but exhausted.

At 8 a.m. on the 16th a report of Cumberland's having left Nairn reached the Prince. Lord George again begged that a fresh position be selected on the other side of the river, and pointed out that it offered a favourable line of retreat into the hills in the event of a retreat being found necessary. The Prince absolutely declined to abandon Inverness and his baggage, and insisted on the line of battle drawn up by O'Sullivan being adhered to.

<sup>1</sup> It is quite impossible to deal with the battle of Culloden within the limits of a Note. Briefly, the Prince's army numbered approximately 5,000 men in the field, with 16 guns, but practically no cavalry ; Cumberland had at least 8,500, including three cavalry regiments and a far more numerous artillery. The staff work on the Prince's side was deplorable, there being practically no *liaison* between the leaders of the three lines or between the units. Cumberland's force outflanked their right, and when the clan regiments charged through the English front line they were literally blown away by artillery fire, and the whole army gave way.

Culloden, from the military or the political point of view, was a tragedy. During a period of eight months the Prince's army, badly armed and clothed, untrained, and with the weakness inherent in the nationality and political views of the men who composed it, had most successfully challenged the English Regular Army. It had defeated superior forces at Prestonpans and Falkirk, had executed a most daring invasion of England, and had withdrawn with 40 casualties (440 if the surrendered garrison of Carlisle be included) in the face of two armies on its flank enormously stronger than itself and well provided with cavalry.

The end was inevitable—though it might have been delayed. In Lord George Murray the Prince had a quite exceptional leader of men ; but his plans were opposed by a cabal of men with the instincts of politicians to whom the Prince was too ready to lend an ear. Lord George knew he could not safely meet Cumberland on Culloden Muir ; but the drawing-up of the position was not in his hands at all, and the result was a foregone conclusion. The Clan regiments were quite incapable, temperamentally, of meeting a regular force on an open plain, well supplied with cavalry and guns. If they had been placed on the hilly ground on the other side of the Water of Nairn they would almost certainly have given a very different account of themselves. As it was, they broke the first line of Cumberland's army, but had not the weight to carry them on through the second.

Apart, too, from the tactical aspect of the affair, it must be remembered that a proportion, estimated by Lord George Murray and the Chevalier Johnstone as not less than a third of the whole force, was looking for rations, or sleeping off the effects of the previous night's march. And a very large proportion of the army had been frittered away in secondary operations in remote places and never arrived in time for the battle at all.

After the battle the Prince might have rallied the 5,000 men who fell back to Ruthven and made things very unpleasant for Cumberland. But he recognised that, politically, his prospects were dead, and he let the Army go.

Jan. 5. Stirling.

Dec. 25. Glasgow.

Dec. 24. Hamilton.

Dec. 21. Moffat. Nov. 6.

Ecclefechan.

Dec. 19. Carlisle Nov. 10-20.

Dec. 18. Penrith.  
Clifton.

Dec. 15. Kendal. Nov. 22.  
Burton.

Lancaster.

Garstang.

Dec. 12. Preston. Nov. 27.

Dec. 9. Manchester. Nov. 25.  
Altrincham

Macclesfield. Dec. 1.

Leek. Dec. 3.

Ashbourne  
Dec. 7.

Derby.  
Dec. 4-6.

Edinburgh. Oct. 10-31.

Peebles. Nov. 2.

Sketch Map  
showing the  
marches of  
Ogilvy's Regiment.  
1745-6.

Scale 30 miles = 1 inch.





# THE SOCIETY OF ARMY HISTORICAL RESEARCH.

---

## **PRESIDENT—**

THE VISCOUNT DILLON, C.H.

## **VICE-PRESIDENTS—**

Major-Gen. Sir W. H. ANDERSON, K.C.B.

Major-Gen. Sir V. A. COUPER, K.C.B.

Major-Gen. Sir WEBB GILLMAN, K.C.M.G., C.B., D.S.O.

The Hon. J. W. FORTESCUE, C.V.O.

Col. C. FIELD.

## **COUNCIL—**

Major-Gen. Sir GEORGE ASTON, K.C.B. (*Chairman*).

Brig-Gen. J. E. EDMONDS, C.B., C.M.G.

Lieut.-Col. J. H. LESLIE, D.L. (*Hon. Editor*).

Lieut.-Col. LEWIS BUTLER.

Lieut.-Col. R. B. CROSSE, D.S.O.

Major C. S. OWEN.

Major E. W. H. FYERS, T.D.

Capt. L. TIMPSON.

Capt. H. OAKES-JONES, M.B.E.

Professor Sir CHARLES W. C. OMAN, K.B.E., M.P.

W. Y. BALDRY, Esq.

A. S. WHITE, Esq., (*Hon. Secretary*).

## LIST OF MEMBERS, 1923.

- Major W. A. ADAM, Dawscroft, Brewood, Staffs.  
 Col. J. G. ADAMSON, C.M.G., Linden, Longhorsley S.O., Northumberland.  
 Capt. The Hon. R. A. ADDINGTON, 8th K. G. O. Light Cavalry, Peshawar, India.  
 Capt. M. S. ADSHEAD, M.C., The Cheshire Regt., Lucknow, India.  
 Major H. C. AGNEW, R.E., 2nd Q.V.O., Sappers and Miners, Bangalore, India.  
 H. J. T. ALDRIDGE, Esq., St. Clair, Crescent Gardens, Bath.  
 Lt.-Col. R. O. ALEXANDER, D.S.O., The Royal Canadian Regt., H.Q. Military District No. 4, Montreal, Canada.  
 Major-Gen. Sir W. H. ANDERSON, K.C.B., Army Headquarters, India.  
 Major-Gen. Sir G. ASTON, K.C.B., Court House, Lower Woodford, Salisbury.  
 Capt. C. T. ATKINSON, 32, Norham Road, Oxford.  
 Capt. H. H. C. BAIRD, D.S.O., The Dépôt, The Buffs, Canterbury.  
 Lieut.-Col. B. G. BAKER, D.S.O., Beccles, Suffolk.  
 W. Y. BALDRY, Esq., War Office Library.  
 Lieut.-Col. N. BANNATYNE, 7, Florence Road, Boscombe, Hants.  
 Capt. J. L. BARRY, 1st K.G.O. Gurkha Rifles, Landi Kotal, N.W.F.P., India.  
 Capt. A. F. BARSTOW, M.C., 15th Sikhs, Iraq Military College, North Gate Barracks, Baghdad.  
 J. P. BEADLE, Esq., 17B, Eldon Road, W.8.  
 Lieut. M. BECK, The Devonshire Regt., Army and Navy Club, S.W.1.  
 Capt. C. W. BENCE-JONES, Lisselan, Clonakilty, Co. Cork.  
 E. BERENS, Esq., c/o Russian Trade Delegation, 128, New Bond Street, W.1.  
 Capt. J. C. BLACK, J.P., 40, Dixon Avenue, Queen's Park, Glasgow.  
 Major L. K. BLANCH, Ilgin House, 93, St. Mark's Road, W.10.  
 2/Lieut. G. H. BOLSTER, 1st Batt., Northumberland Fusiliers, B.A.O.R., Marienburg Barracks, Cologne.  
 Capt. DAVID C. BOLTON, Brookleigh, Esher.  
 Col. G. E. BOYLE, 48, Queen's Gate Terrace, S.W.7.  
 Major J. B. BRADSHAW, A.M.Inst.C.E., Room 060, War Office, S.W.1.  
 G. H. BRENNAN, Esq., Billesley Manor, Alcester, Warwickshire.  
 T. P. BRETT, Esq., M.C., 53, Leys Avenue, Letchworth.  
 A. BREWIS, Esq., 20, Granville Road, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.  
 Lt.-Col. G. A. BRIDGMAN, The Thorns, Shripney, Bognor.  
 L. E. BUCKELL, Esq., 5, Elmwood Gardens, Acton Hill, W.3.  
 J. M. BULLOCH, Esq., M.A., LL.D., 37, Bedford Square, W.C.1.  
 Major A. H. BURNE, D.S.O., 71st Battery, R.F.A., Bareilly, India.  
 Lieut.-Col. LEWIS BUTLER, The Wilderness, Earley, Reading.  
 P. R. CADELL, Esq., C.S.I., C.I.E., c/o Messrs. H. S. King & Co., Pall Mall, S.W.1.  
 Lieut. N. O. M. CAMERON, Dept. of Printed Books, British Museum, W.C.1.  
 Capt. E. A. CAMPBELL, Rosedell, Twyford, nr. Winchester.  
 Col. W. B. CAPPER, C.V.O., Pentwyn, Clyro, Herefordshire.  
 El Lewa H. CASTLE SMITH, Pasha, 1st A.D.C. to H.M. the King, Abdin Palace, Cairo.  
 A. R. CATTLEY, Esq., 9, Fulham Park Gardens, S.W.9.  
 Major A. C. CHAMIER, 10, Sussex Gardens, S.W.7.  
 Lt.-Col. G. K. CHANNER, D.S.O., Tadworthy, Northam, N. Devon.

Lt.-Col. H. W. CHANNER, Barrack-Master's House, Royal Marine Barracks, Plymouth.

W. CLARK, Esq., Whiteley Wood Hall, Sheffield.

Miss K. M. CLAYTON, 44, Marine Parade, Brighton.

W. S. CLEPHAN, Esq., 32, Avondale Road, Wigan.

Col. C. CLIFFORD, C.M.G., T.D., Whirlow, Parkhead, Sheffield.

Capt. F. A. B. CLIVE, Brympton D'Everey, Yeovil, Somerset.

Major H. T. COCK, M.C., The Royal Canadian Regt., Royal Military College, Kingston, Ontario, Canada.

Capt. J. A. COLLINS, Ashdon Hall, Ashdon, Essex.

Lieut.-Col. F. F. COLVIN, Shermanbury Grange, Henfield, Sussex.

Brig.-Gen. C. W. COMPTON, C.B., C.M.G., Somerset House, Zeitoun, Egypt.

Major-Gen. T. M. CORKER, C.B., Junior United Service Club, S.W.1.

Miss E. M. COTTAM, Hayling Dane, Shepherd's Well, nr. Dover.

Baron COTTESLOE, D.L., J.P., Swanbourne, Winslow, Bucks.

W. S. COUTTS, Esq., Kingsbury Knoll, Verulam Road, St. Albans.

Major-Gen. Sir VICTOR COUPER, K.C.B., Naval and Military Club, W.1.

Lieut.-Col. A. CROOKENDEN, D.S.O., The Cheshire Regt., Strensall, York.

Major J. J. CROOKS, 35, Brighton Road, Rathgar, Dublin.

Lieut.-Col. C. DE W. CROOKSHANKS, 55, Gt. Cumberland Place, W.1.

Lt.-Col. R. B. CROSSE, D.S.O., Raven's Oak, Stapeley, nr. Nantwich.

Major-Gen. J. C. DALTON, The Hutts, Grewelthorpe, Ripon.

Major-Gen. H. R. DAVIES, C.B., Godmanstone Manor, Dorchester, Dorset.

Major L. G. DIBDIN, T.D., 48, Stanford Road, W.8.

Viscount DILLON, C.H., F.S.A., Ditchley, Enstone, Oxon.

Major-Gen. C. G. DONALD, C.B., C.B.E., 171, Oakwood Court, W.14.

R. DOW, Esq., Lowood, Hasketon, Woodbridge.

Col. J. G. DOWNING, Uxbridge House, Portsmouth Road, Kingston-on-Thames.

Col. The Hon. M. C. A. DRUMMOND, C.M.G., D.S.O., Hill Place, Farnham Common, Surrey.

Lt.-Col. M. J. DUGGAN, O.B.E., The Club, Sheffield.

R. F. DUFF, Esq., Mount Warren, Maple Durham, nr. Reading.

Lt. A. E. A. DUNSTON, Burltons, Donhead St. Mary, Salisbury.

Brig.-Gen. J. E. EDMONDS, C.B., C.M.G., Audit House, Victoria Embankment, E.C.4.

F. EDWARDS, Esq., 83A High Street, Marylebone, W.1.

Lieut. H. N. EDWARDS, The Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regt., The Barracks, Maidstone.

Capt. T. J. EDWARDS, Caxton House, Grosvenor Road, Aldershot.

Major-Gen. G. G. A. EGERTON, C.B., Geddington Priory, Kettering.

Lt.-Col. J. W. L. ELGEE, The Middlesex Regt., c/o Messrs. Cox & Co., Charing Cross.

Capt. J. P. FARRAR, D.S.O., 4, London Wall Buildings, E.C.2.

Maj. M. L. FERRAR, Torwood, Belfast.

Col. C. FIELD, R.M.L.I., The Gate House, Gateacre, Liverpool.

Rev. G. H. FIELD, B.A., Milton Keynes Rectory, Newport Pagnell, Bucks.

Col. A. FORBES, C.B., C.M.G., United Service Club, S.W.1.

The Hon. J. W. FORTESCUE, C.V.O., Admiral's House, Hampstead Heath, N.W.3.

E. FRASER, Esq., 39, Whytecliffe Road, Purley, Surrey.

Col. J. F. C. FULLER, D.S.O., Staff College, Camberley.

Major E. W. H. FYERS, T.D., Wellington Club, Grosvenor Place, S.W.1.



S. ALAN GARNETT, Esq., F.R.G.S., 69, Ennismore Gardens, S.W.7.  
 Col. F. R. T. T. GASCOIGNE, D.S.O., Lotherton, Aberford, Leeds.  
 Prof. G. E. GASK, C.M.G., D.S.O., F.R.C.S., 4, York Gate, N.W.1.  
 Major-Gen. Sir WEBB GILLMAN, K.C.M.G., C.B., D.S.O., The Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.  
 Capt. C. H. GOWAN, M.C., Special Service Office, Mosul, Iraq.  
 W. E. GRAY, Esq., 2, Rutland Park, Sheffield.  
 Capt. R. M. GRAZEBROOK, M.C., The Dene, Stourbridge, Worcester.  
 B. T. A. GRIFFITHS, Esq., Gainsborough House, 56, Rugby Road, Newport, Mon.  
 Lieut. F. F. HALL, M.C., 28, Maida Hill West, W.2.  
 Lieut.-Col. A. C. B. HAMILTON-GRAY, c/o Royal Bank of Canada, Princes Street, E.C.2.  
 Major F. K. HARDY, D.S.O., H.Q., Northern Command, Murree, India.  
 Lieut.-Col. W. H. HASTINGS, D.S.O., 92nd P.W.O. Punjabis, H.Q. Northern Command, Murree, India.  
 Messrs. HAWKES & CO., LTD., 1, Savile Row, W.1.  
 Major-Gen. Sir JOHN E. W. HEADLAM, K.B.E., C.B., D.S.O., Cruck Meole House, Hanwood, Shrewsbury.  
 2nd Lieut. R. B. HENLY, Gwydyr House, Bromley, Kent.  
 Col. E. A. P. HOBDAY, C.M.G., Army and Navy Club, S.W.1.  
 Major V. C. P. HODSON, Byecross, Georgeham, N. Devon.  
 F. J. HUDLESTON, Esq., C.B.E., War Office Library, S.W.1.  
 Brig.-Gen. J. J. F. HUME, C.B.E., Lyndale, Moorend Grove, Cheltenham.  
 Major F. N. INNES-TAYLOR, 28, The Grove, Boltons, S.W.10.  
 L. HOMFRAY IRVING, Esq., 372, Huron Street, Toronto, Canada.  
 Major E. S. JACKSON, North Cheriton, Tenplecombe, Somerset.  
 Col. J. R. J. JOCELYN, C.B., 157, Cromwell Road, S.W.5.  
 Lieut.-Col. H. F. N. JOURDAIN, C.M.G., Fyfield Lodge, Fyfield Road, Oxford.  
 Major C. A. C. KEESON, V.D., 1, Crediton Hill, N.W.6.  
 Capt. J. MURRAY KENDALL, M.B.E., 231, Norbury Crescent, S.W.  
 Major H. G. KERANS, Tudor Lodge, Cheltenham.  
 Capt. W. J. W. KERR, Prospect House, Axminster, Devon.  
 C. LETHBRIDGE KINGSFORD, Esq., 15, Argyle Road, W.8.  
 Mon. C. KLINCKSIECK, 11, Rue de Lille, Paris.  
 Lt.-Col. G. H. LAWRENCE, C.M.G., 29, Orchard Road, Eastbourne.  
 C. G. P. LAWSON, Esq., 38, Blandford Square, N.W.1.  
 Lieut.-Col. Sir ARTHUR LEETHAM, C.M.G., 65, Albert Hall Mansions, Kensington Gore, S.W.7.  
 Lieut.-Col. J. H. LESLIE, D.L., Gunnersholme, Melbourne Avenue, Sheffield.  
 Col. G. W. LEWIS, 38, Pembroke Road, Dublin.  
 W. D. LIDTHALL, Esq., K.C., LL.D., Chateaucclair, Westmount, Montreal, Canada.  
 Capt. R. C. LINLEY-HOWLDEN, The Old Manor House, Freshford, Somerset.  
 H. G. LONG, Esq., 14, Marmion Road, Southsea.  
 W. E. LOUDOUN-SHAND, Esq., 88, Beulah Hill, Upper Norwood, S.E.  
 Capt. H. M. McCANCE, 7, Ethelbert Road, Canterbury.  
 Capt. S. McCANCE, 4, Markham Square, S.W.3.  
 Lt.-Col. NORMAN MACLEOD, C.M.G., D.S.O., 49, West George Street, Glasgow.  
 Major C. W. MACRAE OF FEOIRLINN, C.B.E., Feoirlinn, Colintrave, Argyll.  
 Col. Sir J. MAGILL, K.C.B., Queen Anne's Mansions, S.W.1.  
 Miss MAY MANSELL, 74, Princes Square, Bayswater, W.2.

R. MARSHALL, Esq., The Old Vicarage, Flitton, Ampthill, Beds.  
 Lt.-Col. F. G. MAUGHAN, D.S.O., 1, Linnell Close, Meadway, N.W.11.  
 Rev. H. C. MEEKE, D.S.O., M.A., Crumlin, Osborne Road, S. Farnborough.  
 Capt. E. C. B. MERRIMAN, 23, Porchester Square, W.2.  
 T. M. MILLER, Esq., P.O. Box 396, Cape Town, S. Africa.  
 Capt. J. E. H. NEVILLE, M.C., The Oxford & Bucks. L.I., c/o Messrs. Cox and Co., Charing Cross.  
 Brig.-Gen. J. W. MARSDIN NEWTON, 15, Walton Place, S.W.3.  
 Col. M. R. NIGHTINGALE, C.M.G., C.I.E., D.S.O., c/o Messrs. Grindlay and Co., 54, Parliament Street, S.W.1.  
 Capt. H. OAKES-JONES, M.B.E., 33A, Pembroke Square, W.3.  
 Major-Gen. Sir DESMOND O'CALLAGHAN, K.C.V.O., 53, Iverna Court, W.8.  
 Major-Gen. Sir T. J. O'DONNELL, K.C.I.E., C.B., etc., Sungrove, East Woodbury, Newbury.  
 W. G. OLIVER, Esq., 20, St. James's Square, Edinburgh.  
 Prof. Sir CHARLES OMAN, K.B.E., M.P., Frewin Hall, Oxford.  
 Capt. J. S. OMOND, M.C., White Cottage, Mitcham, Surrey.  
 Lieut.-Col. G. S. ORMEROD, Heidelberg, Melbourne, Australia.  
 Major C. S. OWEN, United Service Club, S.W.1.  
 J. PAINE, Esq., Killarney, 51, Ribblesdale Road, S.W.16.  
 Capt. H. PARKER, F.R.G.S., 12A, Berkeley Street, W.1.  
 Major H. G. PARKYN, O.B.E., Royal United Service Institution, Whitehall, S.W.1.  
 D. H. PARRY, Esq., Highlands, Maldon, Essex.  
 Rev. J. D. S. PARRY-EVANS, C.M.G., Southern Command, Salisbury.  
 Lieut.-Col. F. C. PARSONS, V.D., 25, Dyke Road, Hove.  
 Mrs. B. R. PARSONS, 110, Park Street, W.1.  
 Dr. A. A. PAYNE, Normandale, Langsett Road, Sheffield.  
 Col. R. F. PEARSON, Orderly Room, Cheltenham College.  
 S. H. P. PELL, Esq., The Pavilion, Fort Ticonderoga, New York.  
 Col. E. H. BEDFORD PIM, Bourton End, Shrivenham, Berks.  
 J. A. POWNALL, Esq., Windle Hall, Neston, Birkenhead.  
 Capt. F. W. H. PRATT, M.C., 63, Addison Road, W.14.  
 Lt.-Col. R. E. PRENTICE, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., The Highland Light Infantry, Redford Barracks, Edinburgh.  
 Col. F. W. RADCLIFFE, C.M.G., C.I.E., C.B.E., Brownlow, Bitterne, Hants.  
 LANGLEY RAWLES, Esq., The Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, Canada.  
 P. W. REYNOLDS, Esq., Nut Tree House, Bloxham, nr. Banbury.  
 F. B. RICHARDS, Esq., Glen Fall, New York.  
 G. O. RICKWORD, Esq., 38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.  
 Mons. G. DE RIDDER, 4, Rue Perrault, Paris.  
 Lieut.-Col. M. B. SAVAGE, C.B.E., D.S.O., The South Staffordshire Regt., Plymouth.  
 Major B. T. ST. JOHN, The Old Mill House, Preston Crowmarsh, nr. Wallingford.  
 Capt. I. H. MACKAY SCOBIE, F.S.A.Scot., Caledonian United Service Club, Edinburgh.  
 Capt. W. SCOTT, Bridge House, Berkhamsted.  
 Col. Sir BRUCE SETON, Bart., C.B., 12, Grosvenor Crescent, Edinburgh.  
 Capt. C. C. SHAW, Royal Canadian Artillery, c/o Messrs. Cox & Co., Indian Branch, Charing Cross.  
 NORMAN SHAW, Esq., Custom House, Canton, China.  
 Capt. K. G. W. SHENNAN, 27, Gilbert Street, W.1.

Col. F. F. G. SKEY, Institute of Royal Engineers, Chatham.  
 Major-Gen. Sir F. SMITH, K.C.M.G., C.B., 22, Chapel Park Road, St. Leonards.  
 G. W. SNOOK, Esq., Ivanleigh, Landport Terrace, Southsea.  
 Capt. RUSSELL V. STEELE, Helions House, Haverhill, Suffolk.  
 Capt. G. S. STEWART, M.C., The Highland Light Infantry, Redford Barracks, Edinburgh.  
 Capt. H. W. V. STEWART, D.S.O., The Depôt, Royal Scots Fusiliers, Ayr.  
 N. T. STOKER, Esq., 9, Bedford Row, W.C.1.  
 Dr. JOHN STOKES, M.D., 340, Glossop Road, Sheffield.  
 Capt. H. F. STONEHAM, O.B.E., The King's African Rifles, Bomba, Uganda, B.F. Africa.  
 Lieut. C. H. A. STURGE, The Sherwood Foresters, Dettingen Barracks, Blackdown.  
 Rev. PERCY SUMNER, 29, Kendrick Road, Reading.  
 W. G. TAYLOR, Esq., 18, Hamilton Road, Faling, W.5.  
 Lieut. B. TEMPLE, M.C., Heathfield Lodge, Bitterne, Hants.  
 Miss TENISON, Yokes Court, nr. Sittingbourne, Kent.  
 Col. Sir E. T. THACKERAY, V.C., K.C.B., Villa Aurelia, Bordighera, Italy.  
 Lieut.-Col. C. M. THORNECROFT, C.B.E., D.S.O., Wyeclyffe House, Breinton, Hereford.  
 Col. C. F. THOMSON, Kilkenny House, Sion Hill, Bath.  
 Capt. L. TIMPSON, The Cavalry Club, Piccadilly, W.1.  
 Major W. M. TODD, M.C., University Press, 11, Thistle Street, Edinburgh.  
 Major C. T. TOMES, D.S.O., M.C., The Royal Warwickshire Regt.  
 Capt. G. TYLDEN, J.P., Appledore P.O., Comnuissie Poort, O.F.S., S. Africa.  
 Lieut.Gen.- F. H. TYRRELL, c/o Messrs. Grindlay & Co., 54, Parliament Street, S.W.1.  
 Miss RUTH TUSTIN, Dromana, Camden Road, Bath.  
 Lt.-Col. H. A. WALKER, C.B., B4, Artillery Mansions, Victoria Street, S.W.1.  
 Lt.-Col. J. STANLEY WATSON, The Chestnuts, 21, Westbourne Road, Sheffield.  
 Capt. E. E. WEST, Shoyswell, Highfield Rd., Rathgar, Co. Dublin.  
 Lt. I. G. WHEELER, 10/20th Burma Rifles (T.B.), Maymyo, Burma.  
 A. S. WHITE, Esq., War Office Library, S.W.1.  
 Lieut.-Col. G. D. WHITE, M.P., 95, Eaton Square, S.W.1.  
 Major A. C. WHITEHORNE, 2, Gwendwr Road, W.14.  
 Col. Sir E. N. WHITLEY, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Shaw Royd, Halifax, Yorks.  
 Major H. WILBERFORCE-BELL, F.R.Hist.S., Athenæum Club, S.W.1.  
 Lt.-Col. A. WILSON, D.S.O., Galloway House, West Burton, Aysgarth, Yorks.  
 C. WINTER, Esq., Oldfields, Thetford Road, New Malden, Surrey.  
 Lt.-Col. L. WORTHINGTON-WILMER, 13, Mitten Road, Bexhill.  
 Lieut.-Col. C. V. R. WRIGHT, D.S.O., 39, Phiibeach Gardens, S.W.5.  
 Lt.-Col. W. H. YOUNG, D.S.O., Cobb Cottage, Lower Bourne, Farnham.  
 Aberdeen University Library, The.  
 Admiralty Library, The.  
 Army & Navy Club, The.  
 Bruxelles, Musée Royal de l'Armée.  
 Cavalry Club, The.  
 Columbia University Library, The.  
 Harvard " " "  
 Imperial War Museum, The.  
 Infantry School Library, Camp Benning, Georgia, U.S.A.  
 Garrison Library, Gibraltar, The.

Kensington Public Library, The.  
 New York Historical Society, The.  
 New York Public Library, The.  
 Prince Consort's Library, Aldershot, The.  
 Public Record Office, The.  
 Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich, The.  
 "Sir John Moore" Hall, Shorncliffe, The.  
 Society of Antiquaries of London, The.  
 Toronto Legislative Library, The.  
 United Service Club, The.  
 War Office Library, The.  
 Yale University Library, The.  
 P.M.C., The Black Watch, 2nd Battn.  
 P.M.C., Depôt, The Cheshire Regiment.  
 P.M.C., The Gloucestershire Regiment, 1st Battn.  
 P.M.C., The Hampshire Regiment, 2nd Battn.  
 P.M.C., The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, 1st Battn.  
 P.M.C., The King's Own Royal Regiment, 1st Battn.  
 P.M.C., The Depôt, " " Lancaster.  
 P.M.C., The Depôt, K.O.Y.L.I.  
 P.M.C., The East Lancashire Regiment, 5th Battn.  
 P.M.C., The K. O. Scottish Borderers, 1st Battn.  
 P.M.C., 1st Battn., The Sherwood Foresters.  
 P.M.C., North Staffs. Regt., 1st Battn.  
 Editor, "The Antelope," 2nd Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 P.M.C., R.M.L.I. Plymouth Div.  
 Library President, Officers' Mess, R.M.L.I. Forton Barracks, Gosport.





THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

DATE DUE

MAR 11 1993

APR MAR 26 1993

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 02869 2005



